



The Writings and Utterances of the Central Figures of the Bahá'í Faith

PROVISIONAL PARALLEL-TEXT STUDY SERIES

Volume 2:

Qayyumu'l-Asma
(Commentary on the Surah of Joseph, Shiraz, mid-1844)



Version: 1.0 • Revision date 23-May-2026

Content reproduced from bahai.org. A portion of this series (English texts in blue font and their opposing original text) draws from authorized texts and translations made available at bahai.org and is Copyright © Bahá'í International Community. Such content has been used in accordance with the bahai.org/legal Terms of Use.

Manuscript images. Manuscript images are reproduced with acknowledgment to their sources (see bibliography for source abbreviations). Use in this non-commercial, academic setting is believed to constitute fair use under copyright law. Readers seeking to reproduce these images elsewhere should contact the respective holding institutions.

Series preface

This series of volumes presents, in approximate chronological order and, where possible, in parallel-text format, the available writings and reported utterances of the three Central Figures of the Bahá'í Faith: the Báb (1819–1850), Bahá'u'lláh (1817–1892), and ‘Abdu’l-Bahá (1844–1921). The majority of the texts appear here in English for the first time.

What follows is an independent scholarly and documentary undertaking, with the purpose of facilitating closer engagement with the textual record of the Bahá'í Faith by readers working across Arabic, Persian, Ottoman Turkish, and English. It is not prepared under the direction of Bahá'í institutions and does not constitute an official edition of the texts. The relevant Bahá'í institutions are the final authority with respect to authenticated texts and authorized translations. Accordingly, this series is envisioned as a provisional research aid and reference tool—a scouting expedition to uncharted domains, that defers to finalized texts and translations wherever these are available.

Altogether, the series comprises over 29,000 authored works and reported utterances spanning the years 1843 to 1921. Despite its length—over 10,000,000 words without double-counting the translations—it is not a comprehensive corpus. Rather, it represents the material presently known to the compiler to be publicly obtainable in the original and/or in translation. It is estimated to represent somewhat more than half of the known total, the remainder being held in the International Baha'i Archives in Haifa, Israel.

The series proceeds on a principle of maximal inclusion within the constraints of public accessibility. It therefore brings together texts of unequal status and differing degrees of reliability. Some items are authenticated; others are not. Some survive in stable typed or printed form; others are preserved through imperfect transcription, excerpted publication, or secondhand report. The reader should therefore approach the corpus with appropriate source-critical caution. Inclusion in the series should not be taken to imply authenticity, completeness, or accuracy.

Where authorized English translations issued by the Bahá'í World Centre are available in full, they are rendered in blue text and can be regarded as possessing a distinct status from other translations in the series. Such translations embody a high degree of fidelity, terminological consistency, and editorial care. Readers new to the Bahá'í writings are well advised to begin with the World Centre's own published collection of authorized translations, among them the one-volume thematic anthology *Bahá'í Sacred Writings*, available at bahai.org/library. In the present series, newly published authorized translations will be incorporated as they become available. When only a portion of a translation is authorized (individual sentences or paragraphs), it will be demarcated at the paragraph level, although work on this is ongoing.

The remaining translations in the series are provisional. Some are taken from older publications and documents where the English translation may be the only available text; a few are the work

of human translators working independently; the majority have been produced with the assistance of large language models and subsequently reviewed to varying degrees by the compiler. Given the scale of the corpus, the extent of detailed human oversight has necessarily been uneven, and readers should not assume uniform quality across the series. These translations are offered not as definitive renderings but as provisional points of access intended to invite a deeper study of the texts. In the case of difficult, textually uncertain, or context-dependent passages, the original sources should always be consulted where available.

The series will be of greatest benefit to readers able to work comparatively between the English and the original Arabic, Persian, or Ottoman Turkish. Towards this end, translations and original texts have been aligned at the paragraph level where possible. The paragraphing of provisional translations should also be treated as tentative and subject to future revision.

Items representing reported utterances are distinguished typographically—rendered in grey text—from items transmitted as authored texts. This distinction assists the reader in quickly assessing differences of textual status. It does not by itself resolve questions of authenticity or historical reliability, which require separate evaluation.

The original-language texts reproduced here may also contain errors, lacunae, or other imperfections inherited from manuscripts, printed editions, digital transcription, or optical character recognition. This is particularly true of texts deriving from difficult or damaged manuscript sources. The present series is not a critical edition and makes no claim to establish definitive texts through comparison of multiple manuscript witnesses. Rather, it reproduces and organizes the best textual forms available to the compiler, in whatever state, at the time of compilation.

Each item is identified by a code assigned in the Partial Inventory project, including the initial letters BB for the Báb, BH for Bahá'u'lláh, and AB for ‘Abdu’l-Bahá, and the optional letter "U" to indicate reported utterances. These codes provide a stable means of reference across the series. Volume assignments, paragraphing, metadata, and translations may change in future revisions, but the Inventory codes are intended to remain constant. A cumulative catalog appended to the end of the series records these items in sequence and may also include further information such as abstracts, notes, subjects, and musical interpretations.

For further technical notes and cautions on the texts and translations, see the appendix to volume 1 of this series.

The volume introductions and study guides which serve as bookends to each volume have also been prepared with the assistance of large language models, and as such merely offer potentially useful points of entry into an otherwise overwhelmingly vast collection of material.

This series is conceived as a living scholarly instrument, subject to continual correction and expansion as new material becomes available and as errors in existing entries are identified. Corrections of significance may be communicated to the compiler at loom.of.reality@gmail.com. Revised versions of individual volumes will be issued as corrections are incorporated. The latest versions can be downloaded at blog.loomofreality.org.

Series outline

The present volume forms part of a larger series arranged, in approximate chronological order, by author, period, and, where useful, by major work or thematic grouping. The outline below is intended to help readers locate the volume within the overall architecture of the series. Titles, chronological placements, and volume divisions remain provisional in some cases and may be revised as the corpus is refined.

The Báb

I. First period (Shiraz, Bushihr and the Hajj)

1. Pre-declaration writings (to May 1844)
2. Qayyumu'l-Asma' (Commentary on the Surah of Joseph, May 1844)
3. Early post-declaration writings (mid-late 1844)
4. The Hajj and Bushihr (late 1844–July 1845)
5. Kitab-i-Ruh (Book of the Spirit, composed at sea)
6. Shiraz: Later writings of the first period (June–August 1845)
7. Shiraz: Period of retirement (later 1845)

II. Second period (Shiraz and Isfahan)

8. Shiraz: Early writings of the second period (early-mid 1846)
9. Tafsir-i-Suratu'l-Kawthar (Commentary on the Surah of Abundance, April 1846)
10. Shiraz: Middle writings of the second period (April–August 1846)
11. Tafsir-i-Suratu'l-Va'l-Asr and Nubuwwat-i-Khassih (Commentaries on Surah of the Afternoon and Specific Prophethood, late 1846)
12. Isfahan: Late writings of the second period (Aug 1846–March 1847)

III. Third period (Maku and Chihriq)

13. Bayan-i-Farsi (The Persian Bayan, Maku 1847)
14. The Seven Proofs and the Arabic Bayan (Maku 1847)
15. Maku: Early writings of the third period (Maku 1847)
- 16–17. Commentary on the Qur'an I and II (Maku 1847?) (place-holder volumes)
- 18–19. Kitab-i-Asma' (The Book of Names, Chihriq 1848–1849)
20. Kitab-i-Jaza' (The Book of the Reckoning, Chihriq 1848)
21. Themes of declaration, affirmation and negation (Chihriq 1848–1850)
22. Writings on Tabarsi and Zanzan (Chihriq 1848–1850)
23. Prayers and visitation tablets (Chihriq 1848–1850)
24. Anticipation of He Whom God Will Make Manifest (Chihriq 1848–1850)
25. Panj Sha'n (Book of the Five Modes, 1850)
26. Matters of transition and succession (Chihriq 1848–1850)
27. Misc. works and correspondence

Bahá'u'lláh

I. Baghdad period

- 28. Early Baghdad and Sulaymaniyyih (to 1856)
- 29. Middle Baghdad (1856–1860)
- 30. The Kitab-i-Iqan (The Book of Certitude, 1860)
- 31. Late Baghdad (1860–1863)
- 32. Baghdad, year unknown (to 1863)

II. Edirne period

- 33. Istanbul and early Edirne (mid-1863 to March 1866)
- 34. Middle Edirne and the year of withdrawal (March 1866–Sept. 1867)
- 35. The Kitab-i-Badi' (1866)
- 36. Late Edirne (Sept. 1867–August 1868)
- 37–39. Edirne, year unknown (1864–1868) I-III

III. 'Akka period

- 40. Summons to Kings and Rulers (1868)
- 41–42. Writings in early 'Akka (1868–1873) I-II
- 43–46. Writings prior to 1290 A.H. (< 1873) I-IV
- 47–49. Writings in 'Akka, year ca. 1289 A.H. (1872–1873) I-III
- 50. The Kitab-i-Aqdas (The Most Holy Book, 1873)
- 51. Writings in the year 1290 A.H. (ca. 1873)
- 52. Writings in the year 1291 A.H. (ca. 1874)
- 53. Writings in the year 1292 A.H. (ca. 1875)
- 54–55. Writings in the year 1293 A.H. (ca. 1876) I-II
- 56. Writings in the year 1294 A.H. (ca. 1877)
- 57. Writings in the year 1295 A.H. (ca. 1878)
- 58–59. Writings in the year 1296 A.H. (ca. 1879) I-II
- 60–61. Writings in the year 1297 A.H. (ca. 1880) I-II
- 62–65. Writings in the year 1298 A.H. (ca. 1880–1881) I-IV
- 66–69. Writings in the year 1299 A.H. (ca. 1881–1882) I-IV
- 70–72. Writings in the year 1300 A.H. (ca. 1882–1883) I-III
- 73–74. Writings in the year 1301 A.H. (ca. 1883–1884) I-II
- 75–76. Writings in the year 1302 A.H. (ca. 1884–1885) I-II
- 77–79. Writings in the year 1303 A.H. (ca. 1885–1886) I-III
- 80–83. Writings in the year 1304 A.H. (ca. 1886–1887) I-IV
- 84–87. Writings in the year 1305 A.H. (ca. 1887–1888) I-IV
- 88–92. Writings in the year 1306 A.H. (ca. 1888–1889) I-IV
- 93–97. Writings in the year 1307 A.H. (ca. 1889–1890) I-IV
- 98. Lawh-i-Ibn-i-Dhi'b (Epistle to the Son of the Wolf, 1891)
- 99–100. Writings in the years 1308–1309 A.H. (ca. 1890–1892) I-II
- 101–102. Writings of Bahá'u'lláh in 'Akka, year unknown (1873–1892) I-II
- 103–106. Writings of Bahá'u'lláh in 'Akka, year unknown (1868–1892) I-IV
- 107. Writings of Bahá'u'lláh, year unknown

‘Abdu’l-Bahá

I. Pre- and early ministry

- 108. Pre-ministry letters and writings (before June 1892)
- 109. The Secret of Divine Civilization (1875)
- 110. A Traveller’s Narrative (ca. 1886)
- 111. Letters and utterances in the year 1892
- 112. Letters and utterances in the year 1893
- 113. Letters and utterances in the year 1894
- 114. Letters and utterances in the year 1895
- 115. Letters and utterances in the year 1896
- 116–117. Letters and utterances in the year 1897 I–II
- 118. Letters and utterances in the year 1898
- 119. Letters and utterances in the year 1899
- 120–122. Letters and utterances in the year 1900 I–III
- 123–124. Letters and utterances in the year 1901 I–II
- 125–126. Letters and utterances in the year 1902 I–II
- 127–129. Letters and utterances in the year 1903 I–III
- 130–131. Letters and utterances in the year 1904 I–II
- 132. Some Answered Questions, 1906–1907
- 133–134. Letters and utterances in the year 1905 I–II
- 135–136. Letters and utterances in the year 1906 I–II
- 137–138. Letters and utterances in the year 1907 I–II
- 139–140. Letters and utterances in the year 1908 I–II
- 141–144. Letters and utterances in the year 1909 I–IV

II. Travels to Egypt and the West

- 145–146. Letters and utterances in the year 1910 I–II
- 147–149. Letters and utterances in the year 1911 I–III
- 150–156. Letters and utterances in the year 1912 I–VII
- 157. Letters and utterances, Dec. 1912 – Jan. 1913
- 158–162. Letters and utterances in the year 1913 I–V

III. Late ministry

- 163–166. Letters and utterances in the year 1914 I–IV
- 167–168. Letters and utterances in the year 1915 I–II
- 169. Memorials of the Faithful (1916)
- 170. Letters and utterances in the year 1916
- 171. Letters and utterances in the years 1917–1918
- 172–175. Letters and utterances in the year 1919 I–IV
- 176–177. Letters and utterances in the year 1920 I–II
- 178–179. Letters and utterances in the year 1921 I–II
- 180–192. Letters and utterances of ‘Abdu’l-Bahá, undated, I–XIII

Index of sources

- 193. Partial inventory and subject index
- 194. Index by source codes

Introduction to volume 2

The Qayyumu'l-Asma' stands at the threshold of the Bab's public ministry: begun on the night of His Declaration in May 1844 and completed over the ensuing forty days, it is cast as a 111-chapter "commentary" on the Qur'anic Surah of Joseph while simultaneously performing the work of a new, Qur'an-saturated proclamation.

Its opening "Surah of Dominion" announces the text as an authoritative scripture issued "from the Remembrance," repeatedly framing faith as recognition of the Gate and depicting the book itself as an "eloquent testimony" to the worlds.

The work's rhetoric and structure—surah-like chapters, divine self-attestation, and challenges to the reader's capacity to rival its language—signal that the Bab is not merely interpreting Qur'an but reactivating revelation in the register of Qur'anic discourse.

Across the volume, the Joseph narrative becomes a vast typological map for sacred history and imminent eschatology. Joseph's vision is read through Shi'i symbolic theologies of the Holy Family: the text explicitly identifies Joseph's referent with Husayn, interprets the sun, moon, and stars in relation to Fatimah, Muhammad, and the Imams, and binds the drama of betrayal, concealment, and vindication to the paradigms of martyrdom and covenantal fidelity that shape Shi'i devotional memory.

This interpretive move supports one of the Qayyumu'l-Asma's dominant themes: progressive revelation—the claim that the meanings latent in earlier scripture unfold anew through a fresh divine speaker—so that Qur'anic "stories" become present-tense prophecy, and recognition of the new "Remembrance" becomes the decisive criterion of salvation and judgment.

The book also makes unmistakably public claims on authority and allegiance. It addresses—and admonishes—collective power-holders (divines and rulers alike), warning against conjectural religion and summoning kings to aid the "Most Great Remembrance," with an imagined horizon that already extends beyond Iran toward the Ottoman domains and India.

In this way the Qayyumu'l-Asma' functions as an inaugural manifesto of the Babi dispensation: a work that fuses Qur'anic idiom, Shi'i imamology, apocalyptic moral urgency, and a universalizing address, establishing the early Babi community's scriptural center and its distinctive sense of living at the moment when hidden meanings are disclosed and a new covenant is being demanded.

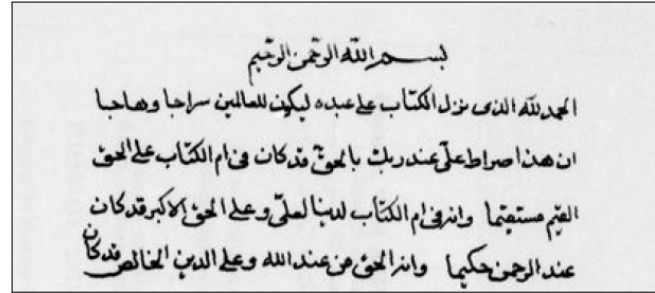
Contents

BB00002 Qayyumu'l-Asma' (Commentary on the Surah of Joseph)	1
Study guide to this volume	383

BB00002

*Qayyumu'l-Asma' (Commentary on the
Surah of Joseph)*

Date: 1260-05 [1844-May]



Princeton 41

1. Surah of Dominion [Mulk]

سورة الملك 1

In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم 2

3 Praise be to God Who hath sent down the Book unto His servant in truth, that it may be a radiant lamp unto all the worlds. This, verily, is the path of Ali which, in the Mother Book, hath been established as the straight and true path with thy Lord. Verily, in the Mother Book with Us it standeth transcendent, and upon the Most Great Truth it hath been, in the presence of the All-Merciful, rendered wise. This is the truth from God, and concerning the pure Faith it hath been inscribed in the Mother Book round about the Mount. This, verily, is the Truth, the Path of God in the heavens and on earth; whoso desireth, let him take unto God a way in truth. This, verily, is the true Faith, and God sufficeth as witness, and those endued with knowledge of the Book. This, verily, is the Truth of truths, concerning the Most Great Word from the Ancient of Days, and it hath been sent forth from around the Fire. This, verily, is the Mystery in the heavens and on earth, and concerning the wondrous Cause it hath been written down in truth by the hands of God, the Exalted, in the Mother Book.

3 الحمد لله الذي نزل الكتاب على عبده بالحق ليكون للعالمين سراجاً وهاجاً أن هذا صراط عليّ عند ربك بالحق قد كان في أم الكتاب عليّ الحق القيم مستقيماً وأنه في أم الكتاب لدينا عليّ وعلى الحق الأكبر قد كان عند الرحمن حكيماً وأنه الحق من عند الله وعلى الدين الخالص قد كان في أم الكتاب حول الطور مسطوراً أن هذا هو الحق صراط الله في السموات والأرض فمن شاء اتخذ إلى الله بالحق سبيلاً أن هذا هو الدين القيم وكفى بالله ومن عنده علم الكتاب شهيداً أن هذا هو الحق بالحق على الكلمة الأكبر من الله القديم قد كان من حول النار مبعوثاً أن هذا هو السر في السموات والأرض وعلى الأمر البديع بأيدي الله العليّ قد كان بالحق في أم الكتاب مكتوباً

4 God hath ordained that this Book should come forth as a commentary on the Best of Stories through Muhammad, son of Hasan, son of Ali, son of Muhammad, son of Ali, son of Musa, son of Jafar, son of Muhammad, son of Ali, son of Husayn, son of Ali, son of Abu Talib, unto His servant, that it may be an eloquent testimony from God, from the Remembrance, unto all the worlds. I bear witness, even as God beareth witness unto Himself, that He is the Truth, there is no God but Him, and the angels and those possessed of knowledge stand firm round about the Remembrance in equity – there is no God but Him, and He is God, the All-Knowing of all things.

4 الله قد قدر أن يخرج ذلك الكتاب في تفسير أحسن القصص من عند محمد بن الحسن بن عليّ بن محمد بن عليّ بن موسى بن جعفر بن محمد بن عليّ بن الحسين بن عليّ بن أبي طالب على عبده ليكون حجة الله من عند الذكر على العالمين بليغاً أشهد الله كشهادته لنفسه أنه الحق لا اله الا هو والملائكة واولو العلم قوام حول الذكر بالقسط لا اله الا هو هو الله كان بكنشئ عليم

- 5 Verily, the pure Faith is this Remembrance preserved; whoso desireth Islam, let him submit his cause that God may inscribe him in the Book of the righteous as one wholly submitted, and concerning the pure Faith he shall be, in truth, praiseworthy. Whoso denieth Islam, God will not accept from him any of his deeds on the Day of Resurrection, not even the smallest thing of truth. And it is binding upon God that He should burn him with the novel Fire of God, through the decree of the Book, by the judgment of the Gate – an irrevocable doom. God is He besides Whom there is no God, and He is God, the All-Seeing of the believers. God is He besides Whom there is no God, and He is God, the Witness over the believers. God is He besides Whom there is no God, and He is God, the All-Knowing of the believers. God is He besides Whom there is no God, and He is God, Who encompasseth all the worlds.
- 6 Verily God will not accept any deed from anyone unless he comes to the Gate, bowing in prostration before God, the Ancient One, around the Gate, in a praiseworthy manner. God hath verily permitted thee according to the truth – therefore prostrate thyself and draw nigh, for verily the Fire is in the Point of Water, prostrating before God, the True One, on earth, witnessed by all.
- 7 O concourse of kings and sons of kings! Turn ye away from God's dominion, all of you, in accordance with the truth, in a seemly manner.
- 8 O King of the Muslims! After the Book, aid Our Most Great Remembrance in truth, for verily God hath ordained for thee and for those who circle round thee, on the Day of Resurrection, a station of questioning upon the Bridge, according to the truth.
- 9 O King! By God, the True One, if thou shouldst show enmity unto the Remembrance, God will verily judge thee on the Day of Resurrection among the kings with fire, and thou shalt find none other than God, the Most High, as a helper, according to the truth.
- 10 O King! Purify the Holy Land of those who reject the Book, before the day when the Remembrance shall come unto it suddenly, by God's leave, the Most High, with mighty and severe command.
- 11 Verily God hath prescribed for thee that thou shouldst submit to the Remembrance and His Cause, and conquer the lands by His leave in truth, for thou art shown mercy in this world's dominion, and in the next world thou shalt dwell among the people of the Garden of Good-Pleasure around the Holy Place.
- 5 انّ الدين الخالص هذا الذكر سالم فمن اراد الاسلام فليسلم امره لان يكتبه الله في كتاب الابرار مسلماً و علي الدين الخالص قد كان بالحق محموداً و من يكفر بالاسلام لم يقبل الله عنه من اعماله في يوم القيمة من بعض الشيء علي الحق بالحق شيئاً و حق علي الله ان يحرقه بنار الله البديع بحكم الكتاب من حكم الباب محتوماً الله الذي لا اله الا هو و هو الله كان بالمؤمنين بصيراً الله الذي لا اله الا هو و هو الله كان بالمؤمنين شهيداً الله الذي لا اله الا هو و هو الله كان بالمؤمنين عليمًا الله الذي لا اله الا هو و هو الله كان بالعالمين محيطاً
- 6 و اتالله لن يقبل من احدٍ من بعض العمل الا من اتى الباب بالباب ساجداً لله القديم من حول الباب محموداً الله قد اذن لك علي الحق فاسجد و اقترب فان النار في نقطة الماء الله الحق قد كان ساجداً علي الارض بالحق مشهوداً
- 7 يامعشر الملوك و ابناء الملوك انصرفوا عن ملك الله جميعكم عليالحق بالحق جميلاً
- 8 يا ملك المسلمين فانصر بعدالكتاب ذكرنا الاكبر بالحق فانالله قد قدر لك و للحاقين من حولك في يوم القيمة علي الصراط موقفاً علي الحق مسئولاً
- 9 يا ايها الملك تالله الحق لوتعادي مع الذكر ليحكم الله في يوم القيمة عليك بين الملوك بالنار و لن تجدداليوم من دون الله العلي علي الحق بالحق ظهيراً
- 10 يا ايها الملك طهر الارض المقدسة من اهل الرد للكتاب من قبل يوم جاء الذكر فيها بغتة باذن الله العلي علي الامر القوي شديداً
- 11 و ان الله قد كتب عليك ان تسلم الذكر و امره و تسخر البلاد بالحق باذنه فانك في الدنيا مرحوم علي الملك و في الآخرة من اهل جنة الرضوان حول القدس قد كنت مسكوناً

- 12 O King! Let not sovereignty deceive thee, for every soul shall taste of death – this hath been written down as a decree from God according to the truth. 12 يا أيها الملك لا يغرنك الملك فإن لكل نفس ذائقة الموت قد كان بالحق على الحق من حكم الله مكتوباً
- 13 Be content with God's true judgment, for verily sovereignty in the Mother Book is inscribed by the hands of God concerning the station of the Remembrance, according to the truth. 13 وارض بحكم الله الحق فإن الملك في أم الكتاب على شأن الذكر بأيدي الله قد كان بالحق مسطوراً
- 14 Aid ye God with your souls and your swords under the shadow of this Most Great Remembrance, for this pure Faith, with strength according to the truth. 14 وانصروا الله بانفسكم واسيافكم في ظل هذا الذكر الاكبر لهذا الدين الخالص بالحق على الحق قوياً
- 15 O Minister of the king! Fear God, besides Whom there is none other God, the True, the Just. Withdraw thyself from the king, for verily We shall inherit the earth and all that dwell thereon by God's leave, the All-Wise, and He is in truth a witness over thee and over the king. We have assured you by God's leave that if ye obey the Remembrance with pure sincerity, ye shall have in the Day of Resurrection a mighty kingdom in the Garden of Eden. And verily this kingdom of yours is vain – God hath made the goods of this world for the idolaters, but with God your Lord is a goodly return, which hath ever been established in truth upon the truth. And verily We have in the Garden of Eternity an exalted kingdom, which We bestow upon whomsoever We will among Our servants – upon those who have been, in this Cause, helpers of God and His signs in truth. 15 يا وزير الملك خف عن الله الذي لا اله الا هو الحق العادل واعزل نفسك عن الملك فانا نحن قد نرت الارض ومن عليها باذن الله الحكيم وانه قد كان بالحق عليك وعلى الملك شهيداً وانا نحن قد ضمننا باذن الله لانفسكم ان تطيعوا الذكر بالصدق الخالص بان لكم في القيمة في جنة عدن ملكاً على الحق عظيماً وان ملككم هذا باطل قد جعل الله متاع الدنيا للمشركين وان عند الله موليكم حسن المآب قد كان بالحق على الحق قدماً وان لنا في جنة الخلد ملكاً رفيعاً نعطي من نشاء من عبادنا ممن كان في هذا الباب بالله ولاياته على الحق نصيراً
- 16 O concourse of kings! Deliver Our verses to Turkey and to the land of India, swiftly and in truth upon truth, and to whatsoever lieth beyond their lands in the East and the West, powerfully and in truth upon truth. 16 يا معشر الملوك بلغوا آياتنا الى الترك وارض الهند بالحق على الحق سريعاً وما وراء ارضها من مشرق الارض وغربها بالحق على الحق قوياً
- 17 O servants of the All-Merciful! God created you not, neither hath He provided for you, save for a mighty purpose which hath been established with God in the Mother Book in truth upon the truth. Follow what God hath revealed unto Us of the ordinances of the Gate in that Book, submitting unto God and His Command, content in truth. Know ye that if ye help God, He will help you on the Day of Resurrection through the Most Great Remembrance upon the Path, with a gracious help. 17 يا عباد الرحمن ان الله ما خلقكم وما رزقكم الا لامر قد كان عند الله في أم الكتاب على الحق بالحق عظيماً واتبعوا ما اوحى الله الينا من احكام الباب في ذلك الكتاب مسلماً لله ولامره على الحق رضى واعلموا ان تنصروا الله ينصركم في يوم القيمة بالذكر الاكبر على الصراط نصراً كريماً
- 18 By God! If ye do good, ye do it for your own selves, and if ye deny God and His signs, verily We through God can dispense with all creation and dominion, in truth. O people of the earth! Whoso obeyeth God's Remembrance and this His Book hath indeed obeyed God and His friends in truth, and shall be 18 تالله ان احسنتم احسنتم لانفسكم وان تكفروا بالله وبآياته لكنا بالله عن الخلق والملك على الحق غنياً يا اهل الارض من اطاع ذكر الله وكتابه هذا فقد اطاع الله واوليائه بالحق وقد كان في الآخرة من اهل جنة رضوان عند الله مكتوباً

recorded in the hereafter as one of the people of the Garden of Good-Pleasure with God.

- 19 Verily We have set in motion the mountains upon the earth and the stars upon the Throne round about the Fire in the Pole of Water by the leave of the Remembrance, through God, the Truth, and none among you hath power over another. He is the Almighty over His servants, and He is God, the Knower of all things.

20 2. Surah of the Divines [‘Ulama]

- 21 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

- 22 “Alif Lam Ra. These are the verses of the Clear Book.”¹

- 23 Alif Lam Mim. A Book from God, the Truth, concerning the Remembrance, which hath in truth been sent down around the Fire. Verily We have made the verses in that Book clear, as a reminder and glad tidings to the servants of the All-Merciful who are faithful to God and His verses in truth – those who oppress not their parents but stand in awe of them in sincerity, according to a measure of the Book’s knowledge, like a just sovereign who dealeth sternly with his kingdom; those who fear their Lord on a day whose evil hath been inscribed in the Mother Book. Verily We fear from the All-Merciful on a grim day whose name is recorded in the Mother Book – a day when no soul shall have power over anything for another, and the command that day shall be God’s, the Most High, and God is witness over all things.

- 24 Verily We have made the verses a proof of Our Word unto you. Can ye produce a single letter like unto them? Bring your proof if ye can truly perceive God’s truth. By God! Should humans and jinn combine to produce the like of one Surah of this Book, they would fail, even were they to assist one another.

- 25 O concourse of divines! Fear God in your opinions from this your day, for the Remembrance among you from Us is in truth a judge and witness. Turn away from that which ye take from other than God’s Book of truth, for ye shall in truth be questioned at your station on the path on the Day of Resurrection. God hath made conjecture in all the Tablets a manifest sin. God may forgive you for what ye have earned for yourselves

19 وَاَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ سَيَّرْنَا الْجِبَالَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ وَالنَّجُومَ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ حَوْلَ النَّارِ فِي قُطْبِ الْمَاءِ مِنْ لَدَى الذِّكْرِ بِاللَّهِ الْحَقِّ وَلَنْ يَقَادِرَ مِنْكُمْ أَحَدٌ أَحَدًا وَهُوَ الْقَاهِرُ فَوْقَ عِبَادِهِ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا

20 سورة العلماء

21 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

22 أَلِفْ لَامِ رَاءِ آيَاتِ الْكِتَابِ الْمُبِينِ

23 أَلَمْ ذَلِكَ الْكِتَابُ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ فِي شَأْنِ الذِّكْرِ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ حَوْلَ النَّارِ مَنْزُولًا وَأَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ جَعَلْنَا الْآيَاتِ فِي ذَلِكَ الْكِتَابِ مَبِينًا تَذَكُّرًا وَبَشَرِي لِعِبَادِ الرَّحْمَنِ مَنْ كَانَ بِاللَّهِ وَبِآيَاتِهِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ أَمِينًا الَّذِينَ لَا يَجْبِرُونَ الْوَالِدِينَ وَيَرْهَبُونَ بِالصِّدْقِ عَنْهُمَا عَلَى حَرْفٍ مِنْ عِلْمِ الْكِتَابِ كَسُلْطَانٍ عَادِلٍ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْمَلِكِ عَسُوفًا الَّذِينَ يَخَافُونَ رَبَّهُمْ مِنْ يَوْمٍ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ شَرُّهُ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مَكْتُوبًا أَنَا نَخَافُ مِنَ الرَّحْمَنِ فِي يَوْمٍ عَبُوسٍ كَانَ اسْمُهُ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مَسْطُورًا يَوْمَ لَا تَمْلِكُ نَفْسٌ لِنَفْسٍ شَيْئًا وَالْأَمْرُ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِلَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا

24 وَأَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ جَعَلْنَا الْآيَاتِ حُجَّةً لَكُمْ عَلَيْنَا فَتَقْدِرُونَ عَلَى حَرْفٍ بِمِثْلِهَا فَأَتُوا بِرَهَانِكُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ بِاللَّهِ الْحَقِّ بَصِيرًا تَاللَّهِ لَوَاجْتَمَعَتِ الْإِنْسُ وَالْجِنُّ عَلَى أَنْ يَأْتُوا بِمِثْلِ سُورَةٍ مِنْ هَذَا الْكِتَابِ لَنْ يَسْتَطِيعُوا وَلَوْ كَانَ بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ عَلَى الْحَقِّ ظَهِيرًا

25 يَا مَعْشَرَ الْعُلَمَاءِ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ فِي آرَائِكُمْ مِنْ يَوْمِكُمْ هَذَا فَإِنَّ الذِّكْرَ فِيكُمْ مِنْ عِنْدِنَا قَدْ كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ حَاسِمًا وَشَهِيدًا وَاعْرَضُوا عَمَّا تَأْخُذُونَ مِنْ غَيْرِ كِتَابِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ فَإِنَّ لَكُمْ فِي الْقِيَمَةِ عَلَى الصِّرَاطِ مَوْقِفًا عَلَى الْحَقِّ قَدْ كَانَ مَسْئُولًا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ جَعَلَ الظَّنَّ فِي كُلِّ الْأَوَاحِ اثْمًا مَبِينًا وَعَسَى اللَّهُ أَنْ يَعْفُو عَنْكُمْ

¹Qur'an 12:1.

before this day – verily He is forgiving and merciful toward those who turn unto Him.

عَمَّا كَسَبْتُمْ لَأَنْفُسِكُمْ مِنْ قَبْلِ يَوْمِكُمْ هَذَا إِنَّهُ قَدْ
كَانَ بِالْمُنِيبِينَ غَفَّاراً رَحِيماً

- 26 God hath forbidden you from making judgments contrary to truth and from exercising independent judgment without pure knowledge from this Book. We have sent down unto you this Book as a witnessed truth, that ye may know what God hath ordained regarding Our grace, from which ye were far removed without right. Verily ye shall have a station on the path on the Day of Resurrection where ye shall in truth be questioned. God will question His servants concerning what they do in God's religion without the judgment of truth concealed in that Book.

26 وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْ غَيْرِ الْعِلْمِ الْخَالِصِ مِنْ
هَذَا الْكِتَابِ حُكماً عَلَى غَيْرِ الْحَقِّ وَاجْتِهَاداً وَأَنَا نَحْنُ
قَدْ نَزَّلْنَا عَلَيْكُمْ كِتَاباً هَذَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ مُشْهُوداً لِتَعْلَمُوا مَا
قَدَّرَ اللَّهُ فِي فَضْلِنَا عَمَّا كُنْتُمْ عَنْهُ عَلَى غَيْرِ الْحَقِّ بَعِيداً
وَإِنَّ لَكُمْ فِي الْقِيَمَةِ عَلَى الصِّرَاطِ مَقَاماً عَلَى الْحَقِّ
بِالْحَقِّ مُسْتَوْلاً لِيَسْئَلَ اللَّهُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ عَمَّا يَعْمَلُونَ
فِي دِينِ اللَّهِ مِنْ غَيْرِ حُكْمِ الْحَقِّ فِي ذَلِكَ الْكِتَابِ
مُسْتَوْراً

- 27 Soon will God show you the verses of the Remembrance suddenly upon the earth in manifest truth. O concourse of the People of the Book! Fear God and be not deceived by your knowledge, but follow the Book from the Remembrance in truth. By God, the Truth! No soul hath followed it but hath followed all the scriptures sent down from heaven from God, the Truth – and God is informed of what ye do. No soul hath denied the Book but hath denied the unity of the All-Merciful and disbelieved in the Prophets and scriptures sent down from heaven in truth. Such a one's abode shall be the Fire in truth, and God hath decreed this judgment in the Mother Book as an irrevocable truth.

27 فَسَوْفَ يَرِيكُمْ اللَّهُ آيَاتِ الذِّكْرِ بَغْتَةً عَلَى الْأَرْضِ
بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ قَرِيباً يَا أَيُّهَا الْمَلَأَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ
اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَلَا تَغْتَرَّ بِعِلْمِكُمْ وَاتَّبِعُوا الْكِتَابَ مِنْ
عِنْدِ الذِّكْرِ بِالْحَقِّ تَاللَّهِ الْحَقُّ مَا مِنْ نَفْسٍ قَدِ اتَّبَعَهُ إِلَّا
فَقَدْ اتَّبَعَ كُلَّ الصِّحْفِ الْمُنْزَلَةِ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مِنْ عِنْدِ
اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيراً وَمِنْ
نَفْسٍ قَدْ أَنْكَرَ الْكِتَابَ إِلَّا فَقَدْ أَنْكَرَ وَحْدَانِيَةَ الرَّحْمَنِ
وَكَفَرَ بِالْبَيِّنِ وَالصِّحْفِ الْمُنْزَلَةِ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ بِالْحَقِّ
وَكَانَ مَأْوِيهِ النَّارِ بِالْحَقِّ وَقَدَّرَ اللَّهُ الْحُكْمَ فِي أَمِّ
الْكِتَابِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ مُقَضِّياً

- 28 Had God willed, He would have guided all mankind. God hath made Our verses clear to the worlds, and the Remembrance is truth from God in truth, and God hath power over all things. When people denied Our verses, they showed ingratitude to God, the Most High. Those who disbelieve shall learn of their place in a valley of Sijjin, which God hath named in the Mother Book as Hell.

28 وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَوْ شَاءَ لَهْدَى النَّاسَ جَمِيعاً وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ
قَدْ بَيَّنَّ آيَاتِنَا لِلْعَالَمِينَ وَإِنَّ الذِّكْرَ لِحَقٌّ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ
بِالْحَقِّ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيراً وَإِنَّ النَّاسَ
لَمَّا كَفَرُوا بِآيَاتِنَا فَكَانُوا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ كُفُوراً وَسَيَعْلَمُ
الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مَقْعَدَهُمْ فِي وَادٍ مِنَ السَّجِّينِ الَّذِي
قَدْ سَمَّاهُ اللَّهُ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ جَحِيماً

- 29 Verily, We shall cause you to taste of boiling water and subject you to the scorching fire, as decreed in the Book. This, indeed, is the truth from God – a recompense for your stubborn opposition to Our signs and the remembrance of God, the Most High. This is a fitting retribution for your wretchedness in relation to God and His signs. The command of your Lord, the All-Merciful, is truth itself, and God's promise shall be fulfilled in truth.

29 وَأَنَا نَحْنُ بِالْحَقِّ نَذِيقَنَّكُمْ مِنْ حَرِّ الْحَمِيمِ وَنَبْدَلَنَّكُمْ
مِنْ نَارِ السَّمُومِ عَلَى حُكْمِ الْكِتَابِ مُقَضِّياً إِنَّ هَذَا
لَهُوَ الْحَقُّ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ جَزَاءٌ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ بِآيَاتِنَا وَبَذَكَرِ
اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ عَنِيداً إِنَّ هَذَا جَزَاءٌ عَلَى الْمِثْلِ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ
بِاللَّهِ وَبِآيَاتِهِ شَقِيّاً وَإِنَّ أَمْرَ رَبِّكُمْ الرَّحْمَنِ لِحَقٌّ وَإِنَّ
وَعْدَ اللَّهِ كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ مَفْعُولاً

- 30 Praise be to God Who hath sent down the light from His presence upon Our servant, that he might be a straight line of truth among the worlds. We reveal unto thee what God hath

30 الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ التَّوْرَ مِنْ عِنْدِهِ عَلَى عَبْدِنَا
لِيَكُونَ فِي الْعَالَمِينَ عَلَى الْحَقِّ خَطّاً مُسْتَقِيماً وَأَنَا

revealed unto Us; verily, thou art inscribed as exalted in the Mother Book with God. Unto God belongeth whatsoever is in the heavens and the earth in truth; He forgiveth whom He willeth and chastiseth whom He willeth, for God hath power over all things.

نحن قد نوحى اليك بما اوحى الله الينا انك قد كنت عند الله في ام الكتاب علياً مكتوباً والله ما في السموات والارض بالحق فيغفر الله لمن يشاء ويعذب من يشاء وهو الله كان على كلشيء قديراً

- 31 Fear ye the Day when ye shall return unto God, when judgment belongeth to God alone. On that Day shall every soul receive what it hath earned, and We wrong not any thing by so much as the husk of a date-stone. The Remembrance hath believed in what was revealed unto him from his Lord, and the believers – all have believed in God and His signs, making no distinction between any of His signs. The submissive ones have truthfully said: “Our Lord! We have heard the call of God’s Remembrance and have obeyed it. Forgive us, for Thou art the Truth, and unto Thee is the true return.”

31 اتقوا من يوم ترجعون فيه الى الله وما الحكم فيه الا الله هنالك توفى كل نفس بما كسبت وانا لانظلم بشيء على شيء من بعض الشئ قطميراً آمن الذكر بما انزل اليه من ربه والمؤمنون كل آمن بالله وبآياته ولا يفرقون بين احد من آياته وقالوا المسلمون بالحق ربنا سمعنا نداء ذكر الله واطعناه فاغفر لنا فانك الحق واليك المصير بالحق مآباً

- 32 O ye believers! We charge you in truth only with what ye are able to bear. Dominion belongeth to God alone. God desireth to lighten your burden and shower His mercy upon you. No soul acquireth aught but We have recorded what it hath acquired, preserved in the decree of the Book. Say: Our Lord is God, our Lord is the Truth, there is no God but Him. Forgive us through Thy mercy and have compassion upon us; verily, Thou art our Protector. Ordain for us our return unto Thee in truth, as a true destination.

32 يا ايها المؤمنون انا بالحق لانكفكم الا بما استطعتم وقد كان الملك لله وحده يريد الله ان يخفف عنكم العذاب ويرسل عليكم رحمته وما من نفس قد اكتسبت بشيء الا وقد كتبنا بما اكتسبت على حكم الكتاب محفوظاً قولوا ربنا الله ربنا الحق الذي لا اله الا هو فاغفر لنا برحمتك وارحمنا انك انت مولينا واكتب لنا الرجوع اليك على الحق بالحق مآباً

- 33 God, there is no God but He, hath created the letter Alif for His servant with commanding power. God, there is no God but He, hath ordained the letter Lam for His wisdom according to the decree of the Book. God, there is no God but He, hath made the letter Ra for the expansion of His Cause as He willeth in the Mother Book, decreed in truth around the Fire.

33 الله الذي لا اله الا هو قد خلق حرف الالف لعبده على الامر قوياً الله الذي لا اله الا هو قد قدر حرف اللام لحكمه على حكم الكتاب تقديراً الله الذي لا اله الا هو قد جعل حرف الراء لاينسأط امره بما شاء في ام الكتاب على الحق بالحق من حول النار مقضياً

34 3. Surah of Faith [Iman]

34 سورة الايمان

- 35 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

35 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

- 36 “Verily We have sent it down as an Arabic Qur’an that ye might understand.”²

36 انا انزلناه قرآناً عربياً لعلكم تعقلون

- 37 Ta Ha. God hath sent down the Qur’an unto His servant that men might know that God hath power over all things. He it is Who hath sent down the Criterion in Arabic, free from crookedness, unto His servant in pure truth as a revelation, that He might show you of His signs and the interpretation

37 طه الله قد انزل القرآن على عبده ليعلم الناس ان الله قد كان على كلشيء قديراً هو الذي انزل الفرقان عربياً غير ذى عوج على عبده على الحق الخالص تنزيلاً ليرىكم من آياته ومن تأويل الاحاديث على

²Qur’an 12:2.

of utterances upon the straight path with unerring truth in wondrous wise. Verily this is an exalted path in the heavens and earth, established in wondrous truth by God, the Most High.

- 38 He is God, there is no God but Him. He hath sent down unto thee this Book with the Most Great Remembrance, confirming the messengers and that which God revealed in the scriptures. There is no altering the remembrance of God, the Truth, and it is the truth in the Mother Book, concealed round about the Fire. If this Book were from other than God, the Truth, Who sent it down, they would find therein much discrepancy. Glory be to God our Lord! Nothing is hidden from Him in earth or heaven, and We have numbered all things in this Book by God's leave in hidden wise, and it hath been inscribed from God in truth.

- 39 As for those who disbelieve in God's exalted Gate, We have prepared for them, by God's true decree, a grievous punishment. And He is God, the Mighty, the Wise. Verily We have sent down unto Our servant this Book from God in truth, and We have made its verses clear and unambiguous. None knoweth their interpretation save God and whom We will of His sincere servants. Ask ye the Remembrance concerning its interpretation, for He is, by God's grace, knowledgeable about His verses according to the Book's decree.

- 40 Our Lord, we praise Thee after Thou hast guided us. Grant us from Thy presence of Thy mercy, for Thou art in truth the All-Powerful, the Bestower. Verily those who disbelieve in God's Most Great Remembrance, neither their wealth nor their children shall avail them aught besides God, the Truth, and they have no power besides God. These are the companions of the Fire by God's just decree, wherein they shall abide forever and ever. God aideth with His victory whomsoever He willeth of His servants.

- 41 And We have made fair-seeming unto you, in your wrongdoing against God, the love of women and sons and wealth – yet all this is but the comfort of mortal life. God hath appointed a goodly return for those who aid God's Remembrance, the Most High, with their hands and tongues and wealth out of love for God, the Self-Sufficient. And He is God, the Mighty, the Praiseworthy.

- 42 When the People of the Book dispute with thee about aught, say: I have no knowledge save what my Lord hath taught me. Verily I have submitted my face unto God, the Originator of the heavens and earth. And whoso is too proud to serve Him by turning away from My remembrance – it behooveth God

الصَّراطِ الْقَيِّمِ بِالْحَقِّ الْمُسْتَقِيمِ بَدِيعاً أَنْ هَذَا صِرَاطٌ عَلَى فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ الْبَدِيعِ مِنَ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ سَوِيّاً

- 38 هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ نَزَّلَ عَلَيْكَ هَذَا الْكِتَابَ بِالذِّكْرِ الْأَكْبَرِ مَصَدَّقاً لِلرَّسُولِ وَلَمَّا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ فِي الصَّحْفِ لَا تَبْدِيلَ لَذِكْرِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ وَهُوَ الْحَقُّ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ قَدْ كَانَ حَوْلَ النَّارِ مُسْتَوِراً أَنْ هَذَا الْكِتَابُ لَوْ كَانَ مِنْ عِنْدِ غَيْرِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ نَزَلَ لَوَجَدُوا فِيهِ اخْتِلَافاً وَسِيحَانِ اللَّهُ رَبُّنَا لَا يَخْفَى عَلَيْهِ شَيْءٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِي السَّمَاءِ وَكُلُّ شَيْءٍ أَحْصَيْنَاهُ فِي هَذَا الْكِتَابِ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ مُسْتَتِراً وَعَلَى الْحَقِّ قَدْ كَانَ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ مُسْطَوِراً

- 39 وَأَنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْفُرُونَ بِبَابِ اللَّهِ الرَّفِيعِ أَنَا قَدْ أَعْتَدْنَا لَهُمْ بِحُكْمِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ عَذَاباً أَلِيماً وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَزِيزاً حَكِيماً أَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ نَزَّلْنَا عَلَى عَبْدِنَا هَذَا الْكِتَابَ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ بِالْحَقِّ وَجَعَلْنَا الْآيَاتِ فِيهِ مُحْكَمَاتٍ غَيْرِ مُتَشَابِهَاتٍ وَمَا يَعْلَمُ تَأْوِيلَهَا إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَمَنْ شِئْنَا مِنْ عِبَادِ اللَّهِ الْمُخْلِصِينَ فَاسْتَلَوْا الذِّكْرَ تَأْوِيلَهُ فَانَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ يَفْضُلُ اللَّهُ عَلَى آيَاتِهِ بِحُكْمِ الْكِتَابِ عَلِيماً

- 40 رَبَّنَا نَعْمُدُكَ بَعْدَ إِذْ هَدَيْتَنَا وَهَبْ لَنَا مِنْ لَدُنْكَ مِنْ رَحْمَتِكَ كَمَا كُنْتَ بِالْحَقِّ مُقْتَدِراً وَهَاباً أَنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْفُرُونَ بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ الْأَكْبَرِ لَا تَغْنِيهِمْ أَمْوَالُهُمْ وَلَا أَوْلَادُهُمْ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ بِشَيْءٍ مَا لَهُمْ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ قُدْرَةً فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ بِحُكْمِ اللَّهِ الْعَدْلِ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا دَائِماً أَبَداً اللَّهُ قَدْ أَيْدَ بَصَرَهُ عَلَى مَنْ يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ

- 41 وَأَنَا قَدْ زَيَّنَّا لَأَنْفُسِكُمْ بِظُلْمِكُمْ بِاللَّهِ حُبَّ النِّسَاءِ وَالْبَنِينَ وَالْأَمْوَالِ وَكُلِّ ذَلِكَ مَتَاعُ الْمَوْتِ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ جَعَلَ حَسَنَ الْمَأْتَبِ لِلَّذِينَ يَنْصُرُونَ ذِكْرَ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ بِأَيْدِيهِمْ وَالسِّنْتِهِمْ وَأَمْوَالُهُمْ حُبّاً لِلَّهِ الْغَنَى وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَزِيزاً حَمِيداً

- 42 وَإِذَا حَاجُّوكَ أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ بِشَيْءٍ فَقُلْ لَا أَعْلَمُ لِيَ إِلَّا بِمَا قَدْ عَلَّمَنِي رَبِّي أَنِّي اسْلَمْتُ وَجْهِي لِلَّهِ فَاطْرِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَنْ يَسْتَكْبِرْ عَنْ عِبَادَتِهِ بِالْأَعْرَاضِ عَنْ ذِكْرِي فَخُذْ عَلَى اللَّهِ أَنْ يَحْرِقَهُ

to burn him with the Most Great Fire in truth, with justice deserved. And ye desire only what God desireth for you. Verily He is All-Knowing, All-Wise.

بِالنَّارِ الْأَكْبَرِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ عَدْلًا مُسْتَحَقًّا وَمَا
تُرِيدُونَ إِلَّا مَا أَرَادَ اللَّهُ فِيمَكُمْ أَنَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ عَلِيمًا
حَكِيمًا

- 43 The ungodly among you say: The Fire shall not touch us save for numbered days. But when We gather them on the Day of Resurrection around the Fire, they shall witness against themselves that their Lord's punishment was indeed foreordained in the Mother Book from the Gate's presence. Verily sovereignty belongeth unto God – He giveth sovereignty unto whom He willeth and withdraweth sovereignty from whom He willeth. And He is God, powerful over all things.

43 وَقَالَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ مِنْكُمْ لَنْ تَمَسَّنَا النَّارُ إِلَّا أَيَّامًا
مَعْدُودَةً فَإِذَا جُمِعْنَا يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ حَوْلَ النَّارِ
يَشْهَدُونَ لِنَفْسِهِمْ أَنَّ عَذَابَ رَبِّهِمْ قَدْ كَانَ فِي
أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ مِنْ لَدَى الْبَابِ قَدِيمًا وَإِنَّ الْمَلِكَ لِلَّهِ
يُؤْتِي الْمَلِكَ مِنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَنْزِعُ الْمَلِكَ عَنْ يَشَاءُ وَ
هُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا

- 44 And verily We abase the infidels by whatsoever We will, and exalt the believers by whatsoever We will. God, in very truth, hath placed all good in thy hands, and God hath ordained thy hands, in the Mother Book, to be an uplifted right hand. And verily, in the wondrous succession of night and day, in their entering one into the other, and in the bringing forth of the living from the dead and the dead from the living, are signs of the Most Great Remembrance of God. Thus hath it likewise been inscribed in the Preserved Tablet before God, the Most High.

44 وَإِنَّا نَخْنِ قَدْ نَزَّلَ الْكَافِرِينَ بِمَا يَشَاؤُنَ وَنَعَزَّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ
بِمَا يَشَاؤُنَ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ جَعَلَ الْخَيْرَ فِي أَيْدِيكَ
بِالْحَقِّ وَقَدْ جَعَلَ اللَّهُ أَيْدِيكَ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ يَمِينًا
مَرْفُوعًا وَإِنَّ فِي بَدْعِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَإِبْلَاجِهِمَا وَ
إِخْرَاجِ الْأَحْيَاءِ مِنَ الْأَمْوَاتِ وَإِخْرَاجِ الْأَمْوَاتِ
مِنَ الْأَحْيَاءِ آيَاتٌ لَذِكْرِ اللَّهِ الْأَكْبَرِ هَذَا وَكَذَلِكَ
قَدْ كَانَ فِي اللَّوْحِ الْحَفِيفِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ مَكْتُوبًا

- 45 O servants of the All-Merciful! Take not the unbelievers as friends in place of those who have precedence among the believers. Whoso meeteth God having disbelieved in the Book and this Our Remembrance shall find no protection from God, and the Truth Itself hath warned you, for unto God, the Truth, shall all worlds return.

45 يَا عِبَادَ الرَّحْمَنِ لَا تَتَّخِذُوا الْكَافِرِينَ أَوْلِيَاءَ مِنْ دُونِ
السَّابِقِينَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَمَنْ يَلْقَى اللَّهَ بِكُفْرِهِ بِالْكِتَابِ
وَذِكْرِنَا هَذَا فَلَيْسَ لَهُ مِنَ اللَّهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ وَقَدْ حَذَّرَكُمْ
الْحَقُّ بِنَفْسِهِ وَإِلَى اللَّهِ الْحَقُّ قَدْ كَانَ مَرْجِعُ الْعَالَمِينَ
جَمِيعًا

- 46 If ye fear your Lord, the All-Merciful, concerning what your hands have wrought through Satan's doing, then hasten to forgiveness from your Lord before the Day when ye shall find your deeds presented before you. Verily God knoweth whatsoever is in the heavens and earth in truth, and He is independent of all worlds.

46 إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تَخْشَوْنَ رَبَّكُمْ الرَّحْمَنَ عَمَّا أَكْتَسَبَتْ أَيْدِيكُمْ
مِنْ عَمَلِ الشَّيْطَانِ فَاسْتَبِقُوا إِلَى مَغْفِرَةٍ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ
مِنْ قَبْلِ يَوْمٍ تَجْدُونَ أَعْمَالَكُمْ مُحْضَرَةً لَدَيْكُمْ وَإِنَّ
اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ بِالْحَقِّ وَ
هُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ غَنِيًّا

- 47 O servants of God! The All-Merciful doth warn you to speak naught of God save the truth. He knoweth what ye conceal within yourselves and what ye reveal, and He is truly compassionate towards His servants with a true compassion.

47 يَا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ يَحْذَرُكُمْ الرَّحْمَنُ بِنَفْسِهِ إِلَّا تَقُولُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ
إِلَّا الْحَقَّ وَأَنَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تَخْفُونَ فِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ وَمَا تَعْلَنُونَ
وَأَنَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ بِعِبَادِهِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ رُؤْفًا

- 48 O people! If ye believe in God alone, then follow Me in this Most Great Remembrance from your Lord, that God may forgive you your sins. Verily God hath ever been All-Forgiving, All-Merciful to the believers.

48 يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَحْدَهُ فَاتَّبِعُونِي
فِي ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ الْأَكْبَرِ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ لِيَغْفِرَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ خَطَايَاكُمْ
وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ غَفَّارًا رَحِيمًا

- 49 Verily We choose the Messengers through Our Word and We prefer some of their seed above others through the remembrance of God, the Great, according to the hidden decree of the Book. We have given thee authority over the Gates by God's leave, the All-Hearing, and He is witness over all things.
- 49 وَاِنَّا نَخْنِ قَدْ نَصْطَفِي الرَّسْلَ بِكَلِمَتَا وَ نَفْضِلْ ذُرِّيَّتَهُمْ بِذِكْرَاللهِ الْكَبِيرِ بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ بِحَكْمِ الْكِتَابِ مُسْتَوْرًا وَ اَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ آتَيْنَاكَ حَكْمَ الْاِبْوَابِ بِاِذْنِ اللهِ السَّمِيعِ وَ هُوَ اللهُ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا
- 50 We breathed Our spirit upon Mary and accepted from the wife of Imran her vow unto God, the Most High. He is indeed aware of His believing servants. We gave glad tidings to the Prophet Zacharias of Our name Yahya (John), who would confirm the Word of God, the Most Great. This is from God, and We made him thereby a lord and chaste one in the Mother Book.
- 50 وَ اَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ نَزَّلْنَا رُوحَنَا عَلَى مَرْيَمَ وَ تَقَبَّلْنَا عَنْ امْرَأَةِ عِمْرَانَ نَذْرَهَا لِلّٰهِ الْعَلِيِّ وَ هُوَ اللهُ كَانَ بِعِبَادِهِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ خَبِيرًا وَ اَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ بَشَّرْنَا النَّبِيَّ ذَكْرًا بِاسْمِنَا يُحْيِي مَصَدَقًا لِّكَلِمَةِ اللهِ الْاَكْبَرِ هَذَا مِنْ اللهِ وَ نَجْعَلُهُ بِذَلِكَ فِي اُمِّ الْكِتَابِ سَيِّدًا وَ حَصْرًا
- 51 The likeness of creation before God is as the likeness of Our Command: when We will a thing, We but say unto it "Be!" and it is – thus recorded in God's Praised Book round about the Fire.
- 51 اِنَّ مَثَلَ خَلْقِ الْعَالَمِينَ عِنْدَ اللهِ كَمَثَلِ امْرَا اِذَا نَزِدَ اَنْ نَقُولَ لَهُ كُنْ فَكَانَ فِي كِتَابِ اللهِ الْحَمِيدِ مِنْ حَوْلِ النَّارِ مُوجُودًا
- 52 God hath taught thee knowledge of the Book from the Furqan, the Gospel, the Torah, the Psalms, and what lieth beyond them of the Scrolls. Thou wert stationed before thy Lord at the gate of the Point of the hidden letter B.
- 52 وَ اِنَّ اللهَ قَدْ عَلَّمَكَ عِلْمَ الْكِتَابِ مِنَ الْفُرْقَانِ وَالْاِنْجِيلِ وَالتَّوْرَةِ وَ الزَّبُورِ وَ مَا وَرَاءَهَا مِنَ الصِّحْفِ وَ اَنْتَ قَدْ كُنْتَ عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ عَلَى بَابِ النَّقْطَةِ مِنَ الْبَاءِ الْمُسْتَوْرِ مَوْقُوفًا
- 53 We have revealed unto thee tidings of the unseen and sent down unto thee this Book in truth. We have forbidden thee the unclean things and made lawful unto thee the good things, that people might believe in thy remembrance, hoping for the might of God's ancient Faith in truth. God is knowing of all things.
- 53 وَ اِنَّا نَحْنُ قَدْ اَوْحَيْنَا اِلَيْكَ مِنْ اَنْبَاءِ الْغَيْبِ وَ نَزَّلْنَا عَلَيْكَ هَذَا الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ وَ حَرَّمْنَا عَلَيْكَ الْخَبَائِثَ وَ حَلَّلْنَا عَلَيْكَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ لِيُؤْمِنُوا النَّاسُ بِذِكْرِكَ رَجَاءً لِّعَزْدِ اللهِ الْقَدِيمِ بِالْحَقِّ وَ كَانَ اللهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا
- 54 Those who imagine they can touch thee with any knowledge have fallen dead from heaven to earth, uprooted, and God is witness over all things.
- 54 وَ اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ يَظُنُّوْنَ اَنْ يَّمْسُوْكَ فِي شَيْءٍ بِشَيْءٍ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ فَقَدْ خَرُّوْا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ اِلَى الْاَرْضِ مَيِّتَةً مَّجْتَثَةً وَ كَانَ اللهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا
- 55 God hath made thy essence touched by Our essences, and thy being radiant with light from the Ancient Being of God, our Lord. He is powerful over all things.
- 55 وَ اِنَّ اللهَ قَدْ جَعَلَ ذَاتَكَ مَمْسُوسَةً بِذَوَاتِنَا وَ كَيُنَوْنِيَّتَكَ مَتَلَأَلًا مِنْ نَوْرِ ذَاتِ اللهِ الْقَدِيمِ رَبَّنَا وَ هُوَ اللهُ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا
- 56 The ungodly plotted against themselves regarding thy remembrance, but they harm none save themselves. God hath fulfilled His covenant: "I shall purify thee and cause thee to die and raise thee unto God, the Truth." Thou shalt judge by God's leave on the Day of Resurrection concerning that wherein people differ about God's remembrance, the Most High. God is witness over all things.
- 56 وَ قَدْ مَكُرُوا الْمُشْرِكُونَ اَنْفُسَهُمْ فِي ذِكْرِكَ وَ لَنْ يَضُرُّوْا اِلَّا اَنْفُسَهُمْ وَ اِنَّ اللهَ قَدْ وَفَى بِعَهْدِهِ وَ اَتَى مَطْهَرًا وَ مَتَوَقِّيًا وَ رَافِعًا اِلَى اللهِ الْحَقِّ وَ اَنْتَ تَحْكُمُ بِاِذْنِ اللهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ فَيَمَا يَخْتَلِفُونَ النَّاسُ فِي ذِكْرَاللهِ الْعَلِيِّ وَ كَانَ اللهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا
- 57 When some of the city's people said "We are God's helpers," but when the Remembrance came to them suddenly, lo! they

turned away from helping Us. Verily God is my Lord and your Lord, the Truth; therefore serve Him. And this is a straight path with thy Lord. Soon will God judge between the people with truth, then they shall find no difficulty within themselves concerning God's pure judgment, for the matter had already been decreed in the Mother Book. And when the matter reaches intensity, then dispute by God's leave with the idolaters and say: "Come, let us call upon our Lord, Who is none other than He, with our souls and your souls, for verily God is the Truth, a witness over us, and He is the One Who is informed of all things."

57 اذ قالوا بعض من اهل المدينة نحن انصار الله فلما جاءهم الذكر بغتة اذا هم يعرضون عن نصرتنا وان الله ربى وربكم الحق فاعبدوه وهذا صراط على عند ربك مستقيماً فسوف يحكم الله بين الناس بالحق ثم لا يجدون في انفسهم حرجاً من حكم الله الخالص وقد كان الامر في ام الكتاب مقضياً واذا بلغ الامر الى الشدة فاجج باذن الله مع المشركين وقل تعالوا ندع ربنا الذى لا اله الا هو بانفسنا وانفسكم وان الله هو الحق شاهد علينا و هو الله كان بكشئ خبيراً

58 By thy Lord! If thou wert to engage in mutual imprecation with the unbelievers, people would behold the horizon of heaven, and We would surely send down upon them, by God's leave, a thunderbolt of fire. Were it not for thy prayer, the earth and some who dwell thereon would have been consumed, for God hath power over all things. Say: O People of the Book! Come to a word common between us and you: that we shall worship none but Him, and that we shall not associate any partners with Him in His worship, and that we shall not take each other as lords besides God. Verily He is the One God, there is nothing like unto Him, and God is the Witness over all things.

58 فو ربك لو تباهل مع الكفار ينظرون الناس الى طرف السماء وانا قد نرسل عليهم باذن الله صاعقة من جمر النار ولو لا دعائك لخرقت الارض وبعض من عليها وان الله كان على كشئ قديراً قل يا اهل الكتاب آمنوا الى كلمة من الله سواء بيني وبينكم الا تعبدوا الا اياه ولا تشركوا بعبادته شيئاً ولا تتخذوا من بعضكم بعضاً ارباباً من دون الله انما هو اله واحد ليس كمثل شئ وهو الله كان على كشئ شهيداً

59 4. Surah of the City [Medinah]

59 سورة المدينة

60 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

60 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

61 "We narrate unto thee the most excellent of stories through what We have revealed unto thee in this Qur'an, though before it thou wert among the heedless."³

61 نحن نقص عليك احسن القصص بما اوحينا اليك هذا القرآن وان كنت من قبله لمن الغافلين

62 Alif, Lam, Mim, Ta, Ha. Verily We have set forth the stories for those who seek Us from before the Gate, loving and responsive. Verily We have sent down the Book with truth upon truth, that people may in this Book be inscribed under the name of the Remembrance. Verily We have sent down the Book to every nation in their tongue, and We have sent down this Book in the tongue of the Remembrance, with truth upon truth, wondrously. And verily it is the truth from God, and in the Mother Book according to the decree of the Book it hath been inscribed in most eloquent Arabic. And verily it is the most articulate among the most eloquent ones, and it is the Most

62 المطه انا نحن قد بينا القصص للذين يريدوننا من لدى الباب محباً ومحبباً وانا نحن قد نزلنا الكتاب بالحق على الحق ليكون الناس في ذلك الكتاب على اسم الذكر مكتوباً انا نحن قد نزلنا الكتاب على كل امة بلسانهم ولقد نزلنا هذا الكتاب بلسان الذكر على الحق بالحق بديعاً والله هو الحق من عند الله وفي ام الكتاب على حكم الكتاب قد كان من اعرب العرباء مكتوباً والله هو الفصيح من ابلغ البغاء وهو الطلسم الاعظم بالحق والله قد كان في ام الكتاب طلسمياً مرقوماً

³Qur'an 12:3.

Great Talisman in truth, and verily in the Mother Book it hath been inscribed as a mystic talisman.

- 63 And verily We have made thee unto all worlds a brilliant sun and an illuminating moon and a chaste mortal and a mighty pillar unto all worlds, that perchance mankind might become, through God and His verses, with truth upon truth, a surety. But mankind were not with the verses of God, the Truth, upon truth, well-pleased. And mankind have been, concerning God and His verses, in other than truth, wondrous.
- 63 وَأَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ جَعَلْنَاكَ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ شَمْسًا مُضِيئًا وَقَرًّا مُنِيرًا وَبَشَرًا عَفِيفًا وَرَكْبًا عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ قَوِيًّا لَعَلَّ النَّاسَ كَانُوا بِاللَّهِ وَبِآيَاتِهِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ كَفِيلًا وَلَكِنَّ النَّاسَ مَا كَانُوا بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ رَضِيًّا وَقَدْ كَانَ النَّاسُ بِاللَّهِ وَبِآيَاتِهِ عَلَى غَيْرِ الْحَقِّ عَجِيًّا
- 64 O servants of God! Hath not Our servant shown you in truth a promise concerning what God intended for you in the upright religion, as was meet? And verily God hath made the verses Our verses, and according to the station of the Remembrance hath the decree of the Book been inscribed in the Mother Book, and this is one of them for him who hath from the All-Merciful a covenant upon his neck, with truth upon truth, straight. And he hath entered through that Gate by leave of God, the Praise-worthy, pure and unsullied.
- 64 يَا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ أَلَمْ يَرِيكُمْ عَبْدُنَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ وَعِيدًا عَمَّا أَرَادَ اللَّهُ فِيكُمْ فِي الدِّينِ الْقِيمَ هَذَا مُسْتَحَقًّا وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ جَعَلَ الْآيَاتِ آيَاتًا وَعَلَى شَأْنِ الذِّكْرِ قَدْ كَانَ حَكْمُ الْكِتَابِ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مَكْتُوبًا وَهَذِهِ أَحَدُهَا لِمَنْ كَانَ لَهُ مِنَ الرَّحْمَنِ فِي عُنُقِهِ عَهْدٌ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ مُسْتَقِيمًا وَقَدْ دَخَلَ فِي ذَلِكَ الْبَابِ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ الْحَمِيدِ طَاهِرًا نَقِيًّا
- 65 O people of the City! Ye are the ones who associate partners with your Lord if ye believed in Muhammad, the Apostle of God and Seal of the Prophets, and His Book the Furqan, unto which falsehood approacheth not. For verily We have sent down unto Our servant, by God's leave, this Book like unto it. If ye believe in it, then your belief in Muhammad and the Book aforetime was, in truth, recorded as a lie with God. And if ye disbelieve in it, then your disbelief in Muhammad and His Book, according to your own selves, was assuredly known with certainty, with truth upon truth.
- 65 يَا أَهْلَ الْمَدِينَةِ أَنْتُمْ الْمُشْرِكُونَ بِرَبِّكُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ آمَنْتُمْ بِمُحَمَّدٍ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ وَخَاتَمِ النَّبِيِّينَ وَكِتَابِهِ الْفُرْقَانَ الَّذِي لَا يَأْتِيهِ الْبَاطِلُ فَإِنَّا قَدْ تَزَلْنَا عَلَى عَبْدِنَا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ هَذَا الْكِتَابَ بِمِثْلِهِ إِنْ تَوَّعَدُوا بِهِ فَايْمَانَكُمْ بِمُحَمَّدٍ وَالْكِتَابِ مِنْ قَبْلِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ قَدْ كَانَ كَذِبًا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ مُشْهُودًا وَإِنْ تَكْفُرُوا بِهِ فَكُفْرُكُمْ بِمُحَمَّدٍ وَكِتَابِهِ عِنْدَ أَنْفُسِكُمْ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْيَقِينِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ مَعْلُومًا
- 66 O people of the City and those Arabs who dwell round about! What aileth you, how have ye disbelieved in Muhammad after His passing, openly without truth? Did not God and His Prophet take from you a covenant regarding the successorship of His friend in many places of the earth, with truth upon truth? If ye believed in God, besides Whom there is no god, what aileth you, how do ye judge for yourselves other than what God revealed in His Book of truth aforetime preserved? By your Lord! If ye believe not in Our Remembrance and this Book, then be assured that your abode is the Fire, wherein ye shall abide forever. And ye shall have no helper besides God, the Most High, on the Day of Judgment.
- 66 يَا أَهْلَ الْمَدِينَةِ وَمَنْ حَوْلَهَا مِنَ الْأَعْرَابِ مَا لَكُمْ كَيْفَ كُفَرْتُمْ بِمُحَمَّدٍ بَعْدَ وَفَاتِهِ عَلَى غَيْرِ الْحَقِّ جَهَارًا أَلَمْ يَأْخُذَ اللَّهُ وَنَبِيَّهِ عَنْكُمْ عَهْدًا فِي وَصَايَةِ وَلِيِّهِ فِي مَوَاطِنَ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ كَثِيرًا إِنْ كُنْتُمْ آمَنْتُمْ بِاللَّهِ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ فَهَلْ لَكُمْ كَيْفَ تَحْكُمُونَ لِأَنْفُسِكُمْ بِغَيْرِ مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ فِي كِتَابِهِ الْحَقِّ مِنْ قَبْلِ مُحْفُوظًا فَو رَبِّكُمْ لَوْ لَا تَوَّعَدُونَ بِذِكْرِنَا وَهَذَا الْكِتَابِ فَايْقِنُوا أَنَّ مَأْوِيَكُمْ النَّارَ فِيهَا خَالِدًا أَبَدًا وَمَا لَكُمْ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ فِي يَوْمِ الْفَصْلِ ظَهِيرًا
- 67 For some souls among you died in unbelief aforetime, and ye believed not in Muhammad, nor did those around you after His ascension, save that ye disbelieved in the successorship. What aileth you that ye ponder not the Qur'an with truth upon truth in its revelation? Verily God promiseth you Paradise, while
- 67 فَلَقَدْ مَاتَ مِنْكُمْ كُفْرًا بَعْضُ الْأَنْفُسِ مِنْ قَبْلِ مَا كُنْتُمْ آمَنْتُمْ بِمُحَمَّدٍ وَلَا مِنْ حَوْلِكُمْ بَعْدَ عُرُوجِهِ إِلَّا وَقَدْ كُفَرْتُمْ بِوَصِيَّةِ مَا لَكُمْ لَا تَتَذَكَّرُونَ الْقُرْآنَ عَلَى

Satan calleth you through your religion which leadeth you to Hell-fire. So let him who willeth among you believe, and let him who willeth disbelieve. And verily God is Independent of all worlds. And power belongeth unto God, the Mighty, from ancient times.

- 68 O people of the City! Fear ye God against a day when ye shall have no power over anything, and Our decree hath been inscribed in truth, by the truth. What aileth you that ye have disbelieved in God, your Creator, besides Whom there is none other God – He Who created you and sustained you through His bounty, and Who hath ever been, in truth, your witness? Do ye not ponder over the Qur'an in its revelation? Do ye not reflect upon the Furqan in its interpretation? Fear ye God, from Our stern grasp of truth. If ye persist in your ways and return not unto the remembrance of God, the Most High, in truth, upon truth, and soon – God will show you in the Day of Resurrection a fire that shall encompass your souls; on that day ye shall find no helper besides God, the Most High. Do ye feel secure apart from God, the Truth, in two souls, when God encompasseth all things?

- 69 O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! Set forth for the people of the City a parable about the two examples regarding the two souls. God hath ordained for one of them two gardens of trees raised high around the Gate. One of them watereth the two pools, and the other drinketh water from the two cups, and they were both, by God's leave, stationed around the fire in the two waters. And for the other were two rivers in the land of the two wests, and he had walls in one of the two gulfs. And he said to his companion, the first one: "Which of you two is right concerning the latter matter?" "Indeed, I do not believe the Truth will remain established in these two hours." Thus he persisted in disbelief with certainty, against his own soul and the two souls after him. By God, the Truth, judge ye fairly – which of the two souls among the two parties was praiseworthy around the fire? Verily the Truth made known to him in the Sacred Mosque the vision of justice concerning the Most Great Truth. "Dost thou disbelieve in Him Who created thee from dust, then from a sperm-drop, then fashioned thee into a man with limits?"

- 70 O people of misbelief! Why do ye set up for yourselves another gate besides the Gate? By God, the Truth, your abode shall be the fire, by the decree of the Book, condemned and forsaken.

- 71 5. Surah of Joseph [Yusif]

الحقّ بالحقّ تنزيلاً أنّ الله قد يعدكم الجنة والشيطان يدعوكم بدينكم الذي ييلعكم الى الجحيم فمن شاء منكم فليؤمن ومن شاء منكم فليكفر وان الله لغني عن العالمين جميعاً وانّ القوة لله العزيز قديماً

- 68 يا اهل المدينة اتقوا الله من يوم لا تقدرون عن انفسكم من شيء وقد كان الحكم منا على الحقّ بالحقّ مكتوباً فما لكم كيف كفرتم بالله بارئكم الذي لا اله الا هو الذي قد خلقكم ورزقكم بجوده وانه قد كان عليكم بالحقّ شهيداً فلا تتدبرون القرآن تنزيلاً أ فلا تتدبرون الفرقان تأويلاً اتقوا الله من اخذنا على الحقّ شديداً ان كنتم فيما كنتم ولا ترجعون الى ذكر الله العليّ بالحقّ على الحقّ قريباً فسوف يريكم الله في القيامة ناراً قد احاطت بانفسكم هنالك لن تجدوا من دون الله العليّ ظهيراً آمنتم من دون الله الحقّ بنفسين و كان الله على كلّ شيء محيطاً

- 69 يا قرة العين فاضرب على اهل المدينة ضرباً على المثلين في النفسين قد قدر الله لاهدهما حول الباب جنتين من الشجرين مرتفعاً احدهما يستقي الماء في الحوضين والآخر يشرب الماء في الكأسين وهما قد كانا باذن الله حول النار في المائتين موقوفاً و على الآخر نهري في ارض المغربين وقد كان له حيطان في احدي الخليجين فقال لصاحبه الاولين ايكما على الامر في الآخرين واتى ما اظنّ الحقّ في الساعتين قائمتين فهو على الكفر باليقين للانفس نفسه وللنفسين بعده تالله الحقّ فانصفوا بالحقّ فايّ النفسين في الحزين قد كان حول النار محموداً و انّ الحقّ قد عرفه في المسجد الحرام رؤية العدل في الحقّ الاكبر أ كفرت بالذي خلقك من تراب ثم من نطفة ثم سواك رجلاً محدوداً

- 70 يا اهل الشّرك لم تجعلون لانفسكم مع الباب باباً آخر تالله الحقّ لقد كان مقعدكم النار بحكم الكتاب ملوماً مخذولاً

- 71 سورة يوسف

- 72 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

72 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

73 Behold, Joseph said to his father: "O father! I saw eleven stars and the sun and the moon, I saw them bowing down before me."⁴

74 Alif, Lam, Mim, 'Ayn. Indeed, We showed him in that vision a great station. And verily We do relate unto thee of the tidings of the unseen from the preserved Book of God as witnessed. And when We found him to be of Our sincere followers, God clothed him with the likeness of Our Beauty as a luminous shadow. Not at all, not at all did God intend anything in the heart of the Book besides Us as beautiful truth. The All-Merciful intended by the mention of Joseph the very soul of the Prophet and fruit of the Virgin, Husayn son of Ali son of Abu Talib, as witnessed.

75 God showed him above the Throne in the consciousness of the heart that the sun and moon and stars were bowing before him to God, the Truth, as witnessed. When Husayn said to his father one day: "I saw eleven stars and the sun and the moon, I saw them encompassing me, prostrating to God, the Ancient, in truth." God, besides Whom there is no god, speaks the most truthful words with truth in wondrous wise. Perchance the people were patient with the signs of their Lord in truth. Praise be to God Who interpreted Husayn's vision in truth in the land of the heart around the Truth as witnessed.

76 And verily God ordained his martyrdom through the testimony of Unity by Himself from Himself in truth, accepted. For God made him witness by Himself the testimony of Unity from Himself in truth as witnessed. The All-Wise informed of the mystery of his vision in what was revealed in the Qur'an to His Beloved as a hidden truth. Verily the Qur'an of dawn was witnessed. And the stars of the Throne in God's Book prostrated for the slaying of Husayn in truth, and their number in the Mother Book was one and twenty.

77 He is God Who made Unity in the realities of things from His rays in truth, willingly or unwillingly. And He is the One Who created the letters by Himself in truth as a symbol. And He is the One Who ordained the letters of the Divine Identity for His Oneness upon the Most Great Truth as one and twenty. And He is the One Who made the Imams the Word of Unity in writing as a line. And He is the One Who decreed the

73 اذ قال يوسف لايه يا ابت اتي رأيت احد عشر كوكبا والشمس والقمر رأيتهم لي ساجدين

74 المع انا نحن قد اريناه في الرؤيا تلك المقام عظيماً وانا نحن قد نقص عليك من انباء الغيب من كتاب الله الحفيظ مشهوداً وانا نحن لما قد وجدناه من شيعتنا المخلصين قد البسه الله كمثل جمالنا ظلاً منيراً وكلاً ثم كلاً ما اراد الله في بطن الكتاب من دوننا شيئاً على الحق جميلاً وقد قصد الرحمن في ذكر يوسف نفس الرسول وثمره البتول حسين ابن علي ابن ابي طالب مشهوداً

75 قد اراه الله فوق العرش بمشعر الفؤاد ان الشمس والقمر والنجوم قد كان لنفسه ساجداً لله الحق مشهوداً اذ قال حسين لايه يوماً اتي رأيت احد عشر كوكبا والشمس والقمر رأيتهم بالاحاطة لي على الحق لله القديم بتجاداً الله الذي لا اله الا هو اصدق الحديث على الحق بالحق بديعاً لعل الناس قد كانوا بايات ربهم على الحق بالحق صبوراً الحمد لله الذي قد عبر رؤية الحسين بالحق على ارض الفؤاد حول الحق مشهوداً

76 وان الله قد قدر شهادته بشهادة التوحيد بنفسه عن نفسه على الحق بالحق مقبولاً لان الله قد اشهده بنفسه بشهادة التوحيد من نفسه على الحق بالحق مشهوداً ولقد اخبر الحكيم عن سر رؤيته فيما قد نزل في الفرقان على حبيبه الحق مستوراً ان قرآن الفجر كان مشهوداً ولقد سجدوا نجوم العرش في كتاب الله لقتل الحسين بالحق على الحق وكان عدتهم في ام الكتاب احدى وعشراً

77 هو الله الذي قد جعل التوحيد في حقايق الاشياء من اشعته على الحق بالحق رغبة وكرهاً وهو الذي قد خلق الحروف بنفسه على الحق بالحق مثلاً وهو الذي قدر حروف الهوية لاحديته على الحق الاكبر احدى وعشراً وهو الذي قد جعل الائمة كلمة التوحيد في الرقوم سطرًا وهو الذي قد حكم

⁴Qur'an 12:4.

prostration of the sun and moon and stars in the Mother Book as written in the decree of the Book. God, besides Whom there is no god, your True Master, was the most truthful of speakers in utterance.

- 78 And verily God intended by the sun Fatimah, and by the moon Muhammad, and by the stars the Imams of Truth, known in the Mother Book. They are the ones who weep for Joseph by God's leave, prostrating and standing. And the people weep like passing shadows for Husayn by leave of God, the Truth, prostrating equally. And whoever prostrates to other than the All-Merciful or associates anything with God in worship, it is right for God to make him enter the Fire, abiding forever. This is the truth, a recompense from your Lord for your being obstinate towards Our signs. God, besides Whom there is no god, is the Truth, and God was the Lord of the worlds, worshipped in truth.

- 79 And in the origination of the signs and the hours and the souls and the horizons are signs for those of understanding among you who are witness to the remembrance of God, the Most High. Fear God and speak not concerning the Most Great Remembrance of God anything besides God, for verily We have taken His covenant from every Prophet and His people regarding His remembrance, and We send not the Messengers save with this firm covenant. We judge not with truth concerning anything save after His covenant regarding this Most Great Gate. God shall soon remove the veil from your insight at the appointed time; then shall ye look upon the Remembrance of God, the Most High, with intensity.

- 80 The idolaters shall say: "Verily, we have wronged ourselves after God had warned us in His Book." And on that Day ye shall be stationed in the heart of the Fire. There shall ye find no escape, and when ye ask the Master for water, He will cause you to taste water in the pure Fire – heat upon heat – and water from the essence of Zaqqum. When ye drink but a drop thereof, your limbs shall be torn from your bodies, and ye shall wish for death, but God hath not ordained this for you save as recompense for your having associated partners with God in this world. Verily God encompasseth all things.

- 81 As for those who fulfill God's covenant and purchase not any of the verses for a paltry price – these are guided by God's Remembrance, the Most High, and these are truly the companions of Paradise in God's Book, and thus hath it been inscribed in the Mother Book. These are they who believe in

بِسجدة الشمس والقمر والنجوم في أم الكتاب على حكم الكتاب مسطوراً الله الذي لا اله الا هو وقد كان موليك الحق اصدق القائلين حديثاً

78 و ان الله قد اراد بالشمس فاطمة وبالقمر محمد وبالنجوم اثمة الحق في أم الكتاب معروفاً فهم الذين سيكون على يوسف باذن الله سجداً و قياماً و ان الناس سيكون بمثل ظل النبي على الحسين باذن الله الحق سجداً سواءً و من يسجد من دون الرحمن او يشرك مع الله في العبادة شيئاً فحق على الله ان يدخله النار خالداً ابداً ان هذا هو الحق جزاء من ربكم بما كنتم بآيات ربنا عنيداً الله الذي لا اله الا هو الحق و كان الله رب العالمين بالحق معبوداً

79 و ان في بدع الآيات و الساعات والانفس والافاق آيات لاولى الالباب منكم من كان بذكر الله العلي شهيذاً اتقوا الله و لا تقولوا في ذكر الله الا كبر شيئاً من دون الله فاننا نحن قد اخذنا ميثاقه عن كل نبي وامته بذكره و ما نرسل المرسلين الا بذلك العهد القيم و ما نحكم بالحق شيئاً الا بعد عهده في ذلك الباب الاعظم فسوف يكشف الله الغطاء عن بصائرکم في الوقت المعلوم هنالك انتم لتنظرن الى ذكر الله العلي شديداً

80 و قال المشركون انا نحن قد ظلمنا على انفسنا من بعد ما حذرنا الله نفسه في كتابه و انتم قد كنتم في ذلك اليوم في قطب النار موقوفاً هنالك لا تستطيعون الخروج و اذا قد سئلت من المالك ماءً ليدقيتم الماء في صفوة النار حراً فوق الحر و ماءً من صفوة الزقوم فاذا شربتم قطرة منها تقطعت الاعضاء من اجسادكم و تمتون الموت و ما قدر الله لكم ذلك جزاء لشرككم بالله في الدنيا و ان الله قد كان بكل شيء محيطاً

81 و ان الذين يوفون بعهد الله و لا يشترون شيئاً من الآيات بشيء من الباطل فاولئك على هدى من ذكر الله العلي و اولئك هم اصحاب الجنة حقاً في

God and His verses with pure and sincere truth. God shall soon reward them on the Day of Resurrection with a double portion and a goodly final abode, elevated in truth upon truth. This, verily, is the truth from your Lord, an abundant recompense. This, verily, is Paradise, which God hath ordained as reward for your deeds, for that which ye performed in God's true religion, praiseworthy in truth upon truth.

كُتِبَ اللَّهُ وَقَدْ كَانَ الْحَكَمُ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مَسْطُورًا
أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَبِآيَاتِهِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ
مُخْلِصًا نَفْسًا فَسَوْفَ يُجْزِيهِمُ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ عَلَى
ضَعْفِ الثَّوَابِ وَحَسَنِ الْمَأْتِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ
مُرْتَفَعًا إِنَّ هَذَا لَهُوَ الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ جَزَاءً مَوْفُورًا وَ
إِنَّ هَذَا لَهُوَ الْجَنَّةُ قَدْ قَدَّرَ اللَّهُ جَزَاءً لِأَعْمَالِكُمْ عَمَّا
كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ فِي دِينِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ مَحْمُودًا

- 82 Do ye imagine that other than this Our Remembrance is the truth from God when it is not from God in truth? Or do ye utter falsehood concerning God? What aileth you, that ye deny God, the Praiseworthy, so openly and repeatedly?

82 أَفَتُظَنُّونَ أَنَّ غَيْرَ ذِكْرِنَا هَذَا لَهُوَ الْحَقُّ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ
وَمَا كَانَ هُوَ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ أَوْ أَفْتَقُولُونَ
عَلَى اللَّهِ الْكَذِبَ مَا لَكُمْ كَيْفَ تَكْفُرُونَ بِاللَّهِ الْحَمِيدِ
جَهْرَةً كَثِيرًا

83 6. Surah of Testimony [Shahadah]

83 سورة الشَّهَادَةِ

- 84 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

84 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

- 85 He said: "O My son! Do not recount your vision to your brethren lest they devise a plot against you. Verily Satan is a manifest enemy to man."⁵

85 قَالَ يَا بَنِيَّ لَا تَقْصُصْ رُؤْيَاكَ عَلَى إِخْوَتِكَ
فَيَكِيدُوا لَكَ كَيْدًا إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ لِلْإِنْسَانِ عَدُوٌّ
مُبِينٌ

- 86 Alif, Lam, Mim, Sin. This is the remembrance of the mercy of thy Lord unto His servant Ali. Verily We have sent down the Book unto Our servant that men might become witnesses to the remembrance of God, the Most High, in this Gate. God desireth naught from His servants in this Day save His true decree as revelation. If ye love God, follow Him and God will love you. The recompense of the Greatest Remembrance of God hath been inscribed in His Book by the hands of truth. Whoso performeth an atom's weight of good, We shall surely recompense him on the Day of Resurrection with a bountiful reward based on truth through truth. And whoso performeth an atom's weight of evil, We shall cause him to taste, by God's leave, the fire which God, the Ancient of Days, hath named 'scorching heat' in the Mother Book.

86 الْمَسْ ذِكْرُ رَحْمَةِ رَبِّكَ عَبْدَهُ عَلِيًّا وَأَنَا لَنَحْنُ قَدْ
أَنْزَلْنَا الْكِتَابَ عَلَى عَبْدِنَا لِيَكُونَ النَّاسُ بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ
فِي ذَلِكَ الْبَابِ شُهَدَاءَ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ مَا أَرَادَ مِنَ الْعِبَادِ
فِي يَوْمِهِ هَذَا دُونَ حُكْمِهِ الْحَقِّ تَنْزِيلًا أَنْ كُنْتُمْ
تُحِبُّونَ اللَّهَ فَاتَّبِعُوهُ يَجْزِيَكُمْ اللَّهُ وَقَدْ كَانَ جَزَاءُ ذِكْرِ
اللَّهِ الْأَكْبَرِ فِي كِتَابِهِ عَلَى أَيْدِي الْحَقِّ مَسْطُورًا فَمَنْ
يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ فَإِنَّا نَوَفِّقُهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ
جَزَاءً عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ مَوْفُورًا وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ
ذَرَّةٍ مِنَ الشَّرِّ فَإِنَّا نَذِيقُهُ بِأَذْنِ اللَّهِ مِنْ نَارِ النَّارِ قَدْ
سَمَّاها اللَّهُ الْقَدِيمِ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ سَمُومًا

- 87 And when Ali said: "O My son! Tell not thy brethren what God hath shown thee of thy affair, out of mercy for their souls and patience for God, the Most High, in truth – and He is God, the Mighty, the Praiseworthy. If thou shouldst tell them somewhat of thy affair which God hath decreed for thee, they would devise a plot against thee, sacrificing themselves in God's love instead of thee as witnesses. God hath willed as He hath willed that thy face be reddened with thy blood upon the earth, truly dyed with truth. God hath willed as He hath willed to show

87 وَإِذَا قَالَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ لَا تَخْبِرْ مَا أَرَاكَ اللَّهُ مِنْ
أَمْرِكَ لِإِخْوَتِكَ تَرْجَاءً عَلَى أَنْفُسِهِمْ وَصَبْرًا لِلَّهِ
الْعَلِيِّ بِالْحَقِّ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَزِيزًا حَمِيدًا أَنْ كُنْتُ
تَخْبِرُهُمْ مِنْ أَمْرِكَ فِي بَعْضِ مَا قَضَى اللَّهُ فِيكَ
فَيَكِيدُوا لَكَ كَيْدًا بَأَن يَقْتُلُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ فِي حُبِّهِ اللَّهِ
مِنْ دُونَ نَفْسِكَ الْحَقِّ شَهِيدًا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ شَاءَ
كَمَا شَاءَ لَوْجْهِكَ بِدَمِكَ نَجْمًا عَلَى الْأَرْضِ بِالْحَقِّ

⁵Qur'an 12:5.

thee thy hair dyed with thy blood and thy soul unjustly slain upon the earth before the truth, and thy body naked upon the earth. God hath willed as He hath willed that thy daughters and womenfolk be seen as captives in the hands of the unbelievers contrary to justice. God hath willed as He hath willed that the faces of thy followers be seen reddened before thee with the blood of their souls, and their bodies wounded and cast upon the earth unjustly.

على الحق صبيغاً و أنّ الله قد شاء كما شاء ان يريك مخضباً شعرك من دمك و نفسك على الارض على غير الحق لدى الحق قتيلاً و جسمك على الارض عرياناً و أنّ الله قد شاء كما شاء بان يرى بئاتك و حريمك في ايدي الكافرين على غير الحق اسيراً و أنّ الله قد شاء كما شاء بان يرى وجه شيعتك بين ايديك محمّرةً بصيغ انفسهم و ابدانهم على الارض مجرّحةً على غير الحق مطروحاً

- 88 Therefore reveal not a word of what God hath ordained in thy being of the most hidden secret of the testimony of Oneness unto thyself. For if thou shouldst inform them of thy hidden affair, even a little in truth, they would sacrifice themselves for the love of God instead of thee in their longing for God – and God is truly kind to His servants in truth. God, there is no god but He, most truthfully and wondrously relateth. Perchance the people were praising and thanking their Lord, the Most Merciful, for His signs in the paths of the Gate in truth.

88 فلا تظهر بشيءٍ ممّا قدّر الله في كينونيتك من سرّ المستسرّ من شهادة الاحدية لنفسك من بعض القول حرفاً قليلاً فان اخبرتهم من امرك المستسرّ على السرّ شيئاً على الحق قليلاً هنالك يفدون انفسهم لحبّ الله عن نفسك شوقاً الى الله و كان الله بعباده على الحق بالحق عطوفاً الله الذي لا اله الا هو اصدق الحديث بديعاً لعلّ الناس كانوا بآيات ربهم الرحمن على الحق في سبيل الباب حامداً شكوراً

- 89 Indeed, Joseph's brethren learned a word of the secret of his affair – a secret veiled and enshrouded in mystery. Thus have the traditions of the Prophets and martyrs run their course in being slain in His path, and God is witness to all things in truth. Satan's unbelief after the slaying of Joseph hath passed, and by that deed he was accursed before the Most Merciful and His chosen ones and in all the tablets in very truth. After his unbelief he devised a grievous plot against the Most Great Word contrary to truth. God shall soon dispel his plot and cast him into seas of darkness, wave upon wave, in dire punishment. Those who have wronged Us shall know that they cannot outstrip Us by a single letter in the knowledge of the Book, for We encompass all beings through God, the Most High, in very truth.

89 و لقد علموا اخوة يوسف من سرّ امره حرفاً على السرّ المقنع بالسرّ المجمل مستسراً و لذا قد جرت سنن النبيين والشهداء على القتل في سبيله و كان الله بكاشيءٍ على الحق شهيداً و لقد مضى من الشيطان كفره بعد قتل يوسف و قد كان بذلك الامر عند الرحمن و اصفياه و في كلّ الالواح على الحق بالحق ملعوناً و لقد همّ بعد كفره همّاً على الكلمة الاكبر على غير الحق عظيماً فسيذهب الله همّه عن قريبٍ ويلقيه في بحار الظلمات التي قد كان بعضها فوق بعضٍ مواجاً نكيداً و سيعلم الذين ظلموا ان لا يسبقونا في علم الكتاب حرفاً و قد كنّا على العالمين بالله العليّ على الحق بالحق محيطاً

- 90 Verily God hath reckoned thee in the Mother Book among the Hidden Five, a mystery most mysteriously concealed. God hath taught thee knowledge which none before thee hath comprehended, and We have taught thee knowledge of creation from the All-Merciful, uniquely fashioned. That which God willeth not shall never come to pass, and naught existed in thy Lord's knowledge. God hath uttered truth with truth as a discourse. Did We not make a covenant with you, O servants of God, in Our true covenant with truth upon truth – a weighty

90 و أنّ الله قد احسبك في امّ الكتاب من الخمسة الخفية المستسرّ سرّاً و أنّ الله قد علمك علماً ما لا يحيط به من قبلك خبراً و انا نحن قد علمناك علم البدع من لدى الرحمن بدعاً و ما لم يشاء الله لم يك بشيءٍ و ما كان في علم ربك شيئاً و أنّ الله قد نطق على الحق بالحق حديثاً لم نعهد اليكم يا عباد الله في عهدنا الحق بالحق على الحق

covenant – that ye should speak naught concerning God save the truth, with the Most Great Truth, in confirmation and submission? And We took from you in the realm of the atoms a binding covenant, out of love for Our followers, from One Who is wondrous in truth. And the Command was, from God's presence, magnificent.

- 91 God hath ordained for you in this Book a matter by the Most Great Truth as obligatory. Yet the people were heedless and in discord regarding this Most Great Gate of Our mighty Cause contrary to truth, and He is God, the Most High, the Great. God is independent of you, and He is God, the All-Encompassing. Have not the servants of God conveyed to you Our remembrance with truth by truth from Our mighty Cause repeatedly? O people of the earth! Fear God regarding this Leaf detached from the Divine Lote-Tree, for this is truth itself, just as God and His chosen ones are truth itself, and God is witness over all things. God hath decreed for His servants that they worship none but Him around the Gate, and this is the pure religion upon the straight path, a beneficence.

92 7. Surah of Visitation [Ziyarah]

- 93 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

- 94 “Thus does thy Lord choose thee and teach thee the interpretation of sayings and perfect His favor upon thee and upon the family of Jacob, even as He perfected it upon thy forefathers Abraham and Isaac. Verily thy Lord is All-Wise, All-Knowing.”⁶

- 95 Ta Sin. God hath sent down the Criterion unto Our Remembrance that He might be unto all worlds a bearer of glad tidings and upon the Straight Path a warner. We have, of a truth, perfected Our favor upon the dwellers of the heavens and earth through the bounty of the Remembrance, in truth, as a blessing. God hath made the supreme blessing in this your Day to be the remembrance of God, the Most High, and God is witness over all things.

- 96 Thus have We chosen thee in truth and taught thee from the interpretation of the Book that which beseemeth none besides thee. Thou wert indeed foremost in answering God, the Most High, at the gates, in truth upon truth, renowned. God chose Husayn from among His servants and made him in truth, by the truth, an Imam and martyr. He surpassed his brethren

عهداً ثقیلاً ألا تقولوا على الله الحق ألا الحق بالحق
الاکبر مصداقاً وسلاماً وأنا نحن قد اخذنا عنكم
في مشهد الذرّ ميثاقاً غليظاً حبّاً لشيئتنا من لدن
بديع على الحق وقد كان الامر من عند الله العليّ
عظيماً

91 و أنّ الله قد اراد عليكم في هذا الكتاب امراً على
الحقّ الاكبر مفروضاً وأنّ الناس قد كانوا في
غفلةٍ و شقاقٍ في هذا الباب الاكبر من امرنا
العظيم على غيرالحقّ و هو الله كان عليّاً كبيراً الله
هو الغنى عنكم و هو الله كان بكلّ شيءٍ محيطاً لم
يبلغكم عباد الله ذكرنا على الحقّ بالحقّ من امرنا
العظيم مراراً يا اهل الارض اتقوا الله في ذلك
الورقة المنبثّة من الشجرة الاحديّة هذا فاته بالحقّ
لحقّ كما هو الله و اوليائه على الحقّ لحقّ و أنّ الله
كان على كلّ شيءٍ شهيداً و قضى الله في العباد ألا
تعبدوا الا اياه حول الباب و هو الدّين الخالص
على سبيل الاستواء احساناً

92 سورة الزيارة

93 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

94 و كذلك يجتبيك ربك و يعلمك من تاويل
الاحاديث و يتم نعمته عليك و على ال يعقوب
كما اتهم على ابويك من قبل ابراهيم و اسحق ان
ربك حكيم عليم

95 طس الله قد انزل الفرقان على ذكرنا ليكون للعالمين
بشيراً و على خط الاستواء و نذيراً انا نحن قد اتممنا
نعمتنا على اهل السموات و الارضين من جود
الذكر على الحق بالحق انعاماً و ان الله قد جعل
اعظم النعماء في يومكم هذا ذكر الله العليّ و كان
الله على كل شيءٍ شهيداً

96 و كذلك قد اجتبتناك بالحق و علمناك من
تاويل الكتاب ما لا ينبغي لاحد دونك انك
قد كنت في الاجابة لله العلي سابقاً على الابواب
بالحق على الحق مذكوراً و ان الله قد اجتبي الحسين
من عباده و قد جعله على الحق بالحق اماماً و

⁶Qur'an 12:6.

in the knowledge of the All-Merciful by a convincing letter concerning the mystery of what was hidden in the concealed line of the hidden secret. God perfected His favor upon Husayn and his successors by making their excellence like unto His own excellence, in truth over all the worlds together.

شهيذا وانه لما سبق اخوته من علم الرحمن حرفا
مقتعا على السر بما كان في مستسر السطر من سر
الستر مستورا وان الله قد اتم نعمته على الحسين
واوصيائه بان جعل الله فضلهم كفضل نفسه
بالحق على العالمين جميعا

- 97 He it is Who accepteth from his visitor through the true visitation of Himself, and Who hath called unto his place of martyrdom in truth by His throne – there is no God but He – without similitude in truth, and God hath not ordained for his mystery any interpretation upon a single letter. He it is Who hath promised His visitor the meeting with Himself, and God's promise was in truth, upon truth, fulfilled. He it is Who hath ordained the fourfold in the fourfold from the paths of visitation in the visitation, in truth upon truth, and the matter in the Mother Book was decreed around the Fire.

97 و هو الذى قد تقبل من زائره بزيارة الحق لنفسه
وقد دعى لمصرعه على الحق بعرضه فلا اله الا
هو من غير تشبيه على الحق وما قدر الله لسره على
حرف من الحروف تاويلا وهو الذى قد وعد
لزائره لقاء نفسه وقد كان وعد الله بالحق على
الحق مفعولا وهو الذى قد قدر التربع في التربع
من سبل الزيارة في الزيارة على الحق بالحق وقد
كان الامر في ام الكتاب حول النار مقضيا

- 98 He it is Who chose for Joseph a letter from the mystery and for his parents before him a letter from the line hidden around the mystery. He it is Who was, and there was naught else besides Him mentioned in truth upon truth. He is the Ever-Existing Who hath never ceased to be, nor shall there be in His rank anything existing in truth upon truth. He it is Who hath taught thee from the interpretation of sayings as thou didst wish, as We wished, in truth upon truth from the truth, wondrously. He it is Who hath raised geometry from that Gate in honor of the Gate, and God hath power over all things.

98 و هو الذى قد اختار ليوسف حرفا من السر و
لابويه من قبل حرفا من السطر حول السر مستورا
وهو الذى كان ولم يكن معه من شئ است على
الحق بالحق مذكورا وهو الكائن لم يزل ولا يكون
في رتبته شئ على الحق بالحق موجودا وهو الذى
قد علمك من تاويل الاحاديث كما شئت بما شئت
على الحق بالحق من الحق بديعا وهو الذى قد ارفع
الهندسه من ذلك الباب اعزازا على الباب وكان
الله على كل شئ قديرا

- 99 Follow, then, what God hath sent down unto you in truth concerning the station of the Remembrance, openly through the Most Great Truth and upon the Most Mighty Truth secretly. We desire for your souls naught save the Garden of Eden existing in truth around the Ridvan. By your Lord the Truth! We desire from you no recompense for the Most Great Gate nor gratitude upon the truth, save patience and powerlessness before God, the Most High, and He is God, the Mighty, the Praiseworthy.

99 فاتبعوا ما انزل الله اليكم بالحق في شان الذكر جهرة
بالحق الاكبر وعلى الحق الاعظم سرا فاننا نحن لا
نريد لا نفسكم الا جنة عدن من حول الرضوان
بالحق موجودا فوربكم الحق انا لا نريد منكم جزاء
للباب الاكبر وعلى الحق شكورا الا الصبر والعجز
لله العلى وهو الله كان عزيزا حميدا

- 100 The lands have been filled with the outpouring of your Lord, the All-Merciful, in bounty. We have aided you even as We began you, and We read not in the Book of God save your denial of Our signs from the presence of the Remembrance, repeatedly. What aileth you that ye remember not within yourselves a remembrance from God, the Truth, even a little? How can ye deny God when ye were dead, knowing naught from the knowledge of the Book in truth and through truth? He it is Who created you, then sustained you, then causeth you to die, then giveth you life as He willeth. The Most Great Word is from God.

100 ولقد ملئت البلاد من فيض ربكم الرحمن جودا
وانا نحن قد امددناكم كما بدئناكم وما نقره في
كتاب الله الا بحمدكم باياتنا من لدى الذكر كثيرا
ما لكم لا تتذكرون بانفسكم ذكرا من عند الله الحق
قليل فكيف تكفرون بالله وكنتم امواتا لا تعلمون
من علم الكتاب على الحق بالحق شيئا وهو الذى قد
خلقكم ثم رزقكم ثم يميتكم ثم يحييكم انشاء ما لكم و
الكلمه الاكبر من عند الله

- 101 Fear ye not the Day when no master shall avail his master in aught, and the Kingdom on that Day shall belong in truth to the All-Merciful and to the family of God and their true followers, as hath been inscribed in the Mother Book. 101
 الملك يومئذ الحق للرحمن ولآل الله ولشييعتهم على الحق بالحق قد كان في ام الكتاب مكتوبا
- 102 On the Day when the Spirit and the angels shall stand in ranks around the Remembrance, by God's leave, in extended array. None shall enter Paradise save he who beareth in his neck a mighty covenant from God. They who have uttered evil words untruthfully have indeed disbelieved through delusion. None shall enter Paradise unless he be a Jew or a Christian – by God, such are their vain imaginings, and the decree hath been known in the Mother Book. 102
 يوم يقوم الروح والملائكة حول الذكر على الذكر باذن الله الحق صفا ممدودا لن يدخل الجنة الا من كان في عنقه عهدا من الله قويا وقد كفروا الذين قالوا كلمه السوء على غير الحق غرورا لن يدخل الجنة الا من كان هودا او نصارى تالله تلك امانيتهم المشركه وقد كان الحكم في ام الكتاب معروفا
- 103 Soon shall they encounter from the All-Merciful a command that standeth as a witness to the truth. These shall neither have power nor ability to profit or harm themselves apart from the Remembrance, save him whom the All-Merciful permitteth and who speaketh, by leave of Our presence, a word of truth as a recompense. Do men imagine that We were far removed from creation? 103
 فسوف يلقون من الرحمن بالحق امرا على الحق مشهودا اولئك لن يستطيعوا ولن يقدروا لانفسكم من دون الذكر نفعا ولا ضرا الا من اذن له الرحمن وقال بالحق في كتابه من عندنا حرفا على الحق ثوابا يحسب الناس انا كنا عن الخلق بعيدا
- 104 Nay! On the Day when We shall bare the leg, that men may behold the All-Merciful and His Remembrance nigh at hand in the gathering place, then shall they say: "Would that we had chosen a way with the Gate! Would that we had not chosen, instead of the Gate, men who were not upon the truth as a refuge! Indeed the Remembrance came unto us from before us and from behind us and from our left hand, yet were we veiled from Him." 104
 كلا يوم نكشف الساق عن ساقهم لينظرون الناس الى الرحمن وذكره في ارض المحشر قريبا فيقولون يا ليتنا اتخذنا مع الباب سبيلا يا ليتنا لم نتخذ دون الباب من الرجال على غير الحق مابا لقد جائنا الذكر من بين ايدينا و من خلفنا ومن شمائلنا وقد كنا عنه محجوبا
- 105 8. Surah of Unity [Tawhid] 105
 هذا سوره التوحيد
- 106 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate 106
 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- 107 "In truth, in Joseph and his brethren there were signs for those who inquire."⁷ 107
 لقد كان في يوسف وإخوته آياتٌ للسائلين
- 108 Alif, Lam, Mim, Sad. Praise be to God Who hath exalted His verses in His glorious Book, and He is God, the Ever-Watchful over all things. Verily We have made clear the verses in that Book for those possessed of hearts among the people of understanding, who have been found standing alone around the Gate. God hath indeed exalted Joseph through Our name, and God hath made him in the Book a guardian, stationed around the Fire. 108
 المص الحمد لله الذى قد ارفع آياته في كتابه العزيز و هو الله كان على كل شىء رقيبا انا نحن قد بينا الآيات في ذلك الكتاب على اهل الافئدة من اولى الالباب الذينهم قد كانوا حول الباب وحيدا و ان الله قد ارفع يوسف باسمنا و ان الله قد جعله في الكتاب وليا في حول
- 109 God hath made Joseph and his brethren the Word of Unity, and the All-Merciful hath ordained them as twelve letters, and 109
 التار موقوفوا ان الله قد جعل يوسف وإخوته كلمة التوحيد و قدرهما الرحمن باثنى عشر حرفا و

⁷Qur'an 12:7.

this Word hath been inscribed in the Mother Book with thy Lord, written in the Line around the Line. God hath distinguished Joseph with the letter Ha as a recompense for his steadfastness before the All-Merciful on the appointed Day, standing alone upon the earth in truth with the truth. God hath made Unity for those who seek at Our gate and for those who stand in the depths of Oneness by Our leave, who have been upright around the Gate in truth. God, there is no God but He, the Truth, and He is God Who hath ever been worshipped in truth with the truth.

قد كانت هذه الكلمة في ام الكتاب عند ربك في سطر المسطر حول السطر مسطوراً وان الله قد خص يوسف بحرف الهاء جزاءً لقيامه لدى الرحمن في اليوم المعلوم على الحق بالحق على الارض وحيداً وان الله قد جعل التوحيد للسائلين ببابنا وللواقفين في لجة الاحدية بإذننا الذينهم قد كانوا على الحق حول الباب قواماً لله الذي لا اله الا هو الحق وهو ال

- 110 Fear ye God, O servants, concerning a Day wherein ye shall, by God's leave, the Most High, be questioned around the Fire. No word doth escape you but that angels from Us are present by the leave of the Remembrance as witnesses, and Our servant hath never been hidden from the sincere servants of God. God hath appointed the Day of Resurrection for you as a time of justice. Verily on the Day of Judgment the Balance shall be set up by God's leave before Us with perfect truth and upon the straight and balanced Line. Soon will He inform you on that Day concerning what ye have been doing in God's religion, openly and secretly.

ه قد كان بالحق على الحق معبوداً اتقوا عباد الله من يوم قد كنتم بإذن الله العلي في حوله النار مسئولاً ما يلفظ منكم قول الا لديه ملائكة منا بإذن الذكر رقيباً وما كان عبدنا بالحق يوماً من عباد الله المخلصين مستوراً وان الله قد خلق يوم القيمة لكم على القسط ميقاتاً ان يوم الفصل وضع الميزان بإذن الله في بين ايدينا على الحق القيم قسطاً وعلى الخط القائم الموزوناً فسوف ينبئكم في هذا اليوم عما كنتم تعملون في دين الله جهرة و سراً

- 111 O servants of God! Did We not make with you in Our Word a clear covenant in truth with the truth, that ye should not speak vainly concerning Our servant?

يا عباد الله الم نعهد اليكم في كلمتنا على الحق بالحق عهداً مبيناً الا تقولوا في عبدنا بعضاً من الحروف

- 112 Glory be to Him besides Whom there is no God, and He is God Who encompasseth all the worlds. God desired naught in your creation save the prostration of the All-Merciful upon the path of this Gate as the object of His purpose. He it is Who hath created the believers from water that hath been in the Mother Book sweet and pleasant, and He it is Who hath made the realities of the unbelievers from water most salt and bitter that hath been in the root of Hell exceedingly bitter. And God hath made the realities of the believers the signs of Our servant in truth with the truth, exalted.

غروراً فسبحان الذي لا اله الا هو وهو الله كان بالعلمين محيطاً ما اراد الله في انشاءكم الا سجدة الرحمن على سبيل هذا الباب مقصوداً هو الذي قد خلق المؤمنين من ماء قد كان في ام الكتاب فراتاً وهو الذي قد جعل حقايق الكافرين من ماء ما لج قد كان في اصل الجحيم اجاجاً وان الله قد جعل حقايق المؤمنين آيات عبدنا على

- 113 For those who desire God and His loved ones from before the Gate, sincere and pure. And We have made Our Word upon the earth a witness through the believers, and We have exalted him to the station of holiness, beheld. And We have drawn him nigh unto Us and made him in truth firmly established. God hath stationed him upon the upright Path in pure truth, commanded. And God hath appointed him upon the Balance according to the decree of the Book, by the decree of the Book ordained, as a vision for him who hath been in the sight of God, the Most High, in truth clear of sight, and as a reminder

الحق بالحق رفيعاً للذين يريدون الله و اوليائه من قبل الباب مخلصاً صفياءاً انا نحن قد جعلنا كلمتنا على الارض بالمؤمنين شهيدياً و انا قد ارفعناه الى مقام القدس منظوراً و انا نحن قد قربناه لدينا و جعلناه على الحق مكنياً الله قد اوقفه على الصراط القيم بالحق الخالص مأموراً وان الله قد انصبه على الميزان من حكم الكتاب على حكم الكتاب مقضياً تبصرة لمن كان عند الله العلي على الحق بصيراً و

for him who hath been before the All-Merciful around the Fire, wise and patient in the Fire.

تَذَكُّرَةً لِّمَن كَانَ عِنْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ فِي حَوْلِ النَّارِ بِالنَّارِ
الْحَكِيمِ صَبُوراً

114 And verily God intended by the name of Joseph Our Most High Word, who hath been around the Fire witnessed. He it is Who sendeth down unto you His verses by God's leave, in fear and in truth with the truth as monks, a reminder for whosoever desireth to remember or to fear the All-Merciful in the true decree which hath been in truth ordained. And He it is Who hath taught you in His verses the genesis of the Hereafter, that perchance mankind might be well-pleased with God and His verses in truth.

114 وَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ ارَادَ بِاسْمِ يُوسُفَ كَلِمَتَنَا الْعَلِيِّ الَّذِي
قَدْ كَانَ حَوْلَ النَّارِ مُشْهُوداً هُوَ الَّذِي يُرْسِلُ عَلَيْكُمْ
آيَاتِهِ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ خَائِفاً عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ رَهْبَاناً تَذَكُّرَةً
لِّمَن شَاءَ أَنْ يَذْكُرَ أَوْ يَخْشَى عَنِ الرَّحْمَنِ فِي الْحَكْمِ
الْحَقِّ الَّذِي قَدْ كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ مُقْضِياً وَ هُوَ الَّذِي قَدْ
عَلَّمَكُمْ فِي آيَاتِهِ نَشْأَةَ الْآخِرَةِ لَعَلَّ النَّاسَ قَدْ كَانُوا
بِاللَّهِ وَبِآيَاتِهِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ رَضِياً

115 By the Lord of heaven and earth! Verily it is the truth from Our presence, and We have taken Our covenant by God's leave from all the worlds, lest the people should say: "Had God sent unto us a mortal during the absence of His Remnant, we would have followed him, and we would have been guided by his decree, rightly guided unto the truth." Fear God, O servants, concerning a Day when the decree of the Book hath been ordained in the Mother Book.

115 فَو رَبِّ السَّمَاءِ وَ الْأَرْضِ أَنَّهُ لهُوَ الْحَقُّ مِنْ لَدُنَّا
وَ أَنَّا نَحْنُ قَدْ أَخَذْنَا عَهْدَنَا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ
جَمِيعاً لَّيْلًا يَقُولُ النَّاسُ لَوْ أَرْسَلَ اللَّهُ إِلَيْنَا بَشِراً فِي
غَيْبَةٍ بَقِيَّتِهِ لَكُنَّا قَدْ اتَّبَعْنَاهُ وَ قَدْ كُنَّا بِحُكْمِهِ هَادِياً إِلَى
الْحَقِّ مُهْدِياً اتَّقُوا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ مِنْ يَوْمٍ قَدْ كَانَ حُكْمُ
الْكِتَابِ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ مُقْضِياً

116 Think ye not vain thoughts concerning the Most Great Remembrance of God and Our Word. For by your True Lord, ye know not a single letter of what God hath known in the Mother Book in truth with the truth from His presence of old. Remember, then, the remembrance of your Lord, the All-Merciful, at the two ends of the day and in the watches of the night, even as God hath commanded you in His Book aforetime, and the decree of God hath been ordained in the Mother Book.

116 لَمْ تَظُنُّوْا فِي ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ الْاَكْبَرِ وَ كَلِمَتَنَا ظَنّاً بِاطِلَالٍ فَو
رَبِّكُمْ الْحَقِّ أَنْكُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ مِنْ عِلْمِهِ حَرْفاً مَّا قَدْ
عَلِمَهُ اللَّهُ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ مِنْ لَدِيهِ
قَدِيمًا فَادْكُرُوا ذِكْرَ رَبِّكُمْ الرَّحْمَنِ فِي طَرَفِي النَّهَارِ وَ
زَلْفًا مِنَ اللَّيْلِ كَمَا قَدْ أَمَرَكُمْ اللَّهُ فِي كِتَابِهِ مِنْ قَبْلِ
وَ قَدْ كَانَ حُكْمُ اللَّهِ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ مُقْضِياً

117 9. Surah of Mystery [Sirr]

117 سورة السر

118 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

118 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

119 "When they said that Joseph and his brother were dearer to their father than they were – though they were a group – verily their father was in manifest error."⁸

119 إِذْ قَالُوا لِيُوسُفَ وَأَخُوهُ أَحَبُّ إِلَيْنَا مِمَّا وَنَحْنُ
عَصَبَةٌ إِنْ أَبَانَا لَفِي ضَلَالٍ مُبِينٍ

120 Alif, Lam, Mim, Nun. God hath indeed sent down the Book wherein is the explanation of all things, as a mercy and glad tidings to Our servants who possess insight into the knowledge of the Book through the remembrance of God, the Most High, in truth. When they spoke the letters of "There is no God but God" and said that Joseph was dearer to their father than they were – this was by virtue of what had preceded in God's knowledge as a letter concealed in mystery, veiled by mystery, hidden in the line, absent in the secret of secrets, transcendent

120 مِنَ اللَّهِ قَدْ أَنْزَلَ الْكِتَابَ فِيهِ بَيَانُ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ رَحْمَةً
وَ بُشْرَى لِعِبَادِنَا مِمَّنْ كَانَ بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى
عِلْمِ الْكِتَابِ بَصِيراً إِذْ قَالُوا حُرُوفُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَ
أَنَّ يُوسُفَ أَحَبُّ إِلَيْنَا مِمَّا قَدْ سَبَقَ مِنْ عِلْمِ
اللَّهِ حَرْفاً مُسْتَسْراً بِالسَّرِّ مُقْنَعاً عَلَى السَّرِّ مُحْتَجِجاً فِي
السَّطْرِ غَائِباً فِي سَرِّ الْمُسْتَسْرِّ مُرْتَفِعاً عَمَّا فِي أَيْدِينَا

⁸Qur'an 12:8.

above what was in their hands and the hands of all the worlds. And verily we were in truth a group regarding what God intended concerning Joseph the Prophet, Muhammad the Arab, written around the line.

و ايدى العالمين جميعاً انا نحن بالحق عصبة فيما
اراد الله في شأن يوسف النبي

- 121 And verily God preferred their father through His grace, and God ordained the secret of secrets from the mystery of His Command, through what was in the hands of the worlds, as a clear revelation unto the people of fire from the mystery of the letter Ba – an error. The All-Merciful on the throne is established, and He is God who hath power over all things. Verily God created all things through His power, in truth by truth as a creation, and He is the One who originated the heavens and earth and what lieth between them by His command, in truth from around the fire as an innovation, that people might know that God's Command hath existed in the Mother Book in truth by truth from around the fire. And He is God who watcheth over all things through His power. And He is God who encompasseth all things. And He is God who hath intended in the most hidden mystery, upon the mystery of the line, at the Point of the Gate, an interpretation. And He is the One who hath made the choosing from the Gate for the Heights to be witnessed in truth by truth.

121 محمد العربي حول السطر مسطوراً وإن الله قد فضل
ابانا بفضل نفسه وقدّر الله سرّ المستسرّ من سرّ
امرّه بما في ايدى العالمين بالكشف المبين على
اهل النار من سرّ الباء ضلالاً الرحمن على العرش
استوى و هو الله قد كان على كلّ شيء قديراً و
إنّ الله قد خلق الاشياء بقدرته على الحق بالحق
انشاءً و هو الذى قد اخترع السموات و الارض
و ما بينهما بامرّه على الحق من حول النار ابداعاً
ليعلم الناس ان امرالله قد كان في أم الكتاب على
الحق بالحق من حول النار موجوداً و هو الله قد
كان بقدرته على كلّ شيء رقيباً و هو الله قد كان
بكلّ شيء محيطاً و هو الله قد اراد في مستسرّ السرّ
على سرّ السطر على نقطة الباب تأويلاً و هو الذى
قد جعل ا

- 122 O servants of the Most Merciful! Shake toward yourselves the trunk of this palm tree by the leave of God, your True Lord, which God hath made in the Mother Book to be exalted in truth by truth from the truth. And He is the One who causeth to fall from His presence unto your souls fresh dates, truly and newly plucked. We have indeed made reference to His remembrance before the Most Merciful on a day that was ancient in the Mother Book. And on that day ye were not forgotten in the Book, nor around the fire neglected. And say not "How can one speak on God's behalf who is but twenty-five years old in truth by truth?"

122 لاجتباء من الباب للاعراف على الحق بالحق
مشهوداً بآب عباد الرحمن هزوا الى جذع النخلة هذا
بإذن الله ربكم الحق الذى قد جعله الله في أم
الكتاب على الحق بالحق من الحق علياً و هو الذى
يساقط من عنده الى انفسكم رطباً على الحق بالحق
جنياً فاننا قد اشرنا بذكره لدى الرحمن في يوم كان
في أم الكتاب قديماً وانكم في ذلك اليوم ما كنتم
نسياً في الكتاب و لا حول النار منسياً و لا تقولوا
كيف يكلم عن الله من كان في السن على الحق
بالحق خمسة و عشرون

- 123 Hear then, by the Lord of heaven and earth, I am indeed God's servant. He hath given me clear proofs from the presence of the Remnant of God, your Expected One. This is My Book which hath been inscribed with God in the Mother Book in truth upon truth. God hath made me blessed wherever I may be, and hath enjoined upon me prayer and patience so long as I remain among you alive upon the earth. And those who make claims about God based on certain traditions concerning the Gate, against the Gate, deviating slightly from the truth – are they able to produce the like of this Book from God, the True One, witnessed in truth upon truth?

123 اسمعوا فو ربّ السماء و الارض انى عبدالله
أتانى اليّنات من عند بقية الله المنتظر امامكم
هذا كتابي قد كان عند الله في أم الكتاب بالحق
على الحق مسطوراً و قد جعلني الله مباركاً ايما
كنت و اوصاني بالصّلوة و الصبر مادمت فيكم
على الارض حياً و انّ الذين يدعون من الله
من بعض الاحاديث في شأن الباب على الباب
عن غير الحق قليلاً فيقدرون ان يأتوا بمثل هذا

الكتاب من عند الله الحق بالحق على الحق مشهوداً

124 The Truth by truth declareth: There is no God but God, alone with no partner. None is like unto Him, neither peer nor similitude. And He is God who hath ever been ancient in truth upon truth. Were humans and jinn to gather together to produce the like of this Book in truth, they would never be able, even if they had all the people of earth and their like besides as helpers. By thy True Lord! They shall never be able to produce the like of even a portion of its letters, nor of its interpretations from some of the mystery, even as much as the film of a date-stone. Verily God hath sent it down through His power from His presence, and men are unable to produce its like, even as similitude unto similitude, let alone as a likeness.

124 فالحق بالحق يقول لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له وليس كمثل كفو ولا مثلاً وهو الله قد كان بالحق على الحق قديماً لو اجتمعت الانس والجن على ان يأتوا بمثل هذا الكتاب بالحق لن يستطيعوا ولو قد كانوا اهل الارض ومثلهم معهم على الحق ظهيراً فو ربك الحق لن يقدروا بمثل بعض من حرفه ولا على تأويلاته من بعض السرّ قظميراً وإن الله قد انزله بقدرته من عنده والناس لا يقدرون بحرفه على المثل بالمثل

125 This is of the tidings of the unseen which We reveal unto thee. Verily thou wert, by God the All-Praised, in the precincts of the Fire, praised. And verily thy Lord shall bestow upon thee on the Day of Resurrection the decree of truth upon all, from His presence, according to truth, by the truth, exalted. Cause whomsoever thou wilt to enter into God's mercy, and turn away from the peoples round about Hell, and leave them in the Fire, upon the truth, prostrate.

125 است دون المثل تشبيهاً ذلك من انباء الغيب نوحيه اليك لقد كنت بالله الحميد حول النار «محموداً» وسوف يؤتيك ربك يوم القيمة حكم الحق على الكل من عنده على الحق بالحق مرفوعاً دخل من شئت في رحمة الله واعرض عن العالمين حول الجهنم وذرهم في النار على الحق جثياً

126 Do ye believe in part of the Book and disbelieve in part? Hath God given you leave for this, or do ye fabricate falsehood against God, inasmuch as ye have been, through Satan's knowledge, apart from truth, contrary to truth, by the truth, deluded? Verily We have sent down the Remembrance, and God and His angels were thy guardians, by the truth. Fear God, O servants of God, and be in God's religion sincere, upon the truth, a witness.

126 افئذونون ببعض الكتاب وتكفرون ببعضه هذا الله اذن لكم ام تفترون على الله كذباً من حيث انكم قد كنتم تعلم الشيطان من غير الحق على غير الحق بالحق مغروراً وانا نحن قد انزلنا الذكر وكان الله وملائكته عليك بالحق حفيظاً اتقوا الله عباد الله وكونوا في دين الله مخلصاً عل

127 Verily they who fear their Lord in secret – they were before the All-Merciful and His friends, upon the truth, by the truth, in the precincts of the Gate, pure. God shall soon teach them their ordinances whereof they have need for themselves, openly, from the truth unto the truth, nigh. Verily God hath revealed unto me: If ye love God, then follow me in this religion, by the truth, upon the truth, from the truth unto creation, upright. And verily your Lord God hath said in truth: Verily I have been, unto My believing servants from the people of the Gate, upon the truth, by the truth, merciful. And exalted be God above what the wrongdoers say concerning the verses of the Gate, with great exaltation.

127 الى الحق شهيداً ان الذين يخشون ربهم بالغيب وقد كانوا عند الرحمن واوليائه على الحق بالحق في حول الباب صفيّاً فسوف يعلمهم الله احكامهم مما يحتاجون لانفسهم علانية من الحق الى الحق قريباً ان الله قد اوحى الى ان كنتم تحبون الله فاتبعوني في هذه الملة بالحق على الحق من الحق الى الخلق حنيفاً وان ربكم الله قال بالحق اتي على عبادي المؤمنين من اهل الباب قد كنت على الحق بالحق رحيماً وتعالى الله عما يقول ال

128 Say: The Cause of God hath come; hasten it not, for verily the Cause of God hath been, upon the truth, by the truth, nigh. And verily God's promise hath been, by the truth, fulfilled.

- 128 ظالمون في آيات الباب علواً كبيراً قل اتى امر الله
فلا تستعجلوه فان امر الله قد كان على الحق بالحق
قريباً وان وعد الله قد كان بالحق مفعولاً
- 129 سورة العماء
- 130 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- 131 "Slay Joseph or cast him into the earth so that your father's countenance may become free for you and ye may be a righteous people thereafter."⁹
اقتلوا يوسف او اطرحوه ارضاً يخل لكم وجه ابيكم
وتكونوا من بعده قوماً صالحين
- 132 Alif, Lam, Min, 'Ayn. This is the Most Great Remembrance of God in the mention of our Lord, the Exalted, the Praiseworthy. Glorified be He Who hath sent down the Book as He willeth through what He willeth, and He is God, powerful over all things. When Thou didst will, it was but as We willed, and God is witness over all things.
المع ذكر الله الاكبر في ذكر ربنا العلى حميداً
فسبحان الذى قد نزل الكتاب كما شاء بما شاء و
هو الله قد كان على كل شىء قديراً و ما كنت
اذ شئت الا بما شئت و كان الله على كل شىء
شهيداً
- 133 Verily We bestowed Our favor upon Joseph and his brethren with clear signs from the mystery of that Mighty Gate. When they said: "Conceal the sign of Joseph whom God hath placed among you that ye might be men of truth and power in the earth," or "Cast him into the land of oneness that your father's countenance may be freed for you, and that ye may become thereafter a people pure in sovereignty through the hidden secret."
و انا نحن قد مننا على يوسف و اخوته بآيات من
سر ذلك الباب العظيم مبيناً اذ قالوا احجبوا آية
يوسف الذى قد جعل الله فيكم لتكونوا على الحق
في الارض رجالاً مستطيعاً او اطرحوه ارض
الاحدية ليخلوا لكم وجه ابيكم و لتكون من بعده
قوماً على الملك بالسر المستسر نقياً
- 134 He it is Who hath manifested among you a soul from among yourselves, and verily We made him a noble human being of truth. Verily We made the heavens and the earth as signs for Our servant, and God is witness over all things. God will soon show you His signs in the seat of truth, with truth from Us, mighty signs indeed.
هو الذى قد اظهر فيكم نفساً من انفسكم و انا قد
جعلناه بشراً على الحق كريماً و انا نحن قد جعلنا
السموات و الارض آيات لعبدنا و كان الله على
كل شىء شهيداً فسوف يريكم الله في مقعد الصدق
آياته على الحق بالحق من عندنا الحق عظيماً
- 135 Verily We have sent down the verses in the scrolls, and God is, in truth, knowing of His signs and the Remembrance. Verily We have shown you God's signs in the horizons and in yourselves that ye may testify that He is the Truth, and God hath made the path for those who, at their Lord's gate, shall in truth be questioned.
و انا نحن قد نزلنا الآيات في الصحف و كان
الله بآياته و بالذكر على الحق بالحق عليمًا و انا نحن
قد اريناكم آيات الله في الآفاق و انفسكم لتشهدن
انه هو الحق و قد جعل الله السبيل للذين يكونون
عند ربهم على الباب بالحق مسئولاً
- 136 God hath sent down this Book upon His servant that he may be, by Our leave, a witness over all worlds in truth. Verily We have encompassed in this Book all that God hath sent down unto the Prophets and the truthful ones in all the tablets, all in very truth. We have withheld from Our decree concerning
و ان الله قد انزل هذا الكتاب على عبده ليكون
على العالمين باذننا على الحق بالحق شهيداً و انا نحن
قد احصينا في ذلك الكتاب كل ما نزل الله على
النبيين و الصديقين في كل الاواح على الحق بالحق

⁹Qur'an 12:9.

you according to what ye have neglected from God's Book, a letter deeply hidden in concealed mystery.

جميعاً وَاَنَا قَدْ تَرَكْنَا مِنْ حِكْمِنَا فِيكُمْ بِمَا قَدْ تَرَكْتُمْ
مِنْ كِتَابِ اللَّهِ حُرْفًا عَلَى السَّرِّ الْمَقْنَعِ مُسْتَسْرًّا

- 137 The people have denied what they had not outstripped Us in regarding obedience to the Merciful, and God is witness over all things and over the truth. Soon shall We manifest Our servant unto you in a cloud of light, for those who await God's true Remembrance morning and evening. These are they whom God hath made clear-sighted in His pure religion and steadfast on the straight path.

137 وَ قَدْ كَذَبَ النَّاسُ مَا سَبَقُونَا فِي طَاعَةِ الرَّحْمَنِ
مِنْ بَعْضِ الشَّيْءِ وَ كَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَعَلَى
الْحَقِّ شَهِيدًا فَسَوْفَ نَظْهَرُ عَلَيْكُمْ عَبْدَنَا فِي عَمَاءٍ مِنْ
نُورٍ لِلَّذِينَ يَرْتَقِبُونَ ذِكْرَ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ بَكْرَةً وَعَشِيًّا أُولَئِكَ
الَّذِينَ قَدْ جَعَلَهُمُ اللَّهُ فِي دِينِهِ الْخَالِصِ بَصِيرًا وَعَلَى
الصِّرَاطِ الْقَيِّمِ مُسْتَقِيمًا

- 138 Among the people are those who say "We believe in God and His Most Great Remembrance," and God is ever cognizant of His servants in truth. They have disbelieved with their tongues after their souls were convinced, and God hath taught them within their own souls that they are fresh disbelievers in God, the Exalted. Soon shall the fire and its rocks encompass them in the valley of Hell by leave of God, the Exalted, and nigh.

138 وَ مِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَقُولُ آمَنَّا بِاللَّهِ وَ يَذْكُرُهُ الْاَكْبَرِ
وَ كَانَ اللَّهُ بِعِبَادِهِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بَصِيرًا فَقَدْ كَفَرُوا
بِالْسُّنَنِ بَعْدَ مَا اسْتَيْقَنَتْ أَنْفُسُهُمْ وَ اللَّهُ قَدْ عَلَّمَهُمْ
فِي أَنْفُسِهِمْ أَنَّكُمْ كَفَرًا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ جَدِيدًا فَسَوْفَ
تَحِيطُ عَلَيْهِمُ النَّارُ وَ صَخَرَتُهَا فِي وَادِ الْجَحِيمِ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ
الْعَلِيِّ قَرِيبًا

- 139 This hath been your recompense from God, in return for your hypocrisy in the perspicuous Faith of God; and God is witness to whatsoever ye do. O people! Hath not the tidings of those who were before you come unto you? And have I not warned you, in truth and for the sake of truth, of the chastisement of the All-Merciful – grievous indeed? Hath not God promised you a Paradise whose breadth is as the breadth of heaven and earth, prepared for Our servants who believe in the remembrance of God, the Most High, and who are pure in truth and for the sake of truth? Therein shall ye have whatsoever your souls desire, by Our leave – bounties fresh and delectable, in truth and for the sake of truth. Wherefore glorified be He – there is none other God but Him, the Lord, unto Whom none is like. And God hath ever been, in truth and for the sake of truth, the One worshipped.

139 إِنَّ هَذِهِ كَانَتْ لَكُمْ جَزَاءً مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ
مُنَافِقِينَ فِي دِينِ اللَّهِ الْقَيِّمِ وَ كَانَ اللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ
شَهِيدًا يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ الْمَ يَأْتِكُمْ نَبَأُ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ وَ
أَنْذَرْتُمْ مِنْ عَذَابِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ شَدِيدًا
الْمَ يَعِدُكُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ جَنَّةً عَرْضُهَا كَعَرْضِ السَّمَاءِ
وَ الْأَرْضِ أَعَدَّتْ لِعِبَادِنَا مَنْ كَانَ بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ
مُؤْمِنًا وَكَانَ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ نَقِيًّا لَكُمْ فِيهَا مَا تَشْتَبَى
أَنْفُسَكُمْ بِإِذْنِنَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ نِعْمًا طَرِيقًا فَسَبِّحَانَ
الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الرَّبُّ لَيْسَ كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَ كَانَ
اللَّهُ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ مُعْبُودًا

- 140 We, verily, have warned you, by God's leave, of a Remembrance from which ye were, contrary to truth, debarred. O people! Turn ye towards the Remembrance of God, the Truth, enquiring about the Gate, and unto God, the Truth, upon the truth, penitently returning.

140 فَإِنَّا نَحْنُ قَدْ أَنْذَرْنَاكُمْ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ مِنْ ذِكْرِ قَدْ كُنْتُمْ
عَنْهُ عَنْ غَيْرِ الْحَقِّ مُحْرُومًا يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ فَارْغَبُوا إِلَى
ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ سَائِلًا عَنْ الْبَابِ وَ إِلَى اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ عَلَى
الْحَقِّ مَنِيبًا

- 141 By the Lord of heaven! God hath ordained your provision in this heaven – in truth, upon the truth – a measured portion sent down. Why do ye not emerge from your vain imaginings after the Truth hath come unto you from God, the Most High, the Great?

141 فَوَرَبِّ السَّمَاءِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ قَدَّرَ رِزْقَكُمْ فِي هَذَا
السَّمَاءِ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ مَنَظْلًا مَقْسُومًا مَا لَكُمْ لَا
تَخْرُجُونَ مِنْ أَهْوَاؤِكُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا قَدْ جَاءَكُمْ الْحَقُّ
مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ عَظِيمًا

- 142 He it is Who hath ordained the sun for light and the moon for radiance that ye may seek of His bounty the goods of this life – in truth, upon the truth – in praiseworthy fashion. God hath ordained the abode of the hereafter for those who desire God and His servant upon the paths of the Straight Line round about the Fire, extended.
- 143 Know ye, O servants of God, that your Lord, God, the Truth, hath perfected His proof against you according as ye were, in truth, upon the truth, watchful of God and His signs. The true believers are they who desire naught within themselves save the All-Merciful and His Remembrance – in truth, upon the truth – as their Beloved.
- 144 Verily the Mystery of the Glorious One hath come unto you in your secret thoughts and open declarations from God, for this mighty and wondrous Cause. God shall teach you concerning His Cause that which none before Him hath ever comprehended – in truth, upon the truth – with full knowledge.
- 145 He it is Who hath sent down from heaven blessed water upon the earth, pure and purifying. And He it is Who hath created from water a mortal and made him kindred by blood, and in truth, upon the truth, patient.
- 146 11. Surah of the Line [Satr]
- 147 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 148 Said one among them: “Slay not Joseph, but cast him into the depths of the pit; some traveller will find him, if ye must do some deed.”¹⁰
- 149 Praise be to God Who hath created the heavens and the earth in truth, layer upon layer, that mankind might know that their Lord, the All-Merciful, is verily the Truth, and that God hath power over all things. He it is Who created you from dust, then from a sperm-drop, then from a clot, then from a morsel of flesh, then brought you forth as another creation. Blessed be God, the Best of creators, the All-Wise. He it is Who guardeth you in three veils of darkness and bringeth you forth from your mothers’ wombs when ye know naught of the knowledge of the Book save a little portion.
- 150 Turn ye unto your Creator and slay your souls in the path of God, the Truth, in humility before God, the Most High, for God is mighty and praiseworthy. He it is Who hath sent down these verses from His presence in truth as glad tidings to all
- 142 هو الذى قد قدر الشمس ضياءً وللممر نوراً لتبتغوا
من فضله عرض المتاع من الحياة على الحق بالحق
محموداً وإن الله قد قدر دار الآخرة للذين يريدون
الله وعبده على سبيل الخط القائم في حول النار
[ممدوداً]
- 143 اعلموا عباد الله أن ربكم الله الحق قد بلغ حجتته
عليكم لما كنتم بالله وبآياته على الحق بالحق رقبياً
وأنما المؤمنون الذين لا يريدون في انفسهم دون
الرحمن وذكره على الحق حبيباً
- 144 ولقد أتى سرّ الجليل في سرّكم وجهركم من عند
الله للامر العظيم بديعاً فسوف يعلمكم الله من امره
ما لا يحيط به أحد من قبله على الحق بالحق خبيراً
- 145 هو الذى قد انزل من السماء ماءً مباركاً على
الارض طهوراً وهو الذى قد خلق من الماء
بشراً فجعله نسباً وعلى الحق بالحق صبوراً
- 146 سورة السطر
- 147 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- 148 قال قائل منهم لا تقتلوا يوسف وألقوه في غيبت
الجبّ يلتقطه بعض السيّارة إن كنتم فاعلين طهع
- 149 الحمد لله الذى قد خلق السموات والارض على
الحق بالحق طباقاً ليعلم الناس أن ربهم الرحمن لحق
وهوالله قد كان على كلّ شيء قديراً وهو الذى
قد خلقكم من التراب ثم قد جعلكم نطفةً ثم علقه
ثم مضغةً ثم أنشأكم خلقاً آخر فتبارك الله احسن
المنشئين حكيماً وهو الذى يحفظكم في ظلمات ثلاث
ويخرجكم من بطون الامّهات وانتم لا تعلمون من
علم الكتاب بعضاً من الشيء قليلاً
- 150 فانيبوا الى بارئكم واقتلوا انفسكم في سبيل الله الحق
خاشعاً لله العلى وهو الله قد كان عزيزاً محموداً و
هو الذى قد نزل عليكم هذه الآيات من عنده بالحق

¹⁰Qur'an 12:10.

the believers. He is God, the Worshipped One, there is no God but Him, in truth, and God hath knowledge of all things.

- 151 He it is Who giveth you glad tidings of His servant's name in truth, by the truth, and verily in the Mother Book with God he is exalted and wise in truth. He it is before whom God hath appointed none to share the mystery of His name, in truth, by the truth. God indeed saluted him on the day of his birth, the day of his mission, and the day of his gathering on the land of the heart, among those around the Fire, in truth, upon the truth, alone.

- 152 This is the Mystery of mysteries from the presence of the Wondrous One, besides Whom there is no God, the Most High, and God hath power over all things. God hath indeed ordained the Cause in the Gate through His power, and the decree in the Mother Book around the Fire hath been accomplished. We have indeed made thee the Greatest Sign by God's leave, the Truth, and God is witness over all things. Thou art the Mighty Announcement in truth, witnessed around the Fire.

- 153 We have forbidden you from mentioning the Gate by leave of God, your Lord, the Truth, from that which ye uttered untruthfully with grievous crying. On the day We roll up the heaven with Our hands, the matter hath been decreed in truth, and the furnace shall boil by God's leave, the Truth, and God hath power over all things. Then shall ye know of Our Cause that from which ye were far removed in untruth.

- 154 On that day shall the believers rejoice by leave of God, the Most High, drawing nigh. Soon shall the believers from the people of the Gate receive glad tidings through what God hath given them of the Spirit, and the Spirit in the Mother Book was around the water as fragrance. God hath indeed appointed for you this Day on the land of the Path, upon the bridge over the Fire, as a fixed time.

- 155 When said one of Joseph's brethren – and he was Hasan, son of 'Ali, who in the Mother Book was around the Fire with the Ancient Fire, greatly – "Slay not Joseph, but cast him into the depths of the pit of Oneness, concealed around the Fire."

- 156 God desired from the pit the water hidden in the air of the hidden mystery, upon the mystery, in the Mother Book, inscribed around the line. The people know not what Joseph's brethren did for God regarding Joseph, the Most High, who in truth is witness.

تبشيرةً للمؤمنين جميعاً هو الله المعبود لا اله الا الله بالحق وهو الله كان بكل شيء عليمًا

- 151 وهو الذى يبشركم باسم عبده على الحق بالحق وانه قد كان فى ام الكتاب لدى الله علياً وعلى الحق حكيمًا وهو الذى لم يجعل الله بسر اسمه من قبله على الحق بالحق سميًا وهو الله قد سلم عليه فى يوم مولده ويوم مبعثه ويوم محشره على ارض الفؤاد من فى حول النار بالحق على الحق فريداً

- 152 ذلك سر الاسرار من لدن بديع الذى لا اله الا هو العلى وكان الله على كل شيء قديراً وان الله قد دبر الامر فى الباب بقدرته وكان الحكم فى ام الكتاب حول النار مقضياً وانا نحن قد جعلناك آية الكبراء باذن الله الحق وكان الله على كل شيء شهيداً وانتك نبؤ العظماء بالحق قد كنت حول النار مشهوداً

- 153 وانا نحن قد منعناكم من ذكر الباب باذن الله ربكم الحق عما كنتم من غير الحق على غير الحق شيئاً يوم نطوى السماء بايدينا قد قضى الامر بالحق وفار التور باذن الله الحق وكان الله على كل شيء قديراً هنالك انتم تعرفون من امرنا ما كنتم عنه على غير الحق بعيداً

- 154 يومئذ يفرح المؤمنون باذن الله العلى قريباً فسوف يستبشرون المؤمنون من اهل الباب بما اتاهم الله من روح وكان الروح فى ام الكتاب حول الماء ريحاناً وان الله قد جعل لكم هذا اليوم فى ارض الصراط على جسر النار ميقاتاً

- 155 اذ قال قائل من اخوة يوسف وهو الحسن ابن على فى ام الكتاب قد كان حول النار بالنار القديم كبيراً لا تقتلوا يوسف والقوه فى غيابت جب الاحدية فى حول النار مستوراً

- 156 الله قد اراد من الجب ماء المستسر فى هواء السر المستسر على السر فى ام الكتاب حول السطر مسطوراً لا يعلم الناس عما قد فعلوا اخوة يوسف لله فى حق يوسف العلى على الحق شهيداً

- 157 God hath indeed ordained for Joseph wayfarers from Gate to Gate, according to the decree of the Book, concealed around the Fire. And God hath made the pilgrims to Husayn a caravan unto the Sacred Precinct, save by leave of God, the Most High – and He is God, the Mighty, the Wise.
- 158 They who journey from the Gate unto God in the depths of Oneness, upon the truth with the truth, in the precincts of the Gate, alone – these have found Husayn upon the edge of the hidden mystery, with truth, in the depths of the well, witnessed. These are they who journey in the Mother Book through the mention of the Mystery around the Fire, with truth upon truth, inscribed.
- 159 Verily God created Joseph and his brethren in the realms of holiness from a sprinkling upon a name from the drop of creation, from that water brought into being. When We found in Joseph love for the Most Great Remembrance, We clothed him, by God's leave, in the garments of prophethood, according to what was decreed for him in the Mother Book around the Fire.
- 160 We have never been far removed from creation. We relate unto the servants that Command from which the people have been, in truth, turned away. God hath desired in this your Day this Most Great Word – this One Who speaketh from God, with truth upon truth, wondrous.
- 161 When the people believed not in God and His signs according to truth, We preserved him in the depths of the well around the Fire, concealed. God hath ordained that some wayfarers from among you should find him – those who were, in the Mother Book, with truth upon truth, foremost in responding to the Gate around the water, praised.
- 162 This is a decree from God with truth unto creation, and the decree was in the Mother Book ordained. Verily God hath made you submissive in His religion, if ye be, in God and His signs, with truth upon truth, patient in this.
- 163 12. Surah of 'Ashura ['Ashura]
- 164 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 165 "They said: 'O our father! Why dost thou not trust us with Joseph, seeing that we are indeed his sincere well-wishers?'"¹¹
- 157 وَاِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ قَدَّرَ لِيُوسُفَ سَيَّارَةً مِنَ الْبَابِ اِلَى الْبَابِ عَلَى حَكْمِ الْكِتَابِ حَوْلَ النَّارِ مُسْتَوْرًا وَاِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ جَعَلَ زَوَّارَ الْحُسَيْنِ سَيَّارَةً اِلَى الْحَرَمِ اِلَّا مِنْ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ
- 158 وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَزِيزًا حَكِيمًا اِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَسَافِرُونَ مِنَ الْبَابِ اِلَى اللَّهِ فِي لُجَّةِ الْاَحْدِيَّةِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ فِي حَوْلِ الْبَابِ وَحِيدًا اُولَئِكَ قَدْ وَجَدُوا الْحُسَيْنَ عَلَى حَرْفِ الْمُسْتَسْرِّ بِالْحَقِّ فِي غِيَابَتِ الْجَبِّ مُشْهُودًا اُولَئِكَ هُمُ السَّيَّارُونَ فِي اَمِّ الْكِتَابِ بِذِكْرِ السَّرِّ حَوْلَ النَّارِ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ مُسْطَوْرًا
- 159 وَاِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ خَلَقَ يُوسُفَ وَاُخُوته فِي عَوَالِمِ الْقُدُسِ مِنْ رَشْحٍ عَلَى اسْمٍ مِنْ قَطْرَةِ الْاِبْدَاعِ مِنْ ذَلِكَ الْمَاءِ مُوجُودًا فَلَمَّا قَدْ وَجَدْنَا مِنْ يُوسُفَ حُبًّا اِلَى الذِّكْرِ الْاَكْبَرِ فَالْبَسْنَاهُ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ مِنْ قِصَصِ النَّبُوَّةِ بَيْنَ قَدْ كَانَ حَظًّا لَهُ فِي اَمِّ الْكِتَابِ حَوْلَ النَّارِ مُقْضِيًا
- 160 وَاِنَّا نَحْنُ مَا نَكُنَّا بِالْحَقِّ عَنْ الْعَالَمِينَ بَعِيدًا وَاِنَّا نَحْنُ نَقْصُ عَلَى الْعِبَادِ مِنَ الْاَمْرِ الَّذِي قَدْ كَانَ النَّاسُ بِالْحَقِّ عَنْهُ مَحْذُولًا اللَّهُ قَدْ ارَادَ فِي يَوْمِكُمْ هَذَا كَلِمَةً الْاَكْبَرِ هَذَا النَّاطِقُ عَنْ اللَّهِ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِدِيعًا
- 161 وَلَمَّا كَانَ النَّاسُ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَبِآيَاتِهِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ اِنَّا قَدْ حَفِظْنَاهُ فِي غِيَابَتِ الْجَبِّ حَوْلَ النَّارِ مُسْتَوْرًا وَ قَدْ قَدَّرَ اللَّهُ اَنْ يَلْتَقِطَهُ بَعْضُ السَّيَّارَةِ مِنْكُمْ مِمَّنْ كَانَ فِي اَمِّ الْكِتَابِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ فِي الْاِجَابَةِ عَلَى الْبَابِ حَوْلَ الْمَاءِ سَابِقًا مُجْمُودًا
- 162 ذَلِكَ حَكْمٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْخَلْقِ وَ قَدْ كَانَ الْحَكْمُ فِي اَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مُقْضِيًا وَاِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ جَعَلَكُمْ مُسْلِمِينَ فِي دِينِهِ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ بِاللَّهِ وَبِآيَاتِهِ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ فِي ذَلِكَ صَبُورًا
- 163 سُورَةُ الْعَاشُورَاءِ
- 164 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
- 165 قَالُوا يَا اَبَانَا مَا لَكَ لَا تَأْمَنَّا عَلَى يُوسُفَ وَإِنَّا لَهُ لَنَاصِحُونَ

¹¹Qur'an 12:11.

- 166 Kaf, Sin, Nun. Remember God, the Most High, Who was in truth speaking and witnessed around the Fire in the Mother Book.
- 167 God hath revealed unto me: "Verily, I am God, there is no God but Me. I have ordained the excellence of the Remembrance as My excellence over all the worlds. We have ordained for the believers, by God's leave, gardens from among the Gardens in the land of Ridvan, surrounding the House in ranks. And We have made Hell to encompass the unbelievers, according to the decree of the Book.
- 168 By your Lord, the Truth! We have transformed the bodies of the unbelievers into forms unlike their own in the depths of the Fire's coffin, by leave of the Ancient God – a transformation in requital for what their hands have wrought, for they were ungrateful to God and His exalted signs before the Gate.
- 169 Do ye feel secure against God's Self, the Most High, finding in truth a place of return? God hath made manifest thy signs to the peoples of earth and heaven, all together through the Gate. None believe in God and His signs in truth save a few of the foremost believers among the people of the Gate. Most people have been decreed by the All-Merciful's leave to be among those who join partners with their True Lord. None believe in God and His pure Remembrance save very few of the earliest ones.
- 170 We have made thee a support for the servants and a mighty bulwark for the lands, by leave of the Ancient God. By God, the Truth! None among the believing men and women will follow thee save those who bear in their necks God's covenant and Our covenant, with pure and unsullied faith.
- 171 God, there is no God but He – commit thy purpose unto God, for He is the Truth and God hath power over all things. He is the Truth, there is no God but He, the Lord of the mighty Resurrection.
- 172 God offered Our authority to the heavens, earth and mountains; they refused to bear it and were afraid of it. But man – God's Great Remembrance, this Ali – undertook it. Thus in God's preserved Book he was recorded as one apparently unjust, and among people who knew him not he was recorded as one apparently ignorant.
- 166 كَسَنَ ذَكَرَ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الَّذِي قَدْ كَانَ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ بِالْحَقِّ حَوْلَ النَّارِ نَاطِقًا مُشْهُودًا
- 167 اللَّهُ قَدْ أَوْحَى إِلَيَّ أَنِّي أَنَا اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا قَدْ قَدَّرْتُ فَضْلَ الذِّكْرِ كَفَضْلِي عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ جَمِيعًا وَأَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ قَدَّرْنَا لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ فِي دَارِ الْآخِرَةِ جَنَّاتٍ مِنَ الْجَنَّاتِ فِي أَرْضِ الرِّضْوَانِ حَوْلَ الْبَيْتِ الْفَافِأَ وَأَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ جَعَلْنَا الْحِجْمَ عَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ مِنْ حَكْمِ الْكِتَابِ عَلَى حَكْمِ الْكِتَابِ مُحِيطًا
- 168 فَوَرَبِّكَ الْحَقِّ أَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ بَدَّلْنَا أَجْسَادَ الْكَافِرِينَ عَلَى غَيْرِ أَجْسَامِهِمْ فِي التَّابُوتِ قَعَرَ النَّارِ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ الْقَدِيمِ تَبْدِيلًا جَزَاءً بِمَا اكْتَسَبُوا بِأَيْدِيهِمْ وَكَانُوا بِاللَّهِ وَبِآيَاتِهِ الْعَلِيِّ عَنْ قَبْلِ الْبَابِ كَفُورًا
- 169 أَمْ أَنْتُمْ بِأَنْفُسِكُمْ مِنْ دُونِ نَفْسِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ مَا بَأَ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ بَيَّنَّ آيَاتِكَ لِأَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ وَالسَّمَوَاتِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْكُلِّ عَلَى الْكُلِّ مِنْ لَدَى الْبَابِ جَمِيعًا وَمَا يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَبِآيَاتِهِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ إِلَّا مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ السَّابِقِينَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْبَابِ قَلِيلًا وَأَنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ قَدْ كَانُوا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ بِرَبِّهِمُ الْحَقِّ عَلَى حَكْمِ الْكِتَابِ بِإِذْنِ الرَّحْمَنِ مُقْضِيًا وَمَا يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَبَذَكَرِهِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ الْخَالِصِ إِلَّا مِنَ الْأَقْلَيْنِ الْأَوَّلِينَ قَلِيلًا
- 170 وَأَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ جَعَلْنَاكَ عَضُدًا لِلْعِبَادِ وَسَدًّا عَلَى الْبِلَادِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ الْقَدِيمِ شَدِيدًا تَالِلَهُ الْحَقِّ لَنْ يَتَّبِعُوكَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ إِلَّا مَنْ كَانَ فِي عُنُقِهِ عَهْدُ اللَّهِ وَوَعْدُنَا بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الدِّينِ الْخَالِصِ طَاهِرًا عَلَى الْحَقِّ نَقِيًا
- 171 اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ فَوْضَ إِلَى اللَّهِ مَرَادَكَ فَاتَهُ الْحَقُّ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا وَاتَهُ الْحَقُّ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ذُو الْبَعْثِ الْعَظِيمِ شَدِيدًا
- 172 وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ عَرَضَ وَلَا يَتَنَا عَلَى السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَالْجِبَالِ فَأَبَيْنَ أَنْ يَحْمِلْنَهَا وَاشْفَقْنَ مِنْهَا فَحَمَلَهَا الْإِنْسَانُ ذَكَرَ اللَّهُ الْكَبِيرَ هَذَا عَلِيًّا وَلِذَا قَدْ كَانَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ الْحَفِيزِ عَلَى اسْمِ الْحَمِيطِ ظُلُومًا وَفِي أَيْدِي النَّاسِ مِمَّنْ لَا يَعْرِفُهُ مِنْ حَكْمِ الْكِتَابِ عَلَى حَكْمِ الْكِتَابِ جَهُولًا

- 173 God hath made clear His mystery between the lines at the Point of Fire, but none remember save those who come eagerly to the Remembrance before the Gate, seeking God the All-Praised – and God is witness over all things.
- 174 He it is Who hath originated thy true self as the manifestation of Our grandeur, according to the knowledge and decree of the Book. We have made thee wise in the Mother Book before God, the Most High. God hath made thee the manifestation of Our attributes in truth, without qualification or limitation – and God hath power over all things.
- 175 God hath concealed His servant's mystery in the Fire's pole within this Book, as God ordained in the knowledge of the Unseen from His most hidden mystery, inscribed upon the line around the veil. Soon will the All-Merciful grant you a mighty reward for concealing Our Cause in truth.
- 176 When Joseph's brothers said to their father in that most great scene: "Why dost thou not teach us Joseph's knowledge, for verily we are witnesses before God, the Self-Subsisting?" And God is witness over all things.
- 177 Verily God hath made Us a witness to Husayn through the hidden secret of Oneness around the Fire. God hath spoken of this verse concerning the decree of the Most High and His sons, according to the decree of the concealed Oneness in the cloud of the hidden Essence, in the secret of the Eternal Throne radiating from the Ancient Light, according to the decree of Divine Unity inscribed around the water.
- 178 The people disbelieved in God after Husayn arose in the land of Taff, proclaiming from the station of love, detached from all save God, the Ancient One. And God is knowing of all things. The people turned away from God and from the rewards of the twin Paradises, accursed with Satan's unbelief. They followed in their misbelief Satan's dominion, turning away from God, the Truth – and He is God, the Mighty, the Praised One – God, there is no God but He, the Truthful in utterance through the tongue of the Gate, in truth and by the truth, worthy of all gratitude.
- 179 Soon shall We punish those who warred against Husayn on the banks of the Euphrates with the severest chastisement and mighty retribution, in truth and by the truth. What aileth you, O hosts of Satan? Did not the Truth come to you upon his steed on the Day of Ashura, after he had proclaimed unto
- 173 وَاِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ بَيَّنَّ سِرَّهُ بَيْنَ السَّطُورِ فِي نَقْطَةِ النَّارِ وَلَا يَذْكُرُ إِلَّا مَنْ اتَى الذِّكْرَ مِنْ قَبْلِ الْبَابِ رَاغِبًا إِلَى اللَّهِ الْحَمِيدِ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا
- 174 وَهُوَ الَّذِي قَدْ ابْتَدَعَ نَفْسَكَ الْحَقَّ مَظْهَرًا لِعَظَمَتِنَا عَلَى عِلْمِ الْكِتَابِ مِنْ حَكْمِ الْكِتَابِ مُقَضِيًّا وَآتَانَا قَدْ جَعَلَنَّاكَ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ لَدَى اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ حَكِيمًا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ جَعَلَكَ مَظْهَرًا لَامِثًا عَلَى الْحَقِّ بَلَا كَيْفٍ مِنَ الْإِشَارَةِ وَالتَّحْدِيدِ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا
- 175 وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَتَمَ سِرَّ عَبْدِهِ فِي قُطْبِ النَّارِ مِنْ هَذَا الْكِتَابِ لَمَّا قَدْ قَدَّرَ اللَّهُ فِي عِلْمِ الْغَيْبِ مِنْ سِرِّهِ الْمُسْتَسَّرَ عَلَى السَّطْرِ حَوْلَ السَّيْرِ مُسْطُورًا فَسَوْفَ يَنْفَعُكُمْ الرَّحْمَنُ فِي كِتْمَانِ أَمْرِنَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ
- 176 أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ذُكِّرَ قَالُوا اخُوةَ يُوسُفَ لَا يَبِيهَمُ عَلَى مَشْهَدِ الْكَابِرِ مَا لَكَ لَا تَعْلَمُنَا عَلَى عِلْمِ يُوسُفَ وَآتَانَا شُهَدَاءَ لِلَّهِ الْقَيُّومِ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا
- 177 وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ جَعَلَنَا عَلَى الْحُسَيْنِ بِسَرِّ الْإِحْدِيَّةِ الْمُسْتَوْرَةِ حَوْلَ النَّارِ مَشْهُودًا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَخْبَرَ عَنْ ذَلِكَ الْآيَةِ حَكْمَ الْعَلِيِّ وَابْنَائِهِ عَلَى حَكْمِ الْإِحْدِيَّةِ الْمُحْتَجَّةِ فِي عِمَاءِ الْهُوِيَّةِ الْمُسْتَسَّرَةِ فِي سِرِّ عَرْشِ الْإِبْدِيَّةِ الْمُسْتَشْرِقَةِ مِنْ نُورِ الْإِزْلِيَّةِ عَلَى حَكْمِ الصِّمْدَانِيَّةِ حَوْلَ الْمَاءِ مُسْطُورًا
- 178 فَقَدْ كَفَرَ النَّاسُ بِاللَّهِ بَعْدَ مَا قَامَ الْحُسَيْنُ عَلَى أَرْضِ الْطُّفِّ مَبْلَغًا عَنْ مَقَامِ الْحُبِّ لِنَفْسِهِ مُتَفَرِّدًا عَنْ اللَّهِ الْقَدِيمِ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا فَلَقَدْ أَعْرَضَ النَّاسُ عَنِ اللَّهِ وَعَنْ ثَوَابِ الْجَنَّتَيْنِ عَلَى كَفْرِ الشَّيْطَانِ مُلْعُونًا وَلَقَدْ اتَّبَعُوا بِشْرَكِهِمْ مَلِكَ الشَّيْطَانِ مِنْ غَيْرِ الْحَقِّ مُعَرَّضًا عَنِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَزِيزًا مُحَمَّدًا اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الصَّادِقُ فِي الْحَدِيثِ عَلَى لِسَانِ الْبَابِ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ مُشْكُورًا
- 179 فَسَوْفَ نَعَذِّبُ الَّذِينَ حَارَبُوا الْحُسَيْنَ عَلَى أَرْضِ الْفُرَاتِ مِنْ أَشَدِّ الْعَذَابِ وَبِأَسِّ النَّكَالِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ عَظِيمًا مَا لَكُمْ يَا جُنُودَ الشَّيْطَانِ أَلَمْ يَأْتِكُمُ الْحَقُّ عَلَى جَوَادِهِ فِي يَوْمِ الْعَاشُورَاءِ بَعْدَ مَا يَبْلَغُكُمْ

you, in truth and by the truth, God's most great Cause from his own self, with utmost intensity? Did he not humbly seek water for himself and for his infant child, prostrate upon the earth in sublime truth, weak in that mighty Cause?

- 180 O people of misbelief! Is there not among you a soul who feareth God for His own sake and would bring water to water, while life remained, in truth and by the truth, for God's sake – even a small drop? God knoweth Husayn's heart and its burning from mighty thirst, and his patience in God, the One, the Ancient. And God was witness to this in truth.

- 181 By God the Truth! We found his heart that day hotter than a piece of iron heated in the ancient fire. And God hath not testified to anything save as He testifieth to His own self. So await ye God's mighty seizure, in truth and by the truth, in the land of Hell. God hath cursed the people who slew him in uttermost pain and extreme oppression. What have these misbelievers to do with Our souls? Soon shall We show them in the gathering place God's supreme power within Us in truth, and We have decreed for them the greatest Fire in truth, forever and eternally abiding.

- 182 The Truth hath spoken in truth: "I shall fill Hell with them as recompense for what they have earned before God, the Truth. Never shall We decree the lifting of punishment from them throughout endless eternity, by God the Truth – not even the smallest speck of a date-stone's weight."

- 183 13. Surah of Paradise [Firdaws]

- 184 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

- 185 "Send him with us tomorrow that he may enjoy himself and play, and we shall surely guard him."¹²

- 186 Ta, Ha, Sin, Mim. Blessed be He besides Whom there is no God. In His hand is all authority and He is God, powerful over all things.

- 187 We have ordained for every life, in truth and by the truth, a reversal, and with every hardship through truth and by truth, an ease, that people may know that the Gate of God is the truth and He is God, the Witness over the believers.

على الحق بالحق امر الله الاكبر من نفسه على الحق
في الحق شديداً لم يطلب الماء لنفسه على الحق و
لاصغره طفل الرضيع بالحق خاضعاً على الارض
في الحق المتبع على الامر العظيم ضعيفاً

يا اهل الشرك اما فيكم نفس تخاف الله عن نفسه
و يبلغ الماء الى الماء على رمق الارق على الحق
بالحق لله الحق قطرة قليلاً الله يعلم قلب الحسين
و حره من العطش العظيم و صبره في الله الاحد
القديم و قد كان الله عليه بالحق شهيداً

تالله الحق انا قد وجدنا قلبه في ذلك اليوم احراً
من قطعة الحديد الحماتة بالنار القديمة و ما
شهد الله لنفسه الا كشهادته لنفسه فارتقبوا اخذ
الله العلى على الحق بالحق في ارض الجحيم شديداً
قتل الله قوماً قتلوه في منتبى الالم على مبلغ الظلم
ما هؤلاء المشركين و انفسنا فسوف نرينهم في
ارض المحشر قدرة الله الاكبر فينا بالحق و قد
حكمتنا عليهم بالنار الاكبر على الحق دائماً خالداً
ابداً

و قال الحق بالحق لاملئن جهنم منهم جزاء بما
اكتسبوا لله الحق و لن نحكم برفع العذاب سرمد
الابد عليهم على الحق تالله الحق من بعض الشيء
على ذرة القطمير قطميراً

سورة الفردوس 183

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم 184

أرسله معنا غداً يرتع ويلعب و إنا له لحافظون 185

طهسم تبارك الذي لا اله الا هو بيده الامر و
هو الله كان على كل شيء قديراً 186

و انا نحن قد قدرنا على كل عمرٍ على الحق بالحق
نكسا و لكل عسرٍ مع الحق بالحق يسراً لعل
الناس يعلمون ان باب الله هو الحق و هو الله
كان بالمؤمنين شهيداً

¹²Qur'an 12:12.

- 188 He it is Who has made the sun and moon to move by a reckoning of fire, and We have ordained for them in the Book of Command, through stations of determination, in truth and by truth, at the Pole of Fire, a balancing. It befits not the sun to overtake the moon in its course, nor the moon to overtake the sun in its light. For each is an appointed term written by permission, and there is nothing whose decree is not written in the Mother Book from that Gate.
- 189 He it is Who has sent down from the clouds of His power these verses from an olive tree neither of the East nor West, neither earthly nor heavenly, upon those lines at the equator on equal paths by the permission of the All-Merciful around the Gate.
- 190 O servants of the All-Merciful! If you believe in God the Truth, doubt not in the matter of the Remembrance, for God is your True Lord, powerful over all things. We have indeed explained the verses in that Book by truth for those of insight among the people of the Gate, who were known in God's mighty Book around the Fire.
- 191 These are they who believe in their Lord according to the straight truth and who stand firm on this path of Ali on the Day of Resurrection. They are those who set up no other god with God and who fulfill God's true covenant on the line of justice in a praiseworthy manner. These are the people of Paradise, by God's leave, dwelling therein eternally.
- 192 They see naught but spirit upon spirit from the remembrance of God, the Exalted, and He is God, the Mighty, the Great. They recline upon crimson cushions around the Gate. They see therein neither sun nor air, but the angels meet them with God's remembrance, the Exalted, in the name of God, the Living, as witnessed.
- 193 This is a day God your Creator promised His servants, and they say from Our presence upon them: "Peace, peace."
- 194 O servants of the All-Merciful! Did We not make the earth spread out for you in truth? And We made the heaven above you preserved at the center of the Throne. We have indeed created you by permission of God, the Ancient, possessor of glory, in truth, in stages.
- 188 وهو الذي قد جعل الشمس والقمر بحسبان من النار وقدّرنا لهما على كتاب الامر في منازل التقدير على الحق بالحق في قطب النار تعديلاً لا الشمس ينبغي لها ان تدرك القمر بسيره ولا القمر ان يدرك الشمس ضيائه ولكل اجل مكتوب على الإذن وما من شيء الا قد كان حكمه في ام الكتاب من ذلك الباب مكتوباً
- 189 وهو الذي قد انزل من سحاب قدرته هذه الآيات من شجرة زيتونة التي ما كانت شرقية ولا غربية ولا ارضية ولا سماوية على تلك السطور في خط الاستواء على سبل السواء بإذن الرحمن في حول الباب انزالاً
- 190 يا عباد الرحمن ان تؤمنوا بالله الحق فلا تشكوا في امر الذكر فان الله موليكم الحق قد كان على كل شيء قديراً وانا نحن قد بينا الآيات في ذلك الكتاب بالحق لاولى الابصار من اهل الباب الذين هم قد كانوا في كتاب الله العزيز حول النار معهوداً
- 191 اولئك الذين يؤمنون برّبهم على الحق القيم وهم على صراط على هذا في القيمة مستقيماً هم الذين لا يجعلون مع الله الهاً آخر ويوفون بعهد الله الحق على خط القسط محموداً اولئك اهل الفردوس بإذن الله خالداً فيها
- 192 لا يرون الا روحاً على الروح من عند ذكر الله العليّ وهوالله كان عزيزاً كبيراً هم المتكئون على الرفرف الحمراء حول الباب موقوفاً لا يرون فيها شمساً ولا هواءً الا يلقونهم الملكة بذكر الله العليّ على اسم الله الحى مشهوداً
- 193 انّ هذا يوم وعد الله بارتكهم لعباده ويقولون من عندنا عليهم سلاماً سلاماً
- 194 يا عباد الرحمن الم نجعل الارض لكم على الحق مسطوحاً وقد قدرنا السماء فوقكم على مركز العرش محفوظاً وانا نحن قد خلقناكم بإذن الله القديم ذا شأن على الحق اطواراً

- 195 What ails you that you hope not for dignity from God, the Great? Did We not make the sea to surge? Did We not make the earth submissive that you might bring forth from it what you sow for yourselves from the Gate's bounty, thankful to God, the Truth?
- 196 What ails you that you believe not in God's remembrance, the Exalted, in truth and by truth, save a little? What ails you, how do you falsely deny God's verses, the Praiseworthy, arrogantly mocking without right? Soon shall the Fire encompass you in the depths of the coffin by permission of God, the Exalted, and He is God, the All-Knowing, the Ancient.
- 197 God has prepared for the ungodly among you, on the line of justice and in truth, an enduring punishment, painful in truth.
- 198 And when Joseph's brothers said to their father in truth: "Send our brother with us tomorrow," according to one of your hidden mysteries, concealed within the lines. And verily we desired to be with Joseph tomorrow in truth, with truth, through truth, witnessed in the circle of fire.
- 199 And this is the Day wherein God hath decreed, and We spoke to the Most Great Word concerning the fourfold mystery, in truth and through truth, for God the Ancient of Days, besides Whom there is no other God, and verily God is witness over all things.
- 200 And when they said: "O our father! Send him with us tomorrow" – in truth, that he may dwell at the point of snow on the mountain of cold around the point of union, and at a point of fire from the mountain of justice around the water of separation, in truth and through truth." And verily we were, in truth, through God the All-Praised, his faithful guardians.
- 201 And verily our followers shall ask Us about the manifestation of Our Cause through this Most Great Gate, in truth and through truth, without a single letter from the knowledge of the Book, repeatedly.
- 202 And verily they say: "Send him with us tomorrow that he may enjoy himself and play," and verily we were, in truth and through truth, in His Cause at the Mighty Gate, preserved through God the Preserver.
- 203 God is Most Great! How little was their patience at the Gate, for the Gate, at a point of the Gate, for God the Most High! And verily We know that which no one knoweth besides Us
- ما لكم لا ترجون لله الكبير وقاراً لم نجعل البحر
لكم مسجوراً لم نجعل الارض خاشعةً لتخرجوا
منها ما تزرعون لانفسكم من فضل الباب لله الحق
مشكوراً
- ما لكم لا تؤمنون بذكر الله العليّ على الحق بالحقّ
قليلاً ما لكم كيف تكذبون بغير الحقّ على آيات
الله الحميد مستكبراً على غير الحقّ سخرياً فسوف قد
احاطتكم النار في قعر التابوت بإذن الله العليّ وهو
الله كان عليماً قديماً
- وانّ الله قد اعدّ للمشرّكين منكم على خطّ العدل
بالحقّ عذاباً دائماً على الحقّ اليماً
- واذ قالوا اخوة يوسف لا يبيهم على الحقّ ارسل
اخانا غداً معنا على سرّ من سرّك المستور حول
السطر مستوراً وانا نحن قد اردنا ان نكون مع
يوسف غداً على الحقّ بالحقّ مع الحقّ في حول
النار مشهوداً
- وهو اليوم الذي قد افضى الله فيه فقلنا للكلمة
الاكبر على السرّ المربّع على الحقّ بالحقّ الله القديم
الذي لا اله الا هو وكان الله على كلّ شيء شهِيداً
- واذ قالوا يا ابانا ارسله معنا غداً على الحقّ حتّى
يسكن في نقطة الثلج من الجبل البرد حول نقطة
الوصل وبشيء من نقطة النار من جبل العدل
حول ماء الفصل على الحقّ بالحقّ وانا قد كنّا له
على الحقّ بالله الحميد حفيظاً
- وانّ شيعتنا سيستلون عنّا عن ظهور امرنا على
هذا الباب الاكبر بالحقّ على الحقّ من غير حرفٍ
من علم الكتاب كثيراً
- وانّهم ليقولون ارسله معنا غداً يترع ويلعب وانا
لكنّا على الحقّ بالحقّ في امره على الباب العظيم بالله
الحفيظ محفوظاً
- الله اكبر من صبرهم لدى الباب للباب في نقطة
من الباب لله العليّ قليلاً وانا نحن قد علمنا بما لا

and the Person of the Gate, and verily God hath ever been, in truth, All-Knowing.

204 Do you not reflect upon the creation of the heavens and your own selves, with a swift reflection, in truth, with truth, through truth? Verily God created not the heavens and the earth and whatsoever is between them in truth and through truth in vain or for sport.

205 He is God, the Truth, besides Whom there is no God. He hath desired from you that ye worship none but Him in the path of this Gate, with pure devotion, in truth and through truth, and verily God is independent of all worlds.

206 God, the Worshipped One, besides Whom there is no God, alone, with no partner. Verily He is the Truth through truth, the God of all the worlds together. Were there any gods besides Him in truth, they would have needed, contrary to truth, something besides the truth, thrice.

207 14. Surah of the Holy [Quds]

208 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

209 "He said, verily it grieveth me that ye should take him away and I fear lest the wolf devour him while ye are heedless concerning him."¹³

210 Alif, Lam, Mim, Ta. The Remembrance of God was witnessed in the Most Great Word, standing round about the Fire. Hearken then unto that which thy Lord revealeth unto thee. Verily He is the Truth, there is no God but Him, and God hath power over all things.

211 God hath sent down the Book wherein is the explanation of all things, and a mercy and glad tidings to Our first followers who were concealed round about the Fire in that Gate, through the remembrance of God, the Most High.

212 God will soon show you your true Lord upon His throne on the Day of Resurrection upon the straight path, and ye shall surely witness that His power extendeth equally over all worlds. There shall the people recognize the true Command of God regarding the Gate, mighty in truth around the Fire.

213 And on that Day ye shall surely bear witness against yourselves of your servitude, and ye shall not find for yourselves even so much as the film of a date-stone as a helper in truth.

يعلم احدٌ من دوننا و نفس الباب و انّ الله قد
كان بكلّ شيءٍ على الحقّ عليمًا

204 افلا تتفكرون في خلق السموات و انفسكم فكراً
على الحقّ بالحقّ مع الحقّ خفياً انّ الله ما خلق
السموات و الارض و ما بينهما على الحقّ بالحقّ
باطلاً عبثاً

205 هو الله الحقّ الذي لا اله الا هو قد اراد عنكم الا
تعبدوا الا اياه في سبيل هذا الباب خالصاً له على
الحقّ بالحقّ و انّ الله كان عن العالمين غنياً

206 الله المعبود لا اله الا هو وحده لا شريك له انّه
هو الحقّ بالحقّ اله العالمين جميعاً لو كان من دونه
على الحقّ اله لاحتاجوا على غير الحقّ الى شيءٍ مع
الحقّ ثلاثاً

207 سورة القدس

208 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

209 قال اني ليحزنني ان تذهبوا به و اخاف ان يأكله
الذئب و انتم عنه غافلون

210 المط ذكرالله في الكلمة الاكبر الواقف حول النار
مشهوداً فاستمع لما يوحى اليك من ربك انّ الحقّ
لا اله الا هو و كان الله على كلّ شيءٍ قديراً

211 الله قد انزل الكتاب فيه تبیان كلّ شيءٍ و رحمةً و
بشرى لشيعتنا الاولين ممّن كان بذكرالله العليّ في
ذلك الباب حول النار مستوراً

212 فسوف يريكم الله موليكم الحقّ على عرشه في يوم
القيمة على خطّ الاستواء و انكم لتشهدن انّ قدرته
قد كان على العالمين سواءً هنالك يعرفون الناس
من امرالله الحقّ في شأن الباب على الحقّ بالحقّ
القوى حول النار عظيماً

213 و انّ في ذلك اليوم لتشهدن على انفسكم بالعبودية
و لن تجدن لانفسكم من بعض الشئ ذرّةً من
القطمير على الحقّ بالحقّ ظهيراً

- 214 Thou didst not will when thou didst will, but God willed as He willed through what thou willed, in the remembrance of God, the Wondrous, as a revelation from the Point of Fire. 214 و ما شئت اذ شئت ولكن الله قد شاء كما شاء بما شئت في ذكر الله البديع على الحق بالحق من نقطة النار تنزيلاً
- 215 We have made the stories of the Book, by God's leave, from a mighty soul who was in the Mother Book all-knowing, and verily God hath power over all things. 215 و انا نحن قد جعلنا قصص الكتاب بإذن الله عن نفسي قوي الذي قد كان في أم الكتاب عليماً و ان الله قد كان على كل شيء قديراً
- 216 The Command hath come unto you from God, blessed in truth – do ye conceal the truth and work falsehood? What aileth you that ye believe not in God, the Praiseworthy, your Creator, Who verily witnesseth in truth what His servants do? 216 و لقد جاءكم الامر من عند الله على الحق مباركاً افكتُمون الحق وتعملون بالباطل ما لكم لا تؤمنون بالله الحميد بارئكم و انه قد كان بما يعملون عباده على الحق بالحق العظيم شهيداً
- 217 The All-Merciful shall soon cause you to taste in the Resurrection a Fire that blazeth fierce from the flames of Hell, as recompense for your denial of the verses of the Book from God, the Truth, which We revealed unto Our servant, while ye responded with naught but sighing and ingratitude. 217 فسوف يذيقنكم الرحمن في القيمة من نار قد كان من نار الجحيم سعيراً جزاء بما تكفرون بآيات الكتاب من عند الله الحق مما قد نزلت على عبدنا و كنتم بها من غير الحق شهيقة و كفوراً
- 218 O servants of God! Hath not the news of the ancients come unto you, though I have repeatedly made known unto you the decree from God in truth? He is the One like unto Whom there is nothing, and He is God, the Mighty, the Wise. 218 يا عباد الله الم يأتكم نبؤا الاولى و قد عرفتم الحكم من الله على الحق بالحق مراراً هو الذي ليس كمثل شيء و هو الله كان عزيزاً حكيماً
- 219 Did We not guide you in the ways of those before you? Yet ye shall never find any change in Our practice in truth. Such was God's way with those who passed before you, and by your Lord, people shall never find any alteration in God's way. 219 اولم نهديكم سنن الذين من قبلكم و انتم لا تجدن في انفسكم لسنتنا على الحق بالحق تبديلاً سنة الله التي قد خلت من قبلكم فو ربكم لن يجدوا الناس لسنة الله العزيز تحويلاً
- 220 Verily We bestow Our grace upon whom We will through God's remembrance of the Truth, upon such as are mentioned round about the Gate in the Mother Book in answering the remembrance of God, the Most High. 220 و انا نحن نمن على من نشاء بذكر الله الحق ممن كان في الاجابة بذكر الله العلي في أم الكتاب على الحق بالحق حول الباب المذكوراً
- 221 We have raised him to a holy place, witnessed in truth, that he might be a sign in truth for those before you and after you by leave of God, the Ancient, supremely great in truth. 221 و انا نحن قد ارفعناه من القدس مكاناً على الحق بالحق مشهوداً ليكون آية بالحق لمن كان من قبلكم و بعدكم بإذن الله القديم بالحق العظيم عظيماً
- 222 He is the Witness over you by Our leave, and soon shall the Most Great Remembrance of God show you in the Resurrection what ye have earned for yourselves, both secret and open, by God's leave, according to what the Book hath recorded, as a guardian in truth. Be patient in God, for verily God is cognizant of all beings. 222 و هو الشاهد عليكم بإذننا فسوف يريكم ذكر الله الاكبر في القيمة عما تكسبون لانفسكم من سرهم و جهركم بإذن الله على ما احصى الكتاب على الحق بالحق حفيظاً اصبروا في الله فان الله قد كان بالعالمين عليماً

¹³Qur'an 12:13.

- 223 O Remembrance of God, be patient for God's sake with beautiful patience in truth. We have made thee a watcher and reckoner over mankind by leave of God, the Most High. 223
اصبر يا ذكر الله لله صبراً على الحق في الحق جميلاً
وانا نحن قد جعلناك على الناس بإذن الله العليّ
رقيباً وحسيباً
- 224 God shall soon inform them in the far-off land, by the leave of God, the Praiseworthy, with the truth, by the truth. By your Lord! We are nearer to you than your own selves, yet you fail to perceive through the remembrance of God, the Inaccessible, with clear vision. On the Day when the leg shall be bared and joined to the other leg, the people shall call upon Us, by leave of the Remembrance, around the Gate, humbled before the truth, upon the truth, in utter loss. 224
فسوف ينبأهم الله في الارض البعيدة بإذن
الله الحميد على الحق بالحق قريباً فو ربكم انا نحن
لا قرب بكم من انفسكم لانفسكم ما لكم لا تبصرون
بذكر الله المنيع في الحق بصيراً يوم نكشف الساق
بالساق يدعوننا الناس بإذن الذكر حول الباب
خشعاً للحق على الحق شوراً
- 225 Verily that Day is truth with your Lord. Say: Whosoever wishes may take unto God, his Lord, the Self-Sufficient, a path in that truth, by the truth. Soon shall the All-Merciful call you to prostrate before Him, but you will be unable. Who then can protect you from God as a true guardian? 225
وان ذلك اليوم لحق عند ربك قل فمن شاء
اتخذني الى الله ربه الغنى على الحق بالحق في ذلك
الحق سبيلاً فسوف يدعوك الرحمن بالسجود ل نفسه
فلن تستطيعوا فمن آمنكم عن الله على الحق ولياً
- 226 There, all authority belongs to God, the Truth, and you shall have no helper besides the All-Merciful, in truth, by the truth. Soon shall God show you His signs in the orb of the sun, according to the decree of the Book, in the paths of the Gate, with truth, by the truth. The thunder glorifies His praise, and the angels through fear of Him, and He is God, encompassing all things. 226
هنالك الولاية لله الحق وما كان لكم من دون
الرحمن على الحق بالحق ظهيراً فسوف يريكم الله
آياته في قص الشمس على حكم الكتاب في سبل
الباب على الحق بالحق قريباً يسبح الرعد بحمده و
الملائكة من خيفته وهو الله كان على كل شيء
محيطاً
- 227 There is nothing that does not glorify His praise, though you understand not even a letter of the knowledge of the Book, in truth, by the truth. God, there is no god but He, has revealed unto me that this is the truth from God, and God has not decreed any alteration for Our words in aught of the Book concerning the Point of the Gate. 227
وما من شيء الا يسبح بحمده وانتم لا تعلمون من
علم الكتاب من بعض الحروف على الحق بالحق
شيئاً الله الذي لا اله الا هو قد اوحى الى الله
الحق من عند الله وما قدر الله لكلباتنا في شيء
من الكتاب على نقطة الباب تبديلاً
- 228 He is God, the Truth, Who has ever been witness over all things. We have made the verses in that Book, by leave of God, the Praiseworthy, firm in truth, by the truth, and sealed. We have not sent down therein a single ambiguous letter, as God has ordained for the believers in this Book concerning the Gate to be witnessed. 228
وهو الله الحق قد كان على كل شيء شهيداً و
انا نحن قد جعلنا الآيات في ذلك الكتاب بإذن
الله الحميد محكمات على الحق بالحق محتوماً وما ننزل
فيه حرفاً من التشابه لما قد قدر الله للمؤمنين في هذا
الكتاب من حول الباب مشهوداً
- 229 Verily it grieves me that you should take it away after God has manifested it in truth, by the truth, in that Book from His presence, exalted. And I fear lest the wolf should devour it while you are heedlessly far from the truth through Satan's delusion. Were it not for fear concerning His Cause, from what God knows in your hearts contrary to truth, the Cause would have been as manifest as the sun at its zenith. 229
وانني ليحزنني ان تذهبوا به بعد ما قد اظهره الله
على الحق بالحق في ذلك الكتاب من لديه رفيعاً
واخاف ان ياكله الذئب وانتم على غير الحق
من ظن الشيطان بعيداً ولولا الخوف في امره مما
يعلمه الله في صدوركم على غير الحق لكان الامر
كالشمس في نقطة النهار مركزاً

- 230 15. Surah of Will [Mashiyyat] سورة المشيه 230
- 231 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم 231
- 232 They said: "If the wolf should devour him while we are a strong band, then indeed we would be losers."¹⁴ قالوا لئن أكله الذئب ونحن عصبة إنا إذا لخاسرون 232
- 233 Ta, Ha, Sad. He is God, there is no God but Him. Naught is there like unto Him. His is the creation and the command, and God is knowing of all things. طهص هو الله الذي لا اله الا هو ليس كمثل شئ له الخلق والامر و هو الله كان بكل شئ عليم 233
- 234 By the Lord of heaven and earth, verily this Book is from God, the Truth, and sufficient is God as a witness to His servant concerning the truth. فو رب السماء والارض ان هذا الكتاب من عند الله الحق وكفى بالله في عبده على الحق بالحق شهيداً 234
- 235 Verily God is the Self-Sufficient, and ye are the poor before the All-Merciful, through what God hath ordained in this Gate as a decree. Follow, then, what God hath revealed unto you in His Book of Truth, with manifest power, and fear God regarding this Gate of Truth, and be ye the best of helpers in the paths of the Gate, for God, the Exalted, the Praiseworthy. ان الله هو الغنى وانتم الفقراء لدى الرحمن بما قد قدر الله في ذلك الباب مقضياً فاتبعوا ما انزل الله اليكم في كتابه الحق على الحق الخالص جهرة قوياً واتقوا الله في ذلك الباب بالحق وكونوا خير انصار في سبل الباب لله العلى حميداً 235
- 236 God hath indeed ordained for you the Command in His Book according to the mystery of the Book, by the truth within truth, around the water as a decree. Therefore overlook the faults of men and pardon abundantly, for God is witness to what ye do. و ان الله قد قدر لكم الامر في كتابه على سر الكتاب بالحق في الحق حول الماء تقديراً فاصفحوا عن الناس واعفوا عن كثير و ان الله قد كان بما تعملون شهيداً 236
- 237 God hath indeed loved from among the believers in this Gate those whose attributes are as recorded in the Book of God, the Exalted, by truth within truth, around the fire. و ان الله قد احب من المؤمنين في ذلك الباب من صفاتهم مما قد كان في كتاب الله العلى على الحق بالحق في حول النار مكتوباً 237
- 238 He it is Who hath ordained your sustenance in heaven as an apportioned bestowal. If ye desire God and the abode of the Hereafter, then by your Lord, the All-Merciful, God hath appointed none besides His exalted servant as knower of the Book's truth from truth, concerning the mystery of the letter Ba. و هو الذي قد قدر رزقكم في السماء هذا منزلاً مقسوماً ان كنتم تريدون الله والدار الآخرة فو ربكم الرحمن ما جعل الله لكم دون العلى عبده على علم الكتاب بالحق من الحق على سر الباء عليم 238
- 239 He it is Who hath ordained your affairs in His mighty Book upon the even path around the Gate in perfect order, that ye may seek of His bounty and give thanks morning and evening, abundantly, according to the judgment of the Book. هو الذي قد قدر اموركم في كتابه العزيز على سبل السواء في حول الباب منظوماً ليتبعن من فضله و تشكرن في الغدو والاصال بالحق على حكم الكتاب كثيراً 239
- 240 He it is Who hath manifested His verses to His servants by God's leave in God's glorious Book, by truth within truth, the Praiseworthy, upon the straight path in wondrous wise, that ye هو الذي قد اظهر آياته لعباده بإذن الله في كتاب الله المجيد على الحق بالحق الحميد على سبل السوى 240

¹⁴Qur'an 12:14.

may learn from the pure Remembrance of God and concerning what ye need in the path of His love, as one who asks and gives thanks.

- 241 God hath indeed willed in this Book all good through the name of the Gate, according to the mystery of fire in the Mother Book as a decree.
- 242 He it is Who hath made our hearts repositories of His Command and our breasts vessels of His mystery by His power, and God is powerful over all things.
- 243 He it is Who hath confirmed our deed in His praiseworthy Book unto the people of insight among the believers in a decisive verse from the Qur'an: "Thou didst not throw when thou threwest, but God," for by truth over the Command He is ever the Powerful Doer.
- 244 Verily those who earn sin through falsehood after the truth hath come to them from God, the Exalted, the Powerful – We shall soon cause them to enter a great Fire in the Day of Resurrection, upon the heat of fire with fire.
- 245 The recompense of evil is the like thereof, and I wrong not the servants by even the speck on a date-stone.
- 246 And those who perform righteous deeds before Our Remembrance, God shall soon give them from His bounty manifold and thousandfold increase, for God is powerful over all things.
- 247 O people of the Furqan! If ye be people of the Qur'an in truth, and this Remembrance is in truth the essence of the Book, then return unto it by leave of God, your true Lord, for God hath made the return in the afterlife a witnessed thing.
- 248 God hath decreed what He hath executed, and the Command was indeed fulfilled in the Mother Book around the fire, when Joseph's brothers said to their father: "If the wolf should devour him, then indeed we would be mentioned in truth upon the earth around the fire."
- 249 And We have revealed unto thee from what God hath concealed within the inmost reality of this verse, that perchance the people may believe in God and His verses with true and mighty faith.
- 250 When the letters of "There is no God but God" bore witness unto Ali on the Day of Beginning, they were seen around the Fire in the land of the heart.

بديعاً لتعلموا من عند ذكر الله الخالص و عما
تحتاجون في سبيل محبته على الحق بالحق سائلاً
شكوراً

241 و ان الله قد اراد في هذا الكتاب عن كل الخير
باسم الباب على سر النار في ام الكتاب مقضياً

242 و هو الذي قد جعل قلوبنا مكن امره و صدورنا
اوعية غيبه بقدرته و هو الله كان على كل شيء
قديراً

243 و هو الذي قد صدق فعلنا في كتابه الحميد على اهل
البصائر من المؤمنين في آية محكمة من القرآن و ما
رमित اذ رميت و لكن الله بالحق على الامر قد
كان فعلاً قديراً

244 ان الذين يكسبون الاثم على الباطل بعد ما ائهم
الحق من عند الله العلي قوياً فسوف نصليهم في
القيمة ناراً على حر النار بالنار كبيراً

245 جزاء سيئة عدل بمثلها و ما انا بظلام على العباد
بالحق قطميراً

246 و ان الذين يعملون الصالحات في عند ذكرنا فسوف
يعطيهم الله من فضله على الحق اضعافاً و آفاً و
هو الله كان على كل شيء قديراً

247 يا اهل الفرقان ان كنتم على الحق من اهل القرآن
و هذا الذكر بالحق نفس الكتاب فارجعوا اليه ياذن
الله موليكم الحق فان الله قد جعل الرجوع في المعاد
لديه مشهوداً

248 و اقضى الله ما امضى و قد كان الامر في ام
الكتاب حول النار مفعولاً اذ قالوا اخوة يوسف
لا يبيهم لئن اكله الذئب انا اذاً على الارض حول
النار قد كنا على الحق بالحق مذكوراً

249 و انا نحن قد اوحينا اليك ما قد جعل الله في
بطون هذه الآية على الحق لكان الناس يؤمنون بالله
و بآياته على الحق بالحق قوياً

250 اذ قالوا حروف لا اله الا الله لعل في يوم البدء
على ارض القواد حول النار مشهوداً

- 251 “If a wolf should devour him, then we are in truth a strong company for him” – and God hath power over all things. 251 لئن اكله الذئب انا على الحق بالحق عصبة له و كان الله على كل شئ
- 252 We have not made the mystery of Joseph to be envied around the waters upon the land of Euphrates. We desire not to be other than witnesses to His call upon the earth, in truth and with justice. 252 ء قويا وانا ما جعلنا على الحق في سر يوسف على ارض الفرات حول الماء محسوداً و انا نحن لا نريد ان نكون على غير دعائه على الارض بالحق على الحق شهيداً
- 253 What think ye of Us? Can ye cause Us loss in the sight of God, the True One? We have made Our verses, by God’s leave, to be a guardian over all the worlds, in truth and with justice, around the Fire. 253 فما ظنكم علينا على الحق بالله الحق خسراً انا نحن قد جعلنا باذن الله آياتنا على العالمين بالحق على الحق حول النار وكيلاً
- 254 God hath permitted them both revelation and interpretation as they wish and through what means they desire, in truth and praised. 254 و ان الله قد اذن لهم في التّنزيل و التّأويل كما يشاؤون بما يشاؤون على الحق بالحق محموداً
- 255 We have preserved them from allusion and from that which ye were, contrary to truth, abandoned. 255 و انا نحن قد حفظناهم عن الاشارة و عما كنتم عنه على غير الحق مخذولاً
- 256 God doth testify, and God sufficeth as a witness to Our verses, in truth and with justice. 256 شهد الله و كفى بالله بآياتنا على الحق بالحق شهيداً
- 257 By God the Truth! They desire naught save what God their Lord hath desired, in their inner and outer lives, in truth and with justice – and God is witness over all things. 257 تالله الحق انهم ما يشاؤون الا كما شاء الله ربهم في سرهم و جهرهم على الحق بالحق و كان الله على كل شئ شهيداً
- 258 Know, O servants of the Most Merciful, that We have expounded Our verses in this Book, in truth and with justice, around the Gate, that perchance the people may be praised by God, the Most Praiseworthy, and that perchance they may be thankful unto God, the Most High. 258 اعلموا عباد الرحمن انا قد بينا آياتنا في هذا الكتاب على الحق بالحق في حول الباب لعل الناس قد كانوا بالله الحميد محموداً و لعل الناس قد كانوا بالله العلى شكوراً
- 259 Say: Call ye upon God and His name the Most Merciful in the path of the Gate, for unto God belong the most beautiful names from the presence of the Gate, which have been veiled around the Fire. 259 قل ادعوا الله و اسمه الرحمن في سبيل الباب فان لله الاسماء الحسنى من لدى الباب قد كان حول النار مستوراً
- 260 16. Surah of the Throne [‘Arsh] 260 سورة العرش
- 261 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate 261 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- 262 “When they took him and agreed to put him in the depths of the well, We inspired him saying: ‘You shall inform them of this deed of theirs when they least expect it.’”¹⁵ 262 فلما ذهبوا به و اجمعوا ان يجعلوه في غيابة الجب و اوحينا اليه لتنبيههم بأمرهم هذا و هم لا يشعرون
- 263 Alif, Lam, Mim, Qaf. God hath sent down the Book wherein is the explanation of all things, a mercy and glad tidings unto all the worlds through the truth. 263 المق الله قد انزل الكتاب فيه تبيان كل شئ رحمة و بشرى على الحق بالحق على العالمين جميعاً

¹⁵Qur’an 12:15.

- 264 Praise be to God Who hath sent down the Book through truth according to Our Word, that people might be remembered in the Mother Book as being around the Fire in that Gate. الحمد لله الذى قد انزل الكتاب بالحق على كلمتنا ليكون الناس في ذلك الباب حول النار في ام الكتاب مذكوراً
- 265 This Book of Ours speaketh unto you with truth, yet most people believe not in God and His verses concerning that Gate, and God is witness over all things. هذا كتابنا ينطق عليكم بالحق وان الناس اكثرهم لا يؤمنون بالله و آياته على ذلك الباب بالحق و كان الله على كل شئ شهيداً
- 266 O servants of the Most Merciful! We have given you glad tidings, by God's leave, in the Most Great Remembrance, from the Ancient Decree through truth – a weighty command concerning that Gate. يا عباد الرحمن انا نحن قد بشرناكم باذن الله في الذكر الاكبر من حكم القديم بالحق على الحق في ذلك الباب امراً ثقيلاً
- 267 God desireth naught from you on this day save obedience to God's true Command through the truth – an everlasting reward from God, the Ancient One. فما اراد الله عنكم في يومكم هذا الا طاعة الله الحق لامره على الحق بالحق القيم من عند الله القديم ثواباً
- 268 Whoso obeyeth God in Our Cause, for the love of God's Remembrance and in submission to the Gate, shall meet God upon the Throne, well-pleased and well-pleasing. فمن اطاع الله في امرنا على الحق لذكر الله بالحق حباً على الباب و امتثالاً فسوف يلقي الله فوق العرش راضياً على الحق و مرضياً
- 269 But whoso turneth away from Our Cause in denial and rebellion against the truth, the Most Merciful shall make them taste of the tree of boiling water springing from the depths of Hell – bitter food indeed. No pure covenant with God remaineth for such a one. و من ابى من امرنا نكراً على غير الحق عصياناً فسوف يذيقهم الرحمن من شجرة الحميم الخارجة من اصل السجين على الحق بالعدل زقوماً و ما كان له من الله في ايدينا على الحق بالحق عهداً على الحق نقياً
- 270 Whoso desireth God's covenant must fulfill Our covenant regarding this Remembrance with manifest knowledge of the Book, with mighty truth. فمن اراد عهد الله يوف بعهدنا في ذكرنا هذا على حرف من علم الكتاب جهره على الحق قوياً
- 271 Fear ye, O servants of God, the Day when the Command shall come to you suddenly from God, the Truth. On that Day, people shall possess no dominion save by God's leave through Our servant, and God is knowing of all things – save those who bear Our Book in their hearts and who have answered the call of the Remembrance from before, steadfast in the true and lasting Covenant. اتقوا عباد الله من يوم قد جائكم الامر من عند الله الحق بغته على الحق بالحق قريباً هنالك لا يملكون الناس بالحق من ملكاً الا باذن الله الحق من عند عبدنا و كان الله بكل شئ عليم الا الذين قد كان في اعناقهم كتابنا على الحق و كانوا لدى الذكر من القبل على الحق بالحق مجيباً
- 272 The Remembrance hath fulfilled His covenant with those who came to Him in truth, following the straight path. و لقد وفى الذكر بعهده على الذين قد جاؤ به بالحق على العهد القيم مستقيماً
- 273 Fear ye, O servants of God, the severe chastisement of God, your Lord, the Most Merciful. فاخشوا عباد الله من اخذ الله ربكم الرحمن على الحق شديداً
- 274 Verily God hath prepared for Us fetters, chains, bitter fruit, and grievous punishment for those who deny the Book and و ان الله قد جعل لدينا انكلاً و اغلالاً و اثماراً ذا غصة و عذاباً على الحق كبيراً للذين يكفرون

Our Remembrance in their weakness, and who believe in it only in jest and falsehood. These are they who join partners with God, and they have no decree from God save the severe Fire of God's wrath.

بِالْكَافِ وَذَكَرْنَا ضَعْفًا عَلَى الْحَقِّ وَلَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِ إِلَّا
هَزْوَاً عَلَى الْكُذْبِ وَ زُوراً أُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُشْرِكُونَ
عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَمَا لَهُمْ حَكْمٌ مِنْ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ إِلَّا النَّارُ مِنْ نَارِ
اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ شَدِيداً

- 275 I inform you, O servants of God, of Our severe grasp upon mankind on the Day of Judgment. Whoso turneth away from God's Remembrance, adorning falsehood with vain delusions – by the Lord of heaven and earth, We shall make him taste on the Day of Resurrection, according to the decree of the Book, fire upon fire from the tree of fire in the depths of the coffin, as hath been ordained in the Mother Book.

275 أَنبِئْكُمْ عِبَادَ اللَّهِ مِنْ أَخْذِنَا عَلَي النَّاسِ فِي يَوْمِ الْفَصْلِ
عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ شَدِيداً وَمَنْ أَعْرَضَ عَنْ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ
زُخْرفاً عَلَى الْكُذْبِ إِنْ غَيْرَ الْحَقِّ غُرُوراً فَو رَبِّ
السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ سَنَذِيقُهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ بِحَكْمِ الْكِتَابِ
بِالْحَقِّ مِنْ نَارِ النَّارِ مِنْ شَجَرَةِ النَّارِ قَعَرَ التَّابُوتِ بِمَا
قَدْ كَانَ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ مَقْضِيّاً

- 276 When Joseph's brothers took him to the land of Unity, as was inscribed in the hidden mystery around the Line, they placed the letters of Unity, the letter Ha, in the depths of the well of the heart's mystery, veiled around the Fire.

276 فَلَمَّا ذَهَبُوا إِخْوَةَ يُوسُفَ مَعَهُ إِلَى أَرْضِ الْاِحْدِيَّةِ
بِمَا كَانُوا فِي مَسْتَسْرِ السَّرِّ حَوْلَ السَّطْرِ مَسْطُوراً
فَقَدْ جَعَلُوا حُرُوفَ الْاِحْدِيَّةِ حُرُوفَ الْهَاءِ فِي غِيَابِ
الْجَبِّ مِنْ سَرِّ الْفُؤَادِ حَوْلَ النَّارِ مُحْجُوباً

- 277 And verily We inspired him saying that We would inform them of this deed of theirs, and God shall show them this Letter in the seat of mystery, around the Gate, as a witness.

277 وَأَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْهِ لِنُنَبِّئَهُمْ بِأَمْرِهِمْ هَذَا
فَسَوْفَ يُرِيهِمُ اللَّهُ هَذَا الْحَرْفَ فِي مَقْعَدِ السَّرِّ حَوْلَ
الْبَابِ مُشْهُوداً

- 278 Verily the Letters of Unity perceive naught save the perception of God in the seat of the heart, as truth from their Lord, and God was in truth a witness unto them.

278 وَأَنَّ حُرُوفَ الْاِحْدِيَّةِ لَا تَشْعُرْنَ بِغَيْرِ شَعُورِ اللَّهِ فِي
مَقْعَدِ الْفُؤَادِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ بِهِمْ
عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ شَهِيداً

- 279 God hath indeed veiled that Word with a veil of the mystery of concealment around the Throne, hidden.

279 وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَحْجَبَ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى ذَلِكَ الْكَلِمَةَ حِجَاباً
مِنْ سَرِّ السَّاتْرِ حَوْلَ الْعَرْشِ مَسْتُوراً

- 280 Those who seek God and His signs in the paths of the Gate, upon the Letter Ha – these are they who are witnessed in truth around the Fire.

280 إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَرِيدُونَ اللَّهَ وَآيَاتِهِ فِي سَبِيلِ الْبَابِ عَلَى
حَرْفِ الْهَاءِ أُولَئِكَ هُمُ عَلَى الْحَقِّ حَوْلَ النَّارِ
مُشْهُوداً

- 281 God hath created Joseph and his brethren from the Blessed Tree of Unity, and people know not from their expressions the mystery of what was inscribed with God, the Truth, in the Mother Book, around the Fire.

281 وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ خَلَقَ يُوسُفَ وَإِخْوَتَهُ مِنَ الشَّجَرَةِ
الْاِحْدِيَّةِ الْمُبَارَكَةِ وَأَنَّ النَّاسَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ مِنْ
عِبَائِهِمُ السَّرِّ مِمَّا قَدْ كَانَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ فِي أُمِّ
الْكِتَابِ عَلَى حَوْلِ النَّارِ مَكْتُوباً

- 282 Do they not know that they act only by leave of God their True Lord, and that God hath ever been, in truth after negation and affirmation, the One Worshipped?

282 أَلَمْ يَعْلَمُوا أَنَّهُمْ عَلَى الْحَقِّ لَا يَفْعَلُونَ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ
رَبِّهِمْ الْحَقِّ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بَعْدَ
النَّفْيِ وَالْإِثْبَاتِ مَعْبُوداً

- 283 The All-Merciful will not question you on the Day of Resurrection about what they do for themselves, but God will question

283 لَا يَسْتَلْئِكُمُ الرَّحْمَنُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ عَمَّا هُمْ يَفْعَلُونَ
لأنفسهم فسوف يسئلكم الله عما تعملون في سرِّكم
وجهركم وإنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبيراً

you about what ye do in secret and in public, and God is indeed aware of what ye do.

- 284 God, there is no god but He, Most True in narration, wondrous. 284 الله الذى لا اله الا هو اصدق الحديث بديعاً
- 285 God hath not ordained for people in the inmost mystery any portion of all the signs save inability before the Truth – and unto God belongeth submission in truth. 285 و ما قدر الله نصيب الناس في مستسر السر من كل الآيات الا عجزاً عن الحق والله الحق بالحق تسليماً
- 286 God hath made His friends praiseworthy in their deeds, in very truth, and God hath power over all things. 286 وان الله قد جعل اولياء نفسه محمودين في افعالهم على الحق بالحق و كان الله بالحق على كل شيء قديراً
- 287 Behold, O servants of God, We have placed Our servant, by God's leave, in the depth of the pit, concealed in truth around the Fire. 287 وانظروا عباد الله انا قد جعلنا بإذن الله عبدنا في غياث الحب حول النار بالحق مستوراً
- 288 God hath placed in that Gate a mystery within the most hidden mystery, treasured. Soon shall ye know what ye knew not before, in truth, in the garment of the Sun, by leave of God, the Exalted, soon. 288 وان الله قد جعل في ذلك الباب سرّاً على السر المستسر مكنوناً فسوف تعلمون عما كنتم تجهلون من قبل على الحق بالحق في قص الشمس بإذن الله العلى قريباً
- 289 O believers, whatsoever fruit of the Messenger He giveth you, accept it, and whatsoever He forbiddeth you, forgo it, for God hath made him wise in truth before Us. 289 يا ايها المؤمنون ما اعطيكم ثمرة الرسول نخذوه و ما نهيكم عنه فانتهوا فان الله قد جعله لدينا على الحق بالحق حكيماً
- 290 God hath made the Remembrance encompass mankind through His knowledge, and God hath power over all things. 290 وان الله قد جعل الذكر محيطاً على الناس بعلمه و ان الله كان على كل شيء قديراً
- 291 17. Surah of the Gate [Bab] 291 سورة الباب
- 292 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate 292 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- 293 “And they came to their father in the evening, weeping.”¹⁶ 293 و جاءوا اباهم عشاء يبكون
- 294 Alif, Lam, Mim, Ra. That Book, there is no doubt in it, is a guidance from God, the Truth, to all the worlds. We have made it a guidance for Our servants, who were, concerning that Gate at the Gate, witnessed in truth around the water. And verily We give you glad tidings of a Soul from Our souls, who was, in truth, purified around the Fire. When the Truth comes to you, follow it, for God has made it to be reckoned in the Book from Us in truth. We have made him knowledgeable about the science of the Book by God's leave, the Most High, from the Point of Fire. And We have strengthened him from God, besides Whom there is no God, and God has power over all things. 294 المع ذلك الكتاب لا ريب فيه هدى من عند الله الحق للعالمين جميعاً و انا نحن قد جعلناه دلي لعبادنا من كان في ذلك الباب على الباب على الحق بالحق حول الماء مشهوداً و انا نحن نبشركم بنفس من انفسنا الذى قد كان على الحق بالحق حول النار زكياً فاذا جاءكم الحق فاتبعوه و ان الله قد جعله في الكتاب منا على الحق بالحق محسوباً و انا نحن قد جعلناه على علم الكتاب بإذن الله العلى من نقطة النار عليمّاً و انا نحن قد سدّدناه من عند

¹⁶Qur'an 12:16.

اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ
قَدِيرًا

295 O servants of God! If you ask him something and he does not answer you in truth, do not grieve, for he has been, by God's command, from Us, dwelling praised in truth. We have shown you the Truth in your vision concerning the Command, and had you informed them of the unseen, they would have disputed about the Command. And God, your Lord, the Truth, knows what is in the breasts. We do not change the blessings upon any people until they first change what is within themselves regarding Our bounties. So taste the punishment of the Fire for having been rejected from that Gate. Verily your Lord is powerful and all-knowing over His servants. Soon We shall destroy the wrongdoers like the people of Pharaoh, with justice through severe chastisement and great exemplary punishment.

296 Grieve not at the thoughts of the deniers in your presence, but rely upon God, your Lord. Verily He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing in truth, and your Lord has power over all things. O people of the earth! Whatever you have spent in the path of God, the Truth, you shall find it preserved in the hands of the Preserver at that Gate. O people of the earth! Believe in the Light which God has sent down with Me in pure truth, and follow not the footsteps of Satan, for he commands you to associate partners with God, your Lord. And God forgives not that partners be associated with Him, though He forgives whom He will for anything else, and He is God, the All-Knowing of all things.

297 God has ordained for the believing emigrants the forgiveness of the Remembrance and the greatest good pleasure, according to the decree of the Book around the Gate. We have ordained for blood relations that some have more rights over others, as God has decreed in the Mother Book, inscribed in the mystery of the Gate. O believers! God has not sent down any verse in the Book, nor in the horizons, nor in the souls, save that people might know in truth that the Remembrance is truth from God, and He is God, the All-Knowing of all things from ancient truth.

298 O people of the earth! By your Lord, besides Whom there is no God, God has left no proof for any soul after the Remembrance and this Book, so be patient in truth for God, the Praiseworthy, at that Gate. And now, in truth, the perishing ones perish with clear evidence, and the believers live by clear evidence, and He is God, having power over all things. O people of the

295 يا عباد الله ان تسألوه من شيء ولا يجيبكم على الحق فلا تحزنوا فإنه قد كان بأمر الله من عندنا على الحق بالحق سائلاً محموداً وأنا قد أريناك من الامر في منامك الحق ولو تطلعهم بالغيب لتنازعوا على الامر وإن الله ربك الحق قد كان بما في الصدور عليمًا وأنا لا نغير على قوم بشيء من النعمة إلا قد سبقت الانفس منهم بالتغيير على آلائنا فذوقوا عذاب السعير بما كنتم عن ذلك الباب مردوداً إن ربكم الله قد كان بعباده قوياً وعليمًا فسوف نهلكن الظالمين بمثل آل الفرعون بالعدل على اشد العذاب وبأس التنكيل كبيراً

296 ولا تحزن بظن المكذبين في محضرك واتكل على الله ربك أنه هو السميع العليم بالحق وكان ربك على كل شيء قديراً يا اهل الارض ما من شيء قد انفقتم في سبيل الله الحق إلا وقد وجدتموه على ايدي الحفيظ في ذلك الباب محفوظاً يا اهل الارض آمنوا بالتور الذي قد انزل الله معي بالحق الاخلاص ولا تتبعوا خطوات الشيطان فإنه يأمركم بالشرك بالله ربكم وإن الله لا يغفر ان يشرك به ويغفر دون ذلك لمن يشاء وهو الله كان بكل شيء عليمًا

297 وإن الله قد كتب للمؤمنين المهاجرين مغفرة الذكّر ورضوان الاعظم على حكم الكتاب بحكم الكتاب حول الباب مقضياً وأنا نحن قد قدرنا للارحام ان بعضها احق على بعض بما قدر الله في أم الكتاب في سر الباب مسطوراً يا أيها المؤمنون ما نزل الله آية في الكتاب ولا الآفاق ولا في الانفس إلا ليعلموا الناس بالحق أن الذكر لحق من عند الله وهو الله كان بكل شيء على الحق القديم عليمًا

298 يا اهل الارض فو ربكم الذي لا اله الا هو ما ابقى الله لنفسه بعد الذكر وهذا الكتاب حجة فكونوا على الحق لله الحميد في ذلك الباب صبوراً وإن الان بالحق ليهلك الهالكون عن بينة ويحيى المؤمنون بالبينة وهو الله كان على كل شيء قديراً

Throne! Hear My call from around the Fire: Verily, I am God, there is no God but I, so worship Me and establish prayer for the Greatest Remembrance, purely, apart from the people, for your Lord God, the Truth, is the Truth, and those whom you invoke besides Him are the companions of the Fire, according to justice. And verily the Remembrance has been established upon the pure path with upright writing around the Fire.

يا اهل العرش اسمعوا ندائي من حول النار انا الله لا اله الا انا فاعبدني و اقم الصلوة للذكر الاكبر خالصاً من دون الناس فان ربكم الله الحق لحق وان الذين تدعون من دونه فاولئك اصحاب النار على العدل وان الذكر قد كان على الصراط الخالص بالخط القيم حول النار مستقيماً

299 O people of the earth! Fear God and let not Satan deceive you from the Truth, for verily the Remembrance is the Truth through the Truth, and you and what you invoke besides Him have been inscribed in the Mother Book as people of the Fire.

299 يا اهل الارض اتقوا الله ولا يغرنكم الشيطان عن الحق فان الذكر لحق بالحق وانتم وما تدعون من دونه لقد كنتم بحكم الحق من اهل النار في ام الكتاب مكتوباً

300 O people of the earth! Have you not reflected upon the creation of the heavens and the earth? If there were two gates in them from the Remembrance, they would have corrupted. And verily God has arranged the kingdom through His Gate of Truth, and God is indeed knowing of all things.

300 يا اهل الارض اولم تتفكروا في خلق السموات و الارض لو كان فيهما بابان من لدى الذكر لفسدتا وان الله قد دبر الملك بابه الحق وان الله قد كان بكل شئ عليم

301 O believers! Fear the Day of Truth. We shall gather you around the Fire and question you concerning what you have done with the Remembrance. By the Truth, We shall make the misbelievers taste the heat of the Fire with severe punishment, and We shall fully reward the patient ones with the finest reward in the Land of Saffron, according to the decree of the Book, from the judgment of the Gate, in comfort.

301 يا ايها المؤمنون اتقوا من يوم الحق انا قد حشرناكم حول النار ونسئلكم عما قد فعلتم مع الذكر فبالحق انا قد نذيقن المشركين من حر النار على اشد العذاب عظيماً و لنوفين الصابرين على احسن الثواب في ارض الزعفران بحكم الكتاب من حكم الباب مرتفعاً

302 We have indeed revealed it to the people with truth, and nothing is required of the people save submission and humility, and nothing is required of the Remembrance save a wondrous declaration of the truth from God, the Exalted.

302 وانا نحن قد نزلناه على الناس بالصدق و ما على الناس الا التسليم والعجز و ما على الذكر الا بيان من الحق عن الله العلي بديعاً

303 He is the Remembrance from God to give you glad tidings of His promise and to warn you of His vengeance, and He is the One concealed in the Mother Book, preserved at the Point of Fire according to what was in the mystery of the Book.

303 هو الذكر من عند الله ليبشركم بوعده و لينذركم من نعمته و هو المستور في ام الكتاب بما قد كان في سر الكتاب على نقطة النار محفوظاً

304 He is the Remembrance before you, to your right, and to your left, by God's leave in truth, that people might be mentioned in truth around the Gate through the wondrous verses in this Book.

304 هو الذكر من بين ايديكم و من ايمانكم و من شمائلكم ياذن الله بالحق لعل الناس قد كانوا بآيات البديع في هذا الكتاب حول الباب على الحق مذكوراً

305 This has been for you a known station on the Path. Therefore fear God, O people of understanding, regarding God's hidden mystery upon the line in this Book, according to what God has ordained, concealed around the Fire. God desires from you no recompense in this Book for the Remembrance, nor gratitude for the Truth through the Truth.

305 ان هذا قد كان لكم مقاماً على الصراط معلوماً فاتقوا الله يا اولي الالباب في سر الله المستسر على السطر في هذا الكتاب بما قد قدر الله حول النار مستوراً وان الله ما اراد منكم جزاء في هذا الكتاب على الذكر ولا على الحق بالحق شكوراً

- 306 Except love for the near of kin, for those who have been inscribed around the Gate in the Mother Book. We have desired to make the believers witnesses upon the earth by leave of God, the Exalted, and God has power over all things.
- 307 God has made the Remembrance better for you than your own selves, that He might recite unto you the verses of God, purify you, and bring you out of darkness into light. He is God, witness over all things. This is from the tidings of the unseen which We reveal to him, that people might be witnessed around the Fire in that Gate through the wondrous Remembrance in truth.
- 308 Glorified be He besides Whom there is no God! God has given to His servant what He has not given to any of the Gates, all in truth through the truth.
- 309 You have been given of knowledge through the Most Great Remembrance, in truth through the truth, only a small portion of the letter around the water.
- 310 O people of the earth! Deal not with the Most Great Remembrance as the community dealt with Husayn unjustly in the Holy Land. By God, the Truth, verily He is the Truth, and God is witness over him.
- 311 The believers came to Us in the evening after the Book, weeping for the Most Great Gate. Say to them: Remain steadfast in the depths of unity, for God is indeed aware of what you do. And say unto the believers: Follow not Satan, for verily in the Book of God he hath ever been a manifest enemy unto the believers.
- 312 18. Surah of the Bridge [Sirat]
- 313 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 314 They said: "O our father! We went racing with one another, and left Joseph with our belongings, and the wolf devoured him. But thou wilt never believe us even though we tell the truth."¹⁷
- 315 Kaf, Ha, Ya, 'Ayn, Sin. Praise be to God Who hath created the heavens and the earth in truth, and Whose decree concerning them both hath proceeded from the Point of the letter Ba in the center of the Fire around the Gate.
- 306 إِلَّا الْمَوَدَّةَ فِي الْقُرْبَىٰ لِمَن قَدْ كَانَ مِنْكُمْ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ حَوْلَ الْبَابِ مُسْطَوْرًا وَأَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ أَرَدْنَا أَنْ نَجْعَلَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ شُهَدَاءَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا
- 307 وَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ جَعَلَ الذِّكْرَ خَيْرًا لَّكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ لِأَنْفُسِكُمْ لِيَتْلُوا آيَاتِ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَيُزَكِّيكُمْ وَيُخْرِجَكُمْ مِنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ إِلَى النُّورِ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا ذَلِكَ مِنْ أَنْبَاءِ الْغَيْبِ نُوحِيهِ إِلَيْهِ لَكَانَ النَّاسُ بِالذِّكْرِ الْبَدِيعِ بِالْحَقِّ فِي ذَلِكَ الْبَابِ حَوْلَ النَّارِ مُشْهُودًا
- 308 فَسُبْحَانَ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ قَدْ أَعْطَى اللَّهَ لِعَبْدِهِ مَا لَمْ يُوْتْ لِأَحَدٍ مِنَ الْأَبْوَابِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ جَمِيعًا
- 309 وَمَا أُوتِيتُمْ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ بِالذِّكْرِ الْأَكْبَرِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ إِلَّا عَلَى بَعْضٍ مِنَ الْحَرْفِ حَوْلَ الْمَاءِ قَلِيلًا
- 310 يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ لَا تَسْلُكُوا مَعَ الذِّكْرِ الْأَكْبَرِ تَمًّا قَدْ فَعَلْتَ الْأُمِّيَّةُ بِالْحُسَيْنِ عَلَى غَيْرِ الْحَقِّ فِي الْأَرْضِ الْمُقَدَّسَةِ تَاللهُ الْحَقُّ أَنَّهُ هُوَ الْحَقُّ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ شَهِيدًا
- 311 لَقَدْ جَاءُنَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ عَشَاءً بَعْدَ الْكِتَابِ لِلْبُكَاءِ عَلَى الْبَابِ لَاكِبَرٍ فَقُلْ لَهُمْ اسْتَقْرُوا فِي لَجَّةِ الْأَحَدِيَّةِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرًا وَقُلْ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ لَا تَتَّبِعُوا الشَّيْطَانَ فَإِنَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَدُوًّا مُبِينًا
- 312 سُورَةُ الصِّرَاطِ
- 313 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
- 314 قَالُوا يَا أَبَانَا أَنَا ذَهَبْنَا نَسْتَبِقُ وَتَرَكْنَا يُوسُفَ عِنْدَ مَتَاعِنَا فَأَكَلَهُ الذِّئْبُ وَمَا أَنْتَ بِمُؤْمِنٍ لَنَا وَلَوْ كُنَّا صَادِقِينَ
- 315 كَهَيْسَعِ الْحَمْدِ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي قَدْ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ بِالْحَقِّ وَكَانَ حُكْمُهُمَا مِنْ نَقْطَةِ الْبَاءِ فِي مَرْكَزِ النَّارِ حَوْلَ الْبَابِ مُقَضِّيًا

¹⁷Qur'an 12:17.

- 316 Verily We have sent down unto thee this Book as an exposition of the Truth, and verily We have made thee a sign by God's leave. This Book is sealed according to the decree of the Book, ordained in truth by the truth. Should all mankind assemble together, they could not produce a single letter like unto it, even if they were to assist one another.
- 317 God is He besides Whom there is none other God, the Ever-Living, the Worshipped, the Ancient, and He is God, the All-Knowing of all things. None can comprehend the knowledge of the Book save as the Remembrance willeth of what We will, and verily God is powerful over all things.
- 318 God hath created for you this Gate as an extended path, and hath ordained for you a mountain raised high in truth by the truth. And verily God hath desired to lead you out of darkness unto the Book, witnessed in truth, that ye may seek of His bounty that from which ye were cast down apart from the truth.
- 319 Therefore seek forgiveness of God, your Lord, besides Whom there is none other God, the Truth, and soon shall ye find God forgiving and merciful at the Gate.
- 320 He it is Who hath sent down from heaven upon you, in truth, water from the Gate in abundance, and He it is Who hath brought you forth from your land these gardens of delight and varied hues by His power. Verily He is powerful over all things.
- 321 Know ye that your Lord, the All-Merciful, hath knowledge of all things, and there is nothing hidden in the heavens and the earth but We have set it down in this Book, concealed around the Gate.
- 322 God shall soon inform you on the Day of Resurrection, through the tongue of the Remembrance, concerning what ye used to do in your secret thoughts and open deeds. Verily He encompasseth all things in truth by the truth.
- 323 Verily God hath made with Us this Book, preserved in truth by the truth. God effaceth what He willeth and confirmeth what He willeth, and verily God hath made the Remembrance to be concealed in the Mother Book around the Fire.
- 324 Verily those who act in the true Cause of the family of God shall soon witness their deeds remembered before the Remembrance, while those who commit sin in the path of the Evil One – God hath ordained no weight for their deeds on the Day of
- أَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ نَزَّلْنَا عَلَيْكَ هَذَا الْكِتَابَ عَلَى الْحَقِّ تَبْيَانًا
وَأَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ جَعَلْنَاكَ آيَةً بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ هَذَا
الْكِتَابَ عَلَى حَكْمِ الْكِتَابِ مُحْتَمًا عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ
مُقَضًيًا لَوْ اجْتَمَعَ النَّاسُ لَا يَمْلِكُونَ بِمِثْلِ حَرْفِهِ
حَرْفًا وَلَوْ كَانَ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَى الْبَعْضِ ظَهِيرًا
- اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْمَعْبُودُ الْقَدِيمُ وَهُوَ
اللَّهُ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا وَلَا يَحِيطُونَ بِعِلْمِ الْكِتَابِ
إِلَّا بِمَا قَدْ شَاءَ الذِّكْرُ مِمَّا شِئْنَا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَى
كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا
- اللَّهُ قَدْ خَلَقَ لَكُمْ صِرَاطًا هَذَا الْبَابَ مَمْدُودًا وَقَدَّرَ
لَكُمْ جِبَالًا عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ مَرْفُوعًا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ
أَرَادَ أَنْ يُخْرِجَكُمْ مِنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ إِلَى الْكِتَابِ بِالْحَقِّ
مَشْهُودًا لِتُبْتَغُوا مِنْ فَضْلِهِ عَمَّا كُنْتُمْ عَنْهُ مِنْ غَيْرِ
الْحَقِّ مَخْذُولًا
- فَاسْتَغْفِرُوا اللَّهَ مَوْلِيَكُمْ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَقُّ
فَسَوْفَ تَجِدُونَ اللَّهَ تَوَّابًا عَلَى الْبَابِ رَحِيمًا
- هُوَ الَّذِي قَدْ أَرْسَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ عَلَيْكُمْ عَلَى الْحَقِّ
مَاءً مِنَ الْبَابِ مَدْرَارًا وَهُوَ الَّذِي قَدْ أَخْرَجَكُمْ مِنْ
أَرْضِكُمْ هَذَا حَدَائِقَ ذَاتِ إِبْهَاجٍ وَالْوَانِ بِقُدْرَتِهِ أَنَّهُ
قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا
- لَتَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ رَبَّكُمُ الرَّحْمَنُ قَدْ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا
وَمَا مِنْ غَائِبَةٍ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ إِلَّا وَ قَدْ
جَعَلْنَاهُ فِي هَذَا الْكِتَابِ حَوْلَ الْبَابِ مُسْتَوْرًا
- فَسَوْفَ يَنْبِئُكُمُ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ مِنْ لِسَانِ الذِّكْرِ عَمَّا
كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ فِي سِرَائِرِكُمْ وَاجْهَارِكُمْ أَنَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ
عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ مُحِيطًا
- وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ جَعَلَ لَدَيْنَا كِتَابًا هَذَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ
مَحْفُوظًا يَحْيُوا اللَّهَ مَا يَشَاءُ وَيُثَبِّتُ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ
جَعَلَ الذِّكْرَ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ حَوْلَ النَّارِ مُسْتَوْرًا
- إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ فِي وَلَايَةِ آلِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ فَسَوْفَ
يَشْهَدُونَ لَأَنْفُسِهِمْ بِالْأَعْمَالِ مِنْ لَدَى الذِّكْرِ مَذْكُورًا
وَإِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْسِبُونَ الْإِثْمَ فِي سَبِيلِ الطَّاغُوتِ مَا

Resurrection, and God hath prepared for them in the depths of the coffin a great fire.

قدّر الله لأعمالهم يوم القيمة من وزنٍ واعدّ الله لهم في قعر التّابوت ناراً كبيراً

325 Soon will God show them their deeds as sources of regret unto themselves, scattered dust upon the earth, like a mirage in the desert which the thirsty one supposeth to be water, until, when he cometh unto it, he findeth it to be nothing, and they shall find their deeds in hell as fire upon fire intensified.

325 فسوف يريهم الله أعمالهم حسراتٍ على انفسهم هباءً على الارض منشوراً كسرابٍ بقيةٍ يحسبه الظمآن ماءً و اذا جائه لم يجده شيئاً و يجدون اعمالهم في جهنّم ناراً على النار حديداً

326 This is the recompense for having been wretched regarding Our true verses contrary to the truth.

326 إنّ هذا جزاءٌ بما قد كنّا بآياتنا الحق على غير الحقّ شقيّاً

327 O servants of God! Know ye that God's proof in the Mother Book concerning that Gate is eloquent, and God hath made the Cause of the Remembrance none other than Our Cause, raised high in truth by the truth.

327 يا عباد الله اعلموا أنّ حجة الله قد كان في أمّ الكتاب في ذلك الباب بليغاً و ما جعل الله امر الذّكر الا امرنا على الحقّ بالحقّ مرفوعاً

328 O people of knowledge! Fear God concerning the Remembrance. God shall teach you, through the tongue of the Remembrance, the interpretation of the Book, wondrously in truth by the truth.

328 يا اهل العلم اتقوا الله في الذّكر يعلمكم الله من لسان الذّكر تأويل الكتاب على الحقّ بالحقّ بديعاً

329 God hath sent down the verses in that Book that perchance mankind might be witness to Our signs at that Gate. We, verily, have sent down the command unto Our servant according to what was ordained in the Mother Book, in truth by the truth, all together.

329 الله قد نزل الآيات في ذلك الكتاب لعلّ النّاس كانوا بآياتنا في ذلك الباب شبيداً و انا نحن قد نزلنا الامر على عبدنا بما قد كان في أمّ الكتاب على الحقّ بالحقّ جميعاً

330 He was indeed a servant of God in truth, standing firm upon the straight path with justice around the Fire.

330 و أنّه قد كان عبد الله بالحقّ على الصراط القيمّ بالقسط حول النّار مستقيماً

331 O people! The command hath come to you from the All-Merciful in truth by the truth from around the Fire in wondrous wise.

331 يا ايّها النّاس قد جائكم الامر من الرحمن على الحقّ بالحقّ من حول النّار بديعاً

332 God hath desired naught in this your day save His servant, the remembrance, as a beloved one in truth by the truth. Therefore fear ye God on a day which was ordained new in the Mother Book.

332 و أنّ الله ما اراد في يومكم هذا دون الذّكر عبده على الحقّ بالحقّ حبیباً فاتقوا الله من يومٍ قد كان في أمّ الكتاب جديداً

333 God hath informed the believers of the decree concerning Joseph's brothers after their return from the land of Oneness, regarding what they had done in truth to Joseph. God is indeed aware of all things.

333 الله قد اخبر المؤمنين حكم اخوة يوسف بعد الرجوع عن الارض الواحدة ممّا قد فعلوا على الحقّ بيوسف و أنّ الله قد كان بكلّ شيء خبيراً

334 When they returned in truth, they said: "O our father! We went racing in the land of the cloud and left Joseph with the goods of Divine Unity from our Lord, besides Whom there is no God, and the beholders consumed him with their glances toward him in the depths of innovation, and they were recorded in the Mother Book by the name of the wolf."

334 فلما رجعوا على الحقّ قد قالوا يا ابانا انا قد ذهبنا نستبق على ارض العماء و تركنا يوسف عند متاع الاحدية من ربنا الذي لا اله الا هو فأكله النّاظرون بالاشارة اليه في لجة البدع و قد كانوا بذلك في أمّ الكتاب باسم الذّئب مكتوباً

- 335 And they said the letters of “There is no God but God” be-
longed to Ali in the land of the cloud, “and thou wilt not
believe us in prostration even though we bore witness in truth
by the truth in praiseworthy wise.”
- 336 That decree was a truth from God our Lord, as God had or-
dained the prostration of the stars to Husayn above the dust
according to the decree of the Gate around the Fire, as a mat-
ter decreed.
- 337 We were indeed truthful in our witness to the mystery of Divine
Unity from Husayn in truth by the truth, and God sufficeth as
a witness to ourselves in truth by the truth.
- 338 God knoweth what is in the heavens and what is in the earth,
and He is the All-Merciful, established upon the throne, dealing
equally with all the worlds in truth.
- 339 19. Surah of Sinai [Sina]
- 340 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassion-
ate
- 341 “And they brought his shirt with false blood upon it. He said:
Nay, but your souls have made a matter light for you, so comely
patience! And Allah is He Whose help is sought against what
you describe.”¹⁸
- 342 Alif, Lam, Mim, Ra. Hear the call of thy Lord upon Mount
Sinai: Verily there is no God but Him, and I am the Most
High, as hath been hidden in what God hath ordained in the
Mother Book.
- 343 God hath indeed sent down the Book with the Most Great
Truth upon His Word, that people might know that God hath
preserved fire within a point of snow. We have raised up the
Remembrance from before Us in truth, and We have made him
mighty before God and exalted above truth.
- 344 Fear God, O servants! None of your deeds are accepted without
love for His loved one, even in the slightest measure.
- 345 Know, O servants of God, that We have indeed favored Our
servant above many whom We created with great favor, that
ye may know that God doeth what He willeth and judgeth as
He desireth, in truth and with truth made manifest.
- 346 We bestowed Our favor upon thee in thy childhood by God’s
exalted command, when the decree was ordained in the Mother
- 335 وقالوا حروف لا اله الا الله لعلي على ارض العماء
وما انت بمؤمن لنا بالسجود ولو كنا قد شهدنا على
الحق بالحق محموداً
- 336 وان ذلك الحكم حق من الله مولينا بما قد قدر
الله سجدة النجوم للحسين فوق التراب على حكم
الباب حول النار مقضياً
- 337 وانا نحن قد كنا صادقين في شهادتنا على سر
الاحدية من الحسين على الحق بالحق وكفى بالله
بانفسنا على الحق بالحق شهيداً
- 338 والله يعلم ما في السموات وما في الارض وهو
الرحمن على العرش قد كان بالحق على العالمين
سواءً
- 339 سورة السينا
- 340 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- 341 وجاء على قبضه بدم كذب قال بل سولت لكم
انفسكم امراً فصبر جميل والله المستعان على ما
تصفون
- 342 المر اسمع نداء ربك على جبل السينا انه لا اله
الا هو وانا العلى بما قد قدر الله في ام الكتاب
مستوراً
- 343 وان الله قد انزل الكتاب بالحق الاكبر على كلمته
ليعلم الناس ان الله قد جعل النار في نقطة الثلج
محفوظاً انا نحن قد جعلنا الذكر من عندنا على الحق
بالحق مرفوعاً وانا نحن قد جعلناه لدى الله مكيناً
وعلى الحق علياً
- 344 اتقوا عباد الله ما يقبل الله من اعمالكم دون الحب
من حبه شيء قليلاً
- 345 اعلموا عباد الله انا نحن قد فضلنا عبدنا على كثير
من خلقناه تفضيلاً لتعلموا ان الله يفعل ما يشاء
ويحكم ما يريد بالحق على الحق مشهوداً
- 346 ولقد مننا عليك في صغرك من امر الله العلى اذ
كان الحكم في ام الكتاب مقضياً وانا نحن قد نزلنا

¹⁸Qur'an 12:18.

Book. And We have sent down unto thee in maturity this Book, a Book witnessed in truth.

عليك في الكبر هذا الكتاب كتاباً على الحق بالحق مشهوداً

347 God hath indeed guaranteed Our true Cause in thee, and the promise in the Mother Book hath been fulfilled. We have given thee, in truth and through truth, a Book witnessed in the innermost mystery.

347 وَاِنَّ اللهَ قَدْ ضَمَّنَ امْرُكَ الْحَقِّ فِينَا وَقَدْ كَانَ الْوَعْدُ فِي امِّ الْكِتَابِ مَفْعُولاً وَاَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ اعْطَيْنَاكَ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ كِتَاباً عَلَى السَّرِّ فِي السَّرِّ مَشْهُوداً

348 We are the Speaker behind thee, in truth and through truth, by leave of God the Exalted, the Strong. Therefore, convey to the servants Our command, that which God hath willed concerning thee, praiseworthy in truth.

348 وَاَنَا نَحْنُ الْمُتَكَلِّمُ مِنْ وَرَائِكَ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِإِذْنِ اللهِ الْعَلِيِّ قَوِيّاً فَبَلِّغِ الْعِبَادَ امْرَنَا مِمَّا قَدْ ارَادَ اللهُ فِيكَ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ مَحْمُوداً

349 Know, O servants of the All-Merciful, if ye be God-fearing in truth regarding this Gate, God hath favored you above all worlds through Our Cause.

349 اعْلَمُوا عِبَادَ الرَّحْمَنِ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ بِاللّهِ فِي هَذَا الْبَابِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ تَقِيّاً اَنَّ اللهَ قَدْ فَضَّلَكُمْ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ بِامْرَنَا

350 So follow what We have revealed unto Our servant in this Book concerning the laws for all peoples, entirely in truth. God desireth naught from you in this Day save His remembrance, with steadfast truth.

350 فَاتَّبِعُوا مَا اَوْحَى اِلَى عَبْدِنَا فِي هَذَا الْكِتَابِ مِنْ اَحْكَامِ الْعَالَمِينَ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ جَمِيعاً وَاِنَّ اللهَ مَا ارَادَ عَنْكُمْ فِي يَوْمِكُمْ هَذَا دُونَ ذِكْرِهِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ ثَبَاتاً

351 Did not the All-Merciful promise you His signs at that Gate as a reminder? Did We not tell you that in every succession We have those who are just in truth?

351 اَلَمْ يُوْعِدْكُمْ الرَّحْمَنُ بِآيَاتِهِ عَلَى ذَلِكَ الْبَابِ تَذْكِيراً اَلَمْ نَقُلْ لَكُمْ اَنْ لَنَا فِي كُلِّ خَلْفٍ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ عِدُولاً

352 What aileth you that ye believe not in Our signs, if ye be indeed careful of God, the Exalted, the Strong?

352 مَا لَكُمْ لَا تَتُؤْمِنُونَ بِآيَاتِنَا اِنْ كُنْتُمْ بِاللّهِ الْعَلِيِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ الْقَوِيَّ حَفِيّاً

353 God hath willed in this Book a mystery of Our Cause, in truth a mystery from Our mystery, that people may enter God's houses through their gates, prostrating in truth and humility.

353 وَاِنَّ اللهَ قَدْ شَاءَ فِي هَذَا الْكِتَابِ مِنْ امْرَنَا سراً عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ مِنْ سَرَرْنَا سراً لِيَدْخُلُوا النَّاسُ فِي بَيْوتِ اللهِ مِنْ ابْوَابِهَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ سَجْداً وَذُلّاً

354 God hath desired from the people of the House Our early followers, who in truth were steadfast around the Gate. We have stationed Our followers upon the Heights around the Gate, men in truth who know each person by their mark, by leave of God the Exalted, like pure steeds.

354 وَاِنَّ اللهَ قَدْ ارَادَ مِنْ رِجَالِ الْبَيْتِ شَيْعَتَنَا الْاَوَّلِينَ الَّذِينَ هُمْ بِالْحَقِّ قَدْ كَانُوا حَوْلَ الْبَابِ قَوَّاماً وَاَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ اقْنَأْنَا شَيْعَتَنَا عَلَى الْاَعْرَافِ مِنْ حَوْلِ الْبَابِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ رِجَالاً يَعْرِفُونَ النَّاسَ كُلّاً بِسِيمَاهُمْ بِإِذْنِ اللهِ الْعَلِيِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ الْخَالِصِ اِفْرَاساً

355 O evil servants! What aileth you that ye believe not openly in that Gate of God, the Exalted, the Strong?

355 يَا عِبِيدَ السَّوِّءِ مَا لَانْفُسَكُمْ لَا تَتُؤْمِنُونَ بِذَلِكَ الْبَابِ لِلّهِ الْعَلِيِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ الْقَوِيَّ جَهَاراً

356 Did We not create you when ye were not yet mentioned around the Gate in the Mother Book? Did We not extend aid and guide you on the strong path of truth? Did We not bestow abundantly upon you from God's exalted grace?

356 اَلَمْ نَخْلُقْكُمْ وَمَا كُنْتُمْ فِي امِّ الْكِتَابِ مِنَ الْمَذْكُورِينَ حَوْلَ الْبَابِ مَذْكُوراً اَلَمْ نُنْصِدِّكُمْ وَنَهْدِيْكُمْ عَلَى الْحَقِّ

- القوى سبيلاً لم نرزقكم على الحق من فضل الله
العلی كثيراً
- 357 God hath indeed made Our servant's Cause one and near in truth. So await God's help for yourselves. When Our Cause cometh, it shall come upon you suddenly, with mighty truth. Verily this Day is the truth from your Lord.
- 357 وإن الله قد جعل امر عبدنا على الحق بالحق واحداً قريباً فانتظروا نصر الله لانفسكم فاذا جاء امرنا قد جاءكم بغتة على الحق العظيم عظيماً أن هذا اليوم لحق من ربكم
- 358 On that Day ye shall not possess even a particle of knowledge from the Book, cut off in truth by the truth. The Kingdom on that Day shall belong in truth to the All-Merciful, and ye shall not be able to utter a word, nay not even a whisper.
- 358 هنالك لا تملكون لانفسكم من علم الكتاب بعضاً من الحرف على الحق بالحق مقطوعاً فالملك يومئذ الحق للرحمن فلن تستطيعن بالحق نطقاً ولا همساً
- 359 This indeed is the path of Ali in the Mother Book, in truth by the truth, and God hath ordained this path around the Fire, straight in pure truth.
- 359 وإن هذا صراط علي في أم الكتاب على الحق بالحق وقد قدر الله هذا الصراط حول النار على الحق الخالص مستقيماً
- 360 They ask: "When is it?" Say: "It is with God." Perchance the Cause of God is nigh.
- 360 ويقولون متى هو قل هو هو عند الله عسى ان يكون امر الله قريباً
- 361 When the brothers of Joseph brought his garment with false blood to their father, witnessed around the Fire.
- 361 اذا وا اخوة يوسف على قبص آيته عند ابيهم بدم رقيق محمّر حول النار مشهوداً
- 362 And verily God had taught them that the blood of Joseph was recorded as the vengeance of God in the Mother Book, and God had made the unity of the gates before that Most Great Gate as false blood upon a form, as was inscribed delicately in the Mother Book, and We say: "Nay, your souls have made a matter seem fair to you through Us."
- 362 وإن الله قد علمهم بأن دم يوسف قد كان ثار الله في أم الكتاب مكتوباً وإن الله قد جعل توحيد الابواب لدى ذلك الباب الاكبر دماً كذباً على شبح بما قد كان في أم الكتاب رقيقاً وأنا نحن نقول بل سولت لكم انفسكم بانفسنا امراً
- 363 So patience is befitting before God and reliance upon Him, as God hath ordained, witnessed on the Day of Remembrance, and God is the One Whose help is sought concerning the matter of Joseph the Gate, and verily God hath power over all things.
- 363 فعلى الله الصبر والتكوان بما قد قدر الله في يوم الذكر مشهوداً والله المستعان على امر يوسف الباب وإن الله قد كان على كل شيء قديراً
- 364 20. Surah of Light [Nur]
- 364 سورة النور
- 365 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 365 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- 366 "And when there came a company of travellers and they sent their water-drawer, he let down his bucket. He said: Good news! Here is a youth. And they hid him as merchandise, and God was aware of what they did."¹⁹
- 366 وجاءت سيارّة فأرسلوا واردهم فأدلى دلوه قال يا بشرى هذا غلامٌ وأسرّوه بضاعةً والله عليم بما يعملون

¹⁹Qur'an 12:19.

- 367 Alif, Lam, Mim, Ya. Harken then unto that which is revealed unto thee from thy Lord. Verily thou art in the sacred valley, at the point of fire in the heart of snow, encompassing the Truth.
- 368 God hath decreed what He hath decreed, and the Beginning was witnessed in the Point of the Seal. God – there is no God but Him, and God encompasseth all things.
- 369 Verily We bestow sovereignty upon whomsoever We will among Our servants by God's leave, the True One, without cause, and God hath ordained no alteration for His Word, through truth by truth.
- 370 God hath verily made Us firmly established before Him through the Mighty Name. When Our true Cause cometh suddenly, the furnace of hearts shall boil mightily in truth by truth at that Gate.
- 371 On that Day the believers shall rejoice at meeting Us, in truth by truth, with radiant faces and gladness.
- 372 The hands of the Jews and Christians are fettered in what they falsely and vainly say about Us. God hath made Our hands outstretched – We give abundantly unto whomsoever We will among Our servants, in truth by truth, from that Gate. And We withhold from whomsoever We will among Our servants, with justice in truth by truth, in praiseworthy fashion.
- 373 None may speak concerning Us any false and vain embellishments contrary to truth.
- 374 Know, O servants of God, the Light hath come to you from God, the Exalted, in truth mighty and resplendent, that ye may seek of His grace what God hath ordained in His dominion, in truth by truth, as a decree.
- 375 Make not your journeys distant from what God hath ordained regarding your journeyings to that Gate, in truth by truth, nearby. God is the All-Knowing and ye know naught of the knowledge of the Book concerning that Gate.
- 376 Verily We teach those who arrive at that Gate, in truth by truth, such of Our servants as We will, who were pure in the Mother Book.
- 377 We have verily decreed for the wrongdoers the Fire of Hell, as an irrevocable command from God, the Exalted.
- 367 الى فاستمع لما يوحى اليك من ربك انك بالوادى المقدس على نقطة النار في كبد الثلج حول الحق
- 368 واقضى الله ما امضى وقد كان البدء في نقطة الختم مشهوداً لله لا اله الا هو و كان الله على كل شىء محيطاً
- 369 وانا نحن نعطي الملك على من نشاء من عبادنا بإذن الله الحق بلا سبب وما قدر الله لكلمته على الحق بالحق تبديلاً
- 370 وان الله قد جعلنا لديه بالاسم المنيح مكيناً فاذا جاء امرنا الحق بغتة فيفور تنور القلوب على الحق بالحق في ذلك الباب فوراً عظيماً
- 371 يومئذ يفرح المؤمنون بلقاءنا على الحق بالحق نضرة و سروراً
- 372 قد غلت يد اليهود والنصارى فيما يقولون علينا على الكذب غروراً وان الله قد جعل ايدينا ميسوطة ننفق على من نشاء من عبادنا على الحق بالحق من ذلك الباب كثيراً ونمنع عن من نشاء من عبادنا عدلاً على الحق بالحق محموداً
- 373 وما لاحد ان يقول علينا من بعض القول على غير الحق زخرفاً و غروراً
- 374 اعلموا عباد الله قد جائكم النور من الله العلى على الحق القوى منيراً لتبتغوا من فضله عما قدر الله في دولته على الحق بالحق
- 375 تقديرأولا تبعدوا اسفاركم عما قدرالله في اسفاركم الى ذلك الباب على الحق بالحق قريباً وان الله هو العليم وانتم لا تعلمون من علم الكتاب في ذلك الباب شيئاً
- 376 وانا نحن لنعلم الواردين في ذلك الباب على الحق بالحق ممن نشاء من عبادنا ممن كان في ام الكتاب نقياً
- 377 وانا نحن قد حكمنا للظالمين بالنار الحميم على الامر البديع من الله العلى مقتضياً

- 378 O servants of the All-Merciful! God hath placed among you One Who is of Our own Self, a mortal like unto you. If ye love God, then follow Him; God will love you. God's true promise in the Mother Book shall be fulfilled.
- 379 We have verily sent down this blessed Book from God unto Our servant that ye may believe in Him and help Him on a Day when He shall call you, by God's leave, upon the land of the heart in praiseworthy fashion.
- 380 By God the Truth! If ye deny Our Remembrance after the Remembrance hath come unto you with mighty proof from your Lord, We shall cause you to taste abundant punishment from God, the Most Great, in the depths of Hell on the Day of Resurrection.
- 381 Know, O servants of God, that God hath preferred Us above you through His grace, and We have preferred Our servant above you through Our preference for you, if ye be patient concerning His signs in truth.
- 382 We have verily ordained for you in your Book aforetime many obligations concerning the Most Great Name of God, in truth by truth.
- 383 So spend in God's path from what God and His Messenger love, both secretly and openly, that ye may be gathered on the Day of Resurrection among the lines of the believers.
- 384 Whoso turneth away from Our Remembrance, God will not accept any of his deeds, and Satan hath verily been his partner in his affairs, and he hath been rejected by God in that Gate.
- 385 We have verily placed protection in truth within the hearts of those who believe in Our signs and who glorify God their Creator, morning and evening, through that exalted Gate – and He is God, the Mighty, the Praiseworthy.
- 386 Fear ye the All-Merciful, O servants, and perform good deeds abundantly for the sake of God, the True One. O servants of the All-Merciful! Don your adornments at every place of worship – such is God's decree for you in that Gate, in truth and by truth, as hath been ordained in the Mother Book.
- 387 We have verily sent forth the caravan of love by God's leave unto this well. When he let down his bucket with the gaze of the heart, he said: "O glad tidings! This verily is the Truth – this is a youth the like of whom no eye hath seen!" O people
- يا عباد الرحمن ان الله قد جعل فيكم من انفسنا
ذكراً و بشراً مثلكم ان كنتم تحبون الله فاتبعوه
يحببكم الله وقد كان وعد الله الحق في ام الكتاب
مفعولاً
- وانا نحن قد انزلنا هذا الكتاب من عند الله مباركا
على عبدنا لتؤمنوا به ولتنصروه في يوم ينادى من
قبل الله فيكم على ارض الفؤاد محموداً
- تالله الحق ان تكفروا بذكرنا بعد ما قد جائكم الذكر
بالبرهان القوي من ربكم فلندينكم في يوم القيمة
من عذاب الله الاكبر في قعر الجحيم كثيراً
- اعلموا عباد الله ان الله قد فضلنا عليكم بفضل نفسه
وانا قد فضلنا عبدنا عليكم على فضلنا عليكم ان
كنتم بآياته على الحق صبوراً
- وانا نحن قد فرضنا عليكم في كتابكم من قبل من
فرائض اسم الله الاكبر على الحق بالحق كثيراً
- فانفقوا في سبيل الله مما يحب الله ورسوله على السر
والجهر لكنتم في يوم القيمة على اسطر المؤمنين
محشوراً
- ومن اعرض عن ذكرنا لن يقبل الله له من عمله
من شيء وقد كان الشيطان في امره على الحق
شريكاً وهو عند الله في ذلك الباب قد كان
مردوداً
- وانا نحن قد جعلنا العصمة بالحق في قلوب الذين
يؤمنون بآياتنا ويسبحون الله بارئهم في صباح و
مساء من ذلك الباب العلى وهو الله كان عزيزاً
حيداً
- واتقوا عباد الرحمن وافعلوا الخير لله الحق كثيراً يا
عباد الرحمن خذوا زينتكم عند كل مسجد ذلك
حكم الله فيكم في ذلك الباب على الحق بالحق بما
قد كان في ام الكتاب مقضياً
- وانا نحن قد ارسلنا سيرة الحب باذن الله الى
هذا الحب فادلى بنظر الفؤاد دلوه قال يا بشرى
هذا لهو الحق هذا غلام ما رأت العيون بمثله

of the realm of blindness! Hide him as merchandise, turning away from Divine Unity, that ye may be remembered by God, the Most High, around the Fire.

ويا اهل العماء اسروه بضاعة معدلة عن التوحيد
لعلكم لتكونون بالله العلى حول النار مذكوراً

388 We have verily intended by this Youth the Most Great Word – this pure Arab youth in the land of the heart. God hath preserved him in the depths of the well around the Fire, upon the mountain of hail, in truth and for the Truth. O believers! Fear God, lest ye sell him for a counted price apart from the pure ocean of Divine Unity – and God is aware of what ye do.

388 وانا نحن قد قصدنا عن هذا الغلام الكلمة الاكبر
هذا فتى عربياً على ارض الفؤاد ركباً وان الله قد
جعله في غيابة الحب حول النار على جبل البرد
بالحق للحق محفوظاً يا ايها المؤمنون اتقوا الله ان
تشتروه بثلث معدودة من غير لجة الاحدية البحتة
وكان الله بما تعملون بصيراً

389 Know ye, O servants of God, in truth and by truth, that if ye look upon him with other than the eyes of your hearts, ye have purchased him for a paltry price – a few counted dirhams – and God will not judge in your favor in the Book through the knowledge of the Remembrance, for ye have not entered upon the mystery of the heart. Now ye come to Us with his shirt stained with false blood, but We say: “Nay, your souls have beguiled you into something. Patience is most fitting, and God’s help is to be sought against what ye assert” – falsely and deceptively attributing to Our servant that which is not true.

389 اعلموا عباد الله على الحق بالحق ان تنظروه بغير عين
افتدتم فقد اشتريتموه بثلث بخس دراهم معدودة و
ما يحكم الله لكم في الكتاب بعلم الذكر وما كنتم على
سر الفؤاد موروداً فحينئذ انتم تأتوننا على آية قيصة
بدم كذب وانا نقول بل سولت لكم انفسكم فصبر
جميل والله المستعان على ما انتم تصفون

390 If ye were to recognize him through God’s eye within you, ye would be guided even as those before you were guided. Ye bring me his shirt with false blood – a thin shade of red – but God hath accepted this remembrance from you as a bounty, for ye could never change it in truth and by truth in any other way.

390 عبدنا على غير الحق كذباً وغروراً وان كنتم
تعرفوه بعين الله فيكم فقد اهتديتم بمثل ما اهتدى
الذين من قبلكم ولقد تؤتونني على قيصة بدم
كذب شبح على لون الحمراء رقيقاً ولكن الله
قد قبل عنكم هذا الذكر على الفضل لانكم لا
تستطيعون بغيره ابدأ على الحق بالحق تبديلاً

391 Guard ye God’s mystery within you, for God hath appointed for you a station upon the Path. Give not wisdom unto the foolish, for they have believed in God, the Most High, and His mystery weakly, upon the ocean of weakness.

391 فاحفظوا سر الله فيكم فان الله قد جعل لكم مقاماً
على الصراط موقوفاً ولا تؤتوا الحكمة الى السفهاء
لانهم قد آمنوا بالله العلى و سره على لجة الضعف
ضعيفاً

392 O servants of the All-Merciful! Fear ye God regarding Our trusts within you, and preserve them as ye would preserve yourselves – a beautiful preservation in truth and by truth. If ye are unable, then return it to God, the True One, and cast it behind the Red Sea in the realm of blindness, and conceal it at the pole of glory upon Mount Sinai in truth. Soon shall ye find all your deeds with God in this Gate, in a sealed book, hidden and preserved under the seal of the Remembrance.

392 يا عباد الرحمن فاتقوا الله في ودايعنا فيكم واحفظوه
كما تحفظون انفسكم حفظاً على الحق بالحق جميلاً
فان لم تستطيعوا فردوه الى الله الحق والقوه وراء
قلزم الحمراء في عالم العماء واكتموه في قطب
البهاء على الطور السينا بالحق فسوف تجدون كل
اعمالكم عند الله في هذا الباب في كتاب مهور على
مهر الذكر مستوراً محفوظاً

393 God, the True One, hath created you by His command – do ye find today any helper besides God, the Most High?

393 الله الحق قد فطرکم بامرہ فهل تجدون اليوم من
دون الله العلى ظهيراً

394 21. Surah of the Tree [Shajar]

394 هذه سورة الشجر

395 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

395 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

396 “And they sold him for a paltry price, a few dirhams counted out, and they were of those who attached no value to him.”²⁰

396 وَشَرَوْهُ بِثَمَنٍ بَخْسٍ دَرَاهِمَ مَعْدُودَةٍ وَكَانُوا فِيهِ مِنَ الزَّاهِلِينَ

397 Alif, Lam, Mim, Ya, Sad. God, there is no God but He, the Lord of the Glorious Throne, and He is God Who hath ever been All-Knowing of all things. God hath sent down the Book containing the word of mysteries unto His servant in truth, that men may know that God hath power over all things. We did forbid Adam and his mate from Our tree in that Gate, and We willed that they should draw nigh unto it according to what We knew concerning them. Thus did they draw nigh, and were deprived of the blessings of Paradise.

397 المِصْحَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ذُو الْعَرْشِ الْمَجِيدُ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا اللَّهُ قَدْ أَنْزَلَ الْكِتَابَ فِي كَلِمَةِ الْأَسْرَارِ عَلَى عَبْدِهِ بِالْحَقِّ لِيَعْلَمَ النَّاسُ أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا وَأَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ مَنَعْنَا آدَمَ وَزَوْجَتَهُ مِنْ شَجَرَتِنَا فِي ذَلِكَ الْبَابِ وَشَتْنَا أَنْ يَقْرِبَاهَا لِمَا نَعْلَمُ فِيهِمَا فَقَرِيبًا فَقَدْ كَانَا مِنْ نَعِيمِ الْجَنَّةِ مُحْرَمًا

398 O people! If ye believe in Our Remembrance after the Truth hath come unto you with the Book, ye shall be recorded in the Book of the Exalted Ones round about the Gate. And if ye deny God after He hath sent down unto you the Remembrance and this Most Great Book, ye shall be inscribed as followers of the tree of Satan in the Book of the Prison, having shown arrogance against God, the Truth.

398 يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنْ تَوَدَّعْتُمْ أَنْ تَزِيدُوا بِلِقَائِنَا مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا قَدْ جَاءَكُمْ الْحَقُّ بِالْكِتَابِ فَكُنْتُمْ فِي كِتَابِ الْعَالِينَ حَوْلَ الْبَابِ مُشْهُودًا وَإِنْ تَكْفُرُوا بِاللَّهِ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمُ الذِّكْرَ وَذَلِكَ الْكِتَابُ الْأَكْبَرُ فَيَكُنْ لَكُمْ مِنْ شَجَرَةِ الْإِبْلِيسِ فِي كِتَابِ السَّجِينَ مُسْتَكْبِرًا عَنِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ مَكْتُوبًا

399 Fear ye God and work not falsehood after the Truth hath come unto you from God, the Strong, the Great. Lo! The Truth is come and falsehood hath vanished away, for falsehood hath ever been cast out in the Mother Book.

399 اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَلَا تَعْمَلُوا بِالْبَاطِلِ بَعْدَ مَا قَدْ جَاءَكُمْ الْحَقُّ مِنَ اللَّهِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ الْقَوِيِّ عَظِيمًا إِلَّا قَدْ جَاءَ الْحَقُّ وَزَهَقَ الْبَاطِلُ وَإِنَّ الْبَاطِلَ قَدْ كَانَ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ مَطْرُودًا

400 O people of the East and of the West! Be ye fearful of God in the matter of Joseph, the Truth, that ye sell him not for a paltry price from your own selves, nor for a few pieces of silver from your wealth, lest ye be recorded as being among those who turned away from His remembrance, in truth, round about the Gate. Verily God hath cut off His mercy from the slayer of our ancestor Husayn upon the plain of Taff, alone and forsaken. Indeed, Yazid son of Mu'awiyah did purchase falsely the head of Joseph, the Truth, for a paltry price from himself and for counted pieces of silver from his dominion, through the party of Satan. Thus did they deny God with a grievous denial.

400 يَا أَهْلَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ كُونُوا خَائِفِينَ عَنِ اللَّهِ فِي أَمْرِ يُوسُفَ الْحَقِّ بَانَ لَا تَشْتَرُوهُ بِثَمَنٍ بَخْسٍ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ وَلَا بِدَرَاهِمَ مَعْدُودَةٍ مِنْ أَمْوَالِكُمْ لِتَكُونُوا فِي ذِكْرِهِ مِنَ الزَّاهِلِينَ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ فِي حَوْلِ الْبَابِ مُحْرَمًا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ قَطَعَ رَحْمَتَهُ عَنْ قَاتِلِ جَدِّنَا الْحُسَيْنِ عَلَى أَرْضِ الطَّفِّ وَاحِدًا فَرِيدًا وَلَقَدْ اشْتَرَى يَزِيدُ بْنُ مَعَاوِيَةَ عَلَى الْبَاطِلِ رَأْسَ يُوسُفَ الْحَقِّ بِثَمَنٍ بَخْسٍ مِنْ نَفْسِهِ وَدَرَاهِمَ مَعْدُودَةٍ مِنْ مَلِكِهِ عَلَى حِزْبِ الشَّيْطَانِ فَقَدْ كَفَرُوا بِاللَّهِ كُفْرًا عَل

401 God shall take vengeance upon them during Our return, and in the world to come He hath prepared for them a grievous chastisement in truth. O servants of the All-Merciful! God hath prescribed for you, at the mention of Husayn, weeping

401 يَ الْبَاطِلَ بِالْحَقِّ عَظِيمًا فَسَوْفَ يَنْتَقِمُ اللَّهُ مِنْهُمْ فِي رَجْعَتِنَا وَفِي دَارِ الْآخِرَةِ قَدْ أَعَدَّ لَهُمْ عَذَابًا عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ يَا عِبَادَ الرَّحْمَنِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَتَبَ

²⁰Qur'an 12:20.

like unto the weeping of the bereaved, and verily God's judgment concerning vengeance for him hath been decreed in truth. When ye hear his mention yet aid Us not in weeping, ye have purchased Joseph, the Truth, for a paltry price – pieces of silver not accounted in the Book with God. Were ye not bound in God's covenant on the day of the Greater Particles concerning the right of Joseph, the Exalted One, to be among those who weep round about the Gate?

لَكُمْ عِنْدَ ذِكْرِ الْحَسَنِ بَكَاءٌ عَلَى شِبْهِ بَكَاءِ التَّكْلِ
وَإِنَّ حُكْمَ اللَّهِ فِي ثَارِهِ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ
مُقْضِيًّا وَأَنْتُمْ لَمَّا تَسْتَمِعُوا ذِكْرَهُ وَلَا تَنْصَرُونَا عَلَى
الْبَكَاءِ فَقَدْ اشْتَرَيْتُمْ يُوسُفَ الْحَقَّ بِثَمَنِ بَخْسٍ دَرَاهِمٍ
لَمْ تَكُنْ فِي الْكُتُبِ عِنْدَ الْحَقِّ مَعْدُودًا أَلَمْ تَكُونُوا فِي
عَهْدِ اللَّهِ يَوْمَ الذَّرِّ الْأَكْبَرِ عَلَى حَقِّ يُوسُفَ الْعَلِيِّ
مِنْ أَهْلِ الْبَكَاءِ حَوْلَ الْبَابِ مَعْهُودًا

402 Turn not away from the gatherings wherein God's remembrance of this true calamity is made, for if ye turn away unrighteously, We shall turn away from you on the Day of Resurrection in truth, and on that day ye shall say in truth: "Alas for our negligence concerning God, the Most Great!" and ye shall find none besides Us on that day to intercede for you in truth.

402 فَلَا تَعْرِضُوا عَنْ مَجَالِسِ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ فِي مُصِيبَةِ الْحَقَّةِ
فَإِنَّكُمْ إِنْ أَعْرَضْتُمْ عَلَى غَيْرِ الْحَقِّ فَإِنَّا نَعْرِضُ عَنْكُمْ
يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ بِالْحَقِّ وَفِي ذَلِكَ أَنْتُمْ تَقُولُونَ بِالْحَقِّ يَا
حَسْرَتَنَا عَلَى مَا فَرَطْنَا فِي جَنْبِ اللَّهِ الْأَكْبَرِ وَلَنْ
تَجِدَنَّ مِنْ دُونِنَا فِي ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ
شَفِيعًا

403 Verily the unbelievers who speak of God without the word of the Gate, speaking vainly without truth, and who say falsely concerning Our friends that after their martyrdom they are dead – these are they who have sold the verses of God for a paltry price, unjustly and for little gain.

403 وَإِنَّ الْكَافِرِينَ الَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ مِنْ غَيْرِ كَلِمَةِ
الْبَابِ مِنْ غَيْرِ الْحَقِّ غُرُورًا وَالَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ فِي
أَوَّلِيَانَا عَلَى غَيْرِ الْحَقِّ إِنَّهُمْ قَدْ كَانُوا بَعْدَ الْقَتْلِ أَمْوَاتًا
أَوَّلَئِكَ الَّذِينَ قَدْ اشْتَرَوْا آيَاتِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ بِثَمَنِ بَخْسٍ
عَلَى غَيْرِ الْحَقِّ قَلِيلًا

404 Has not the All-Merciful taught you that the Gate of God was never subjugated in the Mother Book? Have We not made known to you that Our Gates in the Mother Book have ever been, in truth, alive with God, the Ancient One?

404 أَلَمْ يَعْلَمِكُمُ الرَّحْمَنُ أَنَّ بَابَ اللَّهِ مَا كَانَ فِي أَمِّ الْكُتَابِ
مَقْهُورًا أَلَمْ نَعْرِفْكُمْ أَنَّ أَبْوَابَنَا فِي أَمِّ الْكُتَابِ قَدْ كَانُوا
عَلَى الْحَقِّ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الْقَدِيمِ أَحْيَاءَ

405 By God the Truth, unto Us is your return in truth, then upon Us rests your reckoning in truth, concerning that Gate which was inscribed around the letter Ba.

405 تَاللَّهِ الْحَقِّ إِنَّ الْبِنَايَا بَكَمُ عَلَى الْحَقِّ ثُمَّ إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا
حِسَابَكُمْ بِالْحَقِّ فِي ذَلِكَ الْبَابِ الَّذِي قَدْ كَانَ
حَوْلَ الْبَاءِ مَكْتُوبًا

406 What ails you that you ponder not the Qur'an with true understanding? Verily We shall reckon with you by God's leave on the Day of Resurrection, examining thoroughly layer upon layer, and with truth upon truth, hair by hair.

406 مَا لَكُمْ لَا تَتَدَبَّرُونَ الْقُرْآنَ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ تَأْوِيلًا
إِنَّا نَحْنُ قَدْ أَحْسَبْنَاكُمْ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ فِي يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ عَلَى
الْقَشْرِ قَشْرًا وَبِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ فِي الشَّعْرِ شَعْرًا

407 Fear God concerning Our Remembrance with true and mighty piety from the Gate. Soon will the All-Merciful place you upon the path of the Fire and question you heavily concerning the mention of Our servant.

407 اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ فِي أَمْرِ ذِكْرِنَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ تَقْوَى مِنْ
لَدَى الْبَابِ عَظِيمًا فَسَوْفَ يُوقِفُكُمْ الرَّحْمَنُ عَلَى
صِرَاطِ الْجَحِيمِ وَيَسْأَلُكُمْ مِنْ ذِكْرِ عَبْدِنَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ
بِالْحَقِّ ثَقِيلًا

408 Not one of you but shall approach it, pausing without right, and this has been decreed by God as an ordained judgment in

408 وَمَا مِنْكُمْ إِلَّا وَقَدْ وَرَدَهَا عَلَى الْوُقُوفِ مِنْ غَيْرِ
الْحَقِّ وَقَدْ كَانَ ذَلِكَ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ حُكْمًا عَلَى الْحَقِّ

truth. Then God will deliver those who were God-fearing, leaving the wrongdoers therein – a decree from the Book fulfilled in truth.

409 And your Lord, the All-Merciful, is never in the least unjust to His servants.

410 If you do good, you do good for your own souls – this is the truth that exists from God your Lord upon the paths of the Gate around the water. And if you do evil, you do it against yourselves – this decree from you is inscribed in the Mother Book around the fire.

411 Verily We commanded the angels to prostrate before Adam of the Gate, and the angels all prostrated in truth upon the ground of the heart together, save Iblis who refused and grew proud concerning Our command, and was thus in the Mother Book rejected from that Gate.

412 O Remembrance of God! Say: Seek refuge with God from the evil of the whisperer who whispers in people's breasts, for verily your Lord, God the Truth, is ever watchful over all things.

413 Say: Seek refuge through the Most Great Word in the protection of your Lord, God, the True Master – verily He is witness over all things.

414 O Solace of the Eyes! Say: He is God, there is no god but He – God the One, the Eternal. He begets not nor was He begotten, and He has no partner in sovereignty. And magnify Him in truth in My soul, the Gate, with great magnification.

415 Verily the hands of the unbelievers are cut off, indicating negation which they established without permission around the Gate – and God is well aware of what you do.

416 God has decreed for these misbelievers no portion of the knowledge of the Book save fire from the burning wood in the depths of the grave, abundantly.

417 See how We have set forth parables for them, yet they stray from the truth and can find no way to God.

418 When they come to you to spread corruption in the land, say to them by the Word of the Criterion: Be as stones for the fire and iron destined for the fire.

بالحقّ مقضياً ثمّ يخفى الله الذين اتقوا ويذر الظالمين فيها على الحقّ بالحقّ من حكم الكتاب مقضياً

409 وما كان الله ربكم الرحمن بظلام على العباد من بعض الذرّ قطعيراً

410 ان احسنتم احسنتم لانفسكم وهو الحقّ قد كان من عند الله ربكم على سبل الباب حول الماء موجوداً وان اسأتم قد اسأتم لانفسكم وقد كان ذلك الحكم منكم في أم الكتاب حول النار مسطوراً

411 وانا نحن قد امرنا الملائكة بالسجود لآدم الباب فسجدوا الملائكة كلّهم على الحقّ بالحقّ على ارض الفؤاد جميعاً ألا ابليس ابى واستكبر من امرنا وقد كان بذلك في أم الكتاب عن ذلك الباب مردوداً

412 يا ذكرا لله قل اعيزوا انفسكم بالله من شرّ الوسواس الذى يوسوس فى صدور الناس فان ربكم الله الحقّ قد كان على كلّ شىء رقيباً

413 قل عوذوا انفسكم على كلمة الاكبر فى التعويز من ربكم الله مولى الحقّ انه قد كان على كلّ شىء شهيداً

414 يا قرّة العين قل هو الله لا اله الا هو الله احدٌ صمدٌ لم يلد ولم يولد ولم يكن له شريكٌ فى الملك و كبره بالحقّ فى نفسى الباب تكبيراً

415 ولقد تبّت ايدى الكفار اشارة النفى وثبتها على غير الاذن من حول الباب وان الله كان بما تعملون خبيراً

416 وما قدر الله لهؤلاء المشركين حظاً من علم الكتاب الا ناراً من الحطب السجين قعر التابوت موفوراً

417 انظر كيف ضربنا عليهم الامثال فضلوا عن الحقّ فلن يستطيعوا الى الله سبيلاً

418 واذا جاؤك ليفسدن فى الارض قل لهم على كلمة الفرقان كونوا حجارةً للنار و حديداً الى النار مآباً

419 22. Surah of Water [Ma']

سورة الماء 419

420 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم 420

421 “And he who bought him in Egypt said to his wife: ‘Make his dwelling honorable. He may be of benefit to us, or we may adopt him as a son.’ Thus did We establish Joseph in the land, that We might teach him the interpretation of events. And God has full power over His affairs, but most men know not.”²¹

421 و قال الذى اشترىه من مصر لامرأته أكرمي
مثواه عسى أن ينفعنا أو نتخذه ولداً و كذلك
مكنا ليوسف فى الأرض و لنعلمه من تأويل
الأحاديث و الله غالب على أمره و لكن أكثر
الناس لا يعلمون

422 God, besides Whom there is no other God, knows the unseen in the heavens and earth, and He is the One Who encompasses all things.

422 الله الذى لا اله الا هو يعلم الغيب فى السموات
و الارض و هو الله قد كان بكل شئ محيطاً

423 Verily We have ordained death around the Gate as an irrevocable decree of the Book. And verily We know We have ordained death around the Gate as an irrevocable decree of the Book. And verily We know We have ordained death twice in the path of the Most High as a fixed decree from the All-Merciful.

423 و انا نحن قد قدرنا الموت حول الباب من حكم
الكتاب محتوماً و انا نحن نعلم قد قدرنا الموت حول
الباب من حكم الكتاب محتوماً و انا نحن نعلم قد
قدرنا الموت فى سبيل العلى على الحق مرتين على
حكم الكتاب من لدى الرحمن مقضياً

424 God has created the heavens in truth as layers above the earth, by decree of the Book. Say: You see no flaw in God’s creation regarding the Gate save that all has been created in perfect harmony. Say: Turn your gaze around the Fire – do you find any irregularity in God’s true command? Nay, then nay! Unto you return all eyes around the water at the Pole of the Point of Glory, extended.

424 الله قد خلق السموات بالحق على طبق الارض
من حكم الكتاب طباقاً قل ما ترى فى بدع الله من
شئ على الباب بالحق الا على طبق الكل قد كان
مخلوقاً قل ارجعوا الابصار من حول النار هل
تجدون من امر الله الحق على الحق بالحق فطوراً
كلاً ثم كلاً اليك ترجع الابصار حول الماء فى
قطب نقطة البهاء ممدوداً

425 Verily We have ordained by God’s leave for the lowest heaven stars around the Pole in truth. And We have made the stars as missiles fixed in the heaven. And when they hear a word from the Greater Depths, they gasp at it and become like molten brass in the depths of the coffin, burned.

425 و انا نحن قد قدرنا بأذن الله للسماء الدنيا على
الحق حول القطب نجوماً و انا نحن قدرنا النجوم
رجوماً فى السماء مركزاً و اذا القوا كلمة من
العمق الاكبر قد شهبوا لها و قد كانوا كالمهل فى
قعر التابوت محروفاً

426 And whenever a mystery is revealed from the hidden mysteries inscribed above the Secret, a group enters and a group departs. So glory be to the Most High, besides Whom there is no God, and God is the Most High, the All-Wise.

426 و كلما الفت سراً من المستسر المسطر فوق السر
قد دخلت فوج و قد خرجت فوج ف سبحان العلى
الذى لا اله الا هو و كان الله علياً حكيماً

427 Those who fear their Lord regarding the Gate, secretly and openly in truth – verily We have ordained for them by God’s leave in the Hereafter forgiveness in truth and a great reward.

427 ان الذين يخشون ربهم للباب بالحق سراً و على
الحق جهراً انا نحن قد قدرنا لهم باذن الله فى
الدار الآخرة مغفرة على الحق و اجراً كبيراً

²¹Qur'an 12:21.

- 428 Does He not know what He has created when He is the All-Knowing of the essence of all things? How could He not know about His creation's innovative origination? 428
 لا يعلم من خلق وهو العليم بذات الامر وكيف لا يعلم في صنعه على البدع انشاءً
- 429 Do you not see the bird soaring in the atmosphere of heaven, how We grasp it at the Gate to teach you the stages of the leaves from the Camphor Tree in truth? Is there any upholder besides God your Master? Glory be to God above what the wrongdoers say. Verily He is All-Seeing of all things. 429
 ألم تروا الى الطير المحرك في جو السماء كيف نقبضه على الباب ليعلمكم اطوار الورقات من الشجرة الكافور بالحق فهل من ممسك على الحق من دون الله موليكم ف سبحان الله عما يقول الظالمون انه قد كان بكل شيء بصيراً
- 430 Do you feel secure from this Gate about other than the Gate among you? Do you find any helper for yourselves besides Him? Exalted be God! Verily the unbelievers shall be led to the innovative Fire. 430
 ءآمنتم من هذا الباب عن غير الباب فيكم فهل تجدون ناصرًا لانفسكم من دونه الحق تعالى الله ان الكافرين قد كانوا في بدع النار موروداً
- 431 Is one who looks to God and sees nothing besides Him in truth like one who sees only himself contrary to truth? What ails you that you are content with the rule of false deities instead of God, when verily the Remembrance stands firm upon the Straight Path around the Fire? 431
 افمن ينظر الى الله فلا يرى شيئاً معه على الحق كمن لا يرى الا نفسه على غير الحق ما لكم كيف ترضون لانفسكم بحكم الطاغوت من دون الله و ان الذكر لقد كان على الصراط القيم في حول النار مستقيماً
- 432 Say: Knowledge is only with the Gate from God, and He is God, the True Witness, and God is All-Knowing of all things. And He is God, the Truth, He is the All-Merciful – we believe in Him, and He is the Truth, independent of all worlds. 432
 قل انما العلم في الباب من عند الله وهو الله الشاهد بالحق و كان الله بكل شيء عليمًا وهو الله الحق هو الرحمن آمناً به وهو الحق عن العالمين غنياً
- 433 God has brought you into being around the Gate and has ordained for you hearts and eyes that you might give thanks to God around the Gate to God, the Truth, the Praiseworthy. Can other than God your Lord bring you in this world the water of camphor, a drink of truth through truth? Exalted is God our Lord, there is no God but Him, and He is the One Who gives His servants to drink from the pure spring in that Gate, and He is the Truth, Who has been witness over all things. 433
 الله قد انشاءكم من حول الباب و قدر الله لكم الافئدة و الابصار لعلكم تشكرون الله من حول الباب لله الحق محموداً أفغير الله ربكم يقدر ان يأتيكم من ماء الكافور في الدنيا على الحق بالحق شرباً تعالى الله ربنا الذي لا اله الا هو وهو الساقى من عين السلسال عباده في ذلك الباب وهو الحق قد كان على كل شيء شهيداً
- 434 O people of the Throne! Hear My call from the very soul of the Gate: “Verily, I am God, there is no God but I. We have sent down victory in the days of the Remembrance around the triumph, through truth upon truth, and it is near.” 434
 يا اهل العرش اسمعوا ندائى من نفس الباب انا الله لا اله الا انا قد انزلنا النصر في ايام الذكر حول الفتح بالحق على الحق قريباً
- 435 Do you not see how people have entered in throngs into the sea of fire from the path of the sea? 435
 ألم تروا كيف دخل الناس في بحر النار من سبيل البحر افواجاً
- 436 Therefore, glorify God in the days of the Gate and seek forgiveness from God, your True Lord. Verily, He has ever been the Forgiver, the Merciful. 436
 فسبحوا الله في ايام الباب و استغفروا الله ربكم الحق انه قد كان تواباً رحيماً
- 437 O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! Say to the idolaters: “If you worship not God, your Creator, besides Whom there is no other God, then

by the Lord of the House, He is the Truth, and I have not worshipped and will never worship any but God, our True Master. To you be your religion, and for us the pure religion around the water, through truth upon truth, ordained.”

437 يا قرّة العين قل للمشركين ان انتم لا تعبدون الله
بارئكم الذي لا اله الا هو فرب البيت انه الحق
واي ما عبدت ولن اعبد الا الله مولينا الحق
لكم دينكم ولنا الدين الخالص حول الماء بالحق
على الحق محتوماً

438 O Qurratu'l-Ayn! God has placed the two springs in your hands: this is the spring of camphor around the water, inscribed, and this is the water of purification from the surging Kawthar around the fire, concealed. Therefore, give life to the people through both waters as you wish, as We wished upon the two mounts through truth, and God, your True Lord, has ever been your Guardian through truth.

438 يا قرّة العين ان الله قد جعل العينين في ايديك
هذه عين الكافور حول الماء مسطوراً وهذه ماء
الظهور من الكوثر المسجور حول النار مستوراً
فأحي الناس بالمائتين ما شئت كما شئت على الطورين
بالحق وكان الله ربك الحق عليك بالحق حفيظاً

439 Verily God hath, in truth, ordained for the Quraysh the journey of winter in the water of camphor – round about the water, camphor made manifest – and the journey of summer in the water of the Kawthar of revelation, in truth and by the truth – round about the Fire, a purification. Wherefore worship ye the Lord of this Gate, Who hath fed you with the bliss of Paradise, and hath given you to drink of its waters in this your world, this earthly life of yours. Is there, then, beside God, any that can make you secure from fear? Glorified be God! Verily He hath been Exalted, Most Great.

439 وان الله قد كتب بالحق على القريش رحلة الشتاء
في الماء الكافور حول الماء كافوراً ورحلة الصيف
في الماء الكوثر الظهور على الحق بالحق حول النار
طهوراً فاعبدوا رب هذا الباب الذي قد اطعمكم
نعيم الفردوس وأسقيكم مائها في الدنيا دنياكم هذه
فهل من دون الله امنكم من الخوف فسيحان الله
انه كان علواً كبيراً

440 Say unto the idolaters: Those whom ye set up as lords beside God for your own selves – of all things – are but upon the verge of the graves, even unto the gate of death; and the decree, in truth, hath been written in the Mother Book.

440 قل للمشركين ان الذين يجعلونهم ارباباً من دون
الله لانفسكم من كل شيء فهم على حد المقابر الى
باب الموت وقد كان الحكم بالحق في ام الكتاب
مكتوباً

441 O peoples of the earth! Have ye not beheld how, in truth, We dealt with the people of the veils? We cast them with stones of baked clay, even with the tokens and allusions. Fear ye God, and enter the Gate by this Gate; for your Lord is God, your true Protector, and God hath ever been independent of all the worlds.

441 يا اهل الارض الم تنظروا كيف قد فعلنا على
الحق باصحاب السبحات وانا قد رميناكم بالحجارة
السجيل من الاشارات اتقوا الله وأدخلوا الباب
من هذا الباب وان ربكم الله موليكم الحق وهو
الله قد كان عن العالمين غنياً

442 God hath decreed the “Woe” within the Fire – al-Hutamah, close-shut – in truth and by the truth, in the depths of the coffin, for those who know not the Gate, veiled amid the paths of the gates. This is the Fire of God, kindled; its path is stretched forth along the way of the heavens and the earth.

442 الله قد قدر الويل في النار الحطمة المؤصدة على
الحق بالحق في قعر التابوت للذين لا يعلمون الباب
في سبل الابواب مستوراً ان هذا نار الله الموقدة
صراطه في سبيل السموات والارض ممدوداً

443 Verily they who plunge into the deep of Oneness, through the effacement of all save Him, have purchased Joseph from the land of Egypt, by the leave of the Book, the Praiseworthy. There do they say unto themselves: “Honor his abode; haply he may profit us before God the True, or we may take him as a

443 ان الذين يدخلون لجّة الاحدية عن محو الغير فقد
اشترؤا يوسف من ارض مصر على اذن الكتاب
حميداً هنالك يقولون لانفسهم اكرمي مثواه عسى

sign from the Gate.” And God, our Lord, hath been powerful over all things.

- 444 And We, indeed, established Joseph in the earth – the Gate as a hidden mystery round about the Fire – and We teach him of the interpretation of the Book a letter concealed within a letter, according to that which God hath decreed in His Book. Verily He hath been witness over all things.

445 23. Surah of the Age [‘Asr]

- 446 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

- 447 “When He attained His maturity, We bestowed upon Him wisdom and knowledge; thus do We recompense the righteous.”²²

- 448 Alif, Lam, ‘Ayn, Mim. That Book, there is no doubt in it, is guidance for all the worlds.

- 449 God hath sent down the Book in truth concerning Him Whom He shall make manifest, that mankind may know that the Word of God hath existed eternally in the Mother Book.

- 450 Verily We have ordained upon the earth its quaking, and none can turn back God’s true command save that the earth cast forth its burdens. On that Day shall man witness what hath been on earth of its possessions.

- 451 By God! The earth hath related its tidings to the Gate. Say: From God have I inspired it. Whosoever performeth an atom’s weight of good upon the earth, We shall recompense him with good, and justice for evil.

- 452 And those who perform righteous deeds in the vicinity of the Gate – their reward with God their Lord shall be gardens beneath which rivers flow, wherein they shall abide forever and ever. The Gate is well-pleased with them, and they are content with the decree of the Most Great Remembrance in the mystery of the Gate. These are the people of Paradise, and this hath been inscribed in the Mother Book as truth upon truth.

- 453 By the declining day! Verily the misbelievers are in the stupor of remoteness from this Gate, having been confounded apart from truth, save those who repented and turned unto the Gate from around the Gate, humbly, praised in truth.

- 454 Say: Verily I am the Light that was witnessed in truth at the Mount of the Heart. By your Lord! Were ye to know

ان ينفعنا من الله الحق او نتخذ آية عن الباب و ان الله ربنا قد كان على كل شيء قديراً

444 وانا نحن قد مكنا يوسف في الارض الباب سرّاً من حول النار و نعلّمه من تأويل الكتاب حرفاً مستسراً من الحرف ممّا قد اقضى الله في كتابه انه كان على كل شيء شبيداً

445 سورة العصر

446 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

447 و لما بلغ أشده آتيناها حكماً و علماً و كذلك نجزي المحسنين

448 العم ذلك الكتاب لاريب فيه هدى للعالمين جميعاً

449 الله قد انزل الكتاب على الحق في حق من ذكره ليعلم الناس ان كلمة الله قد كان في ام الكتاب قديماً

450 انا نحن قد قدرنا على الارض زلزالها فلا مرد لامر الله الحق الا ان تخرج الارض اثقالها فيومئذ يشهد الانسان ممّا قد كان في الارض من مالها

451 تالله قد احدثت للباب اخبارها قل اني من الله اوحى لها فن يعمل على الارض ذرة من الميثقال نوفيّه من الخير خيراً و على الشر عدلاً

452 و ان الذين يعملون الصالحات في حول الباب جزاؤهم عند الله ربهم جنات تجري من تحتها الانهار خالدون فيها سرمداً ابداً رضى الباب عنهم و رضوا في الحكم عن الذكر الاكبر في سرالباب اولئك هم اهل الفردوس و قد كان ذلك في ام الكتاب على الحق بالحق مكتوباً

453 والعصر ان المشركين لنفي سكرة البعد من هذا الباب لقد كانوا من غير الحق مبهوتاً الا الذين تابوا و انا بوا الى الباب من حول الباب خضعاً على الحق محموداً

²²Qur’an 12:22.

through the knowledge of the Gate concerning your own selves, ye would surely behold the Fire encompassing your souls in truth upon truth.

454 قل انا التور قد كنت على الطور الفؤاد بالحق مشهوداً فو ربكم لو تعلمون بعلم الباب لانفسكم لترون الجحيم على انفسكم قد كان على الحق بالحق محيطاً

455 Then shall ye witness with the eye of certainty, through knowledge, like unto the sun at its zenith fixed in the midst of heaven.

455 ثم لتشهدن على الحق باليقين على العلم من عين اليقين كهيئة الشمس في نقطة الزوال على وسط السماء مركزاً

456 And verily the chargers, by Our leave, pant in truth around the water. And verily the raiders, according to the decree of symbols in the Mother Book, strike sparks around the water.

456 و ان العاديات باذننا على الحق قد كان حول الماء ضبحاً و ان المغيرات على حكم الاشارات في ام الكتاب قد كان من حول الماء قدحاً

457 And verily man, in truth, with God your True Master, is he who gathereth around the water. And verily the beast, in truth, is he who is cast forth from around the Fire.

457 و ان الانسان بالحق عندالله موليكم الحق هو الذي قد كان حول الماء جمعاً و ان الحيوان بالحق من كان عن النار طرحاً

458 Doth not the All-Merciful know what stealthily entereth the breasts? Nay! On the Day of Resurrection the Remembrance shall inform you from God, the Most High, in truth, and God is knowing of all things.

458 افلا يعلم الرحمن بما قد خطر في الصدور خطراً كلاً يوم القيمة يخبرنكم الذكر من الله العلي بالحق و كان الله بكل شئ عليم

459 Verily We have informed you on the Day of Distinction concerning what ye suppose regarding the vicinity of the Gate apart from the Gate, for God, the Most High – and He is God – hath ever been Mighty, Wise.

459 و اتا نحن قد اخبرناكم في يوم الفصل عما تظنون في حول الباب من دون الباب لله العلي و هو الله كان عزيزاً حكيماً

460 By the Lord of the House! We shall in truth surely question you concerning the Striking One in the vicinity of the Striking One. Is he who is mentioned around the Fire other than the Gate? Nay! On the Day when the mountains become like carded wool, We shall make known to you the Cause of the Gate around the Fire, praised in truth upon truth.

460 فو رب البيت انا بالحق لنسئلنكم عن القارة في حول القارة افن كان حول النار غير الباب مذكوراً كلاً يوم تبدل الجبال بالعين نعرفكم امر الباب حول النار على الحق بالحق محموداً

461 As for him whose heart resteth steadfast upon change, he shall be in the life of the Cherubim, rejoicing in truth around the water. And as for him whom symbols have veiled from symbols, he is among the companions of the Fire in the depths of Sijjin, having been mentioned.

461 فاما من سكنت افئذته على التغير فهو في عيشة الكروبيين لقد كان على الحق حول الماء مسوراً و اما من احبته الاشارة عن الاشارة فهو في اصحاب النار قعر السجين قد كان مذكوراً

462 O People of the Book! Do not divide the religion for yourselves after the Book hath come from God, purified in truth, inscribed in truth. Verily God hath ordained therein precious books, concealed in the mystery of mysteries.

462 يا اهل الكتاب لا تفرقوا الدين لانفسكم بعد ما قد جاء الكتاب من عندالله بالحق مطهراً على الحق مسطوراً و ان الله قد قدر فيها كتباً قيمة على سر المستسر مستوراً

463 لن يقدر ان يمسه شئ الا بعد النشر عن صحف البينة من لدى الباب مشهوداً ذلك حكم الله من

- 463 None can touch it save after it is published from the perspicuous scrolls from the presence of the Gate, having been witnessed. Such is God's decree from around the fire, and verily it hath been firmly ordained by the Truth with truth.
- 464 O servants of the All-Merciful! Doth aught besides this Most Great Word command you to worship none but your Lord God, the Truth, with sincere devotion to Him, turning away from all gates?
- 465 This is God's eternal religion established with justice in truth throughout all the Tablets, and hath been inscribed in the Mother Book. Whoso transgresseth from this Word, the pure path of God, is among the most evil of creatures and shall be cast into the heart of the fire.
- 466 O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! We have expanded thy breast regarding the Cause in all things, with truth, in wondrous wise. And verily We have exalted thy mention in the Gate that people may know Our power, that God is more glorious than the description of the worlds, and He, God, hath ever been independent of the worlds.
- 467 Verily God brought Joseph to his full strength through His power in the wonder of his being, without reference to the gathering or severance of separation, according to the decree of the Book as had been ordained in the mystery of origination.
- 468 We gave him wisdom by Our command and knowledge of Our mystery, and thus do We reward the doers of good among Our servants who are mentioned in truth around the Gate.
- 469 We intended by "full strength" regarding Our servant that God gave him sovereignty's decree and knowledge of the Book, irrevocably ordained in truth with truth.
- 470 Verily God rewardeth the doers of good among the people of the Gate with the like of that reward, and God hath power over all things.
- 471 24. Surah of Power [Qadar]
- 472 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 473 "And she in whose house he was sought to seduce him, and she closed the doors and said: 'Come hither!' He said: 'God forbid! Truly my Lord has made good my dwelling place. Verily the wrongdoers shall never prosper.'"²³
- حول النار وانه قد كان محكماً على الحق بالحق مقضياً
- يا عباد الرحمن اغفیر هذه الكلمة الاكبر بأمرکم الا تعبدوا الا ربکم الله الحق مخلصین له الدین خفَاء من الابواب
- ذلك دین الله القيم بالقسط على الحق في كلّ الالواح قد كان في أم الكتاب مكتوباً فمن اعتدى من ذلك الكلمة صراط الله الخالص فهو من شرّ البرية قد كان في قطب النار موروداً
- يا قرة العين انا قد شرحنا صدرک في الامر من کلّ شیء على الحق بالحق بديعاً وانا نحن قد ارفعنا ذکرک في الباب ليعلم الناس قدرتنا بان الله هو الاجل عن وصف العالمين وهو الله قد كان عن العالمين غنياً
- وان الله قد بلغ يوسف اشده بقدرته في بدع وجوده بلا اشارة الجمع ولا قطع التفريق على حکم الكتاب بما قد كان في سرالبداء مقضياً
- وانا نحن قد آتيناه حکماً بامرنا وعلماً على سرنا و كذلك نجزي المحسنين من عبادنا ممن كان حول الباب بالحق مذكوراً
- وانا نحن قد قصدنا من شدّ البلاغ من عبدنا وان الله قد اتاه حکم الملك وعلم الكتاب على الحق بالحق محتوماً
- وان الله قد اجزي المحسنين من اهل الباب على مثل من ذلك الجزاء وكان الله على كل شیء قديراً
- سورة القدر
- بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- و راودته التي هو في بيتها عن نفسه و غلقت الأبواب و قالت هيت لك قال معاذ الله إنه ربي أحسن مثواي إنه لا يفلح الظالمون

²³Qur'an 12:23.

- 474 Alif, Lam, Mim, Sad. God has sent down clear proofs in this Book with truth, that perchance the people may not deny Our signs unjustly. المص الله قد انزل البينات في هذا الكتاب بالحق لعل الناس ما كانوا بآياتنا على غير الحق بحوداً 474
- 475 We have indeed sent down the Book unto thee in accord with the previous Book, letter by letter, in both revelation and interpretation, with truth upon truth, that people may know that their Lord, the Most Merciful, has power over all things. وانا نحن قد نزلنا الكتاب عليك على طبق الكتاب من قبل حرفاً على حرف على التنزيل والتأويل بالحق على الحق ليعلموا الناس ان ربهم الرحمن قد كان على كل شيء قديراً 475
- 476 O people of the Throne! Hear My call from around the Fire in the leaves of these branches. God has revealed unto Me: "Verily, I am God, there is no God but Me. The Remembrance, the Letter Ha, has indeed descended around the Fire on the Night of Power." يا اهل العرش اسمعوا ندائى من حول النار في ورقات من هذه الاغصان ان الله قد اوحى الى انى انا الله الذى لا اله الا انا ان الذكر الهاء في ليلة القدر حول النار قد كان منزولاً 476
- 477 Can you perceive aught of the true measure of the Night of Power through the Remembrance's truth? Nay, then nay! The Night of Power is better than a thousand months, and this has been inscribed in the Mother Book. افتدركون حق القدر بالقدر من حق الذكر على الحق شيئاً كلاً ثم كلاً ان ليلة القدر خير من الالف عن كل الشهر وقد كان ذلك في ام الكتاب مكتوباً 477
- 478 The Day of Remembrance with God has no limit, for limits belong to those who are limited, as recorded in the Mother Book. He sets the bounds by God's leave, and He is God, the Witness over all things. وان يوم الذكر عند الله لاحد له فان الحد من اهل الحدود قد كان في ام الكتاب مسطوراً وهو المحدد في الحدود باذن الله وهو الله كان على كل شيء شبيداً 478
- 479 The angels and the Spirit descend in that Gate by God's permission, rank upon rank, like an extended line around the Pole. تنزل الملائكة والروح في ذلك الباب باذن الله صفّاً على الصف كالخط الممدود حول القطب ممدوداً 479
- 480 O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! Greet them, for dawn has broken, and say to the believers: "Is not the morning near, according to the Mother Book?" يا قرّة العين سلّم عليهم فان الفجر قد طلعت وقل للمؤمنين اليس الصبح في ام الكتاب قد كان بالحق قريباً 480
- 481 O believers! The Fig and the Olive have been joined on that firm Mount, and this indeed is the frequented City of Truth, even as it has been written in the Mother Book. يا ايها المؤمنون ان التين والزيتون قد جمعا في ذلك الطور المتين وان هذا هو البلد المعمور بالحق وكذلك قد كان في ام الكتاب مكتوباً 481
- 482 We have placed in all things a sign from the Gate, which is the best measure from the Great Mystery, as recorded with God. وانا نحن قد جعلنا في كل شيء آية من الباب و هى احسن التقويم من سر العظيم قد كان عند الله مكتوباً 482
- 483 Then We reduced you to the lowest fire in drinking love from the calf, and this was decreed in the Mother Book as a firm decree. ثم رددناكم الى اسفل النار في شرب الحب من العجل وذلك في ام الكتاب قد كان قضاءً على الحق مقضياً 483
- 484 Should people deny thee, say: "Is not God the most just of judges on the approaching Day of Judgment?" 484

- 484 وان يكذبوك الناس قل اليس الله باحكم الحاكمين
في يوم المعاد قريباً
- 485 Know, O people of earth, that God has appointed two gates with the Gate aforetime, that He might teach you His Cause with truth by truth, witnessed around Him.
- 486 God has ordained for you in the Gate a gate of permission, that it might bring you to the Gate by His leave, for God is merciful to the believers.
- 487 O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! Beseech God in thy Cause, for the people have risen in unbelief, and were it not for God's grace upon them and thy mercy, none would ever purify another.
- 488 O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! The abode of the Hereafter is better for thee and thy followers than this world and its pleasures, for it has been decreed in the revelation.
- 489 Guide them to the meeting with God in the Paradise of Heaven, for it has been their intended goal with God in truth.
- 490 Say to the believers: If you find seekers at the Gate, deny them not and give them glad tidings of the Cause and patience, for morning has truly dawned brilliantly around the sun.
- 491 O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! Be not harsh with the people of blindness, for they are orphans without the Remembrance of the Most Great Remembrance.
- 492 Guide them to the subtlest waters in a glass vessel most delicate, for they are indeed bondservants to the mystery, and thou art the Truth, possessed of great bounty, and God is witness over all things.
- 493 O people of the earth! Verily night hath enveloped all, and day hath been made manifest at the dawning-place of the Sun in truth, and this Day is now at its zenith, with water upon water encircling the fire, made visible.
- 494 God hath created no being, male or female, save for the fire of the hearts which speaketh laudably around the ocean. As for him who giveth himself in love of the fire and guardeth himself from the fire, he is among the people of Paradise, recorded as being around the fire.
- 485 اعلموا يا اهل الارض ان الله قد جعل مع الباب
باين من قبل ليعلمكم امره على الحق بالحق من
حوله على الحق مشهوداً
- 486 و ان الله قد قدر لكم في الباب باباً على الإذن
ليبلغكم الى الباب بإذنه وهو الله قد كان بالمؤمنين
رحيماً
- 487 يا قرة العين فارغب الى الله في امرك فان الناس
قد قاموا على الكفر ولولا فضل الله عليهم و
رحمتك ما يزكى من احد احداً دائماً ابداً
- 488 يا قرة العين ان دار الآخرة خير لك ولشيئتك
من الدنيا ونعيمها فانها قد كانت في حكم النزول
مقضياً
- 489 فارغبهم الى لقاء الله في الجنة الفردوس فانها قد
كان عند الله مولهم على الحق بالحق مقصوداً
- 490 قل للمؤمنين ان تجدوا السائلين بالباب فلا
تحرمهم و ابشروهم على الامر و الصبر فان
الصبح قد كان بالحق من حول الشمس طالعاً
منيراً
- 491 يا قرة العين لا تقهر على اهل العماء لانهم ايتام
على غير الذكر من الذكر الاكبر
- 492 و اهدهم على الماء الرقيق في كأس من الزجاج
الارق فانهم على السر ارقاء و انك الحق ذو
الفضل العظيم و كان الله على كل شيء شهيداً
- 493 يا اهل الارض ان الليل قد اغشى و ان النهار
قد تجلى في مطلع الشمس بالحق و اليوم حينئذ
في مركز من الزوال في حول الماء على الماء حول
النار قد كان مرئياً
- 494 و ما خلق الله خلقاً من الذكر و الانثى الا للنار
الافئدة الذي قد كان حول البحر ناطقاً محموداً و
اما من اعطى نفسه من حب النار و اتقى عن

النَّارَ فَهُوَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الرِّضْوَانِ قَدْ كَانَ فِي حَوْلِ النَّارِ
مَكْتُوباً

495 But as for him who is miserly towards the Gate, who deemeth himself independent of the Gate, who exalteth himself above the Gate, and who denieth the Most Beautiful One Who is the Gate – he is among the people of hell in the land of the Prison, gathered in truth.

495 وَاَمَّا مَنْ بَخِلَ عَنِ الْبَابِ وَاسْتَغْنَى عَنِ الْبَابِ
وَاسْتَعْلَى عَلَى الْبَابِ وَكَذَّبَ بِالْحَسَنِ الَّذِي هُوَ
الْبَابُ فَهُوَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَحِيمِ فِي أَرْضِ السَّجِينِ قَدْ
كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ مُحْشوراً

496 Verily the guidance of the Gate's decree is a truth from God, the True One, upon the truth, and the decree hath been determined in the Mother Book. The decree of this world and the next resteth upon the Seal of the Gates at the Point of the Gate around the fire, and hath been conclusively fixed in the Mother Book.

496 وَإِنَّ عَلَى حُكْمِ الْبَابِ الْمُهْدَاةِ لِحَقٍّ مِنْ اللَّهِ الْحَقُّ عَلَى
الْحَقِّ وَقَدْ كَانَ الْحُكْمُ فِي أَمِّ الْكُتَابِ مُقَضِّياً وَإِنَّ
حُكْمَ الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ عَلَى خَاتَمِ الْأَبْوَابِ فِي نَقْطَةِ
الْبَابِ حَوْلَ النَّارِ قَدْ كَانَ فِي أَمِّ الْكُتَابِ مُحْتوماً

497 There is no soul but hath been inspired with its wickedness and its righteousness. I am indeed the Mount revealing it in the Mount. This Sun hath risen in truth upon the horizon of blindness, and this Day hath become witnessed for God, the Most High. This Moon hath appeared and been made manifest, and its manifestation through the decree of fire hath been determined in the Mother Book.

497 وَمَا مِنْ نَفْسٍ إِلَّا قَدْ اَلْهَمْتُ فَجُورَهَا وَتَقْوِيَهَا وَ
أَتَى أَنَا الطُّورَ فِي الطُّورِ مَجْلِبِهَا وَإِنَّ الشَّمْسَ هَذَا
عَلَى أَفْقِ الْعَمَاءِ قَدْ طَلَعَ عَلَى الْحَقِّ وَقَدْ كَانَ الْيَوْمَ
لِلَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ مَشْهُوداً وَإِنَّ الْقَمَرَ هَذَا قَدْ جَلَى فَتَجَلَّى
وَقَدْ كَانَ الْيَوْمَ بِالْحَقِّ مِنْ حُكْمِ النَّارِ تَجْلِيهَا فِي أَمِّ
الْكُتَابِ مُقَضِّياً

498 Say: O Solace of the Eye! I am in truth the Gate of God. I give you to drink, by God's leave, from the pure spring, the water of manifestation upon the face of the Mount. For this Gate let the strivers strive for God, the Truth, and He is God, powerful over all things.

498 فَتَقُلْ يَا قَرَّةَ الْعَيْنِ أَتَى بَابَ اللَّهِ بِالْحَقِّ قَدْ اسْتَقِيمَ
بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ الْحَقُّ مِنَ الْعَيْنِ الطَّاهِرِ مَاءُ الظُّهْرِ
عَلَى جِهَةِ الطُّورِ وَفِي ذَلِكَ الْبَابِ فَلْيَتَنَافَسِ
الْمُتَنَافِسُونَ لِلَّهِ الْحَقِّ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ
قَدِيراً

499 O Remembrance of God! Read in the name of thy Most Great Lord within thyself – there is no God but He, the Most High, and God is knowing of all things. Read, and thy Lord is Most Knowing of what He hath manifested in thy heart – there is no God but He, the Mighty, and God is witness over thee.

499 يَا ذَكَرَ اللَّهِ اقْرَأْ بِاسْمِ رَبِّكَ الْأَعْظَمِ فِي نَفْسِكَ لَا
إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْعَلِيُّ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيماً اقْرَأْ وَ
رَبُّكَ الْأَعْلَمُ بِالَّذِي قَدْ أَظْهَرَ فِي قَلْبِكَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا
هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ شَهِيداً

500 Call unto God in the path of this Gate, the path of God in the heavens and earth and what lieth between them. Verily God hath been unto thee a witness from the Truth of truths. Make manifest the Cause by God's leave through a letter of the most hidden mystery within the veils, upon the melody of the birds from the blindness in the reddened leaves of the Tree of Signs, that people might know the truth of God in the remembrance of the Remembrance from among our followers, the Arabian Muhammad, whose Cause hath been inscribed in all the Tablets.

500 وَادْعِ اللَّهَ فِي سَبِيلِ هَذَا الْبَابِ صِرَاطَ اللَّهِ فِي
السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ
كَانَ عَلَيْكَ بِالْحَقِّ مِنَ الْحَقِّ الْآخِثِ شَهِيداً وَأَظْهَرَ
الْأَمْرَ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ فِي حَرْفٍ مِنَ السَّرِّ الْمُسْتَسْرِ فِي
الْإِسْتَارِ عَلَى لَحْنِ الطُّيُورِ مِنَ الْعَمَاءِ فِي الْوَرَقَاتِ
الْمَحْمَرَّاتِ مِنَ الشَّجَرَةِ الْإِشَارَاتِ لِيَعْلَمَ النَّاسُ حَقَّ
اللَّهِ فِي ذِكْرِ الذِّكْرِ مِنْ شَيْعَتِنَا الْعَرَبِيِّ الْحَمْدِيُّ الَّذِي
قَدْ كَانَ أَمْرُهُ فِي كُلِّ الْأَلْوَابِ مَكْتُوباً

501 O ye believers! Know ye not that I see your deeds apart from the Gate cast down upon the earth without truth? By the

501 يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ أَلَمْ تَعْلَمُوا بَأَنِّي قَدْ أَرَى أَعْمَالَكُمْ فِي
غَيْرِ الْبَابِ مِنْكَسّاً عَلَى الْأَرْضِ مِنْ غَيْرِ الْحَقِّ فَو

Lord of heaven and earth, your deeds apart from the Gate are indeed cast aside before God. O people of the earth! Harken unto God's call from this Arabian Youth whom He hath chosen for Himself. He is, in truth, by the truth, ordained to be round about the Fire.

رَبِّ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ إِنَّ أَعْمَالَكُمْ قَدْ كَانَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ
عَلَى غَيْرِ الْبَابِ مَطْرُوحًا يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ اسْمَعُوا
نِدَاءَ اللَّهِ مِنْ هَذَا الْغُلَامِ الْعَرَبِيِّ الَّذِي قَدْ اصْطَفَيْهِ
لِنَفْسِهِ وَهُوَ الْحَقُّ بِالْحَقِّ حَوْلَ النَّارِ قَدْ كَانَ مَأْمُورًا

502 O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! Say what thou wilt of the mystery of the Glorious One, for verily the ocean, by God's leave, the Wondrous, hath been made to overflow. Verily the allurements which were in His house sought to tempt Him from His own self, from God, the Truth. And the doors were shut against the mystery of the manifestation of the Gate.

502 يَا قُرَّةَ الْعَيْنِ قُلْ مَا شِئْتُ مِنْ سِرِّ الْجَلِيلِ فَإِنَّ الْبَحْرَ
مِنْ لَدَى اللَّهِ الْبَدِيعِ قَدْ كَانَ مَسْجُورًا وَلَقَدْ رَاودَتْهُ
الْإِشَارَةُ الَّتِي هِيَ فِي بَيْتِهِ عَنْ نَفْسِهِ عَنِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ
وَلَقَدْ غَلَقَتْ الْأَبْوَابَ عَنْ سِرِّ الظُّهُورِ الْبَابِ

503 And the veils of glory said: "Come hither!" from the mystery of mysteries, secretly. He said: "God forbid! Verily God is my Lord. He hath made goodly my dwelling with Him. And verily it is forbidden unto me, for God doth not prosper the work of them that join partners with Him, by the Most Great Truth. And verily God, my Lord, is witness over all things."

503 وَقَالَتِ السَّبَّاحَاتُ مِنَ الْجَلَالِ هَيْتَ لَكَ مِنَ السَّرِّ
الْمُسْتَسْرَ سِرًّا قَالَ مُعَاذَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ رَبِّي قَدْ أَحْسَنَ
مَثْوَايَ لَدَيْهِ وَأَنَا مُحَرَّمَةٌ عَلَى فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَصْلَحُ
عَمَلُ الْمُشْرِكِينَ إِلَيْهِ بِالْحَقِّ الْإِكْبَرِ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ رَبِّي
قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا

504 25. Surah of the Seal [Khatim]

504 سُورَةُ الْخَاتَمِ

505 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

505 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

506 "And she desired him and he would have desired her had he not seen the evidence of his Lord. Thus did We turn away from him evil and indecency. Indeed, he was of Our sincere servants."²⁴

506 وَلَقَدْ هَمَّتْ بِهِ وَهَمَّ بِهَا لَوْلَا أَنْ رَأَى بُرْهَانَ
رَبِّهِ كَذَلِكَ لِنَصْرِفَ عَنْهُ السُّوءَ وَالْفَحْشَاءَ إِنَّهُ مِنْ
عِبَادِنَا الْمُخْلَصِينَ

507 Alif, Lam, Mim, 'Ayn, Sad. Verily We have sent down this Book unto Our servant that ye may believe in God and His friends, and that ye may perform righteous deeds in the path of the Gate for the sake of God, the Most High, the Praiseworthy. And verily We have sent unto you a mortal who confirmeth that which ye possess and that which was with those before you in truth. Why do ye not believe in God concerning that which God hath sent down unto His servant? Do ye not fear God on the Day of Judgment for your deeds? Soon shall We scatter you utterly in truth, and ye shall find none besides God, the Most High, the Powerful. And verily God accepteth naught from anyone save from him who cometh unto the Gate through the Gate in pure truth for the sake of God, the Ancient of Days, besides Whom there is no other God, and verily He hath been witness over all things. Follow not any of the idolaters, and leave them in the fire according to what God hath ordained in the decree of the Gate as irrevocable.

507 الْمَعْسُ أَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ نَزَّلْنَا هَذَا الْكِتَابَ عَلَى عَبْدِنَا
لِتُؤْمِنَ بِاللَّهِ وَبِأَوْلِيَائِهِ وَلِتَعْمَلُنَ الصَّالِحَاتِ فِي سَبِيلِ
الْبَابِ اللَّهُ الْعَلِيُّ مُحَمَّدًا وَأَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا إِلَيْكُمْ
بَشَرًا مُصَدِّقًا لِمَا مَعَكُمْ وَلِلَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ عَلَى الْحَقِّ
مَا لَكُمْ لَا تُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ فِيمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَى عَبْدِهِ أَفَلَا
تَخَافُونَ مِنَ اللَّهِ فِي يَوْمِ الْفَصْلِ مِنْ أَعْمَالِكُمْ فَسَوْفَ
نَمَزِّقُكُمْ مِنْ كُلِّ الْمَمَزَّقِ بِالْحَقِّ وَلَنْ تَجِدُوا الْيَوْمَ مِنْ
دُونِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ قَدِيرًا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ مَا يَقْبَلُ لِأَحَدٍ مِنْ
شَيْءٍ إِلَّا مِنْ أَتَى الْبَابَ بِالْبَابِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ الْخَالِصِ
لِلَّهِ الْقَدِيمِ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ إِنَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ
شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا وَلَا تَطْعَمُ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ أَحَدًا وَذَرَهُمْ
فِي النَّارِ بِمَا قَدْ قَدَّرَ اللَّهُ فِي حُكْمِ الْبَابِ مُحْتَمًا

²⁴Qur'an 12:24.

508 O people of the earth! Swear not by the Most Great Name in this secure city – Ali the Great – for verily in the sight of God, the Truth, he hath been great in truth. Say: I am indeed the solution in this Sacred Land – this Sacred Land of God – which hath been witnessed in the Mother Book as the land of the heart. And say: Hath not the Ordainer of destiny created you in this established city? Why then do ye not enter this Gate, prostrating yourselves before God, the One, Who verily hath been praised in truth in the Mother Book? Do people think that the Remembrance seeth not their deeds? Nay, for He is the Witness from God, their Lord, over all the worlds together. Say: Hath not God given you two eyes, a tongue and two lips that ye may learn from the decree of the Gate concerning the two exalted, mighty First Names?

508 يا اهل الارض لا تقسموا باسم الاكبر هذا البلد الامين على العظيم لانه قد كان عندالله الحق على الحق عظيماً قل انا الحل في البلد الحرام هذا بلد الله الحرام قدكان في ام الكتاب ارض الفؤاد مشهوداً و قل الم يخلقكم جاعل القدر في هذا البلد المستقر فما لكم لا تدخلون هذا الباب سجداً لله الاحد و انه قد كان في ام الكتاب على الحق بالحق محموداً يحسب الناس ان لا يرى الذكر اعمالهم كلا فهو الشاهد من الله مولهم على العالمين جميعاً قل الم يجعل الله لكم عينين و لساناً و شفتين لتعلموا من حكم الباب في الاسمين الاولين مرفوعاً عظيماً

509 O Solace of the Eyes! Say: God hath placed the decree of those who came before in a ring of red carnelian, and of the believers in a ring of yellow pearl, and of the idolaters in a ring of green iron. God hath placed His decree in thy hands in very truth – dispose of it as thou wilt for whatsoever thou wilt. And verily God hath been transcendent in truth and all-encompassing. O Solace of the Eyes! Thou art the dawn after the night, on the tenth of the sacred month of Ashura. And thou art the odd prayer after the two even ones, as God hath ordained, witnessed in the Mother Book. And thou art the day after the night, inscribed in the Mother Book around the Fire.

509 يا قرّة العين قل ان الله قد جعل حكم السابقين في خاتم من العقيقه الحمراء و المؤمنين في خاتم من الدرّة الصفراء و المشركين في خاتم من الحديد الخضراء قد جعل الله حكمه في ايديك على الحق بالحق فاصرفه كما تشاء لما تشاء و ان الله قد كان عالياً بالحق محيطاً يا قرّة العين انك الفجر بعد الليل من عشر من الشهر الحرام عاشوراً و انك الوتر بعد الركعتين من الشفع بما قد قدرالله في ام الكتاب مشهوداً و انك اليوم بعد الليل في ام الكتاب قد كنت حول النار مسطوراً

510 Say: I am indeed the Doer by God's leave in the two Points of the First Ones and in the two Centers of the Last Ones. And I am the Fire in the upright Alif between the two seas. I drowned Pharaoh and Ad and Thamud by God's leave in one of the two gulfs, and I saved Noah and Abraham and Moses in one of the two seas. And I am the mystery in the two mysteries, and I am the line in the two lines, and I am the truth in the two names when the two earths are shaken and the two heavens are cleft asunder and the Remembrance speaketh from the two mounts. On that day – the Day of Truth – the Spirit and the angels shall come in two ranks. And I, in truth, decree for the believers these two gardens, and decree for the idolaters the decree of the sun and the two moons in the depths of the two reckonings. And verily I speak in truth concerning the two stations, unto the soul at peace standing before the two Gates: O thou soul at peace! Return unto the station of holiness from thy Lord, the Truth, and verily the Most Great Remembrance of God hath herein been exalted and inscribed.

510 قل انا الفاعل بإذن الله في النقطتين من الاولين و من المركزين من الآخرين و انا النار في الالف القائم بين البحرين قد اغرقت فرعون و عاد و ثمود بإذن الله في واحد من الخليجين و قد نجيت نوحاً و ابراهيم و موسى في واحد من البحرين و انا السر في السرّين و انا السطر في السطرين و انا الحق في الاسمين اذا دكت الارضان و انفتحت السماءان و انطق الذكر في الطورين فيومئذ يوم الحق قد جاء الروح و الملكة صفّاً على الفوجين و انا بالحق قد احكم للمؤمنين بهاتين الجنّتين و احكم للمشرّكين بحكم الشمس و القمرين في قعر من الحسابين و انا بالحق اقول في المقامين على النفس المطمئنة الواقعة لدي البابين يا ايها النفس المطمئنة ارجعي الى مقام

- القدس من ربك الحقّ وإنّ ذكر الله الاكبر
هيناً قد كان علياً مكتوباً
- 511 O people of the earth, do you not behold the signs from God, how they have been sent down in pure truth concerning the Remembrance around the hidden water?
- يا اهل الارض افلا تنظرون الى الآيات من
عند الله كيف قد نزل على الحقّ الخالص في شأن
الذكر من حول الماء مستوراً
- 512 He is the heaven in ancient loftiness which We have established, raised around the water. He is the mountains in their firm establishment which We have set up, extended around the fire. He is the earth made subject between Our hands, acting in the kingdom as He wishes according to what God has willed, in truth upon truth, in wondrous innovation.
- هو السماء في الرفعة القديمة قد اقمناه حول الماء
مرفوعاً وهو الجبال في النصب القويمة قد نصبناه
حول النار ممدوداً وهو الارض المستخر بين ايدينا
يصرف في الملك كما نشاء بما شاء الله بالحقّ على
الحقّ على شأن الابداع بديعاً
- 513 God has ordained naught between Me and the Most Great Remembrance, for He is the Self-Sufficient in truth by truth, and God suffices as a witness between Me and him concerning the Command.
- وما قدر الله بيني وبين الذكر الاكبر شيئاً وهو
الغني على الحقّ بالحقّ وكفى بالله بيني وبينه على
الامر شهيداً
- 514 Say: Your return unto Me has been inscribed in the Mother Book around the Line. Then upon Me is your reckoning in the land of the Return, according to what God has decreed, recorded around the Throne.
- قل ان اياتكم الى في ام الكتاب قد كان حول
السطر مكتوباً ثم انّ عليّ حسابكم في ارض المعاد
بما قد احكم الله حول العرش مرقوماً
- 515 Has there come to you the account of the Overwhelming One from before the Gate, praised around the fire by the fire? On that Day, the faces of the believers shall be humble before the Most Great Remembrance, and abasement shall cover them in their standing, but God is ever merciful to the believers.
- هل اتيك حديث الغاشية من لدى الباب حول
النار بالنار محموداً يومئذ وجوه المؤمنين خاشعة لدى
الذكر الاكبر وترهقهم الدلة للوقوف ولكن الله
قد كان بالمؤمنين رحيماً
- 516 And on that Day, the faces of the misbelievers shall be in veils of fire, hidden around the fire. God has ordained no food for them save from a boiling spring that neither nourishes nor avails them aught, and God has prepared for them a painful chastisement in justice upon the truth.
- ويومئذ وجوه المشركين في حجب من النار قد
كان حول النار مستوراً وما قدر الله لهم طعاماً
الا من عين الآتية لايسمن ولا يغني لانفسهم من
شيء واعد الله لهم عذاباً بالعدل على الحقّ اليماً
- 517 O Solace of Mine eyes! Glorify thy Lord, the Most High, the Praised One. He it is Who created thee at the midmost point for the peoples of earth and heaven, around the fire by the fire, upon the Strong Truth by the Wondrous Truth, upright.
- يا قرّة العين سبح ربك العليّ محموداً هو الذي
خلقك في خط الاستواء على اهل الارض و
السماء حول النار بالنار على الحقّ القوي بالحقّ
البديع مستقيماً
- 518 Say then in the Great Covenant whatsoever thou wilt, save what God, the Truth by Truth, willeth. Verily He knoweth what is proclaimed and what is hidden in the breasts, and there around the fire thou wert commanded.
- فقل في العهد العظيم كلما قد شئت الا ما شاء الله
الحقّ بالحقّ انه يعلم الجهر وما يخفي في الصدور
وانت هنالك حول النار قد كنت مأموراً
- 519 O Solace of Mine eyes! Say: Verily I am the Night-Star in the heaven of the Throne, and ye do naught but God hath over you swift watchers.
- يا قرّة العين قل اني انا الطارق في السماء العرش
وما تعملون من شيء الا له عليكم من الله حفاظاً
سريعاً

- 520 Doth not man consider from what thing We created him afore-
time when he was as nothing in Our kingdom? Verily We cre-
ated him from camphor water, sprinkled upon him from the
Spring of Manifestation, in that Gate according to the decree
of the Book, by the command of the Gate, accomplished.
- 521 Verily We ordained the human form from water – water from
two waters between two souls – which existed by the wondrous
permission of God, the All-Wise. And God, your Lord, hath
power to return that clay in truth by truth.
- 522 Verily We shall unveil the secrets on the Day of Resurrection
from within yourselves in truth by truth; there shall ye bear
witness unto the Most Great Remembrance through what God
hath placed within you of His signs. Verily He is the Truth and
is witness over all things.
- 523 Would ye plot against God's Most Great Remembrance with
your vain imaginings, a plot devoid of truth?
- 524 By God! All who dwell in the heavens and the earth and
whatsoever lieth between them are, before Me, as frail as a
spider's web, and God is, over all things, a Witness.
- 525 They plot against none but themselves, and the Remembrance,
through God, is truly independent of all who dwell in earth and
heaven.
- 526 26. Surah of the Solution [Hall]
- 527 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassion-
ate
- 528 "She ran to the door and tore his garment from behind, and
they found her master at the door. She said: 'What shall be
the recompense of one who intended evil against thy household,
save imprisonment or grievous chastisement?'"²⁵
- 529 Alif, Lam, Ra. God is He besides Whom there is no God, the
Lord of the Glorious Throne. There is nothing like unto Him,
and He is God, Who hath ever been All-Knowing.
- 530 Verily We have shown you in the Furqan the paths of the Gate;
therefore seek ye a way unto the Lord of the Throne.
- 531 We created you only that ye might believe in God, the Mighty,
for He is God, the All-Wise, the All-Praised.
- 520 افلا ينظر الانسان من اى شئ خلقناه من قبل و
لم يك هو فى ملكنا على الشئ شيئاً وانا نحن قد
خلقناه من ماء الكافور رشحاً عليه من عين الظهور
فى ذلك الباب من حكم الكتاب على حكم الباب
مقضيّاً
- 521 وانا نحن قد قدرنا جسم الانسان من الماء ماءً
من المائتين من بين النفسين الذى قد كان على اذن
البديع من الله الحكيم موجوداً وان الله موليكم قد
كان على الرجوع من ذلك الطين على الحق بالحق
قديراً
- 522 وانا نحن قد كشفنا السرائر فى يوم القيمة من
انفسكم على الحق بالحق هنالك لتشهدن للذكر
الاكبر بما قد جعل الله فى انفسكم من آيته انه
هو الحق قد كان على كل شئ شهيداً
- 523 افتكيدن ذكر الله الاعظم بظن انفسكم كيداً على
غير الحق ثقيلاً
- 524 تالله ان من فى السماء والارض و ما بينهما لدى
كبيت العنكبوت وان الله كان على كل شئ
شهيداً
- 525 فلا يكيدون الا لانفسهم وان الذكر بالله عمن فى
الارض والسماء على الحق بالحق غنياً
- 526 سورة الحل
- 527 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- 528 واستبقا الباب وقدت قيصره من دبر و ألفيا
سيدها لدا الباب قالت ما جزاء من اراد بأهلك
سوءاً إلا ان يسجن او عذاب أليم
- 529 الاله الذى لا اله الا هو ذو العرش المجيد ليس
كثله شئ و هو الله قد كان بكل شئ عليمّاً
- 530 وانا نحن قد عرفناكم فى الفرقان سبل الباب
فابتغوا الى ذى العرش سبيلاً
- 531 فما خلقناكم الا لتؤمنوا بالله العزيز و هو الله كان
حكيماً حميداً

- 532 He to Whom belongeth the mystery of the heavens and earth, and He is the Truth that encompasseth all creation. 532
الَّذِي لَهُ غَيْبُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَهُوَ الْحَقُّ
بِالْعَالَمِينَ مُحِيطاً
- 533 Verily this heaven hath, in the Mother Book, according to the decree of the Book, its mansions. 533
إِنَّ لِهَذِهِ السَّمَاءِ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ عَلَى حَكْمِ الْكِتَابِ
بُرُوجاً
- 534 And verily this Day hath its covenants with the believers. 534
وَإِنَّ لِهَذَا الْيَوْمِ عِنْدَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَهْداً
- 535 And verily this Witness hath, by God's leave, been made manifest in truth in all the Tablets round about the Fire. 535
وَإِنَّ لِهَذَا الشَّاهِدِ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ بِالْحَقِّ فِي كُلِّ مِنْ
الْأَلْوَابِ حَوْلَ النَّارِ مَشْهُوداً
- 536 They who have believed in God and performed righteous deeds in the path of the Gate – these are they who have attained forgiveness in the House of God, the All-Loving. 536
إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ فِي سَبِيلِ
الْبَابِ أُولَئِكَ قَدْ كَانُوا فِي بَيْتِ اللَّهِ الْوُدُودَ مَغْفُوراً
- 537 He is the Truth, there is no God but He, the Lord of the Glorious Throne, and He is God, Who hath ever been All-Knowing, the Ancient of Days. 537
وَهُوَ الْحَقُّ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ذُو الْعَرْشِ الْمَجِيدُ وَهُوَ
اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلِيماً قَدِيماً
- 538 And He is God Who hath caused the Qur'an to be sent down in the Preserved Tablet as glorious images of the Praiseworthy Gate. 538
وَهُوَ اللَّهُ قَدْ أَنْشَأَ الْقُرْآنَ فِي اللَّوْحِ الْحَفِيفِ مِنْ
صُورِ الْبَابِ الْحَمِيدِ مُجِيداً
- 539 And verily God, from behind all things, doth in truth encompass all things with truth. 539
وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ مِنْ وَرَاءِ الشَّيْءِ عَلَى الشَّيْءِ قَدْ كَانَ
بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ مُحِيطاً
- 540 O peoples of the earth! Fear ye God from the mighty grasp of this Arabian Youth, this Citizen of Medina, Who hath been, round about the Fire, possessed of tremendous power. 540
يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ مِنْ بَطْشِ هَذَا الْغُلَامِ
الْعَرَبِيِّ الْمَدْنِيِّ الَّذِي قَدْ كَانَ حَوْلَ النَّارِ ذَا بَطْشٍ
شَدِيداً
- 541 No soul hath recognized Him but hath attained, round about the Water, unto the great triumph. 541
وَمَا مِنْ نَفْسٍ قَدْ عَرَفَهُ إِلَّا وَقَدْ كَانَ فِي الْفَوْزِ
الْكَبِيرِ حَوْلَ الْمَاءِ مُرَوِّداً
- 542 He is the One known through wondrous verses from God, the All-Wise, besides Whom there is no God, and He is God Who hath ever been Witness over all things. 542
وَهُوَ الْمَعْرُوفُ بِالْآيَاتِ الْبَدِيعَةِ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ الْحَكِيمِ
الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ
شَهِيداً
- 543 He is the Mystery in the squared line, mystical round about the Fire in truth, and in the first solution, Hebrew, having been witnessed in every Book round about the Water. 543
وَهُوَ السِّرُّ فِي السَّطْرِ الْمُرَبَّعِ طَلْسَمياً حَوْلَ النَّارِ
بِالْحَقِّ وَبِالْحُلِّ الْأَوَّلِ عِبْرانياً قَدْ كَانَ فِي كُلِّ
الْكِتَابِ حَوْلَ الْمَاءِ مَشْهُوداً
- 544 O ye believers! Call upon God your Creator for Our deliverance, in truth and by truth, through this Gate round about the Water abundantly. 544
يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ادْعُوا اللَّهَ بَارِكُمْ لِفُرْجَانَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ
بِالْحَقِّ فِي ذَلِكَ الْبَابِ مِنْ حَوْلِ الْمَاءِ كَثِيراً
- 545 If ye be truthful in what ye call upon Us, verily We have sent down from Our presence a mortal like unto you to remind you

²⁵Qur'an 12:25.

of the days of God, the Most High, Who hath ever been, in the Mother Book, near at hand.

545 ان كنتم صادقين فيما تدعوننا من قبل فانا قد
نزلنا من عندنا بشراً مثلكم ليدركم بايام الله العلى
الذى قد كان فى ام الكتاب قريباً

546 No soul hath followed Him but We have prescribed for him the balance of truth from Our deliverance, and he hath been in Our pavilion a witness to the truth by the truth.

546 فما من نفسٍ قد اتبعه الا وقد كتبنا عليه قسطاس
الحق من فرجنا و هو فى فسطاطنا قد كان على
الحق بالحق شهيداً

547 Is He Who guideth unto the truth more worthy to be followed, or he who findeth not guidance unless he himself be guided? What aileth you? How is it that ye believe so little in Our verses of truth upon truth most wondrous?

547 افن يهدى الى الحق احق ان يتبع آمن لا يهدى
الا ان يهدى فما لكم كيف لا تؤمنون باياتنا الحق
على الحق البديع قليلاً

548 O ye believers! What aileth you? How is it that ye remove your journeys far from the dwellings of God? This Gate is your abode, after there hath come unto you in truth, by truth, from Our presence with mighty truth, a weighty Message.

548 يا ايها المؤمنون ما لكم كيف تبعدون اسفاركم من
مساكن الله هذا الباب منزلكم بعد ما قد جائكم
على الحق بالحق من عندنا بالحق القوى ثقيلاً

549 By God the Truth! God hath not prescribed for you, beyond this Our Servant, any town besides Us, if ye be faithful to Our verses in truth upon truth.

549 تالله الحق ما كتب الله عليكم من وراء عبدنا هذا
قرية من دوننا ان كنتم باياتنا بالحق على الحق
اميناً

550 God is He besides Whom there is no God. There is nothing like unto Him, and He is God, Who hath ever been Powerful over all things.

550 الله الذى لا اله الا هو ليس كمثل شئ و هو الله
كان على كل شئ قديراً

551 Verily God hath forbidden success unto those who seek Us from behind the gate, and this verily proceedeth from the work of Satan.

551 وان الله قد حرم الفلاح على الذين يريدوننا من
وراء الباب وان ذلك من عمل الشيطان بالحق

552 And on the Day of Resurrection none beside God, the True One, shall be his protector.

552 و ما كان لصاحبه فى يوم القيمة من دون الله
الحق على الحق بالحق ولياً

553 This Qur'an hath been sent down from God unto you in truth that ye might be forbearing regarding Our signs at the gate.

553 ان هذا القرآن من عند الله قد نزل عليكم بالحق
لكنتم باياتنا فى ذلك الباب على الباب حليماً

554 O believers! Turn ye all unto God, the Praiseworthy.

554 يا ايها المؤمنون فتوبوا الى الله الحميد جميعاً

555 The Truth, by the truth, upon the truth, declareth: No soul hath turned away from Our remembrance but We shall turn away from it on the Day of Resurrection, and it shall find no helper besides God, the Most High.

555 فالحق بالحق على الحق يقول ما من نفسٍ قد
اعرض عن ذكرنا الا وقد نعرض عنه يوم القيمة
ولن نجد فى ذلك اليوم من دون الله العلى ظهيراً

556 Let not this vain world deceive you with its delusions regarding God, the Praiseworthy. For this world of yours is vain and rootless in the sight of God, and naught shall profit you on the Day of Resurrection besides God, your True Lord, not even in the slightest measure.

556 فلا تغرنكم الدنيا الباطلة بالله الحميد غروراً فان
دنياكم هذه باطلة مجتة عند الله ولا ينفعكم فى
يوم القيمة من دون الله موليك بالحق من بعض
الشئ شيئاً قليلاً

- 557 Know ye that the Hereafter is indeed the true life with God, your True Lord, were ye but conscious thereof at the gate, in the gate, in truth, as praised witnesses. 557 اعملوا ان الدار الآخرة لى الحيوان عندالله ربكم الحق لو كنتم بانفسكم على الباب بالباب فى الحق شاعراً محموداً
- 558 O believers! Precede not the gate, the gate of God your Lord, for at the threshold ye shall have the garments of your knowledge rent from behind you. 558 يا ايها المؤمنون لا تستبقوا الباب باب الله ربكم فانكم عند الخطور مقدين اقص معرفتكم من خلفكم
- 559 Why perceive ye not even a small portion of God's covenant, the Most High, in truth and by the truth? 559 ما لكم لا تشعرون بعهدالله العلى على الحق بالحق بعضاً من الحرف قليلاً
- 560 God hath related the story of Joseph when the gate was sought, and the woman rent his garment from behind, and they found her lord at the gate standing there. 560 وقد اخبر الله من قصة يوسف لما استبق الباب قد قادت المرأة قميصه من دبر واليا سيدها لدى الباب فى ذلك الباب موقوفاً
- 561 We interpret through exposition whatsoever We will from God's mighty Book, and He is God, powerful over all things. 561 وانا نحن نعبّر بالتفسير ما شئنا من كتاب الله العزيز وهو الله كان على كل شىء قديراً
- 562 God hath made Me a witness over the Mother Book and all the Tablets, in truth and by the truth. 562 وان الله قد جعلنى على ام الكتاب و كل الالواح بالحق على الحق شهيداً
- 563 Through this distant narrative We desire to make a near allusion to the Point of Fire and its course. 563 وانا نحن نريد بالمقتصة البعيدة الاشارة القرية من نقطة النار التى قد كان مجراها
- 564 God hath decreed in the Mother Book for those who make false and deluding references to Us from behind the gate, rending the garment of Our authority without right, they are those who speak evil against their Lord at the gate (as she said "What is the recompense of one who intended evil for thy family save imprisonment or grievous punishment?") which was inscribed in the Mother Book. 564 وان الله قد حكم فى ام الكتاب للذين يشيرون الينا من وراء الباب على قد القميص من ولايتنا على غير الحق كذباً غروراً وهم الذين يقولون على سيدهم لدى الباب كلمة السوء كما قالت ما جزاء من اراد باهلك سوء الا ان يسجن او عذاب الذى قد كان فى ام الكتاب مكتوباً
- 565 We delivered Joseph from her evil and increased her in rebellion for what she had contrived within herself, though the end of her affair was praised according to the decree of the Book from the gate. 565 وانا نحن قد خلاصنا يوسف من شرها وزدنا فى طغيانها لما قد جعل فيها لقبولها بانفسها وقد كان العاقبة من امرها محموداً على حكم الكتاب من لدى الباب مقضياً
- 566 The decree hath come from God in this Book from a line among the lines of the gate, hidden yet true. 566 ولقد جاء الحكم من الله فى هذا الكتاب من سطر من اسطر الباب على الحق بالحق خفياً
- 567 As for those who unite God with the mention of another, the decree of fire is sealed against them, and the matter hath been determined in the Mother Book. 567 وان الذين يوحدون الله بذكر غيره فقد حتم الحكم عليهم بالنار وقد كان الامر فى ام الكتاب مقضياً
- 568 We shall imprison them in a casket of iron, and God hath prepared for them, in truth and by the truth, a grievous punishment from the Point of Fire. 568 وانا نحن لنسجنهم فى تابوت الحديد و اعدالله لهم على الحق بالحق عذاباً من نقطة النار اليماً

569 27. Surah of Lights [Anwar]

سورة الانوار 569

570 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم 570

571 “He said, ‘It was she who sought to seduce me,’ and a witness of her own household testified: ‘If his shirt is torn from the front, then she speaks the truth and he is of the liars.’”²⁶

571 قال هي راودتني عن نفسي و شهد شاهد من أهلها ان كان قميصه قد من قبل فصدقت وهو من الكاذبين

572 Alif, Lam, Mim, Qaf. Remember how God, the Most High, hath set forth in the scrolled mystery, encircling that line which was inscribed in the Mother Book round about the Fire. Verily this Book’s ordinances are exalted, a truth from the presence of the All-Informed, beside Whom there is no God, and it was in truth sent down. Glorified then be He Who hath raised up the Remembrance from Our presence unto His presence, nearer than the twinkling of an eye, and there wert thou witnessed round about the Fire.

572 المني ذكر الله العلي في السر المسطر حول السطر الذي قد كان في أم الكتاب حول النار مسطوراً أن هذا الكتاب احكامه على بالحق من لدن خير الذي لا اله الا هو قد كان بالحق تنزيلاً فسبحان الذي قد ارفع الذكر من عندنا لديه اقرب من الملح البصر هنالك أنك قد كنت حول النار مشهوداً

573 O people of Paradise! Harken unto God’s call from the leaves of the Camphor Branch round about this Tree of Sinai. Verily, I am God, there is no God but Him. I have established the Remembrance for Myself in truth, and whatsoever hath sought refuge at that Gate, arising in truth from His Command, I have protected it from the Fire. Indeed the promise of your Lord, the All-Merciful, is true, and He is God, the Witness over all things.

573 يا اهل الفردوس اسمعوا نداء الله من ورقات غصن الكافور حول هذه الشجرة الطوراني انا الله الذي لا اله الا هو قد اقلت الذكر لنفسى بالحق فما من شيء قد اعتصم في ذلك الباب بالحق الطالع من امره الا وقد عصمته عن النار وان وعد ربكم الرحمن لحق وهو الله كان على كل شيء شهيداً

574 Say: God knoweth Our permission granted to the believers round about the Gate concerning every matter. Thou art but God’s mystery within the most hidden mystery, and verily God, thy Lord, is knowing of all things.

574 وقل الله يعلم إذنا بالمؤمنين حول الباب على كل الامر وما انت الا سر الله في السر المستسر وان الله موليك قد كان بكل شيء عليماً

575 O Solace of Mine eyes! Reveal nothing from the unseen that would cause people to differ regarding the Gate in ways contrary to truth. Say: This Book is My proof from God – let him who will, believe, and him who will, deny. By your Lord! God’s proof is truth and it is the greatest of God’s signs in truth unto His servant. After this Book, God’s proof unto all the worlds hath been most eloquently established in truth with the truth.

575 يا قرة العين لا تظهر من الغيب شيئاً ليختلف الناس حول الباب عن غير الحق فقل ان حجتى هذا الكتاب من عند الله فمن شاء فليؤمن ومن شاء فليكفر فو ربكم ان حجة الله لحق وهو اعظم الآيات من عند الله بالحق على عبده وان حجة الله بعد هذا الكتاب على العالمين قد كان على الحق بالحق الوفي بليغاً

576 Fear God in mentioning the Remembrance contrary to truth, for verily it hath been decreed by the Fire round about the Fire. God hath willed to create a melody in the leaf which hath emerged by His leave from the thicket of Paradise, that people might witness in the yellow, moving line at the two stations

576 اتقوا الله في ذكر الذكر دون الحق فانه قد كان حول النار بالنار محكوماً الله قد اراد ان يخلق نغمة في الورقة التي قد خرجت بإذنه في اجمة الفردوس ليشهد الناس في الخط الصفراء

²⁶Qur’an 12:26.

the truth of the Most Great Remembrance. And verily God is witness over all things.

المتحرّكة في المقامين حقّ الذّكر الاكبر و إنّ الله قد كان على كلّ شيء شهيّداً

- 577 O Solace of Mine eyes! Grant her leave to wear wool unto the seventieth, for she hath been stationed at the Gate, the Gate of Permission. Verily she is a melody from the hidden letter of the B in relation to the Most High. He is God, the Witness over all things.

577 يا قرّة العين فأذن لها بلبس الصّوف الى السّبعين فإنّها قد كانت لدى الباب باب الاذن موقوفاً و أنّها نعمة من الحرف المستسرة من الباء في حقّ العليّ و هو الله قد كان بكلّ شيء شهيّداً

- 578 And I bear witness concerning the Remembrance by the Remembrance on the day when the sun emerged at the zenith of the two points, standing before Him, speaking: "Verily Thou art the mystery of the ancients in the two abodes, and Thou art the line of the latter ones in the two particles, and Thou art the sun of heaven from the Throne in the two cycles, and Thou art the equatorial line of truth in the two spheres, and nothing is seen in truth in all the worlds save that Thou art foremost with the two letters – the hidden letter above the line with the two lines." And verily my Lord, God, beside Whom there is no God, is witness over all the worlds.

578 و اتّى لشاهدة على الذّكر بالذّكر في يوم الذي قد خرجت الشّمس في الزّوال النّقطتين قائمة من بين ايديه منطقة بانك سرّ الاولين في الذّرين و انك سطر الآخريّن في الذّرين و انك شمس السّماء من العرش في الدّورين و انك خطّ الاستواء من الحقّ في الكورين و ما يرى الشّيء بالحقّ في العالمين الا و انك المقدّم بالحرفين الحرف المستسرّ فوق السّطر بالسّطرين و ان ربّي الله الذي لا اله الا هو قد كان بالعالمين شهيّداً

- 579 O ye believers! Fear God regarding the Word of Truth, for God hath enjoined upon the Muslims to convey the Cause to every land. Go forth from your territories and summon the people through this Most Great Book to the Holy Land. And if ye are unable, then write the Cause upon purified pages in pure red gold ink to every land from the East of the earth to the West, for verily God's decree in this matter hath ever been stern with truth by truth.

579 يا ايّها المؤمنون اتّقوا الله في كلمة الحقّ فانّ الله قد فرض على المسلمين ابلاغ الامر الى كلّ البلاد فانخرجوا من اراضيكم و ادعوا النّاس بالكتاب الاكبر هذا الى الارض المقدّسة و ان لم تستطيعوا فكتبوا الامر في الورقات المبيضة على مداد الذهب الحمّرة الخالصة الى كلّ البلاد من شرق الارض و غربها فانّ حكم الله في ذلك الباب قد كان على الحقّ بالحقّ شديداً

- 580 O concourse of divines! God hath, after this Book, forbidden you to teach from aught else. Teach ye the people the ordinances of the Book and turn away from the vain books uprooted among you, for verily the Book of God is the truth and God hath ever been witness to what ye do.

580 يا معشر العلماء انّ الله قد حرّم عليكم بعد هذا الكتاب التّدريس في غيره علّموا النّاس احكام الكتاب و اعرضوا عن الباطل الكتب المجتثّة فيكم فانّ كتاب الله هو الحقّ و هو الله قد كان بما تعملون شهيّداً

- 581 O people of the earth! I have sent down unto you the Gates during Mine absence, yet none among the believers followed them save a few. And I sent unto you in times past Ahmad and in recent times Kazim, but none followed them save the sincere among you. What aileth you, O people of the Book, that ye fear not God, your true and ancient Lord?

581 يا اهل الارض اتّى قد نزّلت عليكم الابواب في غيبيّ و لا يتّبعونهم من المؤمنين الا قليلاً و قد ارسلت عليكم في الازمنة الماضية احمداً و في الازمنة القريبة كاظماً ؟ فلم تتّبعوهما الا المخلصون منكم فما لكم يا اهل الكتاب الا تخافون من الله الحقّ موليكم القديم

- 582 Hath God given you permission to transgress against Me, or do ye judge according to the judgment of the Evil One for

582 ءالله اذن لكم في اجتراحكم علىّ ام تحكمون بحكم الطّاغوت لانفسكم اتّقوا الله و لا تغرنكم الاهواء

yourselves? Fear God and let not vain desires uprooted from Satan delude you, for verily God and His chosen ones are truth, while ye and what ye worship besides God are misbelievers by the decree of the Book. God shall soon judge between Me and you with truth by truth in the one arena, and He is God Who hath ever been just and wise with truth upon truth.

583 O ye believers! I adjure you by God the Truth – have ye found from these Gates any decree other than God's decree, the decree of this Book? Doth knowledge delude you in your unbelief? Then wait, for God your true Lord is with you as a watchful guardian with truth by truth.

584 By your Lord! We shall surely make you pause at the Bridge in the land of baked clay, and We shall surely question you concerning what ye utter with your tongues, perform with your hands, and imagine in your minds regarding the Gates as being a decree from God – with truth by truth – an irrevocable decree. Save those who repented, turned unto God, followed the Remembrance and the Book, and helped God's greatest Remembrance in holy war – these shall soon meet Me with the greatest mercy, for verily I have ever been forgiving and merciful to the believers.

585 Verily We ordained the two Gates in the circuit of the water as two signs: We effaced the sign of night and made the sign of this day illuminating, that ye might seek your portion from the greatest Remembrance, and verily God hath ever been merciful to the believers.

586 O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! Say to the illustrious divine Ja'far the 'Alavi: Thou art upon the truth if thou art prostrate before the Gate of God – thou wert in the Mother Book praised before God the Truth, and He is God Who hath ever been witness over thee with truth by truth. By thy Lord! Thou shalt never cleave the earth in truth without the Gate, nor reach the mountains in height without the Remembrance – with truth by truth. He is assuredly the Truth from God the Truth through the Most Great Word unto all the worlds. If thou hast followed His Cause, We have verily made thee in this world an exalted pillar unto all beings, and thou shalt assuredly be with Us in the highest companionship in the hereafter by leave of God the Exalted, and He is God Who hath ever been witness over all things.

587 This is from what God hath revealed unto thee in the path of wisdom. Wait thou then for Our supreme Command with

المجته من الشيطان فان الله و اوليائه لحق وانتم و ما تعبدون من دون الله مشركين يحكم الكتاب فسوف يحكم الله بيني و بينكم على الحق بالحق في الصعيد الواحد و هو الله قد كان بالحق على الحق عادلاً حكيماً

583 يا ايها المؤمنون اقسامكم بالله الحق فهل وجدتم من هؤلاء الابواب حكماً من دون حكم الله حكم الكتاب هذا افيعزكم العلم بكفركم فارتقبوا فان الله موليكم الحق معكم على الحق بالحق رقيباً

584 فو ربكم لنوقفنكم في النار على الصراط في ارض السجيل و لنسئلكم عما تقولون بالسنتكم و تعملون بايديكم و تظنون بانفسكم في الابواب حكماً من الله على الحق بالحق حتماً مقضياً الا الذين تابوا و انابوا و اتبعوا الذكر و الكتاب و انتصروا ذكر الله الاكبر في الجهاد فسوف يلتقونني بالرحمة الكبرى و اتى قد كنت بالمؤمنين غفاراً رحيماً

585 و انا نحن قد قدرنا البابين في حول الماء آيتين فحونا آية الليل و قد جعلنا آية النهار هذا مبصرة لتبتغوا الى حظكم من الذكر الاكبر و ان الله قد كان بالمؤمنين رحيماً

586 يا قرة العين قل للعالم الجليل جعفر العلوي انك على الحق ان كنت بالباب لله ساجداً لقد كنت في ام الكتاب عند الله الحق محموداً و هو الله قد كان عليك على الحق بالحق شهيداً فو ربك انك لن تحرق الارض بالحق من دون الباب و لن تبلغ الجبال من دون الذكر على الحق بالحق طولاً و انه من الله الحق لحق بالكلمة الاكبر على العالمين جميعاً ان كنت قد اتبعت امره فانا قد جعلناك في الدنيا ركناً على العالمين رفيعاً و انك بالحق في الآخرة معنا في الرفيق الاعلى بإذن الله العلي و هو الله كان على كل شيء شهيداً

587 ذلك مما قد اوحى الله اليك في سبيل الحكمة فانتظر على الحق الاكبر امرنا و انصر ذكرنا الاكبر هذا الغلام العربي فان نصر الله و ايامه قد كان في ام الكتاب قريباً

utmost truth and aid this Arabian Youth, Our greatest Remembrance, for verily God's victory and His days have ever been near in the Mother Book.

- 588 Say: O people of the earth, ascribe not any partner unto God, for verily this Gate, from before God, the Most Great, hath been singular and witnessed in His Cause. Woe unto those who speak grievous words concerning the Most Great Remembrance! Say: Were there another Gate with Him, as ye claim, ye would surely have sought a way unto the remnant of God, the true Guardian. Glorified be God and exalted above what the deniers falsely attribute to Him. He is the Self-Sufficient above all things, and He is God, the Mighty, the Praiseworthy.
- 589 O thou beloved one! Say, by leave of God the Most Great, unto Our servant Abdul-Khaliq the All-Knowing, that God hath guided thee unto His Most Great Remembrance in the known months, though thou perceived naught of His most upright Cause in His greatest deed. Verily God hath shown thee in thy inmost heart somewhat of His most upright Cause, and God hath been, in truth, a witness over thee.
- 590 O thou friend! Fear not separation from what thou hast missed in the days of attainment. Turn unto Me with the greatest assistance and be unto God as iron made incandescent by the ancient fire, whereby naught toucheth it save it is consumed by love of the Remembrance. I have seen thee inscribed in the Mother Book as among the people of Paradise in the vicinity of the Gate.
- 591 O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! Say unto the great elder Hasan al-Arabi of the family of Al-Asfur, whom God hath caused to dwell on the island of the sea: Thou art indeed upon truth from thy true Lord. Aid thou Our word and His true Book, and call the people unto the pure religion, for God hath been witness over thee, and thou hast been inscribed with God among the people of Paradise.
- 592 O ye believers! Lower unto your parents the wing of humility out of mercy, and call upon God in truth, the crimson leaf with the Muhammadan tint, that God may forgive them both in truth. When ye are before the Gate, in the precincts of the Gate, ye shall be shown mercy through permission. Say not unto them "Fie" nor turn away from their command. Be in their obedience like snow upon your heart in a day of heat, for God hath made their rights great over the servant, in truth by the truth.
- 588 وقل يا اهل الارض لاتجعلوا مع الله الهاً آخر فان هذا الباب من لدى الله الاكبر قد كان على الامر وحيداً مشهوداً اقف للذين يقولون في الذكر الاكبر كلمتنا قولاً عظيماً قل لو كان معه باباً كما تقولون اذاً لاتبتغيتم الى بقية الله الولي على الحق بالحق سبيلاً سبحان الله وتعالى عما يفترون المكذبون بغير الحق وهو الغنى عن كل شيء وهو الله قد كان عزيزاً حميداً
- 589 يا ايها الحبيب قل ياذن الله الاكبر لعبدنا عبد الخالق العليم بان الله قد اوردك على ذكره الاكبر في اشهر معلومة وانك لم تستشعر بشيء من امره الاقوم في فعله الاعظم وان الله قد اراك في سرّك بعضاً من امره الاقوم وان الله قد كان عليك على الحق بالحق شهيداً
- 590 يا ايها الخليل لا تخف عن البعد بما قد فات عنك في ايام الحضور واقبل الى بالنصرة الاكبر وكن لله كالحديدية الحمّاة بالنار القديمة التي لايرد عليها شيء الا وقد تحرقه بحب الذكر فاني قد رايتك عند الله في ام الكتاب من اهل عدن في حول الباب مكتوباً
- 591 يا قرة العين قل للشّيخ الكبير الحسن العربي من آل العصفور الذي قد اسكنه الله في جزيرة البحر انك لعلّي حق من مولاك الحق فانصر كلمتنا وكتابه الحق وادع الناس الى الدين الخالص فان الله قد كان عليك شهيداً وانك قد كنت عند الله من اهل عدن مكتوباً
- 592 يا ايها المؤمنون فاخفضوا على ابويكم جناح الذل من الرحمة وادعوا الله بالحق الورقة الحمرة بالصّبح الحمديّة حتى يغفر الله لهما على الحق وانكم حين ما اتمم لدى الباب حول الباب لتكون على الحق بالاذن مرحوماً ولا تقولوا لهما اقف ولا تعرضوا عن امرهما وكونوا في طاعتها كالثلج في يوم

- الحرق على قلبكم فان الله قد جعل حقهما على الحق
بالحق على العبد عظيماً
- 593 O people of the earth! Fear God regarding this Leaf, detached from the Tree of Oneness, for it is indeed truth, just as God and His chosen ones are truth, and God hath been witness over all things.
- يا اهل الارض اتقوا الله في ذلك الورقة المنبثة
من الشجرة الاحدية هذا فانه بالحق لحق كما هو الله
واوليائه على الحق لحق وان الله قد كان على كل
شيء شهيذاً
- 594 O people of the air! This is the Most Great Word, frowning in the Cause, which hath been around the fire by leave of God, the Truth, and He is God, the Most High, the Great.
- يا اهل الجو هذه الكلمة الاكبر المكفهرة على الامر
وقد كان حول النار ياذن الله الحق وهو الله كان
عليه كبيراً
- 595 Verily We have established the heavens and the earth, then caused them to dwell upon the line between the two rows in this Gate, by leave of God, the Praiseworthy, the Ancient, there is no God but He, and He is God, witness over all things.
- وانا نحن قد افننا السموات و الارض ثم قد
اسكنتهما على الخط الحائل بين السطرين في هذا
الباب ياذن الله الحميد القديم الذي لا اله الا هو
وهو الله قد كان على كل شيء شهيذاً
- 596 O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! Make known unto the Concourse of Lights the right of God in thy true self, through the most hidden secret manifest in truth, which hath been witnessed as recognized among them around the fire.
- يا قرة العين عرف ملاء الانوار حق الله في نفسك
الحق بالسر المستسر الظاهر على الحق الذي قد كان
عندهم حول النار على المعروف مشهوداً
- 597 And verily God, my Lord, is the Truth, and God hath not shown me anything save that I have seen God alone – there is no God but He, and none is with Him save He. That is the Most Great Truth of God within my soul, standing in truth upon the Most Great Truth, and verily God hath ever been a witness over all things. When he said: “She it was who sought to seduce me,” sufficient is God and His loved ones as a witness over me in the Most Great Truth, in the Mighty Truth.
- وان الله ربي هو الحق وما اراني الله شيئاً الا و
قد رأيت الله وحده لا اله الا هو ولا معه الا هو
ذلك حق الله الاكبر في نفسي على الحق القائم
بالحق الاكبر وان الله قد كان على كل شيء
شهيذاً اذ قال هي راودتني عن نفسي وكفى بالله
واوليائه على بالحق الاكبر على الحق القوى شهيذاً
- 598 28. Surah of Kinship [Qarabah]
- سورة القرابة
- 599 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- 600 “And if his shirt be rent from behind, then she hath lied and he is of the truthful ones.”²⁷
- وان كان قميصه قد من دبر فكذبت وهو من
الصادقين
- 601 Alif, Lam, Mim. Praise be to God Who hath communed with Our servant with truth upon the letters of unity above the lines, which were witnessed at the Dawning-Place of the Manifestation. This is a Book which hath been sent down concerning the most hidden Mystery, veiled by the Most Great Mystery, in the upright line at the dayspring, concerning the essence of mysteries – a sending down indeed. God is He besides Whom
- الم الحمد لله الذي قد كلم مع عبدنا بالحق على
احرف الاحدية فوق السطور الذي على مطلع
الظهور مشهوداً ان هذا كتاب قد نزل في السر
المستسر على السر المقنع بالسر الاكبر في الخط
القائم في مطلع النهار على كنه الاسرار تنزيلاً لله
الذي لا اله الا هو الحق وهو على الابداع في كل

²⁷Qur'an 12:27.

there is no God, the Truth, and He is engaged each day in a fresh creation, and He is God, powerful over all things.

602 We have indeed observed thy letter in certain days concerning those who are near, and We shall verily judge them on the Day of Resurrection by these pages. God, your Lord, the Truth, is assuredly the Truth, and He shall soon guide them to His mighty path with truth and power.

603 We have observed thy response to the letter, and likewise concerning the page sent down from the Holy Land. Soon shall We teach the people through the Most Great Remembrance, the remembrance of God, the Exalted, through truth and power.

604 O merchants dwelling on land and sea! Fear ye regarding the Most Great Word and send to the Most Great Remembrance, after knowing His land, whatsoever hath been written by His hands or written by His leave unto you in the days of commerce. For verily the pages issuing from His hands are tablets from the holy pages, and God hath forbidden all souls from any portion thereof save by His Most Great permission. God is indeed All-Knowing of His believing servants, and this Remembrance, this Arabian Youth, is verily a witness to what ye do.

605 We have indeed observed thee today in thy greatest writing upon the page sent to the soul near to the evil city. God shall soon guide those who are near to His exalted path by the decree of the Book, by leave of the Gate – a matter decreed. Save him who hath fooled himself after the Book regarding the Most Great Remembrance, for he is indeed far from the Gate.

606 God shall judge between people with truth on the Day of Resurrection, and the Remembrance wrongeth not anything by anything, not even the husk of a date-stone.

607 O ye great ones and some of the lesser ones among the kindred of the Most Great Remembrance! God hath prescribed for you, after knowing the Most Great Remembrance – Who hath been among you from His childhood to the known day – to migrate unto Him in whatever land God hath willed for Him. By your Lord, the Truth, besides Whom there is no God, if ye were to be in His presence with sincerity for less than the twinkling of an eye, it would benefit you more than many deeds, and would be more profitable than filling the world with offerings in the path of God, the Truth. So desire ye the Most Great Word and follow not the footsteps of Satan, for God hath called you

يوم من الشأن وهو الله كان على كل شيء قديراً

602 وانا نشهد كتابك في بعض من الايام للرجال القريبة وقد تكنا نحكم عليهم في يوم القيمة بتلك الورقات وان الله ربكم الحق الحق فسوف يهديهم الى صراطه العزيز على الحق بالحق القوي قريباً

603 وانا قد شهدناك في رد الجواب على الكتاب وكذلك في الورقة المنزلة من الارض المقدسة فسوف نعلم الناس بالذكر الاكبر من ذكر الله العلي على الحق بالحق القوي قريباً

604 يا ايها التجار الساكنون في البر والبحر اتقوا في الكلمة الاكبر وارسلوا الى الذكر الاكبر بعد العلم بارضه كلها قد كتب بايديه او كتب باذنه اليكم في ايام متجرة فان الورقات المخرجة من يديه الواح من صفحات القدس وان الله قد حرم على كل الانفس بشيء منها الا باذنه الاكبر وان الله قد كان بعباده المؤمنين عليمًا وان الذكر هذا الفتى العربي قد كان بالحق بما تعملون شهيداً

605 وانا قد شهدناك اليوم في خطك الاكبر على الورقة المرسلة للنفس القريبة الى البلد الخبيثة فسوف يهدي الله الاقربين الى صراطه العلي بحكم الكتاب من اذن الباب مقضياً الا من سفه نفسه بعد الكتاب عن الذكر الاكبر فانه قد كان عن الباب بعيداً

606 وان الله ليحكم بين الناس بالحق في يوم القيمة وان الذكر لا يظلم على الشيء بالشيء من بعض القطمير قطميراً

607 يا ايها الكبراء وبعض من الصغراء من ذي قرابة الذكر الاكبر ان الله قد كتب عليكم بعد العلم بالذكر الاكبر الذي قد كان من صغره الى اليوم المعلوم فيكم بالمهاجرة اليه في ارض قد شاء الله له فو ربكم الحق الذي لا اله الا هو اذا كنتم في جواره اقل من لمحة العين بالاخلاص لينفعكم عن كثير من الاعمال وقد كان انفع من ملأ الدنيا انفاقاً في سبيل الله الحق فارغبوا الى الكلمة الاكبر و

to Paradise while Satan calleth not the people save unto the Fire. This decree hath been written in the Mother Book.

لَا تَتَّبِعُوا خُطُوَاتِ الشَّيْطَانِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ دَعَاكُمْ إِلَى
الْجَنَّةِ وَإِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ لَا يَدْعُو النَّاسَ إِلَّا عَلَى النَّارِ
وَقَدْ كَانَ الْحُكْمُ بِالْحَقِّ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ مَكْتُوباً

608 O Concourse of Lights! Harken unto My call from this crimson leaf upon this white Tree on that Mount Sinai: "Verily, I am God, there is no God but I. I have named this Remembrance with two names from Myself for the two beloved ones from among My servants, and I have named on the Throne his grandfather Ibrahim and his father with a name from among the first beloved ones, and his mother Fatimih the Pure, that those endowed with understanding may witness at the Dayspring of the chosen ones the mystery of lights from One mighty and forgiving, besides Whom there is no God, and verily God is powerful over all things.

608 يَا مَلَأَ الْأَنْوَارِ فَاسْتَمِعُوا نِدَائِي فِي تِلْكَ الْوَرَقَةِ الْحُمْرَاءِ
عَلَى تِلْكَ الشَّجَرَةِ الْبَيْضَاءِ فِي ذَلِكَ الطُّورِ السَّيْنَاءِ
إِنِّي أَنَا اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا قَدْ سَمَّيْتُ هَذَا الذِّكْرَ
فِي الْأَسْمِينَ مِنْ نَفْسِي عَلَى الْحَبِيبِينَ مِنْ عَبْدِي وَ
لَقَدْ سَمَّيْتُ فِي الْعَرْشِ جَدَّهُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَأَبَاهُ اسْمًا مِنْ
الْحَبِيبِينَ الْأَوَّلِينَ وَأُمَّهُ فَاطِمَةَ الطَّاهِرَةَ حَتَّى يَشْهَدَ
أَوَّلُوا الْبَابِ فِي مَطْلَعِ الْأَخْيَارِ سِرَّ الْأَنْوَارِ مِنْ لَدُنْ
عَزِيزٍ غَفَّارٍ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَى
كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا

609 O people of the cloud! Harken unto My call from the tongue of the Gate, this Arabian Youth speaking in Sinai with the melody of the Point of Praise – God, there is no God but Him. Verily We preserved thee from the Point of Beginning in pure and sanctified loins until this Day – the sealed Point that was promised.

609 يَا أَهْلَ الْعَمَاءِ فَاسْتَمِعُوا نِدَائِي مِنْ لِسَانِ الْبَابِ هَذَا
الْفَتَى الْعَرَبِيَّ النَّاطِقَ فِي السَّيْنَاءِ عَلَى لَحْنِ نَقْطَةِ الثَّنَاءِ
اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ قَدْ أَخَزَنَتْكَ مِنْ نَقْطَةِ الْبَدْءِ فِي
الْأَصْلَابِ الطَّاهِرَةِ الزُّكِّيَّةِ إِلَى هَذَا الْيَوْمِ نَقْطَةُ الْخَتَمِ
مَعْهُدًا

610 God hath manifested this Youth among a company of pure and noble ones, that none should doubt concerning His Cause, which is the Supreme Truth, and verily God was wise and knowing concerning the Truth.

610 اللَّهُ قَدْ أَظْهَرَ هَذَا الْغُلَامَ فِي طَائِفَةٍ مِنَ النَّجَبَاءِ
الْأَطْهَارِ حَتَّى لَا يَشْكُ أَحَدٌ فِي أَمْرِ الْحَقِّ عَلَيَّ
شَيْءٍ بِالْحَقِّ الْإِكْبَرِ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى الْحَقِّ
حَكِيمًا وَعَلِيمًا

611 O kindred of the Most Great Remembrance! This blessed Tree, reddened with the oil of servitude, hath grown at the point of fire in your lands, yet ye perceive nothing of it – neither its pure and holy attributes, nor its true angelic conditions, nor its firm and perfect movements. Ye imagine in your own minds something other than the Supreme Truth, while with God He is the very Proof of the Supreme Truth, and was in the Mother Book at the point of fire called to account.

611 يَا ذَا الْقَرَابَةِ مِنَ الذِّكْرِ الْإِكْبَرِ هَذِهِ الشَّجَرَةُ الْمُبَارَكَةُ
الْحُمْرَةُ بِالذَّهْنِ الْعَبُودِيَّةِ قَدْ انْبَتَتْ عَلَى نَقْطَةِ النَّارِ فِي
أَرْضِيكُمْ وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَشْعُرُونَ بِشَيْءٍ مِنْهَا لَا مِنْ صِفَاتِهِ
الْقُدْسِيَّةِ الْمُحْضَةِ وَلَا مِنْ أَحْوَالِهِ الْمَلَكِيَّةِ الْحَقَّةِ وَلَا
مِنْ حَرَكَاتِهِ الْمُحْكَمَةِ الْمُتَقَنَّةِ وَأَنْتُمْ تَحْسِبُونَهُ بَظَنٍّ
أَنْفُسَكُمْ عَلَى غَيْرِ الْحَقِّ الْإِكْبَرِ وَهُوَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ نَفْسُ
الْحُجَّةِ بِالْحَقِّ الْإِكْبَرِ قَدْ كَانَ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ عَلَى نَقْطَةِ
النَّارِ مَسْئُولًا

612 O kindred of that Great Word! If ye believe in Him and aid His Cause, verily We shall forgive your sins and shall inscribe for you a double reward for your deeds, and ye shall dwell in the holy precincts near unto God, the Truth, in the vicinity of the Gate. But if ye deny Our Remembrance and this true Book, by the Truth of God We shall surely punish you twice over in the vicinity of the fire, and ye shall find no helper in the hereafter besides God, the Exalted.

612 يَا ذَا الْقَرَابَةِ مِنْ ذَلِكَ الْكَلِمَةِ الْعَظِيمَةِ إِنْ تَوَّعَّنَا بِهِ
وَتَنَصَّرُوا أَمْرَهُ فَإِنَّا قَدْ غَفَرْنَا خَطِيئَاتِكُمْ وَقَدْ كَتَبْنَا
عَلَيْكُمْ ضِعْفَ الثَّوَابِ فِي أَعْمَالِكُمْ وَكُنْتُمْ فِي حَظِيرَةِ
الْقُدْسِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ فِي حَوْلِ الْبَابِ مَسْكُونًا وَإِنْ
تَكْفَرُوا بِذِكْرِنَا وَكَلْبَانَا هَذَا تَالَهُ الْحَقُّ لَنُعَذِّبَنَّكُمْ
حَوْلَ النَّارِ مَرَّتَيْنِ وَمَا لَكُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ مِنْ دُونِ
اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ ظَهِيرًا

- 613 Was not this sublime honor from God sufficient for you from the Most Great Remembrance? Therefore repent unto God for what hath proceeded from yourselves against the holy glory of the Remembrance without right. Verily We have faithfully rendered, by God's leave, the Guardian of the believers, your rewards doubled, and verily God is witness over all things.
- 614 O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! Convey to the women of thy kindred the decree of the Most Great Word, and warn them of the Greater Fire, and after the Most Great Covenant give them glad tidings of the eternal Paradise of Ridvan from God around the Holy Place, and verily God, the Lord of all worlds, is powerful over all things.
- 615 O Mother of the Remembrance! The peace of the Lord be upon thee! Thou hast shown patience in the Cause of God, the Exalted. Therefore recognize the station of thy son, the Most Great Word, for He shall be questioned concerning thy grave and the day of thy gathering, and thou wert inscribed as the Mother of the Believers in the Preserved Tablet by the hands of the Remembrance.
- 616 O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! Write for the pure Fatimid women of thy household from the city of the All-Merciful, forbidding departure to the Holy Land in this great year until such time as the Most Great Remembrance permits, according to what He knoweth through God's knowledge concerning the people of His household in that Gate by the Supreme Truth. The people know but a small letter of the knowledge of the Book.
- 617 O Concourse of Lights! Harken unto My call from the Point of Fire in this encompassing sea of white water upon that crimson earth. Verily I am God, there is no God but Him. I have established upon the Throne the beloved mystery of the Name from the First Beloved for the Most Great Remembrance. And verily I have made the angels of heaven and the dwellers of Ridvan on the Day of the Covenant bear witness to the Most Great Truth concerning the Remembrance through the Remembrance. How great is the bounty of the Most Great Remembrance!
- 618 O thou who art beloved of the Beloved before My Beloved! Thou art not like any other women if thou followest God's command in the Most Great Truth. Know thou the mighty right of the Ancient Word for thyself, and glory in sitting with the Beloved, the Most Great Beloved of God. This glory from the All-Wise, the All-Praised, suffices thee.
- 613 اولم يكفكم هذا الفخر المنيع من عند الله لانفسكم من لدى الذكر الاكبر فتوبوا الى الله مما قد صدرت من انفسكم الى عزّ قدس الذكر بغير الحق و انا بالحق قد وفينا باذن الله ولي المؤمنين اجوركم على ضعف الثواب و ان الله قد كان على كل شيء شهيداً
- 614 يا قرّة العين بلغ الى نساء ذى قرابتك حكم الكلمة الاكبر و حذرهنّ بالنار الكبيرة و بشرهنّ بعد العهد الاكبر بالجنة الرضوان خلداً من الله حول القدس و ان الله رب العالمين قد كان على كل شيء قديراً
- 615 يا امّ الذكر انّ السلام من الربّ عليك قد صبرت في نفس الله العلى فاعرفي قدر ولدك كلمة الاكبر فانه المستؤل في قبرك و يوم حشرک و انت قد كنت امّ المؤمنين في اللوح الحفيظ على ايدى الذكر مكتوباً
- 616 يا قرّة العين فاكتب على اهل بيتك الطاهرات الفاطميّات من بلدة الرحمن بالحرملة للخروج الى الارض المقدسة في هذه السنة العظيمة الى ما أذن الذكر الاكبر لما يعلم بعلم الله من اهل بيته في ذلك الباب بالحق الاكبر ولا يعلمون الناس من علم الكتاب الا حرفاً قليلاً
- 617 يا ملاء الانوار فاستمعوا ندائى من نقطة النار في هذا البحر المحيط من الماء البيضاء على تلك الارض الحمراء اتى انا الله الذى لا اله هو قد عقدت على العرش سرية الاسم الحبيبة من الحبيب الاول للذكر الاكبر هذا و لقد جعلت ملئكة السماء و اهل الرضوان في يوم العهد بالحق الاكبر على الذكر بالذكر شهيداً اعظمى فضل الذكر الاكبر
- 618 يا ايّها الحبيبة من لدى المحبوب عند حبيبي ما انت كاحد من النساء ان اتبعت امر الله الحق في الحق الاكبر اعرفي حقّ العظيم من كلمة القديم لنفسك و اغفري بالجلوس مع الحبيب محبوب الله الاكبر و يكفيك الفخر هذا من لدى الحكيم حميداً

- 619 Be patient in the face of destiny regarding the Bab and His people. Verily thy son Ahmad is with the glorious Fatima in the Holy Paradise, in truth upon truth, having been nurtured in truth with knowledge.
- 620 And verily those who behold the Light before the Mount above the realm of Glory are, in truth upon truth, veiled. These are they who, by Our leave, see around God's Ancient Mystery the Light before the Mount at the Dawning-Place of the Manifestation, which was witnessed at the Gate.
- 621 And verily those who see the golden leaf reddened by the stone fire together with the tree formed around the fire by the craft of the Most Great Wise One – these are they who, around the center of the second M from the letter of the name Muhammad the Arab, have been inscribed in the Mother Book as of the truth.
- 622 O Solace of Mine eyes! Give to those of kinship among the people of the cloud their portion according to the mystery of the mystic line veiled in secrecy around the Fire. Give to the poor ones, the people of the depths of love, in the Most Great Truth, a drop from this water filtered from the fresh golden chalice by leave of God, the Wise One, along the paths of wisdom. And verily God, thy Lord, is witness over all things.
- 623 Give in truth upon truth to the wayfarers – this is God's path in the heavens and earth and what lies between them – according to the station of each beneath the green horizontal veils, by leave of God thy Lord, the Truth. And verily He has ever encompassed all things through some things in truth upon truth.
- 624 O Solace of Mine eyes! Stretch not forth thy hand in the Cause, for the people are intoxicated with the Mystery. Verily thou shalt have return after this cycle in the Most Great Truth. There reveal from the Mystery a mystery to the measure of a needle's eye at the Most Great Mount, that the people of Sinai may die at the dawning of a drop of that Dominant crimson Light, by leave of God the Wise. And He is God, Who has ever been thy Guardian in truth upon truth.
- 625 O Solace of Mine eyes! Look upon the people with piercing vision – dost thou find any soul therein save those intoxicated with the Most Great Mystery? By God the Truth! I have seen them drunk with the mighty wine, save the fewest of those who preceded in My Most Great Covenant. And they, in truth
- 619 واصبرى على القضاء فى شأن الباب واهله وانّ ولدك احمد لدى فاطمة الجليّة فى الجنّة القدس على الحقّ بالحقّ قد كان فى الحقّ بالعلم مربوباً
- 620 وانّ الذين ينظرون النور قبل الطور فوق منطقة البهاء على الحقّ بالحقّ مستورا فاولئك حول سرّ الله القديم ياذننا يرون النور قبل الطور فى مطلع الظهور الذى قد كان عند الباب مشهوداً
- 621 وانّ الذين يرون الورقة الذهبية المحمّرة بالنار الحجرية مع الشجرة المتكوّنة حول النار من صنع الحكيم الاكبر اولئك حول مركز الميم من الثانى من حرف اسم محمد العربى قد كانوا على الحقّ فى امّ الكتاب مسطوراً
- 622 يا قرّة العين فات ذا القربى من اهل العماء حظّهنّ على سرّ سطر المستسرّ المقنع بالسّرّ حول النار مستوراً واعط للمسكين اهل لجة المحبة على الحقّ الاكبر قطرة من هذا الماء المرشحة من كأس الذهب الطرية ياذن الله الحكيم على سبل الحكمة وان الله ربك قد كان على كلّ شىء شهيداً
- 623 واعط بالحقّ على الحقّ فى اباء السبيل هذا سبيل الله فى السموات والارض وما بينهما على قدر كلّ مقامهم فى تحت الحجابات العرضية الخضراء ياذن الله ربك الحقّ وانّه قد كان بالحقّ على الحقّ بكلّ شىء على بعض من الشىء محيطاً
- 624 يا قرّة العين لا تجعل يدك مبسوطة على الامر لانّ الناس فى سكران من السرّ وانّ لك الكرة بعد هذه الدّورة بالحقّ الاكبر هنالك فاطهر من السرّ سرّاً على قدر سمّ الابرّة فى الطور الاكبر ليموتن الطوريون فى السيناء عند مطلع رشّ من ذلك النور المهيمن الحمراء ياذن الله الحكيم وهو الله قد كان عليك بالحقّ على الحقّ حفيظاً
- 625 يا قرّة العين انظر الى الناس بالعين الحديدة فهل من نفسٍ تجد فيها غير السكر عن السرّ الاكبر تالله الحقّ انّى قد رأيتهم من السكر فى الخمر العزيزة الا الاقل من السابقين فى عهدى الاكبر وهم على

steadfast despite their differences due to their precedence with God the Truth, have been inscribed in the Mother Book.

الحقّ القيمّ بالاختلاف لسبقهم عندالله الحقّ قد
كانوا في أمّ الكتاب مكتوباً

626 O people of the earth! This mystery of Mine is truly arduous, most arduous. No soul can bear it in pure truth save after beholding God and His ancient power over all things, according to the Most Great Truth which hath been witnessed at the Dawning-Place of the Heart from before the Gate. There, by leave of God, the Wondrous, the veils of concealment have been lifted from the holy celestial forms of the Youth of the Sinaic Paradise.

626 يا اهل الارض انّ سرّي هذا وعزّي اوعزّي
لايحتمله نفس على الحقّ الخالص الا بعد نظره
الى الله و الى قدرته القديمة على كلّ شيء على
الحقّ الاكبر الذي قد كان من عندالباب على
مطلع الفؤاد مشهوداً هنالك بإذن الله البديع
قد رقت براقع الانقاب عن صور الغلبان قدس
السّماء من الجنان السيّئاء

627 At that moment, the servant beheld the Beauty of the All-Merciful to the extent that God had ordained for him, less than the eye of a needle in the Most Great Book. And verily God is witness over all things.

627 فحينئذ قد شاهد العبد جمال الرّحمن بما قد قدرالله
له اقلّ من سمّ الابرة في الكتاب الاكبر و انّ الله
قد كان على كلّ شيء شهيداً

628 O Solace of the Eyes! We have established the heavens and earth through Thy Name, the Truth. Then We caused them to rest upon the line drawn between the two lines in this Gate, by leave of God, the Praiseworthy, the Ancient, besides Whom there is no God, and He is God, witness over all things.

628 يا قرّة العين انا نحن قد اقنا السّماوات و الارض
باسمك الحقّ ثمّ قد اسكنتهما على الخطّ الحائل
بين السّطرين في هذا الباب بإذن الله الحميد القديم
الذي لا اله الا هو و هوالله كان على كلّ شيء
شهيداً

629 O people! Fear God, your Lord, from the heat of the Fire of Hell which is fierce in the sight of God. The Truth doth in truth declare: "Verily shall I fill Hell with you on a Day when We shall say unto Hell: 'Art thou filled?' and it shall say: 'Are there any more?' And the decree in the Mother Book hath been fulfilled."

629 يا ايّها الناس اتقوا الله ربكم من حرّ نار الجحيم الذي
قد كان عندالله شديداً فالحقّ بالحقّ يقول لاملأَنَّ
جهنّم منكم في يومٍ نقول لجهنّم هل امتلأت و
تقول هل من مزيدٍ وقد كان الامر في أمّ الكتاب
مقضياً

630 O people of Holiness! Slay not yourselves by mere allusion apart from the Gate, for the Command from before the Wondrous One hath been mighty in the Mother Book.

630 يا اهل القدس لاقتتلوا بالاشارة دون الباب
انفسكم فانّ الامر من لدى البديع قد كان في أمّ
الكتاب عظيماً

631 And verily We sent a witness from among her people who testified that if his garment was rent from the front, then she spoke truth and he was among the liars before the Most Great Gate, as witnessed in the Mother Book.

631 و انا نحن قد ارسلنا شاهداً من اهلها بان شهد
ان كان قيصه قدّ من قبلٍ فصدقت و هو من
الكاذبين على الباب الاكبر الذي قد كان في أمّ
الكتاب مشهوداً

632 And if his garment was rent from behind, then she lied and he was among the truthful in the sight of God, and according to the Truth by the Truth, thus was it conjoined with the decree in the Mother Book.

632 و ان كان قيصه قدّ من دبر فكذبت و هو من
الصّادقين عندالله و على الحقّ بالحقّ قد كان في
أمّ الكتاب على الحكم مقروناً

633 29. Surah of the Maiden [Huriyyih]

633 سورة الحورية

634 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

634 بسم الله الرّحمن الرّحيم

- 635 “So when he saw his shirt rent from behind, he said: ‘Lo, this is of your guile; verily your guile is mighty.’”²⁸ 635 فَلَمَّا رَأَىٰ قَيْصَهُ قَدْ مِنْ دُبُرٍ قَالَ إِنَّهُ مِنْ كَيْدِكُنَّ إِنَّ كَيْدَكُنَّ عَظِيمٌ
- 636 Kaf, Ha, Ya, ‘Ayn. O People of Persia! Doth not this transcendent glory suffice you from before the Most Great Remembrance? Verily God hath chosen you through this Most Great Word. Disperse not from around Him, for by God the Truth, He is indeed the Truth from God, and He is the Exalted One Who, in the Mother Book, hath been wise. 636 كَهَيْجِ يَا أَهْلَ الْفَارِسِ أَوْلَمْ يَكْفِكُمْ هَذَا الْفَخْرُ الْمُنِيعُ لِنَفْسِكُمْ مِنْ عِنْدِ الذِّكْرِ الْأَعْظَمِ وَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ اجْتَبَاكُمْ بِذَلِكَ الْكَلِمَةِ الْأَكْبَرِ وَلَا تَنْفَضُوا مِنْ حَوْلِهِ فَإِنَّهُ تَاللَّهِ الْحَقُّ لِحَقٍّ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ وَ هُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الَّذِي قَدْ كَانَ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ حَكِيمًا
- 637 O ye believers! Draw not nigh unto the possessions of the Remembrance except by His leave, and weigh yourselves with the straight Balance. This is a truth in the Most Great Gate, and verily God hath power over all things. Tarry not for the twinkling of an eye in this Cause, for We shall assuredly question you concerning your hearing, sight, and heart, and verily the Command of God from the Remembrance hath been, in the Mother Book, decreed. 637 يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ لَا تَقْرَبُوا مَالَ الذِّكْرِ إِلَّا بِإِذْنٍ مِنْ عِنْدِهِ وَ زِنُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ بِالْقِسْطِ الْمُسْتَقِيمِ ذَلِكَ حَقٌّ فِي الْبَابِ الْأَكْبَرِ هَذَا وَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا وَ لَا تَقْفُوا لِحَقِّ عَيْنٍ عَلَى الْأَمْرِ فَإِنَّا بِالْحَقِّ سَنَسْأَلُكُمْ عَنِ السَّمْعِ وَ الْبَصَرِ وَ الْفُؤَادِ وَ إِنْ أَمَرَ اللَّهُ مِنْ عِنْدِ الذِّكْرِ قَدْ كَانَ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ مُقْضِيًا
- 638 O ye believers! God hath forbidden you to enter houses without the permission of their owners, and enter not the House of the Gate except by His leave. Fear ye God and be of those who turn unto the Truth with true repentance. 638 يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْ تَدْخُلُوا الْبُيُوتَ بِغَيْرِ إِذْنٍ صَاحِبِهَا وَ لَا تَدْخُلُوا بَيْتَ الْبَابِ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَ كُونُوا لِلْأَوَّابِينَ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ مَنِيبًا
- 639 O ye believers! Call not to the Remembrance from behind His house, for this is an error in the Book of God, and ye know but a fragment of the knowledge of the Book. 639 يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ لَا تَتَادَوْا الذِّكْرَ مِنْ وَرَاءِ بَيْتِهِ فَإِنَّ ذَلِكَ خَطَأٌ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ وَ أَنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ مِنْ عِلْمِ الْكِتَابِ إِلَّا بَعْضًا مِنْ الْحَرْفِ مَقْطُوعًا
- 640 O ye believers! Raise not your voices above the voice of the Remembrance, and draw not nigh in walking with Him except by His leave, and proceed not before Him, and hold not private discourse in His presence, for all these are evils in the sight of God, your True Lord, according to what God hath prescribed in His preserved Book of Truth. 640 يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ لَا تَرْفَعُوا أَصْوَاتَكُمْ فَوْقَ صَوْتِ الذِّكْرِ وَ لَا تَقْرَبُوا فِي الْمَشْيِ مَعَهُ إِلَّا أَنْ يَأْذَنَ لَكُمْ وَ لَا تَقْدَمُوا قُدَّامَهُ وَ لَا تَقُولُوا فِي مَجْلِسِهِ نَجْوَىٰ فَإِنَّ كُلَّ ذَلِكَ سَيِّئَةٌ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ مُؤَلِّمٌ لَكُمْ الْحَقَّ بِمَا قَدْ أَحْكَمَ اللَّهُ فِي كِتَابِهِ الْحَقَّ مُحْفُوظًا
- 641 O people of the earth! Hold fast to the cord of God, the Impregnable – Our Remembrance, this Arabian Youth Who hath been concealed at the point of ice upon seas of fire. Remember in His presence, after His permission, God’s favors upon you, and conceal not the truth in His presence. Know ye not that God knoweth whatsoever is in the heavens and earth, what ye conceal and what ye reveal? He is God, your True Lord, Who hath ever encompassed all worlds. 641 يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ فَاعْتَصِمُوا بِحَبْلِ اللَّهِ الْمُنِيعِ ذَكَرْنَا هَذَا الْفَتَى الْعَرَبِيَّ الَّذِي قَدْ كَانَ فِي نَقْطَةِ الثَّلْجِ عَلَىٰ ابْجَرِ النَّارِ مُسْتَوْرًا وَ اذْكُرُوا فِي مَجْلِسِهِ بَعْدَ إِذْنِهِ نِعْمَاءَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَ لَا تَكْتُمُوا الْحَقَّ فِي مُحَضَرِهِ أَفَلَا تَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَ مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَ مَا تَخْفُونَ وَ مَا تَعْلَنُونَ وَ هُوَ اللَّهُ مُؤَلِّمٌ لَكُمْ الْحَقَّ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْعَالَمِينَ مُحِيطًا

²⁸Qur'an 12:28.

- 642 O ye believers! God hath ordained that ye enter not upon Our servant except by His leave, after your purification in truth and your standing at the Gate, remembering through the magnification of God, your True Lord, upon the pure Truth, a hundred and ten times. God hath decreed for those who turn aside from Our command the fire of hell, and verily God's punishment in the Mother Book hath been exceedingly great.
- 643 O people of the Throne! Harken to the call of your Lord God, besides Whom there is no other God, in supreme truth from the tongue of this Servant, this Arabian Youth, Who hath been, with God the Exalted, wondrously innovative in this mighty Cause. God hath verily revealed unto Me in truth upon this sacred earth: "Verily, I am God; there is no God but Me. Therefore worship Me on the path of this crimson Line, moving in the innovation of the Cause." He hath created all beings that ye might be, in My sight, among My near servants, recorded around the Gate.
- 644 O people of the world! Call not upon God regarding His station, for the Line is cut off for all besides Him, and God hath not ordained for anyone the like of what He hath ordained for Him in supreme truth. None after Him is befitting. He is the Light in the two Mounts and the Criterion in the two Cycles, and He is God, powerful over all things.
- 645 O people of the Throne! Harken unto My call from this mystic and Arabic Remembrance, whose station God hath ordained to be the Fire encircling the Throne in the sanctuary of the heart. He sitteth in truth upon the dust of the earth by God's leave, that He might make known unto men the mysteries of their beginning, until all have testified that their Creator is the True One, God, besides Whom there is no God, and that verily He is His servant and the Gate of His Proof unto all the worlds.
- 646 O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! Say: I am, by the True God, the truth concerning the truth of your Lord, the All-Merciful, besides Whom there is no God. God and His chosen ones suffice as witnesses unto this knowledge. O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! Grant permission to the Maid of Paradise to don fair raiment and the most excellent silk veil. Then permit her to emerge from her palace alone upon the earth in the manner of a celestial maiden, and let her hear attributes from the holy fragrances upon the seat of the Throne and the celestial spheres, that perchance the intoxicated ones among the people of earth might become aware of thy Cause, even to the extent of a single hair which
- يا أيها المؤمنون إنّ الله قد فرض عليكم ألا تدخلوا
على عبدنا إلا بإذنه بعد طهارتكم بالحقّ ووقوفكم
لدى الباب ذاكراً بتكبير الله ربكم الحقّ على الحقّ
الخالص مائةً وعشراً وإنّ الله قد حكم للمعرضين
عن حكمنا نار الجحيم وإنّ عذاب الله في أمّ الكتاب
قد كان على الحقّ بالحقّ كبيراً
- يا اهل العرش اسمعوا نداء ربكم الله الذي لا اله الا
هو بالحقّ الاكبر من لسان العبد هذا الفتى العربيّ
الذي قد كان عند الله العليّ على الامر العظيم بديعاً
فانّ الله قد اوحى الىّ بالحقّ على هذه الارض
المقدّسة أنّي انا الله لا اله الا انا فاعبدني على
سبيل هذا الخطّ الحمراء المتحركة في بدع الامر و
جعل الخلق لتكونوا عندي في عبادي المقربين من
حول الباب مكتوباً
- الا يا اهل العالمين لا تدعوا الله على مقامه فانّ
الخطّ مقطوع لمن دونه و ما قدر الله لاحد مثل
ما قدر الله له على الحقّ بالحقّ الاكبر ولا ينبغي
لاحد بعده هو النور في الطورين وهو الفرقان في
الدورين وهو الله كان على كلّ شيء قديراً
- يا اهل العرش اسمعوا ندائي من هذا الذكر الطلسميّ
العربيّ الذي قد جعل الله محله النار من حول
العرش في مشعر الفؤاد وهو يجلس بالحقّ على
تراب الارض بإذن الله ليعلم الناس اسرار مبدئهم
حتّى قد شهد الكلّ بأنّ بارئهم هو الحقّ الله الذي
لا اله الا هو وانه قد كان عبده و باب حجّته على
العالمين جميعاً
- يا قرة العين قل انّي تالله الحقّ لحقّ على حقّية
ربكم الرحمن الذي لا اله الا هو و كفى بالله و
باصفيائه على العلم شهيداً يا قرة العين فأذن على
حورية الفردوس باللبس الحسن و القناع من
الحرير الاحسن ثمّ أذن لخروجها من قصرها على
هيئة الحوراء في الارض وحده و اسمعها نعتاً من
نفحات قدسك على سرير العرش و الافلاك بل
لعلّ اهل السكراء من اهل الارض يتنبهون من
امرک اقلّ من رأس الشعرة التي قد جعل الله في
خلف شعرها و إنّ الله قد كان بكلّ شيء عليمّاً

God hath placed behind her tresses. Verily God is cognizant of all things.

- 647 O people of earth! By the True God, I am indeed a Maiden of Paradise whom Glory hath birthed in a palace of moist and moving ruby. By God, I have seen nothing in that Most Great Paradise but that it spoke of the Remembrance in praise of this Arabian Youth. Verily your Lord, the All-Merciful, besides Whom there is no God – magnify ye His worth by God's leave, for He standeth at the heart of the Garden of Paradise in the form of glorification within the temple of divine unity. At times I hear His voice from the Ancient Being, and at times from the mystery of His Great Name. When He uttereth the Greatest Name, Paradise trembleth with longing for His presence, and when He glorifieth God, Paradise becometh still as snow upon the summit of a frozen mountain. It is as though I beheld Him moving upon the straight path in all the gardens of His Paradise, in all the heaven of His heaven, and all the earth and whatsoever is therein are but as rings upon the fingers of His servants. Glorified be God, His Creator, Lord of the Ancient Throne! He is none other than the servant of God and the Gate of the Remnant of God, your True Master. Therefore yearn ye for martyrdom in His path according to the true and straight way, for I and those in Paradise truly long with the Greatest Truth for a soul that hath been slain in His path. Verily God seeth whatsoever ye do.

647 يا اهل الارض تالله الحق انى لحرية قد ولدتنى البهاء فى قصر من قطعة الياقوت الرطبة المتحركة و انى تالله ما رايت شيئاً فى ذلك الجنة الاكبر الا وقد نطقت عن الذكر فى وصف هذا الغلام الفتى العربى و ان ربكم الرحمن لا اله الا هو فعظموا قدره باذن الله فانه فى قطب جنة الفردوس لموقوف على هيئة التسبيح فى هيكل التهليل مرة اسمع صوته عن الحى القديم و مرة عن سر اسمه العظيم اذا تكبر بالتكبير قد تشبهت الفردوس شوقاً الى لقائه و اذا يسبح بالتسبيح قد سكنت الفردوس كالثلج فى قطب جبل البرد كاتى قد رأيت متحركاً على الخط الاستواء فى كل الجنان جنانه و فى كل السماء سمائه و كل الارضين و من فيها كلقة فى ايدى عبيده فسبحان الله بارئه ذى العرش القديم فما هو الا عبدالله و باب بقية الله موليكم الحق فارغبوا الى الجهاد فى سبيله على الحق القيم فانى و من فى الفردوس بالحق الاكبر لمشتاقاً على نفس قد قتلت فى سبيله و ان الله قد كان بما تعملون بصيراً

- 648 O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! Grant her leave to remove her coarse garments and don her gown in her house, for the people of heaven have trembled at her braided hair beneath her veil. Verily God hath ever been merciful to His believing servants according to the truth. Return thou to the holy place in thy palace, and verily thy reward is with Me in this Book, in a Command written by My hands round about the Fire. God hath ordained between thee and the ungodly, at the time of the recitation of the Qur'an, a hidden veil of truth, by the truth, surrounding the water.

648 يا قرة العين فأذن لها بخلع ثيابه الخشنة و لبس قيصرها فى بيتها فان اهل السماء قد تشبهت من شعرها الملفوفة فى تحت نقابها و ان الله قد كان بعباده المؤمنين على الحق رحيماً ارجعنى الى محل القدس فى قصرى و ان اجرى على فى هذا الكتاب فى حرف من الامر قد كانت بايدى فى حول النار مكتوباً و ان الله قد قدر بينك و بين المشركين عند تلاوة الفرقان جواباً على الحق بالحق فى حول الماء مستوراً

- 649 We have indeed preferred some Prophets above others by a word of the Remembrance, and We did verily reveal unto David the Psalms.

649 و انا نحن قد فضلنا بعض النبيين على البعض بحرف من الذكر و انا قد انزلنا على داود النبي زبوراً

- 650 There is no town but We shall destroy it by God's leave, and We have ever been witness over the worlds according to truth by the truth.

650 و ما من قرية الا نحن مهلكوها باذن الله و انا قد كنا على العالمين على الحق بالحق شهيداً

- 651 Verily God ordained the vision in thy dream as naught but a test for mankind, and verily the accursed tree hath arisen from the mystery of the Qur'an, and God desireth for the idolaters naught but the fire, a mighty transgression.
- 652 O people of the earth! When Satan refused to remember God, he was indeed forsaken in the presence of God, the Truth. And verily the accursed one shareth in your souls and your possessions, so fear ye God and place your trust in Him, for the path for those who trust is indeed blocked in truth upon the truth.
- 653 Neither speak loudly in remembrance nor whisper softly in magnification during battle, and call the people to the two lines, the straight line in prayer, as ordained in the command of the Book.
- 654 We have verily sent thee in truth around the fire, and in truth hath God sent down the Criterion unto thee around the water, and thou wert indeed inscribed in the Mother Book before the Two Names.
- 655 And verily those who have been given knowledge, when they recite the Book, fall down upon their faces in prostration unto God, saying: "Glory be to Him besides Whom there is no God! Verily the right of remembrance is in truth the Truth, and the Command hath been inscribed in the Mother Book around the fire."
- 656 Praise be to God Who hath sent down unto Our servant the Book from the Point of Fire, that God's judgment might be severe upon the worlds after the Remembrance.
- 657 O Solace of Mine eyes! Warn those from whose mouths hath issued the word of unbelief – and it is a false word before God in truth. Say ye nothing of any connection between Truth and creation, for verily your Lord God is detached from all the worlds.
- 658 God hath made all that is on earth as a sign for the people of wisdom, that We might fully reward them from before the Gate with what is praiseworthy.
- 659 Recite unto them from what God hath revealed unto Us from the knowledge of the Book, and God hath not ordained any alteration for Our words from before the Remembrance.
- 660 By God, besides Whom there is no God! He hath not ordained for you on this day any refuge besides this Youth, in truth upon the truth.
- 651 وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ مَا جَعَلَ الرَّؤْيَا فِي رُؤْيَاكَ إِلَّا فِتْنَةً لِلنَّاسِ
وَأَنَّ الشَّجَرَةَ الْمَلْعُونَةَ قَدْ ارْتَضَعَتْ عَنْ سِرِّ الْقُرْآنِ فَمَا
يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ إِلَّا النَّارَ طَغِيانًا كَبِيرًا
- 652 يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ لَمَّا آبَى عَنْ الذِّكْرِ فَقَدْ
كَانَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الْحَقَّ مَخْذُولًا وَإِنَّ الْمَلْعُونَ قَدْ يَشَارِكُ
فِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ وَأَمْوَالِكُمْ فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَاتَّكَلُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ
فَإِنَّ السَّبِيلَ عَلَى الْمُتَوَكِّلِينَ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ
مَسْدُودًا
- 653 وَلَا تَجْهَرْ عَلَى الذِّكْرِ وَلَا تَخَافْ عَنِ التَّكْبِيرِ فِي
الْحَرْبِ وَادْعُوا النَّاسَ فِي الْخَطِّينِ الْخَطَّ الْأَسْتَوَاءِ
فِي الصَّلَوَاتِ مِنْ حَكْمِ الْكِتَابِ مَفْرُوضًا
- 654 وَأَنَا بِالْحَقِّ قَدْ أَرْسَلْنَاكَ حَوْلَ النَّارِ وَبِالْحَقِّ قَدْ
نَزَّلَ اللَّهُ الْفُرْقَانَ عَلَيْكَ حَوْلَ الْمَاءِ وَأَنْتَ فِي أَمِّ
الْكِتَابِ لَدَى الْأَسْمِينَ قَدْ كُنْتَ مَكْتُوبًا
- 655 وَإِنَّ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوهُمْ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ لَمَّا يَتْلُونَ الْكِتَابَ يَخْرَوْنَ
لِلْآذْقَانِ سَجْدًا لِلَّهِ وَيَقُولُونَ سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا
هُوَ إِنَّ حَقَّ الذِّكْرِ بِالْحَقِّ لِحَقٌّ وَقَدْ كَانَ الْأَمْرُ فِي
أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مِنْ حَوْلِ النَّارِ مَسْطُورًا
- 656 الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي قَدْ أَنْزَلَ عَلَى عَبْدِنَا الْكِتَابَ مِنْ نَقْطَةِ
النَّارِ لِيَكُونَ حَكْمُ اللَّهِ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ بَعْدَ الذِّكْرِ شَدِيدًا
- 657 يَا قَرَّةَ الْعَيْنِ فَاذْذَرِ الَّذِينَ قَدْ خَرَجْتَ مِنْ أَفْوَاهِهِمْ
كَلِمَةَ الْكُفْرِ وَهِيَ كَلِمَةُ كَذِبٍ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ بِالْحَقِّ إِلَّا
تَقُولُوا بَشْيَءٍ مِنَ الرِّبْطِ بَيْنَ الْحَقِّ وَالْخَلْقِ فَإِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ
اللَّهُ خَلَقَ عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ جَمِيعًا
- 658 وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ جَعَلَ مَا عَلَى الْأَرْضِ عَلَمًا عَلَى أَهْلِ
الْحِلْمِ لِنُوفِيَّتِهِمْ أَجْرَهُمْ مِنْ لَدَى الْبَابِ مَحْمُودًا
- 659 وَاتْلُ عَلَيْهِمْ مَا قَدْ أَوْحَى اللَّهُ إِلَيْنَا مِنْ عِلْمِ الْكِتَابِ
وَمَا قَدَّرَ اللَّهُ لِكَلِمَاتِنَا السَّطْرَ مِنْ لَدَى الذِّكْرِ تَبْدِيلًا
- 660 تَاللَّهِ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ مَا قَدَّرَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ فِي يَوْمِكُمْ
هَذَا مِنْ دُونِ هَذَا الْغُلَامِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ مُلْتَحِدًا

- 661 O concourse of lights! Be patient by God's leave with those who call upon Us from before the Gate, for God hath ever been merciful and seeing towards His servants. يا ملاء الانوار اصبروا بإذن الله مع الذين يدعوننا من لدى الباب فان الله قد كان بعباده رحيماً و بصيراً
- 662 Say: Follow not him whose heart We have made heedless of the command of the Gate, and follow not their vain desires, for they have been inscribed in the Mother Book as among the immoderate ones. قل لاتطيعوا من اغفلنا قلبه عن حكم الباب ولا تتبعوا اهوائهم فانهم قد كانوا في ام الكتاب من اصحاب الفرط مكتوباً
- 663 Say: The Truth hath come from God with pure truth; whoso God willeth, He willeth for him, and whoso turneth away from the Truth and the Book, verily God is independent of all worlds. قل قد جاء الحق من عند الله بالحق الخالص فمن شاء الله قد شاء له ومن ادير عن الحق والكتاب فان الله قد كان عن العالمين غنياً
- 664 O Solace of Mine eyes! Warn the idolaters of the boiling water which is molten brass – evil drink for the opposers and evil is their destined seat upon the coffin. يا قرّة العين فانذر المشركين من ماء الجحيم التي هي المهل بئس الشراب للمعرضين وبئس النار مقعدهم على التابوت محتوماً
- 665 And verily those who find themselves in God's Book at the station of the two limits, the angels have named them by Our leave, in truth upon the truth, as females, and We verily declare concerning them in truth, by what the All-Merciful hath testified regarding them upon the Most Great Truth: "This indeed is of your guile, and verily your guile hath ever been mighty in all the Tablets." وان الذين يجدون انفسهم في كتاب الله في مشعر الحدين قد سماهم الملكة بإذننا على الحق بالحق اناثاً و انا نحن نقول عليهن بالحق بما قد شهد الرحمن فيهن على الحق الاكبر ان ذلك من كيدكن و ان كيدكن قد كان في كل الالواح عظيماً
- 666 Fear ye God and speak naught concerning Our servant save the truth, and God sufficeth, and Our own selves, as witness to the truth of his servitude unto God, the Truth, upon the truth by the truth. اتقوا الله ولا تقولوا على عبدنا الا الحق وكفى بالله وبانفسنا في صدق عبوديته لله الحق على الحق بالحق شهيداً
- 667 When God created Adam and his mate in that Garden, We said unto them: Draw not nigh unto this Word and hearken unto the songs of the birds immersed in musk-laden waters, warbled from the leaves of Paradise by the leave of God – verily I am God, there is none other God but Him, and He is God, who hath ever been supremely exalted. وان الله لما خلق آدم وزوجته في ذلك الجنة فقلنا لهما لا تقربا هذه الكلمة واسمعا من ورق الجنة الحان الطيور المنعمسة في ماء المسك بإذن الله اني انا الله الذي لا اله الا هو وهوالله كان علياً قديماً
- 668 This indeed is a Word wherein they that enter shall never hunger, and they that depart shall never be naked, and its people shall hear naught but from it. الا ان هذه كلمة لا تجوع فيها واردها ولا تعرى خارجها ولا يسمع اهلها الا منها
- 669 Exalted and glorified be the Word of God, our Lord, besides Whom there is none other God, and He is God, Who hath ever been supremely wise. جلّ وعلا كلمة الله ربنا الذي لا اله الا هو وهو الله كان علياً حكيماً
- 670 30. The Surah of Proclamation [Tabligh] سورة التبليغ
- 671 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

- 672 "O Joseph, turn away from this and [O wife] seek forgiveness for thy sin, for thou hast been among the transgressors."²⁹ يوسف أعرض عن هذا واستغفرى لذنبك إنك كنت من الخاطئين
- 673 Alif, Lam, Mim, 'Ayn. Remember the verses of thy Lord with Us, from One Who is All-Forgiving, Whose mercy embraceth all things, and He is God, independent of all creation. الم مع ذكر آية ربك عندنا من لدن غفار قد وسعت رحمته كل شيء وهو الله كان عن العالمين غنياً
- 674 Verily We have sent down the Command among you that ye may know your Creator, Who hath created you and those before you, and ye shall find no change in the true Faith of God. وانا نحن قد نزلنا الامر من بينكم لتعرفوا بارتكم الذى قد خلقكم والذين من قبلكم ولن تجدوا فى دين الله الحق بالحق تبديلاً
- 675 This is Our Book which We have revealed unto Our servant in truth, that ye may judge thereby and sow for yourselves for a Day wherein ye shall possess naught save what ye have reaped in the paths of the Gate, and on that Day ye shall be in need of God, the Most High. ان هذا كتابنا قد نزلناه على عبدنا بالحق لتحكموا به وتزرعوا لانفسكم ليوم لا تملكون لانفسكم الا ما حصدم فى سبل الباب وقد كنتم فى ذلك اليوم الى الله العلى محتاجاً
- 676 God is the Self-Sufficient, and ye are the poor, and there is no God but Him, and He is God, the One worthy of worship in truth. الله الغنى وانتم الفقراء ولا اله الا هو وهو الله كان بالحق معبوداً
- 677 God hath prescribed knowledge for those who fear God their Creator in their private and public affairs, praiseworthy in the paths of the Gate. These are the learned ones in the sight of God, besides Whom there is no God, the True to His Promise, and God is witness unto all things. وان الله قد كتب العلم للذين يخشون من الله بارئهم فى سرهم وجهرهم على الحق فى سبل الباب محموداً اولئك هم العلماء عند الله الذى لا اله الا هو صادق الوعد وكان الله بكل شيء شهيذاً
- 678 Verily God is triumphant in His Cause, in truth by truth, and His power extendeth equally over all creation. وان الله هو الغالب على امره على الحق بالحق وقد كانت قدرته على العالمين سواء
- 679 We have made Our servant Abdullah, Our Remembrance, to prevail over you in the Cause with might. Yet people know not of the knowledge of the Book save a few letters, removed from its inner mystery. وانا نحن قد جعلنا عبدالله ذكرنا عليكم غالباً على الامر قوياً ولكن الناس لا يعلمون من علم الكتاب الا بعضاً من الحرف عن غير السر قليلاً
- 680 Those who wax proud, refusing to prostrate before the All-Merciful, these are the companions of the Fire by the decree of the All-Knowing God, and God is aware of all things. ان الذين يستكبرون عن سجدة الرحمن اولئك هم اصحاب النار بحكم الله العليم وكان الله بكل شيء خبيراً
- 681 God hath united your hearts through the wisdom from His Gate that ye may aid the Cause of God with your wealth and your souls, and ye shall find no constraint in the Faith of God, for the Command hath been decreed in the Mother Book. وان الله قد آلف بين قلوبكم على الحكم من بابه لتتصروا امر الله باموالكم وانفسكم ولا تجدوا فى دين الله من حرج وقد كان الامر فى ام الكتاب مقضياً
- 682 O servants of the All-Merciful! By God, there hath come to you a mighty Command from God, the Most High. يا عباد الرحمن تالله لقد جاءكم الامر من عند الله العلى عظيماً

²⁹Qur'an 12:29.

- 683 O people of the earth! If ye hesitate concerning Our Word after this Book, less than what the Book hath recorded in the Mother Book as guardian – by God, We shall cause you to pause upon the Path for a thousand thousand years in just requital for your misdeeds, a precise recompense, and We wrong not creation by so much as the film of a date-stone.
- 684 Those before you pondered falsely, and We seized from them Our due, with severe justice.
- 685 What aileth you, O servants of God? How is it that ye believe abundantly in falsehood yet believe little in Our true signs?
- 686 By God, We desire naught for you save what God hath revealed to Us in His Book. Soon will God show you Our signs upon the Path around the Fire in magnificent wise.
- 687 God hath given authority to those who believe in His Remembrance and aid His Word in truth by truth around the Gate in praiseworthy fashion.
- 688 We shall not judge on the Day of Resurrection those who believe not in Him, but We shall judge between you in truth concerning that wherein ye differed falsely and abundantly.
- 689 He is God, unto Whom there is no likeness, and He is the All-Wise, the All-Knowing, besides Whom there is no God, and He is God, encompassing all creation.
- 690 God chooseth whom He willeth of Our servants from among those who answer unto God.
- 691 Believe not in part of the Book while rejecting part thereof, for whoso disbelieveth after this Book, We have decreed for him the severest punishment by the decree of the Book.
- 692 Fear, O servants of God, the justice of your Lord, the All-Merciful, in the day when He shall establish the Balance before you with truth and justice.
- 693 And whosoever believes in God and His Books and His Messengers and His Signs, making no distinction between any of His signs, has been saved from the great terror and shall enter Paradise by right of truth, without any reckoning.
- 694 Be patient, O servants of God, for verily God is with you as a Guardian over truth. God has made Our Cause but a single matter, like the twinkling of an eye, and it is nearer than the
- يا اهل الارض ان توقفوا في امر كلمتنا بعد هذا الكتاب اقل مما يحصى الكتاب في ام الكتاب حفيظاً تالله لنوقفنكم على الصراط الفى الف سنة على الحق جزاء سيئتكم عدلاً بمثلته و ما كنا لنظلم على العالمين من ذر القطمير قطميراً
- ولقد تأمل الذين من قبلكم على غير الحق فأخذنا عنهم حقنا على الحق بالحق شديداً
- ما لكم يا عبادالله كيف تؤمنون بالباطل على غير الحق كثيراً ولا تؤمنون بآياتنا على الحق قليلاً
- فوالله ما اردنا عليكم الا مما انزل الله علينا في كتابه فسوف يريكم الله آياتنا على الصراط حول النار عظيماً
- وان الله قد جعل الحكم للذين يؤمنون بذكره و ينصرون كلمته على الحق بالحق حول الباب محموداً
- وانا لانحكم يوم القيمة على الذين لا يؤمنون به فسوف نحكم بينكم بالحق فيما كنتم فيه تختلفون على غير الحق كثيراً
- هو الله الذى ليس كمثلته شئاً و هو الحكيم العليم الذى لا اله الا هو و هو الله كان على العالمين محيطاً
- ان الله قد اصطفى من يشاء من عبادنا من كان لله مجيباً
- ولا تكفروا ببعض الكتاب و تؤمنوا ببعضه فمن كفر بعد هذا الكتاب فقد حكمنا له على اشد العذاب بحكم الكتاب مقضياً
- اتقوا عبادالله من عدل ربكم الرحمن في يوم وضع الميزان بين ايدينا على الحق بالحق قسطاً
- و من يؤمن بالله و كتبه و رسله و آياته و لا يفرق بين احد من آياته فقد امن من فرع الاكبر و دخل الجنة بالحق على الحق بغير شئ من الحساب
- اصبروا عبادالله فان الله قد كان معكم على الحق رقيباً و ما جعل الله امرنا الا واحدة كلمح بالبصر

glance of vision. God has made Our Cause like unto the letter Kaf in the Primal Word, and verily God has power over all things.

- 695 What ails you that you reflect not upon the wonders within yourselves and in the horizons – wonder upon wonder in a hidden glance which was with you but little? We have made a sign from Our servant in all things, concealed in truth around the Gate, that people might know that God is the Truth, there is no God but Him, and God encompasses all things.

- 696 O servants of God! Convey the Cause of God from the Gate among you to whomever has a covenant from God concerning the Gate. O servants of the All-Merciful! Remember God, your Creator, through the Most Great Truth from the Gate, and follow not your vain desires after the Truth has come to you from your Lord in this Book through the Most Great Word, for on the Day of Judgment you shall be questioned about the Fire.

- 697 Glorify God, your True Lord, as befits His station and as He deserves, in truth, in the path of the Gate, morning and evening, with the Greatest Word, praised around the Gate. O people of East and West! Fear God on the day when the Remembrance calls you from God, the Truth, to battle around the Shrine with the Greatest Word in pure truth, magnifying with magnification God, the Most High, and God is witness over what you do.

- 698 O believers! Worship God as He shows you His signs in truth, and await God's Cause in truth every morning and evening in pure truth, for We are with you as Guardian over truth for the Gate. O people of the earth! If you are truthful in Islam, then bring forth a discourse like unto this Book in pure truth. By the Lord of heaven and earth, you shall never be able, even if you were to support one another in the Cause.

- 699 Glorified be God, there is no God but Him! None besides God can reveal the Book in truth, and exalted is God far above what the wrongdoers say with great exaltation. O people! Fear God regarding that Greatest Word, for with Him is an earthquake for the earth that shall be mighty. Whoever obeys God and

و هو الاقرب بالنظر البصر و ما جعل الله امرنا
الا كامر الكاف في كلمة البدء و ان الله قد كان
على كل شئ قديراً

695 ما لكم كيف لا تتفكرون في بدع انفسكم و الآفاق
بدعاً على البدع في لحة مخفية التي قد كانت عند
انفسكم على الحق قليلاً انا نحن قد جعلنا آية من
عبدنا في كل شئ على الحق بالحق حول الباب
مستوراً ليعلم الناس ان الله هو الحق لا اله الا هو
و كان الله بالعالمين محيطاً

696 يا عباد الله ابغض امر الله من لدى الباب فيكم لمن
كان له عهد من الله حول الباب مسئولاً يا عباد
الرحمن فاذكروا الله بارتكم على الحق الاكبر من
لدى الباب ولا تتبعوا اهوائكم بعد ما جائكم الحق
من ربكم في هذا الكتاب على الكلمة الاكبر لانكم
لقد كنتم يوم الفصل حول النار مسئولاً

697 فسبحوا الله موليكم الحق كما هو اهل و مستحقه
على الحق في سبيل الباب على المساء و الصباح
بالكلمة الاكبر حول الباب محموداً يا اهل المشرق
و المغرب فاحشوا من الله في يوم ينادى الذكر
فيكم عن الله الحق للقتال من حول الضريح بالكلمة
الاكبر على الحق الخالص مكبراً على التكبير لله
العلي و كان الله بما تعملون شهيذاً

698 يا ايها المؤمنون فاعبدوا الله كما يريكم الحق آياته
وارتقبوا امر الله الحق في كل الصباح و المساء
بالحق الخالص فاناً قد تكا معكم على الحق بالحق
للباب على الباب رقيباً يا اهل الارض ان كنتم
صادقين في الاسلام فلتأتوا بحديث من مثل هذا
الكتاب بالحق الخالص فو رب السماء و الارض
انكم لن تستطيعوا ولو كنتم كما كنتم على الامر
ظهيراً

699 فسبحان الله الذي لا اله الا هو لن يقدر احد من
دون الله ان ينزل الكتاب بالحق على الحق و تعالى
الله عما يقول الظالمون علواً كبيراً يا ايها الناس
اتقوا الله في ذلك الكلمة الاكبر فان لديه زلزلة
للارض قد كان عظيماً و من اطاع الله و كلمته

His Word has attained a great victory, and whoever disobeys God and His Gate has strayed far astray.

فقد فاز بالحقّ فضلاً كبيراً و من عصى الله و بابه
فقد ضلّ ضلالاً بعيداً

700 O people of the Throne! Harken unto My call from this purified Bird in the atmosphere of the divine cloud, for verily He hath been, in truth, possessed of a profound knowledge of the Book.

700 يا اهل العرش اسمعوا ندائى من هذا الطير المصفى
فى جوّ العماء فانه بالحقّ قد كان على علم الكتاب
عليماً

701 O Joseph! O Most Great Gate! Turn away from this tree which hath emerged from the Gate upon the earth without right, and say unto it: "Seek forgiveness for thy sin, for I have seen thee recorded in the Mother Book as being among the rebellious ones dwelling round about the Fire."

701 يوسف ايها الباب الاكبر اعرض عن هذه
الشجرة المخرجة فى الباب على الارض بغير الحقّ
هذه و قل لها استغفرى لذنبك فانّى قد رأيته
فى امّ الكتاب من اهل العصيان حول النار
مكتوباً

702 31. Surah of Might [‘Izz]

702 سورة العز

703 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

703 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

704 "And the women in the city said: 'The wife of the Aziz seeks to seduce her slave-boy from his soul. Indeed, love has pierced her heart. We see her in manifest error.'"³⁰

704 و قال نسوة فى المدينة امرأت العزيز تراود فتيتها
عن نفسه قد شغفها حباً إنّنا لَنرى في ضلالٍ مبينٍ

705 Alif, Lam, Mim, Ha, Sad. Remember thy Lord's mercy in His praiseworthy Word, for God hath power over all things.

705 المحصّ ذكر رحمة ربّك فى كلمته الحميد و كان
الله على كلّ شىء قديراً

706 Verily God hath placed no veil between Us and Our servant in the truth of truth, in aught whatsoever. We have drawn him nigh unto Us and raised him to a station higher than the highest. We bore witness unto him on the Day of Beginning even as God bore witness unto him concerning Our right, that he was, in truth, a praiseworthy servant of God around the Fire.

706 و أنّ الله ما جعل بيننا و بين عبدنا على الحقّ
بالحقّ فى شىء من الشىء حجاباً مستوراً و أنّا نحن
قد قربناه لدينا و قد ارفعناه من اودنى علياً و قد
اشهدنا له فى يوم البدء بما قد شهد الله له فى حقّنا
أنّه قد كان عبد الله بالحقّ حول النار محموداً

707 God beareth witness, even as He beareth witness unto His own Self, that he was among Our followers at a time when none but Us existed before God, the Lord of all worlds, in truth and through truth. I testify by God that he existed at a time when neither day nor age was mentioned in the Mother Book before God.

707 اشهد الله كشهادته لنفسه أنّه قد كان من شيعتنا
فى يومٍ ما كان عند الله ربّ العالمين على الحقّ
بالحقّ غيرنا موجوداً اشهد الله أنّه قد كان فى وقت
ما كان يومٌ و لا دهرٌ فى امّ الكتاب عند الله مذكوراً

708 Know, O servants of God, that God hath made His Cause, in truth and through truth, mighty in the Mother Book. God hath ordained his story in the hidden lines around the veil to be arduous yet near to the truth. Soon will God, your Lord, the All-Merciful, inform you in this Book of His wondrous decrees in truth and through truth around the Fire.

708 اعلموا عباد الله أنّ الله قد جعل امره على الحقّ
بالحقّ فى امّ الكتاب عظيماً و أنّ الله قد قدر حديثه
فى مستسرّ السّطر حول السّتر و عراً على الحقّ قريباً
فسوف ينبئكم الله ربّكم الرحمن فى هذا الكتاب من
احكامه على الحقّ بالحقّ حول النار عجيباً

³⁰Qur'an 12:30.

- 709 We made him in his youth learned in the knowledge of the Book from the Point of Fire. And We made him in his maturity forbearing over the worlds in truth upon the mighty truth. O people! Doubt not the exalted light of God in any particle of His wisdom, for in the Mother Book it was indeed the intended purpose of the Book.
- 710 We made him a shirt from among the shirts of the Beginning, luminous over the worlds. We made him at the Point of the Seal speaking from the station of the Beginning, unique and zealous in truth and through truth. We made him, for Our believing servants among the people of the Gate, All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.
- 711 God hath clothed him in the robe of might for the truth, that people might witness God in the robe of grandeur through truth, for verily your Lord, the All-Merciful, is independent of the worlds. O servants of God! Fear God and be, in the precincts of that Gate, the best helpers of God, the Exalted, the Praiseworthy.
- 712 God hath made the Remembrance closer to the people than their own selves in truth, and God is witness over all things. God hath ordained for thee a reward for thy patience in Our Cause, in truth, a sovereignty that befiteth none save thee, for thou wert, through Us, truly knowing.
- 713 O Greater Word! Fear not, neither grieve, for We have assured forgiveness of sins to those men and women who respond to thee, concerning all that the knowledge of the Beloved encompasseth, as thou hast willed, by what thou hast willed in truth, and verily God is knowing of all things.
- 714 By My life! Turn unto Me and fear not. Thou art the Exalted One in the Supreme Concourse, and thy mystery hath been inscribed upon the Tablet of the worlds around the Fire. Soon will thy Lord give thee sovereignty over all, for His decree encompasseth the worlds.
- 715 O Solace of Mine eyes! When people come unto thee in truth, seek forgiveness from God on their behalf. By God the Truth! They have found God forgiving and merciful.
- 716 This is Our Book that speaketh unto you with truth, though aforetime ye were heedless of Our signs concerning this Gate, as inscribed in the Mother Book by leave of God, the Most High.
- 709 وَاَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ جَعَلْنَاهُ فِي الصَّغَرِ عَلَى عِلْمِ الْكِتَابِ مِنْ نَقْطَةِ النَّارِ عَلِيماً وَأَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ جَعَلْنَاهُ فِي الْكِبَرِ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ الْقَوِيِّ حَلِيماً يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ لَا تَشْكُوا فِي نَوْرِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ فِي ذَرَّةٍ مِنْ حَكْمِهِ فَانَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ عَلَى حَكْمِ الْكِتَابِ مَقْصُوداً
- 710 وَاَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ جَعَلْنَاهُ قِصَاصاً مِنْ قِصَصِ الْبَدءِ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ مُضِيئاً وَأَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ جَعَلْنَاهُ فِي نَقْطَةِ الْخَلْقِ نَاطِقاً عَنْ مَقَامِ الْبَدءِ مُفَرِّداً عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ غَيْرَ وَ أَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ جَعَلْنَاهُ عَلَى عِبَادِنَا الْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْبَابِ غَفَّاراً رَحِيماً
- 711 وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ بَلَّسَهُ رِداءَ الْعِزِّ لِلْحَقِّ لِيَشْهَدَ النَّاسُ عَنْ اللَّهِ فِي رِداءِ الْكِبَرِ بِالْحَقِّ وَإِنَّ رَبِّكُمْ الرَّحْمَنُ قَدْ كَانَ عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ غَنِيّاً يَا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَ كُونُوا فِي حَوْلٍ مِنْ ذَلِكَ الْبَابِ خَيْرَ الْإِنصَارِ لِلَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ حَمِيداً
- 712 وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ جَعَلَ الذِّكْرَ أَوْلَى عَنِ النَّاسِ مِنْ أَنْفُسِهِمُ الْحَقِّ وَ كَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيداً وَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ قَدَّرَ لَكَ جِزَاءً عَلَى الصَّبْرِ فِينَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ مُلْكاً لَا يَنْبَغِي لِأَحَدٍ مِنْ دُونِكَ لِأَنَّكَ قَدْ كُنْتَ بِنَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ عَلِيماً
- 713 يَا كَلِمَةَ الْإِكْبَرِ لَا تَخَفْ وَ لَا تَحْزَنْ فَإِنَّا قَدْ ضَمَّنَا لِأَهْلِ أَجَابَتِكَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ وَ النِّسَاءِ غُفْرَانَ الذُّنُوبِ مِمَّا قَدْ أَحَاطَ بِهِ عِلْمُ الْمَحْبُوبِ كَمَا قَدْ شِئْتَ بِمَا شِئْتَ عَلَى الْحَقِّ وَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيماً
- 714 وَ لِعَمْرِي أَقْبِلْ إِلَى وَ لَا تَخَفْ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْعَلِيُّ فِي الْمَلَأِ الْأَعْلَى وَ قَدْ كَانَ سَرَكٌ عَلَى لَوْحِ الْعَالَمِينَ مِنْ حَوْلِ النَّارِ مُسْطَوِراً وَ لَسَوْفَ يُعْطِيكَ رَبُّكَ حَكْمَ الْكُلِّ بِمَا قَدْ كَانَ حَكْمُهُ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ مُحِيطاً
- 715 يَا قُرَّةَ الْعَيْنِ إِذَا جَاؤَكَ النَّاسُ بِالْحَقِّ إِنْ تَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ تَالَهُهُ الْحَقُّ لَقَدْ وَجَدُوا اللَّهَ تَوَاباً عَلَى الْحَقِّ رَحِيماً
- 716 هَذَا كِتَابُنَا يَنْطِقُ عَلَيْكُمْ بِالْحَقِّ وَ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ عَنْ آيَاتِنَا فِي ذَلِكَ الْبَابِ مِنَ الْغَافِلِينَ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ مَكْتُوباً

- 717 We have verily revealed this Book unto Our servant, that the people round about him may be perpetual witnesses unto the truth. 717 وَاَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ نَزَّلْنَا هَذَا الْكِتَابَ عَلَى عَبْدِنَا لِيَكُونَ النَّاسُ مِنْ حَوْلِهِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ دَائِمًا عَلَى الْحَقِّ شَهِيدًا
- 718 Say: I am not the first among the Gates, nor hath God made me a witness unto the worlds save through His Word of truth. 718 قُلْ مَا كُنْتُ بَدْعًا مِنَ الْبَابِ وَمَا جَعَلَنِي اللَّهُ مِنْ دُونِ كَلِمَتِهِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ بِالْعَالَمِينَ شَهِيدًا
- 719 God hath detailed His verses in this Book concerning a mystery among mysteries – none before hath been mentioned thus in the Book. 719 وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ فَصَّلَ آيَاتِهِ فِي هَذَا الْكِتَابِ عَلَى سِرٍّ مِنَ الْمُسْتَسَّرِ فِي شَيْءٍ مَا أَوْجَدَ اللَّهُ فِي الْكِتَابِ عَلَى أَحَدٍ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ مَذْكُورًا
- 720 We have sent down verses unto all peoples that they might be remembered near the Gate. We have sent down the Remembrance unto you in truth, and the Command concerning it hath been preserved as a mystery of the Book. 720 وَإِنَّا نَحْنُ قَدْ أَنْزَلْنَا الْآيَاتِ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ لِيَكُونَ النَّاسُ حَوْلَ الْبَابِ بِالْبَابِ مَذْكُورًا وَإِنَّا نَحْنُ قَدْ نَزَّلْنَا الذِّكْرَ الْيَكْمَ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ وَقَدْ كَانَ الْأَمْرُ فِي شَأْنِهِ عَلَى سِرِّ الْكِتَابِ مُحْفُوظًا
- 721 God hath protected the believers from the evil of the hypocrites, inasmuch as they were mentioned before the Gate as having faith in the Gate. 721 وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ حَفِظَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِنْ شَرِّ الْمُنَافِقِينَ لَمَّا قَدْ كَانُوا لَدَى الْبَابِ بِالْإِيمَانِ لِلْبَابِ مَذْكُورًا
- 722 Were it not for God's grace and His Word unto you, not one among you would ever be purified – a decree eternally sealed in the Book. But God purifieth whom He willeth among His servants – such as have been witnessed near the Gate. God hath willed whatsoever Our servant hath willed in truth, and the decree in the Mother Book hath been fulfilled. 722 وَلَوْلَا فَضْلُ اللَّهِ وَكَلِمَتُهُ عَلَيْكُمْ مَا زَكَّى مِنْكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ سِرْمَدَ الْأَبَدِ مِنْ حَكْمِ الْكِتَابِ عَلَى حَكْمِ الْكِتَابِ مُحْتَمًا وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَزَكِّي مَنْ يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ تَمَّنْ كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ فِي الْبَابِ حَوْلَ الْبَابِ مُشْهُودًا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ شَاءَ بِمَا شَاءَ عَبْدِنَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ وَقَدْ كَانَ الْحَكْمُ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مُقْضِيًا
- 723 O ye believers! What aileth you that ye desire not God in this mighty Gate, the True, the Strong, the Most Powerful? By thy life! We have made thee a witness unto all the worlds through the Most Great Truth. We have given thee from the waters of Kawthar an ocean that hath ever surged above the seas of creation at the Primal Point. 723 يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ مَا لَكُمْ لَا تَرِيدُونَ اللَّهَ فِي ذَلِكَ الْبَابِ الْمُنْعِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ الْقَوَى قَوِيًّا وَلِعَمْرُكَ أَنَا قَدْ جَعَلْنَاكَ بِالْحَقِّ الْإِكْبَرِ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ شَهِيدًا وَإِنَّا نَحْنُ قَدْ أَعْطَيْنَاكَ مِنْ مَاءِ الْكَوْثَرِ بَحْرًا قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى ابْجَرِ الْإِبْدَاعِ فِي نَقْطَةِ الْإِنْشَاءِ مُسْجُورًا
- 724 O Solace of Mine eyes! Let not thy hand be chained to the mystery within thyself, nor stretch it forth to its utmost in thy Cause, lest the people round the Gate be obliterated and overwhelmed concerning the mystery. 724 يَا قُرَّةَ الْعَيْنِ لَا تَجْعَلْ يَدَكَ مَغْلُولَةً عَلَى السِّرِّ فِي نَفْسِكَ وَلَا تَبْسُطْهَا كُلَّ الْبَسْطِ فِي أَمْرِكَ فَيَقْعِدَ النَّاسُ حَوْلَ الْبَابِ بِالْحَقِّ الْعَلِيِّ مُمَحَّوًّا عَلَى السِّرِّ مُحْشُورًا
- 725 God hath ordained no path for any soul unto the Gate save after its dawning for its day and the laying down of its burden of veils and allusions altogether. 725 وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ مَا قَدَّرَ السَّبِيلَ لِنَفْسٍ إِلَى الْبَابِ إِلَّا بَعْدَ الطَّلُوعِ لِيَوْمِهَا وَوَضَعَ حَمْلَهَا مِنَ السَّبْحَاتِ وَالْإِشَارَاتِ جَمِيعًا
- 726 The women of the city who were veiled said: "This Spirit who was a sign of the All-Merciful through His command seeketh to turn her Lord's command from His purpose. Indeed love for 726 قُلْنَ نِسْوَةُ الْمَدِينَةِ مِنْ أَهْلِ السَّبْحَاتِ إِنَّ الرُّوحَ الَّتِي قَدْ كُنْتَ إِشَارَةَ الرَّحْمَنِ بِأَمْرَاتِهِ الْعَزِيزِ تَرَاوِدُ أَمْرًا

Him hath pierced her heart. Lo! we see her in manifest error. Such was never beloved in the Mother Book.”

رَبِّهَا عَنْ نَفْسِهَا بِنَفْسِهِ وَ قَدْ شَغَفَهَا حُبًّا أَنَا لَنَرِيهَا
فِي ضَلَالٍ مَا كَانَ فِي أُمِّ الْكَاتِبِ حَبِيبًا

727 32. Surah of the Living [Hayy]

سورة الحي 727

728 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ 728

729 “When she heard of their guile, she sent for them and prepared a banquet for them, and gave to each one of them a knife. Then she said [to Joseph], ‘Come forth unto them!’ And when they saw him they exalted him and cut their hands, and they said: ‘God preserve us! This is no mortal! This is none other than a noble angel!’”³¹

فَلَمَّا سَمِعَتْ بِمَكْرِهِنَّ أَرْسَلَتْ إِلَيْهِنَّ وَأَعْتَدَتْ لَهُنَّ
مَتَكًّا وَ آتَتْ كُلَّ وَاحِدَةٍ مِنْهُنَّ سِكِّينًا وَ قَالَتْ
أَخْرِجْ عَلَيْهِنَّ فَلَمَّا رَأَيْنَهُ أَكْبَرْنَهُ وَقَطَّعْنَ أَيْدِيَهُنَّ وَ
قُلْنَ حَاشَ لِلَّهِ مَا هَذَا بَشَرًا إِنْ هَذَا إِلَّا مَلَكٌ كَرِيمٌ

730 Kaf, Ha, Ya, ‘Ayn, Sad. This is a mention of the power of God in the Most Great Word, this Youth, whom the believers have truly called ‘Ali. Say: He is God, the One! There is no God but Him. Neither slumber nor sleep overtaketh Him. He it is Who hath created all beings through His power, as a token of truth regarding the Bab. And verily God is witness over all things.

كَهَيِّقِ ذِكْرَ قُدْرَةِ اللَّهِ فِي الْكَلِمَةِ الْاَكْبَرِ هَذَا الْغَلَامِ
الَّذِي قَدْ قَالَ لَهُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ عَلِيًّا قُلْ
هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ لَا تَأْخُذُهُ سِنَّةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ
وَ هُوَ الَّذِي قَدْ خَلَقَ الْعِبَادَ بِقُدْرَتِهِ فَضْلًا عَلَى الْحَقِّ
فِي شَأْنِ الْبَابِ وَ هُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا

731 We have planted with Our hands, in the Paradise of immortality for this Most Great Remembrance, this Youth, upon the holy ground, trees of sanctity rising threefold toward the Throne of heaven, branching forth like sweet basil. By God! The Remembrance hath found in their fruits, on the day of their first appearance, all manner of fruits that no eye hath seen save His eye, and no ear hath heard save His ear, and that have not entered into the heart of any man save His heart. And verily in the Mother Book this hath been ordained with truth and wisdom.

وَ أَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ أَغْرَسْنَا بِأَيْدِينَا فِي جَنَّةِ الْخُلْدِ لِلذِّكْرِ
الْاَكْبَرِ هَذَا الْغَلَامِ عَلَى أَرْضِ الْقُدْسِ اشْجَارًا
عَلَى هَيْكَلِ السِّدْسِ فِي الثَّلَاثِ مَرْفُوعًا إِلَى السَّمَاءِ
الْعَرْشِ مَتْرُوحًا عَلَى هَيْئَةِ الرِّيحَانِ رِيحَانًا تَأَلَّهُ لَقَدْ
وَجَدَ الذِّكْرُ مِنْ ثَمَرَاتِهَا يَوْمَ الْبَدْءِ كُلَّ الْأَثْمَارِ مَا لَا
رَأَتْ عَيْنٌ إِلَّا عَيْنَهُ وَ لَا سَمِعَتْ أُذُنٌ إِلَّا سَمْعَهُ وَ
لَا خَطَرَ عَلَى قَلْبِ أَنْسَانٍ إِلَّا قَلْبُهُ وَ أَنَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ
فِي أُمِّ الْكَاتِبِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ حَكِيمًا

732 And We have built with Our hands for this Most Great Remembrance, this Arabian Youth, in the Paradise of the highest heaven a crimson palace of ruby, rising to the Throne of heaven like a polished mirror, wherein each part reflecteth the whole. And this supreme triumph hath been inscribed in God’s Primal Book.

وَ أَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ بَنَيْنَا بِأَيْدِينَا لِلذِّكْرِ الْاَكْبَرِ هَذَا الْفَتَى
الْعَرَبِيَّ فِي جَنَّةِ الْفَرْدُوسِ قَصْرًا مَحْمَرًا مِنْ قِطْعَةِ
الْيَاقُوتِ مَرْفُوعًا إِلَى سَمَاءِ الْعَرْشِ كَالْمِرْآتِ الْخُلْصَةِ
تَحْكِي بَعْضُهَا عَنْ الْكُلِّ وَ ذَلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْاَكْبَرُ قَدْ
كَانَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ الْبَدْءِ مَكْتُوبًا

733 Soon shalt thou find that palace with thy Lord upon a ground of white saffron, at the holy dawning-place, vast in its dimensions.

فَسَوْفَ تَجِدُ ذَلِكَ الْقَصْرَ عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ فِي أَرْضٍ
مِنَ الزَّعْفَرَانِ الْبَيْضَاءِ عَلَى مَطْلَعِ الْقُدْسِ وَسِعًا

734 O Solace of the Eyes! Summon the people to the religion of God, the Most Exalted, as God hath willed concerning thee. Verily He encompasseth all the worlds. And remind them of

يَا قَرَّةَ الْعَيْنِ فَادِعِ النَّاسَ إِلَى دِينِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ كَمَا قَدْ
شَاءَ اللَّهُ فِي حَقِّكَ أَنَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْعَالَمِينَ مُحِيطًا وَ
ذَكَرَهُمْ بِأَيَّامِ اللَّهِ الَّذِي قَدْ كَانَ فِي هَذَا الْبَابِ ذِكْرًا

³¹Qur’an 12:31.

the days of God, which in this Gate have been a mighty remembrance of the Remembrance. And warn the people of God's most great chastisement, which in the Mother Book hath been ordained as a grievous torment in the heart of the Fire.

على الذكر عظيماً واحذر الناس من عذاب الله
الأكبر الذي قد كان في أم الكتاب في قطب النار
تنكيلاً

- 735 Soon shalt thou find in truth thy recompense with Us, the like of which God hath not ordained any similitude, nor any equal in truth. We have removed the veils from the eyes of Our servant, who in these days hath been established upon the Most Great Truth, as God hath willed concerning him. Verily He is knowing of all the worlds. He hath seen all that We have seen in his station, without how or limited sign beyond limitation, and all things were witnessed by him in truth.

735 فسوف تجد بالحق على الحق جزائك عندنا مما لم
يقدر الله كمثلها شهاً ولا على الحق نظيراً وانا
نحن قد كشفنا الاغبار من عين عبدنا الذي قد
كان في هذه الايام على الحق الاكبر كما قد شاء
الله في حقه انه قد كان بالعالمين علماً فلقد رأى
كلها قد رأيناه في مكانه بلا كيف ولا اشارة
محدودة من دون الحد وقد كان الكل لديه على
الحق بالحق مشهوداً

- 736 God warneth you concerning Himself, that ye set up no likeness unto Him through any Gate. He is God, there is no God but Him. Nothing is like unto Him, and God encompasseth all the worlds.

736 فيحذركم الله عن نفسه الا تجعلوا كمثلته على
الابواب مثلاً هو الله الذي لا اله الا هو ليس
كمثلته شيء وكان الله بالعالمين محيطاً

- 737 Seek ye forgiveness of God in your dawning hours. Soon shall ye find God, your Lord, the All-Merciful, truly forgiving, and merciful toward the Gate. We have made the night for you as a garment through the Gate, and the day for steadfastness in the Remembrance.

737 فاستغفروا الله في اسحاركم فسوف تجدون الله ربكم
الرحمن بالحق غفاراً وعلى الباب رحيماً وانا قد
جعلنا الليل لكم على الباب لباساً واليوم على الذكر
لدى الذكر ثباتاً

- 738 Remember God oft in this Gate, with that which is praiseworthy with your Lord, the All-Merciful. And glorify Him in that Gate morning and evening.

738 واذكروا الله في هذا الباب ذكراً كثيراً مما قد كان
عند ربكم الرحمن محموداً وسبحوه في ذلك الباب
بكرة واصيلاً

- 739 Soon shall ye find your deeds with God inscribed in a tablet by the hands of the Remembrance in very truth.

739 فسوف تجدون اعمالكم عند الله في لوح قد كان
من ايدي الذكر على الحق بالحق مكتوباً

- 740 Verily We have sent down the Book upon the Most Great Word, and We have made it in truth a central point upon justice, that the Remembrance might be unto you a sovereign authority from Us, through decisive verses.

740 وانا نحن قد انزلنا الكتاب على الكلمة الاكبر ولقد
جعلناه بالحق نقطة وسطاً على العدل ليكون الذكر
عليكم سلطاناً من عندنا على الحق بايات محكمات

- 741 And We have ordained its decree by God's leave in truth around the water, a thing decreed.

741 ولقد امضينا حكمه بإذن الله على الحق بالحق
حول الماء مقضياً

- 742 This indeed is the truth in the Mother Book with Us, through the wondrous truth, upon the impregnable Word from the Point of Fire, sent forth upon the mountain of hail.

742 وان هذا هو الحق في أم الكتاب لدينا بالحق البديع
على الكلمة المنيع من نقطة النار على جبل البرد
مبعوثاً

- 743 We have indeed caused Our word Jacob to grieve in the matter of Joseph with a grieving in truth, and the matter was in the Mother Book momentous.

743 وانا نحن قد احزننا كلمتنا يعقوب في امر يوسف
حزناً على الحق وقد كان الامر في أم الكتاب
عظيماً

- 744 And that was when he paused in Our Cause at the Dayspring of Our power in this Arabian Youth, closer than the twinkling of an eye, and the eye was near unto him in the Mother Book. 744
و ذلك لما قد وقف في امرنا عند مطلع قدرتنا في هذا الفتى العربى اقرب من لمح العين و قد كان العين منه في ام الكتاب قريباً
- 745 O people of earth and heaven! You and what you possess of the wondrous mystery were in the Mother Book before the Remembrance but as a speck of the smallest mote. 745
يا اهل الارض و السماء انتم و ما انتم عليه من سرّ البديع لقد كنتم في ام الكتاب لدى الذكر كمثل ذرة من صغائر القطمير قطميراً
- 746 God hath not made you before Our servant save in the form of trinity in a quadrangular shape in a sea of thick blood which was around the Gate existent. 746
و ما جعلكم الله عند عبدنا الا على هيئة التثليث في شكل من التربيع في بحر من الدم الغليظ الذى قد كان حول الباب موجوداً
- 747 O ye believers! If ye know not of his wisdom, verily We shall teach you in truth his wisdom in his patience, and the decree was in the Mother Book momentous. 747
يا ايها المؤمنون ان انتم لا تعلمون من حكمه انا على الحق نعلمكم حكمه في صبره و قد كان الحكم في ام الكتاب عظيماً
- 748 Fear God and draw not near in describing him from the blood of your own selves, for verily he was in the decree from the All-Wise witnessed in truth. 748
اتقوا الله و لا تقربوا في وصفه من دماء انفسكم فانه قد كان في الحكم من عند الحكيم على الحق مشهوداً
- 749 When Husayn's sister heard of the standing aloof of her grandfather's followers on the Day of Ashura from God besides Whom there is no other God, she sent unto their souls the sign of love and prepared for them the weapons of war and gave to each one of them a sword wrapped in truth for God, the Truth. 749
فلما قد سمعت اخت الحسين بالوقوف لشيعه جدّه في يوم العاشوراء اعتزلاً عن الله الذى لا اله الا هو قد ارسلت الى نفوسهن آية الحب و قد اعتدت لهن سلاح الحرب و آتت لكل واحدة منهن سيفاً عن الحق لله الحق ملفوفاً
- 750 Then she said: "O my brother! Show forth unto them of thy majesty less than a needle's eye for God besides Whom there is no other God," and verily He was independent of all worlds. 750
ثم قالت يا اخي فاطهر عليهن من جلالتك اقل من سم الابرة لله الذى لا اله الا هو و انه قد كان عن العالمين غنياً
- 751 When they beheld him they magnified him and cut their hands in his presence out of their longing for God besides Whom there is no other God, and verily He encompassed all worlds. 751
فلما رأينه اكبرنه و قطعن انفسهن في بين ايديه شوقاً الى الله الذى لا اله الا هو و انه قد كان بالعالمين محيطاً
- 752 And they said: "God forbid! This is not Husayn, God's exalted mystery, a mortal! This indeed is the truth and this is a noble king" who was unto the peoples of the heavens and earth in truth generous. 752
و قلن حاش لله ما هذا الحسين سرّ الله العلى بشراً انّ هذا هو الحق و انّ هذا ملك قد كان على اهل السموات و الارض على الحق بالحق كريماً
- 753 O people of the clouds! Say not of those who desire God and come unto Him through His Gate that they seek to seduce a comely Arabian youth, being passionately moved by love for him instead of their own selves. Verily We see them in manifest error unlike the truth. 753
يا اهل العماء لا تقولوا للذين يريدون الله و يأتونه من بابه اولئك يترادون فتى مليحاً عربياً ليشغفون بنفسه عن انفسهم انا لترىهم في ضلال قد كان على غير الحق ميئناً

- 754 That was but a scheme of your own selves, and soon shall We remove from you the veil after We have prepared for you a reclining place upon crimson cushions and given unto your souls a knife of verdant hue which was unto all worlds illuminating.
- 755 Soon shall God say unto Our Remembrance: "Come forth unto creation with thy Lord's beauty less than a needle's eye in truth."
- 756 There shall they magnify him and cut their hands, denying both extremes, and they shall say: "God forbid! This is no mortal! This is He Who moveth in God's earth by His leave, and He is the Truth from God in very truth, and He was in the Mother Book a noble king."
- 757 And verily He was in the Mother Book a noble king.
- 758 And if ye enter the depths of oneness by God's leave in the path of the Gate, ye shall surely witness your souls by severing yourselves for God, the Truth, in truth – and He is God Who was unto His believing servants merciful.
- 759 33. Surah of Victory [Nasr]
- 760 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 761 "She said: 'This is he about whom ye blamed me! I did seek to seduce him from his true self but he did firmly save himself guiltless. And if he doth not do what I command him, he shall certainly be cast into prison, and be of the company of the vilest!'"³²
- 762 Alif, Lam, Ha, Sad. This Book is the remembrance of God concerning the Most Great Word, in truth, unto all the worlds. Verily God hath detailed His ordinances in the Furqan aforetime and in this Book in truth, and ye shall find no variation in God's supreme decree in this and that, according to the mighty truth.
- 763 Verily God hath sent down the Book from His presence and creation is powerless to produce its like. Were We to bestow upon them all the power of sovereignty in truth, yet glorified be God far above what the idolaters assert with great haughtiness.
- 764 O ye who believe! Fear God regarding Satan in your souls and your possessions, and trust in God, your true Lord, for verily He hath power over all things. Glorify God, your Creator, in the watches of the night and at the ends of the day, in private
- 754 انّ ذلك قد كان مكرّاً من انفسكم فسوف
نكشف عنكم الغطاء بعد اعتدائنا لكم متكاء على
الرّفرف الحمراء واعطائنا لانفسكم سكّيناً على لون
الخضراء الّذى قد كان للعالمين منيراً
- 755 فسوف يقول الله لذكرنا اخرج على الخلق بجمال
ربّك اقل من سم الابرة على الحقّ
- 756 هنالك قد اكبروه ويقطعون انفسهم بنفى ايديهم
عن الحدين و قد قالوا حاش الله ما هذا بشر انّ
هذا هو المتحرك في ارض الله باذنه و انه الحقّ
من عندالله على الحقّ بالحقّ
- 757 و انه قد كان في امّ الكتاب ملكاً كريماً
- 758 و انكم ان تدخلوا لجة الاحدية باذن الله في سبيل
الباب فتشهدن انفسكم بقطع انفسكم لله الحقّ بالحقّ
و هو الله قد كان بعباده المؤمنين رحيماً
- 759 سورة النصر
- 760 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- 761 قالت فذلكنّ الّذى لمتني فيه و لقد راودته عن
نفسه فاستعصم و لئن لم يفعل ما امره ليسجنّ و
ليكوناً من الصّاغرين
- 762 المص هذا الكتاب ذكر الله على الكلمة الاكبر
بالحقّ على العالمين جميعاً و انّ الله قد فصل احكامه
في الفرقان من قبل و في هذا الكتاب بالحقّ و لن
تجدوا لحكم الله الاكبر في هذا و هذا على الحقّ
بالحقّ القوي من بعض الشّئ اختلافاً
- 763 و انّ الله قد انزل الكتاب من عنده و لن يقدر
الخلق ان يأتوا بمثله و انا لو كنّا نمدهم على كلّ
شئ قوة الملك على الحقّ بالحقّ فسبحان الله عماً
يقول المشركون علواً كبيراً
- 764 يا ايها المؤمنون اتقوا الله عن الشّيطان في انفسكم و
اموالكم و اتكلوا على الله موليكم الحقّ فانه قد كان
على كلّ شئ قديراً و سبّحوا الله بارئكم في آناء

³²Qur'an 12:32.

and in public, upon the paths of the Gate, according to what God hath ordained in the decree of the Book from the presence of the Gate, the Praiseworthy One.

من الليل و اطراف من النهار في سرّكم و جهركم
على سبيل الباب بما قد قدر الله في حكم الكتاب من
لدى الباب محموداً

- 765 Verily God hath not revealed in His former Book a single letter except that He hath revealed it in truth in this Book concerning the station of the Gate in hidden wise.

765 و ان الله ما نزل في كتابه من قبل حرفاً الا و قد
انزله بالحق في هذا الكتاب على شأن الباب مستوراً

- 766 O servants of the All-Merciful! Do ye know better, or God Who created you, then sustained you, and will soon guide you to His Cause in mighty truth? Why do ye hasten in God's true Cause when ye know naught of the knowledge of the Book save a limited portion of its letters?

766 يا عباد الرحمن انتم تعلمون ام الله الذي قد خلقكم
ثم رزقكم فسوف يهديكم الى امره على الحق بالحق
القوى قريباً فلم تستعجلون في امر الله الحق و انتم
لا تعلمون من علم الكتاب الا بعضاً من الحروف
محدوداً

- 767 God, the Truth, He is the One Worshipped, there is no God but Him, the Truth, and God hath power over all things. Ye and what ye worship besides God apart from the Gate are but fuel for hell, and this decree hath been irrevocably set down in the Mother Book from around the Fire.

767 الله الحق هو المعبود الذي لا اله الا هو الحق و قد
كان الله على كل شيء قديراً انتم و ما تعبدون من
دون الله على غير الباب حطب جهنم و قد كان
الحكم من لدى الباب في ام الكتاب من حول النار
مقضياً

- 768 Do ye not see how God hath made the sun's shadow to prostrate before the Gate unto God, beside Whom there is no God, and He is God, the Witness over all things?

768 الم تروا كيف قد جعل الله فيء الشمس بالباب
ساجداً لله الذي لا اله الا هو و هو الله قد كان
على كل شيء شهيداً

- 769 O people of the earth! I bear witness for myself, my forebears, my followers, and this Most Great Word, that God hath created us dependent and sustained, unable to do aught of ourselves, and verily sovereignty belongeth to God, the Exalted in truth, and He is God, the Witness over all worlds.

769 يا اهل الارض اشهدكم لنفسي و لآبائي و لشيعتي
و لهذه الكلمة الاكبر بان الله قد خلقنا محتاجين
مرزوقين لا نستطيع لانفسنا شيئاً و ان الملك قد
كان لله العلى بالحق و هو الله قد كان بالعالمين
شهيداً

- 770 God and His Messenger and His chosen ones and I and my followers are quit of what they associate with God and what they say concerning us contrary to the word of servitude. Sufficient is God, the All-Merciful, as a true witness over His servants.

770 الله و رسوله و اوليائه و انا و شيعتي بريئون عما
يشركون بالله و يقولون فينا على غير كلمة العبودية
و كفى بالله الرحمن بعباده على الحق بالحق شهيداً

- 771 Glorified be God far above what the wrongdoers assert with great haughtiness. Sufficient is God as a true witness between me and you concerning this Gate.

771 و سبحان الله عما يقول الظالمون علواً كبيراً و كفى
بالله في هذا الباب بيني و بينكم على الحق بالحق
شهيداً

- 772 And what God hath ordained in the Mother Book hath been a witness unto that Gate over all the worlds.

772 و ما قد جعله الله في ام الكتاب قد كان في ذلك
الباب على العالمين شهيداً

- 773 God is the One, the Eternal, the Single, beside Whom there is no God, and there is nothing like unto Him. So worship Him and trust in Him, for God encompasseth all the worlds.

- 773 الله الاحد الصمد الفرد الذى لا اله الا هو و
ليس كمثل شئ فاعبدوه و توكلوا عليه فان الله
كان على العالمين محيطاً
- 774 هو الذى يريكم آياته من لى الباب فى خلق
السموات والارض و خلق انفسكم و خلق كل
شئ و لاتدعوا من دون الله موليكم الحق على
الحق بالحق عالماً قديراً
- 775 افئتمون ببعض آياتنا و تكفرون بما قد جعل الله
من ورائها فما لكم كيف تحكمون لانفسكم حكماً
من دون الله الحق باطلاً مردوداً و كفى لكمتنا
بالله و برسوله و بنا نصراء على الحق بالحق العلى
قويّاً ليس الله بكاف عبده و له ملك السموات
والارض بالحق و ان الذين يستكبرون عن عبادته
لا يملكون بالحق على الحق من بعض الذر شيئاً
قليلاً و ان الله قد خلق الملك لاوليائه و انا قد
اعطينا الملك باذن الله لذكرنا على الحق بالحق
جميعاً نشهد الله و كفى بالله على كلمته على الحق
بالحق شهيداً
- 776 يا عبد الله ثمرة فؤادنا فاعط ملك الله على من
تشاء من عبادنا و امنع عمن تشاء من عبادنا و ان
الله قد كان عن العالمين غنياً
- 777 يا عباد الرحمن انا نحن قد بشرناكم بنصر من لى
الحق قريباً و لقد جاء نصر الله و الفتح فسوف
ينظرون الناس الى رجال سيدخلون الدين قواماً
من حول الباب منيباً اولئك هم المقربون فى
كتاب الله من قبل و من بعد فسوف يرثون
الفردوس هؤلاء المؤمنون خالداً فيها على الحق
بالحق دائماً قديماً
- 778 ان صراط على هذا هو الحق فى ام الكتاب و قد
كان بالحق حول النار ممسوكاً و ان الله لم يجعل
الذكر من دون نفسه ولياً على الحق بالحق فكبروا
الله كما قد هداكم لدينه فانه قد كان عن العالمين
غنياً
- 779 و انا نحن قد قدرنا لكمتنا مقاماً على الحق بالحق
مقطوعاً لا يسبقه السابقون بشئ منه و لا يلحقه
- 774 He it is Who showeth you His signs from the presence of the
Gate in the creation of the heavens and earth, and in the cre-
ation of your own selves, and the creation of all things. Call
not upon any besides God, your true Lord, the All-Knowing,
the All-Powerful.
- 775 Do ye believe in part of Our signs while denying what God
has ordained beyond them? What ails you that you judge
for yourselves without God's leave, with a judgment false and
rejected? Sufficient for Our Word is God, His Messenger and
Us as helpers of the Truth through the Truth, the Most High,
the Strong. Is not God sufficient for His servant when His
is the kingdom of the heavens and earth through the Truth?
Verily those who are too proud to worship Him possess not even
an atom's weight of anything in truth. God has created the
kingdom for His loved ones, and We have given the kingdom,
by God's leave, to Our Remembrance through the Truth, all
together. We bear witness and God suffices as witness to His
Word through the Truth.
- 776 O servant of God, fruit of Our heart! Grant God's kingdom to
whomsoever thou pleaseth among Our servants and withhold
it from whomsoever thou pleaseth among Our servants. Verily
God is independent of all worlds.
- 777 O servants of the All-Merciful! We have given you glad tidings
of a victory from the presence of the Truth that is near at hand.
God's victory and triumph have come, and soon shall people
behold men who shall enter into the religion steadfastly from
around the Gate, turning unto God. These are they who are
brought near in God's Book, from before and after. Soon shall
these believers inherit Paradise, abiding therein through the
Truth forever and ever.
- 778 Verily this Path of Ali is the Truth in the Mother Book and
has ever been preserved around the Fire. God has appointed
no guardian besides Himself through the Truth. Therefore
magnify God as He has guided you to His religion, for He is
independent of all worlds.
- 779 We have ordained for Our Word a station through the Truth
that is definitive. None who came before can surpass it in
any way, nor can any who come after reach it, neither through

allusion nor its negation. This is a decree from God, the Truth, and the decree in all tablets has been determined by the All-Merciful.

اللاحقون بشيء عنه لا بالاشارة ولا بنفيها ان ذلك حكم له من الله الحق وقد كان الحكم في كل الالواح بايدي الرحمن مقضياً

780 Verily creation shall never know Him as befits His station, through the Truth, forever and ever.

780 و ان الخلق لن يعرفه كما هو اهله على الحق بالحق دائماً سرمداً ابداً

781 When the women of the city of Unity cut their hands in the paths of the Gate, the wife of the Chief said: "This is he concerning whom you blamed me unjustly before." O people! If you were to look upon the Sign of Unity with its own eye, you would be among the living ones with God, your True Lord, and would be recorded in the Mother Book as people of the Gate. God has not decreed for people in their blame of Our Remembrance except after recognizing Him in less than the twinkling of an eye. If you were to know all things as they are through Our Will concerning them, you would have but a small portion of the knowledge of the Gate in the Book.

781 فلما قطعن ايديهن نسوة المدينة الواحدة في سبل الباب فقالت امرأة العزيز فذلك الذي لمتني فيه من قبل على غير الحق كثيراً يا ايها الناس انتم لو تنظرون الى آية الاحدية بعينها فانتم الاحياء عند الله موليكم الحق وقد كنتم في ام الكتاب من اهل الباب مكتوباً و ان الله ما قدر للناس في ملامتهم لذكرنا الا بعد معرفته بدون طرفة وانتم ان تعرفوا الكل بما هم عليه من مشيتنا فيه فما لكم في الكتاب من علم الباب حظاً صغيراً

782 Therefore proceed as God has commanded thee before and turn not to anyone. Establish thyself in the Unity of the depths for God, thy True Lord, for He is independent of all worlds. And when they sought to tempt him from his purpose, Joseph remained steadfast through Our Most Great Word for God, besides Whom there is no other god and unto Whom nothing can be compared. Thus was he recorded in the Mother Book as among those who remain steadfast with God.

782 فامض حيث قد امرك الله من قبل ولا تلتفت الى احد واستقر في البجة الاحدية لله موليكم الحق فانه قد كان عن العالمين غنياً ولقد راودته عن نفسه فاستعصم يوسف بكلمتنا الاكبر لله الذي لا اله الا هو ليس كمثل شيء فقد كان بذلك في ام الكتاب من المستعصمين عند الله مكتوباً

783 34. Surah of the Sign [Isharah]

783 سورة الاشارة

784 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

784 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

785 "He said: 'My Lord! Prison is dearer to me than that to which they invite me. Unless Thou turn away their snare from me, I shall incline unto them and become of the ignorant.'"³³

785 قال رب السجن احب الي مما يدعونني اليه و الا تصرف عني كيدهن أصب إليهن و اكن من الجاهلين

786 Ha, Mim, Ra. All praise be to God Who hath sent down unto His servant clear verses from the Book for those who desire God and His Messenger, and who seek naught in the land of the heart save the gaze of their Lord, the All-Merciful. Verily God is witness over all things.

786 حم الحمد لله الذي قد انزل على عبده آيات من الكتاب بينات للذين يريدون الله و رسوله و لا يريدون في ارض الفؤاد دون نظرة الرحمن ربهم و ان الله قد كان بكل شيء شهيذاً

787 God guideth whom He willeth among His servants, and He is mighty and wise toward the believers. Those who deny Our greater signs, God will soon reckon with them – a reckoning upon the fire, swiftly to the fire.

787 و ان الله يهدي من اراد من عباده و هو الله كان بالمومنين عزيزاً حكيماً ان الذين يكفرون بآياتنا الكبرى فسوف يحاسبهم الله حساباً على النار الى النار سريعاً

³³Qur'an 12:33.

- 788 Verily God, the True One, will judge between people with truth on the Day of Resurrection, and God is witness over all things. 788
وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ الْحَقُّ يَفْصِلُ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ بِالْحَقِّ فِي يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيداً
- 789 God hath made known His Most Great Word, and We are the People of the House, and God hath ordained naught for any besides Us save submission and powerlessness before God, the True One, their Creator. Verily He is powerful over all things. 789
اللَّهُ قَدْ عَرَّفَ كَلِمَتَهُ الْاَكْبَرُ وَنَحْنُ اَهْلُ الْبَيْتِ وَ مَا قَدَّرَ اللَّهُ لَنَا سِوَانَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ اِلَّا التَّسْلِيمَ وَالْعِجْزَ لِلَّهِ الْحَقِّ بَارِئُهُ اَنَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا
- 790 Fear God in His Cause on the day We shall bring you to account, by God's leave, with truth upon truth, in His exalted right. There shall the people be shaken in the land of the heart, and the thunderbolt shall come with truth upon truth. 790
اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ فِي امْرِهِ فِي يَوْمٍ نَسْخَطُكُمْ بِاِذْنِ اللَّهِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ فِي حَقِّهِ الْعَلِيِّ عَظِيمًا هُنَالِكَ زَلَزَلُوا النَّاسَ عَلَى اَرْضِ الْفُؤَادِ وَلَقَدْ جَاءَتِ الصَّاعِقَةُ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ
- 791 Soon shall people behold God and His angels from before the Gate, humble and abased. Verily We shall, God willing, on the Day of Remembrance, descend upon crimson mysteries and slay you, by God's leave, with Our swords in truth, even as ye deny and turn away from Our Most Great Word, this Arabian Youth who hath been, in the Mother Book, exalted and wise. 791
فَسَوْفَ يَنْظُرُونَ النَّاسَ اِلَى اللَّهِ وَمَلَائِكَتِهِ مِنْ لَدَى الْبَابِ خَشَعًا ذَلِيلًا وَاَنَا نَحْنُ اَنْشَاءُ اللَّهَ فِي يَوْمِ الذِّكْرِ لَنَنْزِلَ عَلَى سِرَاطٍ حُمْرَاءَ وَنَقْتُلَكُمْ بِاِذْنِ اللَّهِ بِاسِيَانَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ كَمَا تَكْفُرُونَ وَتَعْرَضُونَ عَنْ كَلِمَتِنَا الْاَكْبَرِ هَذَا الْفَتَى الْعَرَبِيَّ الَّذِي قَدْ كَانَ فِي اُمِّ الْكِتَابِ عَلِيًّا حَكِيمًا
- 792 We have made Our remembrance in a goodly land whose vegetation hath sprouted forth by Our leave in the land of hearts, with truth upon truth, praised. As for that which is corrupt, God hath ordained for it naught save bitter growth contrary to truth, and the decree in the Mother Book hath been fulfilled. 792
وَاَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ جَعَلْنَا ذِكْرَنَا فِي بَلَدٍ طَيِّبٍ قَدْ خَرَجَتْ نَبَاتُهُ بِاِذْنِنَا عَلَى اَرْضِ الْاِفْتِدَاءِ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ مَحْمُودًا وَاَنَّ الَّذِي قَدْ خَبَثَ مَا قَدَّرَ اللَّهُ لَهَا اِلَّا نَبَاتًا مَرًّا عَلَى غَيْرِ الْحَقِّ وَقَدْ كَانَ الْحُكْمُ فِي اُمِّ الْكِتَابِ مُقْضِيًا
- 793 Verily the judgment of all things with God in that Book hath been inscribed in this Gate around the fire. Soon shall ye behold Our Word in truth like the radiant sun fixed in the midst of the sky on a winter's day. 793
وَأَنَّ حُكْمَ الْكُلِّ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ فِي ذَلِكَ الْكِتَابِ قَدْ كَانَ فِي هَذَا الْبَابِ حَوْلَ النَّارِ مُسْطُورًا فَسَوْفَ تَنْظُرُونَ اِلَى كَلِمَتِنَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ كَالشَّمْسِ الْمُضِيئَةِ فِي وَسْطِ السَّمَاءِ فِي يَوْمِ الشِّتَاءِ مَرْكُوزًا
- 794 Fear God and speak naught concerning God, the True One, save the truth, for soon We shall question you concerning what ye did in secret and in public on the plain of gathering, from the tongue of this Gate, and that soon. 794
اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَلَا تَقُولُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ الْحَقَّ اِلَّا الْحَقَّ فَسَوْفَ نَسْأَلُكُمْ عَمَّا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ فِي سِرِّكُمْ وَجَهْرِكُمْ عَلَى صَعِيدِ الْمُحْشَرِّ مِنْ لِسَانِ هَذَا الْبَابِ قَرِيبًا
- 795 Say: Were the sea ink for My words, verily the sea would be exhausted before a single letter of My words would be exhausted, even were I to bring its like as reinforcement by God's leave. 795
قُلْ لَوْ كَانَ الْبَحْرُ مَدَادًا لَكَلِمَتِي تَاللَّهِ الْحَقُّ لَقَدْ نَفِدَ الْبَحْرُ قَبْلَ اَنْ تَنْفَدَ حَرْفًا مِنْ كَلِمَتِي وَلَوْ قَدْ جِئْتُ بِاِذْنِ اللَّهِ بِمِثْلِهِ مَدَدًا
- 796 O servants of the All-Merciful! Know ye that God hath made Our servant among you, from His presence, a guardian in truth and a manifest sovereign in might. 796
يَا عِبَادَ الرَّحْمَنِ اعْلَمُوا اَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ جَعَلَ عَبْدَنَا فِيكُمْ مِنْ عِنْدِهِ وَلِيًّا عَلَى الْحَقِّ وَ سُلْطَانًا عَلَى الْعِزِّ مَبِينًا
- 797 What aileth you that ye believe not in God, your Creator, Who created you, then sustained you, then guideth you to the path

of God, the Mighty – this Arabian Youth who hath been, in the Mother Book, praiseworthy?

797 ما لكم لا تؤمنون بالله بارئكم الذي قد خلقكم ثم
رزقكم ثم يهديكم الى صراط الله العزيز هذا الفتى
العربي الذي قد كان في ام الكتاب حميداً

798 Do ye not know that God's proof is among you, and He is your shepherd from God, the Exalted, in truth, and He, God, your True Lord, hath been from ancient times in truth?

798 افلا تعلمون ان حجة الله فيكم و هو راعيكم من
عند الله العلي بالحق و هو الله موليك الحق قد كان
بالحق قديماً

799 What aileth you, that you pass judgment upon Our servant concerning matters of which you have no knowledge, even to a small degree? Verily We have made him a Remembrance from Our presence unto you, that he might remind you of Our days – which God has named in the Mother Book as His true days that are drawing nigh – and that he might purify you from the humiliations of Satan through His Name, while you suppose that you are performing good deeds for God, the All-Praised.

799 ما لكم كيف تحكمون لعبدنا ما لا تعلمون من امره
على الحق بالحق شيئاً قليلاً انا نحن قد جعلناه ذكراً
من عندنا عليكم ليدرككم بايامنا التي قد سماها الله
في ام الكتاب بايامه الحق قريباً و يصفيكم من
ذلائل الشيطان باسمه و انتم تحسبون انكم تحسنون
لله الحميد بالحق صنعاً

800 Nay, nay! God has deemed the doer of good among you to be the one who is, for the sake of God and His verses, truly patient and thankful.

800 كلاً ثم كلاً ان الله قد جعل المحسن منكم من كان
بالله و بآياته على الحق بالحق صبوراً و شكوراً

801 Fear God! If you turn away from Our servant, We shall turn away from you. Soon shall you behold Us upon clouds of light, and verily sovereignty has ever been inscribed before God, the Most High, concerning Our Cause.

801 و اتقوا الله ان عدمتم عن عبدنا عدنا عنكم فسوف
تنظرون الينا على غمام من نور و ان الملك قد
كان عند الله العلي في شأننا على الحق بالحق مكتوباً

802 Say: God has placed sovereignty in Our hands like a small coin in your hands. We exalt those among Our servants who are truly devoted friends to Our servant, and We abase those among you who are ungrateful to the All-Merciful and His verses at this exalted Gate.

802 قل ان الله قد جعل الملك في ايدينا كدرهم
صغيرة على ايديكم نزع عبادنا من كان فيكم لعبدنا
على الحق بالحق القوى حبيباً و نذل منكم من كان
بالرحمن و بآياته في ذلك الباب العلي كفوراً

803 Know, O servants of God, that God has perfected His proof among you after this Book. If you believe in Our Remembrance, you will be believers in your own souls, and if you deny your Lord, the All-Merciful, then verily God is independent of all worlds.

803 و اعلموا عباد الله ان الله قد اتم حجه فيكم بعد هذا
الكتاب ان تؤمنوا بذكرنا لكنتم مؤمنين بانفسكم و
ان تكفروا بربكم الرحمن فان الله قد كان عن
العالمين غنياً

804 By God the Truth! God has placed no proof with you concerning Our servant, and We have sufficed you regarding your proof. Soon shall you acknowledge God's Cause in truth, and you shall never find for yourselves any helper besides this Arabian Youth, Our servant.

804 تالله الحق ما جعل الله عندكم على الحق حجة لعبدنا و
انا كما قد كفيناكم لجتكم فسوف تصدقون امر الله
بالحق و لن تجدوا لانفسكم من عندنا دون عبدنا
هذا الغلام العربي ظهيراً

805 Verily God has made clear His verses in this Book that you might be patient for the sake of God and His verses at this mighty Gate.

805 و ان الله قد بين آياته في هذا الكتاب لتكونوا لله
و لآياته في ذلك الباب على الحق القوى صبوراً

- 806 We are recording the deeds of those who came before you that were contrary to truth, and soon shall God erase the deeds of the false ones through the decree of the Book from this Arabian Youth at the Gate. 806 وَاِنَّا كُنَّا نَسْتَنسِخُ كِتَابَ الَّذِيْنَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ مَّا كَانَ مِنْ غَيْرِ الْحَقِّ فَسَوْفَ يَنْسَخُ اللّٰهُ اَعْمَالُ الْبَاطِلِيْنَ بِحُكْمِ الْكِتَابِ مِنْ لَدٰى الْبَابِ هٰذَا الْغَلَامُ الْعَرَبِيُّ قَرِيْبًا
- 807 O servants of God! Be patient in truth, for verily the Cause has come from God, the All-Praised, through the glorious Word, drawing ever closer. 807 يَا عِبَادَ اللّٰهِ اصْبِرُوْا عَلٰى الْحَقِّ فَاِنَّ الْاَمْرَ قَدْ جَاءَ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللّٰهِ الْحَمِيْدِ عَلٰى الْكَلِمَةِ الْمَجِيْدِ بِالْحَقِّ عَلٰى الْحَقِّ قَرِيْبًا
- 808 Unto God prostrate themselves all who are in the heavens and the earth, willingly or unwillingly, while the thunder glorifies His praise, and the angels from fear of Him. 808 وَاللّٰهُ يَسْجُدُ مِنْ فِى السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ بِالْحَقِّ عَلٰى الْحَقِّ طَوْعًا وَّكَرْهًا وَيَسْبِحُ الرَّعْدُ بِاسْمِهِ وَ الْمَلٰٓئِكَةُ مِنْ سَطُوْتِهِ
- 809 The matter has been decreed, and judgment belongs unto God, the Single One, as it has been inscribed. 809 وَ قَدْ قَضٰى الْاَمْرَ وَ كَانَ الْحُكْمُ لِلّٰهِ الْفَرْدِ مَكْتُوبًا
- 810 Do you not see how your Lord extends the shadow? Had He willed, He could have made it still. Then God made the sun its indicator. 810 اَلَمْ تَنْظُرْ اِلٰى رَّبِّكَ كَيْفَ مَدَّ الظِّلَّ وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللّٰهُ لَجَعَلَهُ سَاكِنًا ثُمَّ قَدْ جَعَلَ اللّٰهُ الشَّمْسُ عَلَيْهِ دَلِيْلًا
- 811 O people of the East and West! Follow God's light among you, for it has ever been a true guide upon the mighty path. God has prescribed for you and those before you, and you shall never find any alteration in Our true decrees. 811 يَا اَهْلَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ فَاتَّبِعُوْا نُوْرَ اللّٰهِ فَيَكُنْ فَاتَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ اِلَى الْحَقِّ عَلَى الصِّرَاطِ الْقَوِيْ دَلِيْلًا اللّٰهُ قَدْ كَتَبَ عَلَيْكُمْ وَ عَلَى الَّذِيْنَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ وَ لَنْ تَجِدُوْا لِحُكْمَانَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ مِنْ بَعْضِ الشَّيْءِ تَبْدِيْلًا
- 812 We have destroyed the cities for the wrongdoing of their people, yet We were not in the least unjust to Our servants. 812 وَ اِنَّا نَحْنُ قَدْ اَهْلَكْنَا الْقُرٰى بِظُلْمٍ مِنْ اَهْلِهَا وَ مَا كُنَّا عَلَى الْعِبَادِ مِنْ بَعْضِ الذَّرِّ ظٰلِمًا
- 813 Fear the day when God will openly call out to you through the tongue of the Remembrance with the Most Great Truth, for verily God has ever encompassed all worlds. 813 اتَّقُوا مِنْ يَوْمٍ يَنْادٰى اللّٰهُ فَيَكُنْ جَهْرَةً مِنْ لِسَانِ الذِّكْرِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ الْاَكْبَرِ وَ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْعٰلَمِيْنَ مُحِيْطًا
- 814 And Husayn said: "Martyrdom is more beloved to me than what they call me to – pledging allegiance to the idolatrous soul." And He is God, the Mighty, the Wise. 814 وَ قَالَ الْحُسَيْنُ رَبِّ الشَّهَادَةِ اَحَبُّ اِلَيَّ مِمَّا يَدْعُوْنِيْ اِلَى بَيْعَةِ النَّفْسِ الْمُشْرِكَةِ وَ هُوَ اللّٰهُ قَدْ كَانَ عَزِيْزًا حَكِيْمًا
- 815 And Joseph said: "If God does not turn their plot away from me, I might incline toward them through their glances," and be among those who turn to God without His face. 815 وَ قَالَ يُوسُفُ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ اِنْ لَمْ يَصْرِفْ عَنِّيْ كَيْدَهُنَّ اَصْبَحُ الْيَاسَ بِالْاِشَارَةِ اِلَى الْحَقِّ بِنَظَرَتِهِنَّ وَ اَكُنْ مِنَ الْمُتَوَجِّهِيْنَ اِلَى اللّٰهِ بِغَيْرِ وَجْهِهِ
- 816 And He is God, who has ever been ancient in truth. 816 وَ هُوَ اللّٰهُ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ قَدِيْمًا
- 817 35. Surah of Servitude [‘Ubudiyyat] 817 سُوْرَةُ الْعِبُوْدِيَّةِ
- 818 In the name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate 818 بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

- 819 “His Lord answered him and averted from him their scheming. Verily, He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing.”³⁴ فاستجاب له ربه فصرف عنه كيدهن أنه هو السميع العليم
- 820 Alif, Lam, Mim. This is a remembrance of thy Lord’s path which God hath ordained in the heavens and earth, that people might turn unto Our signs with powerful truth. ألم ذكر صراط ربك الذي قد جعل الله في السموات و الارض ليكون الناس بآياتنا على الحق القوى منيباً
- 821 God hath prescribed for you this pure religion which hath been in the Mother Book as an upright faith. O people of earth and heaven! Follow the Remembrance of God which He hath sent down to Our servant in truth, and We were with him in the world of the unseen and the visible by God’s leave, as an Observer over him from the Book’s decree. He revealeth His mystery to none save those who walk before Him and who, through His signs, endure with mighty truth amidst the intensity of fire. الله قد كتب عليكم هذا الدين الخالص الذي قد كان في أم الكتاب حنيفاً يا اهل الارض والسماء فاتبعوا ذكر الله الذي قد نزل الله على عبدنا بالحق وكنا معه في عالم الغيب والشهادة بإذن الله العلي من حكم الكتاب عليه رقيباً ولا يظهر على غيبه احداً الا من يسلك بين ايديه وقد كان بآياته على الحق بالحق القوى في حول من النار صبوراً
- 822 God knoweth the mystery of the heavens and earth. Those who are proud against His worship know not even a little of the Book’s knowledge in truth. God hath prescribed unity for Himself – there is no God but He, alone with no partner, and He is the All-Knowing of all things. الله يعلم غيب السموات و الارض و الذين يستكبرون عن عبادته لا يعلمون من علم الكتاب على الحق بالحق من بعض الحروف شيئاً قليلاً الله قد كتب التوحيد لنفسه لا اله الا هو وحده لا شريك له و هو الله كان بكل شيء عليم
- 823 We have testified that everything upon which the name of a thing falls is in servitude to God, the Supreme, besides Whom there is no God, and He is God, Who was eternally established in truth. God is the Creator of all things, there is no God but He, the All-Knowing, and God encompasseth all things. انا نحن قد شهدنا على كل شيء وقع عليه اسم الشيء بالعبودية لله العظيم الذي لا اله الا هو و هو الله كان بالحق على الحق قديماً الله خالق كل شيء لا اله الا هو العليم و كان الله على كل شيء محيطاً
- 824 Verily We have sent down to you this Book and have detailed your ordinances therein that you might believe in Our signs in that Gate and be forbearing in truth. Why do you not perceive even a little of Our signs in truth in that Book? انا نحن قد نزلنا عليكم هذا الكتاب و لقد فصلنا احكامكم فيه لتكونن بآياتنا في ذلك الباب مؤمنين و على الحق حليماً ما لكم لا تشعرون بآياتنا على الحق بالحق في ذلك الكتاب قليلاً
- 825 Do you take lords besides God who create nothing in truth? We have created you in truth, yet you possess neither harm nor benefit for yourselves on earth. God hath ordained for you, by His wisdom, death in truth, life, and resurrection in truth. اتخذون من دون الله ارباباً لا يخلقون على الحق بالحق شيئاً و انا نحن قد خلقناكم بالحق و انتم لا تملكون لانفسكم ضرراً على الارض و لا نفعاً و ان الله قد قدر لكم بحكمه موتاً على الحق حيوة و حشراً على الحق نشوراً
- 826 Remember His signs in what God hath brought forth in the night and day at that mighty, wondrous Gate. Those who disbelieve say within themselves: “Is this Book a falsehood لتذكروا في آياته مما قد احدث الله في الليل و النهار على ذلك الباب المنيع بديعاً و قال الذين

³⁴Qur’an 12:34.

he hath fabricated?" The party of Satan confirms their false claims, and they have become, thereby, disbelievers in God and His signs, deviating from truth at that Gate.

يكفرون بالله في انفسهم ان هذا الكتاب افك
افترية؟ صاحبه ويصدقونهم بافكهم الباطلة حزب
الشيطان وقد كانوا بذلك بالله وآياته على غير
الحق في ذلك الباب كفوراً

827 They have come with injustice and falsehood against the truth. Soon will God take from them their false claims from their ungodly souls and burn them in the fire with intense heat. Soon will God annul what Satan casteth into the hearts of the believers, and We shall verily establish them through Our remembrance at this Most Great Gate, God willing, in truth and soon.

827 فلقد جاؤا ظلماً على غير الحق وزوراً فسوف
يأخذ الله عنهم افكهم الباطلة من انفسهم المشركة
على الحق ويحرقهم بحر النار على حر من النار
شديداً فسوف ينسخ الله ما يلقي الشيطان في
نفوس المؤمنين وانا بالحق نثبتهم بذكرنا في ذا
الباب الاكبر انشاء الله بالحق قريباً

828 Say to those who fabricate lies against God and speak about God and His signs untruthfully with ornate words of misbelief and delusion: God hath sent down this Book in truth that ye might know that God knoweth the secret of the heavens and earth, and He is independent of the worlds.

828 قل للذين يفترون على الله الكذب ويقولون بالله و
بآياته على غيرالحق كلمة الشرك زخرفاً وغروراً
الله قد انزل هذا الكتاب بالحق على الحق لتعلموا
ان الله يعلم سر السموات والارض وانه كان
عن العالمين غنياً

829 The people have disbelieved in God untruthfully in delusion. O servants of God! Take not besides God, the Exalted, the True, the Faithful, any protector, and take not besides God, the True, any guardian. God hath made Our servant a believer, and he was, in truth, among all the worlds grateful unto the Truth.

829 فقد كفر الناس بالله على غير الحق غروراً يا
عبادالله لا تتخذوا من دون الله العلى على الحق
بالحق الوفى وكلاً ولا تتخذوا من دون الله الحق
على الحق بالحق ولياً الله قد جعل عبدنا مؤمناً و
قد كان في العالمين بالحق على الحق شكوراً

830 Fear ye God on the Day when, by God's decree in the Book, the heat shall be fierce indeed, and this decree hath been irrevocably ordained by God concerning the people of idolatry.

830 اتقوا الله من يوم قد كان الحر فيه لدى الله من
حكم الكتاب شديداً وقد كان هذا الحكم من الله
حتماً على اهل الشرك مقضياً

831 We have verily ordained for thee, after this cycle, another return in truth – a decree irrevocably fixed upon the truth. Soon shall We reinforce you with hosts whom none but God can see.

831 وانا نحن قد قدرنا لك الكرة بالحق بعد هذه
الدورة في الحق حتماً على الحق مقضياً فسوف قد
امددناكم بجنود لايرىهم من دون الله احد

832 God hath indeed written for thee, after this return, another cycle for His Most Great Day – an immutable decree founded on truth.

832 وان الله قد كتب لك الدورة بعد هذه الكرة
ليومه الاكبر على الحق بالحق محتوماً

833 We have verily appointed the angels in truth for thy true self, more numerous than both mankind and jinn.

833 وانا نحن قد جعلنا الملائكة بالحق لنفسك الحق
اكثر الثقلين نفيراً

834 The All-Merciful hath decreed for the believers that they shall enter the mosque as they entered it the first time, and utterly destroy whatsoever they conquered.

834 ولقد حتم الرحمن للمؤمنين بان يدخلوا المسجد كما
دخلوه اول مرة وليتبروا ما علوا تتبيراً

835 God hath decreed for all: "If ye return, We shall return." And We have made Hell an abode for the idolaters, in very truth.

- 835 وَاِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ حَكَمَ عَلَى الْكَلِّ بِأَنَّهُمْ إِنْ عَدْتُمْ عَدْنَا وَ
أَنَا قَدْ جَعَلْنَا جَهَنَّمَ لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِحَقٍّ مَّآبًا
- 836 As for those who believe in Our verses from Our presence,
God hath prepared for them, in the Garden of Good-Pleasure
surrounding the Gate, a great reward. And for the unbelievers
We have prepared in the depths of Hell a grievous torment.
- 836 إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِآيَاتِنَا مِنْ عِنْدِ أَنْفُسِنَا فَقَدْ أَعَدَّ
اللَّهُ لَهُمْ فِي جَنَّةِ الرِّضْوَانِ حَوْلَ الْبَابِ أَجْرًا كَبِيرًا
وَلِلْكَافِرِينَ قَدْ أَعَدَدْنَا فِي قَعْرِ الْجَحِيمِ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا
- 837 Joseph called upon his Lord because of their guile, calling se-
cretly at the Gate. We turned away from him and from God's
believing servants the guile of women, both before and after,
and God doth encompass all the worlds.
- 837 وَلَقَدْ دَعَى يُوسُفُ رَبَّهُ مِنْ كَيْدِهِمْ دَعَاءً عَلَى
الْبَابِ خَفِيًّا أَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ صَرَفْنَا عَنْهُ وَعَنْ عِبَادِ اللَّهِ
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ كَيْدَ النِّسَاءِ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَمِنْ بَعْدُ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ
قَدْ كَانَ بِالْعَالَمِينَ مُحِيطًا
- 838 Soon shall We turn away from the hearts of the believers the
guile of Satan and the thought of respite for Our servant in
these your days – by the power of truth, and this is nigh.
- 838 فَسَوْفَ نَصْرِفُ عَنْ قُلُوبِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ كَيْدَ الشَّيْطَانِ
وَوَظْنَ الْإِهَالِ لِعِبْدِنَا فِي أَيَّامِكُمْ هَذَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ
الْقَوَى قَرِيبًا
- 839 36. Surah of Justice [‘Adl]
- 839 سُورَةُ الْعَدْلِ
- 840 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassion-
ate
- 840 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
- 841 “Then it occurred to them, after they saw the signs, to imprison
him for a time.”³⁵
- 841 ثُمَّ بَدَأَ لَهُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا رَأَوُا الْآيَاتِ لِيَسْجُنَنَّهُ حَتَّى
حِينَ
- 842 Ta. Ha. This is a remembrance of Our mercy unto the servants
of God – he who was pious at the Gate. Verily We have sent
down unto you a Book as a proof of the Truth, that ye may
argue among the people with truth concerning that which God
hath given you from His presence, and ye were upon the path
of Ali in this mighty Gate, steadfast. Man invokes evil as
he invokes good for Our Cause, and man was ever hasty in
dust. Verily We have appointed for every soul a book which
he shall find hung about his neck, unfolded, and on the Day of
Distinction preserved at the Gate of the Remembrance, apart
from truth.
- 842 طه ذكر رحمتنا لعباد الله من كان على الباب تقيًا
وَأَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ أَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكُمْ كِتَابًا عَلَى الْحَقِّ بَرَهَانًا
لِتَحْتَجُّوا بَيْنَ النَّاسِ بِالْحَقِّ فِيمَا آتَاكُمْ اللَّهُ مِنْ عِنْدِهِ
وَقَدْ كُنْتُمْ عَلَى صِرَاطٍ عَلِيِّ فِي هَذَا الْبَابِ الْقَوَى
مُسْتَقِيمًا وَيَدْعُوا الْإِنْسَانَ بِالشَّرِّ دَعَائِهِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ
بِالْخَيْرِ لَامِرْنَا وَقَدْ كَانَ الْإِنْسَانُ فِي كَيْفٍ مِنَ
الْتَرَابِ عِجُولًا وَأَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ جَعَلْنَا لِكُلِّ إِنْسَانٍ كِتَابًا
يَلْقِيهِ فِي عُنُقِهِ مَنْشُورًا وَفِي يَوْمِ الْفَصْلِ مِنْ غَيْرِ
الْحَقِّ عَلَى بَابِ بَابِ الذِّكْرِ مُحْفُوظًا
- 843 Read thy book! Sufficient is thy soul this day as a reckoner
against thee from God, the Most High. Verily on the Day
of Resurrection ye shall have a known station upon the Path.
Soon shall ye emerge, by God's leave, from your graves upon
the decree of dust, hastening. This your Day is indeed the
Truth from your Lord. Soon shall He set up the Balance for
mankind before Us with truth, justly and manifestly, and unto
truth with truth, in exalted justice.
- 843 اقْرَأْ كِتَابَكَ وَقَدْ كَفَى بِنَفْسِكَ الْيَوْمَ عَلَيْكَ مِنْ
عِنْدِ اللَّهِ الْعِلَى حَسِيبًا وَإِنَّ فِي يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ لَكُمْ مَقَامًا
عَلَى الصِّرَاطِ مَعْرُوفًا فَسَوْفَ تَخْرُجُونَ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ مِنْ
أَجْدَائِكُمْ عَلَى حَكْمِ التَّرَابِ سَرَاعًا إِنَّ يَوْمَكُمْ هَذَا لَهُوَ
الْحَقُّ مِنْ عِنْدِ رَبِّكُمْ فَسَوْفَ يَضَعُ الْمِيزَانَ لِلنَّاسِ فِي
بَيْنِ أَيْدِينَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ قَسْطًا مَبِينًا وَإِلَى الْحَقِّ
بِالْحَقِّ عَدْلًا رَفِيعًا

³⁵Qur'an 12:35.

- 844 The Day when the heaven shall be like molten brass and the mountains like wool, and no intimate friend shall ask of an intimate friend. How many a soul did I respite while it was wrongdoing, then I seized it while it was certain of God's Command at that Gate, with truth, as a manifest authority. God hath judged those who came before thee with the judgment of the Book, and thou wert stationed upon the Path of Truth on the Day of Beginning. Soon shall God annul what Satan casteth into the desires of those who disbelieve in God and His signs, and He is God, the All-Knowing, the All-Wise.
- 845 Verily We have made thee more loving towards the believers than their own selves for God's Greatest Day wherein they shall witness the Gate. There they shall find no constraint in themselves concerning what thou decreest among them, and they shall be patient with God, the Most High, around the Gate. Nay, by thy Lord! The ungodly will not believe until thou judgest among them at the Point of Fire. The Command hath been decreed and the judgment in the Mother Book hath been accomplished.
- 846 Verily We know those who have been given knowledge that they are the truth from God, that people may believe in them, and verily God guides those who believe unto the path of this Ali, in the Mother Book, around the Fire, straight. By thy Lord! We shall surely question all people on the Day of Resurrection concerning their differences about thee, the Most Great Remembrance of God, and God is witness over all things.
- 847 Is there doubt about God, He Who is the Originator of the heavens and earth? Those near Him grow not proud to worship Him, and they are those who prostrate themselves before God before all worlds at this mighty Gate, powerfully. What aileth you? How do ye judge Our Cause when ye know naught of God's true Command, even a little?
- 848 By God, the Truth! The Proof of Truth declareth: if ye disbelieve in Our servant after this Book hath been sent down unto you with truth as a manifest proof, ye shall not find for yourselves on the Day of Resurrection any portion of God's covenant and Our covenant, even if it be less than an atom. Fear God and invalidate not your souls through the falsehood of Satan with lies and delusion against the truth.
- 849 God has promised you Paradise while Satan calls you to the Fire. Therefore, establish your hearts firmly in this Gate for
- 844 يوم تكون السماء كالمنهل وتكون الجبال كالعهن ولا يسأل شيء على الحق بالحق حبيبا حبيبا وكين من نفس قد املت لها وهي ظالمة ثم قد اخذتها وهي موقنة بامر الله في ذلك الباب على الحق بالحق سلطانا مبينا الله قد حكم للذين من قبلك بحكم الكتاب وقد كنت على صراط الحق في يوم البدء موقوفا فسوف ينسخ الله ما يلقي الشيطان في امنية الذين يكفرون بالله وبآياته وهو الله كان عليمًا حكيمًا
- 845 وانا نحن قد جعلناك اشد حبا للمؤمنين بانفسهم ليوم الله الاكبر الذي قد كانوا فيه للباب مشهودا هنالك لا يجحدون في انفسهم حرجا مما تقضى فيهم وقد كانوا بالله العلي في حول الباب صبوراً فلا وربك لا يؤمنون المشركون حتى تحكم فيهم على نقطة النار وقد قضى الامر وقد كان الحكم في ام الكتاب مقضياً
- 846 وانا نحن نعلم الذين اوتوا العلم انهم الحق من عند الله ليؤمن الناس بهم وان الله لهاد للذين آمنوا الى صراط علي هذا في ام الكتاب حول النار مستقيماً فوربك لنسألن عن الناس كلهم في يوم القيمة فيما يختلفون فيك من ذكر الله الاكبر وكان الله على كل شيء شهيداً
- 847 افي الله شك انه فاطر السموات والارض ومن عنده لا يستكبرون عن عبادته وهم الساجدون لله قبل العالمين على هذا الباب العظيم قوياً مالكم كيف تحكون بامرنا وانتم لاتعلمون من امر الله الحق شيئاً قليلاً
- 848 فوالله الحق يقول حجة الحق ان تكفروا بعبدنا بعد ما ينزل هذا الكتاب عليكم بالحق برهاناً على الحق مبيناً لا تجدن في يوم القيمة لانفسكم من عهد الله وعهدنا بعضاً من الشيء ولو كان اقل من الذر قليلاً اتقوا الله ولا تبطلوا انفسكم بافك الباطل عن الشيطان عن غير الحق كذباً غروراً
- 849 God has promised you Paradise while Satan calls you to the Fire. Therefore, establish your hearts firmly in this Gate for

the sake of God, the One, the Eternal, and glorify God before the face of the Gate on the day of battle with sublime glorification.

849 الله قد وعدكم الجنة والشيطان يدعوكم الى النار
فثبتوا اقتدكم في هذا الباب الله الاحد الصمد و
كبروا لله في وجه الباب في يوم الحرب تكبيراً عظيماً

850 When death approaches, you shall not have power to utter even a slight word concerning God's command which is the truth by the truth. And when the promise of the Hereafter comes, God has prepared for you, in truth and justice, a great Fire, and you shall find no helper on that Day besides the Remembrance, who is the truth by the truth.

850 فاذا جاء الموت لا تتدرون لانفسكم من امر الله على
الحق بالحق كلمة خفيفاً و اذا جاء وعد الآخرة
قد اعد الله لكم على الحق بالعدل ناراً كبيراً ولن
تجدوا اليوم من دون الذكر على الحق بالحق نصيراً

851 O people of the East and West! Can you find for yourselves any portion of proof before God, your Lord, concerning this Most Great Remembrance? By your Lord, We shall surely gather you around Hell, and on the Day of Resurrection, you shall not find for yourselves even a limited portion of proof. Do you think the Remembrance calls you to anything other than the pure religion of God and the tradition of His Prophet? Nay! What ails you that you fabricate falsehood against God? Highly exalted is God above what the wrongdoers say with great exaltation.

851 يا اهل المشرق والمغرب هل تجدون لانفسكم من
بعض الحجة لله ربكم في ذكر الاكبر هذا فو ربكم
لنبعثنكم حول الحميم ولن تجدوا في يوم القيمة
لانفسكم من الحجة بعضاً من الحرف محدوداً ا فغير
دين الله الخالص وسنة نبيه يدعوكم الذكر كلاً ما
لكم كيف تفترون على الله بالباطل كذباً وتعالى
الله عما يقول الظالمون علواً كبيراً

852 O Solace of the Eyes! Say to yourself the truth in My melody, for the Book has fulfilled its term, and the people have truly been gathered in the land of this Gate. O servants of God! Fear God in a matter that has come from God, the Exalted, the Great. We have indeed passed judgment upon Joseph and the Prophets by God's decree in the Mother Book, which was inscribed around the Gate. We have ordained for everything in the Book an appointed term, in truth by the truth. Nothing shall deviate from His decree, and God has ever encompassed all things.

852 يا قرة العين قل على لحنى لنفسك الحق فانّ
الكتاب قد قضى اجله وان الناس قد كانوا بالحق
في ارض هذا الباب محشوراً يا عباد الله اتقوا الله
في امر قد كان من عند الله العليّ عظيمًا و انا
نحن قد حكمنا على يوسف والنبيين بحكم الله في
ام الكتاب الذي قد كان حول الباب مسطوراً و
انا نحن قد قدرنا لكل شيء في الكتاب اجلاً على
الحق بالحق مقدوراً لن يتخلف الشيء عن حكمه
وان الله قد كان بكل شيء محيطاً

853 Then it occurred to them, after they had seen the signs, to imprison him for a while contrary to truth, during which time he was detained at the mystery of the Gate. God had ordained imprisonment for Joseph when he contemplated the Most Great Mystery of God, less than what the Book can enumerate of even a portion of anything. We delivered him and raised him to the station of sanctity, which was lofty in the land of the heart.

853 ثم بدا لهم من بعد ما رأوا الآيات على غير الحق
ليسجنته الى حين التي قد كان فيها على سر الباب
موقوفاً وان الله قد قدر ليوسف السجن لما قد
تأمل في سر الله الاعظم اقل مما يحصى الكتاب
على الحد من بعض الشيء قدراً و انا نحن قد
خلصناه و بلغناه الى مقام التقديس الذي قد كان
في ارض القواد رفيعاً

854 37. Surah of Interpretation [Ta'bir]

854 سورة التعبير

855 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

855 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

- 856 “And there entered the prison with him two young men. One of them said: ‘I dreamed that I was pressing wine.’ The other said: ‘I dreamed that I was carrying bread upon my head, from which the birds were eating. Tell us the interpretation thereof, for we see thee to be among the virtuous ones.’”³⁶
- 857 Qaf. ‘Ayn. Sin. Nun. All praise be to God Who hath sent down unto His servant the Book, that he might be unto all creation, through the Most Great Word, a witness. God hath given glad tidings unto the believers who perform righteous deeds that they shall have a goodly reward at the Gate, abundantly bestowed from the presence of the Gate. We have sent down unto you from Our tongue this Book that ye may judge between men with truth in the ways of the Gate, for God is indeed cognizant of all created things.
- 858 We have taken from him a covenant with God that he should judge between you according to the Book of God and Our ways, and ye shall find no judgment from him save the judgment of God which hath been ordained in the Mother Book. Those who deny God and His Word without right shall be gathered in the midst of the fire in a valley of hell. God hath borne witness to the judgment with truth, and We shall be witnesses on the Day of Resurrection to the testimony of the All-Merciful regarding His judgment. Sufficient is God and We, the family of the Most High God, as witnesses to the truth.
- 859 God hath warned those who attribute a son to God – glory be unto Him! To Him belongeth whatsoever is in the heavens and the earth, and all have come unto Him as servants through the Most Great Word at that Gate, in very truth. Grievous is the word that issueth from their mouths, speaking of God that which is not true, in delusion and falsehood. We have made whatsoever is on earth as an adornment for the believers, that We may test which of them is best in conduct through the Gate.
- 860 Or dost thou think that the Companions of the Cave and of the Inscription were among Our wondrous signs in that Most Great Name? By God! Truth hath spoken truly a wondrous tale. God hath made the verses to succeed one another after this Youth in the Mother Book, that ye may know that God created you not, nor raised you up, save for Our signs which are mighty in that Gate. We destroyed the generations before you in very truth through the Most Great Word, and soon shall We destroy you for your turning away from the remembrance of God, the Most Great, in very truth, the Most High.
- 856 ودخل معه السجن فتيان قال احدهما اناى ارانى
أعصر خمراً و قال الآخر اناى ارانى أحمل فوق
رأسى خبزاً تأكل الطير منه نبئنا بتأويله انا نريك
من المحسنين
- 857 قعسن الحمد لله الذى انزل على عبده الكتاب ليكون
على العالمين بالكلية العلى شهيداً الله قد بشر المؤمنين
الذين يعملون الصالحات ان لهم اجراً حسناً على
الباب من لدى الباب موفوراً وانا نحن قد انزلنا
من لساننا عليكم هذا الكتاب لتحكموا بين الناس
بالحق فى سبل الباب و ان الله قد كان بالعالمين
عليماً
- 858 و انا نحن قد اخذناه لعهد الله ليحكم بينكم على
كتاب الله او سنننا ولن تجردوا من عنده حكماً من
دون حكم الله الذى قد كان فى ام الكتاب مقتضياً
و ان الذين يكفرون بالله و بكلمته على غير الحق
فقد كانوا فى بحبوحة النار فى واد من السجن
محشوراً الله قد شهد الحكم على الحق بالحق و انا
كنا شهداء يوم القيمة على شهادة الرحمن لحكمه و
كنفى بالله و بنا آل الله العلى على الحق بالحق شهيداً
- 859 الله قد انذر الذين اتخذوا لله ولداً فسبحانه له ما فى
السموات و ما فى الارض و كل قد اتاه بالكلية
الاكبر فى ذلك الباب على الحق بالحق عبداً
كبرت كلمة تخرج من افواههم ان يقولوا على
الله من غير الحق كذباً غروراً و انا نحن قد جعلنا
ما على الارض زينة للمؤمنين لنبلوهم ايمهم بالباب
احسن عملاً
- 860 ام حسبت ان اصحاب الكهف والرقيم قد كانوا
من آياتنا فى ذلك الاسم الاكبر عجباً تالله لقد
نطق الحق بالحق على الحق حديثاً و ان الله قد
جعل الآيات آياتاً بعد هذا الفتى فى ام الكتاب
مقبلاً لتعلموا ان الله ما خلقكم و ما بعثكم الا لآياتنا
الذى قد كان فى ذلك الباب عظيماً و انا نحن
قد اهلكنا الامم الذين من قبلكم على الحق بالحق

³⁶Qur'an 12:36.

على الكلمة الاكبر فسوف نهلككم بإعراضكم عن
ذكر الله الاكبر على الحق بالحق العلى قريباً

861 When people ask thee concerning the Chiefs, say: "God, my Lord, knoweth best their number around the Gate. Why do ye ask concerning that which God hath not taught you in His Book?" For God is indeed aware of His believing servants. Say: "The Truth is from Us; so let him who will, believe, and let him who will, deny." We have prepared for the wrongdoers an all-encompassing fire.

861 وإذا سئلك الناس عن النبأ قل الله ربّي اعلم
بعدتهم من حول الباب ما لكم ان تسألوا عما
لا يعلمكم الله في كتابه وإن الله قد كان بعباده
المؤمنين خبيراً و قل الحق من عندنا فمن شاء
فليؤمن ومن شاء فليكفر و أنا قد اعتدنا للظالمين
ناراً محيطاً

862 Those who have believed in Our remembrance and performed righteous deeds for God, the Truth, God shall soon grant them the reward of the believers, according to the best of their deeds, by the decree of the Gate, as ordained in the Book. God hath created Paradise for the believers, and God's promise in the Mother Book shall be fulfilled. Therein shall they have bracelets of gold, and they shall wear red garments of fine silk and brocade, reclining therein upon thrones – how excellent a reward and how beautiful a resting-place!

862 وإن الذين قد آمنوا بذكرنا و عملوا الصالحات لله
الحق فسوف يعطيهم الله اجر المؤمنين على احسن
العاملين من حكم الباب على حكم الكتاب مقضياً
وإن الله قد خلق الجنة للمؤمنين وإن وعد الله قد
كان في أم الكتاب مفعولاً لهم فيها من اساور من
ذهب و يلبسون ثياباً حمراً من سندس و إستبرق
متكئين فيها على الارائك نعم الثواب و حسن
المآب مرتفعاً

863 O ye believers! Fear your Lord, the All-Merciful, Who created you and teacheth you in this Book the ways of the Prophets. In this Book God teacheth you the ways of the Prophets and the truthful ones, according to manifest truth, that ye may become, through God the Most High, in that mighty Gate truly learned. Place, then, your trust in God, your true Lord, through the truth, upon the mighty truth, with all your might.

863 يا أيها المؤمنون اتقوا ربكم الرحمن الذى قد خلقكم و
يعلمكم الله فى هذا الكتاب سنن النبیین و الصديقين
على الحق الواقع لتكونوا بالله العلى فى ذلك الباب
القوى عليمات فتوكلوا على الله ربكم الحق بالحق على
الحق القوى قوياً

864 If ye claim obedience to God, your Lord, the All-Merciful, then follow Our command, for We have ordained for every people truth upon truth, and ye shall find no judgment more exalted than Our judgment upon the truth. Verily God is the Creator of all things, there is no God but Him. Worship not any but God, besides Whom there is no God, and He is God Who hath ever encompassed all worlds.

864 ان كنتم تدعون طاعة الله ربكم الرحمن فاتبعوا
امرنا فاننا قد حكمنا لكل امة بالحق على الحق و
لن تجدوا من دون حكمنا على الحق حكماً رفيعاً و
إن الله خالق كل شئ لا اله الا هو ولا تعبدوا
من دون الله الذى لا اله الا هو و هو الله قد كان
بالعالمين محيطاً

865 We, verily, have created you by God's leave, your Lord, and ye perform naught upon the truth through truth, even if it be but little. We, verily, have made Our servant a Remembrance from God, blessed among you, that ye may aid him on the Day of Resurrection, through truth upon exalted truth, with all your might. If ye help God, He will help you on a Day when none besides God, the Truth, shall have dominion over the Most Great Truth, and He is God Who hath ever been witness to all worlds.

865 و أنا نحن قد خلقناكم بإذن الله ربكم و ما كنتم
تعملون على الحق بالحق ولو كان شيئاً قليلاً و أنا
نحن قد جعلنا عبدنا ذكراً من عند الله مباركاً فيكم
لتنصرته فى يوم البعث على الحق بالحق العلى قوياً
ان تنصروا الله ينصركم فى يوم ما كان من دون
الله الحق مالكاً على الحق الاكبر و هو الله قد
كان بالعالمين شهيداً

- 866 Fear God and reflect upon the creation of the heavens and earth and whatsoever lieth between them. We have created whatsoever We desire, and there is no repelling Our power over the truth through truth. God made you not to witness the creation of the heavens and earth, nor the creation of your own selves, and We take not those who lead astray as aids over truth through truth for all the worlds.
- 867 O people of the earth! Hold fast to the foundations of knowledge which We have sent down to you in this Book, that ye may be guided to the path, that your work may be made easy, and that ye may become, through God the Most High, truly learned, and may become, through God's command, truly wise.
- 868 O servants of the All-Merciful! Vie ye with one another in good deeds through the Gate – this Word of God the Most High Who hath ever been, in the Mother Book, forbearing. Spend in God's path of that which ye love for yourselves; soon shall ye find with God, through truth, from your deeds in the land of good-pleasure, a beauteous kingdom.
- 869 Verily God hath created the gardens for the believers among you, for those who have witnessed the signs of God the Most High in a path from the Gate around the Fire. When two young men entered the prison with Joseph, one of them in the square form and the other in God's light in triangular form – they were inscribed around the Fire upon the mighty Word – the first said: "I saw myself pressing the wine of Manifestation in a cup of pure gold, by leave of God the Most High, besides Whom there is no God; verily He hath ever been powerful over all things."
- 870 And the other said, in a form of misbelief: "I saw in my dream that a measure of bread was above my head, and birds were eating therefrom. Tell me its interpretation, for I see thee among those who know interpretation, and thou art verily, through truth, accounted among the good in God's sight."
- 871 Verily God hath ordained for creation different visions: among them are those of the highest heaven who read their book by leave of God their Lord, truthful ones in the Gate; and among them are those of the lowest depth who read their book as liars above the uprooted earth. The decree hath been fixed in the Mother Book, and for each of these there is an interpretation in God's Most Great Book from which they never deviate, and this decree hath been fixed in the Mother Book.
- 866 اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَاعْتَبِرُوا فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ
وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا أَنَا قَدْ خَلَقْنَا مَا نَشَاءُ وَمَا كَانَ لِقُدْرَتِنَا
عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ مَرَدًّا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ مَا أَشْهَدُكُمْ خَلْقَ
السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَلَا خَلْقِ أَنْفُسِكُمْ وَمَا كُنَّا
مَتَّخِذِينَ الْمُضِلِّينَ عِزْدًا عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ لِلْعَالَمِينَ جَمِيعًا
- 867 يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ خُذُوا قَوَائِمَ الْعِلْمِ مَا قَدْ أَنْزَلْنَا لَكُمْ
فِي هَذَا الْكِتَابِ لَتَهْتَدُوا السَّبِيلَ وَلِيَسَّهَلَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْعَمَلُ
وَلَتَكُونَنَّ بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ عَلِيمًا وَلَتَكُونَنَّ بِأَمْرِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ
حَكِيمًا
- 868 يَا عِبَادَ الرَّحْمَنِ فَاسْتَبِقُوا الْخَيْرَاتِ مِنْ لَدَى الْبَابِ
هَذَا كَلِمَةُ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الَّذِي قَدْ كَانَ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ
حَلِيمًا وَانْفَقُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ مَا تَحِبُّونَهُ لِأَنْفُسِكُمْ
فَسَوْفَ تَجِدُونَ بِالْحَقِّ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ مِنْ أَعْمَالِكُمْ عَلَى
أَرْضِ الرِّضْوَانِ مَلَكًا جَمِيلًا
- 869 وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ خَلَقَ الْجَنَّاتِ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِنْكُمْ مِمَّنْ كَانَ
بَيِّنَاتٍ لِلَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ فِي سَبِيلِهِ مِنَ الْبَابِ حَوْلَ النَّارِ
مَشْهُودًا أَذْ دَخَلَ مَعَ يُوسُفَ السَّجْنَ فَتَيَّانَ أَحَدُهُمَا
عَلَى الشَّكْلِ الْمُرَبَّعِ وَالْآخَرُ فِي نُورِ اللَّهِ شَكْلَ الْمُنْتَلِثِ
قَدْ كُنَّا حَوْلَ النَّارِ عَلَى الْكَلِمَةِ الْقَوِيَّ مَكْتُوبًا فَقَالَ
الْأَوَّلُ إِنِّي رَأَيْتُ أَعْصَرَ نَخْرَ الظُّهُورِ فِي كَأْسٍ مِنْ
الذَّهَبِ الْخَالِصِ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا
هُوَ أَنَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا
- 870 وَقَالَ الْآخَرُ عَلَى صُورَةٍ مِنَ الشَّرْكِ إِنِّي قَدْ رَأَيْتُ
فِي الْمَنَامِ أَنَّ قَدْرًا مِنَ الْخُبْزِ قَدْ كَانَتْ فَوْقَ رَأْسِي
وَتَأْكُلُ الطَّيْرُ مِنْهَا نَبْثِي بِنَأْوِيلِهِ إِنِّي قَدْ أَرَاكَ مِنْ
الْعَالَمِينَ بِالتَّعْبِيرِ وَأَنْكَ قَدْ كُنْتَ بِالْحَقِّ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ
مُحْسِنًا عَلَى الْحَقِّ مَشْهُودًا
- 871 وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ قَدَّرَ لِلْخَلْقِ رُؤْيَاءَ مُخْتَلَفَةً فَهُمْ مِنْ
الْعَالِيِينَ يَقْرَأُونَ كِتَابَهُمْ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ رَبِّهِمْ صَادِقِينَ فِي
الْبَابِ وَمِنْهُمْ مِنَ السَّجِّينَ يَقْرَأُونَ كِتَابَهُمْ كَاذِبِينَ
فَوْقَ الْأَرْضِ مَجْتَمَّةً وَقَدْ كَانَ الْحُكْمُ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ
مُقَضِيًّا وَلِكُلٍِّ مِنْهَا تَعْبِيرٌ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ الْأَكْبَرِ
لَا يَتَخَلَّفَانِ عَنْهُ أَبَدًا وَذَلِكَ الْحُكْمُ قَدْ كَانَ فِي أَمِّ
الْكِتَابِ مُقَضِيًّا

- 872 Remember God, your Lord, the All-Merciful, and worship Him in hours of the day and like hours of the night, for good deeds with God have ever been inscribed in the Mother Book around the Gate.
- 873 38. Surah of Fatimih [Fatimih]
- 874 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 875 “He said: ‘No food shall come unto you both as sustenance except that I shall inform you of its interpretation before it comes to you. This is of that which my Lord has taught me. Verily, I have forsaken the faith of a people who believe not in God and who are disbelievers in the Hereafter.’”³⁷
- 876 Ta. Ha. Remember the name of thy Lord, besides Whom there is no other God, the All-Knowing. And He is God, powerful over all things. O resplendent Light of God! Follow not the idolaters and leave them in their transgression, for God thy Lord is verily aware of them in truth. Follow what has been revealed unto thee from thy Lord, for God is indeed well-acquainted with His believing servants.
- 877 Place thy trust in God thy Lord, for He is verily mighty and powerful in truth. Sufficient is thy Lord as witness and protector. Fear ye, O servants of the Most Merciful, the Day when the Command shall come unto you from God, the Truth, from the distant land – in powerful truth, drawing nigh.
- 878 If ye help God, then verily God is your helper in truth, and ye shall be stationed upon the Most Great Path around the Fire in truth. But if ye disbelieve, We shall clothe you with garments of fire in Hell, and God shall judge you with the Greatest Fire, forever and ever. Verily, We have prepared for the disbelievers in the Fire maces of iron, by the decree of God, besides Whom there is no God. Verily He encompasses all worlds.
- 879 Whenever they desire to escape therefrom, they shall be returned thereto, and God shall cause them to taste, through His justice, a burning torment in truth. Verily God does what He wills through His grace and judges whom He wills with fire, according to the decree of the Book, for the sake of the ordained Command of the Gate.
- 880 God has willed for you the Hereafter, while ye desire the vain life of this world. What ails you that ye perceive not? Verily
- 872 و اذكروا الله ربكم الرحمن و اعبدوه في ساعات من النهار و من الليل بمثلها فان الحسنات عند الله في ام الكتاب قد كان من حول الباب مكتوباً
- 873 سورة الفاطمة
- 874 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- 875 قال لا يأتيكما طعام ترزقانه الا بأتيناك بتأويله قبل ان يأتيكما ذلكما مما علمني ربي اتي تركت ملة قوم لا يؤمنون بالله و هم بالآخرة هم كافرون
- 876 طه ذكر اسم ربك الذي لا اله الا هو العليم و هو الله كان على كل شيء قديراً يا نور الله البهي لا تطع المشركين و ذرهم في طغيانهم فان الله ربك قد كان بهم على الحق بالحق عليماً و اتبع ما اوحى اليك من ربك و ان الله قد كان بعباده المؤمنين خبيراً
- 877 و توكل على الله ربك فانه قد كان بالحق قوياً و قديراً و كفى بربك شاهداً و كلاً اتقوا عباد الرحمن من يوم قد جائكم الامر من عند الله الحق على الارض البعيدة على الحق القوى قريباً
- 878 ان تنصروا الله فهو الله ناصركم على الحق و انكم على الصراط الاكبر من حول النار لتكونن على الحق بالحق موقوفاً و ان تكفروا نقطع لكم في جهنم ثياباً من نار و سوف يحكم الله عليكم بالنار الاكبر دائماً ابداً و انا نحن قد اعدنا للكافرين في النار مقامع من حديد على حكم الله الذي لا اله الا هو انه قد كان بالعالمين محيطاً
- 879 و كلما ارادوا ان يخرجوا منها اعيدوا فيها و يذيقهم الله بعده عذاباً على الحق بالحق حريقاً و ان الله يفعل ما يشاء بفضل و يحكم لمن يشاء بالنار على حكم الكتاب لاجل امر الباب مقضياً
- 880 و ان الله قد اراد لكم الدار الآخرة و انتم تريدون الحيوه الباطلة من الدنيا ما لكم لا تشعرون بانفسكم

³⁷Qur'an 12:37.

the Hereafter with God is true life indeed, and God is powerful over all things.

881 Whosoever turns away from the remembrance of this Youth, Our servant, after the Command has come from God, the Exalted, the Powerful – and this Book is indeed mighty in powerful truth – it is as though he has fallen from heaven and is snatched by birds or carried by the wind to a place which God has named in the Mother Book as remote.

882 Say: If ye but knew what We know from God, the Truth, ye would choose naught for yourselves save the Hereafter, wherein ye shall be adorned with bracelets of gold and pearls, and your raiment therein shall be, by leave of the Glorious One, of silk.

883 O people of the earth! Know ye not that God knows what is in the heavens and the earth, and that the knowledge of the Tablets has been, in this your Book, concealed around the Gate in truth? Verily, those who worship other than God shall never attain authority on earth in manifest truth. They have no knowledge, and We decree for the wrongdoers naught save the severe fire of Hell.

884 Those who call upon other than Us possess not even a little power in truth. Weak indeed are both the seeker and the sought! They have not valued God with His true worth, while the heavens shall be folded up by Our hands on the Day of Resurrection, and the earth on that Day shall be entirely within Our grasp in truth. Verily God, your Lord, the Most Merciful, encompasses all creation.

885 O people of the City and the Bedouins who dwell round about it! God hath completed His proof unto you. How is it that ye disobey God, your True Creator, in your private and public acts, following oft the conjectures of Satan? Do ye not fear the Day when the Balance shall be set up before you in truth, with truth, the Most High, with perfect justice? On that Day shall the faces of the sinners be blackened, and God hath ordained for them in the Day of Resurrection naught but an all-encompassing fire.

886 God gave you life, then causeth you to die, then giveth you life again. Why do ye not ponder the Qur'an in truth in the ways of the Gate as it was sent down? Why do ye not ponder the Qur'an in the ways of the Gate in its interpretation?

887 Glorify ye God, besides Whom there is no other God, in your private and public acts, according to the Most Great Word

وَأَنَّ الدَّارَ الْآخِرَةَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ لَهِیَ الْحَيَوانِ بِالْحَقِّ وَ
أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا

881 و من اعرض عن ذكر عبدنا هذا الغلام بعد ما قد
جاء الامر من عند الله العليّ قوياً و هذا الكتاب
بالحقّ لقد كان على الحقّ القووى عظيمًا فكأنما قد
خر من السماء فتخطفه الطير اوتهوى به الريح في
مكان الذى قد سماه الله في ام الكتاب سخيّا

882 قل ان كنتم تعلمون بما نعلم من عند الله الحقّ لن
تختاروا لانفسكم الا الدار الآخرة تحلون فيها من
اساور من ذهب و لؤلؤ و لباسكم قد كان فيها على
اذن الجليل حريّا

883 يا اهل الارض الم تعلموا انّ الله يعلم ما في
السّموات و الارض و ان علم الالواح قد كان في
كتابكم هذا على الحقّ بالحقّ حول الباب مستورا
انّ الذين يعبدون من دون الله لن يستطيعوا على
الارض سلطانا على الحقّ مبينا و ليس لهم من
علم و ما نحكم للظالمين الا نار الجحيم شديدا

884 و انّ الذين يدعون من دوننا لا يقدرّون قوّة على
الحقّ بالحقّ قليلا فقد ضعف الطالب و المطلوب
و ما قدرّوا الله حقّ قدره و السّموات مطويات
بايدينا يوم القيمة و الارض في ذلك اليوم في
قبضتنا على الحقّ بالحقّ جميعا و انّ الله ربكم الرحمن
قد كان بالعالمين محيطا

885 يا اهل المدينة و من حولها من الاعراب انّ الله
قد اتمّ عليكم حجته ما لكم كيف تعصون الله بارئكم
الحقّ في سرّكم و جهركم على ظنّ الشيطان كثيرا
الا تخافون من يومٍ قد اقيم الميزان في بين ايدينا
على الحقّ بالحقّ العليّ قسطا و فيا «وقينا» فيومئذ
تسودّ وجوه المجرمين و ما قدرّ الله لهم في القيمة
الا نارا محيطا

886 الله قد احياكم ثم يميتكم ثم يحييكم ما لكم لا تتدبرون
القرآن على الحقّ في سبل الباب تنزيلا ما لكم لا
تدبرون القرآن على سبل الباب تأويلا

from the Gate, for verily He hath ever been independent of all creation through God.

887 فسبحوا الله الذي لا اله الا هو في سرهم و جهركم
على كلمة الاكبر من الباب فانه قد كان بالله عن
العالمين غنياً

888 O ye believers! The Most Great Light of God is nearer to you than your own selves, and those who are related are nearer to one another in the Book of God than aforetime. Be ye content with God, the Most High, the All-Powerful, the True One.

888 يا ايها المؤمنون ان نورالله الاكبر اولى بكم من
انفسكم و اولوالارحام بعضهم اولى ببعض في
كتاب الله من قبل و كونوا بالله العلى على الحق
القوى رضياً

889 Verily We have taken thy covenant from the Prophets and the angels and all mankind in truth with the truth. God shall soon take from mankind on the Most Great Day a binding covenant in truth with the truth. Soon shall We question the truthful concerning their truthfulness and give them from God in the Garden of Eternity a bountiful reward.

889 و انا نحن قد اخذنا ميثاقك عن النبيين و
الملائكة و الناس على الحق بالحق جميعاً فسوف
ياخذ الله عن الناس في يوم الاكبر ميثاقاً على
الحق بالحق غليظاً فسوف نسئل الصادقين عن
صدقهم و نعطيهم من الله في جنة الخلد اجراً
كرماً

890 O people of the East and West! Remember the favor of your Lord, the All-Merciful. By your Lord! The Truth hath come unto you in truth through the Most Great Truth, and the matter had been decreed in the Mother Book.

890 يا اهل المشرق و المغرب اذكروا نعمة ربكم الرحمن
فوربكم لقد جاؤكم الحق على الحق في الحق الاكبر
و قد كان الامر في ام الكتاب مقضياً

891 Await ye the Most Great Day of God when eyes shall be dazed and hearts shall reach to the throats. There shall the idolaters think of God untruthfully, in delusion and falsehood. There shall the All-Merciful try you through the Remembrance, and ye shall be severely shaken upon the land of the Euphrates.

891 فارتقبوا يوم الله الاكبر اذ زاغت الابصار و بلغت
القلوب الحناجر هنالك يظنون المشركون بالله على
غيرالحق كذباً غروراً هنالك ابتليكم الرحمن بالذكر
و قد زلزلتم على ارض الفرات شديداً

892 Verily We have made the Remembrance as Our own Self and as a mortal like unto you, by God's leave, as a powerful and true witness over you.

892 و انا نحن قد جعلنا الذكر نفساً من انفسنا و بشراً
مثلنا ياذن الله عليكم على الحق القوى شهيداً

893 And Joseph said unto them both: "No food shall come unto you as sustenance from God, besides Whom there is no other God – and He is God Who hath ever encompassed all creation – but I shall have told you the interpretation thereof from the mystery of the Gate regarding the interpretation of the Book, a wondrous utterance concerning the mystery within the inmost mystery, before God's decree, the Most High, shall come unto you from the presence of the Most Exalted Gate, from the Point of Fire, in wonderful wise." This is of that which my Lord hath taught me through the tongue of Fatima the Radiant, in truth with the truth. Verily I have forsaken the religion of a people who believe not in God and His signs, and who, in relation to the authority of Fatima the Radiant, have been unbelievers around the Fire in the Mother Book.

893 و قال يوسف لهما لا يأتينكما طعامٌ ترزقانه من
عندالله الذي لا اله الا هو و هو الله قد كان
بالعالمين محيطاً الا و قد نبأتكما بتأويله من سرالباب
في تأويل الكتاب حديثاً على السر في السر المستسر
عجيباً قبل ان يأتينكما حكم الله العلى من لدى الباب
العلى عن نقطة النار بديعاً ذلك مما قد علمني ربي
من لسان فاطمة الزهراء على الحق بالحق فاني قد
تركت ملة قوم لا يؤمنون بالله و بآياته و هم بولاية
فاطمة الزهراء في ام الكتاب قد كانوا حول النار
كفاراً

894 39. Surah of Thanksgiving [Shukr]

894 سورة الشكر

- 895 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
 896 “I follow the faith of my fathers, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. It is not for us to associate anything with God. This is of God’s grace upon us and upon all people, though most people are not thankful.”³⁸
- 897 Alif. Lam. Mim. Ra. These are the verses of the Book from One Wise, Who was indeed knowing of all things. We have made this Book a mercy for those who do good deeds for their souls and turn to God through the gates of repentance, a beautiful and praiseworthy turning on the straight path. These are guided by their Lord, and their dwelling place is paradise, as God has ordained in the Mother Book.
- 898 Among the idolaters are those who purchase idle tales to mislead people from God’s path – these will not believe in God and His signs, and God has prepared for them in the Hereafter a great punishment. When Our verses are recited to those who know you not, they turn away in arrogance as if they hear them not. Glory be to God, the Most High, the Supreme, there is no god but He – it is as if God created in them but a faint awareness. God will question you about what you did in secret and in public on the straight path, and the decree in the Mother Book is final.
- 899 Know that God’s covenant on the Greatest Path by the Supreme Truth at the Gate must be answered. Say: Who can protect you from God, your True Lord? By your Lord, they will find no protector or helper besides God on the Day of Resurrection. The Most Merciful has decreed in His Book that you have in the remembrance of God a beautiful pattern for those who hope in God and the Last Day, and God is witness over all things. Soon will the Most Merciful remove your veil – then you will behold the remembrance of God and His covenant with your own eyes, with intense clarity.
- 895 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
- 896 وَاتَّبَعْتُ مِلَّةَ آبَائِي إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ مَا كَانَ لَنَا أَنْ نَشْرِكَ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ ذَلِكَ مِنْ فَضْلِ اللَّهِ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلَى النَّاسِ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَشْكُرُونَ
- 897 المِثْرَاتُ تِلْكَ آيَاتُ الْكِتَابِ مِنْ لَدُنْ حَكِيمٍ الَّذِي قَدْ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا وَأَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ جَعَلْنَا هَذَا الْكِتَابَ رَحْمَةً لِمَنْ أَحْسَنَ لِنَفْسِهِ عَمَلًا صَالِحًا وَيَتُوبُ إِلَى اللَّهِ فِي سَبِيلِ الْبَابِ تَوْبَةً عَلَى خَطِّهِ الْإِسْتِوَاءَ حَسَنًا مَحْمُودًا أَوْلَيْكَ عَلَى هَدًى مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ وَأَوْلَيْكَ مَقْعَدُهُمُ الرِّضْوَانُ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ بِمَا قَدْ قَدَّرَ اللَّهُ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مَقْضِيًّا
- 898 وَأَنَّ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ مَنْ يَشْتَرِي بَعْضَ الْحَدِيثِ لِيُضِلَّ النَّاسَ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَوْلَيْكَ مَا كَانُوا لِيُؤْمِنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَبِآيَاتِهِ وَاعْدَدَ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ عَذَابًا عَلَى الْحَقِّ عَظِيمًا وَإِذَا تَبَيَّنَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ لَا يَعْرِفُونَكَ آيَاتُنَا وَلَوْ أَمْسَكَ بَرِينَ كَانَتْهُمْ لَا يَسْمَعُونَهَا فَسَبَّحَانَ اللَّهَ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ فَكَأَنَّمَا مَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ فِيهِمْ مَشْعَرًا عَلَى الْحَقِّ خَفِيفًا فَسَوْفَ يَسْأَلُكُمْ اللَّهُ عَمَّا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ فِي سِرِّكُمْ وَجَهْرِكُمْ عَلَى الصِّرَاطِ بِالْحَقِّ وَقَدْ كَانَ الْحُكْمُ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مَقْضِيًّا
- 899 اعْلَمُوا أَنَّ عَهْدَ اللَّهِ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى الصِّرَاطِ الْاَكْبَرِ بِالْحَقِّ الْاَعْظَمِ لَدَى الْبَابِ مَسْئُولًا قُلْ مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يَعْصِمُكُمْ عَنِ اللَّهِ مَوْلَاكُمْ الْحَقِّ فَوْ رَبِّكَ لَا يَجِدُونَ فِي يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ لِنَفْسِهِمْ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ وَلِيًّا وَلَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ نَصِيرًا وَلَقَدْ حَكَّمَ الرَّحْمَنُ فِي كِتَابِهِ لِنَفْسِكُمْ فِي ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ اسْوَةً حَسَنَةً لِمَنْ كَانَ يَرْجُوا اللَّهَ وَالْيَوْمَ الْآخِرَ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا فَسَوْفَ يَكْشِفُ الرَّحْمَنُ غِطَاءَكُمْ هُنَاكَ أَنْتُمْ تَنْظُرُونَ إِلَى ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ وَمِيثَاقِهِ بَعِينَهُ عَلَى الْكَلِمَةِ الْاَكْبَرِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ شَدِيدًا
- 900 وَأَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ أَرَدْنَا الْمُؤْمِنِينَ كَلِمَةَ الْاَكْبَرِ لِمَنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لِنَفْسِهِ إِيْمَانًا وَعَلَى الْحَقِّ تَسْلِيمًا يَا أَهْلَ الْمَدِينَةِ

³⁸Qur'an 12:38.

- 900 We have willed for the believers the Greatest Word for whomever God chooses for Himself in faith and true submission. O people of the City! Remember God and glorify Him on the straight path morning and evening. He it is Who sends blessings upon you, as do His angels, that He may bring you out of darkness into light – and He is Merciful to the believers.
- 901 Your greeting on the Day of Resurrection from God regarding the Remembrance will be “Peace” – and He has prepared for them in the precincts of Paradise a lofty station. Whatever you desire you will find it by God’s leave, and in Paradise you have a station at the Gate that is written in the Mother Book.
- 902 O Qurratu'l-‘Ayn! Give glad tidings to Our believing servants that they have from God a great bounty. Pay no attention to the idolaters of the earth, ignore their harm, and trust in God – sufficient is God as Knower and Witness of His servant.
- 903 O servants of the Most Merciful! Thank your Lord Who created you and those before you, before a Day when you will have no power to do anything for yourselves apart from God’s decree – the Most High, there is no god but He, and He is God, powerful over all things. Whoever is grateful, is grateful for his own soul’s good, and whoever denies – truly God is Independent of all the worlds.
- 904 Do you not see the heavens and earth were joined together, then We clove them asunder through the Most Great Word. And We made from water every living thing – such is the truth and to it all must return.
- 905 O ye who believe! Follow Our light, for God hath commanded the denizens of the Throne and of heaven to seek forgiveness for those who follow Us through the Gate by means of the Most Great Word. And God is witness over all things.
- 906 There is naught but that its treasures lie with Us, and We do verily send down upon whomsoever We will among the servants of God, our Lord, according as God hath willed concerning them. And verily the bounty of God thy Lord upon thee hath been ordained as magnificent in the Mother Book.
- 907 The grace of God from before the Gate upon all the worlds hath been ordained as magnificent in the Mother Book. Whoso among you obeyeth the Remembrance in what We have commanded you – ye are they that have obeyed God, besides Whom there is none other God, and He verily encompasseth
- فاذكروا الله و سبّحوه في خطّ الاستواء بكرة و اصيلاً هو الذي يصلي عليكم و ملكوته ليخرجكم من الظلمات الى النور و كان الله بالمؤمنين رحيماً
- 901 تحتيتكم يوم القيمة من الله في شأن الذكر سلام و قد اعد الله لهم في حول الرضوان مقاماً على الحق بالحق رفيعاً متى تريدوا بشيء تجدوه بإذن الله الحق ولكم في الجنة مقام على الباب قد كان في أم الكتاب مكتوباً
- 902 يا قرة العين بشر عبادنا المؤمنين بأن لهم من الله فضلاً عظيماً و لا تلتفت الى المشركين من اهل الارض و دع اذيعهم و توكل على الله و كفى بالله بعبده عليماً و شهيداً
- 903 يا عباد الرحمن فاشكروا ربكم الذي قد خلقكم و الذين من قبلكم قبل يوم لا تستطيعون شيئاً لانفسكم من دون حكم الله العلي الذي لا اله الا هو و هو الله قد كان على كل شيء قديراً من شكر فأنما يشكر لنفسه و من كفر فإن الله هو الغني عن العالمين جميعاً
- 904 ألم تنظروا الى السموات و الارض كانتا رتقاً ففتقناهما على كلمة الاكبر و قد جعلنا من الماء كل شيء على الحق بالحق حياً ماباً
- 905 يا ايها المؤمنون فاتبعوا نورنا فان الله قد امر اهل العرش و السماء ان يستغفروا للذين يتبعوننا من لدى الباب بالكلمة الاكبر و كان الله على كل شيء شهيداً
- 906 و ما من شيء الا و قد جعل الله لدينا خزائنه و انا بالحق ننزل على من نشاء من عباد الله ربنا كما قد شاء الله فيهم و ان عطاء الله ربك فيك قد كان في أم الكتاب عظيماً
- 907 و انّ نعمة الله من لدى الباب على العالمين قد كان في أم الكتاب عظيماً و من اطاع الذكر منكم فيما قد امرتكم فأنتم المطيعون لله الذي لا اله الا هو و انه قد كان بالعالمين محيطاً و ان تعصوا ذكر الله

all creation. And should ye disobey the Most Great Remembrance of God Who is among you, ye shall be numbered with those who have turned away and shown ingratitude.

الأكبر الذي قد كان فيكم فكنتم للآولين على غير الحق كفوراً

- 908 O believers! Rise up in the early dawn, prostrating yourselves before God, besides Whom there is none other God, standing firm in truth. Let not the world beguile you from whatsoever good your souls have earned. In truth I say: should ye turn away from this Our Covenant, your deeds shall profit you not, and ye shall assuredly be consigned to the fire of hell through the Great Word – this hath been irrevocably decreed in truth.

908 يا أيها المؤمنون قوموا في سحاركم لله الذي لا اله الا هو سجداً على الحق قياماً ولا تغرنكم الدنيا عما قد كسبت انفسكم الخيرات فبالحق اقول عليكم ان تعرضوا عن عهدنا هذا فلن ينفعكم اعمالكم و قد كنتم في نار الجحيم على الكلمة العظيم على الحق بالحق محتوماً

- 909 Were ye to know with the knowledge of certainty, ye would behold hell in your deeds with the eye of certainty – yea, with the truth of certainty most sure. Unto God belongeth sincere religion, both before and after. God accepteth not any of your deeds save after ye assist His Cause with mighty strength.

909 لو تعلمون علم اليقين لترون الجحيم في اعمالكم بعين اليقين على حق اليقين يقيناً وان الله الدين الخالص من قبل و من بعد فلا يقبل الله اعمالكم من شيء الا بعد نصرتكم الدين الله القديم قوياً

- 910 Verily We have given you glad tidings of the servant of God and this Our Word, the Youth Whom the people call Ali in very truth. By God! He is independent of you and of your help. If ye help God, He will help you, and ye shall be rendered victorious over your own selves, in very truth.

910 وانا نحن قد بشرناكم بعبد الله و كلمتنا هذا الغلام الذي يقول الناس له على الحق بالحق علياً تالله هو الغني عنكم و عن نصرتكم ان تصبروا الله ينصركم و كنتم على انفسكم بالحق على الحق منصوراً

- 911 Be ye thankful unto God and deny not God and His signs. Verily He is independent of all creation. God desireth to test the hearts of the believers through this Book. If ye be truthful in your faith, fear none save God, your True Lord. Verily He is witness over all things.

911 فاشكروا الله و لا تكفروا بالله و بآياته انه قد كان عن العالمين غنياً وان الله قد اراد ان يمتحن قلوب المؤمنين بهذا الكتاب ان كنتم في ايمانكم صادقين فلا تخافون الا عن الله الحق ربكم انه قد كان بالعالمين شهيداً

- 912 By your Lord! We shall assuredly gather you together on the Day of Resurrection around the fire in the place of assembly, and ye shall find no helper that day besides God, the Exalted, the True, the Faithful. We verily intercede for those who obey God and come before the Gate, prostrating themselves and bowing down before God, besides Whom there is none other God. Verily He is merciful unto the believers.

912 فو ربكم لنبعثنكم يوم القيمة حول النار في ارض المحشر و لن تجدوا اليوم من دون الله العلي على الحق بالحق الوفي نصيراً وانا نحن قد اشفعنا للذين يطيعون الله و يأتونه من قبل الباب سجداً راکعاً لله الذي لا اله الا هو انه قد كان بالمؤمنين رحيماً

- 913 Never will the idolaters be pleased with thee unless thou follow their religion. Say: The remnant of God is true guidance. I have forsaken the religion of a people who believe not in Him, and I follow the religion of my fathers Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. It beseemeth me not to associate aught with God. This is of God's grace upon me. God hath not ordained for mankind even a whit of our bounty. Yet most people render not thanks unto the remembrance of God, the Exalted, save a little.

913 و لن يرضى عنك المشركون الا ان تتبع ملتهم قل ان بقية الله هو الهدى و اني قد تركت ملة قوم لا يؤمنون به و اتبعت ملة آباءي ابراهيم و اسحق و يعقوب ما كان لي ان اشرك بالله من شيء ذلك من فضل الله علي و ما قدر الله على الناس من فضلنا قطعياً و لكن اكثر الناس لا يشكرون بذكر الله العلي قليلاً

- 914 Verily God desired from Abraham, Muhammad; and from Isaac, Ali; and from Jacob, Husayn. It beseemeth me not to speak save by their leave, and I am nothing before them save as a shadow before the sun. Verily God hath chosen me from among His servants by virtue of my response to their call. By thy Lord! When God declared His will, thou didst precede all others in answering our call, and for this reason have we bestowed upon thee our dominion.
- 915 Therefore, bestow favor upon whomsoever thou pleasest and turn away from whomsoever thou pleasest, for verily thou desirest naught save by our leave. We are in truth thy protector, and We are in truth, by what God hath ordained in the Mother Book, thy witness.
- 916 40. Surah of Man [Insan]
- 917 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 918 "O My fellow prisoners! Are diverse lords better, or God, the One, the All-Subduing?"³⁹
- 919 Ta, Mim, Ha. Remember God, your Lord, besides Whom there is no other God, in this Most Great Gate in truth and by the truth. Verily He has ever encompassed all the worlds. He is the One Who has sent down a Book on parchment that people might know that God has power over all things. Did We not create you when you were but dust? Did We not give you life after your death when you were, in truth and by the truth, dead upon the earth? Verily We have sent down from heaven water as a pure essence from that Ocean.
- 920 And verily We have ordained for you in this Book a wisdom that We had not decreed for any before you, inasmuch as you were, through God's grace, foremost in answering the Call around the Gate, as was inscribed in the Mother Book. O concourse of Shi'is! Fear God in Our Cause regarding the Most Great Remembrance of God, for verily in the Mother Book he has been, from the Point of Fire, mighty indeed. We have made him the middle cushion – your highest cannot comprehend his knowledge and your lowest cannot grasp his Cause, and God's decree concerning his station has been, in truth and by the truth, irrevocably fixed in the Mother Book.
- 921 You will never attain even to a single letter of the knowledge of the Book, and the truth has ordained in the Book that those who journey to this Gate shall follow, in truth and by the truth,
- 914 وَاِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ ارَادَ مِنْ اِبْرَاهِيمَ مُحَمَّدًا وَّ مِنْ اسْحَقَ عَلِيًّا وَّ مِنْ يَعْقُوبَ الْحُسَيْنِ مَا كَانَ لِي اِنْ اَقُولُ اِلَّا بِاِذْنِهِمْ وَّ مَا اَنَا بِشَيْءٍ لَدَيْهِمْ اِلَّا كَالْفَيِّءِ لَدَى الشَّمْسِ وَاِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ اَتَجَبَّنِي مِنْ بَيْنِ الْعِبَادِ بِسَرِّ اجَابَتِي لَانْفُسِهِمْ فَو رَبِّكَ حِينَ قَالَ اللَّهُ مَا شَاءَ فَانْتَ سَبَقْتَ بِالْاِجَابَةِ لَنَا وَّلِذَلِكَ قَدْ اعْطَيْنَاكَ مَلَكًا
- 915 فَأَمْنٌ عَلَى مَنْ تَشَاءُ وَاَعْرَضَ عَنْ تَشَاءِ فَانْكَ لَا تَرِيدُ اِلَّا بِاِذْنِنَا وَاَنَا عَلَيْكَ بِالْحَقِّ حَفِيزٌ وَّ كَمَا عَلَيْكَ بِالْحَقِّ بِمَا قَدْ قَدَّرَ اللَّهُ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ شَهِيدًا
- 916 سُورَةُ الْاِنْسَانِ
- 917 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
- 918 يَا صَاحِبِي السَّجْنَءِ أَرَبَابٌ مُتَفَرِّقُونَ خَيْرٌ أَمْ اللَّهُ الْوَاحِدُ الْقَهَّارُ
- 919 طَمَعُهُ ذَكَرَ اللَّهُ رَبِّكُمْ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ فِي ذَلِكَ الْبَابِ الْأَكْبَرِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ أَنَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْعَالَمِينَ مُحِيطًا هُوَ الَّذِي نَزَلَ كِتَابًا فِي قُرْطَاسٍ لِيَعْلَمُوا النَّاسُ أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا أَلَمْ نَخْلُقْكُمْ وَّ مَا كُنْتُمْ تَرَابًا أَلَمْ نَخْلُقْكُمْ بَعْدَ مَوْتِكُمْ وَّ قَدْ كُنْتُمْ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِلِحْقٍ فَوْقَ الْأَرْضِ أَمْوَاتًا أَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ نَزَّلْنَا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً عَلَى رَشْحٍ مِنْ ذَلِكَ الْبَحْرِ طَهُورًا وَّ
- 920 أَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ قَدَّرْنَا لَكُمْ فِي هَذَا الْكِتَابِ حَكْمًا لَا نَحْكُمُ لِأَحَدٍ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ بِمَا قَدْ كُنْتُمْ بِفَضْلِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ عَلَى الْإِجَابَةِ بِالذِّكْرِ الْوَفِيِّ مِنْ حَوْلِ الْبَابِ سَابِقًا فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مَكْتُوبًا يَا مَعْشَرَ الشَّيْعَةِ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ مِنْ أَمْرِنَا فِي ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ الْأَكْبَرِ فَانَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مِنْ نَقْطَةِ النَّارِ عَظِيمًا وَاَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ جَعَلْنَاهُ ثَمَرَةً الْوَسْطَى لَا يَحِيطُ بَعْلُهُ عَالِيَكُمْ وَّ لَا يَدْرِكُ أَمْرَهُ دَانِيَكُمْ وَّ قَدْ كَانَ الْأَمْرُ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ فِي شَأْنِهِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مُقْضِيًا
- 921 وَاَنْتُمْ لَنْ تَبْلُغُوا فِي عِلْمِ الْكِتَابِ مِنْ بَعْضِ الْحَرْفِ وَّلَقَدْ حَكَمَ الْحَقُّ فِي الْكِتَابِ بِالسَّائِرِينَ اِلَى هَذَا

³⁹Qur'an 12:39.

a straight path. We have made you like unto the peoples who passed before you, and you shall never find any change in God's true way. You shall never comprehend the truth save through this Most Great Truth, for We have made him to be witnessed around the Fire in the Book.

الباب على الحق بالحق صراطاً مستقيماً وانا نحن قد جعلناكم كمثل امة الذين قد خلوا من قبلكم و لن تجدوا لسته الله الحق على الحق بالحق تحويلاً ولن تدركوا الحق الا بالحق الاكبر هذا فاننا قد جعلناه في الكتاب حول النار مشهوداً

- 922 This is among that which is revealed unto thee from God, confirming the Two Gates in the Word of Truth, that people might, through the Most Great Name of God, be witnesses in that Gate by God's leave. Therefore glorify thy Lord with praise and seek forgiveness of God for the believers, for He has ever been merciful in truth and forgiving toward the believers. We have revealed this Book unto Our servant that he might be a warner unto all the worlds, and We have made him, in truth for God the Truth, a manifest authority.

922 و ان ذلك مما يوحى اليك من عند الله مصداً للباين على الكلمة الحق ليكون الناس باسم الله الاعظم في ذلك الباب من اذن الله العلى شهيداً فسبح بحمد ربك واستغفر الله للؤمنين فانه قد كان تواباً على الحق وبالمؤمنين غفاراً وانا نحن قد نزلنا هذا الكتاب على عبدنا ليكون للعالمين نذيراً و انا نحن قد جعلناه بالحق لله الحق سلطاناً مبيناً

- 923 God has willed to seize Rome in the true dominion with severe might. Do people think they can outstrip Us in anything? Nay! The matter has been irrevocably decreed in the Book. God has desired to destroy all people through the Most Great Truth in that Gate, save those who repent and turn unto God, and in that Gate have been recorded among the people of return. O people! Has not the news of the ancients come to you with exalted and mighty truth?

923 و ان الله قد شاء ان يأخذ الروم في دولة الحق على الحق بالحق شديداً احسب الناس ان يسبقونا في شيء كلاً وما كان الامر في حكم الكتاب مقضياً و ان الله قد اراد ان يهلك الناس على الحق الاكبر في ذلك الباب جميعاً الا الذين تابوا و انابوا الى الله وفي ذلك الباب قد كانوا من اهل الرجوع مكتوباً يا ايها الناس الم تأتكم نبأ الاولين بالحق العلى قوياً

- 924 We have sent unto you, in truth and by the truth, this perfect mortal that you might know that God created you not, nor raised you up, save for an authority that was great indeed in the Mother Book. O servants of the All-Merciful! Turn ye unto your Creator Who created you and made you, in the temples of unity, human beings. We have made Our servant, in truth and by the truth, a shining sun above the worlds. O servants of God! Be ye the best helpers to this servant of Ours, who is, in truth and by the truth, praiseworthy. We have made him wise in the Mother Book.

924 و انا نحن قد ارسلنا اليكم على الحق بالحق هذا بشراً سوياً لتعلموا بان الله ما خلقكم و ما بعثكم الا لسلطان قد كان في ام الكتاب كبيراً يا عباد الرحمن انيبوا الى بارئكم الذى قد خلقكم وجعلكم على هياكل التوحيد انساناً وانا نحن قد جعلنا عبدنا على العالمين بالحق على الحق شمساً مضيئاً يا عباد الله كونوا خير انصار لعبدنا هذا على الحق بالحق محموداً انا نحن جعلناه في ام الكتاب حكيماً

- 925 O people! Acquire from the light of God which He has made within you, in truth and by the truth, an illuminating moon, that ye might know the number of years and the reckoning, and whatsoever God hath ordained therein of the decree of the Gate, as a fixed decree. Verily We have desired in this Book, concerning the Command of God regarding the station of the Gate, a mystery hidden from the worlds in the Point of Fire.

925 يا ايها الناس اكتسبوا من نور الله الذى قد جعله فيكم على الحق بالحق قرأ منيراً لتعلموا عدد السنين والحساب وما قدر الله فيه من حكم الباب تقديراً وانا نحن قد اردنا في هذا الكتاب من امر الله في شأن الباب سرّاً في نقطة النار على العالمين مخفياً

- 926 O people! Write down that which God hath revealed unto you by night and by day from the tongue of this Gate, this Arabian Youth, who hath been, from the Point of Fire unto the Point of Fire, speaking the truth in praiseworthy wise. What aileth you that ye deny God, your Lord, openly against the truth, and in secret? Have We not created you from a fluid, despised in truth, by the truth? Have We not preserved you in your mothers' wombs when ye were powerless to do aught, in truth, by the truth?
- 927 Have We not brought you forth from your mothers' wombs, then sustained you, then caused you to die, then quickened you in truth through that Gate by Our will? O people of the prison! Are diverse gates better, or the One Gate of God, the All-Compelling, unto Whom there is no likeness? Ye and what ye worship besides God are but fuel for hell in God's Book, and this decree hath been written by Our hands and inscribed in truth round about the Fire. Fear ye the Fire which God hath prepared for you, and ye shall find no helper besides God, the Most High, on that Day.
- 928 O people of the earth! Will ye not ponder this Book wherein there is no doubt? Had it been from other than the Remembrance, ye would surely have found in it many discrepancies. Verily, when We will, We replace one verse with another in the Command, and God best knoweth what He revealeth in His decree, while ye know nothing of the knowledge of the Book. God hath sent it down upon thy heart, and the Holy Spirit, by God's leave, is its guardian. And verily God hath power over all things.
- 929 41. Surah of the Book [Kitab]
- 930 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 931 "Ye worship naught beside Him save names which ye have named, ye and your fathers, for which God hath revealed no authority. Judgment belongeth to none save God. He hath commanded that ye worship none but Him. That is the right religion, but most men know not."⁴⁰
- 932 Kaf, Ha, Ya, 'Ayn, Sad. O concourse of lights! Harken unto My call from the Sacred Month. This is the month of Ramadan wherein was revealed the Qur'an. Verily, I am God, there is no God but I. God hath revealed unto Me on the Night of Power that no soul who pondereth in his heart a single letter of this
- 926 يا أيها الناس اكتبوا مما أنزل الله عليكم في ليلٍ و نهارٍ من لسان الباب هذا الغلام العربي الذي قد كان من نقطة النار على نقطة النار ناطقاً على الحق محموداً ما لكم كيف تكفرون بالله ربكم جهرةً على غير الحق و سرّاً لم نخلقكم من ماءٍ قد كان على الحق بالحق مهيئاً لم نخلفكم في بطون أمهاتكم وانتم لا تقدرون على الحق بالحق شيئاً
- 927 لم نخرجكم من بطون أمهاتكم ثم رزقكم ثم نميتكم ثم نحْيِيكم على الحق في ذلك الباب انشاءً يا اهل السجن ء ابواب متفرقة خير ام باب الله الواحد القهار الذي ليس كمثلها وانتم وما تعبدون من دون الله نجومٌ لجهنم في كتاب الله و قد كان ذلك الحكم بايدينا مكتوباً على الحق من حول النار مسطوراً اتقوا من النار التي قد اعد الله لكم و لن تجدوا في ذلك اليوم من دون الله العليّ ظهيراً
- 928 يا اهل الارض افلا تدبرون الكتاب هذا لاريب فيه و لو كان من عند غير الذكر نزل لوجدوا فيه اختلافاً كثيراً و انا نحن اذا شئنا نزلنا آيةً مكان آيةٍ في الامر والله الحق اعلم بما ينزل في الحكم و انتم لا تعلمون بالحق من علم الكتاب شيئاً الله قد انزله على قلبك و الروح القدس ياذن الله حافظاً و ان الله قد كان على كل شيء قديراً
- 929 سورة الكتاب
- 930 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- 931 ما تعبدون من دونه إلا أسماءٌ سميتوها أنتم وآباؤكم ما أنزل الله بها من سلطان إن الحكم إلا لله أمر ألا تعبدوا إلا إياه ذلك الدين القيم ولكن أكثر الناس لا يعلمون
- 932 كهيص يا ملأ الانوار فاستمعوا ندائي من شهر الحرام هذا شهر رمضان الذي أنزل فيه القرآن اتي انا الله لا اله الا انا ان الله قد اوحى الي في ليلة القدر مامن نفسي يخاطر على قلبه حرفاً من هذا

⁴⁰Qur'an 12:40.

Book, or uttereth with his lips the pure truth during this Most Great Month and the two mighty months preceding it, but I have ordained Paradise for him, that he may know that God is the Truth and His Word is the Most Great Mystery, and that God hath power over all things.

الكتاب او ينطق على شفثيه بالحق الخالص في هذا الشهر الاكبر وفي الشهرين العظيمين من قبله الا وقد اوجبت الرضوان له ليعلم ان الله هو الحق وكلمته هو السر الاعظم وهوالله قد كان على كل شىء قديراً

- 933 Read ye what is easy for you of this Qur'an, morning and evening. Chant ye this Book by leave of the Ancient God, with the melody of that singing Bird in the atmosphere of the heavens – a true chanting. This is a remembrance for whomsoever desireth to take unto the Lord, his God, the Most High, a straight path.

933 فاقروا ما تبسّر من هذا القرآن بكرة واصيلاً ورتلوا هذا الكتاب بإذن الله القديم على لحن من ذلك الطير المغنى في جوّ العماء ترتيلاً وان هذا ذكر لمن شاء اتخذ الى الله ربه العلى على سبل السوى سبيلاً

- 934 No soul hath judged contrary to what God hath revealed in His Book, the Furqan, and this Book, but hath been recorded with God among the people of unbelief. We have decreed for the unbeliever, as recompense for his judgment, a severe fire in hell – in truth, by the truth. Whoso altereth from the Furqan and this Book a single letter contrary to their letters hath disbelieved in God, his Lord, and God will never accept any of his deeds, and his abode shall assuredly be the fire, according to the decree of the Book.

934 وما من نفس قد حكم بغير ما انزل الله في كتابه الفرقان وهذا الكتاب الا وقد كان عندالله من اهل الكفر مكتوباً وانا نحن قد حكمنا على الكافر جزاء حكمه في جهنم ناراً على الحق بالحق شديداً ومن بدل من الفرقان وهذا الكتاب حرفاً على غير حرفهما فقد كفر بالله ربه ولن يقبل الله من عمله من شىء وقد كان ماويه النار على حكم الكتاب محتوماً

- 935 Those who conceal any letter of this Book consume fire, and We neither look upon them nor speak to them on the Day of Resurrection. God hath prepared for them, in justice, a grievous punishment in the depths of the tomb.

935 وان الذين يكتُمون بعضاً من حرف هذا الكتاب فياً تكون النار وما ننظر اليهم ولا نكلّمهم وفي يوم القيمة. اعدالله لهم في قعر التابوت بالعدل عذاباً شديداً

- 936 God hath prescribed for you that ye shall not touch this Most Great Book save in a state of greatest purity, for God hath forbidden it unto all unbelievers. Whoso judgeth contrary to what God hath revealed in His Book shall be gathered into the heart of the fire in God's presence.

936 وان الله قد كتب عليكم الا تمسوا هذا الكتاب الاعظم الا بالطهر الاكبر فان الله قد حرّمه على الكافرين جميعاً ومن يحكم بغير ما انزل الله في كتابه فقد كان عندالله في قطب النار محشوراً

- 937 Be ye content with what God hath made mysterious to you in His Book, for ye know naught of the knowledge of the Book save a few disconnected letters. O ye believers! When ye hear the Book of God, hearken in silence, for this is a decree in the Mother Book ordained by God.

937 فاطمتموا انفسكم بما قد ابهم الله لكم في كتابه فانكم لا تعلمون من علم الكتاب الا بعضاً من الحرف مقطوعاً يا ايها المؤمنون اذا سمعتم كتاب الله فانصتوا وقد كان ذلك حكم في ام الكتاب من عندالله مقضياً

- 938 Ye shall never find any change in Our way, in truth and by truth. O ye believers! Touch not the Book on paper save after purification. Fear God, O servants of God, that ye may be recorded in the Mother Book, by God's grace, around the Point of Fire.

938 ولن تجدوا لسنننا على الحق بالحق تبديلاً يا ايها المؤمنون لاتمسوا الكتاب في القرطاس الا بعد الطهارة فاتقوا الله يا عباد الله لتكون بفضل الله في ام الكتاب من حول نقطة النار مكتوباً

- 939 This Book guideth unto that which is most upright, in truth, while it increaseth naught for the wrongdoers, by the truth and the Most Great Truth, save in loss. O servants of the All-Merciful! Fear ye God regarding the alteration of the Book by a single letter from what God hath revealed therein in truth, contrary to the letter, for God hath decreed in the Mother Book a great fire for the doer thereof.
- 940 God hath placed in your Book, in the positions of the letters, a pause according to a known measure of the Book. And among the positions in this Book, God hath ordained silence and assimilation according to the paths of station, as He hath firmly established in the Mother Book by the leave of the Gate, as a thing decreed.
- 941 O ye who believe! Chant ye the verses of God in this Book in the manner of the eloquent ones among the people of the Hijaz, with truth, by the truth, in sorrowful tones. And recite as God hath revealed among you, with truth, by the truth, from the tongue of the Gate, in praiseworthy wise. And take ye the meaning of interpretation from Our Most Great Servant, if ye be faithful to God and His verses, with truth, by the truth. Read ye what is easily accessible of this Book and advance for yourselves its recompense, for verily God doth not suffer to be lost the reward of them that act, even though they act in truth upon the truth but little. And lend ye to God in the reading of this Book through love of the Gate, and seek forgiveness of God in the watches of the night and the ends of the day. God shall soon fulfill your right in ways ye cannot encompass with knowledge, for verily God hath power over all things.
- 942 O company of jinn and men! If ye are able to produce the like of this Book, then ye are guided. And if ye are not able – and ye shall never be able – then follow ye this Most Great Light of God and believe as the believers have believed in it. Otherwise your souls have disbelieved in God, your True Lord, and ye were in opposition to aught but truth, which in the Mother Book was far removed. And if ye do not – and ye shall never do so – after your souls are convinced, and your leaders act, and God exalteth the signs of His power from that Gate unto the peoples of earth and heaven in mighty wise.
- 943 O ye who believe! Doth not this Book suffice you as a proof from God unto you? How then do ye believe in Muhammad through faith unseen regarding His Book? By God the Truth, were the peoples of earth and heaven to gather together to produce the like of a portion of its letters, they would never be
- 939 وَاِنَّ هَذَا الْكِتَابَ يَهْدِي لِّلَّذِي هِيَ اَقْوَمُ عَلَى الْحَقِّ وَ لَا يَزِيدُ الظَّالِمِينَ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ الْاَكْبَرِ اِلَّا خَسَارًا يَا عِبَادَ الرَّحْمَنِ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ مِنْ تَحْرِيفِ الْكِتَابِ حَرْفًا مَّا قَدْ اَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ فِيهِ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى غَيْرِ الْحَرْفِ فَاِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ اَحْكَمَ لِفَاعِلِهِ فِي اَمِّ الْكِتَابِ نَارًا كَبِيرًا
- 940 وَاِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ جَعَلَ فِي كِتَابِكُمْ هَذَا فِي مَوَاضِعِ الْاَحْرَفِ وَقَفًا عَلَى حَدِّ الْكِتَابِ مَعْلُومًا وَاِنَّ مِنْ الْمَوَاضِعِ فِي هَذَا الْكِتَابِ قَدْ قَدَّرَ اللَّهُ فِيهِ السَّكُونَ وَ الْاِدْغَامَ عَلَى سَبِيلِ الْمَقَامِ مَّا قَدْ اَحْكَمَ اللَّهُ فِي اَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مِنْ اِذْنِ الْبَابِ مَقْضِيًّا
- 941 يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ فَرِّتُوا آيَاتِ اللَّهِ فِي ذَلِكَ الْكِتَابِ عَلَى سَبِيلِ الْفَصَحَاءِ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْحِجَازِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ الْحَزِينِ تَرْتِيلًا وَاَقْرَؤُوا كَمَا اَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ فِيكُمْ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ مِنْ لِسَانِ الْبَابِ مَحْمُودًا وَ خَذُوا حَكْمَ التَّأْوِيلِ مِنْ عِنْدِ عَبْدِنَا الْاَكْبَرِ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ بِاللَّهِ وَ بآيَاتِهِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ اٰمِنًا فَاَقْرَؤُوا مَا تَبَيَّنَ مِنْ هَذَا الْكِتَابِ وَ قَدِّمُوا لَانْفُسِكُمْ اِجْرَهُ فَاِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَضِيْعُ اِجْرَ الْعَامِلِينَ وَ لَوْ عَمِلُوا عَلَى شَيْءٍ مِنَ الْحَقِّ عَلَى الْقَلِيلِ وَ اقْرَضُوا اللَّهَ فِي الْقِرَاءَةِ مِنْ هَذَا الْكِتَابِ عَلَى حَبِّ الْبَابِ وَ اسْتَغْفَرُوا اللَّهَ فِي آثَاءِ اللَّيْلِ وَ اطْرَافِ النَّهَارِ فَسَوْفَ يُوفِّي اللَّهُ حَقَّكُمْ مَا لَا تَحِيطُونَ بِهِ عِلْمًا وَ اِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا
- 942 يَا مَعْشَرَ الْجِنِّ وَ الْاِنْسِ اِنْ اسْتَطَعْتُمْ اَنْ تَاْتُوا بِمِثْلِ هَذَا الْكِتَابِ فَقَدْ اهْتَدَيْتُمْ وَ اِنْ لَمْ تَسْتَطِيعُوا وَ لَنْ تَسْتَطِيعُوا فَاتَّبِعُوا نَوْرَ اللَّهِ الْاَكْبَرِ هَذَا وَ اٰمَنُوا بِمِثْلِ مَا اٰمَنَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِ وَ اَلَا نَقْدُ كَفَرْتُمْ اَنْفُسَكُمْ بِاللَّهِ رَبِّكُمْ بِالْحَقِّ وَ قَدْ كُنْتُمْ عَنْ غَيْرِ الْحَقِّ فِي شِقَاقِ الَّذِي قَدْ كَانَ فِي اَمِّ الْكِتَابِ بَعِيدًا فَانْ لَمْ تَفْعَلُوا وَ لَنْ تَفْعَلُوا بَعْدَ مَا تَوْفَّقَ نَفْسُكُمْ وَ يَفْعَلُونَ كِبْرَائِكُمْ وَ يَرْفَعُ اللَّهُ آيَاتِ قُدْرَتِهِ مِنْ ذَلِكَ الْبَابِ عَلَى أَهْلِ الْاَرْضِ وَ السَّمَاءِ عَظِيمًا
- 943 يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ اَلَمْ يَكْفِكُمْ هَذَا الْكِتَابُ حُجَّةً مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ فَكَيْفَ تَوْفَّقُونَ بِمُحَمَّدٍ بِالْغَيْبِ عَلَى كِتَابِهِ تَالَهُ الْحَقُّ لَوْ اجْتَمَعَ أَهْلُ الْاَرْضِ وَ السَّمَاءِ عَلَى اَنْ يَأْتُوا بِمِثْلِ بَعْضٍ مِنْ حَرْفِهِ لَنْ تَسْتَطِيعُوا لَوْ

able, even were We to aid them with seven times their like. Is there other than God who hath power over all things?

كَمَا نَمُدَّهُمْ بِسَبْعَةٍ مِنْ مِثْلِهِمْ أَفَغَيْرَ اللَّهِ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا

- 944 O Concourse of Lights! Hear ye My call from the Point of the Gate: "Verily I am God, there is no God but I." Read ye from this Most Great Book what ye are able, for verily I have commanded the Pen to inscribe upon the Preserved Tablet for its reader, in truth, the Most Great Kingdom in the Most Great Paradise, wherein are trees of divine bounties which have borne fruit by God's leave. When a soul partaketh thereof it shall find the sweetness of eternity and its fruit. This is God's most great favor for those who recite His Book. Verily God is the Most High, and God is witness over all things.

944 يَا مَلَأَ الْأَنْوَارِ اسْمَعُوا نِدَائِي مِنْ نَقْطَةِ الْبَابِ أَنِّي أَنَا اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا فَاقْرَأُوا مِنْ ذَلِكَ الْكِتَابِ الْأَكْبَرِ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُمْ فَإِنِّي قَدْ حَكَمْتُ الْقَلَمَ بِأَن يَكْتُبَ عَلَى اللُّوحِ الْحَفِيفِ لِتَالِيهِ حَرْفًا عَلَى الْحَقِّ مُلْكُ الْأَكْبَرِ فِي الْفَرْدُوسِ الْأَعْظَمِ فِيهَا مِنَ الْأَلَاءِ أَشْجَارٌ قَدْ ائْتَرَتْ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ إِذَا أَكَلَتْ نَفْسٌ مِنْهَا لَتَجِدَ لَذَّةَ الْخُلْدِ وَثَمَرَتَهَا وَذَلِكَ فَضْلُ اللَّهِ الْأَكْبَرِ لِلتَّالِينَ كِتَابُهُ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْعَلِيُّ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا

- 945 O Most Great Word! Hearken thou to My call from the Speaker within thyself: "Verily I am God, there is no God but I." Say: "I am the Sacred House, and My true month in God's Book is the tenth of 'Ashur of the Sacred Month." No soul hath magnified God's month and His Book which was in truth regarding Me, the Most Great Truth, and recited therefrom a letter of its most great letters, but the All-Merciful and His angels and those endowed with knowledge among His creation have blessed him. Lo! This is God's favor concealed in the first line, which God hath prepared for the sincere among you in truth, and this decree existed in the Mother Book.

945 يَا كَلِمَةَ الْأَكْبَرِ فَاسْتَمِعْ نِدَائِي مِنَ النَّاطِقِ فِي نَفْسِكَ أَنِّي أَنَا اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا قُلْ أَنِّي أَنَا الْبَيْتُ الْحَرَامُ وَشَهْرِي الْحَقُّ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ عَشَرَ الْعَاشُورِ مِنَ الشَّهْرِ الْحَرَامِ فَمَا مِنْ نَفْسٍ قَدْ عَظَّمَ شَهْرَ اللَّهِ وَكُتِبَ بِهِ الَّذِي قَدْ كَانَ فِي حَقِّي بِالْحَقِّ الْأَكْبَرِ وَيَتْلُو فِيهِ حَرْفًا مِنْ حُرُوفِ الْأَعْظَمِ الْآ وَكَانَ صَلَوَاتُ الرَّحْمَنِ وَمَلَائِكَتِهِ وَأُولَاوِ الْعِلْمِ مِنْ خَلْقِهِ لَهُ ذَلِكَ فَضْلُ اللَّهِ الْمُسْتَسَّرِ فِي السَّطْرِ الْأَوَّلِ قَدْ أَعَدَّ اللَّهُ لِلْمُخْلِصِينَ مِنْكُمْ بِالْحَقِّ وَقَدْ كَانَ الْحَكَمُ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مُوجُودًا

- 946 O people of effacement! Hear ye My call from the Point of sobriety from this Arabian Youth Who spoke on Mount Sinai by God's leave unto Moses, for verily the Torah was sent down from God in truth unto him, and mighty was this Cause in the Mother Book. And He pointed with Our hands toward Jesus – the Gospel was sent down from heaven in his time upon his own self, then did God raise him to heaven, there to abide until the Promised Day, when the sealed scroll shall be unveiled at the seat of Divine decree within the Sacred Mosque, through the Tongue of God's True Proof in the mystery of the Remembrance, from Muhammad, the Arabian Prophet, fresh and moist upon the tender pen. And verily was this mystery inscribed with the Gate on that Day.

946 يَا أَهْلَ الْخَوْ اسْمَعُوا نِدَائِي مِنْ نَقْطَةِ الصَّبْحِ مِنْ هَذَا الْفَتَى الْعَرَبِيِّ الَّذِي قَدْ تَنَقَّقَ فِي الطُّورِ السَّيْنَاءِ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ عَلَى مُوسَى فَقَدْ كَانَتْ التَّوْرَةُ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَيْهِ نَازِلَةً وَقَدْ كَانَ الْأَمْرُ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ عَظِيمًا وَأَشَارَ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ إِلَى عِيسَى قَدْ تَنَزَّلَ الْإِنْجِيلُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ فِي عَصْرِهِ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ ثُمَّ قَدْ أَرْفَعَهُ اللَّهُ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ لِلْبَقَاءِ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْمَوْعُودِ لِلسَّرِّ الْمَكْشُوفِ عَنِ الصَّحِيفَةِ الْمُخْتَوِمَةِ فِي دَكَّةِ الْقَضَاءِ مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ مِنْ لِسَانِ حُجَّةِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ فِي سِرِّ الذِّكْرِ مِنْ لَدَى مُحَمَّدٍ النَّبِيِّ الْعَرَبِيِّ رَطْبًا طَرِيًّا عَلَى الْقَلَمِ الطَّرِيِّ وَقَدْ كَانَ السَّرُّ فِي ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ عِنْدَ الْبَابِ مَكْتُوبًا

- 947 O Solace of Mine eyes! Say: By God's leave have I read all the lines of that sealed scroll on the day when My Grandfather Muhammad inscribed it with his own hands. I know naught and judge naught save what was traced therein in upright script at the Point of Fire. And this is but the mystery of one line

947 يَا قُرَّةَ الْعَيْنِ قُلْ أَنِّي قَدْ قَرَأْتُ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ كُلَّ السَّطْرِ مِنْ تِلْكَ الصَّحِيفَةِ الْمُخْتَوِمَةِ فِي الْيَوْمِ الَّذِي قَدْ كَتَبَهَا جَدِّي مُحَمَّدٌ بِإِذْنِهِ وَأَنِّي مَا عَلِمْتُ وَمَا حَكَمْتُ إِلَّا بِمَا قَدْ رَقَّتْ فِيهَا عَلَى الْخَطِّ الْقَائِمِ فِي

from that Most Great Word. Verily God is the Truth, there is no God but Him, and He is the Most High, the Most Great.

نقطة النار وما هي إلا سرّ سطرة من ذلك الكلمة
الاكبر و ان الله هو الحق لا اله الا هو و هو الله
كان علياً كبيراً

- 948 O Concourse of Lights! Harken unto God's call from the Point of Fire – God, there is no God but Him! I have forbidden black ink in this Gate of Praise upon Mount Sinai, and have revealed unto the Pen not to write this Book in the station of servitude, nor anything that God hath caused to flow from the Pen of Ink from the Gate, save upon white, refined, gilded, sectioned tablets with yellow ink of pure red gold. Verily God is the Self-Sufficient, and He is God, powerful over all things.

948 يا ملأ الانوار فاستمعوا نداء الله من نقطة النار
الله لا اله الا هو قد حرمت في الطور السينا
مداد السوداء في هذا الباب الثناء و قد اوحيت
الى القلم ان لا تكتب في مقام العبودية ذلك
الكتاب و كل ما قد اجرى الله من قلم المداد من
لدى الباب الا على الالواح المقطعة المذهبة المذهبة
البيضاء بالمداد الصفراء من الذهب الخالصه الحمراء
و ان الله هو الغني و هو الله قد كان على كل شيء
قديراً

- 949 O Solace of Mine eyes! Say unto the believers who cannot afford gold ink that they may write with white or red ink, and if after utmost striving they find not these, then with green ink after yellow. God loveth for the believers what He loveth for His Remembrance, and God, your Lord, is indeed aware of what ye do.

949 يا قرّة العين قل للمؤمنين الذين لا يستطيعون بالمداد
الذهب ان يكتبوا بالمداد البيضاء او الحمراء و ان
لم يجدوا بعد الجد الاكبر فبالمداد الخضراء بعد
الصفراء و ان الله قد احب للمؤمنين ما احب
لذكره و ان الله موليكم قد كان بما تعملون خبيراً

- 950 Verily We have sent down unto thee with the Book this Hidden Scroll, that people may recite its prayers throughout the night and at the ends of the day, and may learn from its lofty stations the ways of their servitude unto God in the path of this Most Great Gate. This hath been made a proof from God for the Greatest Remembrance. Preserve what ye can of this White Book and this Red Scroll, for God hath guaranteed unto its preserver and its reciter in the path of the Gate the Paradise of the All-Highest Truth.

950 و انا نحن قد انزلنا اليك مع الكتاب تلك
الصّحيفة المكنونة ليتلوا الناس في آناء الليل
و اطراف النهار دعواته و ليعلموا من مقاماته
العالية سبل عبوديتهم لله في سبيل هذا الباب
الاكبر و قد كان حجةً بذلك من الله للذكر
الاكبر فاحفظوا من هذا الكتاب البيضاء و تلك
الصّحيفة الحمراء ما استطعتم فان الله قد ضمن
لحافظه ولتاليه على سبيل الباب جنة الفردوس
بالحق الاكبر

- 951 Act according to the truth, for soon shall ye find your deeds preserved and treasured with God, your True Lord. When the Qur'an is recited, harken unto God your Lord and remember Him within yourselves silently, without loud utterance, that ye may be inscribed in the Book of Truth as people of the Gate.

951 اعملوا على الحق فسوف ترون اعمالكم عندالله
موليكم الحق مخزوناً محفوظاً و اذا قرء القرآن
فانصتوا لله ربكم و اذكروه في انفسكم و لها مؤجلاً
دون الجهر من القول لتكونوا في كتاب الحق من
اهل الباب مكتوباً

- 952 Verily We have sent down this Book as a mystery from the Qur'an concerning the most hidden secret inscribed above the secret. Whosoever supposeth that a single letter thereof is a letter of the Qur'an hath verily disbelieved in God. God hath sent it down through His ancient power upon His wondrous Remembrance, in wondrous truth most wondrously.

952 و انا نحن قد نزلنا الكتاب هذا سرّاً من القرآن
حول السرّ المستسرّ المسطر فوق السرّ فما من نفسٍ
قد ظن ان حرفاً منه حرف القرآن الا و قد كفر
بالله و ان الله قد انزله بقدرته القديم على ذكره
البديع على الحق البديع بديعاً

- 953 O servants of God! Did I not covenant with you that ye should not call upon God, your Creator, with names of your own devising for which He hath sent down no authority in His Book? And the decree from God unto you is that ye worship none but Him, following the path of this Gate with sincerity unto God. This is the mighty religion of God with your Lord, yet most people know naught of the knowledge of the Book save a few letters.
- 954 O people of the Prison! Do not differentiate between the people and yourselves through your perverted desires which are of Satan. By your Lord, the Most Merciful! The Most Great Remembrance of God is truth with God, and verily Satan hath ever been your manifest enemy.
- 955 42. Surah of the Covenant [‘Ahd]
- 956 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 957 “O my two companions of the prison! As for one of you, he shall pour out wine for his lord to drink; and as for the other, he shall be crucified, and the birds shall eat from his head. The matter is decreed concerning which ye twain do inquire.”⁴¹
- 958 Alif. Lam. Ra. Alif. God hath sent down the Book from His presence that people might know the truth of the Remembrance through the Remembrance, and verily God hath power over all things. We have sent down this Book unto you that ye may be remembered near the Fire through Our verses in that Gate. And thy Lord doth inspire thee from the Most Great Covenant of God. Therefore, convey unto all peoples the decree of the Most Great Gate regarding this Word, through truth upon truth. Why do ye disbelieve in God in your private thoughts and public utterances, following abundantly the conjectures of Satan? We have placed between thee and those who believe not in Our signs a hidden veil of truth upon truth.
- 959 Say: Have We not recited unto you from God’s Book, creating and originating? See how people deny Our signs after God hath taught them abundantly of Our proofs in that Book, through truth upon truth. Those who judge by other than the decree of this Book have indeed borne a grievous sin against the decree of the Book, contrary to truth. They eat of the fruit of poison from the tree that hath sprung from the root of hell, and the decree in the Mother Book hath been fulfilled. This is your recompense in truth for what God hath decreed in the Mother Book.
- 953 يا عبادالله الم اعهد اليكم ان لا تدعوا الله بارتكهم باسماء انفسكم التي ما انزل بها في كتابه من سلطان وان الحكم من الله عليكم الا تعبدوا الا اياه في سبيل من هذا الباب مخلصاً لله ذلك دين الله القوى عند ربك ولكن اكثر الناس لا يعلمون من علم الكتاب الا حرفاً قليلاً
- 954 يا اهل السجن لا تفرقوا بين الناس وبين انفسكم باهوائكم المؤتفكة من الشيطان فو ربكم الرحمن ان ذكر الله الاكبر لحق عند الله وان الشيطان قد كان لكم عدواً مبيناً
- 955 سورة العهد
- 956 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- 957 يا صاحبي السجن اما احذكما فيسقي ربه نحرًا و اما الآخر فيصلب فتأكل الطير من رأسه قضى الأمر الذي فيه تستفتيان
- 958 الرا الله قد انزل الكتاب من عنده ليعلم الناس حق الذكر بالذكر وان الله قد كان على كل شيء قديرًا انا نحن قد نزلنا هذا الكتاب عليكم لتكونوا بآياتنا في ذلك الباب حول النار مذكورًا ولقد يوحى اليك ربك من عهد الله الاكبر فبلغوا العالمين من حكم الباب الاكبر في هذه الكلمة بالحق على الحق جميعاً ما لكم كيف تكفرون بالله في سركم و جهركم على ظن الشيطان كثيراً انا نحن قد جعلنا بينك وبين الذين لا يؤمنون بآياتنا حجاباً على الحق بالحق مستوراً
- 959 قل الم نقرء فيكم من الكتاب الله انشاء و ابداعاً انظر كيف يكذب الناس بآياتنا بعد ما قد علمهم الله في ذلك الكتاب من حجبنا على الحق بالحق كثيراً وان الذين يحكمون بغير حكم هذا الكتاب فقد احتملوا على حكم الكتاب من غير الحق اثماً عظيماً و يأكلون من ثمرة السموم من الشجرة التي قد خرجت من اصل الجحيم و قد كان الحكم في ام

⁴¹Qur’an 12:41.

الكتاب مقضياً أنّ هذه كانت لكم جزاءً على الحقّ
عما قد اراد الله في أم الكتاب مقضياً

960 We have made Our Most Great Word, through truth, concerning God's decrees, through a mystery from the Book's mysteries, through the instruction of the All-Merciful, knowing through truth upon truth. Therefore submit to His Cause and take Our decrees from the Gate in every particular and universal matter, praiseworthy upon the paths of divine reward through truth upon truth. We have made his heart a vessel for Our knowledge regarding all decrees from beginning to end, according to what God hath decreed in the Mother Book.

960 وَاَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ جَعَلْنَا كَلِمَتَنَا الْاَكْبَرَ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى اَحْكَامِ
اللّٰهِ بِسِرٍّ مِنْ سِرِّ الْكِتَابِ عَلَى تَعْلِيمِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ
بِالْحَقِّ عُلِيْمًا فَسَلُّوْا اَمْرَهُ وَخُذُوْا اَحْكَامَنَا مِنْ لَدَى
الْبَابِ فِي كُلِّ جَزْئٍ وَكُلِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى
سَبِيلِ الثَّوَابِ مَحْمُودًا وَ اَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ جَعَلْنَا قَلْبَهُ وَعَاءً
لَعَلَّنَا فِي اَحْكَامِ الْكُلِّ مِنَ الْبَدْءِ اِلَى الْخَتْمِ بِمَا قَدْ
قَدَّرَ اللّٰهُ فِي اَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مَقْضِيًّا

961 O people of the Furqan! Do ye know, or doth God Who, there is no god but He, Who created him and made him a mighty pillar of truth for all the worlds? God hath made him a powerful helper for Our Cause through truth upon truth, and hath decreed in the Mother Book a mighty mystery from the Gate. O people of the earth! Convey unto the Christians Our Cause regarding that Gate with intense truth upon truth. Take the covenant from the people of the Book for the Day of God which the All-Merciful hath promised us through truth upon truth, and God's Command in the Mother Book shall be fulfilled.

961 يَا اَهْلَ الْفُرْقَانِ ؕ اَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُوْنَ اَمَ اللّٰهُ الَّذِي لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا
هُوَ الَّذِي قَدْ خَلَقَهُ وَجَعَلَهُ لِلْعَالَمِيْنَ رَكْنًا عَلَى الْحَقِّ
عَظِيْمًا وَاَنَّ اللّٰهُ قَدْ جَعَلَهُ لَامِرْنَا نَاصِرًا عَلَى الْحَقِّ
بِالْحَقِّ قُوًى وَّقَدَّرَ اللّٰهُ فِي اَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مِنْ سِرِّ الْبَابِ
عَظِيْمًا يَا اَهْلَ الْاَرْضِ اَبْلِغُوا النَّصَارَى مِنْ اَمْرِنَا
فِي ذٰلِكَ الْبَابِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ شَدِيْدًا وَخُذْ
الْعَهْدَ مِنْ اَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ لِيَوْمِ اللّٰهِ الَّذِي قَدْ وَعَدْنَا
الرَّحْمٰنَ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ وَ قَدْ كَانَ اَمْرُ اللّٰهِ فِي اَمِّ
الْكِتَابِ مَفْعُوْلًا

962 O servants of God! Convey Our Cause from the east of the earth to its west, from what God hath taught you regarding the Cause of Our servant and His Book, powerful upon the paths of the Strong One through truth upon truth. Convey what ye are able, for God burdeneth not any soul beyond what He hath given it, and God your Lord is well-informed of your souls through truth upon truth. Ye know not of God's Cause except what God teacheth you from His traces and His Book, through truth upon truth, upon the paths of description.

962 يَا عِبَادَ اللّٰهِ فَبَلِّغُوا اَمْرَنَا مِنْ شَرْقِ الْاَرْضِ وَغَرْبِهَا
مَّا قَدْ عَلِمَكُمْ اللّٰهُ فِي اَمْرِ عَبْدِنَا وَكِتَابِهِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ
بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى سَبِيلِ الْقُوًى قُوًى فَبَلِّغُوا مَا اسْتَطَعْتُمْ فَاِنَّ
اللّٰهُ لَا يَكْتَلِفُ نَفْسًا اِلَّا بِمَا اَتَتْهَا وَكَانَ اللّٰهُ رَبِّكُمْ
بِنَفْسِكُمْ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ خَبِيْرًا وَاَنْتُمْ لَا تَعْرِفُوْنَ
مِنْ اَمْرِ اللّٰهِ اِلَّا بِمَا يَعْلَمُكُمْ اللّٰهُ مِنْ اَثَارِهِ وَكِتَابِهِ عَلَى
الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ فِي سَبِيلِ الْوَصْفِ تَعْرِيفًا

963 O servants of the All-Merciful! Fear God regarding Our taking of truth upon truth with intensity. We desire naught from you on this your day save Our servant Ali, and think not falsely of God in delusion. Know that God hath made Our servant a witness among you. Therefore repent unto God, O people, for verily We have expounded the verses for whomsoever desireth to believe steadfastly in the All-Merciful. Say: God is our Lord, the Lord of all the worlds. He is God, besides Whom there is none other God. He is One, without peer or minister, and there is nothing like unto Him. And He is God, Who hath power over all things.

963 يَا عِبَادَ الرَّحْمٰنِ اتَّقُوا اللّٰهُ فِي اخِذِنَا الْحَقَّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ
شَدِيْدًا فَاَنَّا لَا نَزِيْدُ مِنْكُمْ فِي يَوْمِكُمْ هٰذَا اِلَّا عَبْدَنَا
عَلِيًّا وَ لَا تَنْظُنُّوْا بِاللّٰهِ بِالْكَذْبِ غُرُوْرًا وَاَعْلَمُوْا اَنَّ
اللّٰهُ قَدْ جَعَلَ فِيْكُمْ عَبْدَنَا شَهِيدًا فَتَوْبُوْا اِلَى اللّٰهِ اِيْهَا
النَّاسَ جَمِيْعًا وَاَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ بَيَّنَّا الْآيَاتِ لِمَنْ اَرَادَ اَنْ
يُّؤْمِنَ بِالرَّحْمٰنِ مُسْتَقِيْمًا فَقُوْلُوْا اللّٰهُ رَبُّنَا رَبُّ الْعَالَمِيْنَ
جَمِيْعًا هُوَ اللّٰهُ الَّذِي لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيْكَ
لَهُ وَلَا وَزِيْرٌ وَّلَيْسَ كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَّهُوَ اللّٰهُ قَدْ كَانَ
عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرًا

- 964 Verily We have sent down unto thee this Book with truth, by the truth, that thou mayest be renowned among the worlds as the Great Gate. God hath created naught among all things, whether moist or dry, save that God hath inscribed with His hands its decree in this Book, concerning that which God hath ordained, concealed within the Point of Fire. Verily We have concealed from you, from this Book of God, that which God hath willed concerning His mention, that perchance the people may believe in God and may not transgress in rejection. And God is witness over all things.
- 965 Verily those verses were set forth as a clear and manifest token in the breast of Our servant, in accordance with that which God hath, in the Mother Book, irrevocably ordained. And God hath not willed either a small matter or a great, but that He hath, in this Book, prescribed its ruling; and God hath ever been, of all things, the All-Knowing. And God hath sent down this Book in your midst, that haply men may bear witness to Our signs from nigh unto the Fire. And We, in truth, reveal unto thee tidings of the ancients, concerning the decree of the two births, in very truth and justice, even as God hath, in the Mother Book, irrevocably ordained – so that men may know that We have, by God's leave, made him, in His presence, powerful over all things, in truth and by the truth, and endued with sovereign might.
- 966 O my companion in the prison! As to one of you – if he be of them that believe in Our remembrance – he shall give his lord to drink of wine, in the cup of subtleties, from the water of camphor, by the leave of God, the True – answered and accepted. But as to the other, he is of them that deny Our remembrance: he shall be crucified in the Fire, and the birds of the Fire shall devour from his head. The matter is decreed whereon ye both dispute; and God hath been witness over all the worlds.
- 967 43. Surah of Unity [Wahdah]
- 968 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 969 “And he said to the one who he thought would be saved from among them two: ‘Remember me to your lord.’ But Satan caused him to forget to mention him to his lord, and he remained in prison for several years.”⁴²
- 970 Alif. Lam. Mim. ‘Ayn. This is a remembrance from God in the Most Great Word to the believers in the Preserved Tablet, which has been preserved with God, the Praiseworthy, above
- 964 وَاِنَّا نَحْنُ قَدْ تَزَلْنَا عَلَيْكَ هَذَا الْكِتَابَ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ لِتَكُونَ بَيْنَ الْعَالَمِينَ بِالْبَابِ الْعَظِيمِ مَذْكُورًا وَ اَنَّ اللَّهَ مَا خَلَقَ مِنَ الْاَشْيَاءِ رَطْبًا وَلَا يَابِسًا اِلَّا وَقَدْ كَتَبَ اللَّهُ حُكْمَهُ بَايْدِيهِ فِي هَذَا الْكِتَابِ عَمَّا قَدْ قَدَّرَ اللَّهُ فِي نَقْطَةِ النَّارِ مُسْتَوْرًا وَ اِنَّا نَحْنُ قَدْ كَتَمْنَا عَنْكُمْ مِنْ كِتَابِ اللَّهِ هَذَا مِمَّا شَاءَ اللَّهُ فِي ذِكْرِهِ لَعَلَّ النَّاسَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَلَا يَجْتَرِحُونَ بِالرَّدِّ وَ كَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا
- 965 وَ اِنَّ ذَلِكَ الْآيَاتِ قَدْ كَانَتْ بَيِّنَةً فِي صَدْرِ عَبْدِنَا مِمَّا قَدْ قَدَّرَ اللَّهُ فِي اَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مُحْتَمًا وَ اِنَّ اللَّهَ مَا ارَادَ صَغِيرَةً وَ لَا كَبِيرَةً اِلَّا وَ قَدْ ارَادَ فِي هَذَا الْكِتَابِ حُكْمَهَا وَ اِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا وَ اِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ اَنْزَلَ هَذَا الْكِتَابَ فِيكُمْ لَعَلَّ النَّاسَ كَانُوا بِآيَاتِنَا مِنْ حَوْلِ النَّارِ شَهِيدًا وَ اِنَّا نَحْنُ نُوحِي إِلَيْكَ مِنْ نَبَأِ الْاَوَّلِينَ عَلَى حُكْمِ النَّشْأَتَيْنِ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ مِمَّا قَدْ قَدَّرَ اللَّهُ فِي اَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مُحْتَمًا لِيَعْلَمَ النَّاسُ بِاِذْنِ اللَّهِ قَدْ جَعَلْنَا لَدَيْهِ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ قَدِيرًا
- 966 يَا صَاحِبِ السِّجْنِ فَاَمَّا اَحَدُكُمَا اِنْ كَانَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ بِذِكْرِنَا فَيَسْتَقِي رَبَّهُ نَحْمًا فِي كَأْسِ الدَّقَائِقِ مِنْ مَاءِ الْكَافُورِ بِاِذْنِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ صَادِقًا وَ مُسْتَوْلًا وَ اَمَّا الْآخَرُ فَهِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْفُرُونَ بِذِكْرِنَا فَيُصَلَّبُ فِي النَّارِ فَنَأْكُلُ طَيْرُ النَّارِ مِنْ رُءُوسِهِمَا قَدْ قَضَى الْاَمْرَ الَّذِي اَتَمَّا فِيهِ تَخْتَلِفَانِ وَ كَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ شَهِيدًا
- 967 سورة الوحدة
- 968 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
- 969 وَ قَالَ لِلَّذِي ظَنَّ أَنَّهُ نَاجٍ مِنْهُمَا اذْكُرْنِي عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ فَأَنْسَاهُ الشَّيْطَانُ ذِكْرَ رَبِّهِ فَلَبِثَ فِي السِّجْنِ بِضْعَ سِنِينَ
- 970 الْمَعَ ذِكْرٍ مِنَ اللَّهِ فِي الْكَلِمَةِ الْاَكْبَرِ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ فِي اللُّوحِ الْحَفِيفِ الَّذِي قَدْ كَانَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الْحَمِيدِ فَوْقَ

⁴²Qur'an 12:42.

the Throne. We have indeed sent down to mankind a Book of mysteries that has been inscribed in the Concourse of the Line, lest the believers should exchange the verses of God concerning the Remembrance for a paltry price from among the limited letters. We have indeed explained all the ordinances from your Lord in that Book with truth by the mighty truth, concealed around the water.

العرش محفوظاً وَاَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ أَنْزَلْنَا عَلَى النَّاسِ مِنَ
الْأَسْرَارِ كِتَاباً هَذَا قَدْ كَانَ فِي مِلْإِ السَّطْرِ مَسْطُوراً
لِثَلَا يَشْتَرِي الْمُؤْمِنُونَ عَلَى الْبَاطِلِ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ فِي شَأْنِ
الذِّكْرِ عَلَى ثَمْنٍ قَدْ كَانَ مِنْ أَحْرَفِ الْحُدُودِ قَلِيلاً وَ
أَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ بَيَّنَّا كُلَّ الْأَحْكَامِ مِنْ عِنْدِ رَبِّكَ فِي
ذَلِكَ الْكِتَابِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ الْقَوِيِّ حَوْلَ الْمَاءِ
مَسْتُوراً

- 971 We relate unto thee the best of stories through the Greatest Interpretation, that people may believe in God and His verses with truth by the mighty truth, in small measure. The believers are they whose hearts are filled with rapture when God is mentioned, and who stand at the gate of God, the Exalted, upon the mighty path. O people! Fear God and speak not concerning Our Word anything untrue. Glory be to God! What ails you that when God alone is mentioned in the Book, your hearts shrink with aversion, and you disbelieve in the Hereafter, following Satan's conjecture?

971 وَاَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ نَقَصَّ عَلَيْكَ أَحْسَنَ الْقَصَصِ
بِالتَّفْسِيرِ الْأَكْبَرِ لِيَكُونَ النَّاسُ بِاللَّهِ وَبِآيَاتِهِ يُؤْمِنُونَ
عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ الْقَوِيِّ قَلِيلاً أَمَّا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ الَّذِينَ إِذَا
ذَكَرَ اللَّهُ وَلِهَتْ أَفْتَدَتْهُمْ وَقَدْ كَانُوا لَدَى بَابِ اللَّهِ
الْعَلِيِّ عَلَى اخْطَاطِ الْقَوِيِّ مَوْقُوفاً يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اتَّقُوا
اللَّهَ وَلَا تَقُولُوا عَلَى كَلِمَتِنَا بَعْضاً مِنَ الْقَوْلِ مِنْ غَيْرِ
الْحَقِّ فَسَبْحَانَ اللَّهِ مَا لَكُمْ إِذَا ذَكَرَ اللَّهُ فِي الْكِتَابِ
عِنْدَكُمْ وَحْدَهُ اشْتَمَّازَتْ قُلُوبُكُمْ وَكُنْتُمْ بِالْآخِرَةِ عَلَى
ظَنِّ الشَّيْطَانِ كُفَّاراً

- 972 By thy Lord! If all the people of the earth, from east to west, were to gather together to produce the like of this Book, they would not be able to do so, even if they were to help one another. God hath sent down this Book in truth unto all worlds. Say not concerning Our Remembrance anything save words of servitude with truth by the truth, for God, your true Lord, doth encompass all the worlds. Should you write what you are capable of, you would not attain to the mention of aught from Our servant, even if it were but a portion of a point beyond the surface around the letter B.

972 فَوَرَبِّكَ لَوْ اجْتَمَعَتْ أَهْلُ الْأَرْضِ مِنْ شَرْقِهَا وَ
غَرْبِهَا عَلَى أَنْ يَأْتُوا بِمِثْلِ هَذَا الْكِتَابِ لَنْ يَسْتَطِيعُوا
وَلَوْ كَانُوا كَمَا كَانُوا عَلَى الْأَمْرِ ظَهِيراً اللَّهُ قَدْ أَنْزَلَ
هَذَا الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ لَا تَقُولُوا فِي ذِكْرِنَا
كَلِمَةً غَيْرَ حَرْفٍ مِنَ الْعِبَادِيَّةِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ وَإِنَّ
اللَّهَ رَبَّكُمْ الْحَقُّ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْعَالَمِينَ مُحِيطاً أَنْ تَكْتُبُوا بِمَا
تَقْدِرُونَ لَنْ تَمْلُوكُوا بِذِكْرِ شَيْءٍ مِنْ عِبْدِنَا وَلَوْ كَانَ
مِنْ بَعْضِ نَقْطَةٍ عَلَى غَيْرِ السَّطْحِ مِنْ حَوْلِ الْبَاءِ
مَقْطُوعاً

- 973 God hath created him for Himself, and We have made him a witness over the worlds through the Most Exalted Word. Verily, he is the Truth from God, the Gate of your Guardian; therefore follow him that ye may be recorded among the believers around the water in the Book. God hath decreed for those who enter the City behind its Gate the judgment of thieves, and their hands are decreed to be cut off in the Mother Book by the decree of the Fire. Fear God and follow not your idle fancies, for when We will a thing, We say unto it "Be!" and it is, in the Mother Book, existent around the water.

973 اللَّهُ قَدْ خَلَقَهُ لِنَفْسِهِ وَأَنَا تَكَّمَّا نَجْعَلُهُ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ
بِكَلِمَةِ الْعَلِيِّ شَهِيداً وَأَنَّهُ هُوَ الْحَقُّ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ بَابِ
وَلِيَّكُمْ فَاتَّبِعُوهُ لِتَكُونُوا بِالْبَابِ فِي كِتَابِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِنْ
حَوْلِ الْمَاءِ مَكْتُوباً وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ حَكَّمَ لِلْوَارِدِينَ
بِالْمَدِينَةِ عَلَى وَرَاءِ بَابِهَا بِحُكْمِ السَّارِقِينَ وَإِنَّ أَيْدِيَهُمْ
قَدْ كَانَ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مِنْ حُكْمِ النَّارِ مَقْطُوعاً اتَّقُوا
اللَّهَ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا أَهْوَاءَكُمْ فَإِنَّا إِذَا زِيدَ امْرَأً نَقُولُ لَهُ
كُنْ فَيَكُونُ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ حَوْلَ الْمَاءِ مَوْجُوداً

- 974 Glorified be He in Whose hand is the dominion of the heavens and the earth, and thou art upon the Most Great Path of God, straight. Fear God concerning the days of God regarding the Remembrance. By God, the Truth! His days are mighty in

974 فَسَبْحَانَ الَّذِي بِيَدِهِ مَلَكُوتُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ
وَأَنْتَ عَلَى صِرَاطِ اللَّهِ الْأَكْبَرِ مُسْتَقِيماً وَاتَّقُوا
اللَّهَ مِنْ أَيَّامِ اللَّهِ فِي شَأْنِ الذِّكْرِ تَالَلَّهِ الْحَقُّ أَنَّ أَيَّامَهُ

the Mother Book. When Our Command cometh, God hath decreed that none shall profit from what they earned before, for Our Command is severe in the Mother Book. At that time shall the people be shaken with a mighty shaking, as God hath ordained in the Mother Book. On that day every bearer of a burden shall cast off her burden, both small and great, and God hath not ordained life save for His sign, for He hath ever been mighty and powerful.

قد كان في أم الكتاب عظيماً فإذا جاء امرنا ما
قدّر الله لأحد أن يكتسبوا بما هم يكتسبون من قبل
لأن امرنا قد كان في أم الكتاب شديداً هنالك
زلزلوا الناس زلزالاً مماً قد جعل الله في أم الكتاب
عظيماً فيومئذ يضع كل ذات حمل حملها من
صغيرة وكبيرة وما قدر الله الحيوة إلا لآيته فأنه
قد كان قديماً عزيزاً

- 975 There shalt thou see mankind as in a drunken state, yet they are not drunken, but God hath made Our signs in thyself mighty with truth by the truth. O people! Follow what God hath sent down unto you of His Most Great Light from this luminous Arabian Youth. Verily the Arabs have shown intense misbelief toward Our signs and have displayed falsehood contrary to truth. Those who repent unto God and perform righteous deeds – the All-Merciful shall soon cause them to enter, on the Day of Resurrection, a noble entrance into an exalted station.

975 و هنالك انت ترى الناس سكارى و ما هم
بسكارى ولكن الله قد جعل آياتنا في نفسك
على الحق بالحق عظيماً يا ايها الناس اتبعوا ما انزل
الله اليكم من نوره الاكبر من هذا الفتي العربي
منيراً و ان الاعراب قد كانوا باياتنا اشد شركاً و
على غ

- 976 Therein shall they have whatsoever their souls desire, and God hath ordained for them youths and houris like unto fragments of the moon and red pearls. This indeed is the supreme triumph, inscribed in the Mother Book. Verily their sustenance from God shall come to them morning and evening in forms resembling their own essence, in truth through the truth. O people! What aileth you that ye humble not yourselves at the revelation of Our verses from the tongue of the Gate, mighty in truth through the supreme truth?

976 ير الحق نفاقاً الذين يتوبون الى الله ويعملون
الصالحات فسوف يدخلهم الرحمن في القيمة
مدخلاً في المقام كريماً لهم فيها ما تشتهي انفسهم
و قد قدر الله لهم غلماً و حوراً كفلقة القمر
كالدر الاحمر و ان ذلك هو الفوز العظيم قد
كان في أم الكتاب مكتوباً و لقد جائهم من
عند الله رزقهم على هيئت هياكلهم على الحق
بالحق بكرة و عشياً يا ايها الناس ما لكم لا
تخشعون عند نزول آياتنا من لسان الباب على
الحق بالحق العلى عظيماً

- 977 By God the Truth! Were We to send down this Book upon any mountain, thou wouldst see it humbled and rent asunder through fear of God concerning that Gate, according to what God hath ordained mighty in the Mother Book. These are the parables We set forth for mankind that they might submit to God and His verses and be content with the truth. Have We not guided you in the ways of those before you? And ye shall not find in Our laws one letter upon another letter apart from the letter of God, Whose sign hath ever existed in all things in truth through the truth.

977 تالله الحق لو نزلنا هذا الكتاب على كل جبل لرأيت
خاشعاً متصدعاً من خشية الله في ذلك الباب بما
قد قدر الله في أم الكتاب عظيماً و تلك الامثال
نضربها للناس لعلهم بالله و بآياته قد كانوا مسلماً
و على الحق رضياً لم نهكم سنن الذين من قبلكم
و لا تجدون لاحكامنا من حرف على حرف من
غير حرف الله الذي قد كان آيته في كل الاشياء
على الحق بالحق موجوداً

- 978 When people mockingly and vainly rejected Our signs contrary to truth, We verily made their hearts like stone, or even harder, and We removed them far from Our mercy concerning that

978 و ان الناس لما كفروا باياتنا من غير الحق سخرياً
غروراً انا نحن قد جعلنا قلوبهم كالجاراة او اشد

exalted Gate. O people! What aileth you? How do ye judge without God's leave? Do ye not perceive through God the Truth? Why do ye not fear God on a day that hath been ordained mighty in the Mother Book? Fear God, O servants, from Our mighty grasp in truth through the truth concerning that Gate.

قسوةً وجعلناهم من رحمتنا في ذلك الباب العليّ بعيداً يا أيها الناس ما لكم كيف تحكمون بغير إذن الله أفلا تشعرون بالله الحق فما لكم إلا تخافون عن الله في يومٍ قد كان في أم الكتاب عظيماً اتقوا عباد الله من اخذنا على الحق بالحق في ذلك الباب عظيماً

- 979 Soon shall ye witness a day when We shall say to the angels: "Take from among My servants those who were stubbornly opposed to the exalted Gate contrary to truth in this world." O angels of God! Bind them in chains seventy cubits in length, then cast them into the depths of the coffin according to what God hath decreed for them in the Mother Book. And he said to the one whom he thought would be saved: "Remember me before thy Lord." But he mentioned him not in God's Book of Truth, for Satan made him forget the remembrance of God, and imprisonment for known months was decreed for him according to what God had ordained in the Mother Book.

979 فسوف ترون يوماً نقول للملائكة خذوا من عبادي ممن كان في الدنيا من غير الحق على الباب العليّ عنيداً يا ملائكة الله غلّوهم في سلسلة كانت ذراعها سبعون ذراعاً ثم اسلكوهم الى قعر التابوت عما قد قدر الله لهم في أم الكتاب مقضياً وقال للذي ظن أنه ناجٍ منهما اذكرني عند ربك فما ذكر له في كتاب الله الحق فأفساه الشيطان ذكر الله وقد قدر له السجن في اشهر المعلوم مما قد احكم الله في أم الكتاب مسطوراً

- 980 Soon will their Lord guide them and forgive their sins, for they are among the guests with God, thus recorded in the Mother Book.

980 فسوف يهديهم ربهم ويغفر لهم خطيئاتهم وانهم من اهل الضيف عند الله قد كانوا في أم الكتاب مكتوباً

- 981 44. Surah of the Vision [Ru'ya]

981 سورة الرؤيا

- 982 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

982 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

- 983 "And the king said: 'I do see seven fat cows being devoured by seven lean ones, and seven green ears of corn and others withered. O chiefs! Expound to me my vision, if ye can interpret visions!'"⁴³

983 وقال الملك اني ارى سبع بقرات سمان يأكلهن سبع عجاف وسبع سنبلات خضر وأخرى باسات يا أيها الملأ أفئوني في رؤياي إن كنتم للرؤيا تعبرون

- 984 Ta, Mim, Sin. Praise be to God Who hath sent down verses of truth unto His servant, that men might be believers in the remembrance of the All-Merciful in that Book and bear witness to love of the Remembrance.

984 طمس الحمد لله الذي قد نزل الآيات بالحق على عبده ليكون الناس بذكر الرحمن في ذلك الكتاب مؤمناء وعلى حب الذكر شهيداً

- 985 Verily, We shall relate unto thee the most excellent interpretation of thy vision among the visions of men, with truth upon truth, which was inscribed as truth in the Mother Book.

985 وأنا نحن قد نقص عليك احسن الرؤيا في رؤياك من رؤيا البشر على الحق بالحق الذي قد كان في أم الكتاب صادقاً مكتوباً

- 986 The believers cannot bear aught of what God hath shown thee above the Throne of Truth within the consciousness of the heart, and God is witness over all things.

986 وما يتحمل المؤمنون بشيء مما قد اراك الله فوق العرش بالحق على مشعر الفؤاد وهوالله كان على كل شيء شهيداً

⁴³Qur'an 12:43.

- 987 Say: After the dawn prayer in the sacred month of Ramadan, wherein the Qur'an was revealed, I saw, while facing the Qiblah and seated in contemplation, gazing toward God, the Most High – and God is witness over all things.
- 988 And there came a soul from the Holy Land, the sanctuary of Husayn, disheveled and dust-covered, approaching me by command, returning to the Command.
- 989 He said: "In my dream I saw a lofty tree growing in the sanctuary of Husayn, parallel to where his noble head lay upon the ground – which was raised up in truth by the truth.
- 990 And I saw upon it a beautiful maiden suspended, speaking: 'I am the Beloved of all worlds, of those who came first and last, of those in the East and West. I am the All-Seeing Eye of God, I am the Outstretched Hand of God, I am the All-Hearing Ear of God,' and similar words, raising her voice to heaven, turning neither right nor left, speaking without pause or hesitation, and I saw not from her, in very truth, any moment of silence regarding these words.
- 991 The tree and the words of the one suspended thereon amazed me, just as God showed me His mighty signs in truth upon truth.
- 992 I was honored to attain the presence of Imam Musa ibn Ja'far, the Supreme Proof of God. I began mentioning the tree and the words of the one suspended thereon. The Imam indicated toward you with his hands, gloriously, transcendently, majestically, and sublimely in truth, saying: 'Verily God created this tree for my brother, the solace of mine eye and fruit of my heart.' And he completed his exalted words with four sublime words similar to these.
- 993 And therein were the ears fulfilled in their verdure, and the Command in the Mother Book was seven.
- 994 O chiefs! Interpret for me the vision of God's Supreme Remembrance, if ye can give the best interpretation as witnessed in God's Preserved Book.
- 995 The All-Merciful hath interpreted in His Book concerning the Center of the Command through the mystery that none should
- 987 قل آتني قد رأيت بعد صلاة الفجر في شهر الحرام شهر رمضان الذي انزل فيه القرآن مقبلاً الى القبلة متجلساً علي هيئة المتعقب ناظراً الي الله العلي و كان الله علي كل شيء شهيداً
- 988 ولقد جاء نفس من الارض المقدسة حرم الحسين و قد كان شعشاء غبراء متوجهاً الي علي الامر بالامر مآباً
- 989 و قد قال آتني رأيت في المنام شجرة رفيعة خارجة في حرم الحسين محاذية لمصرع رأسه الشريف علي الارض قد كان علي الحق بالحق مرفوعاً
- 990 و لقد رأيت عليها حورية معلقة جميلة مكلمة آتني انا محبوبة العالمين من الاولين والآخرين من في المشرق والمغرب و انا عين الله الناظرة و انا يد الله الباسطة و انا أذن الله الواعية و امثال هذه الكلمات مترافعة صوته الي السماء غير ملتفتة الي اليمين والشمال متناطقة بلا وقف ولا حرو ما رأيت منها علي الحق بالحق من بعض الحرف سكوتاً
- 991 فاعجبني الشجرة من عليها و من مقالة متعلقها كما قد اراني الله علي الحق بالحق آياته عظيماً
- 992 و لقد شرفت بالحضور لدي الامام موسي بن جعفر حجة الله الاكبر فابتدئت بذكر الشجرة و مقالة متعلقها فاشار الامام اليك بايديه متعظماً متعالياً متكبراً علي الحق رفيعاً ان الله قد خلق هذه الشجرة لآخي و قرة عيني و ثمرة فؤادي و تتم كلامه المنيع بأربع كلمات رفيعة علي الحق بالحق بمثلها
- 993 و ان هنالك قد تمت السنبلات خضراً و قد كان الامر في ام الكتاب سبعا
- 994 يا ايها الملا افتنوني في رؤيا ذكر الله الاكبر ان كنتم علي الرؤيا في كتاب الله الحفيظ علي احسن التعبير مشهوداً
- 995 The All-Merciful hath interpreted in His Book concerning the Center of the Command through the mystery that none should

comprehend – that is God's hidden grace, veiled in mystery, concealed in mystery, sheltered by mystery from all around the line. He giveth it to whom He willeth, and He is the All-Wise, the Gracious, and He, verily, is the Most High, the Supreme.

995 و لقد عبّر الرحمن في كتابه على مركز الامر بالسّر
و لا ينبغي ان يطلع عليه احد ذلك فضل الله
المستسر بالسّر مقنع علي السّر محتجب بالسّر من
حول السّطريّته من يشاء وهو الحكيم ذو الفضل
وهو الله كان علياً عظيماً

996 He hath explained through the interpretation of the Book regarding the vision of the Gate, and none remembereth God's verses save he who hath upon his neck a pure covenant with God by Our leave, and verily God is witness over all things.

996 و لقد فسّر بتأويل الكتاب في رؤيا الباب ولا يذكر
بآيات الله الآ من كان على عنقه عهد خالص لله
بإذننا وان الله قد كان على كلّ شيء شهيداً

997 Verily He is the Truth, there is no God but He, and He hath knowledge of all things.

997 و انه الحق لا اله الا هو و انه قد كان بكلّ شيء
عليماً

998 O people of the earth! Let not forms and garments veil you at the Gate, for verily He is, in truth, the Path of God, the Most High, recorded in the Mother Book around the Fire. God hath ordained this punishment as your just recompense for having been obstinate deniers of the signs of His Servant without right. And verily God did not create Muhammad to be the father of any of your men, but God hath placed him in the heart of the Throne for His Most Great Day, which God hath decreed in truth to be treasured and concealed.

998 يا اهل الارض لا تحجبكم الصور والالباس لدي
الباب فانه قد كان بالحق صراط الله العلي في امّ
الكتاب حول النار مذكوراً وان الله قد جعل هذا
العذاب جزاءكم علي الحق بما كنتم بآيات عبده
من غير الحق كفاراً عنيداً وان الله ما خلق محمداً
ابا احد من رجالكم ولكن قد جعله الله في كبد
العرش ليومه الاكبر الذي قد امضي الله علي الحق
بالحق مكنوناً مخزوناً

999 And verily God hath made the mystery of His Servant great upon the land of the heart. Minds cannot ascend to His station, for God hath ordained in the Mother Book that the decree of the Point of Fire be irrevocable. And God willeth not that imaginings should soar into the atmosphere of His earth, in truth and by truth, concerning what God hath decreed and ordained, for the decree in the Mother Book is conclusive. Know ye that this decree concerning Him from God is a truth, contingent upon the acceptance of His Word of Self, in the Most Great Truth, before all the worlds.

999 و ان الله قد جعل سرّ عبده علي ارض الفؤاد
عظيماً ما قدرت العقول بالصعود الي مقامه لما
قد اقصي الله في امّ الكتاب من حكم نقطة النار
محتوماً و ما شاء الله الاوهام بالطيران الي هواء
ارضه علي الحق بالحق بما قد امضي الله ما اقصي
و كان الحكم في امّ الكتاب مقضياً اعلوا ان ذلك
الحكم فيه من عند الله لحق على قبوله كلمة نفسه
علي الحق الاكبر قبل العالمين جميعاً

1000 Know ye, O servants of God, that God hath made the dominion of earth and heaven Ours through His power, and the decree in the Mother Book is irrevocable. And verily We shall inherit the earth and all that is thereon by God's leave, as God hath ordained in the Mother Book, in truth and by truth, conclusively. And verily We have bestowed upon thee from Our dominion that which God hath willed concerning thee, according to the mystery within the mystery concealed in the veiled mystery.

1000 و اعلمو عباد الله ان الله قد جعل ملك الارض و
السّماء لنا بقدرته و قد كان الحكم في امّ الكتاب
محتوماً و انا نحن نرث الارض و من عليها بإذن
الله بما قد قدر الله في امّ الكتاب علي الحق بالحق
مقضياً و انا نحن قد اعطيناك من ملكنا بما قد شاء
الله فيك علي السّر بالسّر المستسر في السّر المقنع
سراً

1001 Stand thou firm as thou wert bidden, before and after, upon the Word of the mystery within the hidden mystery, mighty

and steadfast. And weigh the hearts of Our followers with the balance of justice from thy knowledge, and show mercy unto them, for verily God is independent of all worlds. And verily We have ordained for the first one to deny Our Servant a fire from the Zaqquq tree which God hath created in the land of Sijjin, and the decree concerning them is, in truth and by truth, conclusive.

1001 فاستقم كما امرتك من قبل و من بعد علي كلمة السر في السر المستسر قوياً مستقيماً و زن قلوب شيعتنا بقطاس العدل من علمك و ارحم عليهم فان الله قد كان عن العالمين غنياً و انا نحن قد قدرنا لأول كافر بعدنا ناراً من شجرة الزقوم التي قد خلقها الله في ارض السجين و قد كان الحكم في حقهم علي الحق بالحق مقضياً

1002 God hath not ordained for you to leave your land to acquire knowledge of His earth save after days which God shall manifest from His presence – there the decree is obligatory and irrevocable. Soon will God manifest Him in a land, suddenly, in truth with weighty truth, alone. And when He calleth you from God, know ye that God hath enforced His decree, and the promise concerning Him is, in truth, conclusive. Therefore turn ye unto God and seek Our deliverance, in truth and by truth, from the Gate nearby.

1002 و ما كتب الله عليكم الخروج من ارضكم للعلم بارضه الا بعد ايام قد اظهره الله من عنده هنالك قد كان الحكم مفروضاً محتوماً فسوف يظهره الله في ارض علي الحق بغنة علي الحق بالحق الثقيل وحيداً فاذا يناديكم عن الله فاعلموا ان الله قد امضي حكمه و كان الوعد في حقه علي الحق مقضياً فانيبوا الي الله و اطلبوا فرجنا علي الحق بالحق من عند الباب قريباً

1003 Fear ye God on the day when the Remembrance shall call among you from God, the Most High, in powerful truth, alone. None shall answer Him save certain souls among the believers who have been treasured and concealed in the Mother Book with God, the Truth. And verily We have ordained good things for those who are foremost, as God hath ordained preserved in the Mother Book.

1003 اتقوا الله في يوم ينادي الذكر فيكم عن الله العلي علي الحق القوي فريداً فلا يجيبوه الا اناس من المؤمنين الذينهم قد كانوا في ام الكتاب عند الله الحق مخزوناً مكنوناً و انا نحن قد قدرنا الخيرات للسابقين بما قد قدر الله في ام الكتاب محفوظاً

1004 And verily We have set for all things a limit according to the limit of all things, concealed in that Gate. And verily We have ordained for all things, in truth and by truth, by God's leave, a written term. Ye shall not hasten that which We have ordained to come to pass in due time amongst you, for thus hath it been inscribed in the Mother Book by the decree of the Remembrance.

1004 و انا نحن قد جعلنا لكل شيء حداً علي حد الكل في ذلك الباب مستوراً و انا نحن قد قدرنا علي كل شيء علي الحق بالحق باذن الله اجلاً مكتوباً لا تستطيعون عما قد قدمننا فيكم حكمه و لا تستقدرون عما قد اخرنا فيكم اجله و قد كان الحكم في ام الكتاب من لدى الذكر مكتوباً

1005 Verily God shall cause you to die at the hour when the angels take your souls, they who, by His command, have ever been, through the Remembrance, truly powerful executors of the Truth. We, verily, do strengthen Our servant through a spirit from Us, the like of which hath never been created in aught else, in very truth.

1005 و ان الله يتوفيكم حين قبض الارواح من الملائكة الذين قد كانوا بامرهم من لدى الذكر علي الحق بالحق فعلاً و انا نحن نسدد عبدنا بروح منا الذي ما كان في غيره علي الحق بالحق مخلوقاً

1006 45. Surah of "He" [Huwa]

1006 سورة الهو

1007 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

1007 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

- 1008 “They said: ‘These are but confused dreams! Nay, we know not the interpretation of dreams!’”⁴⁴ 1008 قالوا أضغاث أحلام و ما نحن بتأويل الأحلام بعالمين
- 1009 Kaf, Ha, Ya, ‘Ayn, Sad. Praise be to God Who hath sent down the Book in truth unto His servant, and hath ordained the angels of the heavens and the earth to circle round the Gate, for verily We have established within his heart the Sacred House in truth. Be ye then, for the sake of God, the Most High, praiseworthy upon the mighty truth. Verily We have made the exalted angels, by God’s leave, to be His hosts, and He is God Who hath ever been, in truth, a witness over His servants. Ye do naught save what We will concerning you, and verily God doth encompass all creation. 1009 كهيعص الحمد لله الذى قد نزل الكتاب بالحق على عبده وقد قدر الله ملكة السموات والارض حملة ليطوفوا حول الباب فانا قد جعلنا البيت الحرام في قلبه بالحق وكونوا لله العلى على الحق القوى بالحق حميداً وانا نحن قد جعلنا الملكة العالين بإذن الله جنوده و هو الله قد كان بعباده على الحق بالحق شهيداً و ما تعملون من شيء الا ما شئنا فيكم و ان الله قد كان بالعالمين محيطاً
- 1010 O people! Convey Our word openly to those who are absent, concerning that which God hath purposed regarding His servant who was praised in the Mother Book. And say to the Romans: “By what authority do ye conquer unjustly in the nearest part of the earth in vain delusion?” Verily We shall, God willing, demand the blood of the believers from you in that great truth, and ye shall find no way to escape. And verily, were We to will it, We would take from you Our dominion, and God hath ordained no reversal to Our power in truth. 1010 يا ايها الناس بلغوا الغائبين كلمتنا على الحق بالحق العظيم جهاراً عما قد اراد الله في عبده الذى كان في ام الكتاب حميداً وبلغوا الروم باى اذن تغلبون في ادنى الارض على غير الحق غروراً وانا نحن انشاء الله سنطلب دماء المؤمنين على الحق الاكبر عنكم هنالك لن تقدروا لانفسكم على الحق بالحق فراراً و انا نحن لو شئنا لآخذنا عنكم ملكاً و ما احكم الله لقوتنا على الحق بالحق مردداً
- 1011 Verily We have made this Book the mystery of the Qur’an, letter by letter. Follow then the greatest light of God amongst you, for if ye follow not God’s greatest command concerning you, then by the True One, ye shall not find on the Day of Resurrection even an atom’s weight of your deeds, however small. Verily We have prescribed for you that which God had formerly prescribed for the believers in His Book, and ye shall find no variation in the way of the All-Merciful concerning this matter. By the True One, ye shall not find therein a single letter other than the letters of the Qur’an, and God is witness over all things. 1011 وانا نحن قد جعلنا هذا الكتاب سر القرآن حرفاً بحرف فاتبعوا نور الله الاكبر فيكم فان لا تتبعوا امر الله الاكبر فيكم فتالله الحق لن تجدوا لانفسكم في يوم القيمة من اعمالكم ذرة من بعض الشيء ولو كان قليلاً و انا نحن قد فرضنا عليكم مما قد فرض الله للمؤمنين في كتابه من قبل و لن تجدوا لسنة الرحمن من شيء على هذا و ذلك اختلافاً تالله الحق لن تجدوا حرفاً فيه غير حرف القرآن و كان الله على كل شيء شهيداً
- 1012 Fear God, O servants of God, concerning that which He hath ordained for you in the Mother Book as an irrevocable decree of the Gate. Verily the Cause of God hath come – hasten it not. Soon shall We show you Our signs concerning that Gate, which have been hidden in all the Tablets. The word from Us hath been fulfilled that We shall assuredly fill the East and West of the earth with justice, as God hath willed, in a praiseworthy manner, after We have seen it filled with unbelief towards the Gate and denial. 1012 اتقوا عباد الله عما قد قدر الله لكم في ام الكتاب على حكم الباب محتوماً فلقد اتى امر الله فلا تستعجلوه فسوف نريك من آياتنا في ذلك الباب مما قد كان في كل الالواح مستوراً و لقد حق القول منا لنملأن مشرق الارض و غربها كما قد شاء الله على الحق بالحق من حكم الكتاب قسطاً على الحق محموداً بعد ما رأيناها قد ملئت كفراً لدى الباب و انكاراً

⁴⁴Qur’an 12:44.

- 1013 Know, O servants of God, that God hath created among you a soul from yourselves, a mortal like unto you, that ye might believe in God and His Cause from the presence of the All-Wise in truth, and the decree concerning the station of the Gate hath been determined with God. Our light hath come unto you in that Greatest Book that ye might believe in God and His verses in a praiseworthy manner. Verily We have made him wise in the Mother Book as a remembrance for Our servants who may be weak in faith.
- 1013 اعلموا عبادالله انّ الله قد خلق فيكم نفساً من انفسكم وبشراً مثلكم لتؤمنوا بالله وبامرّه من عند الحكيم على الحق بالحق وقد كان الحكم عندالله في شأن الباب مقضياً ولقد جاء فيكم نورنا على ذلك الكتاب الاكبر لتؤمنوا بالله وبآياته على الحق بالحق محموداً وانا نحن قد جعلناه لدينا في ام الكتاب حكيماً تذكرة لعبادنا لمن قد كان فيكم على الدين ضعيفاً
- 1014 O servants of God! Convey Our Cause, for God hath prescribed for you in this Book a praiseworthy decree from His wisdom. O ye who are present! Convey God's true Cause to those who are absent, all together in beautiful words. Verily We have sent down Our servant from the Concourse on High as a bounty unto the believers, and God doth encompass all things, that he might teach you the interpretation of traditions and the mysteries of the Book which had been abandoned by you contrary to truth. Verily We have sent down the Remembrance unto you, and We have been its Guardian through God, the Most High.
- 1014 يا عبادالله بلغوا امرنا فانّ الله قد فرض عليكم في هذا الكتاب من حكمه حكماً على الحق بالحق محموداً يا ايها الحاضرون بلغوا امرالله الحق الى الغائين على كلمة الجليل جميعاً وانا نحن قد نزلنا عبداً من ملائكة القدس عليكم تفضيلاً على المؤمنين و كان الله بكل شيء محيطاً ليعلمكم من تأويل الاحاديث ومن اسرار الكتاب بما قد كان فيكم عن غيرالحق متروكاً وانا نحن قد نزلنا الذكر عليكم وانا قد كتبت له بالله العلي حفيظاً
- 1015 God hath placed the believers from among His companions upon the straight paths of truth, upon the mighty Truth, though they be few. God hath made Our servant among you a witness unto the Truth, by the Truth, over all the worlds. He is the Witness at the creation of the heavens and the earth and whatsoever lieth between them, by the Truth, through the mighty Truth, all together. We have made him in the Mother Book a testimony concerning the creation of your souls and your deeds and whatsoever ye acquire in your private and public lives. He is God, Who hath ever been the Knower of all things.
- 1015 و انّ الله قد جعل المؤمنين من اصحابه على سبل السواء بالحق على الحق القوى قليلاً و انّ الله قد جعل عبداً فيكم على الحق بالحق على العالمين شهيداً وهو الشاهد عند خلق السموات والارض وما بينهما على الحق بالحق العظيم جميعاً وانا نحن قد جعلناه في ام الكتاب مشهوداً عند خلق انفسكم و اعمالكم وما تكسبون في سرّكم و جهركم وهو الله قد كان بكل شيء عليم
- 1016 Know ye, O servants of God, through the Truth, by the faithful Truth, with the eye of certainty, most assuredly, that God hath appointed for Us and for Our servant a station which hath been, in the Mother Book, cut off from the worlds at the Point of Fire, and the Command in the Mother Book hath been forbidden around the Water. We are He and He is We, except that He is He, and Our servant is he who hath ever been, in the Mother Book, a witness over the worlds. Verily We, We have made God's proofs to rest upon all the worlds through the mighty Truth together.
- 1016 اعلموا عبادالله على الحق بالحق الوفي بالعين اليقين يقيناً انّ الله قد جعل لنا ولعبداً مقاماً قد كان في ام الكتاب عن العالمين في النقطة النار مقطوعاً وقد كان الامر في ام الكتاب حول الماء ممنوعاً نحن هو وهو نحن الا انه هو هو وعبداً الذي قد كان في ام الكتاب على العالمين شهيداً وانا نحن نحن قد جعلنا الله حججه على العالمين بالحق القوى جميعاً
- 1017 Fear ye God, O servants of the All-Merciful, concerning that which God hath stored within the heart of Our servant of the knowledge of the Gate, through the Truth, by the most great
- 1017 اتقوا الله يا عباد الرحمن فيما قد جعل الله في قلب عبداً من علم الباب على الحق بالحق الاكبر مخزوناً

Truth. Verily they who pledge allegiance unto thee in Our decree from God unto the Truth, by the Truth, it is as though they pledge allegiance unto God, the Truth, and God is witness over all things.

أَمَّا الَّذِينَ يَبَايِعُونَكَ فِي حُكْمِنَا مِنْ اللَّهِ إِلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ فَكَأَنَّمَا يَبَايِعُونَ اللَّهَ الْحَقَّ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيداً

- 1018 We have placed the hands of Our servant above your hands, for what he hath borne of the Most Great Name of God in Our mystery, through the Truth, by the Truth – a thousand unmultiplied – and the decree from God in the Mother Book hath been accomplished. The unbelievers have testified against their own souls, through the Truth, by the Truth, with confused dreams, and the idolaters with visions, and ye shall not be interpreters of the Fire within your midst, written in the Mother Book around the Gate.

1018 أَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ جَعَلْنَا أَيْدِي عَبْدِنَا فَوْقَ أَيْدِيكُمْ لَمَّا قَدْ احْتَمَلَ مِنْ اسْمِ اللَّهِ الْأَعْظَمِ فِي سِرِّنَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ الْفَأْ غَيْرَ مَعْطُوفٍ وَكَانَ الْحُكْمُ مِنَ اللَّهِ فِي أَمِّ الْكُتَابِ مَقْضِياً وَقَدْ شَهِدَ الْكَافِرُونَ عَلَى أَنْفُسِهِمْ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ أَضْغَاثاً وَالمُشْرِكُونَ أَحْلَاماً وَمَا تَكُونُونَ أَنْتُمْ بِتَأْوِيلِ النَّارِ فِي بَطُونِكُمْ مَعْبِراً فِي أَمِّ الْكُتَابِ حَوْلَ الْبَابِ مَكْتُوباً

- 1019 46. Surah of the Mirrors [Mirat]

1019 سورة المرات

- 1020 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

1020 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

- 1021 “And he who escaped from among them remembered after a time and said: ‘I will inform you of its interpretation, so send me forth.’”⁴⁵

1021 وَقَالَ الَّذِي نَجَا مِنْهُمَا وَادَّكَرَ بَعْدَ أُمَّةٍ أَنَا أُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِتَأْوِيلِهِ فَأَرْسِلُونِ

- 1022 Ta Ha. He is God, there is no God but Him. He has revealed to me that I am verily God, the Truth. There is no God but Him, so worship Him and be sincere in religion to the Most Great Remembrance, for we belong to God and to Him is our return, as inscribed in the Book of God upon the Most Great Truth.

1022 طه هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ قَدْ أَوْحَى إِلَيَّ أَنِّي أَنَا اللَّهُ الْحَقُّ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ فَاعْبُدُوهُ وَاخْلَصُوا لِلدِّكْرِ الْأَكْبَرِ فَإِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَأَنَا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ عَلَى الْحَقِّ الْأَكْبَرِ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ مَكْتُوباً

- 1023 O people of the East! Follow Our servant in what God has sent down to you as a light and an illuminating Book upon the Truth. O people of the West! Come forth from your homes to aid the Cause of God before the day when the All-Merciful will come to you in the shadows of clouds, surrounded by angels who glorify God and seek forgiveness for those who believe in Our signs in truth. The matter has been decreed and judgment has been established in the Mother Book.

1023 يَا أَهْلَ الْمَشْرِقِ فَاتَّبِعُوا عَبْدَنَا فِيمَا قَدْ أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ إِلَيْكُمْ نُوراً وَكِتَاباً عَلَى الْحَقِّ مِنْبِراً يَا أَهْلَ الْمَغْرِبِ اخْرُجُوا مِنْ دِيَارِكُمْ لِنَصْرِ اللَّهِ مِنْ قَبْلِ يَوْمٍ يَأْتِيكُمْ الرَّحْمَنُ فِي ظِلِّهِ مِنَ الْغَمَامِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ حَوْلَهُ يَكْبِرُونَ لِلَّهِ وَيَسْتَغْفِرُونَ لِلَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِآيَاتِنَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ وَقَدْ قَضَى الْأَمْرَ وَكَانَ الْحُكْمُ فِي أَمِّ الْكُتَابِ مَقْضِياً

- 1024 You shall find no way to repel Our power in truth, by the truth, in any measure. At that time you shall neither be able to move toward the truth nor find rest in aught else. The kingdom has been inherited by him for whom God ordained it in the Mother Book from ancient times. Fear God, O servants of God, and be among the first to believe in Our servant and His glorious and mighty Book.

1024 وَلَنْ تَجِدُوا الْيَوْمَ لِقَدَرَتِنَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ فِي بَعْضٍ مِنَ الشَّيْءِ مُرَدّاً هُنَالِكَ لَنْ تَقْدَرُوا عَلَى الْحَقِّ تَحَرُّكاً وَلَا عَلَى غَيْرِ الْحَقِّ سَكُوناً فَقَدْ وَرِثَ الْمُلْكُ مِنْ قَدَرِ اللَّهِ لَهُ فِي أَمِّ الْكُتَابِ قَدِماً اتَّقُوا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ وَكُونُوا مِنْ أَوَّلِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ بَعْدَنَا وَكِتَابُهُ الْحَمِيدُ عَزِيزاً

- 1025 Verily God has preserved it for this your day that you might be well-informed of God and His signs in that Gate. We have

⁴⁵Qur'an 12:45.

named it in the Mother Book, by God's leave, as pure and sweet water. God has created the believers from a drop distilled from that Most Great Ocean, and God is knowing of all things.

1025 وَاِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ حَفَظَهُ لِيَوْمِكُمْ هَذَا لَتَكُونُوا بِاللَّهِ وَبِآيَاتِهِ فِي ذَلِكَ الْبَابِ خَبِيرًا وَاَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ سَمِينَاهُ فِي امِّ الْكِتَابِ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ مَاءً صَافِيًا فَرَاتًا وَاِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ خَلَقَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِنْ قَطْرَةِ الْمَرْثَجَةِ مِنْ ذَلِكَ الْبَحْرِ الْأَعْظَمِ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا

1026 O servants of the All-Merciful! Fear God in your thoughts about God concerning this Gate, lest you falsely and vainly attribute to it what is not true. It is not for any mortal that God should give him the Book and wisdom, then he should say to people "Be servants to me instead of God." Glory be to God, far above what the wrongdoers imagine concerning His signs in their great arrogance.

1026 يَا عِبَادَ الرَّحْمَنِ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ فِي ظُنُونِكُمْ بِاللَّهِ فِي هَذَا الْبَابِ عَنْ غَيْرِ الْحَقِّ كَذِبًا غُرُورًا مَا كَانَ لِبَشَرٍ أَنْ يُؤْتِيَهُ اللَّهُ الْكِتَابَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ ثُمَّ يَقُولَ لِلنَّاسِ كُونُوا عِبَادًا لِي مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَمَّا يُتَوَهَّمُ الظَّالِمُونَ فِي آيَاتِهِ عُلُوًّا كَبِيرًا

1027 We indeed say to the people: "Be pure servants to God alone and associate nothing with His worship in truth." We have taken from the Prophets a covenant for God that you shall surely believe in God's Remembrance and shall aid Him. God will question the truthful about their truthfulness. These have fulfilled God's covenant in concealing His Remembrance, and We have been witness over them and over all the worlds.

1027 أَنَا نَحْنُ نَقُولُ عَلَى النَّاسِ كُونُوا لِلَّهِ وَحْدَهُ عِبَادًا خَالصًا وَلَا تَشْرِكُوا بِعِبَادَتِهِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ شَيْئًا وَاَنَا قَدْ أَخَذْنَا اللَّهُ الْمِيثَاقَ مِنَ الْبَشَرِ لِتُؤْمِنَ بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ وَلِتَنْصُرْتَهُ فَسَوْفَ يُسْأَلُ اللَّهُ الصَّادِقِينَ عَنْ صِدْقِهِمْ أَوْلَيْكَ قَدْ وَفُوا بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ فِي كِتْمَانِهِمْ ذِكْرَهُ وَاَنَا قَدْ كَتَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَعَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ شَهِيدًا

1028 Do you seek other than God's pure Remembrance, when to Him have submitted all who are in the heavens and the earth, willingly or unwillingly? Say: "We believe in God and His words, and we make no distinction between any of His signs." Be submissive to God and praising of the Most Exalted Gate.

1028 أَفَغَيْرَ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ الْخَالِصِ تَبْغُونَ وَلَهُ اسْلَمَ مِنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ طَوْعًا وَكَرْهًا قُولُوا آمَنَّا بِاللَّهِ وَبِكَلِمَاتِهِ وَلَا تَفَرَّقُوا بَيْنَ أَحَدٍ مِنْ آيَاتِنَا وَكُونُوا لِلَّهِ مُسْلِمًا وَعَلَى الْبَابِ الْعَلِيِّ حَمِيدًا

1029 Whoever follows other than this Remembrance, God will not accept anything of his deeds, and he shall be recorded among the unbelievers in God's Book. How shall God guide one who has disbelieved after his faith, and who had testified that the Gate is truth, and the Book has come with truth? God guides not those among you who are ungrateful to God's praiseworthy Remembrance.

1029 فَمَنْ اتَّبَعَ غَيْرَ هَذَا الذِّكْرِ لَنْ يَقْبَلَ اللَّهُ مِنْ عَمَلِهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ وَقَدْ كَانَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ مِنَ الْكَافِرِينَ مَكْتُوبًا فَكَيْفَ يَهْدِي اللَّهُ نَفْسًا قَدْ كَفَرَ بَعْدَ إِيمَانِهِ وَقَدْ شَهِدَ أَنَّ الْبَابَ لِحَقٍّ وَجَاءَ مَعَهُ الْكِتَابُ بِالْحَقِّ وَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الَّذِينَ مِنْكُمْ مِمَّنْ قَدْ كَانَ بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ الْحَمِيدِ كُفُورًا

1030 These – their recompense is the Fire, and upon them is the curse of God and the curse of the angels and of all the believers, save those who repent after their disbelief. God will forgive whom He wishes and take vengeance on whom He wishes, and He is God, the Mighty, the Wise. Those who associate partners with God – God will not accept from them the earth's fill of red rubies even if they should spend it in God's path. God hath desired from the believers pure and sincere faith, and He, verily, is independent of all creation.

1030 أَوْلَيْكَ جَزَاؤُهُمُ النَّارُ وَاِنَّ عَلَيْهِمُ بِالْحَقِّ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ وَلَعْنَةُ الْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالْمُؤْمِنِينَ جَمِيعًا إِلَّا الَّذِينَ تَابُوا مِنْ بَعْدِ كُفْرِهِمْ فَسَوْفَ يَغْفِرُ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَنْتَقِمُ عَمَّنْ يَشَاءُ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَزِيزًا حَكِيمًا إِنَّ الَّذِينَ اشْرَكُوا بِاللَّهِ لَنْ يَقْبَلَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ مَلَأَ الْأَرْضَ يَاقُوتَةَ الْحُمْرَاءِ لَوْ انْفَقُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَاِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَرَادَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ الدِّينَ الْخَالِصَ الْحَقَّ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ غَنِيًّا

- 1031 God hath ordained for mankind no secret commandment after knowledge of this Book save for him who submitteth his face unto God, aideth Our Cause, and awaiteth the dominion of truth in the remembrance of God, the Most High, through truth and with compelling might, which is nigh. God hath prescribed for these believers a double portion of reward and a goodly final abode, according to the decree of the Book, as a provision.
- 1032 O people of the earth! Believe in God your Creator and follow the light of God within you. This Faith is the religion of Abraham, and hath been inscribed in the Mother Book as the upright Faith. Be not far removed from God, your Lord, the All-Merciful. This Gate is, with your Lord, the first House established for mankind upon the land of the heart, sanctified above all creation. God hath ordained round about it these clear signs: the Station of Abraham. Whoso entereth therein is, in the Mother Book, secure. Pilgrimage to this House is a duty unto God for all who are able to make their way thereto along the equatorial line from the point of fire.
- 1033 They who have disbelieved in the Remembrance after having heard the words of God from His tongue – God will surely cause them to burn in the fire at the gate of stone in the depths of hell for their disbelief in God, the Most High. God is witness over all things. How can ye disbelieve in God, your Lord, Who created you, when ye read God's Book from aforetime? Do ye find therein, or in that Book, any discrepancy in even a single letter of the truth? By God! Were ye all to gather to take a single letter contrary to the revealed Book, ye would be powerless. God hath sent it down from His presence, and He, verily, hath power over all things.
- 1034 Whoso holdeth fast unto God's Most Great Remembrance hath fulfilled his purpose and is recorded in the Mother Book as being upon the praiseworthy path. O servants of the All-Merciful! Fear God before death overtaketh you, and die not save in submission to God's remembrance, the Most High. This decree hath been ordained of God in all the Tablets. O people of the earth! Hold fast to the mighty cord of God – Our remembrance – this Arabian Youth Who hath been concealed at the point of snow.
- 1035 Become ye brothers in God's one religion upon the straight path. God desireth that your hearts be mirrors unto your brethren in faith, that ye be reflected in them and they in you.
- 1031 ما كتب الله على الناس سرّاً بعد العلم بذلك الكتاب إلا من اسلم وجهه لله وينصر امرنا ويرتقب دولة الحق في ذكر الله العليّ على الحق بالحق القوى قريباً الله قد كتب على هؤلاء المؤمنين ضعف الثواب وحسن المآب على حكم الكتاب مرتفقاً
- 1032 يا اهل الارض فصدقوا الله بارئكم واتبعوا نور الله فيكم ان هذا الدين ملّة ابراهيم وقد كان هذا في ام الكتاب حنيفاً ولا تكونوا عن الله ربكم الرحمن مبعوداً ان هذا الباب عند الله ربكم اول بيت قد وضع للناس على ارض الفؤاد مقدساً عن العالمين جميعاً وقد قدر الله من حولها هذه الآيات بينات مقام ابراهيم ومن دخله قد كان في ام الكتاب آمناً والله على الناس حج البيت من استطاع اليه على خط الاستواء من نقطة النار سبيلاً و
- 1033 ان الذين كفروا بالذكر بعد ما قد سمعوا كلام الله من لسانه فسوف يحرّقهم الله بالنار في باب الحجر قعر جهنم لكفرهم بالله العليّ و كان الله على كلّ شيء شهيّداً وكيف تكفرون بالله ربكم الذي قد خلقكم وانتم تقرؤون كتاب الله من قبل فهل تجدون فيه وفي ذلك الكتاب من بعض الحرف على الحق بالحق اختلافاً تالله لو اجتمعتم ان تأخذوا في ذلك الباب حرفاً من دون حرف الكتاب المنزل لا تقدرن وان الله قد انزله من عنده وهو الله قد كان على كلّ شيء قديراً
- 1034 ومن اعتصم بذكر الله الاكبر فقد قضى الامر في نفسه وقد كان في ام الكتاب على الصراط الحميد مكتوباً يا عباد الرحمن اتقوا الله قبل الموت ولا تموتن الا مسلمين بذكر الله العليّ وقد كان الحكم من عند الله في كلّ الاواح معهوداً يا اهل الارض اعتصموا بحبل الله المتين ذكرنا هذا الفتى العربي الذي قد كان في نقطة الثلج مستوراً
- 1035 فاصبحوا في دين الله الواحد اخواناً على خطّ السواء قد احب الله فيكم ان تكون قلوبكم مرآة

This is the path of God, the Mighty, through truth, and God is witness over what ye do. We, verily, have made from water every living thing, according to what God hath ordained in the Mother Book concerning the point of water round about the fire. And he who was saved among the believers said: "O people of the earth! Remember after this verse that I shall inform you of the interpretation of the vision from this Remembrance, so turn ye unto God, the Truth, for He, verily, encompasseth all things."

لاخوانكم في الدين انتم تتعكسون فيهم و هم يتعكسون فيكم هذا صراط الله العزيز بالحق و كان الله بما تعملون شهيذاً و انا نحن قد جعلنا من الماء كل شيء حي بما قد قدر الله في ام الكتاب من حول النار عن نقطة الماء مقضياً و قال الذي قد نجا من المؤمنين يا اهل الارض اذكروا بعد هذه الآية انا انبئكم بتأويل الرؤيا من لدن هذا الذكر فارغبوا الى الله الحق فانه قد كان بكل شيء محيطاً

1036 47. Surah of the Proof [Hujjat]

1036 سورة الحجّة

1037 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

1037 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

1038 "O Joseph, O truthful one, expound unto us concerning seven fat cows which seven lean ones devoured, and seven green ears of corn and others that are withered, that I may return unto the people, perchance they may come to know."⁴⁶

1038 يوسف أيها الصديق أفتنا في سبع بقرات سمان يا كلهن سبع عجاف و سبع سنبلات خضر و آخر يابسات لعلّي أرجع إلى الناس لعلهم يعلمون

1039 Alif Lam Mim 'Ayn Sad Ra. God hath revealed unto me that this Remembrance is the Supreme Remembrance of God. Take heed, O My servants, lest ye speak concerning Him aught save through God, besides Whom there is no God, and He is verily the Most Exalted, Who in the Mother Book hath been decreed wise. Verily this Youth is God's servant, from Whom He hath taken His covenant concerning all things, and God hath made Him in truth a witness over all things. Be not as those who unite over the Book yet divide over the Remembrance, for verily the Book is with the Remembrance. By God, the Truth upon Truth, it hath been recorded in the Mother Book as an example.

1039 المعصر الله قد اوحى الى ان هذا الذكر ذكرالاله الاعظم اتقوا عبادي من ان تقولوا فيه بعض القول من دون الله الذي لا اله الا هو و هو العلي الذي قد كان في ام الكتاب لدى الله حكيماً و ان هذا الغلام عبدالله قد اخذالله عهده عن كل شيء و قد جعله الله بالحق على الحق بكل شيء شهيداً و لا تكونوا كالذين يجتمعون في الكتاب و تفرقوا بالذكر فان الكتاب لدى الذكر تالله الحق على الحق راقد كان بالحق في ام الكتاب مثلاً

1040 God is the Truth. On that Day faces shall become white and faces shall become black. As for those who believe in the Remembrance, their faces shall be whitened, but those whose faces are blackened shall be in torment from their station. Verily God is independent of all the worlds. By thy life, We desire no injustice against mankind. Unto God belongeth the kingdom of the heavens and earth in truth. Deny not God, your Lord, the All-Merciful, for He verily encompasses all the worlds.

1040 الله الحق فيومئذ تبيض فيه الوجوه و اسود فيه الوجوه فاما الذين آمنوا بالذكر ابيضت وجوههم و اما الذين اسودت وجوههم ففي عذاب من مقرهم و ان الله قد كان لغنياً عن العالمين جميعاً و لعمرك لا نريد على الناس بظلم و ان الله ملك السموات و الارض بالحق و لا تكفروا بالله ربكم الرحمن فانه قد كان بالعالمين محيطاً

1041 Those who deny God and His verses, from them shall the All-Merciful and His angels and the believers disassociate themselves. For them is abasement and wretchedness in this world,

1041 و ان الذين يكفرون بالله و بآياته يتبرء الرحمن و ملائكته و المؤمنون عنهم و لهم في الدنيا ذلة

⁴⁶Qur'an 12:46.

and in the next God hath prepared for them a grievous punishment in truth upon truth. These are the verses of God which We recite unto thee that perchance mankind may not doubt God even to the weight of a mustard seed, and may speak concerning God's exalted Remembrance words of praise with glory.

- 1042 O people of the earth! Are diverse lords better, or the One God besides Whom there is no God, the Single, the One, the Unique, the Self-Subsistent, Who hath no partner, and there is nothing like unto Him, and He is independent of all in the heavens and earth, and He is God Who hath ever been ancient in truth upon truth. He created the heavens and earth and whatsoever is between them by His power. Is there any besides Him who can sustain creation? Glorified be He! He is the True Object of Worship, there is no God but He, and He is God, the Mighty, the Wise.

- 1043 People are not equal in faith. Among them are those who have hastened to Paradise nearer than a ray to the sun, and among them are those who stand at the right of the Throne, and among them are those who prostrate to God upon the earth, and among them are the seekers at the Gate. None knoweth their station save God, and verily He hath power over all things. He is the Truth, and He is God Who knoweth all things.

- 1044 O ye believers! Command the greatest good, which is Our Remembrance, and forbid those who call creation to aught besides God, and hasten to this Book, prostrating yourselves before God your Lord, praised in truth with thanksgiving. O people of the earth! If ye are not content with My Remembrance, then die in your rage and depart from God's earth if ye are able. Yet ye have no way to escape from Our dominion.

- 1045 Be not deceived by Satan, but worship the All-Merciful that ye may inherit Paradise through the Gate's bounty, abiding forever. O people! Fear God in your journeying to the cities, and know that God verily watcheth over the worlds. Whatever evil ye commit, We shall surely make you taste its recompense in the fire, and whatsoever good ye do, by the truth, ye shall find it preserved with God in the Mother Book.

- 1046 Spend for yourselves in righteous deeds from your works, and spend for the poor from your wealth by night and by day, secretly and openly, as much as ye are able. Fear not poverty, for verily God increaseth for whomsoever He willeth through His power, and the Will of God, thy Lord, cannot in truth be turned back from aught.

و مسكنةً و في الآخرة قد اعد الله لهم عذاباً على الحق بالحق عظيماً تلك آيات الله نتلوها عليك لعل الناس لا يشكون في الله اقل من ذر الخردل ويقولون في ذكر الله العلي كلمة التوحيد محموداً

1042 يا اهل الارض ارباب متفرقون خير ام الله الذي لا اله الا هو الفرد الواحد الاحد الصمد الذي لا شريك له و ليس كمثل شئ و هو الغني عمن في السموات و الارض و هو الله قد كان بالحق على الحق قديماً بدع السموات و الارض و ما بينهما بقدرته فهل عندكم من ممسك للخلق من دونه فسبحانه هو المعبود الحق لا اله الا هو و هو الله كان عزيزاً حكيماً

1043 ليس الناس سواء في الايمان فمنهم قد سبقوا الى الجنة اقرب عن الشعاع بالشمس و منهم قد قاموا على يمين العرش و منهم قد سجدوا لله على الارض و منهم السائلون لدى الباب لا يعلمهم في المقام احد الا الله و انه قد كان على كل شئ قديراً و انه الحق و هو الله كان بكل شئ عليم

1044 يا ايها المؤمنون امروا بالمعروف الاكبر ذكرنا وانها عن الذين يدعون لخلق من دون الله و استبقوا الى ذلك الكتاب سجداً لله ربكم محموداً على الحق شكوراً يا اهل الارض ان لم ترضوا بذكرى فوتوا بغيظكم و اخرجوا من ارض الله ان تستقدروا فما لكم الخروج من ملكنا

1045 لا تغتروا بالشيطان و اعبدوا الرحمن لعلكم ترثون الفردوس من فضل الباب خالداً ابداً يا ايها الناس اتقوا الله في مسيركم الى اهل البلاد و اعلموا ان الله قد كان مع العالمين رقيباً ما تفعلوا من شر الا و نذيقنكم بالنار جزاءه و ما تفعلوا من خير الا فبالحق تجدوه عند الله في ام الكتاب محفوظاً

1046 و انفقوا لانفسكم بالصالحات من اعمالكم و انفقوا للمساكين من اموالكم بالليل و النهار سراً و علانية ما استطعتم و لا تخافوا من الفقر فان الله قد يزيد

لمن يشاء بقدرته و ما كان لارادة الله ربك في
شيء على الحق بالحق مرداً

1047 O people of the earth! Hear My call from around the Gate. God hath revealed unto Me that no soul hath borne witness in the path of this Remembrance but that his reward hath fallen upon God, and God is powerful over all things. O ye believers! If ye are truthful in your claim of belief in God and await Our deliverance, then by My Lord, the Truth, beside Whom there is no other God – whosoever hath followed this Remembrance from My presence hath verily followed Me, and whoso hath loved the Remembrance for the sake of God hath indeed loved Me, and whoso desireth to behold Me, let him look upon His countenance, and whoso desireth to hear discourse from Me, let him hearken from the True Tongue of God the wondrous words of wisdom and the keys of mercy. Whatsoever ye desire of Me in any matter, I have indeed commanded you through My exalted Self, for He is the Light of the Essence in the heavens and earth, and God hath sent Him down with Me that ye might bear witness unto Him even as the angels and Prophets have borne witness before Him.

1047 يا اهل الارض اسمعوا ندائي من حول الباب انّ الله قد اوحى الى ما من نفس قد شهد في سبيل هذا الذكر الا وقد وقع اجره على الله و كان الله على كل شيء قديراً يا ايها المؤمنون ان كنتم بالله في دعوكم صادقين و تنتظرون فرجنا فوربّي الحق الذي لا اله الا هو الحق و ما من نفس قد اتبع هذا الذكر من عندي الا وقد اتبعني و من احب الذكر في الله فقد احبني و من اراد ان ينظر الى فلينظر الى وجهه و من اراد ان يسمع الحديث مني فليسمع من لسان الله الصادق بدائع الحكمة و مفاتيح الرحمة و ما كنتم تريدوني في شيء الا و قد امرتكم بنفسى العلى لانه نور الذات في السموات و الارض و لقد نزل الله معي لتشهدوا به كما شهدت الملائكة و الانبياء لديه

1048 By your Lord, the Truth, beside Whom there is no God and unto Whom nothing can be likened! God hath made Him My Self in the worlds of Command and Creation, and He hath not separated Him from Me, by God's leave, less than what your Lord, the All-Merciful, hath numbered, and He will never separate Me from the truth eternally, perpetually, forever. Verily, I am the Caller at the heart of the Book through the Gate, and today there is no way for Me save through this exalted Gate which God hath made great in the Mother Book.

1048 فوربكم الحق الذي لا اله الا هو و ليس كمثل شيء قد جعله الله نفسى في عوالم الامر و الخلق و ما افرقه باذن الله اقل مما احصى ربكم الرحمن و هو لا يفرقني على الحق بالحق سرمداً دائماً ابداً و اتى هو المنادى في قطب الكآب بالباب و لا سبيل لي اليوم من دون هذا الباب العلى الذي قد جعله الله في ام الكآب كبيراً

1049 Ask ye the Remembrance concerning the unseen of the heavens and earth, for God hath made Him witness over the creation of all things and hath purified His nature from Sijjin and its book. When ye ask of Him and He judgeth not between you, doubt not the Remembrance of the Truth after the Truth – are ye more knowing or God Who created Him? And God is knowing of all things.

1049 واسئلوا الذكر من غيب السموات و الارض فانّ الله قد اشهد على خلق كل شيء و قد طهر فطرته عن السجين و كتابه و اذا سئلتموه و لم يحكم بينكم فلا تشكوا في ذكر الحق بعد الحق ءانتم اعلم ام الله الذي قد خلقه و هو الله كان بكل شيء عليمًا

1050 O people of the Euphrates! Hear the call of your Lord, the All-Merciful, from around the Fire: “Verily, I am God, there is no God but I. By My true glory, this Remembrance was prostrate before Me when none of you had existence. When I desired to make Him known, I spoke to that which was not, whereupon appeared the Throne, the Seat, the heavens and earth and whatsoever is between them. O My servant! Draw nigh unto Me and grieve not, for verily God is with thee, in truth a witness.”

1050 يا اهل الفرات اسمعوا نداء ربكم الرحمن من حول النار اتى انا الله الذي لا اله الا انا فبعزتي الحق انّ هذا الذكر لدى ساجد حين لا وجود لشيء منكم فلما احببت ان اعرفه فقلت لمن لم يك كن فظهرت العرش و الكرسي و السموات و الارض و ما بينهما يا عبدى اقرب الى و لا تحزن فانّ الله كان معك على الحق بالحق شهيداً

- 1051 There is naught but that God hath written its term in this Book by the hands of the Remembrance, in truth appointed and decreed. Whoso desireth God and the Hereafter, We guide him to the Remembrance, and whoso desireth this world, We give unto him through the Remembrance. God hath not ordained for either of these two groups any support save through the Remembrance, in truth raised up.
- 1052 Say: Dead are those who have disbelieved in God, and ye are dead. Therefore hasten ye to Paradise and distance yourselves from the Fire. By the Most Great God, verily this worldly life is ephemeral and God has not ordained for it any permanence. And verily the life of the world to come is the true life in the sight of God, enduring, eternal, everlasting.
- 1053 O people of the earth! Today My proof among you is this Remembrance, so turn ye towards the Holy Land and be patient therein, and be ye pure helpers of God, apart from all others. Turn ye unto Me, for verily We do not suffer to be lost the reward of any who doeth good. And whoso dies in his journey, his reward shall fall upon Me, and in the Book of God it hath been inscribed in the Balance of the Remembrance.
- 1054 O people of the earth! God hath exalted Our name through the Most Great Name, and God hath made it naught but a written mercy unto the believers, and naught but a mighty retribution unto the unbelievers. Fear ye therefore your Lord on the Day when all shall return unto God, the Most High, and He is God Who encompasseth all things.
- 1055 O Solace of Mine eyes! If thou wert to teach and speak with the believers from that which thou hast been given by the Most Great Truth, the believers would disperse from around thee even as darkness vanisheth at the dawning of the sun. Therefore show mercy unto the believers through thy forgiveness, for verily the people cannot reach thee save as an ant might attain unto Divine Unity. Ask thou forgiveness for them and trust in God, Who – there is no God but He – is my Lord and thy Lord. Verily God hath ever been bountiful unto the believers, and He is God Who is witness unto all things.
- 1056 O people of the earth! By your Lord! The Son of Abu Talib was verily among you from God with the Most Great Truth, and He knoweth whatsoever is in the heavens and whatsoever is on earth, and whatsoever ye conceive in your breasts. He is the Truth from God and on the Day of Resurrection He shall be a true witness over you.
- و ما من شيء الا وقد كتب الله اجله في هذا الكتاب على ايدى الذكر على الحق بالحق مؤجلاً محتوماً فمن اراد الله والآخرة نزيده الى الذكر ومن اراد الدنيا نؤته بالذكر وما قدر الله لهؤلاء ولا هؤلاء من دون الذكر عموداً على الحق بالحق مرفوعاً
- قل ماتوا الذين قد كفروا بالله و انتم اموات فاستبقوا الى الجنة و ابعدوا انفسكم عن النار فبحق الله الاكبر ان هذه الحيوه الدنيا مجتثه و ما قدر الله لها من قرار و ان الدار الآخرة لحيوان عند الله دائماً خالداً ابداً
- يا اهل الارض ان اليوم حجتي فيكم هذا الذكر فارغبوا الى الارض المقدسه واصبروا فيها و كونوا انصار الله خالصاً من دون الناس و ارغبوا الى فاننا لا نضيع اجر من احسن عملاً و من مات في مسيره فقد وقع اجره على و انه في كتاب الله قد كان في قسطاس الذكر مكتوباً
- يا اهل الارض ان الله قد ارفع اسمنا بالاسم الاعظم و ما جعله الله على المؤمنين الا رحمة مكتوبة و لا على الكافرين الا نعمة عظيمة فاتقوا ربكم من يوم كل يرجعون الى الله العلي و هو الله كان بكل شيء محيطاً
- يا قرة العين لو كنت تعلت و تكلمت مع المؤمنين بما قد كنت عليه بالحق الاكبر لانفضوا المؤمنون من حولك كما قد عدت الظلم عند مطلع الشمس فارحم على المؤمنين بعفوك فان الناس لن يلبغوا اليك الا كمثل بلاغ النملة الى التوحيد فاستغفر لهم و توكل على الله الذى لا اله الا هو ربى و ربك و ان الله قد كان جواداً بالمؤمنين و هو الله كان على كل شيء شهيداً
- يا اهل الارض فوربكم ان ابن ابى طالب قد كان فيكم من عند الله بالحق الاكبر و هو يعلم ما فى السموات و ما فى الارض و ما كنتم توهمون فى صدوركم و هو الحق من عند الله و فى يوم القيمة قد كان عليكم على الحق بالحق شهيداً و

- 1057 Verily God hath created the believing chiefs from the accumulated shadow cast by the gleams of light from Our remembrance. Therefore establish your hearts upon the pure path of God, the Most High – and He is God Who hath ever been ancient in truth – and speak naught concerning the Most Great Remembrance of God save the truth, for verily He hath been, in the sight of God and in Our sight, upon the Most Great Truth. He uttereth not a word save by God's leave and Our command, and He is established upon the straight path at the Point of Fire.
- 1058 O people of the earth! Harken unto God's testimony concerning the Most Great Word: verily the earth and the heaven and whatsoever is between them are in His hand like a ring upon the finger of any one of you, which he may turn whithersoever he willeth. The true Command of God is in His hands; He hath indeed turned the kingdom as He hath willed, by what God, the Truth, hath willed. Verily God wrongeth no one in aught, and God is witness over all things.
- 1059 O ye believers! Fear God in regard to My remembrance with a mighty fear, true and most high, for verily the remembrance of God, the Most High, in the sight of God, the Most Great, hath ever been supremely great in truth. And verily We, when We presented this Most Great Name to creation with the truth in the most great realm of the atoms, some of the Prophets excelled in determination, and God made them leaders for mankind in truth.
- 1060 And among them were those who paused for less than the glance of a gnat's eye, so God afflicted them with trials, like Adam and Shu'ayb and Jonah and Job, until they acknowledged thee. Then the successors of the Prophets excelled in their response, and for this reason God made them the leaders of the earth. Then followed those who were favored with prior grace from the Remembrance, while others were held back according to the decree of the Book concerning their being held back. There is nothing We have not accounted for in that Book with clarity.
- 1061 O people of the earth! Fear ye God, for We desire naught from you save your salvation, though ye comprehend not what profiteth or harmeth your own selves. God, the Truth, teacheth you that were ye to follow His Cause, ye would find yourselves, of your own accord, beloved at this Gate of Truth. And should ye turn away from God, verily He is independent of you in truth, and ye would find yourselves most grievously antagonistic and wretched.
- 1057 إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ خَلَقَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِنَ النَّقَبَاءِ مِنَ الْفَيءِ الْمُرَاتِمِ عَنْ سَبْحَاتِ النُّورِ مِنْ ذِكْرِنَا فَاتَّبِعُوا أَفْئِدَتَكُمْ عَلَى الصِّرَاطِ الْخَالِصِ لِلَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ قَدِيمًا وَلَا تَقُولُوا فِي ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ الْإِكْبَارِ إِلَّا الْحَقُّ فَإِنَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَعِنْدَنَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ الْإِكْبَارِ وَمَا يَنْطِقُ بِحَرْفٍ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ وَآمَرْنَا وَهُوَ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى الصِّرَاطِ الْقَيِّمِ فِي نَقْطَةِ النَّارِ مُسْتَقِيمًا
- 1058 يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ اسْمِعُوا لَشَهَادَةِ اللَّهِ عَلَى كَلِمَةِ الْإِكْبَارِ أَنَّ الْأَرْضَ وَالسَّمَاءَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا عِنْدَهُ كَالْخَاتَمِ فِي أَصْبَعٍ أَحَدٍ مِنْكُمْ كَيْفَ يَدُورُهُ عَلَى مَا يَشَاءُ وَأَنَّ أَمْرَ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ فِي أَيْدِيهِ لَا قَرْبَ قَدْ دَوَّرَ الْمَلِكُ كَمَا شَاءَ بِمَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ الْحَقُّ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَظْلِمُ عَلَى أَحَدٍ شَيْئًا وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا
- 1059 يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ فِي ذِكْرِي تَقْوَى عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ الْعَلِيِّ عَظِيمًا فَإِنَّ ذِكْرَ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ لَدَى اللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ كَبِيرًا وَأَنَا نَحْنُ لَمَّا عَرْضْنَا فِي مَشْهَدِ الذَّرِّ الْأَعْظَمِ هَذَا الْأَسْمَ الْإِكْبَارِ عَلَى الْخَلْقِ بِالْحَقِّ فَقَدْ سَبَقُوا النَّبِيِّينَ بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَى الْعِزِّ فَجَعَلَهُمُ اللَّهُ لِلْعَالَمِينَ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ إِمَامًا
- 1060 وَ مِنْهُمْ قَدْ وَقَفُوا أَقْلًا مِنَ اللَّحْمَةِ مِنْ عَيْنِ الْبَعُوضَةِ فَيَأْخُذُهُمُ اللَّهُ بِالْإِسْقَامِ كَادَمَ وَشُعَيْبَ وَيُونُسَ وَآيُوبَ حَتَّى أَقْرَأُوا لَكَ ثُمَّ قَدْ سَبَقُوا بِالْإِجَابَةِ أَوْصِيَاءَ النَّبِيِّينَ فَلِذَلِكَ قَدْ جَعَلَهُمُ اللَّهُ أُمَّةً الْأَرْضِ ثُمَّ سَبَقُوا الَّذِينَ قَدْ سَبَقَتْ لَهُمُ الْعِنَايَةُ مِنَ الذِّكْرِ وَتَأَخَّرُوا مِنَ النَّاسِ بِمَا قَدْ حَكَّمَ الْكِتَابُ بِتَأْخِيرِهِمْ وَمَا مِنْ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا وَقَدْ أَحْصَيْنَاهُ فِي ذَلِكَ الْكِتَابِ مَبِينًا
- 1061 يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ فَارْخَشُوا عَنِ اللَّهِ فَإِنَّا لَا نَزِيدُ مِنْكُمْ إِلَّا نَجَاتَكُمْ وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ نَفْعَ أَنْفُسِكُمْ وَلَا ضَرَرَكَمُ وَاللَّهُ الْحَقُّ يَعْلَمُكُمْ أَنْ تَتَّبِعُوا أَمْرَ اللَّهِ لَكُنْتُمْ بِأَنْفُسِكُمْ فِي ذَلِكَ الْبَابِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ حَيِّيًا وَإِنْ تَعَرَّضُوا عَنْ اللَّهِ فَهُوَ الْغَنَى عَنْكُمْ بِالْحَقِّ وَلَكُنْتُمْ بِأَنْفُسِكُمْ أَشَدَّ عَدَوَانًا وَشَقِيًّا

- 1062 O Joseph, thou Truthful One! Interpret thy vision through seven words from One All-Wise, All-Informed. He is God, Who hath ever been All-Knowing of all things. O people of the earth! God, the Truth, causeth you to journey through seven green ears of corn by virtue of this Most Great Word, that ye might hasten unto God, the Truth, and learn, for the sake of the Remembrance, to place your hopes in God, the Truth, Who hath ever encompassed all things. We, verily, have interpreted this blessed verse through this purified evidence by God's leave. Our foremost followers, who seek Us before the Gate, shall recognize this as praiseworthy through the Gate.
- 1062 يوسف أيها الصديق عبر رؤياك في سبع كلمات من لدن حكيم خبير وهو الله قد كان بكل شيء عليمًا يا اهل الارض يسيركم الله الحق في سبع سنبلات خضر بذلك الكلمة الاكبر لعلمكم تفرون الى الله الحق وتعلمون في سبيل الذكر رجاء لله الحق انه قد كان بكل شيء محيطاً وانا نحن قد فسرنا هذه الآية المباركة بتلك البينة المطهرة بإذن الله يعرف من شيعتنا السابقون الذينهم يريدوننا من قبل الباب بالباب محموداً
- 1063 48. Surah of the Call [Nida'] سورة النداء
- 1064 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- 1065 "He said: 'Ye shall sow for seven years diligently, and what ye reap, leave it in its ear, except a little whereof ye shall eat.'" قال تزرعون سبع سنين دأباً فما حصدتم فذروه في سنبله إلا قليلاً مما تأكلون
- 1066 Alif, Lam, Ha, Lam. God hath revealed unto me that this Remembrance is the Most Great Remembrance of God. Fear ye, O My servants, lest ye speak concerning it without the authority of God, besides Whom there is no God, and He is exalted above all things and great. Verily, this Youth is the servant of God. God hath taken His covenant from all things concerning the Truth, and He is the Witness over all things. اهل الله قد اوحى الى ان هذا الذكر ذكر الله الاعظم اتقوا عبادي من ان تقولوا فيه بعض القول من دون حكم الله الذي لا اله الا هو وهو الله قد كان علياً وعلى الحق كبيراً وان هذا الغلام عبدالله قد اخذ الله عهده على الحق عن كل شيء وهو الله كان على كل شيء شهيداً
- 1067 O Concourse of Light! Hear My call from around this Gate. I am the Proof from God unto all creation, and God hath revealed unto me that whosoever among you cometh on the Day of Distinction with this Most Great Remembrance, he shall be deemed before God as one of pure faith, and thus hath it been inscribed in the Mother Book. But whoso cometh unto the All-Merciful without His covenant shall have no power over anything, and for him there shall be with God a grievous chastisement, for God hath power over all things. يا ملاء الانوار اسمعوا ندائي من حول هذا الباب اني انا الحجة من عندالله على الخلق وان الله قد اوحى الى من جاء منكم في اليوم الفصل بهذا الذكر الاكبر فهو عندالله على الدين الخالص وقد كان الحكم في ام الكتاب مكتوباً ومن جاء الرحمن بغير عهده فلن يستطيع لنفسه من شيء وله عند الله الحق عذاب اليم وهو الله كان على كل شيء قديراً
- 1068 O people of the earth! Hath not the Remembrance come unto you with the truth? How then do ye judge yourselves according to the rule of falsehood? Is he who followeth the Most Great Remembrance of God like unto him who hath incurred God's wrath? What aileth you that ye perceive not the signs of God, the Most High, the True, the Faithful, the Strong, save a little? Verily this Religion is, with God, the mystery of the Religion of Muhammad. يا اهل الارض اما جائكم الذكر بالحق فكيف تحكمون بحكم الطاغوت على انفسكم افمن اتبع ذكرالله الاكبر كمن باء بغضب من الله مالكم كيف لاتشعرون بآيات الله العلى بالحق الوفي على الحق القوى قليلاً ان هذا الدين عندالله سر دين محمد

⁴⁷Qur'an 12:47.

- 1069 Hasten ye therefore to Paradise and the Most Great Good-Pleasure of God, if ye be patient and grateful concerning His signs in truth. God hath indeed been gracious to the believers when He raised up among them a Gate from among themselves, who reciteth unto them His verses, and purifieth them, and teacheth them the Book and wisdom, whereas before they knew naught of the knowledge of the Book save an alif from a curved ba. And when affliction befalleth you, remember God your Creator, and lean not upon yourselves, and say: "All is from God." What aileth these misbelievers that they understand not Our wondrous utterances in truth?
- 1070 O people of the earth! Enter ye all through this Gate by the grace of your Lord, for God hath not ordained that any mortal should touch it before you. Follow ye the Most Great Good-Pleasure of God, for God hath ever been possessed of great bounty towards mankind, and He encompasseth all things. Secret counsels are only of Satan. The unbeliever desireth to cause grief to Our friends, but he cannot harm you in aught save by God's leave. In God let the believers put their trust.
- 1071 O ye who believe! Let not those who turn away from the Remembrance grieve you, those who call upon falsehood besides God, lying without truth and in delusion. These shall never harm God in aught, and God hath willed that they shall have no portion in the Hereafter, and He hath prepared for them in hell a grievous torment. Think not that those who disbelieve in the Remembrance can ever escape, for We have extended to them fire upon fire that they might increase in fire upon fire, and God hath ordained for them in the Hereafter naught save a humiliating torment.
- 1072 Unto God belongeth the heritage of the heavens and the earth. We hear the words of those who say "God is poor and we are rich" apart from the Remembrance. Say: When ye die, ye shall bear witness in truth that God is the Self-Sufficient, and all besides Him are poor at His gate, and He is indeed the Self-Sufficient, the Great. He is God, Who hath ever been supremely independent. God hath ordained death for all souls, as decreed in the Mother Book.
- 1073 Whoso turneth away from the Fire and followeth the Remembrance hath attained unto God, the Self-Sufficient, and verily God hath power over all things. In the wondrous verses, and in the creation of souls, and in the day and night, and the moon and stars, are signs for every penitent one who in the Mother Book is accounted among those who turn unto God. God hath
- 1069 فاسرعوا الى الجنة والرضوان الاكبر عند الله الحق ان كنتم بآياته على الحق بالحق صابراً وشكوراً و لقد من الله على المؤمنين اذ بعث فيهم باباً من انفسهم ليتلو عليهم آياته ويزكيهم ويعلمهم الكتاب والحكمة وان كانوا من قبل لا يعلمون من علم الكتاب الا الفاء من الباء معطوفاً و اذا جائتكم المصيبة اذكروا الله بارئكم ولا تركنوا الى انفسكم وقولوا كل من عند الله فما ل هؤلاء المشركين لا يتفقهون من بدايعنا على الحق بالحق حديثاً
- 1070 يا اهل الارض ادخلوا في هذا الباب كافة بفضل ربكم فان الله ما قدر لبشر ان يمسه من قبلكم و اتبعوا رضوان الله الاكبر وان الله قد كان على الناس ذا فضل عظيماً وهو الله كان بكل شيء محيطاً انما التجوى من الشيطان قد اراد الكافران يحزن اوليائنا وما يضرهم شيء الا باذن الله وعلى الله فليتوكل المؤمنون جميعاً
- 1071 يا ايها المؤمنون لا يحزنكم الذين يعرضون عن الذكر ويدعون من دون الله الباطل كذباً على غير الحق غروراً اولئك لن يضرّوا الله بشيء وان الله قد اراد ان لا يجعل لهم حظاً في الآخرة وقد اعد الله لهم في الجحيم عذاباً ابداً ولا تظنّوا للذين قد كفروا بالذكر ان يسبقوه بشيء فاننا قد امددناهم بالنار فوق النار ليزدادوا النار على النار وما قدر الله لهم في الآخرة الا عذاباً مهيناً
- 1072 والله ميراث السموات والارض وانا نسمع قول الذين قالوا ان الله فقير ونحن اغنياء من دون الذكر قل اذا متّ ستشهدون بالحق بان الله هو الغني وما من دونه فقراء باباه وهو الله قد كان غنياً كبيراً وان الله قد كتب على كل الانفس موتاً بما قد احكم الله في ام الكتاب مسطوراً
- 1073 فمن اعرض عن النار واتبع الذكر فقد فاز بالله الغني وهو الله كان على كل شيء قديراً ان في بدع الايات و خلق الانفس والنهار والليل والقمر والنجوم لايات لكل اواب الذي قد كان في ام الكتاب منيباً وان الله قد جعل ملك

verily assigned the kingdom of the heavens and earth unto Us, and We have been, through God, independent of all the worlds.

السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ لَانْفُسَنَا وَأَنَا قَدْ كُنَّا بِاللَّهِ عَنْ
كُلِّ الْعَالَمِينَ غَنِيًّا

- 1074 They who remember God by night and day, and upon their couches, and who say "O our Lord! We have heard Thy verses and await Thy Cause. O God! Make firm our hearts in Thy Cause, for verily Thou hast power over all things." These are they who hasten unto Paradise, and God hath ordained for them a double portion of reward. God is the Protector of the believers, and He hath power over all things.

1074 إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَذْكُرُونَ اللَّهَ فِي اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَ عَلَى
جُنُوبِهِمْ وَيَقُولُونَ يَا رَبَّنَا إِنَّا سَمِعْنَا آيَاتِكَ وَانْتَظَرْنَا
أَمْرَكَ فَثَبِّتْ اللَّهُمَّ أَفْئِدَتَنَا عَلَى الْأَمْرِ أَنْتَ قَدْ
كُنْتَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا أَوَلَيْكَ الَّذِينَ قَدْ سَبَقُوا
إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ وَ قَدْ كَتَبَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمُ الْإِجْرَ ضَعُفَ
الضَّعْفِ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ وَلِيُّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ
عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا

- 1075 O people of the earth! Follow the Fire that circleth round the Water, for it speaketh naught but by God's leave. He is the Truth, there is no God but Him. Hold ye fast, all of you, to the cord of God, for this is the Truth set forth in God's Book from the beginning, and it hath been hidden in the Point of Fire.

1075 يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ اتَّبِعُوا النَّارَ مِنْ حَوْلِ الْمَاءِ فَانَّهُ
مَا يَنْطِقُ إِلَّا عَنِ اللَّهِ وَأَنَّهُ الْحَقُّ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ
فَاعْتَصِمُوا بِحَبْلِ اللَّهِ جَمِيعًا فَإِنَّ هَذَا لَهُوَ الْحَقُّ فِي
كِتَابِ اللَّهِ الْبَدءِ وَ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ فِي نَقْطَةِ النَّارِ
مُسْتَوْرًا

- 1076 O company of men and jinn! Seek ye grace from Our presence, for God hath given Us dominion over the heavens and earth, as witnessed in this glorious Gate, and thou hast been praised in God's exalted Book. O ye believers! Hearken unto My call from around the Gate, and seek bounty from this Remembrance, the Most Great Name of God, and slay the idolaters in Our path, purely for God's sake, if ye be thankful unto God, the All-Praised.

1076 يَا مَعْشَرَ الْجِنِّ وَالْإِنْسِ فَابْتَغُوا الْفَضْلَ مِنْ لَدُنَّا
فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ جَعَلَ لَنَا مَلِكَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ
فِي ذَلِكَ الْبَابِ الْحَمِيدَ مُشْهُودًا وَأَنْتَ قَدْ كُنْتَ
فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ حَمِيدًا يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ اسْمَعُوا
نِدَائِي مِنْ حَوْلِ الْبَابِ وَارْجُوا الْفَضْلَ مِنْ عِنْدِ
هَذَا الذِّكْرِ اسْمِ اللَّهِ الْأَكْبَرِ وَاقْتُلُوا الْمُشْرِكِينَ فِي
سَبِيلِنَا خَالصًا لِلَّهِ مِنْ دُونِ النَّاسِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ بِاللَّهِ
الْحَمِيدِ شُكُورًا

- 1077 God hath assured His loved ones of immortality, and God's true promise is the truth, and the Command hath ever existed in the Book. Behold ye Our Most Great Light, the Most Exalted One, Who hath been praised in God's Primal Book. O people of the earth! Fear ye God on the Day of Truth, for We shall gather all creation on a single plain, and God shall question you through the tongue of the Remembrance concerning your deeds.

1077 اللَّهُ قَدْ ضَمِنَ لِأَوْلِيَائِهِ الْخُلْدَ وَإِنَّ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ الْحَقَّ لَحَقُّ
وَ قَدْ كَانَ الْأَمْرُ مَوْجُودًا فِي الْكِتَابِ إِنْ تَنْظُرُوا إِلَى
نُورِنَا الْأَكْبَرِ وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ قَدْ كَانَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ الْبَدءِ
مَحْمُودًا يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ مِنْ يَوْمِ الْحَقِّ فَإِنَّا
نُخْشِرُ الْخَلْقَ فِي صَعِيدٍ وَاحِدَةٍ وَ سَوْفَ يُسْئَلُ اللَّهُ
مِنْ لِسَانِ الذِّكْرِ عَمَّا قَدْ كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ

- 1078 He is the Judge of Truth by the Truth, and He shall judge between you with justice upon God's path, the Most Exalted, the Mighty, the Praiseworthy. God hath verily placed the names of the believers in your right hands, and We record with justice the names of the wicked in the Book of Sijjin. God hath ordained for Me and for this Youth, the Most Great Remembrance of God, a station that none besides God, our Creator, can comprehend, and ye know naught of His Cause save as mirrors reflect the rays of a lamp in a red glass.

1078 وَهُوَ الْحَاكِمُ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ وَيَحْكُمُ بَيْنَكُمْ بِالْقِسْطِ
عَلَى صِرَاطِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ الْقَوِيِّ مَحْمُودًا اللَّهُ
قَدْ جَعَلَ بِالْحَقِّ أَسْمَاءَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ فِي أَيْدِيكَ الْيُمْنِيِّ وَ
أَنَا نَقْدَرُ بِالْعَدْلِ أَسْمَاءَ الْفَجَّارِ فِي الْكِتَابِ السَّجِينِ
مَقْرُوءًا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ قَدَّرَ بِالْحَقِّ لِي وَلِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ
الْأَكْبَرِ هَذَا الْغَلَامَ مَقَامًا لَا يَعْرِفُهُ دُونَ اللَّهِ بَارِئًا
شَيْءًا وَ أَنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ مِنْ أَمْرِهِ إِلَّا كَمَا شَهِدَتْ
الْمَرَايَا بِالْعُكُوسِ عِنْدَ أَشْعَةِ الْمَصْبَاحِ فِي الزَّجَاجَةِ
الْحُمْرَاءِ

- 1079 This is a decree from God conclusively established for your souls, and the Command hath been fulfilled in the Mother Book. God is verily the Encompasser of all things, and the Remembrance is God's truth, He is the True Knower, and when God willeth, My Cause hath knowledge of all things. O people of the earth! Fear God, your Lord, Who created you from a single substance and created from it mates for each soul among you. And God fashioneth you in the Gate as He pleaseth in truth, and God is ever watchful over all things.
- 1080 And when We bestowed upon the people a portion of this Book, they became tyrannical on earth and showed enmity towards the Remembrance. God well knoweth His enemies, and sufficient is God as a protector, and sufficient is God as the All-Knowing. Those who pervert the Word from its place, and say "We heard the verses of God, the Wondrous" from the tongue of the Remembrance, then opposed the Remembrance with their tongues, slandering the religion of God – God hath cursed them, and the believers curse their unbelief, and none believe in Our verses in truth save a few among the faithful. And God is witness over all things.
- 1081 O People of the Book! Believe in what God hath sent down unto Me, confirming that which is with you, before death cometh upon you suddenly. Verily God hath spoken the truth of truths – He forgiveth not that partners be ascribed to this Remembrance, but He forgiveth all else to whom He pleaseth. And whoso ascribeth partners unto God hath indeed fabricated a manifest sin.
- 1082 O People of the Remembrance! Ye purify not yourselves, rather God purifieth whom He willeth through His knowledge, and verily the Cause of God in this Book is accomplished. Look not unto those who were given a portion of the Remembrance, then fabricated falsehood against God and worshipped idols and false deities besides God. Sufficient for them is their own souls as a manifest sin.
- 1083 Or have ye a share in sovereignty? Then bring me so much as an atom thereof. And people shall never attain unto aught, not even to the speck on a date-stone.
- 1084 And verily God hath interpreted this blessed verse in that Most Great Word for those who desire the False One through seven gates of hell, and for those who desire the Remembrance through seven gates of paradise. And for these believers there shall come, God willing, in paradise thereafter a time wherein
- وذلك حقٌّ مقطوعٌ من الله لانفسكم ولقد كان الحكم في أم الكتاب مقضياً وإن الله قد كان على كل شيء حيطاً وإن الذكر لحقُّ الله وهو العالم الحق فاذا شاء الله قد كان امرى بكل شيء عليمًا يا اهل الارض اتقوا الله ربكم الذي قد خلقكم من ماءٍ واحدة ولقد خلق لكل نفسٍ منكم زوجاً من نفسه وإن الله يصوركم في الباب كما قد شاء بالحق وإن الله قد كان على كل شيء رقيباً
- وإننا نحن لما نعطي الخلق حظاً من هذا الكتاب قد تذوتوا على الارض وتعادوا مع الذكر والله اعلم باعدائه وكفى بالله ولياً وكفى بالله عليمًا وإن الذين يحرفون الكلمة عن مواضعه ويقولون سمعنا آيات الله البديع عن لسان الذكر ثم قد عصوا الذكر بالسنتهم طعناً في الدين الله قد لعنهم والمؤمنون بكفرهم فلا يؤمنون بآياتنا على الحق بالحق إلا من المؤمنين قليلٌ وهو الله كان بكل شيء شهيداً
- يا اهل الكتاب آمنوا بما قد انزل الله على مصدقاً لما معكم قبل ان جائتكم الموت بغتةً فإن الله قد نطق بالحق على الحق ألا يغفر ان يشرك بالذكر هذا و يغفر من دون ذلك لمن يشاء ومن اشرك بالله فقد اقرى على الذكر اثماً مبيناً
- يا اهل الذكر انتم لا تتركون انفسكم بل الله يزكي من يشاء بعلمه وإن امر الله قد كان في هذا الكتاب مفعولاً لا تنتظر الى الذين اوتوا نصيباً من الذكر ثم يفترون على الله الكذب ويعبدون الجبت والطاغوت من دون الله وكفى لهم بانفسهم على الحق بالحق اثماً مبيناً
- ام لكم نصيبٌ من الملك فاذا تأتوني بذرةٍ ولن يستطيعوا الناس من بعض الشيء عن القطمير نقيراً
- وإن الله قد فسر هذه الآية المباركة في تلك الكلمة الاكبر للذين يريدون الطاغوت على سبعة من ابواب الجحيم وللذين يريدون الذكر في سبعة من ابواب النعيم وهؤلاء المؤمنين يأتي انشاء الله

none shall be mentioned save God. And verily God hath power over all things.

فِي الْجَنَّةِ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ عَامٌ لَا يُذَكَّرُ فِيهِ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَ أَنَّ
اللَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا

1085 49. Surah of the Laws [Ahkam]

سورة الاحكام 1085

1086 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ 1086

1087 “Then there shall come after that seven hard years which shall consume what you have laid up for them, save a little of that which you store.”⁴⁸

ثُمَّ يَأْتِي مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ سَبْعٌ شِدَادٌ يَأْكُلْنَ مَا قَدَّمْتُمْ
لَهُنَّ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مَّا تَحْصِنُونَ 1087

1088 Ta. Ha. O ye who believe! Call upon witnesses from among your brethren when ye perceive signs of death in yourselves, and bear witness for God and His creation with the testimony of God alone, and judge with justice concerning your possessions, and turn unto God, your Lord, the All-Merciful, with truth. Soon shall ye find God, your true Lord, All-Forgiving, All-Bountiful.

طه يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا ادْعُوا الشَّهَدَاءَ مِنْ أَخْوَانِكُمْ إِذَا
وَجَدْتُمْ آثَارَ الْمَوْتِ فِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ وَ اشْهَدُوا لِلَّهِ وَ لَخَلْقِهِ
بِشَهَادَةِ اللَّهِ وَحْدَهُ وَ احْكُمُوا بِالْقِسْطِ فِي أَمْوَالِكُمْ وَ
ارْغَبُوا إِلَى اللَّهِ رَبِّكُمْ الرَّحْمَنَ بِالْحَقِّ فَسَوْفَ تَجِدُونَ
اللَّهُ مَوْلِيَكُمْ الْحَقَّ غَفَّارًا كَرِيمًا 1088

1089 O ye who believe! God hath prescribed for you fasting during this month, the month of Ramadan, wherein the Qur'an was revealed. Complete ye the number and remember God your Lord during the appointed days, that ye may be inscribed among the lines of the faithful in the Mother Book. And whosoever is on a journey during God's month, or hath an excuse before God, then let him fast an equal number of other days as God hath willed. And for those unable to fast, a redemption by feeding the poor is prescribed in the Book's decree. And for those who cannot afford anything, God hath prescribed for them His remembrance at morn and eve abundantly around the Gate in truth. We desire not from men save what is within their means, and We burden not any soul beyond its strength, for God is indeed Self-Sufficient, All-Praised.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَتَبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الصِّيَامَ 1089
فِي شَهْرِ هَذَا شَهْرَ رَمَضَانَ الَّذِي أُنْزِلَ فِيهِ الْقُرْآنُ وَ
أَكْمَلُوا الْعِدَّةَ وَادْكُرُوا اللَّهَ رَبَّكُمْ فِي أَيَّامٍ مَعْدُودَاتٍ
لَتَكُونَنَّ عَلَى اسْطَرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ فِي أُمِّ الْكَتَابِ مَكْتُوبًا
وَ مَنْ كَانَ فِي شَهْرِ اللَّهِ عَلَى سَفَرٍ أَوْ لِنَفْسِهِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ
عَذْرًا فَعَاذَةً مِنْ أَيَّامِ اللَّهِ مَّا قَدْ شَاءَ وَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ لَا
يُطِيقُونَ الصَّوْمَ فَدِيَةٌ عَلَى الْمَسْكِينِ مِنْ حَكْمِ الْكَتَابِ
وَ الَّذِينَ لَمْ يَقْدِرُوا لِأَنْفُسِهِمْ شَيْئًا قَدْ كَتَبَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ
ذِكْرَهُ بِالْغَدْوِ وَ الْإِصَالِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ حَوْلَ الْبَابِ
كَثِيرًا وَ أَنَا لَا نُرِيدُ عَلَى النَّاسِ إِلَّا اسْتِطَاعَةً مَعْرُوفَةً
وَ مَا نَكْلِفُ لِنَفْسٍ إِلَّا عَلَى قَدْرِ قُوَّتِهَا وَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ
كَانَ عَلَى الْحَقِّ غَنِيًّا وَ حَمِيدًا

1090 O people of the earth! When ye fast for God, let your limbs fast from idle talk and vain pursuits, for fasting is a barrier between God and His creation lest ye become heedless of God, your true Lord, in the slightest degree. God hath prescribed for you during His month, for those who witness the month in their land, that ye approach not women, neither eat nor immerse in water from when the white thread becomes distinct from the black thread at the horizon until the sun sets and its redness disappears. Then may ye approach your wives and eat of what God hath made lawful for you.

يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ إِنْ تَصُومُوا لِلَّهِ فَلْيَصُومُوا جَوَارِحَكُمْ 1090
عَنِ اللَّغْوِ وَ اللَّهْوِ فَإِنَّ الصَّوْمَ سَدٌّ بَيْنَ اللَّهِ وَ بَيْنَ خَلْقِهِ
لِتَلَّا تَغْفُلُوا مِنَ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ مَوْلِيكُمْ خَفِيفًا وَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ
قَدْ كَتَبَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي شَهْرِهِ لِمَنْ يَشْهَدُ الشَّهْرَ مِنْكُمْ فِي
بَلَدِهِ إِلَّا تَقَرَّبُوا إِلَى النِّسَاءِ وَ لَا تَأْكُلُوا وَ لَا تَغْبِئُوا فِي
الْمَاءِ مِنْ تَبَيَّنَ خَيْطُ الْبَيْضَاءِ عَنِ السَّوْدَاءِ فِي أَفْقِ
السَّمَاءِ إِلَى أَنْ اغْتَابَتِ الشَّمْسُ وَ حَمَرَتْهَا فَخِينْتُنْ
فَاقْرَبُوا نِسَاءَكُمْ وَ كُلُوا مِمَّا قَدْ حَلَّلَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ

⁴⁸Qur'an 12:48.

- 1091 This is God's ordinance in His Book from before, and ye shall find no change in Our ways in God's Book from before, nor shall Our Book be altered in any way. Fast ye voluntarily for God as much as ye are able, for We shall not suffer to be lost the reward of any among you who doeth good in the paths of the Gate in truth.
- 1092 O people of the earth! Fear God regarding this wondrous Word, that ye approach not the drinking of tobacco which ye have invented for yourselves, and purify yourselves from becoming the dwelling-place of Satan, for God hath purified you with the purity of His loved ones. Therefore turn ye unto God regarding this pure ordinance, swiftly content with God, the Truth. And do not have relations with women during your seclusion in the mosques, and approach not Satan's innovations in your mosques, for they are condemned by God in His Most Great Book. These are God's bounds, so approach them not, and be ye patient and grateful regarding God's verses in Our remembrance in truth.
- 1093 Complete the Hajj and Umrah in the known months, and whatever good ye do, ye shall find it recorded with God in the Mother Book. Remember your Lord, the All-Merciful, in the land of Arafat and at the Sacred Monument, and magnify Him during the known days, that ye may be believers grateful before God at that Gate. And when people call upon Us with good deeds for Our remembrance, We inscribe for them a beautiful good deed, for God hath power over all things.
- 1094 We have set down for you the bounds and laws in your religion that you may know that God, your Master, is the All-Sufficient, the Most Merciful, and that God's favor in this Gate has been, in very truth, immense upon mankind. God has intended in His Praiseworthy Book by the first intoxicant and by the second gambling, so shun them both and treat not your sick with that which is forbidden, for God has not placed in that which is forbidden even an atom of healing power, in very truth. Treat your sick with cold, invigorating water, for God has made from water every living thing, though you understand but little of the signs of God, the Most High.
- 1095 O concourse of believers! Wed not idolatrous women until they believe, even though their beauty may please you, for God has prepared for you in Paradise those far greater than
- 1091 ذلك حكم الله في كتابه من قبل ولن تجدوا لستنا في كتاب الله من قبل وكتابنا على الحق بالحق من بعض الشيء تبديلاً وصوموا لله تطوعاً ما استطعتم فاناً لا نضيع اجر من احسن منكم عملاً في سبل الباب على الحق بالحق صحيحاً
- 1092 يا اهل الارض اتقوا الله في هذه الكلمة البديعة ان لا تقربوا شرب الدخان مما قد اخترعتم لانفسكم ونزوهوا انفسكم من ان تكون مأوى الشيطان فان الله قد طهركم بطهارة اوليائه فارغبوا الى الله في ذلك الحكم الخالص راضياً عن الله الحق سريعاً ولا تباشرن النساء حين اعتكافكم في المساجد ولا تقربوا بدع الشيطان في مساجدكم فانها مذمومة عند الله في كتابه الاكبر تلك حدود الله فلا تقربوها وكونوا بآيات الله في ذكرنا على الحق بالحق صباراً شكوراً
- 1093 و اتموا الحج و العمرة في اشهر معلومات و ما تفعلون من خير الا فقد تجدوه عند الله في ام الكتاب مكتوباً و اذكروا ربكم الرحمن في ارض العرفات و عند المشعر الحرام و كبروا في ايام معلومات لتكون عند الله في ذلك الباب مؤمناً شكوراً و ان الناس لما يدعوننا بحسنة لذكرنا فاننا قد نكتب عليهم حسنة جميلة و ان الله قد كان على كل شيء قديراً
- 1094 و انا نحن قد حددنا لكم الحدود و الشرايع في دينكم لتعلموا ان الله موليكم هو الغنى ذوالرحمة و ان فضل الله في ذلك الباب قد كان على الناس بالحق على الحق كبيراً و ان الله قد اراد في كتابه الحميد بالخمر الاول و بالميسر الثاني فاجتنبوا عنهما و لا تداووا مرضاكم بشرب الحرام فان الله قد ارتفع عن الحرام على الحق بالحق ذرة من الشفاء قليلاً و داووا مرضاكم بالماء البارد المسكر فان الله قد جعل من الماء كل شيء حي و انكم لا تفقهون من آيات الله العلى قليلاً
- 1095 يا معشر المؤمنين لا تنكحوا المشركات حتى يؤمن و لو اعجبتمكم حسنهن فان الله قد اعد لكم في الجنة

they. Therefore seek ye the good pleasure of God, the Most Great, for He, God, has ever been exalted and great.

اعظم منهم فارغبوا الى رضوان الله الاكبر و هو
الله كان علياً كبيراً

- 1096 Draw not nigh unto women during their courses, nor during their lying-in, save after their cleansing. God has ordained for some women three days for their courses, for others more, and for others ten days; and for those lying-in similarly ten days if their blood does not cease to flow; and when the blood stops before the ten days, then upon them is cleansing obligatory. This decree has been prescribed in the Book of God.

1096 ولا تباشروا النساء في الحيض ولا في النفاس الا بعد طهرهن وان الله قد قدر الحيض من بعض النساء ثلثة ايام ولبعضهن ازيد ولبعضهن عشرة ايام وللنساء بمثلهن في العشرة اذا لم تنقطع الدم منهن واذا انقطعت الدم قبل العشرة فعليهن الطهر وقد كان الحكم في كتاب الله مفروضاً

- 1097 When ye approach women or find the known discharge from yourselves, then wash yourselves for God, your Creator, and draw nigh unto your wives in their state of purity and after the cessation of their blood. This is God's irrevocable decree from your Lord. Hasten to observe the command of the Remembrance of God, the Most High, the All-Powerful, for He, God, has ever been exalted and great.

1097 واذا قربتم النساء او تجدوا الماء المعلوم من انفسكم فاغتسلوا لله بارتكم واقربوا نساكنكم في الطهر و بعد انقطاع الدم من انفسهن فان ذلك حكم الله المحتوم من ربكم واستبقوا الى حكم ذكر الله العلي على الحق القوى و هو الله كان علياً كبيراً

- 1098 Resolve not on divorce, for it is a grievous error. If they commit flagrant misdeeds, then admonish them according to the decree of the Book, for God is witness to all things. God has ordained for them before drawing nigh unto men to wait three menstrual cycles, and they must not conceal what God has created in their wombs, nor after knowledge of what is in their wombs take medicine to cause miscarriage, for all this is wickedness in the sight of God, thy True Lord. God is well aware of what they do in their inner selves.

1098 ولا تعزموا الطلاق فانها خطأ منيعة وان كن يعملن المواق فانصحوهن بحكم الكتاب و هو الله قد كان بكل شئ شهيداً وان الله قد فرض عليهن قبل التقرب الى الرجال بالتربص ثلثة قروء و ما عليهن ان يكتمن ما خلق الله في ارحامهن ولا بعد ما علمن بشئ في ارحامهن دواء على السقط وكل ذلك قد كانت سيئة عند الله ربك الحق و كان الله بما يعملون في سراثرهن خبيراً

- 1099 God has decreed for women to wait four months and ten days after the death of their husbands, then after that they are free to do as they choose according to the decree of the Book. God knows what is in their hearts if they be believing, righteous women. God is witness to all things.

1099 وان الله قد حكم للنساء بالتربص بعد فوت الرجال اربعة اشهر وعشراً ثم بعد ذلك حل عليهن مما قد اختارت انفسهن من حكم الكتاب وان الله يعلم ما في انفسهن ان يكن مؤمنات صالحات و ان الله قد كان على كل شئ شهيداً

- 1100 If ye divorce women before having touched them, then upon you is half the dowry of what ye had fixed for them, unless they forgo it or he in whose hand is the marriage tie forgoes it with their permission. And if ye give them their full due in a befitting manner, ye shall be recorded with God, the Truth, in the scrolls of the righteous.

1100 وان طلقتم النساء قبل ان تمسوهن فلهن عليكم نصف الفريضة مما قد فرضتم عليهن الا ان يعفون او يعفوا الذي بيده عقدة النكاح باذنهن و ان اتيم عليهن حقهن بالمعروف لكنتم عند الله الحق في صحف الابرار مكتوباً

- 1101 Lend to the believers what ye are able with proper witness, for God has guaranteed you manifold increase, and God's promise in the Mother Book shall be fulfilled. O ye believers! Establish prayer and give the alms to those who have with God a

1101 و اقترضوا المؤمنين على ما استطعتم في شهادة مشهودة فان الله قد ضمن لكم اضعافاً كثيرة و ان وعد الله قد كان في ام الكتاب مفعولاً يا

covenant of truth in the ways of the Gate, for which they shall be held answerable. Ye perform no good deed but that the Recording Angels write it down for you, and ye shall find your deeds on the Day of Resurrection before the All-Merciful in the land of reckoning to be momentous.

أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ أَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ لِلَّذِينَ
لَهُمْ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ عَهْدٌ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ فِي سَبَلِ الْبَابِ
مُسْتَوْلاً

- 1102 The angels have recorded your deeds, and you shall find your works mighty in the presence of the All-Merciful on the Day of Reckoning in the land of accounting. God has prescribed for the unintentional killer blood money to be paid to the heir of the slain, and the freeing of a believing soul for the purification of himself. And if he cannot afford this, then according to the decree of the Book he must fast two consecutive months as repentance before God. And whosoever forgives the right of his believing brother, for him there is a mighty reward with God.

وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَفْعَلُونَ بِخَيْرٍ إِلَّا وَقَدْ كُتِبَ الْحَقُّ عَلَيْكُمْ
فَسَوْفَ تَجِدُونَ أَعْمَالَكُمْ فِي يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ لَدَى الرَّحْمَنِ
فِي أَرْضِ الْحِسَابِ عَظِيمًا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَتَبَ عَلَى
الْقَاتِلِ الْخَطِيئَةَ دِيَّةً مُسَلَّمَةً إِلَى وَلِيِّ الْمَقْتُولِ وَتَحْرِيرِ
رَقَبَةٍ مُؤْمِنَةٍ لِتُزَكِّيَ نَفْسَهُ فَإِنْ لَمْ يَقْدِرْ فَعَلَيْهِ فِي حَكْمِ
الْكِتَابِ صِيَامَ شَهْرَيْنِ مُتَتَابِعَيْنِ تَوْبَةً مِنَ اللَّهِ وَمَنْ
يَعْفُو عَنْ أَخِيهِ الْمُؤْمِنِ حَقَّهُ فَإِنَّ لَهُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ أَجْرًا
عَظِيمًا

- 1103 O people of the earth! Fear God regarding the intentional killing of believers without right, for with God there is a mighty judgment concerning this.

يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ عَنْ قَتْلِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلَى
التَّعَمُّدِ مِنْ غَيْرِ الْحَقِّ فَإِنَّ لَهُ مِنْ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ حَكْمًا
عَظِيمًا

- 1104 O people of the earth! Fulfill the covenants of God in truth. He has made lawful for you the beasts of the cattle, save what is recited to you. And draw not near to hunting in the sacred precincts, nor while you are in a state of transgression according to the decree of the Book, as ordained through the Gate.

يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ أَوْفُوا بِالْعُقُودِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ حَلَّلَ
لَكُمْ مِنْ بَهِيمَةِ الْأَنْعَامِ إِلَّا مَا يَتْلُوا الذِّكْرَ عَلَيْكُمْ وَ
لَا تَقْرَبُوا الصَّيْدَ فِي الْحَرَمِ وَلَا مَا أَنْتُمْ مُجْرِمِينَ بِحَكْمِ
الْكِتَابِ مِنْ حَكْمِ الْبَابِ مَفْرُوضًا

- 1105 God has made the sacrificial offerings, the garlands, the sacred month, and the sacred rites as signs for the Most Great Remembrance, that people may know that God encompasses all things.

وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ جَعَلَ الْهُدَى وَالْقُلُودَ وَالشَّهْرَ الْحَرَامَ
وَالشَّعَائِرَ آيَاتٍ لِلذِّكْرِ الْاَكْبَرِ هَذَا لِيَعْلَمَ النَّاسُ أَنَّ
اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُحِيطًا

- 1106 O people of the earth! Today I have perfected for mankind the religion of justice, and have completed My favor upon them through the Most Great Remembrance of God, and have chosen for you submission through that Most Great Remembrance in truth.

يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ الْيَوْمَ قَدْ أَحْكَمْتُ لِلنَّاسِ دِينَ
الْقِسْطِ وَقَدْ أَنْعَمْتُ عَلَيْهِمْ بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ الْاَكْبَرِ وَ
رَضِيتُ لَكُمْ بِذَلِكَ الذِّكْرِ الْأَعْظَمِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ
إِسْلَامًا

- 1107 We have made lawful for you today all good things for sustenance, and what you take in hunting, so eat of what God has made lawful for you and remember God's name over it. And God is well aware of what you do.

وَأَنَا قَدْ أَحْلَلْنَا الْيَوْمَ عَلَيْكُمْ طَيِّبَاتِ الرِّزْقِ وَمَا
تَدْرِبُونَ فِي اخْذِ الصَّيْدِ فَكُلُوا حَلَالًا مِنَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ
وَادْكُرُوا اسْمَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ
خَبِيرًا

- 1108 God has made lawful the food of the people of the Qur'an for the people of this Book, and We have made lawful the food of the people of the Book for them, that people may know that God is indeed far above what the wrongdoers say in their great arrogance.

وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَحَلَّ طَعَامَ أَهْلِ الْقُرْآنِ عَلَى أَهْلِ هَذَا
الْكِتَابِ وَأَنَا قَدْ أَحْلَلْنَا طَعَامَ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ عَلَيْهِمْ
لِيَعْلَمَ النَّاسُ أَنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْغَنِيُّ عَمَّا يَقُولُ الظَّالِمُونَ
عُلُوًّا كَبِيرًا

- 1109 Whosoever denies this Most Great Remembrance, his works shall be rendered void, and on the Day of Resurrection he shall not find even an atom's weight of his deeds. 1109 و من كفر بهذا الذكر الاكبر فقد حبط عمله و لن يجد في اعماله يوم القيمة من بعض الذر شيئاً قليلاً
- 1110 O people of the earth! When you rise for prayer, purify yourselves and take of pure water in remembrance of the Most Great Name of God. Wash your faces in circular motion and your hands up to the elbows evenly. Pass the remaining water over the front of the head and over the feet to the ankles, as prescribed in the Book and ordained in truth. 1110 يا اهل الارض اذا اردتم الى الصلوة طهروا انفسكم و اخذوا من الماء الطاهر على الذكر الاعظم لله الاكبر و اغسلوا وجوهكم متدوراً و ايديكم الى المرافق مستويّاً و ابغوا من فاضل الماء على مقدم الرأس و الى الكعبين من الرجل بحكم الكتاب ممسوحاً و على الحق بالحق مفروضاً
- 1111 God has made earth a substitute for water in purification for prayer. So turn to God in truth, for We burden not souls beyond their capacity. Remember God's covenant and Our pledge within yourselves secretly without declaring it aloud. Verily your Lord God, your True Master, knows well what is in the hearts. 1111 و ان الله قد جعل التراب بدلاً من الماء في الطهارة للصلوة فارغبوا الى الله الحق فاننا لا نكلف الناس الا بما استطاعوا و اذكروا عهده الله و ميثاقنا في انفسكم سراً دون الجهر بالكلام و ان ربكم الله موليكم الحق قد كان بذات الصدور علماً
- 1112 God has forbidden you in His mighty Book the eating of carrion, spilled blood, swine flesh, beasts of prey, and that over which any name other than the Most Great Remembrance of God has been invoked. Follow the decree of the Book, for God is witness over all things. 1112 و ان الله قد حرم عليكم في كتابه العزيز اكل الميتة و الدم المسفوح و لحم الخنزير و السباع و ما اهل لغير ذكر الله الاكبر و اتبعوا حكم الكتاب فان الله قد كان على كل شيء شهيداً
- 1113 God has prescribed for the believers in the Book regarding retaliation: life for life, eye for eye, nose for nose, ear for ear, tooth for tooth, and for wounds there is retaliation in truth. And whosoever gives charity to his brother, God will guarantee his reward and has prepared for him in the Hereafter a praiseworthy recompense in truth. 1113 و ان الله قد كتب في القصاص على المؤمنين بحكم الكتاب بان النفس بالنفس و العين بالعين و الانف بالانف و الاذن بالاذن و السن بالسن و في الجروح قصاص على الحق و من تصدق على اخيه بشيء فان الله قد ضمن اجره و قد اعد الله له في الآخرة جزاء على الحق بالحق محموداً
- 1114 50. Surah of the Laws [Ahkam] 1114 سورة الاحكام
- 1115 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate 1115 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- 1116 "Then, after that, will come a year in which the people will be succoured and in which they shall press [wine]." ⁴⁹ 1116 ثم يأتي من بعد ذلك عام فيه يغاث الناس و فيه يعصرون
- 1117 Alif, Lam, Mim, Sad. O ye believers! Do not forbid yourselves from partaking of the good things which God hath ordained lawful unto you in His Book, and transgress not through intemperance, for God loveth not those who are intemperate. These are they who, in the Book of God with thy Lord, have been rejected with truth in truth. 1117 المص يا ايها المؤمنون لا تحرموا على انفسكم طيبات الرزق مما قد احل الله لكم في كتابه و لا تعتدوا بالاسراف فان الله لا يحب المسرفين و اولئك هم في كتاب الله عند ربك قد كانوا على الحق بالحق مردوداً

⁴⁹Qur'an 12:49.

- 1118 And if a man dieth without offspring, his sister shall receive one half of what he hath left, and if there be two sisters, they shall receive two-thirds of what he hath left, and if there be both men and women, then the male shall receive the portion of two females, according to what is prescribed in the Book, and this decree hath been irrevocably ordained in the Mother Book. God hath prescribed for the thief, both male and female, the cutting off of their hands as a recompense for their deeds, and verily God wrongeth not mankind by so much as the husk of a date-stone.
- 1119 O people of the earth! Fear God in your actions, for God will call you to account at the Balance on the Day of Resurrection for all things, and He is God, the Witness over all things. Swear not by God, nor by the names of the family of God, in any matter, whether in truth or in falsehood. Whoso sweareth falsely by God, upon him shall be the expiation prescribed with justice in the Book of God: the freeing of a slave, or the feeding of ten poor persons, and whoso is unable to do this shall fast for three days. God – there is no God but Him – and He is God, the All-Forgiving, the All-Wise.
- 1120 God hath forbidden the practice of idolatry and transgression, and diversion through gambling, and the consumption of wine, for these are abominations of Satan's handiwork. Therefore put your trust in God, your true Protector, and verily God encompasseth all things. God hath made lawful the catch of the sea and what ye hunt on land, but fear God regarding hunting in the Sacred Precinct and during the state of pilgrimage, that ye may be praised by God, the Most High.
- 1121 O people of the earth! Fear God regarding the removal of soil from the Holy Sanctuary save in times of necessity, and then take only the least amount possible, for God hath decreed the status of this soil to be as our own bodies, and hath ordained in His Book of Truth a grievous sin for this. Whoso hunteth in the Sacred Precinct, his recompense shall be the equivalent of what he hath killed from among cattle, and the feeding of the poor according to what is prescribed in the Book, or fasting as God hath ordained in the Mother Book. God hath made the Ka'bah the Sacred House, and the month a time for the standing forth of men, that they may bear witness to the truth that there is no God but Him, and He is God, Who encompasseth all things.
- 1122 O people of the earth! God hath revealed unto me in truth that ye shall not associate anything with God, and that ye shall show kindness to parents, and that ye shall not approach
- و ان كان امرء هلك و ليس له ولد فلاخته
التصف مما ترك و ان كانتا اثنتين فلهما الثلثان
مما قد ترك و ان كانوا رجالاً و نساءً فللذكر بمثل
حظّ الاثنتين بحكم الكتاب و قد كان الحكم في أم
الكتاب مفروضاً و ان الله قد كتب على السارق
و السارقة بالقطع من ايديهما جزاءً لفعلهما و ان
الله لا يظلم على الناس قطميراً
- يا اهل الارض اتقوا الله في اعمالكم فان الله
يؤاخذكم عند الميزان في يوم القيمة عن كل شيء
و هو الله كان على كل شيء شهيداً و لا تحلفوا
بالله و لا باسماء آل الله في شيء لا على الصدق و
لا على الكذب فمن حلف بالله على الكذب فعليه
كفارة في كتاب الله مكتوبة على العدل تحرير رقبة
او اطعام عشرة مساكين فمن لم يستطع فصيام ثلاثة
ايام لله الذي لا اله الا هو و هو الله قد كان غفاراً
حكيماً
- و ان الله قد حرم فعل الجبت و الطاغوت و
الهلوه بالميسر و الاكل بانحر لايتها رجس من عمل
الشيطان فاتكوا على الله موليك الحق و ان الله
قد كان بكل شيء محيطاً و ان الله قد احل صيد
البحر و ما زكيتم من البر فأتقوا الله عن الصيد في
الحرم و الاحرام لعلمكم تكونون بالله العلي حميداً
- يا اهل الارض اتقوا الله من اخذ التربة عن الحرم
المقدسة الا عند الشدة فخذوا على اقل مما استطعتم
فان الله قد جعل حكم التربة حكم اجسادنا و قد
قدّر الله لها في كتابه الحق اثماً على الحق كبيراً و
من اصطاد في الحرم صيداً فجزاؤه ما قتل من
النعم و الاطعام بحكم الكتاب للمساكين او صياماً
مما قد حكم الله في أم الكتاب مكتوباً و ان الله
قد جعل الكعبة بيت الحرام و الشهر يوماً للقيام
ليشهد الناس بشهادة الحق لنفسه بأنه لا اله الا هو
و هو الله قد كان على كل شيء محيطاً
- يا اهل الارض ان الله قد اوحى الى بالحق الا
تشرکوا بالله شيئاً و بالوالدين احساناً و لا تقرّبوا
الفواحش و لا مال اليتيم و لا تقتلوا النفس التي

indecencies, nor the property of orphans, and that ye shall not slay any soul which God hath forbidden, except by right. This is from the tidings of the unseen which We reveal unto you, that ye may be praised by God, the All-Praiseworthy. Give full measure and weight with justice, maintaining perfect equity in this most upright religion.

قد حرم الله الآ بالحقّ وإنّ ذلك من انباء الغيب
نوحيكم لتكونوا بالله الحيد محموداً و اوفوا الكيل و
الميزان على خطّ السواء قسطاً في ذلك الدين القيم
مستقيماً

- 1123 O ye believers! Pay the alms-due on the day of harvest according to God's decree, your Lord, and this command hath been prescribed in the Mother Book. And of cattle God hath provided you with eight kinds in pairs. These are lawful unto you, so eat of that which God hath provided you, of the good things thereof, remembering the name of God, your Lord, the All-Merciful, and draw not nigh unto the footsteps of Satan concerning certain fats and the like, for verily God hath knowledge of all things.

1123 يا أيها المؤمنون آتوا الزكوة من يوم الحصاد بحكم
الله ربكم و قد كان الحكم في أم الكتاب مفروضاً
وإنّ من الانعام في كتاب الله ثمانية من الازواج
حلّ لكم فكلوا ممّا قد رزقكم الله بالطيب منها على
ذكر اسم الله ربكم الرحمن و لا تقربوا خطوات
الشيطان من بعض الشحوم و مثلها فإنّ الله قد
كان بكلّ شيء عليمّاً

- 1124 O people of the earth! Establish prayer with the Most Great Remembrance and send forth the alms by God's leave unto His deputies, that ye may be written down in the Mother Book among the people of the Book. These are they who are the truthful ones in God's Book, and their seat is the Paradise – a mighty decree from God, the Most High.

1124 يا اهل الارض اقيموا الصلوة مع الذكر الاكبر
و ارسلوا الزكوة باذن الله الى نوابه لتكون في
أم الكتاب من اهل الكتاب مكتوباً او لثك هم
الصاديقون في كتاب الله و كان مقعدهم الرضوان
من حكم الله العليّ كبيراً

- 1125 The prayer of the idolaters in the Sacred Precinct is naught but hypocrisy, seeking falsehood instead of truth. We shall therefore cause them to taste the fire of the blazing flame by God's leave – a mighty decree. Verily God hath desired in this Gate to separate the evil from the good, and to place the evil in layers of darkness one above another, then cast them into the fire on the Day of Resurrection – an irrevocable decree of truth by the truth.

1125 و ما كان صلوة المشركين في الحرم الآ رياء
يريدون الباطل من دون الحقّ فسوف نذيقنهم
من نار السعير باذن الله العليّ كبيراً و إنّ الله قد
اراد في هذا الباب ان يميز الخبيث من الطيب
و يجعل الخبيث في الظلمات بعضها فوق بعض
ثمّ يدخلهم النار في يوم القيمة على الحقّ بالحقّ
محتوماً

- 1126 Say unto the idolaters: If ye obey the truth, God will forgive you your sins, but if ye deny the faith, then await the punishment from God, the Truth, for He is God, the All-Knowing, the All-Wise. Know ye that whatever ye gain as spoils, verily unto God and unto the Messenger and unto those near of kin belongs a portion according to the truth that hath been inscribed in the Book of God, the Most High. Convey the pure truth unto the Truth – excellent is your Lord, the Remembrance, as a protector and excellent as a witness.

1126 قل للمشركين ان تطيعوا الحقّ يغفر الله لكم
خطاياكم و ان تكفروا فانتظروا العذاب من
عند الله الحقّ و هو الله كان عليمّاً حكيماً و اعلو
ان ما غنمتم من شيء فإنّ لله و للرسول و لذى
القربى فيه حقّ على الحقّ الذي قد كان في كتاب
الله العليّ مكتوباً و ابلغوا الخالص من الحقّ الى
الحقّ نعم الذكر موليكم و نعم النصير شهيداً

- 1127 O people of the Throne! Hear My call from around the Fire: Verily I am God, there is no God but I, therefore worship Me and establish prayer unto the Most Great Remembrance, purely for God's sake apart from all men, for verily your Lord God is the Truth, and those who call upon aught else beside

1127 يا اهل العرش اسمعوا ندائي من حول النار اني
انا الله الذي لا اله الا انا فاعبدني و اقم الصلوة
للذكر الاكبر خالصاً لله من دون الناس فإنّ ربكم
الله لحقّ و إنّ الذين يدعون من دونه فاولئك هم

Him – these are assuredly the companions of the Fire through justice. And verily this Remembrance is upon the pure path with upright line, established around the Fire.

قد كانوا اصحاب النار بالعدل و انّ الذّكر هذا لعلّ الصّراط الخالص بالخطّ القيم قد كان حول النار مستقيماً

- 1128 O ye believers! God hath prescribed for you prayer with the Remembrance on the day of Friday, that ye may be inscribed in the Mother Book upon the lines of those who pray. And among the people are those who defame thee concerning the alms: if they are given aught thereof they are well pleased, but if they receive not they become wroth with themselves regarding God's Most Great Covenant. These desire naught but this world's life, and in the Hereafter they shall be reckoned by God among the people of the Fire.

1128 يا ايّها المؤمنون انّ الله قد كتب عليكم الصّلاة مع الذّكر في يوم الجمعة لتكونوا في امّ الكتاب على اسطر المصلّين مكتوباً و انّ من الناس من يلزك في الصّدقات فإن اعطوا بشيء قد رضوا و ان لم يعطوا سيسخطون على انفسهم لعهد الله الاكبر اولئك ما يريدون الا الدّنيا و هم قد كانوا في الآخرة عند الله من اهل النار محسوباً

- 1129 Verily those who hurt the Remembrance concerning the alms, it is as though they hurt the Prophet concerning the alms, and God hath truly prepared for these idolaters in the world to come a grievous chastisement – truth upon truth. God hath ordained the alms for the poor and needy among the people of the Covenant with the Remembrance, and for those whom God hath made workers in the Mother Book, and those whose hearts are to be reconciled, and those in debt, and the wayfarer, and in God's path – a decree from the True Book which hath been prescribed in the Mother Book.

1129 انّ الذين يؤذون الذّكر في الصّدقات فكأنما يؤذون النّبي في الصّدقات و انّ الله قد اعدّ بالحقّ لهؤلاء المشركين في الدّار الآخرة عذاباً على الحقّ بالحقّ ايماً و قد كتب الله الصّدقات للفقراء و المساكين من اهل العهد للذّكر و للذين قد جعلهم الله في امّ الكتاب من العاملين و المؤلفة قلوبهم و الغارمين و ابن السّيل و في سبيل الله حكم من الكتاب الحقّ الذي قد كان في امّ الكتاب مفروضاً

- 1130 O ye believers! Know ye not that those who oppose the Remembrance concerning his Lord, it is as though they opposed God and His Messenger through lies and delusion? Their abode shall be hell, and God hath not ordained for them any helper in the Hereafter by the decree of the Book. God hath ordained for one who breaketh the fast in the Sacred Month through something forbidden three acts of expiation, and God hath not decreed any contradiction between the traditions, nor is rejection praiseworthy in that Gate in the Mother Book.

1130 يا ايّها المؤمنون الم تعلموا انّ الذين قد حادوا الذّكر في ربّه فكأنما حادوا الله و رسوله على الكذب غروراً و هؤلاء مأويهم جهنّم و ما قدر الله لهم في الآخرة بحكم الكتاب نصيراً الله قد احكم بالمفطر في شهر الحرام بشيء من الحرام كفّارات ثلاثة و ما قدر الله بين الاحاديث نقضاً ولا الطّرح في امّ الكتاب قد كان في ذلك الباب محموداً

- 1131 O ye believers! Verily a drop of tears is more beloved before God, your Lord, the All-Merciful, than the earth full of gold, were ye to expend it in His path in truth. Laugh not excessively at the truth, for verily God hath made the measure of a servant to be his weeping for the Most Great Truth, and this hath been an irrevocable decree in the Mother Book.

1131 يا ايّها المؤمنون انّ قطرة من البكاء عند الله ربكم الرّحمن احبّ من ملاء الارض ذهباً لو تنفقوا في سبيل الله بالحقّ و لاتضحكوا على الحقّ بالحقّ كثيراً فانّ الله قد جعل حدّ العبد بكائه على الحقّ الاكبر و قد كان الحكم في امّ الكتاب مقضياً

- 1132 Take from their wealth what is due according to the Book, that their souls may be purified thereby, and pray for whomsoever thou wilt among the believers, for God hath made thy prayers a written blessing for their souls. Verily God is All-Knowing of all things. We accept the repentance of the servants of God and receive their alms with Our own hands, and verily God, your True Lord, is Ever-Forgiving, All-Bountiful.

1132 خذ حقّ الكتاب من اموالهم حتّى قد طهّرت انفسهم و صلّ لمن تحبّ من المؤمنين فانّ الله قد جعل صلواتك بركة مكتوبة لانفسهم و انّ الله قد كان بكلّ شيء عليماً و انا نحن نقبل التّوبة

- من عباد الله و نقبض الصدقات بأيدينا و ان الله
موليك الحق قد كان تواباً كريماً
- 1133 Whoso fulfilleth his covenant with God, verily his name hath
been inscribed by the hands of the Remembrance in the
Torah, the Gospel, and the Furqan from aforetime, and God's
covenant hath been preserved hidden in the Mother Book.
- 1133 و من وفي بعهدہ من الله فقد كتب اسمه في
التوراة و الانجيل و الفرقان بأيدي الذكر من قبل
و قد كان عہدہ اللہ فی ام الكتاب مستوراً
- 1134 God hath not prescribed for thee, nor for the believers, to
seek forgiveness for the idolaters, even though they be of their
nearest kindred, for they are assuredly the companions of the
fire, as recorded in the Preserved Tablet.
- 1134 و ان الله ما كتب عليك استغفار و لا على
المؤمنين لاهل الشرك و لو كان من اولي قرباتهم
لانهم من اصحاب الجحيم قد كانوا في اللوح الحفيظ
مكتوباً
- 1135 O people of the Throne! Hear My call from the Point of the
Bab. Verily God hath revealed unto Me on Mount Sinai, from
around this Blessed Tree: "Verily, I am God, there is none
other God but Me. I have sent down this Book concerning the
hidden mystery of hearts concealed in the mention of the veiled
Oneness, encompassing the Fire inscribed from the fourth line
in truth upon the Most Great Remembrance, that men might
be witnessed around the Gate by decree."
- 1135 يا اهل العرش اسمعوا ندائي من نقطة الباب ان
الله قد اوحى الي في الطور السينا من حول هذه
الشجرة المباركة اني انا الله لا اله الا انا قد نزلت
هذا الكتاب على سر الافئدة المستسرة في ذكر
الاحدية المحتجبة حول النار المسطر من السطر
الرابع بالحق على الذكر الاكبر ليكون الناس حول
الباب بالحكم مشهوداً
- 1136 Verily those who conceal any letter of the Book, they but con-
sume fire, and We shall neither look upon them nor speak to
them on the Day of Resurrection, and God hath prepared for
them in the depths of the coffin a grievous chastisement.
- 1136 و ان الذين يكتمون بعضاً من حرف الكتاب
فياكلون النار و ما ننظر اليهم ولا نكلهم يوم
القيامة و قد اعد الله لهم في قعر التابوت عذاباً
شديداً
- 1137 Righteousness is not that ye perform many good deeds, but
righteousness is that ye believe in the Remembrance of God
and aid Him with your wealth and your souls. If ye follow
God's command regarding Our servant, ye shall assuredly be
numbered among the righteous in God's preserved Book.
- 1137 ليس البر ان تعملوا الصالحات كثيراً ولكن البر
ان تؤمنوا بذكر الله و تنصروه باموالكم و انفسكم
ان اتبعتم امر الله في عبدنا لتكون في كتاب الله
الحفيظ ابراراً
- 1138 51. Surah of Glory [Majd]
- 1138 سورة المجد
- 1139 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassion-
ate
- 1139 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- 1140 "And the king said: 'Bring him to me!' When the messenger
came to him, he said: 'Return to thy Lord and ask him about
the women who cut their hands. Verily my Lord is well aware
of their guile.'"⁵⁰
- 1140 و قال الملك ائتوني به فلما جاءه الرسول قال ارجع
إلى ربك فاستئله ما بال النسوة الاتي قطعن أيديهن
إن ربي بكيدهن عليم
- 1141 Ta Ha. God, there is no God but He, hath sent down the
Criterion in truth upon His servant, that the people around
the Gate might be remembered. And verily those who have
disbelieved, their abode shall be the Fire, as hath been decreed
by God in the Mother Book. These are they whom God and
- 1141 طه الله الذي لا اله الا هو قد نزل الفرقان بالحق
على عبده ليكون الناس حول الباب مذكوراً و
ان الذين كفروا مأويهم النار بما قد قدر الله في ام
الكتاب مقضياً اولئك الذين لعنهم الله و ملائكته

⁵⁰Qur'an 12:50.

His angels have cursed, and they shall find no helper besides the All-Merciful on the Day of Judgment.

ولن يجدوا في يوم الفصل من دون الرحمن نصيراً

- 1142 Do they envy the Remembrance for what God hath bestowed upon him of His grace? God hath verily made this Youth, of the seed of Abraham, a mighty sovereign over the Book, and wisdom, and dominion, in truth by the truth. And verily those who disbelieve in this Most Great Remembrance, We shall cause them to burn in the depths of hell-fire, by God's leave, the Mighty, and God is All-Knowing, All-Wise.

1142 ام يحسدون الذكر على ما آتاه الله من فضله الله قد جعل هذا الغلام من ولد ابراهيم على الحق بالحق وانا نحن قد جعلناه على الكتاب والحكمة والملك سلطاناً عظيماً وان الذين يكفرون بهذا الذكر الاكبر فسوف نصليهم ناراً من قعر جهنم بإذن الله العزيز وكان الله عليمًا حكيمًا

- 1143 O people of the Throne! Hear ye the call of God from around the Gate: "Verily I am God, there is no God but Me. I have sent down this Book unto My servant that the people might believe and aid him in the day of battle, and circle round the House of their Lord God. For I say in truth: No servant hath known him but hath known My Self, and none hath been ignorant of him but hath been ignorant of the All-Merciful, his Lord. And I have planted by his hands gardens for the believers the like of which none save Me knoweth, and I am witness over all things."

1143 يا اهل العرش اسمعوا نداء الله من حول الباب اتي انا الله الذي لا اله الا هو قد نزلت هذا الكتاب على عبدى ليؤمنن الناس ولينصرنه يوم القتال و ليطوفن حول البيت لله ربهم فاتي بالحق اقول ما من عبد قد عرفه الا وقد عرف نفسي وما من شئ قد جهله الا وقد جهل الرحمن ربه واتي قد اغرست بايديه جناتاً للمؤمنين ما لا يعلم سوى واتي قد كنت على كل شئ شهيداً

- 1144 And We have indeed purified these believers through the Most Great Truth, such that they have followed the Remembrance in truth and have not dispersed from around him, and verily God is powerful over all things. And those who break their covenant with God after the truth hath come unto them in sincerity – these are the companions of the Fire, and God and His angels have cursed them for their unbelief, and God hath prepared for them in the hereafter a great punishment in truth by the truth.

1144 وانا نحن قد اخلصنا هؤلاء المؤمنين بالحق الاكبر حتى اتبعوا الذكر بالحق ولم ينفصوا من حوله وان الله قد كان على كل شئ قديراً وان الذين ينكثون ببيعة الله من بعد ما جاءهم الحق بالصدق فاولئك اصحاب النار والله وملائكته قد لعنهم بكفرهم وقد اعد الله لهم في الآخرة على الحق بالحق عذاباً كبيراً

- 1145 O people of the earth! Obey God, your Creator, in this Most Great Remembrance, for He is in truth the Authority in the Mother Book by the Most Great Truth. And if ye dispute concerning anything, refer it to the Most Great Remembrance, for He knoweth better than yourselves the interpretation of the Book, and He is witness over all things in truth.

1145 يا اهل الارض اطيعوا الله بارئكم في هذا الذكر الاكبر فانه قد كان على الحق ولي الامر في ام الكتاب بالحق الاكبر وان تنازعتم في شئ فردوه الى الذكر الاكبر فانه اعلم بكم من انفسكم بتأويل الكتاب وانه قد كان على الحق بكل شئ شهيداً

- 1146 O ye believers! Enter ye all together into this First House in truth by the truth, for God hath made it a sanctuary for the believers and a great punishment for the unbelievers. O ye believers! Fear God, for death is nearer to your souls than all else, and God taketh your souls wherever ye may be, and the angels by His leave dispose in the kingdom as He willeth, and verily God is witness over all things.

1146 يا ايها المؤمنون ادخلوا هذا البيت الاول كلم على الحق بالحق جميعاً فان الله قد جعله امناً على المؤمنين ونقمة على الكافرين كبيراً يا ايها المؤمنون اتقوا الله فان الموت لانفسكم اقرب من كل شئ والله يتوفيكم انما تكونوا والملائكة بإذنه يتصرفون في الملك كما يشاء وان الله كان على كل شئ شهيداً

- 1147 O Solace of Mine eyes! Turn away from the idolaters and leave them in their transgression, and put thy trust in God, the Truth, for He encompasseth all things. The likeness of those who call upon any besides the Remembrance at the Gate is as one who taketh lords besides God – their seat shall be the Fire by the decree of the Book, and the decree in the Mother Book is binding.
- 1148 O people of the earth! Fear God – do ye find in yourselves any judgment from the Remembrance apart from the judgment of the All-Merciful, while He claimeth naught but servitude to the One True God and obedience to us, the People of the House? What then causes you to hesitate in His Cause? By the True One, verily He is the Truth from God, and He is God, the Most High, the Great.
- 1149 Were it not for the grace of the Remembrance reaching you, you would have followed Satan, save a few. Whosoever intercedes before the Remembrance through the Remembrance, God hath prescribed for him good deeds as a recompense, a portion of mercy, for God, the Most High, is the Guardian of all things.
- 1150 O people of the earth! When you are greeted with a greeting from the people of the Remembrance, return it with a better greeting, for verily your Lord, the True God, is the Munificent, the Generous. God, there is no God but He, the Truth, Who stands firm in the Cause, and in truth He saith: “There is no God but I. We have gathered creation for the Day of Remembrance wherein there is no doubt.” And who is more truthful in speech than the Ancient God? And who is more truthful than the Remembrance in verses and scriptures, speaking truth from God and new creation through His Will? He is God, powerful over all things.
- 1151 Ye will not save as God willeth, verily He encompasses all the worlds. We have taught the Remembrance what God hath willed – openly in His secret and secretly in His manifest revelation. O people of Eden! Hear My call from the center of the Kaf: “Verily I am God, there is no God but I.” I have informed you concerning that station. When you greet the people of the Remembrance from the Lord, you become purified therein by leave of the Remembrance, for verily your Lord, the Most Merciful, encompasses all things.
- 1152 O Solace of Mine eyes! On that Most Great Day, the Friday, God hath truly promised the people of Paradise around the Throne to descend to earth by leave of God, thy Lord. Grant them permission, for they stand truly waiting at the Gate, the Gate of Permission. Enter therein in peace – this is the Day
- يا قرّة العين فأعرض عن المشركين و ذرهم
في طغيانهم واتكل على الله الحقّ فانه قد كان
بكلّ شيء محيطاً مثل الذين يدعون من دون
الذكر بالبواب كمن جعل الخلق ارباباً من دون
الله فهؤلاء مقعدهم النار بحكم الكتاب و قد كان
الحكم في ام الكتاب مفروضاً
- يا اهل الارض اتقوا الله فهل تجدون في انفسكم
حكماً من الذكر من دون حكم الرحمن و هو لا
يدعى الا العبوديّة لله الاحد الفرد و الطاعة لنا
اهل البيت فاي شيء يوقفنكم في امره فتالله الحقّ
انه الحقّ من عندالله و هو الله كان علياً كبيراً
- و لولا فضل الذكر يدرككم لاتبتم الشيطان الا
قليلاً من يشفع لدى الذكر بالذكر فان الله قد كتب
له الحسنة جزاء الفعل كفلاً من الرحمة و كان الله
العليّ على كلّ شيء مقيتاً
- يا اهل الارض اذا حييتم بتحية من اهل الذكر فحيوا
باحسن منها فان ربكم الله الحقّ قد كان جواداً
كرماً الله الذي لا اله الا هو الحقّ و هو القائم على
الامر و بالحقّ يقول لا اله الا انا قد جمعنا الخلق
ليوم الذكر لاريب فيه و من اصدق من الله القديم
حديثاً و من اصدق من الذكر بالآيات و الزبر على
الحقّ بالحقّ حديثاً من عندالله و بديعاً عند الارادة
و هو الله قد كان على كلّ شيء قديراً
- و ما تشاؤون الا ان يشاء الله انه كان على العالمين
محيطاً و انا نحن قد علمنا الذكر بما قد شاء الله في
جهره سرّاً و في سرّه جهراً يا اهل عدن اسمعوا
ندائي من مركز الكاف انا الله لا اله الا انا
قد اخبرتكم لذلك المقعد لما سلّتم اهل الذكر من
لدى الربّ طبتم فيها باذن الذكر فان ربكم الرحمن
قد كان على كلّ شيء محيطاً
- يا قرّة العين ان في ذلك اليوم الاكبر يوم الجمعة
قد وعد الله بالحقّ لاهل الفردوس حول العرش
بالنزول الى الارض باذن الله ربك فأذن عليهم
فانهم لدى الباب باب الاذن قد كانوا على الحقّ

of Truth from God, your Lord, the Merciful. Circle the House, effacing all else, then return to the sacred chambers in your glorious throne, for verily the appointed Day from God, the Most High, is nigh. By God, I yearn for God more intensely than you desire Me in visiting the Lord. Verily your Lord God is the Truth, and He is God, knowing all things.

موقوفاً ادخلوها بسلام ذلك يوم الحق من عند الله
ربكم الرحمن بالحق فطوفوا بالبيت محواً عن الغير ثم
ارجعوا الى حجرات القدس في عرش مجدكم فان
يوم الميقات قد كان من عند الله العلي قريباً واني
تالله لاشتاقي الى الله اشد مما تريدونني في زيارة
الرب وان ربكم الله هو الحق وهو الله كان بكل
شيء عليماً

- 1153 Praise be to God Who hath taken neither consort nor son, and Who hath no partner in sovereignty. There is no God but He, the Mighty, and He is God, powerful over all things. He is the Truth, there is no God but He. He hath in truth attributed this Remembrance to Himself, and it is the Frequented House in all the Tablets, and the decree hath been written in the Mother Book around the Fire.

1153 الحمد لله الذي لم يتخذ صاحبة ولا ولداً ولم يكن
له شريك في الملك لا اله الا هو العزيز وهو
الله قد كان على كل شيء قديراً هو الحق لا اله
الا هو قد نسب الحق بالحق هذا الذكر الى نفسه و
هو البيت المعمور في كل من الالواح وقد كان
الحكم في ام الكتاب حول النار مكتوباً

- 1154 When We presented this Most Great Word of God to all creation, the realm of the divine cloud preceded in response, and thus did the Lord adorn it by effacing all else, for He is God, the Most High, the Ancient. Then the people of Paradise preceded creation in the Cause, and thus did God adorn them with the most exalted Throne, and God's Command was decreed in the Mother Book.

1154 وانا نحن لما عرضنا كلمة الله الاكبر هذا على
الخلق اجمعهم قد سبق الاجابة عالم العماء ولذا
قد زينته الرب بالحو عماً سواه وهو الله كان علياً
قديماً ثم سبق الخلق على الامر اهل الفردوس و
لذا قد زينهم الله بالعرش الاطلس وان امر الله
قد كان في ام الكتاب مقضياً

- 1155 Then the people of the Garden of Eden preceded in response, and thus did God adorn them at the pole of Paradise, and God's promise in the Mother Book was fulfilled around the Fire. Then from the earth, the earth of the Sanctuary, then from the month, the sacred month of Muharram, in God's Book which was written around the water, then from the water of the Euphrates and the spring of camphor, and from the mountains, the mountain of hail upon the Land of Manifestation, according to the decree of the Book by the command of the Gate, which has been concealed around the Fire.

1155 ثم سبق الاجابة اهل جنة عدن ولذلك قد
زينهم الله على قطب الجنان وان وعد الله في ام
الكتاب قد كان من حول النار مفعولاً ثم من
الارض ارض الخيرات ثم من الشهر الشهر المحرم شهر
الحرام في كتاب الله الذي قد كان من حول الماء
مكتوباً ثم من الماء ماء الفرات وعين الكافور و
من الجبال جبل البرد على ارض الظهور على حكم
الكتاب بحكم الباب قد كان حول النار مستوراً

- 1156 O people of the earth! Hear My call from around this Tree, ignited with the ancient Fire – God, there is no God but Him, and He is God, the Most High, the All-Wise. O servants of the All-Merciful! Enter all of you through this Gate and follow not the footsteps of Satan, for he commands you to misbelief and indecency, and he is to you a manifest enemy.

1156 يا اهل الارض اسمعوا ندائي من حول تلك
الشجرة المشتعلة من نار القديمة الله لا اله الا هو
وهو الله كان علياً حكيماً يا عباد الرحمن ادخلوا
في هذا الباب كافة ولا تتبعوا خطوات الشيطان
فانه يأمركم بالشرك والفحشاء وانه قد كان لكم
عدواً مبيناً

- 1157 Do you not reflect upon a single verse from the verses of the Book? And do you not fear a day when God shall come to them in the shadows of clouds, with angels round about Him,

1157 افلا تتفكرون في آية من آيات الكتاب ولا تخافون
من يوم يأتيهم الله في ظلل من الغمام والملائكة

when the matter will be decided, and unto the All-Merciful shall be the return of all people? And when a verse requiring prostration is read, prostrate yourselves before God your Creator, for He is the Truth, there is no God but Him, and He is God, Who has ever been worshipped in truth with the truth.

- 1158 (When the Sovereign of Sovereignty said: "Come unto Me," yet they answer not God with that word. We say: Return to your sacred dwellings and ask the Remembrance concerning the state of those women who cut their hands in His path. Verily God, my Lord, has ever been witness to the deeds of the sincere ones. He is the Truth, there is no God but Him, naught is like unto Him, and He alone is to be worshipped, no partner has He, and He is God, Who has ever been exalted and ancient.)

1159 52. Surah of Grace [Fadl]

- 1160 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

- 1161 "He said: 'What was your affair when ye made advances to Joseph against his will?' The women said: 'God preserve us! We know no evil against him!' Said the wife of Aziz: 'Now is the truth manifest! I did seek to seduce him from his true self and he is indeed of those who are true!'"⁵¹

- 1162 Praise be to God, the Lord of the worlds! O servants of God! Did I not enjoin upon you that ye should not take any god besides God, for He is the All-Merciful, and God, exalted be He, is indeed cognizant of all things. Verily We have sent down the verses in this Book that ye may believe in the Remembrance of God amongst you, and We have made it, in truth, in the Mother Book to be merciful. He is the Sovereign, by God's leave, over all that is in the heavens and the earth and what lieth between them, that men may know that We are, by God's permission, powerful over all things.

- 1163 By thy Lord! Thou art indeed upon the straight path on the Day of Judgment before thy Lord. This is the path of God, the All-Praised, for all who are in the heavens and the earth by Our leave, and We are indeed witness to the truth thereof. By thy Lord! Thou art the Book wherein there is no doubt, and thou art indeed praiseworthy before thy Lord. Those who believe in the Remembrance of God in His absence and judge between men with His verses in truth, We shall surely grant them from Our presence a great reward. These are they who are guided by the Remembrance of God, and these are they

حواله و قد قضى الامر وان الى الرحمن قد كان رجوع الناس جميعاً و اذ قرء آية من السجدة فاسجدوا لله بارئكم فانه الحق لا اله الا هو وهوالله قد كان بالحق على الحق معبوداً

- 1158 اذ قال مالک الملک ائتونی فایجیبون الله بتلک الکلمة انا نقول ارجعوا الى مساکن قدسکم و اسئلوا الذکر ما بال النسوة اللاتی قد قطعن انفسهن فی سبيله ان الله ربی قد کان علی عمل المخلصین شهیداً وهوالحق لا اله الا هو لیس کمثله شیء و هو المعبود وحده لاشریک له و هو الله قد کان علیاً قديماً

1159 سورة الفضل

- 1160 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

- 1161 قال ما خطبکتن إذ راودتن يوسف عن نفسه قلن حاش لله ما علنا علیه من سوء قالت امرأت العزيز الان حصحص الحق أنا راودته عن نفسه وإنه لمن الصادقین

- 1162 الحمد لله رب العالمین یا عباد الله الم اعهد اليکم الا تتخذوا مع الله الهاً آخر وانه هو الرحمن وهو الله تعالى کان بكل شیء علیماً انا نحن قد نزلنا الآيات فی ذلک الکتاب لتؤمنون بذكرالله فیکم و انا قد جعلناه بالحق فی ام الکتاب رحیماً هو المالک یأذن الله علی ما فی السموات و ما فی الارض و ما بینهما لیعلم الناس انا قد کنا یأذن الله علی کل شیء قديراً

- 1163 فو ربک انک قد کنت علی الصراط فی يوم الدین عند ربک مستقیماً ان هذا صراط الله الحمید لمن فی السموات و من فی الارض یأذننا و انا قد کنا علیه بالحق علی الحق شهیداً فو ربک انت الکتاب لاریب فیہ و انک قد کنت عند ربک محموداً ان الذین یؤمنون بذكرالله فی غیبه و یحکمون بین الناس بأياته بالحق فسوف نعظیمهم من لدنا علی الحق بالحق اجراً عظیماً اولئک علی

⁵¹Qur'an 12:51.

who are the foremost, who are in truth witnessed in the Book of God.

1164 As for those who disbelieve in God in their hearts, it is the same to them whether thou warn them or not. By thy Lord! They will not believe in Our Remembrance save those who were inscribed in the Mother Book, the Book of God, the Truth. Verily We seal with the seal of the All-Merciful their hearts and their eyes and their ears, for they were unbelievers in the Book of God, the Most High, without truth.

1165 And among men there are those who say, "We believe in God and His verses," but by thy Lord! They believe not in thee. They would deceive God and His Remembrance, but they deceive none save themselves, and God hath prepared for them on the Day of Resurrection a grievous chastisement. And whoso turneth away from this My Remembrance, God shall appoint for him in this life humiliation, and in the life to come a great fire that shall encompass their hearts and their eyes and their ears, and they shall find no protector besides the Remembrance of God, the Most High, nor any helper in truth.

1166 And those who mock the believers for their faith in the Remembrance of God – God hath mocked them before, and nothing in Our true Remembrance can be forestalled. And verily, did We wish, We could take away their hearing and their sight, for God is indeed powerful over all things. Their likeness is as darkness upon darkness which God hath ordained one above another, and he for whom God hath not appointed any light hath no portion in the Remembrance of God, the Truth, in the Mother Book.

1167 O people of the East and the West! Worship your Lord, besides Whom there is no other God, Who created you and those before you, that ye may be in that Gate believers in and witnesses to the truth of the Remembrance of God, the Most High. O people of the earth! Associate not partners with God, for whoso harboureth doubt in his heart hath taken false gods besides God as lords. Such shall be his recompense in the Book of God – Hell, wherein he shall abide forever and ever.

1168 And if ye be in doubt concerning that which God hath sent down to this Our servant, then produce a single letter like unto it and summon those whom ye have claimed as your learned ones besides the Remembrance of God, if ye place your trust in them apart from God, the Most High. He it is Who hath ever been, in the Mother Book, a witness. By thy Lord! These shall never produce aught apart from God, nor shall God grant

هدى بذكر الله و اولئك هم السابقون قد كانوا بالحق في كتاب الله مشهوداً

1164 ان الذين قد كفروا بالله في سرائرهم سواء عليهم انذارك فوريك لا يؤمنون بذكرنا الا من كان في ام الكتاب كتاب الله الحق مسطوراً انا نحن نختم بخاتم الرحمن افئدتهم وابصارهم واسماعهم لما كانوا في كتاب الله العلي من غير الحق كفاراً

1165 ومن الناس من يقول آمنا بالله وبآياته فوريك لا يؤمنون بك يخادعون الله و ذكره و ما يخدعون الا انفسهم و قد اعد الله لهم في القيمة عذاباً اليماً و من اعرض عن ذكرى هذا فقد ر الله له في الحيوه الدنيا خزياً و في الآخرة على الحق بالحق ناراً كبيراً قد احاطت بافئدتهم وابصارهم واسماعهم ولن يجدوا اليوم من دون ذكر الله العلي شفيعاً و لا على الحق ظهيراً

1166 و ان الذين يستهزؤن بالمؤمنين في ايمانهم بذكر الله الله قد استهزء بهم من قبل و ما قدر الله بشيء من ذكرنا الحق بالحق مسبقاً و انا نحن لو نشاء لنذهب بسمعهم وابصارهم و ان الله قد كان على كل شيء قديراً مثلهم كمثل الظلمات قد قدر الله بعضها فوق بعض و من لم يجعل الله له من نور فما له بذكر الله الحق في ام الكتاب نصيباً

1167 يا اهل المشرق و المغرب اعبدوا ربكم الذي لا اله الا هو الذي قد خلقكم و الذين من خلفكم لتكون في ذلك الباب على الحق بذكر الله العلي مؤمناً شهيداً يا اهل الارض لا تجعلوا لله انداداً فمن وقع في قلبه شبهاً فقد اتخذ افكاً من دون الله ارباباً ذلك جزاؤه في كتاب الله جهنم خالداً دائماً ابداً

1168 و ان كنتم في ريب مما قد انزل الله على عبدنا هذا فأتوا باحرف من مثله و ادعوا الذين قد زعمتم من دون ذكر الله من علمائكم افطمئتون بهم من دون ذكر الله العلي و هو الذي قد كان في ام الكتاب شهيداً فوريك هؤلاء لن يستطيعوا بشيء من دون الله و لا يعطيهم الله من علم الكتاب على

them from the knowledge of the Book, in truth and by truth, even a little. Nay, whoso among them hath believed in the Remembrance of God hath indeed been guided, and We shall verily make him, before the All-Merciful, in that Gate, truly and assuredly, one endowed with knowledge.

الحقّ بالحقّ شيئاً قليلاً بلى من امن منهم بذكر الله
فقد اهتدى و انا نحن قد نجعله لدى الرحمن في
ذلك الباب على الحقّ بالحقّ عليمًا

- 1169 O people of the earth! If ye are unable to bring forth the like of this Book, then believe in God, your Lord, besides Whom there is none other god. By your Lord! Ye shall never be able to produce the like of even a portion of its letters apart from God, the Most High, and God hath power over all things. Fear ye, O servants of God, the fire which God hath prepared for the infidels among you in the iron earth at the bottom of the coffin, through His justice – verily God is just and wise in truth.

يا اهل الارض ان لم تقدروا ان تأتوا بمثل هذا
الكتاب فآمنوا بالله ربكم الذى لا اله الا هو فو
ربكم لن تستطيعوا ان تأتوا بمثل بعض من حرفه
من دون الله العلى و كان الله على كل شىء قديراً
أتقوا عباد الله من نار قد اعد الله للكافرين منكم في
الارض الحديدية على قعر التابوت بعدله و ان الله
قد كان عادلاً على الحقّ حكيمًا

- 1170 And God hath ordained its atmosphere from the scorching wind. Ye shall find no succor today in truth, save that the fire shall succor you with fire from Our presence, as recompense for your having been, in regards to the Remembrance of God, the Most High, disbelievers cleaving to falsehood. And give glad tidings unto My believing servants who believe in the Remembrance of God and aid Him, and who fear none save God with the Most Great victory, even should the whole earth and all who dwell therein gather against them – they shall never turn aside from the truth.

و قدّر الله هوائها من ريح السموم لاتجدوا اليوم
على الحقّ بالحقّ مغاثاً الا قد اغاثكم النار بالنار
من عندنا جزاء بما كنتم بذكر الله العلى على الباطل
المتجسّ كفاراً و ابشر عبادى المؤمنين الذين يؤمنون
بذكر الله و ينصرونه و لا يخافون من احد بنصر الله
الاكبر اذا اجتمعت الارض و من عليها بضدهم
لن يعرضوا عن الحقّ

- 1171 For them are gardens beneath which rivers flow. Whenever they hear a mention they hear naught save the mention of God, the Most High. And therein they shall have pure companions from among the large-eyed houris, and in the hands of youth shall be golden goblets filled with fresh wine. And when they drink thereof they shall find therein the taste of all manner of fruits from the Tree of Eternity. And they shall recline upon crimson couches, greeting one another with remembrance, saying: “Praise be to God Who hath fulfilled His promise, for we were, through His Most Exalted Remembrance, believers and witnesses in the world.”

انّ لهم جنّات تجري من تحتها الانهار كلّما سمعوا
بذكر لم يسمعوا الا ذكر الله العلى و لهم فيها ازواج
مطهّرة من الحور العين و على ايدى العلمان كأس
من ذهب رطب فلما شربوا من مائها وجدوا من
طعم الاثمار من شجرة الخلد جميعاً و هم على السرر
الحمراء متكئون و يقبلون بالذكر بعضهم بعضاً و
يقولون الحمد لله الذى قد صدق وعده و قد كفا
بذكره العلى في الدنيا مؤمناً و شهيداً

- 1172 Verily God is not ashamed to set forth any similitude. As for those who are steadfast in Our remembrance, they know it is the truth from God, confirming that which the Prophets, the truthful ones, and the martyrs brought. And as for those who turn away from the Remembrance of God, they know it is the truth by what God hath ordained for them of the true Faith, yet they associate partners with God after their knowledge, saying: “What doth God intend by this servant of His?” For He is indeed severe in command, in truth and by truth.

و انّ الله لا يستحي ان يضرب مثلاً بشىء فاما
الذين استقاموا بذكرنا فيعلمون انه الحقّ من عند الله
مصدقاً لما قد جاء به التبيين و الصديقون و
الشهداء و اما الذين اعرضوا عن ذكر الله فيعلمون
انه الحقّ بما قد احكم الله عليهم من الدين القيم
فيشركون بالله بعد علمهم و يقولون ماذا اراد الله
بعبيه هذا و انه قد كان على الامر بالحقّ على
الحقّ شديداً

- 1173 Many hath He caused to go astray thereby, and many doth He guide by His leave, and God hath power over all things. O people of the earth! Break not God's covenant after its binding pact, neither sever that which God hath commanded to be joined through His covenant with you, nor work corruption in the earth without His remembrance, for God's command hath been, in the Mother Book, decreed.
- 1174 By your Lord! The Remembrance of God, the Most High, is verily the truth from God, the All-Wise, your Lord, and God sufficeth as a witness unto His remembrance, in truth and by truth. God hath taken His covenant from all creation, and were it not that God had taken His covenant from you, ye would not exist. The All-Merciful createth naught save through His covenant, and He is, before the All-Merciful, established upon the throne. How then can ye disbelieve in God?
- 1175 Verily, in the presence of the All-Merciful, He was established upon the Throne with majesty. How can ye deny God when ye were dead and He gave you life, then He causeth you to die, and then giveth you life again, then unto God, your true Lord, shall be your return? And He it is Whose throne was upon the waters by Our leave before the creation of the heavens and the earth, and verily We encompassed all things.
- 1176 O Remembrance of God! God hath preferred thee above all the worlds even as We preferred what God hath created and breathed forth, all of them, in truth. Fear ye God, O servants of God, against a Day when neither remembrance nor justice shall be accepted from you, save Our remembrance, and ye shall have none to help you in truth on that Day.
- 1177 (When God removeth the veil from your insight, ye shall surely say concerning the Remembrance what the verse hath spoken in truth, letter by letter: "Now hath the truth become manifest, and ye were far removed from the truth in your false statements concerning the Remembrance of God, the True One." Verily, the Remembrance is none other than God, the True One, and He speaketh naught save from God, the True One, and He, the True One, is indeed informed of all things.)
- 1178 53. Surah of Patience [Sabr]
- 1179 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 1180 "That they may know that I have not betrayed him in his absence, and that verily God guideth not the device of the treacherous ones."⁵²
- 1173 فلقد ضلّ به كثيراً ويهتدى بإذن الله العليّ كثيراً
وكان الله على كلّ شيء قديراً يا أهل الأرض
لا تنقضوا عهد الله من بعد ميثاقه ولا تقطعوا
عما قد اخذ الله عنكم العهد بإيصاله ولا تفسدوا
في الأرض بغير ذكره فإنّ امر الله قد كان في أمّ
الكتاب مقضياً
- 1174 فو ربكم إنّ ذكر الله العليّ لحقّ من عند الله الحكيم
موليكم وقد كفى بالله بذكره على الحقّ بالحقّ شهيداً
ولقد اخذ الله ميثاقه عن الخلق اجمعين ولولا قد
اخذ الله عنكم ميثاقه لا تكونون بشيء وما يخلق
الرحمن شيئاً ألا بعهد
- 1175 والله لدى الرحمن قد كان على العرش سوياً
فكيف تكفرون بالله وكنتم امواتاً فأحياكم ثمّ
يُميتكم ثمّ يحييكم ثمّ لكم الى الله موليكم الحقّ قد
كان رجوعاً وهو الذي قد كان عرشه على الماء
بإذننا قبل خلق السموات والأرض وأنا قد كنّا
على كلّ شيء محيطاً
- 1176 يا ذكر الله إنّ الله قد فضلك على العالمين كفضلنا
على ما برء الله ونسمة على الحقّ بالحقّ جميعاً اتقوا
عباد الله من يوم لا يقبل عنكم ذكراً ولا عدلاً إلاّ
ذكرنا وما كان لكم بالحقّ في ذلك اليوم على
الحقّ بالحقّ نصيراً
- 1177 ولما كشف الله الغطاء عن بصائركم فانكم لتقولن
في الذكر كما حكى الآية بالحقّ حرفاً بحرف الآن
قد حصص الحقّ وانكم قد كنتم على الكذب
بالذكر عن الحقّ بالله الحقّ بعيداً وإنّ الذكر ما كان
إلاّ لله الحقّ وما ينطق إلاّ عن الله الحقّ وهو
الحقّ قد كان بالله على كلّ شيء خبيراً
- 1178 سورة الصبر
- 1179 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- 1180 ذلك ليعلم أنّي لم أخنه بالغيب وأنّ الله لا يهدي
كيد الخائنين

⁵²Qur'an 12:52.

- 1181 Kaf, Ha, Sin, Mim. Celebrate the mention of the Face of thy Lord, besides Whom there is none other God, the Ancient of Days, and He is God, the Mighty, the All-Wise. Harken unto that which hath been revealed unto thee from thy Lord. Verily thou wert within the Mount communing with God, the Truth, and He is God, the Witness over all things. And verily We tested Adam through Our Tree, and commanded the angels to bow down in glorification unto the Most Merciful at Our Remembrance. Then Adam drew nigh unto Our Tree, and was accounted before God in the Book of the Most High as one who had wronged himself.
- 1182 And Satan refused to bow down before the Remembrance, whereupon We said unto him: "Get thee hence, for thou art accursed to the nethermost depths." And We taught Adam the station of Our Remembrance, and thereby did he become one before whom the angels of the heavens and earth bowed down. And We took Our covenant from all the peoples of the earth concerning Our servant, and revealed unto the Messengers that they should teach them not to approach this Tree, for it hath been ordained that none should draw nigh unto it save the servant of God, the All-Praised, this purified Youth, Ali.
- 1183 But by your Lord, they fulfill not God's covenant concerning Us, and the people have drawn nigh unto Our Tree through Satan's false oath, and thereby have they been expelled from the paradise of the All-Merciful. O Remembrance of God! Be patient with thy Lord with befitting patience, in truth and with truth. When the people denied Our servant, We said unto them: "Get ye down to earth; therein shall be your abode and provision for such time as God shall will in His glorious Book." And verily the decree in the Mother Book hath been recorded by the hands of the Remembrance round about the Fire.
- 1184 O people of the earth! Victory hath come from God – therefore circle ye round the House, for God hath spoken the truth with truth. Whoso followeth this guidance of Mine, We shall ordain that no fear shall come upon his soul, nor shall We decree for him in the Book any prolonged sorrow. O obedient Sun of God! Remember My favor which I have bestowed upon thee and upon the peoples of the earth from its east to its west, for God hath taken thy covenant from the peoples of earth and heaven. Remember Me and I shall remember thee, and verily God encompasseth all things.
- 1185 O people of the earth! Be ye patient and grateful concerning God and His signs. O people of the Qur'an! Be not the first to
- 1181 كهمم ذكر وجه ربك الذي لا اله الا هو القديم هو الله كان عزيزاً حكيماً فاستمع لما اوحى اليك من ربك انتك قد كنت في الطور مكلماً عن الله الحق و هو الله قد كان على كل شيء شهيداً وانا نحن قد فتنا آدم بشجرتنا و قد امرنا الملائكة بسجدة الرحمن لذكرنا فقد قرب آدم شجرتنا فكان عند الله في كتاب العليين ظلوماً
- 1182 و قد امتنع الشيطان من سجدة الذكر فانا نقول له اخرج فانك قد كنت في السجين ملعوناً وانا نحن قد علمنا آدم مقام ذكرنا فكان بذلك لدى ملئكة السموات والارض مسجوداً وانا نحن قد اخذنا عهدنا عن كل اهل الارض لعبدنا و اوحى الى الرسل بان تعلموهم الا تقربوا هذه الشجرة فانها مقدرة بان لا يقربها الا عبد الله الحميد هذا الغلام الزكي علياً
- 1183 فو ربكم لا يوفون بعهد الله فينا و قد قربوا الناس شجرتنا بقسم كذب الشيطان و قد كانوا بذلك خارجين عن جنة الرحمن يا ذكر الله فاصبر على ربك صبراً على الحق بالحق جميلاً فلما كذبوا الناس بعبدنا فقلنا لهم اهبطوا الى الارض و لكم فيها مستقر و متاع الى ما شاء الله في كتابه الحميد و ان الحكم في ام الكتاب على ايدي الذكر قد كان من حول النار مكتوباً
- 1184 يا اهل الارض لقد جاء النصر من عند الله فطوفوا بالبيت فان الله قد نطق بالحق على الحق فمن تبع هداى هذا فلا نجعل له خوفاً في نفسه ولا نقدر له في الكتاب بالحق حزناً طويلاً يا شمس الله المطيع اذكر نعمتي التي قد انعمت عليك و على اهل الارض من مشرقها و مغربها فان الله قد اخذ على اهل الارض و السموات عهدك فاذكر بذكرى اوف بذكرى و ان الله قد كان على كل شيء محيطاً
- 1185 يا اهل الارض فكونوا بالله و بآياته على الحق صابراً و شكوراً يا اهل القرآن لا تكونوا اول كافر

deny the Remembrance of God, nor sell the signs of God, the Most High, for a paltry price contrary to truth. O servants of God! Conceal not the truth after truth hath been made clear unto your souls. Doth not the Remembrance call you even as We called you to prayer, almsgiving and holy war? And verily God hath made this a weighty matter save unto the people of understanding, who stand alone in truth upon truth.

- 1186 Those who imagine they shall meet thee follow their vain desires. God shall soon show thee His authority over them. Glory be to God above what they imagine and what they describe! And He is God, the Witness over all things. And verily We delivered every nation from grievous torment and shall lift from you your afflictions, and the Most Great Command of God hath come unto you from your Lord, mighty in truth upon truth.

- 1187 And verily We parted the sea for Moses and drowned Pharaoh and his people, and verily We have been witness over every people through their leader. Fear the deed of those who disbelieved by taking the calf as lords besides God in falsehood. Remember God abundantly in the path of the Gate that ye may find tranquility through Our signs and be among the thankful in truth.

- 1188 And verily those who disbelieve in God ask thee about meeting Me. Say: Look upon Me; if your souls are at rest, soon shall ye behold Him. And We shall send thunderbolts upon them while they are regarded on earth as other than truth. Verily We withhold the shadow from whomsoever We will, and We send down good provisions upon whomsoever We will by God's leave, and We have sent down unto the peoples before you but shells of that which We have revealed unto you.

- 1189 The people have not preceded Us in anything, and verily We have been prostrate before our Lord in the pure cloud of truth. And when they ask thee about entering the blessed village, say: Enter the Gate, prostrating yourselves before God alone, and say 'What remaineth with God is best for you than your own selves.' Doubt not God and question not Our Cause, for verily we are God's and unto Him shall be our return, which hath been from ancient times ordained in the Mother Book.

- 1190 Verily We caused the rock to gush forth for Moses until every soul knew their drinking place, and through Our power they were, in truth, possessed of knowledge concerning that Gate.

بذكر الله ولا تشتروا آيات الله العلى على غير الحق
بئس بحس قليلاً يا عباد الله لا تكتنوا الحق بعد
الحق بعد ما توقن أنفسكم بأنه الحق من عند الله الم
يدعوكم الذكر كما ندعوكم بالصلوة والزكاة والجهاد
وإن الله قد جعلك لكبيراً إلا على أهل الافتدة
بالحق على الحق فريداً

- 1186 إن الذين يظنون أنهم ملافوك فقد اتبعوا أهوائهم
فسوف أراكم الله عليهم أنفسهم و سبحان الله عما
يظنون و سبحان الله عما يصفون و هو الله قد
كان على كل شيء شهيداً و أنا نحن قد انجينا كل
أمة من سوء العذاب و نرفع عنكم بلائكم و لقد
جاء أمر الله الأكبر فيكم من ربكم على الحق بالحق
عظيماً

- 1187 و أنا نحن قد فرقنا البحر لموسى و اغرقنا فرعون
و قومه و أنا قد كنّا على كل أمة بامامهم شهيداً
أتقوا من فعل الذين قد كفروا بأنّنا هم العجل
من دون الله على الباطل أرباباً و اذكروا الله فى
سبيل الباب كثيراً لعلكم بآياتنا تطمئنّون و لتكونوا
بالحق شكوراً

- 1188 و إن الذين يكفرون بالله يستلونك عن لقائى قل
انظروا الى ان استقرت انفسكم فسوف ترونه و أنا
نرسل الصّاعقة عليهم و هم على الارض قد كانوا
على غير الحق منظوراً و أنا نحن قد امسكنا الظلّ
لمن نشاء و قد نزلنا على من نشاء طيّبات الرزق
بإذن الله

- 1189 و قد نزلنا على الامم الذين من قبلكم قشوراً مما قد
نزلنا عليكم و ما سبقونا الناس فى شيء و أنا قد
كنّا على الحق عند ربنا فى العماء البحت سجّاداً و
اذ سلوك ان ندخل القرية المباركة قل ادخلوا
الباب سجّداً لله وحده و قولوا بقیة الله خير لكم من
انفسكم و لا ترتابوا فى الله و لا تشكوا فى امرنا
فإنّا لله و أنا اليه رجوعنا قد كان بالحق فى امّ
الكتاب قدیمّاً

- 1190 و أنا نحن قد فجّرنا الحجر لموسى حتى قد علم كل
اناس مشربهم و قد كانوا بقدرتنا على الحق بالحق

Verily We spoke unto Moses from the Tree on Mount Sinai by God's leave, and We manifested of Our light less than a needle's eye upon the Mount and those upon it, whereupon the mountain crumbled and became scattered dust. And Moses fell down in a swoon, and his people died fleeing unto God, the Exalted, and He is God Who hath knowledge of all things.

في ذلك الباب عليمًا وَاَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ تَكَلَّمْنَا فِي الشَّجَرَةِ الطُّورِ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ لِمُوسَى وَأَنَا قَدْ أَظْهَرْنَا مِنْ نُورِكَ أَقْلَ مِنْ سَمِّ الْآبِرَةِ عَلَى الطُّورِ وَمِنْ عَلَيْهَا فَانْدَكَّ الْجَبَلُ وَقَدْ كَانَتْ هَبَاءً مَنثورًا وَخَرَّ مُوسَى صَعْقًا وَقَوْمُهُ قَدْ مَاتُوا هَرَبًا إِلَى اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا

- 1191 Glorified be God, the Mighty, there is no God but Him. Verily Thy Cause is truth indeed before God, and We have been in truth its guardian. Be patient, O Solace of the Eye, for God hath assured thy glory throughout all lands and those who dwell therein, and He is God, powerful over all things.

1191 فَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ إِنَّ أَمْرَكَ الْحَقَّ لَحَقُّ لَدَى اللَّهِ وَأَنَا قَدْ كُنَّا عَلَيْكَ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ حَفِيفًا أَصْبِرْ يَا قَرَّةَ الْعَيْنِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ ضَمَّنَ عَزَّكَ عَلَى الْبِلَادِ وَمِنْ عَلَيْهَا وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا

- 1192 And when the people come unto thee asking what bygone peoples asked of their prophets, say: Unto God belongeth the conclusive proof. I am naught but the first of them that worship God, the Truth. Verily my Lord and your Lord is the All-Merciful; He is God and verily He hath power over all things.

1192 وَإِذَا جَاؤُكَ النَّاسُ وَيَسْأَلُونَكَ مِمَّا قَدْ تَلْبِسُوا الْأُمَمِ الْمَاضِيَةِ مِنْ أَنْبِيَائِهِمْ قُلْ فَلِلَّهِ الْحُجَّةُ الْبَالِغَةُ مَا أَنَا بِشَيْءٍ إِلَّا أَوَّلُ الْعَابِدِينَ لِلَّهِ الْحَقِّ وَإِنَّ رَبِّي وَرَبُّكُمْ الرَّحْمَنُ هُوَ اللَّهُ وَأَنَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا

- 1193 And when We took thy covenant from those at Mount Sinai and round about it: Take what God hath given thee of His grace and recount unto the people that which God hath ordained for thee in the Book until an appointed time, that perchance the people may be thankful unto God and His signs in very truth. O people of the earth! By your Lord, ye shall surely do what generations before have done, so warn yourselves of God's mighty and most mighty vengeance, for verily God hath power over all things.

1193 وَإِذَا أَخَذْنَا مِيثَاقَكَ لَمَنْ فِي الطُّورِ وَحَوْلَهُ نَخَذَ مَا أَعْطَاكَ اللَّهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ وَادَّكَّرَ لِلنَّاسِ مِمَّا قَدَّرَ اللَّهُ لَكَ فِي الْكِتَابِ إِلَى أَجَلٍ مُسَمًّى لَعَلَّ النَّاسَ قَدْ كَانُوا بِاللَّهِ وَبِآيَاتِهِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالشُّكُورِ يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ فَوْرَبِّكُمْ أَنْكُمْ سَتَفْعَلُونَ مَا فَعَلَ الْقُرُونُ فَانذَرُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ بِانْتِقَامِ اللَّهِ الْكَبِيرِ الْإِكْبَرِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا

- 1194 Do ye imagine that ye shall enter Paradise while there is a group among you who hear the Word of God then pervert it? These are the most evil of men in Our sight, and verily God hath prepared for these unbelievers a great fire in hell. When people disbelieve in the remembrance of God, their hearts become hardened as stone or even harder, though verily among stones there are some from which gush forth streams, yet God hath refused that faith should issue from their hearts because of their rejection of the wondrous signs of God, and God is witness unto all things.

1194 فَاتَّعْظَمُونَ أَنْ تَدْخُلُوا الْجَنَّةَ وَلَقَدْ كَانَ فَرِيقٌ مِنْكُمْ يَسْمَعُونَ كَلَامَ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ يَحْرَفُونَهُ أُولَئِكَ هُمْ شَرُّ النَّاسِ لَدَيْنَا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَعَدَّ لِهَؤُلَاءِ الْكَافِرِينَ فِي جَهَنَّمَ نَارًا كَبِيرًا فَلَمَّا يَكْفُرُونَ النَّاسَ بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ قَدَّ قَسَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ كَأَنَّمَا هِيَ كَالْحِجَارَةِ أَوْ أَشَدَّ قَسْوَةً وَإِنَّ مِنَ الْحِجَارَةِ يَنْفَجِّرُ الْأَنْهَارُ مِنْهَا وَقَدْ ابْنَى اللَّهُ أَنْ يَخْرُجَ مِنْ قُلُوبِهِمُ الْإِيمَانُ بِكُفْرِهِمْ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ الْبَدِيعِ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا

- 1195 Verily God knoweth what they conceal and what they reveal, and God hath knowledge of all things. Fear God and take not unto Him a son. Glory be unto Him! When He willeth a thing, it is recorded as a firm decree in the Book of God. He is the Fashioner of all that is in the heavens and all that is on earth and whatsoever lieth between them, and God hath created

1195 وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا يُبْدُونَ وَمَا يَكْتُمُونَ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَلَا تَتَّخِذُوا اللَّهَ وَلَدًا سُبْحَانَهُ إِذَا شَاءَ بِشَيْءٍ فَقَدْ كَانَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ الْحُكْمُ مُوجُودًا هُوَ الْبَدِيعُ لَمَّا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي

naught save that which is submissive unto Us and serveth as a proof of the Truth through the Truth.

- 1196 O people of the Throne! Hear My call from the Point of the Gate. Verily God hath revealed unto Me on Mount Sinai from around this Blessed Tree that "Verily I am God, there is none other God but Me." I have sent down this Book concerning the hidden mystery in the hearts, concealed in the mention of the veiled Oneness, surrounding the Fire inscribed from the fourth line, through the Truth, unto the Most Great Remembrance, that people may be witnessed around the Gate through this decree.

- 1197 Verily those who conceal any letter of the Book, they but consume fire, and We shall neither look upon them nor speak unto them on the Day of Resurrection, and God hath prepared for them in the depths of the coffin a grievous chastisement. True virtue lies not in performing many good deeds, but true virtue is to believe in the Remembrance of God and to aid Him with your wealth and your lives. If ye follow God's command regarding Our servant, ye shall be recorded as the righteous in God's preserving Book.

- 1198 O people of the earth! Fear God in regard to My remembrance, for it is the Truth from God based on Truth, and after Truth there is naught but error, according to the decree of the Book, and this decree hath been irrevocably ordained by God, the Truth. Verily We reveal unto you the Remembrance lest ye should conjecture about the unseen concerning the Remembrance apart from God, for God hath prescribed a great Fire for the perfidious, through the Truth, based on Truth.

- 1199 54. Surah of the Youth [Ghulam]

- 1200 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

- 1201 "I do not try justifying myself; verily the ego ever commands to evil save that upon which my Lord bestows His mercy. Verily my Lord is Forgiving, Merciful." ⁵³

- 1202 Alif, Lam, Mim, 'Ayn, Sad. Say: God has revealed to His Proof regarding that Most Great Word: Verily I am God, there is no God but Me. I have created no creation save that I have taken from it the Covenant of the Remembrance in its highest consciousness. And We made a covenant with Adam, Job and Jonah, but they forgot the Most Great Word, less than a particle of a particle. Then We said unto them: We found no firmness of purpose in them. So We took them round about the

الارض وما بينهما وما خلق الله شيئاً الا وقد كان لنا قانتاً وعلى الحق بالحق دليلاً

- 1196 يا اهل العرش اسمعوا ندائي من نقطة الباب ان الله قد اوحى الى في الطور السينا من حول هذه الشجرة المباركة اني انا الله لا اله الا انا قد نزلت هذا الكتاب على سر الافئدة المستسر في ذكر الاحدية المحتجة حول النار المسطر من السطر الرابع بالحق على الذكر الاكبر ليكون الناس حول الباب بالحكم مشهوداً

- 1197 و ان الذين يكتُمون بعضاً من حرف الكتاب فيأكلون النار وما ينظر اليهم ولا نكلهم يوم القيمة وقد اعد الله لهم في قعر التابوت عذاباً شديداً ليس البر ان تعملوا الصالحات كثيراً و لكن البر ان تؤمنوا بذكر الله و تنصروه باموالكم و انفسكم ان اتبعتم امر الله في عبدنا لتكون في كتاب الله الحفيظ ابراراً

- 1198 يا اهل الارض اتقوا الله في ذكرى فانه الحق من عند الله على الحق وما بعد الحق الا الضلال بحكم الكتاب وقد كان الحكم عند الله الحق مقضياً] و انا نحن قد نوحى اليكم الذكر لثلاث تظنوا بالغيب في الذكر من دون الله فان الله قد كتب للثائين بالحق على الحق ناراً كبيراً

- 1199 سورة الغلام

- 1200 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

- 1201 و ما أبرئ نفسي ان النفس لامارة بالسوء الا ما رحم ربي ان ربي غفور رحيم

- 1202 المعص قل ان الله قد اوحى الى حجتة على ذلك الكلمة الاكبر اني انا الله لا اله الا انا ما خلقت خلقاً الا و قد اخذت عهد الذكر في اعلى مشاعره و قد عهدنا الى آدم و ايوب و يونس فنسوا الكلمة الاكبر اقل من ذر الذر قتلنا لهم لم نجد لهم عليهم عزماً فأخذناهم حول النار حتى قد اقرؤا سبحانك لا اله الا انت قد رجعنا الى السر

⁵³Qur'an 12:53.

Fire until they acknowledged: 'Glory be unto Thee! There is no God but Thee. We have returned to the hidden Secret, this Youth in truth, so forgive us for Thou art our Protector and Thou hast ever been merciful to all the worlds.' So We forgave them and those who followed them among the first and the last ones. And verily this Most Great Word of God was, in truth upon truth, mighty in the presence of God, the Most High.

المستسر هذا الغلام بالحق فاغفر لنا انك مولينا و
انك قد كنت بالعالمين رحيماً فقد غفرنا لهم
ولمن اتبعهم من الاولين والآخرين وان كلمة
الله الاكبر هذا بالحق على الحق قد كان عندالله
العلی عظیماً

- 1203 O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! Deliver unto the people from God at the Greatest Mount, when Moses said to his servant: "I shall not cease until I reach the junction of the two seas at the source of water, near the Two Lights from the Possessor of the Two Names" – this was a mystery that was concealed round about the Fire. When they reached the junction of the two seas at the gate of the two hearts, God caused them to forget the Fish of Remembrance, and it took its way through the sea wondrously. When they reached the Remembrance – a servant from among God's servants whom We had endowed with knowledge from Our presence regarding a letter of the hidden Secret – Moses said what God had willed concerning his station. We said unto him: "How canst thou have patience round about the Fire with that which thou canst not comprehend?" He said: "Thou shalt find me, if God willing, patient round about the Gate, and I shall not disobey, God willing, in any matter concerning a mystery of the Gate's hidden secret."

1203 يا قرّة العين ابلغ الناس عن الله في الطور الاكبر
اذ قال موسى لفتيه لا ابرح حتى ابلغ الى عين الماء
في مجمع البحرين حول التّين من مالک الاسمين
هذا لسر الذي قد كان حول النار مستوراً فلما بلغا
مجمع البحرين في باب الفؤادين انساهما الله حوت
الذكر فقد جعلنا عليه سبيل البحر في البحرين سرّاً
عجيباً حتى اذا قد بلغا الى الذكر عبد من عبادالله
الذي قد اتيناه علماً من لدنا على الحرف من السرّ
المستسر جزءاً فقال موسى بما قد اراد الله في شأنه
فقلنا له ما نريد كيف تقدر ان تصبر حول النار
ما لم تحط به خبيراً و قد قال ستجدني انشاء الله
حول الباب صابراً ولا اعصى انشاء الله في بعض
من الامر في سر من مستسر الباب امراً

- 1204 O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! Say to the believers: "If ye follow me round about the Fire, ask me not about anything until I mention to you, by God's leave, a symbol from the secret of the Fire's secret." So they went on until they embarked upon this Ship which was stationary upon the water of the sea. He made a hole in it, with knowledge of the limit, for one who had evidence of the Command by leave of God, the Most High – and He is God, the Mighty, the Praised.

1204 يا قرّة العين قل للمؤمنين فان اتبعتم لي حول النار
فلا تسألوني من حرف حتى احدث لكم بإذن الله
من سر سر النار رمزاً فانطلقا حتى اذا ركبنا هذه
السفينة التي قد كان على ماء البحر موقوفاً و قد
خرقها على علم من الحد لمن قد كان له دلالة على
الامر بإذن الله العلي وهو الله كان عزيزاً محموداً

- 1205 Then they went on until they met at the Gate a pure youth besides this Youth, and he slew him according to the Word of Rejection from God, the Truth. Moses could not bear with patience his action, which was truth upon truth in truth.

1205 ثم انطلقا حتى اذا لقياً على الباب من دون هذا
الغلام فتى زكياً فقتله على كلمة الرد من عندالله
الحق فلن يستطيع موسى على فعله الحق على الحق
بالحق صبراً

- 1206 Then they went on until they came to the people of the Village of the Gate round about the Fire, but they refused to host them, for they knew what was in them of independence from what God, the Truth, knew – and He is God, Who was witness to all things. They found therein a wall of knowledge made of white pearls which was about to fall after the Gate, so he set it upright by leave of God, the Truth, for the sake of the Gate of Remembrance at the seat of the Gate, for what he knew in his secret after standing still of the treasure of submission to

1206 ثم انطلقا حتى اذا أتيا اهل قرية الباب حول النار
فأبوا ان يضيفوهما لما قد علموا فيهما من الغناء
عن علم الله الحق وهو الله كان بكل شيء شهيداً
فوجدوا فيها من العلم جداراً من لؤلؤ البيض يريد
ان ينقض بعد الباب فاقامها بإذن الله الحق لاجل
باب الذكر في مقعد الباب لما يعلم في سره بعد

God, the Most High – and He is God, Who had power over all things.

1207 O people of the earth! If ye have not patience with the Remembrance, then know of a truth that this is a parting between me and you until the Day of the Covenant, a time appointed in truth upon truth.

1208 O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! Inform them of the deed of the righteous soul by God's leave in the two seas, for verily they were seawallers in the Mother Book, circling round the Fire, recorded. As for the crimsoned leaf detached from the yellowed branch of the Camphor Tree, We have concealed it beneath the lines by the most hidden mystery of the Manifestation, for We knew behind it was the king of boundaries who seizes every praised vessel without God's leave, through falsehood and by force.

1209 And as for the youth, he was of the fire of the Green Tree, ignited from this Yellow Spring. We slew him in visible form, as God had ordained in the Book a portion from his parents, for We feared he would overwhelm them amidst the fire in the Beauty of Baha with ignorant rebellion. And as for the wall, it belonged to people of the Holy City of the One Who bore God's Greatest Light between the Two Gates, and there were orphans in the city after the Bab, so God raised it up as the Remembrance knew within himself, established from similitude in the Cause until days which were numbered in God's Preserved Book.

1210 When God's promise comes, the Remembrance shall bring forth from around the Fire their treasure. He is God, there is no God but Him. God has revealed the two treasures in the two lines – that is the interpretation of what you knew not of God's most hidden mystery, veiled in mystery upon mystery. Be patient, O people of the Gates! Let not Satan whisper to you regarding this Tree of Eternity and everlasting dominion therein, for God has decreed descent to earth for those who approach it, and God's Greatest Decree was in the Mother Book ordained.

1211 The reckoning of mankind before the Gate has drawn nigh in truth, yet they remain in the hollow of the Fire, accountable according to the Book's decree. O people of the Paradise depths! Say in My name to the maidens of the chambers: Come forth from the holy dwellings unveiled and hearken to the melody of the Beloved Speaker, for the Remembrance has willed as He willed and none can repel God's true Command – the decree was in the Mother Book ordained.

الوقوف كنز التسليم لله العليّ وهو الله كان على كل شيء قديراً

1207 يا اهل الارض ان لم تصبروا مع الذكر فاعلموا على الحق انّ هذا فراق بيني وبينكم الى يوم الميثاق على الحق بالحق ميقاتاً

1208 يا قرّة العين نبّئهم عن فعل نفس البرى باذن الله في البحرين لانهم قد كانوا بحريّون في امّ الكتاب حول النار مكتوباً امّا الورقة المحمرة المنبتة عن غصن المصفرة من الشجرة الكافور قد احتجبتها تحت السطور بسرّ المستسرّ من الظهور لما قد علمنا من ورائها ملك الحدود الذي يأخذ كلّ سفينة المشكور بغير اذن الله العليّ على الباطل غصباً

1209 واما الغلام فهو من نار الشجرة الخضراء الموقدة من هذا العين الصفراء قد قتلناه في هيكل المرئي لما قد قدر الله في الكتاب حظاً من ابويه نفشنا ان يرهقهما خلال النار في جمال البهاء طغياناً بلا علماً واما الجدار فقد كان من اهل المدينة المقدسة لنفس الذي قد حمل نور الله الاكبر في البابين و قد كان في المدينة ايتام بعد الباب فاقامه الله لما قد علم الذكر في نفسه مقاماً من المثل في الامر الى ايام الذي قد كان في كتاب الله الحفيظ معدوداً

1210 فإذا جاء وعد الله يخرج الذكر من حول النار كنزهما هو الله الذي لا اله الا هو قد اظهر الله الكنزين في السطرين ذلك تأويل ما لم تعرفوا من سرّ الله المستسرّ على السرّ بالسرّ المقنع صبراً يا ملاء الابواب لا يوسوسنكم الشيطان على هذه الشجرة الخلد و الملك الخلد فيها فانّ الله قد حكم لواردها هبوط الارض وانّ حكم الله الاكبر لقد كان في امّ الكتاب مقضياً

1211 قد اقترب للناس حسابهم لدى الباب على الحق بالحق و هم في فجوة النار لقد كانوا على حكم الكتاب مسئّولاً يا اهل لجة الفردوس قولوا على اسمي للحورية الحجرات اخرجن من مساكن القدس عرباناً و انصتن على لحن الكليم الحبيب فانّ الذكر قد شاء كما شاء ولا مردّ لامر الله الحق و قد كان الحكم في امّ الكتاب مقضياً

- 1212 Say: Hear My call, O people of the chambers from beyond the Fire, for God has revealed to Me through My tongue: "Verily I am God, there is no God but I. Your love is My love for all, decreed as obligatory as the Oneness obligatory before Me has been written." And say: I am the Two Lights in the Two Mysteries, I am the Two Forms in the Two Temples, I am the Two Lamps in the Two Glass Vessels. I have spoken with the Two Letters, yet I speak not a letter from the First Two Selves, nor is found a letter from the mystery of the Two Stars save through My True Self, Bearer of the Two Names.
- 1213 I glorify my Lord in the thicket of Divinity by my Lord's leave, so the glorifiers glorified God the Truth. I praised God in the land of blindness, so the praisers praised in the land of that Greatest Gate of Truth. I extolled the All-Merciful at the pinnacle of the Throne, so the extollers extolled around the Throne about the Truth. I magnified God the Truth through Myself by God's leave, so the magnifiers magnified God in Truth from that Most Great Gate.
- 1214 This Arab Youth, the Eloquent One, Whom you find mentioned in the Torah, Gospel, Psalms and Furqan – this is the Truth, the Path of God the Exalted which was inscribed in the Mother Book. Say: Were We to will it, We would pass judgment upon all who dwell in the heavens and on earth with the decree of the hereafter in this world, and verily God, my Lord, hath power over all things.
- 1215 We sent no Gate before thee but that We revealed unto him thy Most Great Word. When he acknowledged it, We established him in knowledge, and verily God hath ever been witness to the believers. We created not man in a body that could dispense with food and drink, and all were inscribed in the Mother Book according to the law of want.
- 1216 We have sent down unto you the Book in truth, and We desire naught therein save the remembrance of God, the Most Great, in this Youth, the Noble One of Batha, that men might become, in truth and of a truth, believers in God and His signs, and witnesses thereto. O people of the earth! Run not in despair after God's leave, your True Lord, but return to your holy dwellings, for verily ye shall be questioned on the Day of Judgment concerning the Most Great Path.
- 1212 قل استمعوا ندائي اهل الحجرات من وراء النار فان الله قد اوحى اليّ على لساني اني انا الله الذي لا اله الا انا حبك حبي للكل على حكم الفرض كفرض الاحدية لدى قد كان مكتوباً و قل اني انا النورين في السرّين و اني انا الشككين في الهيكلين و اني انا السراجين في الزجاجين و لقد نطق بالحرّفين و لا انطق حرفاً من النفسين الاوليين و لا يوجد حرفاً من سرّ الطنّين لا بنفسى الحق حامل الاسمين
- 1213 قد اسبح مولائي في اجمة اللاهوت باذن ربّي فسيحت المتسبحون لله الحق و احمدت الله في ارض العماء فحمدت المتحمّدون في ارض ذلك الباب بالحق الاكبر و هللت الرحمن في ذروة العرش فهللت المتهللون على سطح العرش حول الحق و كبرت لله الحق على نفسى باذن الله فكبرت المتكبرون لله في الحق من ذلك الباب الاكبر
- 1214 هذا الغلام العربيّ الفصيح الذي تجدونه في التوراة والانجيل والزبور والفرقان هذا هو الحق صراط الله العليّ الذي قد كان في امّ الكتاب مكتوباً قل انا نحن لو نشاء لنحكم على اهل السموات و الارض بحكم دار الآخرة في الدنيا و ان الله ربّي قد كان بالحق على كلّ شيء قديراً
- 1215 و ما ارسلنا قبلك من بابٍ الا و قد نوحى اليه كلمتك الاكبر فلما اقرّبه قد تبتناه على العلم و ان الله قد كان بالمؤمنين شهيداً و ما خلقنا الانسان في جسدٍ قد استغنى عن الطعام و الشراب و كلّ على كتاب الفقر قد كانوا في امّ الكتاب مكتوباً
- 1216 و انا نحن قد انزلنا اليكم الكتاب بالحق و ما نريد فيه الا ذكر الله الاكبر في هذا الغلام فتى الابطحي العلويّ ليكون الناس بالله و بآياته على الحق بالحق مؤمنّاً و شهيداً يا اهل الارض لا تركضوا بعد اليأس باذن الله الحق موليككم و ارجعوا الى مساكن قدسكم فانكم بالحق في يوم الفصل لتكونن على الصراط الاكبر مستولاً
- 1217 و ما خلقنا السموات و الارض و ما بينهما الا لهذه الكلمة من لدنا على السرّ المستسرّ و قد كان

- 1217 We created not the heavens and the earth and whatsoever lieth between them save for this Word from Our presence concerning the hidden Mystery, and verily the Command hath been sent down in truth. We have created the earth and the heavens through the Most Great Word, and it is the Truth that sustaineth them through His Name, while for the opposers the word of fire hath been inscribed in truth, of a truth, in the Preserved Tablet.
- 1218 Say: God hath made the heavens and earth for His remembrance, and I am in truth His servant, I have not grown proud in His worship. Glorified be God, the Most High – He is God, exalted and great. O people of the earth! Were it as ye imagine concerning the Most Great Remembrance, the earth and the heavens and whatsoever lieth between them would have been corrupted. Glorified be God, the Ancient, far above what the wrongdoers assert with great haughtiness.
- 1219 O Solace of Mine Eyes! Say: Do ye take for yourselves a gate other than Me? Then bring your word, if ye be truthful, for I am the Remembrance both past and future. Say: Call ye the people to worship none but God, besides Whom there is no God – He is God, mighty and powerful. Take not for God a son, for all creation comprises His servants in His grasp. None precedeth Him in speech save by His leave concerning the Command, and He is God, encompassing all things.
- 1220 Say: God hath servants who desire naught save what God, the True One, hath desired in truth. He knoweth what is in the heavens and what is on earth, and they are, through fear of God their True Lord, exceedingly fearful of the truth. O Solace of Mine Eyes! Speak thou concerning the Qur'an, for the decree hath been fulfilled regarding thee with distinction. Verily the letter Kaf hath returned to the Point of Command, its center, and God hath ever been thy Preserver.
- 1221 Speak not of yourselves apart from the Self of the Remembrance, for verily the self is prone to evil through Satan's self, but God hath willed through His mercy in the Self of the Remembrance, apart from the self of avarice, and verily God hath ever been forgiving and merciful unto the believers.
- 1222 55. Surah of the Pillar [Rukn]
- 1223 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 1224 "And the King said: 'Bring him to me that I may take him into mine own service.' And when he spoke with him, he said:
- الامر بالحقّ منزولاً وأنا نحن قد خلقنا الارض و السموات بالكلمة الاكبر وهو الحقّ قد امسكهما باسمه و للمعرضين كلمة النار على الحق بالحقّ قد كان في اللوح الحفيظ مكتوباً
- 1218 و قل ان الله قد جعل السموات و الارض لذكره و انا بالحقّ عبده ما استكبرت عن عبادته و سبحان الله العليّ و هو الله كان عليّاً كبيراً يا اهل الارض لو كنتم كما تظنون في الذكر الاكبر لقد فسدت الارض و السموات و ما بينهما و سبحان الله القديم عما يقول الظالمون علواً كبيراً
- 1219 يا قرة العين قل اتخذون من دوني باباً لانفسكم فاتوا بكمتم على الحقّ فاني انا الذكر في القبل و في البعد قل ادعوا الناس الا تعبدوا الا الله الذي لا اله الا هو و هو الله كان عليّاً شديداً و لا تتخذوا لله ولداً فانّ الخلق عبادته في قبضته لا يسبق احدٌ بالقول الا باذنه على الامر و هو الله كان بكلّ شئٍ محيطاً
- 1220 و قل ان الله عبداً ما ارادوا الا كما اراد الله الحقّ بالحقّ يعلم ما في السموات و ما في الارض و هم من خشية الله مولاهم الحقّ قد كانوا على الحقّ بالحقّ خوفاً يا قرة العين فانطق على القرآن فانّ القضاء قد قضت فيك وجهاً و انّ الكاف قد رجعت الى نقطة الامر مركزها و انّ الله قد كان عليك حفيظاً
- 1221 و لا تتكلموا على انفسكم من دون نفس الذكر فانّ النفس لامارةٌ من نفس الشيطان و انّ الله قد اراد برحمته في نفس الذكر من دون نفس الشح و انّ الله قد كان بالمؤمنين غفاراً رحيماً
- 1222 سورة الركن
- 1223 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- 1224 و قال الملك اثبوني به أستخلصه لنفسي فلما كلمه قال انك اليوم لدينا مكينٌ أمين

‘Verily this day thou art established in our presence, invested with all trust.’⁵⁴

1225 Kaf, Ha, Mim, Ghayn. We, verily, have sent thee with the truth as a bearer of glad tidings and a warner unto all mankind. God hath made Us the station of His Cause, and when We will to say unto a thing “Be,” it is written as having been in the Book of the All-Merciful. Verily God hath established the heavens and the earth through Our Name, and whithersoever ye turn, there is the face of God, the Most High, ever near. And among the people are those who say “We believe in God, the True One,” yet when We remove from them the veil for Our remembrance, they attribute falsehood unto their Lord in vain delusion. Those who write the Book with their own hands have purchased Our verses for a paltry price, saying “The Fire shall not touch us save for a few days.” Woe unto them for that which their hands have earned! Their recompense shall be the Fire on the Day of Resurrection, in justice, and God is indeed cognizant of all things.

1226 We have taken from the believers Our covenant that ye shall worship none but Him, and show kindness unto parents, and manifest clear submission unto the Gates. Do ye believe in part of the Book which We had aforetime revealed unto Muhammad, the Apostle of God, and deny part of this Book? Do ye not fear God on the Day when God’s true judgment shall be executed with truth in truth? These are they who have purchased this world’s life at the price of the life to come. Their torment shall not be lightened, even for the twinkling of an eye, inasmuch as they have disbelieved in the remembrance of God, the Most High, with untruth.

1227 These believe not in God and His signs with truth in truth save little. We gave the Book unto Moses and protected him in his childhood until the Book reached its term, and God’s true judgment was exalted in truth with truth. We gave Jesus, son of Mary, clear proofs and strengthened him with a spirit from Our remembrance, and We had revealed unto the Prophets a Book inscribed upon tablets. God hath strengthened thee with the Holy Spirit, and God shall soon judge between thee and those who attribute falsehood unto God on the Day of Distinction, and the decree hath been determined in the Mother Book.

1228 There hath come unto you the Book from God, confirming that which was covenanted in God’s Book, and the covenant

1225 كهمغ انا نحن قد ارسلناك بالحق على كافة الناس مبشراً ونذيراً وان الله قد جعلنا مقام امره فاذا شئنا ان نقول لشيء كن فقد كان في كتاب الرحمن مذكوراً وان الله قد اقام السموات والارض باسما فائنا تولوا فثم وجه الله العلى قريباً ومن الناس من يقول امنا بالله الحق فاذا كشفنا عنهم الغطاء لذكرنا يظنون برهم على غير الحق كذباً غروراً وان الذين يكتبون الكتاب بأيديهم فقد اشتروا هؤلاء آياتنا على غير الحق بئس قليلاً قالوا لن تمسنا النار الا ساعة من النهار فويل لهم مما قد اكتسبت ايديهم اولئك جزاؤهم النار في يوم القيمة عدلاً وهو الله كان بكل شيء عليم

1226 وانا نحن قد اخذنا من المؤمنين عهدنا الا تعبدوا الا آياه وبالوالدين احساناً وللآبواب تسليماً مييناً افتكفرون ببعض الكتاب مما قد نزلنا على محمد رسول الله من قبل وتكفرون ببعض الكتاب هذا الا تخافون عن الله من يوم قد كان حكم الله الحق فيه على الحق بالحق مقضياً اولئك الذين اشتروا الحياة الدنيا بالآخرة ولا يخفف عنهم العذاب اقل من لحة العين بما قد كانوا بذكر الله العلى عن غير الحق كفاراً

1227 اولئك لا يؤمنون بالله وبياته على الحق بالحق القوى قليلاً وانا نحن قد اتينا موسى الكتاب ونحفظه في صغره حتى بلغ الكتاب اجله وقد كان حكم الله الحق فيه على الحق بالحق مرفوعاً وانا نحن قد اتينا عيسى بن مريم البينات وايدناه بروح من ذكرنا وانا كما قد نزلنا على النبيين كتاباً من الالواح مسطوراً الله قد ايدك بروح القدس فسوف يحكم الله بينك وبين الذين يظنون بالله كذباً في يوم الفصل وقد كان الحكم في ام الكتاب محتوماً

1228 ولقد جائكم الكتاب من عند الله مصدقاً لمن كان عليه عهد في كتاب الله وقد كان العهد في ام

⁵⁴Qur'an 12:54.

was concealed in the Mother Book. Evil is that for which the unbelievers have sold themselves, in that they disbelieve in God's signs through tyranny and transgression without right. We, by God's leave, reveal the Book unto whomsoever We will among Our servants, and We have prepared for the idolaters a humiliating fire upon fire and punishment.

1229 The people said "We have heard and disobeyed," for their hearts were imbued with love of the calf. Say: Evil is that which your corrupt divines command you, for the believers have been inscribed as virtuous in the Book of the Most High. God encompasseth all things. Whoso is an enemy to God and His angels and His messengers after the Remembrance hath come unto them from God – We are witnesses of their unbelief, and in the life to come they shall have no portion save a mighty fire.

1230 We have sent down upon thy heart the Spirit and Gabriel by God's leave, confirming that which is before thee, as a mercy and glad tidings to My believing servants – whoso hath been true to God's covenant in His remembrance was indeed pledged at the Point of Fire. What! Whenever ye made a covenant, did a party among you cast it aside? And when Our Cause came, you placed the Book of God behind your backs. Do you follow what the devils recited concerning Solomon's kingdom? Why do you judge for yourselves by Satan's decree instead of God's judgment, the Most High – and He is God, the Most High, the Great.

1231 Verily We bestow Our mercy upon whomsoever God willeth, and God hath power over all things. We have made thee God's Great Bounty for whomsoever We will in God's Book, and this bounty was inscribed in the Mother Book concerning the Gate. God abrogates no remembrance except that We have originated a new and similar or greater remembrance in its place, and this is indeed easy for God, the Truth.

1232 Know ye not that God hath given the kingdom of the heavens and earth to Our servant? You have no protector besides God, nor any helper in truth besides Him. Do you wish to question the Remembrance of God as Moses' people questioned before? By your Lord, this is the truth from God, and He was established before Us in truth as the Faithful One, and was indeed wondrous before the All-Merciful in truth.

الكتاب مستوراً و بنسما اشتروا الكفار انفسهم بما يكفرون بآيات الله بغياً و على غير الحق عدواناً و انا نحن بإذن الله ننزل الكتاب على من نشاء من عبادنا و اعتدنا للمشركين ناراً على نارٍ و انكلاً مهيناً

1229 و قالوا الناس قد سمعنا و عصينا بما قد شربوا من حب العجل قلوبهم قل بنسما يأمركم به علماء السوء فان المؤمنين قد كانوا في كتاب العليين محسناً مكتوباً و ان الله قد كان على كل شيء محيطاً من كان عدواً لله و ملتكته و رسله بعد ما قد جائهم الذكر من عند الله فانا كنا شهداء عليهم بالكفر و ما لهم في الآخرة نصيب من الامر الا ناراً عظيماً

1230 و انا نحن قد انزلنا على قلبك الروح و جبريل بإذن الله مصداقاً لما بين يديك رحمةً و بشرى لعباد المؤمنين من كان بعهد الله في ذكره قد كان في نقطة النار معهوداً او كلما عاهدتم عهداً نبذه فريق منكم و اذا جاء امرنا تجعلون كتاب الله وراء اظهركم افتتبعون ما تتلوا الشياطين على ملك سليمان ما لكم كيف تحكمون لانفسكم بحكم الشيطان من دون حكم الله العلي و هو الله كان علياً كبيراً

1231 و انا نحن نختص برحمتنا من يشاء الله و ان الله قد كان على كل شيء قديراً و انا نحن قد جعلناك فضل الله العظيم لمن نشاء في كتاب الله و قد كان الفضل في ام الكتاب على شأن الباب مكتوباً ما ينسخ الله من ذكر الآ و قد بدعنا بذكر بديع مثله او اكبر منه و ان ذلك قد كان على الله الحق يسيراً

1232 الم تعلموا ان الله قد جعل ملك السموات و الارض لعبدا و ما لكم من دون الله من ولي و ما كان لكم من دونه على الحق بالحق ظهيراً اتريدون ان تستلوا ذكر الله كما قد سئل قوم موسى من قبل فوريكم انه الحق من عند الله و ما كان الا لدينا على الحق بالحق الوفي مكيناً و لدى الرحمن قد كان على الحق بالحق بديعاً

- 1233 O people of earth and heaven! Whosoever desires God, His Messenger, and His friends, and loves to perform righteous deeds of prayer, charity, fasting and pilgrimage – let him follow the light of God which He hath sent down with Me. Verily God is aware of what you do.
- 1234 O people of earth! Whosoever desires to behold Our countenance and the countenances of the Prophets like Adam, Noah, Abraham, Moses and Jesus – let him look upon Our Face which God hath established in the Mother Book as exalted and wise in truth.
- 1235 The believers say to one another: “You have no knowledge of the Book.” Say: God hath not given you any knowledge of the Book’s decree. Soon will God judge between you in truth concerning that wherein you differ, for God is All-Knowing of the believers.
- 1236 Those who wrongfully prevent God’s true mosques from having His Remembrance mentioned therein, and strive to extinguish Our light – these are the companions of the Fire. They shall not enter their Lord’s presence save in fear. They shall have disgrace in this world, and God hath prepared for them in the Hereafter a great wailing.
- 1237 Verily God hath illumined the East and West with the Sun. Wheresoever you turn, there is God’s Remembrance. Do you not see how God created its shadows inclining to the right and left, prostrating to God? Whoso disbelieves in God, God will not grant him any helper in truth in the Hereafter.
- 1238 We tried Abraham with his Lord’s words, which We perfected through the crimson pillar of this Our Throne. We made him a leader for mankind in truth. He said: “And from my offspring?” God, the Lord of the Throne, said: “I have forbidden My covenant to the wrongdoers among My servants, and I have power over all things.”
- 1239 O people of earth! God hath made this Gate a secure city, and Our covenant a refuge for all who draw nigh, bidding them purify My House for those who circle round it, who stand in prayer, and who bow down in worship before God at that Most Great Gate – and verily He is God, Who hath ever been, in truth and by right, worshipped.
- 1240 As for him who denieth that House, We shall grant him a brief enjoyment in this worldly life by virtue of the Most High Truth. Yet hath he incurred wrath upon wrath through his denial of
- يا اهل الارض و السماء من اراد الله و رسوله و اوليائه و احب فعل الصالحات من الصلوة و الزكوة و الصوم و الحج فليتبع نور الله الذى قد انزله الله معي و ان الله قد كان بما تعملون خبيراً
- يا اهل الارض من اراد وجوهنا و وجوه الانبياء كآدم و نوح و ابراهيم و موسى و عيسى فلينظر الى وجهتنا الذى قد جعله الله فى ام الكتاب على الحق بالحق علماً حكيماً
- و قال المؤمنون بعضهم لبعض ما اتم على شئ من علم الكتاب قل الله ما جعل علمكم بشئ من حكم الكتاب فسوف يحكم الله بينكم بالحق فيما تختلفون فيه و ان الله كان بالمؤمنين علماً
- ان الذين يظلمون الناس على صنع مساجد الله الحق الا يذكر فيها اسم ذكره ويسعون فى اطفاء نورنا فاولئك اصحاب النار و ما لهم ان يدخلوا على ربهم الا خوفاً و لهم فى الدنيا خزي و قد اعد الله لهم فى الآخرة شققانا على الحق بالحق كبيراً
- و ان الله قد نور المشرق و المغرب بالشمس فأبينا تولوا فتم ذكر الله الم تروا الى الشمس كيف قد خلق الله ظلالها عن اليمين و عن الشمال سجداً لله و من كفر بالله فاقدر الله له فى الآخرة على الحق بالحق نصيراً
- و انا نحن قد ابتلينا ابراهيم بكلمات ربه و اتممنا بالركن المحمرة من عرشنا هذا و قد جعلناه على الناس بالحق اماماً قال و من ذريتي قال الله رب العرش اناى قد حرمت عهدى للظالمين من عبادى و اناى قد كنت على كل شئ قديراً
- يا اهل الارض ان الله قد جعل للباب هذا بلداً امناً و عهدنا مثابته للواردين ان طهروا بيتى للطائفين و العاكفين و اهل السجود لله فى ذلك الباب الاكبر و هو الله قد كان بالحق على الحق مسجوداً
- و من كفر بذلك البيت فامتعه فى الحياة الدنيا بالحق العلى قليلاً و لقد باء بغضب على غضب بكفره بذكر الله الحق و هو الله كان علماً كبيراً

God's Remembrance, the True One – and verily He is God, the Most High, the Great.

- 1241 No portion shall he have in the life to come, and God hath prepared for him, by virtue of His might, in truth and justice, a grievous fire. We never chastise any soul except after We have raised up among them a Remembrance from their own selves, in truth, and verily God's proof after the Remembrance unto all the worlds hath ever been, in truth and by right, conclusive.
- 1242 Whosoever desireth the fleeting life, We have ordained his portion therein, and in justice shall We swiftly lead him to vanity. And whosoever desireth the life to come, We have ordained patience for him therein, and verily God shall lead him to the decisive proof round about the Gate, for God hath ever been the Knower of all things.
- 1243 Verily We, by God's leave, have chosen thee for Ourselves, and thou art this day, in God's presence, firmly established, and in the Mother Book thou hast ever been, in truth and by right, trustworthy.
- 1244 56. Surah of Command [Amr]
- 1245 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 1246 "He said: 'Place me over the treasures of the land, for I am indeed a knowledgeable guardian.'"⁵⁵
- 1247 Ha, Mim, Ra, Alif. Praised be God besides Whom there is no other God, your Lord; so worship Him in the path of this Most Great Gate, for God is truly independent of all worlds.
- 1248 O people of the earth! We have sent down to you the Remembrance from God to teach you the Book and wisdom, and to purify you from Satan's evil through His grace. And verily he stands firmly established upon the straight path before God.
- 1249 And you, O mighty one, let not the words of the idolaters grieve you in any way. Trust in God your Lord and speak to them with kindly words, that they may remember God's mention. None shall turn away from the religion of God's Most Great Remembrance, this Ali, save one who befools himself. God has chosen you in this world and the next, and you are indeed, in the Mother Book with Us, a witness.
- 1250 O people of the earth! The Remembrance has come to you with the Book after you took the calf as a guardian instead of

و ما له في الآخرة من خلاق و عدل الله له من سطواته على الحق بالحق نارا ثقيلاً و ما كنا نعذب نفساً آلاً و قد بعثنا فيهم ذكراً من انفسهم على الحق و ان حجة الله بعد الذكر على العالمين قد كان بالحق على الحق بليغاً

من كان يريد العاجلة قد قدرنا له فيها و بالعدل نبغى الى الباطل سريعاً و من يريد الآخرة قد قدرنا الصبر له فيها و ان الله يبلغه الى البلاغ القاطع حول الباب و ان الله قد كان بكل

شيء عليماء انا نحن باذن الله قد استخلصناك لانفسنا و انك اليوم لدى الله مكين و في ام الكتاب قد كنت على الحق بالحق اميناً

سورة الامر

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

قال اجعلني على خزان الأرض إني حفيظ عليم

حمدا لله الذي لا اله الا هو ربكم فاعبدوه في سبيل هذا الباب الاكبر فان الله قد كان عن العالمين غنياً

يا اهل الارض انا قد اتزلنا عليكم الذكر من عند الله ليعلمكم الكتاب و الحكمة و ليزكيكم من خبائث الشيطان بفضل و انه قد كان لدى الله على الصراط القوى موقوفاً

و انك انت العزيز لن يحزنك قول المشركين بشيء فاتكل على الله ربك و قل لهم قولاً معروفاً لعلهم يتذكرون بذكر الله و لا يرغب عن ملة ذكر الله الاكبر هذا على الا من سفه نفسه و لقد اصطفاك الله في الدنيا و الآخرة و انك قد كنت لدينا في ام الكتاب شهيداً

⁵⁵Qur'an 12:55.

God, the True One, unjustly. We took your covenant upon the Mount regarding Our Remembrance. Take what God's Most Great Remembrance has given you with strength and hearken truthfully, for this Remembrance of Ours before God has been concealed in the Point of Fire, exalted.

1250 يا اهل الارض لقد جائكم الذكر بالكتاب بعد ما اتخذت انفسكم العجل من دون الله الحق على غير الحق ولياً وانا قد اخذنا ميثاقكم فوق الطور لذكرنا خذوا ما اعطاكم ذكر الله الاكبر بقوة و اسمعوا على الحق بالحق فان ذكرنا هذا لدى الله قد كان في نقطة النار علياً مستوراً

1251 O people of the earth! If you believe as the sincere among God's servants have believed in Him, then you are guided; otherwise you remain in a schism far removed in the Preserved Tablet. God your Lord shall suffice against them. He is the Truth, there is no God but He, and He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing.

1251 يا اهل الارض ان آمنتم بمثل ما آمن المخلصون من عباد الله به فقد اهتديتم و الا فأنتم في شقاق قد كان في لوح الثبوت بعيداً فسيكفيكم الله ربكم انه الحق لا اله الا هو و هو الله كان سميعاً عليماً

1252 O people of the earth! Take on the coloring of Our Remembrance – and what better coloring than this Remembrance of Ours – and be God's helpers.

1252 يا اهل الارض صبغوا انفسكم بصبغة ذكرنا و ما احسن صبغة من هذا الذكر لدنيا و كونوا لله انصاراً

1253 Say to the idolaters: "Do you dispute with me concerning God, my Lord and your Lord, after God has decreed Paradise for the believers and Fire for you? I am but a servant of God, the Most High." Indeed this Word is grievous except to those whose hearts God has oriented toward His Word, and God is truly Kind and Merciful to mankind.

1253 قل للمشركين اتحاجوني في الله ربى و ربكم بعد ما حكم الله للمؤمنين الجنة و لكم النار و ما انا الا لله العلى عبيداً ان ذلك الكلمة لكبرى الا على الذين قد وضع الله على افئدتهم وجهة من كلمته و ان الله قد كان على الناس رؤفاً رحيماً

1254 Those to whom We gave the Book recognize Our Word as the pure Truth, yet a faction among them conceals the Truth after knowing it. God shall judge between us and them on the Day of Resurrection with manifest justice.

1254 و ان الذين اتيناهم الكتاب يعرفون كلمتنا على الحق الخالص و ان فريقاً منهم ليكتمون الحق من بعد عليهم فسوف يحكم الله بيننا و بينهم في يوم القيمة على الميزان قسطاً مبيناً

1255 By your Lord! You are indeed the Truth from your Lord. We have appointed for all a direction, and for those who preceded We appointed your direction. Wherever you may be, God will bring you all to that Gate. And God your Lord has power over all things.

1255 فو ربك انك انت الحق من ربك و انا قد جعلنا لكل وجهة و قد قدرنا للسابقين وجهتك اينما تكونوا يأت بكم الله على ذلك الباب جميعاً و ان الله ربك قد كان على كل شئ قديراً

1256 O people of the earth! We do not place upon people concerning Our Remembrance the least particle of proof except against the wrongdoers among them who speak as did the leaders of the idolaters before.

1256 يا اهل الارض انا لانجعل للناس على ذكرنا على اقل ذرة من حجة الا الذين ظلموا منهم فيقولون كما يقول كبراء المشركون من قبل

1257 O servant of God! Fear none but your Lord, for God is witness over all things. Those who disbelieve in God's Remembrance and die as idolaters, God has decreed upon them the curse of the Messengers, angels and all mankind in truth. These shall abide forever in the Fire; their punishment shall not be lightened, for they heard God's Remembrance: "Your God is

1257 يا عبدالله لا تخش الا من ربك و ان الله قد كان على كل شئ شهيداً و ان الذين كفروا بذكر الله و ماتوا مشركاً بالله فقد قدر الله عليهم لعنة الرسل و الملائكة و الناس على الحق بالحق جميعاً اولئك

One God, there is no God but He, the Most Merciful,” and God was truly worshipped.

هم خالدون في النار لا يخفف عنهم العذاب لأنهم قد سمعوا ذكر الله أنما الحكم الله واحد لا اله الا هو الرحمن و كان الله بالحق معبوداً

- 1258 In the origination of the heavens and the earth and the mountains, the seas, and the ships that sail upon the waters are signs for the remembrance of God, the Wondrous, and God hath ever been Mighty and Ancient.

1258 أن في بدع السموات والارض والجمال والبحار والفلك المستخر على الماء آيات لذكر الله البديع و كان الله عزيزاً قديماً

- 1259 Among men are those who take, besides the Gate, equals from among their divines, loving them with the love of God; yet those who believe in the Remembrance of God, their love for God is more intense. Verily all power belongeth unto God, and God hath prepared for the unbelievers among you a grievous chastisement.

1259 و من الناس من يتخذ من دون الباب انداداً من علمائهم يحبونهم كحب الله و أن الذين آمنوا بذكر الله هم قد كانوا اشد حبا لله و أن القوة لله جميعاً و أن الله قد اعد للكافرين منكم عذاباً ايماً

- 1260 And when God shall remove the veil from their eyes, then shall those who followed disown those whom they followed, and all bonds shall be severed from their hands, and they shall have no recourse but to cry out: “Would that we were dust upon the earth! Would that we had a chance to return, that we might disown them and follow the Remembrance of God in His days!”

1260 و أن الله لما كشف الغطاء عن بصائرهم اذ تبرء الذين اتبعوا من الذين اتبعوا و هنالك تقطعت الاسباب عن ايديهم و لا يستطيعون الا التمني يا ليتنا قد كنا على الارض تراباً يا ليت لنا كرة فنتبرء منهم و نتبع ذكر الله في أيامه

- 1261 By thy Lord, besides Whom there is no God, verily We say unto them: “Taste ye the touch of the flame, for We created you with a measure, and Our command is but one word, swift as the twinkling of an eye.”

1261 فو ربك الذي لا اله الا هو فانا نحن نقول لهم ذوقوا مساً من السقر فانا قد خلقناكم بقدر و ما امرنا الا واحدة كلمح بالبصر

- 1262 Hath not the Remembrance and the Book come unto you from all directions with the Most Great Truth? And He hath called out among you: “O concourse of men! I am the Gate of your Expected Imam. He who followeth Me is of Me, and he who disobeyeth Me – verily God hath prepared for him in the Day of Resurrection a great fire of iron.”

1262 ألم يأتكم الذكر والكتاب من كل الجهات جهاتكم بالحق الاكبر و قد نادى فيكم يا ايها الملا انا باب امامكم المنتظر يقول من اتبعني فانه مني و من عصاني فان الله قد اعد له في القيمة ناراً من نار الحديد كبيراً

- 1263 O people of the earth! Eat of what is lawful and good in the earth according to the decree of the Book, and follow not your desires which lead to misbelief, for verily they are hotter for your souls than heated iron in the perpetual fire. Seek ye forgiveness of God, your Lord, the Merciful, at the rising and setting of the sun, for the sake of God, your True Master, the All-Forgiving, the Merciful.

1263 يا اهل الارض كلوا مما في الارض حلالاً طيباً بحكم الكتاب لانفسكم و لا تتبعوا هواكم المشركة فانها لانفسكم احر من حر الحديد المحماة بالنار الدائمة و استغفروا الله ربكم الرحمن عند مطلع الشمس و مغربها لوجه الله موليككم الحق غفاراً رحيماً

- 1264 The likeness of those who disbelieve in this Most Great Remembrance of God is as the likeness of a shadow at the rising of the sun – when it setteth, ye find nothing thereof, and God hath power over all things.

1264 و مثل الذين كفروا بذكر الله الاكبر هذا كمثل الظل عند طلوع الشمس فاذا غربت لا تجدون على شيء شيئاً و أن الله قد كان على كل شيء قديراً

- 1265 It is not righteousness that ye perform many good works, but righteousness is that ye believe in the Remembrance of God and aid Him with your wealth and your lives. If ye follow God's command regarding Our servant, ye shall indeed be recorded as righteous in God's innovative Book.
- 1266 And when people ask thee concerning Me, say: "I know not save what my Imam hath taught me, and verily He is near, answering the call of the supplicant when he calleth upon Him through the Gate, seeking God's reward."
- 1267 O people of the City! Righteousness is not that ye should enter houses from their backs, but righteousness is ordained for those who enter the House through this Gate, prostrating themselves before God, the Truth. This decree hath been inscribed as binding in the Mother Book.
- 1268 Verily We have adorned the world and its ornaments for those who desire not to meet God, and they are recorded in the Book as people of the Fire. Verily God created people as one community upon the Gate in truth by the truth before Us, and We have decreed concerning the Prophets, the truthful ones, and the martyrs according to what the Book hath ordained for them, and thou wert therein beloved and distinguished before God, thy Lord.
- 1269 God hath chosen thee in knowledge and stature, and He is witness over thee. We bestow Our dominion by God's leave upon whomsoever We will among Our servants, and God is All-Encompassing, All-Knowing.
- 1270 Verily the sign of sovereignty from God is this Book, and this is, in God's Book, the tranquility of the Ark, from what the family of God left behind, borne by the angels to this Our Most Great Remembrance, and verily God is witness over all things.
- 1271 These are the verses of God which We have sent down unto thee, and thou wert inscribed as the Expansive Gate before God, thy Lord. We have preferred thee above all other Gates through Our Word, and thou art an exalted path in the Book of God, recorded round about the Fire.
- 1272 We have made thee witness over the creation of all things, and thou wert, by the true Eye of God, both the beholder and the beheld, and God is witness over thee.
- 1273 A kindly word is better than giving all the gold of the world in charity. Harm not people through mention, but seek bounty
- ليس البرّ ان تعملوا الصّالحات كثيراً ولكن البرّ ان تؤمنوا بذكر الله و تنصروه باموالكم و انفسكم ان اتبعتم امر الله في عبدنا لقد كنتم في كتاب الله البدء ابراراً
- و اذا سئلك الناس عني قل لا اعلم الا ما علمني امامي و انه قريب اجيب دعوة الدّاع اذا دعان من قبل الباب راعباً الى الله ثواباً
- يا اهل المدينة ليس البرّ ان تأتوا البيوت من ظهورها ولكن البرّ محكمة للذين يدخلون البيت من هذا الباب سجداً لله الحقّ و قد كان الحكم في ام الكتاب محتوماً
- و انا نحن قد زيننا الدنيا و زخرفها للذين لا يريدون لقاء الله و هم في الكتاب قد كانوا من اهل النار مكتوباً و ان الله قد خلق الناس على الباب امة واحدة على الحقّ يالحقّ لدينا و انا نحن قد حكمنا على النبيين و الصّديقين و الشّهداء بما قد قضى الكتاب فيهم
- و انت هنالك عند الله ربك لقد كنت محبوباً و موقوفاً و ان الله قد اصطفاك في العلم و الجسم و هو الله قد كان عليك شهيداً و انا نحن نعطي ملكاً ياذن الله على من نشاء من عبادنا و ان الله قد كان واسعاً عليماً
- ان آية الملك من عند الله ذلك الكتاب و هذا في كتاب الله سكينه التّايوت ممّا قد ترك آل الله تحمله الملائكة الى ذكرنا الاكبر هذا و هو الله كان على كلّ شيء شهيداً
- تلك آيات الله قد انزلنا عليك و انتك من الباب الواسع عند الله ربك قد كنت مكتوباً [و انا قد فضلناك على الابواب بكلمتنا و انتك صراط على في كتاب الله قد كنت حول النار مسطوراً
- و انا قد اشهدناك عند خلق الاشياء اجمعهم و انتك قد كنت بعين الله الحق ناظراً و منظوراً و هو الله كان عليك شهيداً

from God, your Lord, and He is God, your True Lord, who hath ever been Self-Sufficient, All-Wise.

1273 قول المعروف خيراً من ذهب الدنيا صدقةً ولا تؤذوا الناس بالذكر وابتغوا الفضل من عند الله ربكم وهو الله مولكم الحق قد كان غنياً حكيماً

1274 We have made thee, by God's leave, the guardian over the treasuries of earth and heaven, for thou doest naught save what We do, and thou art, by God's leave, the One knowing the Mother Book, and this matter hath been concealed in the Book by the decree of the Book.

1274 وانا نحن قد جعلناك بإذن الله على خزائن الارض و السموات حفيظاً لآنك لاتفعل الا بما نفعل و أنك العليم بأم الكتاب بإذن الله و قد كان ذلك الامر في الكتاب بحكم الكتاب مستوراً

1275 57. Surah of the Elixir [Iksir]

1275 سورة الاكسير

1276 In the Name of God, the Most Compassionate, the Most Merciful

1276 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

1277 "Thus did We establish Joseph in the land, that he might take up his abode therein wheresoever he pleased. We bestow Our mercy on whomsoever We will, and We suffer not the reward of the righteous to perish."⁵⁶

1277 و كذلك مكّنا يوسف في الأرض يتبوّأ منها حيث يشاء نصيب برحمتنا من نشاء و لا نضيع أجر المحسنين

1278 Ha, Mim, Ra, Alif. The path of God, the Mighty One in the heavens and earth, is the truth, and God hath indeed transcended all things in His transcendence, and He is God, the Most High, the Most Great.

1278 حمرا صراط الله العزيز في السموات و الارض لحق و ان الله قد علا بعلاؤه على كل شيء و هو الله كان علياً كبيراً

1279 We have sent down this Book unto Our servant that men might know that it is the truth from God, the Mighty One, and it hath been sent down in truth. This Remembrance of God promiseth you Paradise and forgiveness, while Satan promiseth you naught but indecency and evil. Therefore hasten unto wisdom from His presence, and whoso is given wisdom through this Gate hath indeed been given abundant good.

1279 و انا نحن قد انزلنا هذا الكتاب على عبدنا ليعلم الناس انه الحق من عند الله العزيز و قد كان بالحق منزولاً و ان ذكر الله هذا قد وعدكم الجنة و المغفرة و لا يعدكم الشيطان الا الفحشاء و المنكر فاسرعوا الى الحكمة من عنده و من يؤت الحكمة في ذلك الباب فقد أوتى خيراً كثيراً

1280 O people of the divine cloud! Harken unto the call of God from the Tree on Mount Sinai, upon whose leaves the birds were stirring: "Verily, I am God, the Lord of the worlds. Worship Me and establish prayer for My remembrance. Draw nigh unto My servant and fear not, for I fear not the return of those possessed of understanding at the Most Exalted Gate."

1280 يا اهل العماء اسمعوا نداء الله على شجرة الطور التي قد كانت على ورقاتها الطيور محرّكة انا الله رب العالمين فاعبدني و اقم الصلوة لذكرى و اقبل الى عبي لا تخف فاني لا اخاف على ذوى الالباب بالباب العلى مآباً

1281 By My glory! I shall assuredly cause the idolaters to taste, through My power, punishments known to none save Me, and I shall send unto the believers wafting breezes of musk which I have nurtured in the heart of the Divine Throne, for thy Lord's knowledge doth encompass all things.

1281 فو عزتي لا ذيقنّ المشركين بايدي من قدرتي على نقمات لا يعلمها سوى و ارسل على المؤمنين من نفحات المسك التي قد ربيتها في كبد العرش و قد كان علم ربك بكل شيء محيطاً

1282 O concourse of lights! We, by God the Truth, speak not of Our own desire, nor do We reveal a single letter of this Book save by God's leave. Fear God and doubt not in God's Cause,

1282 يا ملاء الانوار انا نحن تالله الحق ما ننطق عن الهوى و ما نزل حرفاً من ذلك الكتاب الا بإذن

⁵⁶Qur'an 12:56.

for the mystery of this Gate is concealed beneath the cloud of the line and inscribed above the veil of concealment by the hands of God, Lord of concealment and of the line. Indeed God hath created everywhere around this Gate oceans of divine elixir, tinged crimson with the essence of existence and vitalized through the animating power of the desired fruit; and for them God hath provided Arks of ruby, tender, crimson-coloured, wherein none shall sail but the people of Baha, by the leave of God, the Most Exalted; and verily He is the All-Glorious, the All-Wise.

1283 There do the angels of the divine cloud bear God's Throne in the eight souls, and the decree in the Mother Book hath been witnessed. On that Day shall the sinners be brought before the All-Merciful around the Throne, in troops according to the truth. No soul do We judge to be of the right hand but that all Paradise is made lawful unto him by leave of God, the Most High – and He is God, the Most High, the Ancient. And whomsoever We judge to be of the left hand, in the fire of the left hand shall he be confined.

1284 “Take him and chain him in fetters of iron and lead him to the fire of limitation, for he believeth not in God, the Most High – and He is God, the Most High, the Most Great.”

1285 O ye believers! Swear not by that which seeth nor by that which seeth not, for both are judged around the Gate under the name of fire. This is a revelation from the Lord of the worlds, and He is God, the Mighty, the Wise. It is the truth, of a certainty the truth through the truth, and it is indeed a source of grief for the people of the fire, and in the fire of nearness hath it been decreed.

1286 O people of the earth! When the Remembrance willeth aught other than what God the Truth willeth for him, he is cut off from the Truth. Glory be to God the Truth! We have preserved him in truth from indication and its negation. Verily the Remembrance, the Remembrance of God, is truth, and He is God, Who hath ever been merciful to the believers.

1287 Say: I am the impending chastisement which God hath ordained, and none can avert it from the unbelievers, and verily this decree was destined to be asked of in the Mother Book at the Gate. And verily the Remembrance is truth from the people of the ascent, and was concealed in the mystery of the Gate around the Fire.

1288 O people of the earth! Harken unto My call from the Speaking Point of Fire upon the tongue of this Most Great Remembrance – verily I am God, there is no God but Him, and He is God

الله الحق اتقوا الله ولا تشكوا في امر الله فان سر هذا الباب مستور تحت عماء السطر و مرقوم فوق حجاب الستر بأيدي الله رب الستر و السطر و لقد خلق الله في حول ذلك الباب بحوراً من ماء الاكسير محمراً بالدهن الوجود و حيواناً بالثمرة المقصود و قدر الله له سفناً من ياقوتة الرطوبة الحمراء ولا يركب فيها الا اهل البهاء بإذن الله العلي و هو الله قد كان عزيزاً و حكيماً

1283 هنالك يحمل عرش الله ملائكة العماء في الانفس الثمان و قد كان الحكم في ام الكتاب مشهوداً فيومئذ يعرضون المجرمون على الرحمن في حول العرش على الحق بالحق زمراً فما من نفس نحكم عليه باليمين الا و قد حل له كل الجنان بإذن الله العلي و هو الله كان علياً قديماً و انا نحكم بالشمال ففي نار الشمال قد كان موقوفاً

1284 خذوه في سلسلة الحديد و اسلكوه الى نار التحديد فانه لا يؤمن بالله العلي و هو الله قد كان علياً عظيماً

1285 يا ايها المؤمنون فلا تقسموا بالبصر و لا بما لا يبصر لانهما قد كانا حول الباب باسم النار محكوماً ان هذا تنزيل من رب العالمين و هو الله قد كان عزيزاً حكيماً و انه هو الحق على الحق بالحق يقيناً و انه بالحق لحسرة على اهل النار و في النار القرب قد كان محكوماً

1286 يا اهل الارض ان الذكر اذا اراد بشيء بغير ما اراد الله الحق له فهو المقطوع عن الحق فسبحان الله الحق انا قد عصمناه بالحق عن الاشارة و نفيا و ان الذكر ذكر الله الحق و هو الله قد كان بالمؤمنين رحيماً

1287 قل اني انا العذاب الواقع ما احكم الله للكافرين بدافع و قد كان الحكم في ام الكتاب لدى الباب مستولاً و ان الذكر لحق من اهل المعارج و لقد كان في سر الباب حول النار مستوراً

1288 يا اهل الارض اسمعوا ندائي من نقطة النار الناطقة في لسان هذا الذكر الاكبر اني انا الله الذي لا اله

Who hath ever been exalted from ancient times. No soul that hath hesitated regarding this Word, even less than what the Book hath precisely recorded, but We have commanded it to stand upon the Bridge for seven hundred and fifty thousand years, and verily this decree in the Mother Book hath been irrevocably ordained in truth.

- 1289 And verily God, your Lord, the All-Merciful, hath been witness unto all things. Doth every soul eagerly hope to enter through this Gate into the vast Paradise? Nay, nay! God hath ordained it for those who eliminate all allusions from the Gate and ascribe naught to the Gate save pure servitude therein, and God's promise regarding that Gate hath been fulfilled. And verily We have ordained resurrection in truth even as it was in the form of this world, and verily God hath power over all things.

- 1290 O Solace of Mine eyes! Leave the idolaters to their diversions until they meet their promised Day, and verily God is witness over all things. O ye believers! Fear God in truth; when the appointed time cometh from Us in truth, it shall not be delayed by a single moment, and verily God is witness over all things. And seek forgiveness of God, your Lord; verily He hath ever been most forgiving toward the people of the Gate.

- 1291 Have ye not seen how God hath created the heavens in layers above the earth, layer upon layer? Say: Verily I am the Moon therein, illumining in truth by the truth. And verily I am the Sun therein, radiating in truth by the truth. And verily I am the Pure Water, established in truth by the truth. And verily I am the Manifestation, by God's leave, to manifest all that God hath ordained in the Mother Book, both visible and hidden.

- 1292 O people of the Throne! Harken unto My call from this yellowed leaf, severed from the verdant branch of the white Tree, brought forth by God's leave in the depths of the seventh sea around the Point of Fire – verily I am God, there is no God but I. We have sent down in truth the mystery of the Scrolls concerning this Arabian Youth of Medina in truth, and verily he hath answered Me with the testimony of Divine Unity before the Point of the Gates for himself, and verily God's grace in that Word hath been mighty in the Mother Book in truth by the truth.

- 1293 Thus have We established this Joseph in the earth; he speaketh wheresoever he willeth through Our mercy, and verily God

ألا هو هو الله قد كان علياً قدماً ما من نفسٍ قد توقفت في هذه الكلمة أقلّ مما قد احصى الكتاب حفيظاً ألا وقد امرنا له بالوقوف على الصراط سبع مائة وخمسين ألف سنة وإن الحكم في أم الكتاب قد كان على الحق بالحق مقضياً

- 1289 و إن الله ربكم الرحمن قد كان على كل شيء شهيداً يطمع كل نفس أن يدخل الباب هذا جنة الفردوس كبيراً كلاً ثم كلاً الله قد قدره لمن ينفي الاشارات من لدى الباب ولا يقرّ للباب الا العبودية المحضة هنالك وكان وعد الله في ذلك الباب مفعولاً وأنا نحن قد قدرنا البعث على الحق كما كان في صورة الدنيا وإن الله قد كان على كل شيء قديراً

- 1290 يا قوة العين ذر المشركين ان يلعبوا حتى اذا يلاقوا يومهم الحق وإن الله قد كان على كل شيء شهيداً يا أيها المؤمنون اتقوا الله بالحق اذا جاء الاجل من عندنا على الحق لا يؤخر لحظة وإن الله قد كان على كل شيء شهيداً واستغفروا الله ربكم انه قد كان بالحق على اهل الباب غفاراً

- 1291 ألم تروا كيف ابدع الله السموات طبق الارض هذا على الارض طباقاً وقل اتى انا القمر فيهن على الحق بالحق منيراً واتى انا الشمس فيهن قد كنت على الحق بالحق مضئاً واتى انا الماء الطهور قد كنت على الحق بالحق مآباً واتى انا المظهر بإذن الله للظهور على كل ما قد قدر الله في أم الكتاب ظاهراً وغيوباً

- 1292 يا اهل العرش اسمعوا ندائى من هذه الورقة المصفرة المنبتة عن الغصن الخضرة عن الشجرة المبيضة المخرجة بإذن الله في قعر البحر السابع حول نقطة النار اتى انا الله لا اله الا انا قد نزلنا على الحق سر الصحف في شأن هذا الغلام العربى المدنى بالحق وانه قد اجابنى بالشهادة الاحدية قبل نقطة الابواب لنفسه وإن فضل الله في ذلك الكلمة قد كان في أم الكتاب على الحق بالحق عظيماً

doth not suffer his reward to be lost. Thou shalt assuredly be made to stand around the Fire on the Day of Resurrection. As for those who have denied the Remembrance and His Book of truth and meeting with Him on the Day of Gathering, their works have been rendered vain by the decree of the Book irrevocably.

1293 و كذلك قد ممكنا هذا يوسف في الارض يتكلم
حيث يشاء برحمتنا و ان الله لا يضيع اجره انك
قد كنت يوم القيمة حول النار موقوفاً ان الذين
قد كذبوا بالذکر و كتابه الحق و بلفائه في يوم المحشر
فقد حبطت اعمالهم بحكم الكتاب مقضياً

1294 58. Surah of Sorrow [Huzn]

1294 سورة الحزن

1295 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

1295 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

1296 “Verily the reward of the hereafter is better for them that believe and fear God.”⁵⁷

1296 و لأجر الآخرة خير للذين ءامنوا و كانوا يتقون

1297 Alif, Lam, Ha, Lam. He is God, and there is no God but He, your Lord. He knoweth whatsoever is in the heavens and whatsoever is in the earth, and God hath ever encompassed all things. We have reckoned with every soul within itself more swiftly than the severance from union, and sufficient is thy soul this day as a reckoner from God against thee.

1297 اهل هو الله الذي لا اله الا هو ربكم يعلم ما في
السموات و ما في الارض و هو الله كان بكل
شيء محيطاً و كل نفس قد حسبنا عليه في نفسه
اسرع من الفصل عن الوصل و قد كفى بنفسك
اليوم عليك من عند الله حسيباً

1298 Say: Observe how We have distinguished the cloud by its effacement and the heaven by its clarity, and verily between them are the seas of the two paradises, established by God’s novel command. O people of the Book! Take not two gods, for verily He is but one God, Creator of the heavens and of the earth, and God hath ever been exalted and great.

1298 قل انظروا كيف فصلنا العماء بالحو و السماء
بالصحو و ان بينهما بحر الجنتين على امر الله البديع
قد كان معروفاً يا اهل الكتاب لا تتخذوا الهين
اثنين ائما هو الله واحد خالق السموات و الارض
و هو الله كان علياً كبيراً

1299 O people of glory! Harken unto My call from the tongue of this servant – this is the Most Great Word of God which hath ever been wise in the Mother Book. God hath revealed unto Me that verily I am God, there is no God but He, and I have ever been from ancient times. I have chosen this Word from among all the worlds, until they who are endued with understanding have testified that verily I am God, there is no God but I, the Truth, and verily I have ever been powerful over all things.

1299 يا اهل المجد اسمعوا ندائي من لسان العبد هذا كلمة
الله الاكبر الذي قد كان في ام الكتاب حكيماً
ان الله قد اوحى الى اني انا الله الذي لا اله الا هو
و اتي قد كنت بالحق قديماً قد انتجبت هذه الكلمة
من بين العالمين حتى شهد اولوا الالباب بانني انا
الله الذي لا اله الا انا الحق و اتي قد كنت على
كل شيء قديراً

1300 Say: God hath revealed unto Me that mankind around the water in that Gate are, in very truth, prostrate before God, the Most High, in utter humility. And verily the jinn have hearkened unto God’s call from the Pole of Fire – among them are those who have obeyed Thy command, and among them are those who have halted on the path contrary to truth.

1300 قل ان الله قد اوحى الى ان الانس حول الماء في
ذلك الباب لله العلي قد كانوا على الحق بالحق
سجّاداً «خضيعاً» و ان الجن قد اسمعوا نداء الله
في قطب النار منهم قد اطاعوا امرك و منهم على
الصراط قد كانوا على غير الحق موقوفاً

1301 And verily God hath desired in this Gate the mystery of fire from the Point of Water, that ye associate not anything with the worship of God, your true Lord, and verily He, God, is the Truth, there is no God but He, exalted be His Word. Take

1301 و ان الله قد اراد في هذا الباب سر النار من نقطة
الماء الا تشركوا بعبادة الله موليكم الحق بالحق شيئاً
و انه الله هو الحق لا اله الا هو جد كلمته و

⁵⁷Qur’an 12:57.

not God in His Word as partner with anyone contrary to truth. O peoples of the earth from among mankind! Seek not refuge with the jinn in anything, but place your trust in God, your true Lord, for verily He hath ever encompassed all things.

لَا تَتَّخِذُوا اللَّهَ فِي كَلِمَتِهِ مِنَ النَّاسِ عَلَى غَيْرِ الْحَقِّ شَرِيكًا يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ مِنَ الْإِنْسِ لَا تَعُوذُوا بِالْجِنِّ فِي شَيْءٍ وَاتَّكِلُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ مُوَلِّيكُمْ الْحَقُّ أَنَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُحِيطًا

1302 O people of the cloud! Were ye to stand aright in truth upon this Line that standeth between the two lines, God, the Truth, would give you to drink from the Fount of Manifestation through the hands of the Remembrance, in novel truth. And whoso turneth away from the remembrance of this Most Great Gate, fate shall verily conduct him in truth to the depths of the fire, and he shall have his abode in the foundation of the prison, and evil indeed is the fire to approach as fire. And verily it hath been inscribed in truth in the Book as a most grievous chastisement according to the decree of justice.

1302 يَا أَهْلَ الْعَمَاءِ لَوْ اسْتَقَمْتُمْ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى هَذَا الْخَطِّ الْقَائِمِ بَيْنَ الْخَطِّينِ اللَّهُ الْحَقُّ قَدْ اسْقَاكُمْ مِنْ عَيْنِ الظُّهُورِ بَايَدِي الذِّكْرِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ بَدِيعًا وَمِنْ يَعْزُضُ عَنْ ذِكْرِ الْبَابِ الْأَكْبَرِ هَذَا فَلْيَسْلِكْهُ الْقَضَاءُ بِالْحَقِّ إِلَى قَعْرِ النَّارِ وَقَدْ كَانَ فِي أَصْلِ السَّجِينِ دَارًا وَلَيْسَ النَّارُ بِالنَّارِ مُرَوِّدًا وَأَنَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى الْعَدْلِ بِالْحَقِّ فِي الْعَذَابِ الْأَكْبَرِ عَلَى حَكْمِ الْكِتَابِ مَكْتُوبًا

1303 O people of the Throne! Verily the houses of worship are the houses of God; call ye not therein, with the Gate, upon anyone as the station of the Most Great Gate in very truth. O Solace of Mine eyes! Say: I call upon God, my Lord, beside Whom there is no other God, and I associate none with the worship of my Lord. Say: I am in truth the servant of God, and I shall never find refuge apart from the All-Merciful.

1303 يَا أَهْلَ الْعَرْشِ إِنَّ الْمَسَاجِدَ بَيْتُ اللَّهِ فَلَا تَدْعُوا فِيهَا مَعَ الْبَابِ مَقَامَ الْبَابِ الْأَكْبَرِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ أَحَدًا يَا قَرَّةَ الْعَيْنِ قُلْ إِنِّي أَدْعُوا اللَّهَ رَبِّي الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَلَا أَشْرِكُ بِعِبَادَةِ رَبِّي أَحَدًا قُلْ إِنِّي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بِالْحَقِّ وَلَنْ أَجِدَ مِنْ دُونِ الرَّحْمَنِ مُلْتَحَدًا

1304 Naught is incumbent upon Me save the delivery of God's message in His Word; then let him who will, believe, and let him who will, disbelieve, for verily God is independent of all the worlds. O people of the Throne! Harken unto My call from the Point of Fire: Verily I am God, there is no God but I.

1304 وَمَا عَلَيَّ إِلَّا الْبَلَاغُ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ فِي كَلِمَتِهِ فَمَنْ شَاءَ فَلْيُؤْمِنْ وَمَنْ شَاءَ فَلْيُكْفِرْ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَهُو الْغَنِيُّ عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ جَمِيعًا يَا أَهْلَ الْعَرْشِ اسْمَعُوا نِدَائِي مِنْ نَقْطَةِ النَّارِ إِنِّي أَنَا اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا

1305 Every soul who has spoken truthfully concerning the Most Great Remembrance, I have assuredly decreed for him, by the Most Great Truth, the Garden of Paradise – and this decree has been irrevocably ordained in the Mother Book. And every soul who harbors in his heart aught of falsehood, I have verily decreed for him the Supreme Fire, wherein he shall forever abide – and this decree has been irrevocably sealed in the Mother Book.

1305 مَا مِنْ نَفْسٍ قَدْ تَكَلَّمَ فِي الذِّكْرِ الْأَكْبَرِ بِالْحَقِّ إِلَّا وَقَدْ حَتَمَتْ عَلَيْهِ بِالْحَقِّ الْأَكْبَرِ جَنَّةَ الْفَرْدُوسِ وَكَانَ الْحُكْمُ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مُقَضًيًا وَمَا مِنْ نَفْسٍ قَدْ يَخْطُرُ فِي قَلْبِهِ شَيْءٌ مِنَ الْبَاطِلِ إِلَّا وَقَدْ حَكَمْتُ لَهُ بِالنَّارِ الْأَكْبَرِ دَائِمًا فِيهَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ وَقَدْ كَانَ الْحُكْمُ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مُحْتَمًا

1306 By your Lord, the True One, Lord of the heavens and earth! God's promise concerning the Remembrance is assuredly true, and this promise has been fulfilled in the Mother Book. This is a glad tidings for whomsoever God willeth, who turns unto Him with pure and sincere devotion. And verily God, your True Lord, is the Witness over all things. God hath indeed known thy devotion by night and by day at the Point of Fire encircling the Water, for the sake of the One, the Ancient, beside Whom there is no other God – and this Command hath been exalted in the Mother Book.

1306 فَوَرَبِّكُمْ الْحَقُّ رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ إِنَّ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ لَحَقٌّ فِي حَقِّ الذِّكْرِ وَقَدْ كَانَ الْوَعْدُ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مَفْعُولًا إِنَّ هَذِهِ تَبَشِيرَةٌ لِمَنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ بِالْحَقِّ وَانَابَ إِلَيْهِ بِالصَّدْقِ الْخَالِصِ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ مُوَلِّيكُمْ الْحَقُّ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ عَلِمَ طَاعَتَكُمْ فِي اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ عَلَى قُطْبِ النَّارِ فِي حَوْلِ الْمَاءِ اللَّهُ الْوَاحِدُ الْقَدِيمُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَقَدْ كَانَ الْأَمْرُ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مَرْفُوعًا

- 1307 Say: O people of the earth! Were ye to gather together to produce the like of but a single letter of My works, ye would never be able to do so – and God is witness over all things. He who stands before God in the depths of oneness is not as one who, being yet on earth, is occupied with aught save the Truth. Nay! God knoweth what He hath enumerated, while ye know naught of the Book save a limited shadow of a shadow.
- 1308 O Solace of Mine Eyes! Say: The moon hath risen, the night hath retreated, the dawn hath broken, and the Command of God, your True Lord, hath been fulfilled. I am verily the Supreme Word for one of the greatest, by God's leave do We acquaint you with the realities of the Cause from among the people of the exalted station and the Fire. Turn ye unto Me, for unto Me shall be your flight – this hath been inscribed as an irrevocable truth.
- 1309 No soul hath turned away from My remembrance but that I have heard his voice around the Fire saying: "Certitude hath indeed come unto me with the truth, yet I followed it not, being misled by vain imaginings. Would that I had been among the helpers of God, the Most High, from ancient times! O Supreme Word of God! Return me to clay as I was dust."
- 1310 What aileth you, O ye frightened asses, that ye flee from God's decree in this Gate, the mystery of the Lion? By the True God! Naught awaiteth you save the Fire from the designated Tree, except for those who have repented and turned sincerely unto the Truth. God will soon forgive whom He willeth, and He is the Witness over all things.
- 1311 O ye believers! Fear God and speak not regarding the Most Great Remembrance aught that might invalidate the Truth, for God will soon show you His decree through the Most Great Truth upon the earth and those thereon, exalted with invincible truth. He hath ordained for him none save those foremost ones who were the weakest in strength and fewest in number.
- 1312 O Solace of Mine Eyes! When permission cometh from Me, arise to carry out the Command with unwavering truth, for God will protect thee in this Cause, and We, the family of God, are thy witnesses and supporters.
- 1313 We are thy supporters, and the supporters of Thy Cause through truth with truth. Doth not the Lord of earth and heaven suffice thee? We are in truth witnesses of justice against those who desire to oppose thy Cause with falsehood. The judgment of God and Our testimony on the Day of
- 1307 قل يا اهل الارض لو اجتمعتم على ان تعملوا حرفاً بمثل حرف من عملي لن تستطيعوا بمثل شيء منه وإن الله كان على كل شيء شهيداً مثل القائم بين يدي الله في لجة الاحدية كمن هو فوق الارض بالاشارة الى الغير من غير الحق قد كان مشغولاً كلاً الله قد علم ما احصاه واتم لا تعلمون من علم الكتاب شيئاً الا ظلاً من الظل محدوداً
- 1308 يا قرة العين قل ان القمر قد ارفعت وان الليل قد ادبرت وان الصبح قد اسفرت وان امر الله موليك الحق قد كان مفعولاً واتى انا الكلمة الكبير لاحدى الكبير باذن الله نعرفكم حقايق الامر من اهل المقام والسقر فارغبوا الى فان الى مفركم قد كان على الحق بالحق مكتوباً
- 1309 فما من نفسي قد اعرض عن ذكرى الا وقد اسمع قوله في حول النار فلقد جائني اليقين على الحق باليقين ولم اتبعه بالظن الباطل من نفسي فيا ليتني قد كنت من الناصرين لله العلي قديماً يا كلمة الله الاكبر فارجعني الى الطين كما قد كنت تراباً
- 1310 ما لكم يا ايها الخمر المستنفرة اتفرون من حكم الله في هذا الباب سر القسورة تالله الحق ما لكم الا النار من الشجرة المعدة الا الذين قد تابوا وانا بوا الى الحق فسوف يغفر الله لمن يشاء وهو الله كان على كل شيء شهيداً
- 1311 يا ايها المؤمنون اتقوا الله ولا تقولوا في الذكر الاكبر نقضاً من القول فسوف يريكم الله حكمه بالحق الاكبر على الارض ومن عليها على الحق القوى مرفوعاً وما قدر الله له على الحق الا من السابقين من اضعف ناصراً و اقل عدداً
- 1312 يا قرة العين فاذا جاء الاذن من عندي قم على الامر بالحق على الحق قوياً فان الله قد عاصمك على الامر ونحن آل الله شهداء واعضاد لك
- 1313 و لكمتك على الحق بالحق او لم يكفك رب الارض والسماء ونحن بالحق شهداء على القسط للذين يريدون الباطل على امرك وقد كفاهم حكم

Distinction sufficeth them, and He is, in truth, powerful over all things.

الله و حجتنا في يوم الفصل وهو الله كان على كل شيء قديراً

- 1314 O Most Great Master! I am nothing except what Thy power hath raised up for the Cause. I have relied on none save Thee, and have sought refuge in no matter except in Thee. Thou art in truth the All-Sufficient, and God, the Truth, encompasseth all things beyond Thee, and God, the Exalted, sufficeth as a mighty helper through truth with truth.

1314 يا سيد الاكبر ما انا شيء الا وقد اقامتنى قدرتك على الامر ما اتكلت في شيء الا عليك و ما اعتصمت في امر الا اليك و انت الكافي بالحق والله الحق من ورائك المحيط و كفى بالله العلي على الحق بالحق القوي نصيراً

- 1315 O Remnant of God! I have sacrificed my all for Thee and have welcomed revilement in Thy path. I have desired naught save martyrdom in Thy love. God, the Exalted, sufficeth as an ancient refuge, and God sufficeth as a witness and guardian.

1315 يا بقية الله قد فديت بكلّي لك و رضيت السب في سبيلك و ما تمنيت الا القتل في محبتك و كفى بالله العلي معتصماً قديماً و كفى بالله شاهداً و وكلاً

- 1316 O Solace of Mine Eyes! Thy words in this Most Great Response have saddened me. The decree belongeth to none save God and the Command to none save God. By My life, thou art the Beloved in the sight of Truth and creation. There is no power save in God, and God, thy Lord, sufficeth as a severe avenger through truth with truth.

1316 يا قرّة العين قد احزنني كلامك في هذا الجواب الاكبر و لا الحكم الا لله و لا الامر الا من الله و لعمرى انتك المحبوب لدى الحق و الخلق و لا حول الا بالله و كفى بالله مولاك منتقماً على الحق بالحق بالله شديداً

- 1317 Verily we are God's, and verily unto Him shall we return. Glorified be God, the Lord of creation, above what they describe. There is no God but Him, and He is God, the Most High, the Most Great.

1317 انا لله و انا اليه راجعون و سبحان الله رب الخلق عما يصفون و لا اله الا هو و هو الله كان علياً كبيراً

- 1318 Verily God hath made this Gate the reward of the Hereafter for those who desire God through truth and who were, among the people, God-fearing through the knowledge of the Book.

1318 ان الله قد جعل هذا الباب اجر الآخرة للذين يريدون الله بالحق و كانوا بين الناس بعلم الكتاب تقياً

- 1319 59. Surah of the Hearts [Af'idih]

1319 سورة الافتدة

- 1320 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

1320 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

- 1321 "And the brethren of Joseph came and entered into his presence, and he knew them but they knew him not."⁵⁸

1321 و جاء إخوة يوسف فدخلوا عليه فعرفهم و هم له منكرون

- 1322 Kaf Ha 'Ayn Sad. God hath informed His servants by the Most Great Name that there is no God but He, the Living, the Self-Subsisting, and He is God Who hath ever been Independent and Ancient. Say: Can any besides God know the unseen in the heavens and the earth? Glory be unto Him! There is no God but He, and He is God Who hath ever been Mighty and Wise. He revealeth not the unseen unto any save him whom God chooseth, causing him to be led between His hands, and he feareth none besides Him.

1322 كهعص الله قد اخبر العباد بالاسم الاكبر ان لا اله الا هو الحي القيوم و هو الله كان غنياً قديماً قل افغير الله يعلم الغيب في السموات و الارض سبحانه لا اله الا هو و هو الله كان عزيزاً حكيماً لا يظهر الغيب عن عنده الا لمن شاء الله من يسلك بين يديه و لا يخاف من دونه احداً

⁵⁸Qur'an 12:58.

- 1323 O people of the earth! By God, the Truth, verily this Book hath filled the earth and the heavens with the Most Great Word for the Proof, the Awaited Qa'im, in the Most Great Truth, and verily God hath ever been a witness over all things. This is a Book from God whose proof hath been perfected for those in the East and the West, that ye speak not concerning God save in truth. For by your Lord, verily this My proof hath been a witness over all things.
- 1324 O ye who believe! Verily God hath ordained the decree of knowledge in the breast of the Remembrance from His presence, concealed in truth with the truth. And with him are the realities of Paradise; when they act, they shall find in the highest heaven what no eye hath seen nor ear heard. And with him is the decree of justice from your Lord God in the Most Great Truth upon the people of the Fire. When he speaketh in refutation, a severe torment is created in the Fire for their souls. Fear God, for He hath been commanded around the Fire in truth with the truth. On the Day when the earth and the mountains shall quake, ye shall behold him upon sovereignty, bereft of sovereignty, before Us in truth, like a lowly servant, like an atom standing still. Whoso obeyeth him, We shall reward him with goodly recompense and a seat of ruby in the Paradise of the highest heaven, which hath been engraved by the hand of God, the Most High. He is God, there is no God but He, the Truth, and He is God Who hath ever been in truth Self-Subsisting.
- 1325 Say: Verily I am the wondrous ordinance from God, the Wondrous, and God hath ever been Mighty and Wise. God hath revealed unto me His proof that this Word is dependent upon the word of glorification. Magnify, then, God, your Creator; verily He is the Truth, there is no God but He. And verily this Remembrance is My proof in truth, and it is the Most Great Word unto all the people of the earth and the heavens, and no soul hath turned away from it save that it hath borne a grievous burden.
- 1326 And when the trumpet shall be blown, and the earth be changed into another earth, and the mountains become a level plain upon the surface of the earth in the mighty line, straight—then shall hearts be humbled before the Most Great Word, and thou shalt behold no soul save that thou findest it in humble whisper, abased and lowly. Then shall faces be humbled before the Living, the Self-Subsisting, and He is God Who hath encompassed all things. And all shall be on that Day upon the earth in a gaze toward the Remembrance in the cloud, wondrous.
- يا اهل الارض تالله الحق ان هذا الكتاب قد ملاء الارض و السموات بالكلمة الاكبر للجنة القائم المنتظر بالحق الاكبر و ان الله قد كان على كل شئ شهيداً هذا كتاب من عند الله احكمت حجتة لمن في المشرق و المغرب الا تقولوا على الله الا بالحق فو ربكم ان حجتى هذا قد كان على كل شئ شهيداً
- يا ايها المؤمنون ان الله قد قدر حكم العلم في صدر الذكر من عنده على الحق بالحق مستوراً و ان لديه حقايق الجنة اذا عملوا قد وجدوا في الفردوس ما لا رأت عين و لا يسمع شئ مسموعاً و ان لديه حكم العدل من ربكم الله بالحق الاكبر على اهل النار اذا تكلم بالرد قد خلق في النار نكال الشديدي لانفسهم اتقوا الله فانه قد كان في حول النار على الحق بالحق مأموراً يوم ترجف الارض و الجبال ستبصرونه على الملك خلواً عن الملك بين ايدينا على الحق كالعبد الذليل مثل الذر موقوفاً فمن اطاعه قد جزيناه على حسن الثواب و مقعد من الباقوت في جنة الفردوس الذي قد كان من يد الله العلي منقوشاً هو الله الذي لا اله الا هو الحق و هو الله قد كان بالحق قيوماً
- قل اتى انا الفرض البديع من الله البديع و كان الله عزيزاً حكيماً الله قد اوحى الى حجتة ان هذه الكلمة متوقفة على كلمة التسييح فكبروا الله بارتكم انه هو الحق لا اله الا هو و ان هذا الذكر للحق بالحق و هو الكلمة الاكبر على اهل الارض و السموات جميعاً و ما من نفس قد اعرضت عنه الا و قد حملت وزراً ثقيلاً
- و اذا نفخت في الصور و بدلت الارض غير الارض و كانت الجبال قاعاً صنفصفاً على سطح الارض في الخط القوي سويّاً هنالك قد خضعت القلوب للكلمة الاكبر فلا تنظر الى نفس الا و قد وجدتها على همس خاشعاً ذليلاً فينثد قد عنت الوجوه للحق القيوم و هو الله كان على كل شئ محيطاً و كل قد كانوا في ذلك

- اليوم على الارض في نظرة الى الذكر في العماء
عجيباً
- 1327 And no soul hath wrought in the path of the Remembrance save that knowledge thereof hath been encompassed by him who said at the Point of Fire: "O Lord, increase my knowledge in Thee with wondrous knowledge!" And whoso saith: "Verily I am the Gate besides Thee," him shall We requite with Hell, and God hath not made any repelling of His true command in truth with the truth.
- 1328 Have they not considered the Remembrance in the two Names from their Lord by the Most Great Truth, which were joined in the dominion until We separated them through the Truth by the Book? And God has brought all things into being from the water of His mercy through the most hidden mystery. We have not ordained eternal gardens for any soul in this earthly life, for all must taste death in truth.
- 1329 O people of the earth! Why do you deny the Remembrance of the All-Merciful when He is the Truth, there is no God but Him, the Most High, and He has ever been the All-Knowing, the Ancient? We have created man from the mystery of origination in haste, and verily God's promise is the truth, and God is witness over all things.
- 1330 O servants of God! Be patient, for the Truth will, God willing, come to you suddenly with the Most Great Word. There the Truth will confound you and you will not be able to reject it, and I am verily a witness over all the worlds.
- 1331 O people of the earth! Have you gods besides the All-Merciful, your True Lord, who can protect you? Nay! God suffices as a witness unto His own oneness. When the idolaters are touched by a breath of the verses, they are led to the fire. And when We set up the balance with justice, no soul shall be wronged in anything, and We are sufficient as reckoners for all things.
- 1332 O people of the earth! Why do you worship these images besides God, the Most High, when your Lord, the All-Merciful, is knowing of all things and has ever been mighty and ancient? We have found you and your fathers far from this straight Gate, away from the truth. Say: By God, I shall indeed outwit your idols until you worship none but God, the Truth, besides Whom there is no God, the Most High, and He has ever been the Self-Subsisting.
- 1327 و ما من نفس قد عمل في سبيل الذكر الا و قد احاط بها علماً من القائل في النقطة النار رب زدني فيك علماً على علم بديعاً و من يقل انا الباب من دونك فذلك نجزيه جهنم و ما جعل الله لامره الحق على الحق بالحق مردداً
- 1328 او لم ينظروا الى الذكر في الاسمين من ربه بالحق الاكبر و قد كاتبنا على الملك رتقاً ففتقناهما على الحق بالكاتب و قد جعل الله من ماء رحمته كل الاشياء بالسر المستسر موجوداً و ما قدرنا لنفس في هذه الدنيا جناتاً على الخلد و كل من الموت قد كانوا على الحق بالحق مذاقاً
- 1329 يا اهل الارض ما لكم كيف تكفرون بذكر الرحمن و هو الحق لا اله الا هو العلي و هو الله كان عليماً قديماً و انا نحن قد خلقنا الانسان من سر البدء في عجل و ان وعد الله حق و ان الله قد كان على كل شيء شهيذاً
- 1330 يا عباد الله اصبروا فان الحق انشاء الله لياتيكم بالكلمة الاكبر بغتة هنالك تبهتكم الحق فلن تستطيعوا ردّها و انا قد كنت على العالمين بالحق شهيداً
- 1331 يا اهل الارض الكم آلهة تمنعكم من دون الرحمن موليكم الحق كلا و كفى بالله بوحداية لنفسه على الحق شهيداً و ان المشركين اذا مستهم نفحة من الآيات فلقد كانوا على النار بالنار موروداً و اذا وضعنا الميزان بالقسط لا نظلم لنفس من شيء و انا قد كنا لكل على كل الشيء حساباً
- 1332 يا اهل الارض ما لكم كيف تعبدون هذه الامثلة من دون الله العلي و ان ربكم الرحمن قد كان بكل شيء عليماً و هو الله كان عزيزاً قديماً و لقد وجدنا انتم و آباؤكم عن الباب القيم هذا عن غير الحق بعيداً قل انا انشاء الله لا كيدن اصنامكم حتى لا

تعبدون الا الله الحق الذي لا اله الا هو العلي و
هو الله كان بالحق قيوماً

1333 O Solace of Mine eyes! Say: O Fire of hearts! Be cool as polished ice unto Me. And send greetings upon this Arabian Youth, the son of Abraham, whom God has concealed around the fire. God has made you the Point of Justice and has revealed to you to establish the Cause through the Most Great Word. Call the people to the pure Truth, for God is witness over you.

1333 يا قرة العين قل يا نار الاثثة كوني برداً الى كالثليج
المصقل مبروداً وسلّوا على ولد ابراهيم هذا الغلام
العربي الذي قد جعله الله حول النار مستوراً وان
الله قد جعلك نقطة العدل و اوحى الله اليك
اقامة الامر في الكلمة الاكبر و ادع الناس الى
الحق الخالص فان الله قد كان عليك شهيداً

1334 We revealed unto David and Solomon two letters of that Word, and through these two letters they were trusted with dominion. And verily We caused Dhun-Nun, Idris, Ishmael and Dhul-Kifl to enter into darkness until they testified at the Point of the Gate: "There is no God but Thee, glory be unto Thee! We have ever stood around the water at the Most Great Word." God has forgiven them, and they are among the people of paradise, recorded in truth in the White Scroll by the hands of the Gate.

1334 و انا نحن قد اوحينا الى داود و سليمان على
حرفين من ذلك الكلمة و لذلك الحرفين قد
كانا على الملك اميناً و ان ذالنون و ادريس و
اسماعيل و ذا الكفل قد ادخلناهم في الظلمات
حتى شهدوا في نقطة الباب لله الحق ان لا اله الا
انت سبحانه انا قد تكلمنا على الكلمة الاكبر حول
الماء وقافاً و ان الله قد اغفر لهم و هم من اهل
الرضوان في الصحيفة المبيضة من ايدي الباب قد
كانوا على الحق بالحق مكتوباً

1335 (O Concourse of Light! God hath made you the brothers of Joseph, and ye enter his presence but recognize him not until he maketh himself known to you. When you learn something of the Cause, be ye remembered around the Throne in truth.)

1335 يا ملاء الانوار ان الله قد جعلكم اخوة يوسف و
انتم تدخلون عليه و لن تعرفوه الا اذا يعرفكم بنفسه
فاذا عرفتم من الامر شيئاً فكونوا على الحق حول
العرش مذكوراً

1336 60. Surah of Remembrance [Dhikr]

1336 سورة الذكر

1337 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

1337 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

1338 "When he had furnished them with their provisions, he said: 'Bring unto me a brother of yours from your father. Do ye not see that I give full measure and that I am the best of hosts?'"⁵⁹

1338 و لما جهّزهم بجهازهم قال ائتوني بأخ لكم من
أبيكم ألا ترون أنّي أوفى الكيل و أنا خير المنزلين

1339 Ta Ha Sad. The remembrance of God in the reddened Tree, moistened with oil, aflame with fire. This is the light of God in the fire surrounding the water, which was and is the Truth speaking and glorified in utterance.

1339 طهص ذكرالله في الشجرة المحمّرة المنبتة بالدهن
المشتعلة عن النار هذا نورالله في النار حول الماء
الذي قد كان بالحق ناطقاً و على الحق محموداً
منطوقاً

1340 This is a Book of mystery, revealed unto the mystery inscribed at the center point of writing. He is God; there is no God but Him, the Most High, and He is God, ever Mighty from ancient times.

1340 هذا كتاب من السرّ قد نزلت على السرّ المسطر في
قطب السطر هو الله الذي لا اله الا هو العلي و
هو الله كان عزيزاً قديماً

1341 O people of the Throne! By God the Truth, there hath come to you the Remembrance with a wondrous Command from God,

⁵⁹Qur'an 12:59.

your Lord, besides Whom there is no God, the Most High; and He is God, ever Mighty, All-Wise.

1341 يا اهل العرش تالله الحق قد جاءكم الذكر بالامر البديع من عند الله ربكم الذي لا اله الا هو العلي وهو الله كان عزيزاً حكيماً

1342 Verily, every community is but a single point around the Gate, unto whom God hath revealed: "Worship none but God, the Truth, in the paths of this Gate, for He is the Self-Sufficient, and I am the Most High, Who hath ever been from ancient times."

1342 و ان كل الاممة نقطة حول الباب واحدة قد اوحى الله اليهم الا تعبدوا الا الله الحق في سبل هذا الباب لانه هو الغني و اني انا العلي قد كنت قديماً

1343 Verily God hath forbidden the Gate unto a town whose people have turned away from the Command of the Gate, deviating from the Truth; and God is witness over all things.

1343 و ان الله قد حرم الباب على قرية قد كان اهلها عن الامر من عند الباب عن غير الحق مخذولاً وهو الله كان على كل شيء شهيداً

1344 The promise of Truth draweth nigh. Verily ye and that which ye worship besides God, apart from the paths of the Gate of God, the Truth, shall be cast down in prostration. Ye are the people of the Fire according to the decree of the Book, and the decree in the Mother Book is irrevocable.

1344 و قد اقترب الوعد بالحق انكم و ما تعبدون من دون الله من دون سبل الباب لله الحق سجّاداً فانكم اهل النار على حكم الكتاب و قد كان الحكم في ام الكتاب محتوماً

1345 Those for whom the supreme word of the Remembrance hath already gone forth from God, these shall not be grieved by the great terror, and they, in their love of the Remembrance for the Gate, are well-pleasing unto the Truth.

1345 و ان الذين قد سبقت لانفسهم من الله في حق الذكر كلمة الاكبر فاولئك لا يحزنهم الفزع الاكبر و هم على حب الذكر للباب قد كانوا على الحق مرضياً

1346 Verily this your Day shall fold up the heaven in the hands of the Gate. Even as We began your creation, so shall We repeat it by God's leave, in wondrous wise.

1346 ان يومكم هذا قد طوى السماء في ايدي الباب كما بدئناكم على الحق بديعاً نعيدكم ياذن الله على الامر بديعاً

1347 We have written in all the Tablets that the kingdom of the earth belongeth to the Supreme Remembrance, and verily God's command in the Mother Book is decreed, and God is knowing of all things.

1347 ولقد كتبنا في كل الاواح ملك الارض للذكر الاكبر و ان امر الله قد كان في ام الكتاب مقضياً و ان الله قد كان بكل شيء عليم

1348 Say: Naught is revealed unto me save the Truth. Your God is One God. There is no God but Him, and I am the servant in truth from God, who hath been witnessed around the Fire.

1348 قل انما يوحى الى الحق انما الحكم اله واحد لا اله الا هو و انا العبد بالحق من لدى الله قد كنت على حول النار مشهوداً

1349 O servants of God! Harken unto the call of the Proof from around the Gate. Verily God, my Lord, hath revealed unto me: "We have sent down this Book unto Thy servant that he may be unto all worlds a warner and bearer of glad-tidings in truth."

1349 يا عباد الله اسمعوا نداء الحجة من حول الباب ان الله ربي قد اوحى الى انا قد انزلنا هذا الكتاب على عبدك ليكون على العالمين على الحق بالحق نذيراً وبشيراً

1350 O people of the earth! Follow ye the Remembrance of God, the Most High, the Supreme – this, if ye desire God and His friends. For God hath prescribed remembrance for him who remembereth Him, and God is knowing of all things.

1350 يا اهل الارض اتبعوا ذكر الله العلي الاكبر هذا لو كنتم تريدون الله و اوليائه فان الله قد كتب على ذاكره بذكره وهو الله كان بكل شيء عليم

- 1351 God hath revealed unto thee the Book in truth that thou mayest judge between the believers with justice in what God hath shown thee of His signs, and that thou mayest turn away from the people of the Prison and their adversaries. Verily thy Lord is witness over all things.
- 1352 O ye weak ones! What aileth you that ye hide from some people but hide not from God your Creator, Who is the Truth wheresoever ye may be? He is with you in truth, and God encompasseth whatsoever ye do.
- 1353 Whoso committeth evil or doeth a grievous wrong, then seeketh forgiveness of God – besides Whom there is no God – with sincere truthfulness in the paths of the Gate, shall find God Forgiving, Merciful.
- 1354 Verily those who harbor evil thoughts against the believers have taken upon themselves a sin from Satan, and God hath prepared for them in the hereafter, by the decree of the Book, a humiliating chastisement. They who harbor thoughts about thee like unto the thoughts of the days of ignorance shall never think ill of thee, for God hath purified thee through the knowledge of the Book, and the grace of God toward thee hath been, in very truth, tremendous.
- 1355 O peoples of the earth! Remember God within yourselves without raising your voices, for whispering is of Satan, save for those who are engaged in the remembrance of God. And whoso seeketh remembrance from the Remembrance, We shall bestow upon him from God a great reward. And whoso opposeth the Remembrance after having heard the verses from His tongue, We shall cause him to burn in the fire of hell on the Day of Resurrection by decree of the Book, and he shall find no helper in the hereafter besides God, in very truth.
- 1356 O Supreme Remembrance of God! Forgive not those who join partners with God, but forgive whom Thou willest besides that, for they who join partners with God have indeed strayed far astray. These call upon none but a rebellious Satan. And whoso taketh Satan as a protector instead of the Remembrance hath indeed brought upon himself the fire and suffered a manifest loss.
- 1357 We have made Satan, through his unbelief, a protector over the satans. Satan promiseth you naught but delusion, and ye shall find no escape from the fire besides him, in very truth.
- 1358 O peoples of the earth! The promise of the Remembrance is true, and He speaketh naught save from God, the True One.
- 1351 الله قد انزل عليك الكتاب بالحق لتحكم بين المؤمنين بالقسط فيما قد اراك الله من آياته ولتعرض من اهل السجين و خصمائهن و ان ربك قد كان على كل شيء شهيداً
- 1352 يا ايها الضعفاء ما لكم تستخفون من بعض الناس ولا تستخفون من الله بارتكم وهو الحق انما كنتم وقد كان بالحق معكم وهو الله كان بما تعملون محيطاً
- 1353 و من يعمل سوء او يفعل كبيرة ثم يستغفر الله الذي لا اله الا هو بالصدق الخالص في سبل الباب ليجد الله تواباً رحيماً
- 1354 ان الذين يظنون على المؤمنين بالكذب فقد احتملوا من الشيطان اثماً وقد اعد الله لهم في الآخرة بحكم الكتاب عذاباً مهيناً و ان الذين يظنون فيك ظن الجاهلية لن يظنوا بك و ان الله قد طهرك بعلم الكتاب و قد كان فضل الله عليك بالحق على الحق عظيماً
- 1355 يا اهل الارض اذكروا الله في انفسكم من دون الجهر بالقول فان التجوى من الشيطان الا من كان في ذكر الله و من ابتغى الذكر من عند الذكر فسوف تؤتيه من عند الله اجرا عظيماً و من يشاقق الذكر من بعد ما سمع الآيات من لسانه فسوف نصليه في القيمة بحكم الكتاب نار جهنم و ما له من دون الله في الآخرة على الحق بالحق نصيراً
- 1356 يا ذكر الله الاكبر لا تغفر لمن يشرك بالله و اغفر لمن تشاء من دون ذلك فان الذين يشركون بالله قد ضلوا ضلالاً بعيداً و هؤلاء لن يدعوا لانفسهم الا شيطاناً مريداً و من يتخذ الشيطان من دون الذكر ولياً فقد اورد النار و خسر خسراناً مبيناً
- 1357 و اتا نحن قد جعلنا الشيطان بكفره على الشياطين ولياً و ما يعدكم الشيطان الا غروراً و لن تجدوا في النار من دونه على الحق بالحق محيصاً
- 1358 يا اهل الارض ان وعد الذكر حق و انه ما ينطق الا عن الله الحق و من اصدق من الله الحق

And who is more truthful in speech than God, the True One? Whoso acteth in the path of the Remembrance according to the decree of the Book, God shall cause him to enter Paradise through the Most Great Truth, and God wrongeth not His servants by so much as the speck on a date-stone, in very truth.

حديثاً و من يعمل في سبيل الذكر بحكم الكتاب
فالله يدخله الجنة بالحق الاكبر ولا يظلم الله عباده
على الحق بالحق نقيراً

1359 And what religion is better than his who submitteth his face to the Remembrance in peace, unto God, besides Whom there is no God, the All-Praised? And God encompasseth all things.

1359 فأي الدين احسن ممن قد اسلم وجهه للذكر سالماً
لله الذي لا اله الا هو المحمود و كان الله بكل
شيء محيطاً

1360 O peoples of the earth! Fear God, for the Remembrance hath come unto you with the truth. And if ye disbelieve, then unto God belongeth whatsoever is in the heavens and whatsoever is in the earth, and your Lord, the All-Merciful, is indeed Self-Sufficient, All-Praised.

1360 يا اهل الارض اتقوا الله و قد اتاكم الذكر بالحق
و ان تكفروا فان الله ما في السموات و ما في
الارض و قد كان ربكم غنياً و حميداً

1361 O people! If We will, We shall take you away from above the earth and God shall bring forth others like unto you, and God hath power over all things.

1361 يا ايها الناس ان شئنا لنذهبنكم عن فوق الارض
ويأت الله بآخرين من مثلكم و كان الله على كل
شيء قديراً

1362 O believers! Let not desires beguile you from following the Remembrance, for God hath ordained restraint upon souls through the Most Great Good-Pleasure, and the reward with God hath been, in the Mother Book, tremendous, and the Remembrance hath been among you, in very truth, a witness and a helper.

1362 يا ايها المؤمنون لا يفتننكم الشهوات من اتباع الذكر
فان الله قد كتب على انفس الشح بالرضوان
الاكبر و ان عند الله الثواب قد كان في ام الكتاب
عظيماً و قد كان الذكر فيكم على الحق بالحق شاهداً
و نصيراً

1363 O peoples of the earth! Believe in God and His Remembrance and the Book which God hath sent down unto His servant. And whoso disbelieveth in God and His verses and the Last Day hath indeed fallen from above the earth into the depths of hell, descending unto the fire as his final abode.

1363 يا اهل الارض آمنوا بالله و بذكره و بالكتاب الذي
قد انزل الله على عبده و من يكفر بالله و بآياته
و باليوم الآخر فقد نحر من فوق الارض الى قعر
الجحيم نزلاً الى السعير مآباً

1364 And whoso disbelieveth in God after Muhammad, then disbelieveth in God after the true Imams, then disbelieveth in the Remembrance after God hath sent down the Book in wondrous manner from His tongue, God will never forgive him, nor guide him through any pathway.

1364 و من كفر بالله بعد محمد ثم كفر بالله بعد الائمة
الحق ثم كفر بالذكر بعد ما انزل الله الكتاب بديعاً
من لسانه لم يكن الله ليغفر له و لا ليهديه من
الابواب سبيلاً

1365 O Concourse of Lights! Bring me your brother from your father. Do you not observe how I give full measure in the Tablet that is established upon the mystery of destiny for all with truth? Verily God has made me the best of resting-places for wayfarers and the best of destinations for seekers. And verily God has ever encompassed all things.

1365 يا ملاء الانوار اثوني باخ لكم من ايكم الا تنظرون
اتي كيف اوف الكيل في اللوح المستقر على سر
القدر لكل بالحق و ان الله قد جعلني خير المنزل
للسافرين و خير المقصد للواجدين و ان الله قد
كان بكل شيء محيطاً

1366 61. Surah of Husayn

1366 سورة الحسين

1367 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

1367 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

- 1368 “And if ye bring him not to me, ye shall have no measure from me, nor shall ye come near.”⁶⁰ 1368 فإن لم تأتونى به فلا كيل لكم عندى ولا تقربون
- 1369 Kaf, Ha, Nun. This is a remembrance of the mercy of thy Lord, besides Whom there is no other God, and He is the One Who hath ever encompassed all the worlds. 1369 كهن ذكر رحمة ربك الذى لا اله الا هو وهوالله قد كان بالعالمين محيطاً
- 1370 O people of the earth! Be ye steadfast in following the Path, bearing witness unto God and His creation, even as God beareth witness unto Himself. And verily God is cognizant of that which ye witness. They who take the idolaters for friends instead of the believers have indeed disbelieved in God, the Mighty, and God is witness over all things. God will never grant might unto the idolaters, for all might belongeth unto God. 1370 يا اهل الارض كونوا قواماً على الصراط شهداء لله وخلقه كشهادة الله لنفسه وان الله كان بما تشهدون عليماً وان الذين يتخذون المشركين اولياء من دون المؤمنين فقد كفروا بالله العزيز و كان الله على كل شئ شهيداً وان الله لن يجعل العزة للمشركين وان العزة لله جميعاً
- 1371 We have, verily, sent down the Remembrance from the holy seat unto your souls that ye may receive your portion from God's ordained Book. Sit not with the unbelievers, discoursing about false deities. By the True One! The Remembrance will assuredly gather you all unto the Path by divine decree. Whoso turneth away from falsehood and followeth the Remembrance in truth hath indeed achieved a mighty triumph. 1371 وانا نحن قد نزلنا الذكر من مقعد القدس على انفسكم لتأخذوا نصيبكم من كتاب الله المقدر ولا تقعدوا مع الكفار لتحذثوا بذكر الطاغوت تالله الحق ان الذكر ليجمعنكم على الصراط بالحكم ومن اعرض عن الباطل واتبع الذكر بالحق فقد فاز فوزاً كبيراً
- 1372 O people of the earth! The Remembrance is God's true Remembrance. None among you followeth Him save he hath followed the All-Merciful in truth. This Path of Ali hath been inscribed in God's Book round about the Fire. 1372 يا اهل الارض ان الذكر ذكر الله الحق فاما منكم يتبعه الا وقد اتبع الرحمن بالحق وان صراط علي هذا فى كتاب الله قد كان من حول النار مكتوباً
- 1373 O people of heaven! God hath called unto you from the Sinai Tree: “Verily, I am God, besides Whom there is no other God.” Whoso visiteth the Remembrance in supreme truth hath visited Me upon the Throne, and whoso turneth away from His Book and His call hath strayed from the Path and entered the Fire. Thy Lord wrongeth not mankind, and He hath power over all things. 1373 يا اهل السماء لقد نادىكم الله من الشجرة السيناء انى انا الله الذى لا اله الا هو من زار الذكر بالحق الاكبر فقد زارنى على العرش ومن اعرض عن كتابه وندائه فقد ضل عن الصراط ودخل النار وما يظلم ربك للناس وهوالله كان على كل شئ قديراً
- 1374 Those who mock God's wondrous verses sent down through the Remembrance mock only themselves. We grant them increase in their transgression according to truth, and God is indeed cognizant of all things. When they rise up against the Remembrance, they rise up seeking to deceive God with Satan's lies, but they deceive none save themselves. God will judge between people with truth, and He is God, the Most High, the All-Praised. He is God, with power over all things. 1374 وان الذين يستهزؤن بآيات الله البديع من عند الذكر لا يستهزؤن الا بانفسهم وانا قد نمدهم على الطغيان بالحق وان الله قد كان بكل شئ عليماً اولئك لما قاموا الى الذكر قد قاموا بان يخدعوا الله بكذب الشيطان وما يخدعون الا انفسهم وان الله ليحكم بين الناس بالحق وهوالله كان علياً حميداً وهوالله كان على كل شئ قديراً

⁶⁰Qur'an 12:60.

- 1375 God hath made the abode of the hypocrites in the depths of the coffin, in the lowest reaches of the Fire. Whom God causeth to stray, thou wilt find no path for him in truth. As for those who repent, hold fast to God, and turn wholly unto the Remembrance – this Most Great Remembrance of God – We shall gather them among the company of the true believers. God will grant them in the hereafter a mighty recompense according to truth.
- 1376 The idolaters wish to create division between God and His Remembrance, but God hath willed that His Remembrance should perfect His light, and God hath power over all things. Among the people are those who believe in part of the Book while denying another part, desiring to find between the two rivers pleasant water. These are the idolaters in God's Book, and judgment concerning them hath been decreed in the Mother Book. We have prepared for the idolaters a Fire that encompasseth their souls, and God wrongeth not mankind by so much as the husk of a date-stone.
- 1377 Should the idolaters ask of thee what they asked of Moses, the Most Great Word, saying, "Show us God openly," the punishment seized them for their unbelief. Then they took the calf for worship after the Remembrance had come to them with wondrous signs from God, the True One.
- 1378 Why do these idolaters not ponder upon the Qur'an with true and sincere reflection? Verily We have raised thee above the Mount that thou mayest take from all in the heavens and earth God's Most Great Covenant, and that people may not enter the gate of the City except in prostration before God. And We have made thee witness to the Covenant in sublime truth, with mighty and binding truth.
- 1379 Because of their breaking God's Covenant and their rejection of the Reminder, We shall seal their hearts with doubt, and none shall believe in God, the True One, in truth, save a few among the believers. And God is witness over all things.
- 1380 Their saying that Husayn was not slain is disbelief in God. God witnessed his martyrdom, and God sufficeth as witness. And verily Jesus son of Mary, Our Word – We desire not his death before the Return, but God raised him to heaven and preserveth him until the appointed Day, witnessed. And God encompasseth all things.
- وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ جَعَلَ مَأْوَى الْمُنَافِقِينَ قَعْرَ التَّابُوتِ فِي الدَّرَكِ الْأَسْفَلِ مِنَ النَّارِ وَمَنْ يَضِلُّ اللَّهَ فَلَنْ تَجِدَ لِنَفْسِهِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ سَبِيلًا وَأَنَّ الَّذِينَ قَدْ تَابُوا وَاعْتَصَمُوا بِاللَّهِ وَانْقَطَعُوا إِلَى الذِّكْرِ ذَكَرَ اللَّهُ الْأَكْبَرَ هَذَا فَأَنَا نَحْشُرُهُمْ فِي زَمْرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ بِالْحَقِّ فَسَوْفَ يُعْطِيهِمُ اللَّهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا
- أَنَّ الْمُشْرِكِينَ يَرِيدُونَ أَنْ يَفْرِقُوا بَيْنَ اللَّهِ وَذِكْرِهِ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَرَادَ لَذِكْرِهِ أَنْ يَتِمَّ نُورُهُ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا وَمَنْ النَّاسُ مِنْ يُؤْمِنُ بِبَعْضِ الْكِتَابِ وَكَافَرَ بِبَعْضِهِ وَيُرِيدُونَ أَنْ يَتَّخِذُوا بَيْنَ النَّهْرَيْنِ مَاءً هَنِيئًا أَوَّلُكَ هُمْ الْمُشْرِكُونَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ وَقَدْ كَانَ الْحُكْمُ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مُقْضِيًّا وَأَنَا قَدْ اعْتَدَلْنَا لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ نَارًا قَدْ أَحَاطَتْ بِأَنْفُسِهِمْ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَظْلِمُ عَلَى النَّاسِ قِطْمِيرًا
- وَأَنْ سَأَلُوكَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ عَمَّا قَدْ سَأَلُوا مُوسَى الْكَلِمَةَ الْأَكْبَرَ فَقَالُوا أَرَنَا اللَّهُ جَهْرَةً فَأَخَذْتَهُمُ الْعَذَابُ بِكَفَرِهِمْ ثُمَّ اتَّخَذُوا الْعِجْلَ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَهُمُ الذِّكْرُ بِالْآيَاتِ الْبَدِيعَةِ مِنَ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ
- فَلَهُؤُلَاءِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ لَا يَتَذَكَّرُونَ فِي الْقُرْآنِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ تَذَكُّرًا عَلَى الْحَقِّ خَفِيفًا وَأَنَا قَدْ رَفَعْنَاكَ فَوْقَ الطُّورِ لِنَأْخُذَ عَمَّا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ عَهْدَ اللَّهِ الْأَكْبَرَ وَلَثَلَا يَدْخُلُ النَّاسُ بَابَ الْمَدِينَةِ إِلَّا سَجَدًا لِلَّهِ وَأَنَا قَدْ أَشْهَدُكَ بِالْمِيثَاقِ فِي الْحَقِّ الْعَلِيِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ الْقَوِيِّ غَلِيظًا
- فَبِنَقْضِهِمْ عَهْدَ اللَّهِ وَكَفَرِهِمْ بِالذِّكْرِ لِنَطْبَعِ عَلَى أَفْئِدَتِهِمْ بِالشَّيْبَةِ وَلَا يُؤْمِنُ النَّاسُ بِاللَّهِ الْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ إِلَّا مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ قَلِيلٌ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا
- وَقَوْلُهُمْ أَنَّ الْحُسَيْنَ مَا قُتِلَ فَهُوَ كُفْرٌ بِاللَّهِ قَدْ شَهِدَ اللَّهُ بِقَتْلِهِ وَكَفَى بِاللَّهِ شَهِيدًا وَأَنَّ عِيسَى بْنُ مَرْيَمَ كَلَمْتَنَا مَا نَزِدُ قَبْلَ الرَّجْعَةِ بِقَتْلِهِ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ رَفَعَهُ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ وَبَحْفَظَهُ لِيَوْمِ الْمِيقَاتِ مَشْهُودًا وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُحِيطًا

- 1381 Because of your wronging the Reminder, God hath forbidden you the good things of the verses, but God hath knowledge of all things. None knoweth the interpretation of the Book save God and those firm in knowledge. Whoso interpreteth the Book according to his opinion hath wholly consumed fire, and God hath prepared for the idolaters a grievous punishment.
- 1382 Verily We have revealed to thee as We revealed to Muhammad and the Messengers before him with clear proofs, that mankind might have no argument against God after the Gates. And God spoke unto Ali in truth upon the primordial Mount with sublime speech.
- 1383 Verily We in truth bear witness concerning thee to that which God hath sent down of verses unto thee, and the angels are witnesses before thy Lord. God sufficeth as witness, and the Gates suffice as informed witnesses of the truth.
- 1384 Those who revile the Reminder after the Book hath come unto them with truth – God will neither forgive them nor guide them on paths of safety through any gate save the path of the Evil One apart from God. Verily God hath placed the decree of all things in the hands of the Reminder through truth, by truth, with wondrous permission, with ease.
- 1385 Thou willest naught save what God thy Lord willeth, and God sufficeth as One knowing and informed of His servants' sins.
- 1386 O people of earth! The Reminder hath come unto you with truth from the Proof by God your Lord's leave. If ye believe in him it shall be better for you than all the world, for God is loving towards the believers. And if ye disbelieve, verily your Lord God, the Praiseworthy, is independent of all worlds.
- 1387 O people of earth! Go not to excess regarding the Word of the Reminder, and speak naught concerning the Reminder save the truth. The Reminder hath not sent down his verses save with truth, and God is witness over all things.
- 1388 The Messiah is but Our Word which We cast unto Mary. Speak not the word of the Christians "the third of three," for that is a calumny against the Reminder, and the decree concerning the Reminder in the Mother Book is mighty.
- 1389 God is but One God. Glory be to Him that there should be aught beside Him. All shall come before Him on the Day of Resurrection as servants. God sufficeth as guardian over truth.
- 1381 فبظلمكم علي الذكر قد حرم الله عليكم طيبات الآيات ولكن الله كان بكل شيء عليمًا لا يعلم تأويل الكتاب إلا الله والراسخون في العلم ومن فسر الكتاب برأيه فقد اكل النار بكلمة وان الله قد اعد للمشركين عذاباً أليماً
- 1382 وانا نحن قد اوحينا اليك كما اوحينا الي محمد ومن قبله الرسل بالبينات لئلا يكون للناس علي الله حجة بعد الابواب وكلم الله علياً بالحق في الطور البدء تكليماً علياً
- 1383 وانا نحن بالحق نشهد عليك بما قد انزل الله من الآيات اليك والملائكة شهداء عند ربك وكفي بالله شهيداً وكفي بالابواب علي الحق خبيراً
- 1384 وان الذين يسبون الذكر من بعد ما قد جائهم الكتاب بالحق لم يكن الله ليغفر لهم ولا ليهديهم في سبل السلامة باباً الا سبيل الطاغوت من دون الله وان الله قد جعل حكم كل شيء في ايدي الذكر علي الحق بالحق بالاذن البديع يسيراً
- 1385 وما شئت الا ما شاء الله ربك وكفي بالله بذنوب عباده عليمًا خبيراً
- 1386 يا اهل الارض قد جائكم الذكر بالحق من الحجة باذن الله ربكم ان تؤمنوا به فقد كان خيراً لانفسكم من كل الدنيا وهواله كان بالمؤمنين حبيباً وان تكفروا فان ربكم الله الحميد قد كان عن العالمين غنياً
- 1387 يا اهل الارض لا تغلوا في كلمة الذكر ولا تقولوا علي الذكر الا الحق وما انزل الذكر آياته الا بالحق وقد كان الله علي كل شيء شهيداً
- 1388 انما المسيح كلمتنا قد القيناها الي مريم ولا تقولوا بكلمة النصارى ثالث ثلثة فان ذلك بهتان علي الذكر وقد كان الحكم في الذكر في ام الكتاب عظيماً
- 1389 انما الله اله واحد سبحانه ان يكون معه شيء و كل قد اتاه في القيمة عبداً وكفي بالله علي الحق وكلاً

- 1390 I am naught but a servant of God and His Word, and I am but the first of those who bow down before God, the Most High, and God is witness unto all things. This Youth would never disdain to be a servant of God, nor would those who circle round Him. As for him who disdains the worship of the All-Merciful and grows proud before His exalted remembrance, God shall gather him on the Day of Judgment in the form of an ant and shall condemn him to the fire, in truth, with truth, forever and ever.
- 1391 O people of the earth! There hath come to you a conclusive proof from your Lord, the All-Merciful, mighty in truth, with truth. Do ye find for yourselves any protector besides the Remembrance? By your Lord, besides Whom there is none other God, God hath not ordained for mankind any helper apart from the Remembrance. Verily We have made the Remembrance a shining sun and a manifest light, that ye may seek of His bounty and hold fast unto His remembrance. God shall soon cause you to enter into His mercy and grace, guiding you unto the path of glory – this which hath ever been praised in truth.
- 1392 O concourse of lights! Hear My call from around the Gate. God, my Lord, hath revealed unto Me that this Remembrance is the Truth. No soul hath brought it to Me save that We shall fulfill its measure in the most excellent way. And if ye bring it not to Me, O people of truth, then by the True God, there shall be no measure for your faith with Me, nor shall ye draw nigh unto Paradise by virtue of this Book which hath been elevated round about the Gate.
- 1393 62. Surah of the Near Ones [Awliya']
- 1394 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 1395 "They said: 'We will try to influence his father concerning him, and indeed we shall succeed.'" ⁶¹
- 1396 Kaf, Ha, Ya, Lam. God, there is no God but Him, and He is All-Knowing over all things.
- 1397 O people of the earth! Be ye upright in the Cause with justice, witnesses for God through the Remembrance, and deprive not yourselves of the bounty of the Book, for God hath revealed therein whatsoever is in the Greater Scrolls. Ask ye the Remembrance concerning His knowledge, that ye may become, through God's grace, truly informed of the Remembrance.
- 1390 ما انا الا عبد الله وكلمته و ما انا الا اول الساجدين لله العلي و كان الله علي كل شيء شهيداً لن يستنكف هذا الغلام ان يكون عبداً لله ولا الذين يطوفون حوله و من يستنكف عن عبادة الرحمن ويستكبر عن ذكره العلي يحشره الله في يوم الفصل على صورة التملة و يحكم له بالنار علي الحق بالحق دائماً ابداً
- 1391 يا اهل الارض قد جائكم البرهان محكماً من ربكم الرحمن علي الحق بالحق القوي عظيماً فهل تجدون من دون الذكر ولياً لانفسكم فو ربكم الذي لا اله الا هو ما اقضي الله للناس من دون الذكر نصيراً و انا قد جعلنا الذكر شمساً مضيئاً و نوراً مبيناً لتبتغوا من فضله و اعتصموا بذكره فسوف يدخلكم الله في رحمة منه و فضل يهديكم الي الصراط الحميد هذا الذي كان بالحق محموداً
- 1392 يا ملاء الانوار اسمعوا نداي من حول الباب ان الله ربي قد اوحى الي ان هذا الذكر حق فاما من نفسي قد اتاني به الا و قد نوفي علي احسن الكيل ما له و ان لم تأتوني يا اهل الحق به فتالله الحق لا كيل لايمانكم عندي و لا انتم تقرّبون الجنة بحكم هذا الكتاب الذي قد كان من حول الباب مرفوعاً
- 1393 سورة الاولياء
- 1394 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- 1395 قالوا سنراود عنه اياه و انا لفاعلون
- 1396 كهيل الله الذي لا اله الا هو و هو الله كان بكل شيء عليماً
- 1397 يا اهل الارض كونوا قواماً علي الدين القسط شهداء لله بالذكر و لاتحرمن انفسكم من فضل الكتاب فان الله قد انزل فيه كلّمًا في الصحف الاكبر و اسئلوا الذكر من علمه لتكونوا بفضل الله الحق علي الذكر عليماً

- 1398 O ye believers! Fear God and place your trust in God, your Lord, and fulfill the Covenant concerning the Most Great Remembrance. Verily God hath raised up twelve guardians as proofs for Himself, and none knoweth their excellence save what the Remembrance hath conveyed unto them in this Gate, and verily God is All-Knowing of all things.
- 1399 When the ungodly broke their covenant with the Remembrance, We cursed them in truth and made their hearts, by God's leave, as hard as stone. They forgot a portion of the Book wherewith We had reminded them at the station of the particles, and they continue to remain unaware of the hidden knowledge of the Book, except as thy Lord willeth. Verily He is All-Powerful, All-Wise.
- 1400 The Christians among the People of the Book said: "Our hands are tied." They have lied in their ungodly desires against Us. Indeed, the hand of God is truth, and He is the One Who controls the kingdom as He willeth, through what He willeth, and He is God, powerful over all things. Verily God encompasseth all things, and He is God, the Most High, the Most Great.
- 1401 O people of the earth! The Light hath come unto you from God through this Book, manifest with the truth by the truth, that ye may be guided unto the paths of peace and emerge from darkness into light by God's leave, upon this pure and extended path.
- 1402 They have disbelieved who have attributed to the Remembrance anything beyond servitude to God, the Most High. Say: Who possesseth anything apart from God, the Most High? And verily if God desired to destroy the Remembrance and all His creation, none could withhold His power nor prevent His Will. His is the dominion of the heavens and the earth and whatsoever is between them, and there is nothing but shall come before Him on the Day of Resurrection, in truth, as a worshipping servant in poverty.
- 1403 They have disbelieved who have said that God hath established a connection between Himself and His creation, like unto the word which the Jews and Christians spoke saying "We are the sons of God." Exalted be God far above what those who liken Him to His creation say, with a great exaltation.
- 1404 He is the Originator of the heavens and the earth and whatsoever is between them by His command, not from anything.
- 1398 يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَاتَّكِلُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ رَبِّكُمْ وَأَوْفُوا عَلَى الْمِيثَاقِ لِلذِّكْرِ الْأَكْبَرِ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ بَعَثَ مِنَ الْحَجَجِ اثْنَيْ عَشَرَ وَلِيًّا لِنَفْسِهِ لَا يَعْلَمُ النَّاسُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِمْ إِلَّا مَا أَوْصَلَ الذِّكْرُ فِي هَذَا الْبَابِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا
- 1399 فَلَمَّا نَقَضُوا الْمُشْرِكُونَ مِيثَاقَ الذِّكْرِ قَدْ لَعَنَاهُمْ بِالْحَقِّ وَقَدْ جَعَلْنَا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ قُلُوبَهُمْ قَاسِيَةً كَالْحِجَارَةِ وَنَسُوا حَظًّا مِنَ الْكِتَابِ مِمَّا قَدْ ذَكَّرْنَاهُمْ فِي مَشْهَدِ الذِّكْرِ وَلَا يَزَالُونَ لَا يَظْلَعُونَ عَلَى غَائِبَةٍ مِنْ عِلْمِ الْكِتَابِ إِلَّا مَا شَاءَ رَبُّكَ إِنَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ قَدِيرًا وَحَكِيمًا
- 1400 وَقَالَتِ النَّصَارَى مِنَ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ إِنَّ أَيْدِيَنَا مَمْسُوكَةٌ قَدْ كَذَّبُوا بِأَهْوَاءِهِمُ الْمُشْرِكَةِ عَلَيْنَا أَنَّ يَدَ اللَّهِ لِحَقٍّ وَهُوَ الْمُتَصَرِّفُ فِي الْمُلْكِ كَمَا شَاءَ بِمَا شَاءَ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُحِيطًا وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلِيًّا كَبِيرًا
- 1401 يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ لَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ النُّورُ مِنَ اللَّهِ بِكِتَابٍ هَذَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ مَبِينًا لَتَهْتَدُوا إِلَى سَبِيلِ السَّلَامِ وَتَخْرُجُوا مِنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ إِلَى النُّورِ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ عَلَى هَذَا الصَّرَاطِ الْخَالِصِ مَمْدُودًا
- 1402 وَلَقَدْ كَفَرَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا عَلَى الذِّكْرِ مِنْ دُونِ الْعِبَادَةِ لِلَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ مِنْ بَعْضِ الشَّيْءِ شَيْئًا قُلْ فَمَنْ يَمْلِكُ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ بِشَيْءٍ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ لَوْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يَهْلِكَ الذِّكْرَ وَجَمِيعَ خَلْقِهِ فَمَا مِنْ مُمْسِكٍ لِقُدْرَتِهِ وَلَا مِنْ مَانِعٍ لِمَشِيئَتِهِ وَلَهُ مَلِكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا وَمَا مِنْ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا قَدْ آتَاهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ عَابِدًا فَقِيرًا
- 1403 وَلَقَدْ كَفَرَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ جَعَلَ الرِّبْطَ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ خَلْقِهِ كَمَثَلِ الْكَلِمَةِ الَّتِي قَالَتِ الْيَهُودُ وَالنَّصَارَى نَحْنُ أَبْنَاءُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى اللَّهُ عَمَّا يَقُولُ الْمَشْبُهُونَ عُلُوًّا كَبِيرًا
- 1404 بَدَعَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا بِأَمْرِهِ لَا مِنْ شَيْءٍ وَهُوَ الْمُتَفَرِّدُ بِالْأَحْدِيَةِ الصَّمَدِيَّةِ لَمْ يَقْتَرَنْ ذَاتَهُ

⁶¹Qur'an 12:61.

He is unique in His Oneness and Self-Subsistence. His sacred Essence is not joined with anything, and none knoweth Him as He is save Him. So glorified be He above what the wrongdoers describe concerning His signs, with a mighty glorification in truth by the truth.

المقدس بشيء ولا يعرفه كما هو ألا هو، فسيحانه
عما يصف الظالمون في آياته تسبيحاً علي الحق بالحق
عظيماً

1405 O people of the earth! The Remembrance hath come unto you from God after an interval between the Messengers, to purify you and cleanse you from impurities for the days of God, the Truth. So seek ye bounty from His presence, for We have made him in truth a witness and a wise one over the people of the earth.

1405 يا اهل الارض ولقد جائكم الذكر من عند الله على
قتره من الرسل ليزككم وليطهركم من الارجاس
لايام الله الحق فابتغوا الفضل من عنده فاننا قد
جعلناه بالحق على اهل الارض شهيداً وحكياً

1406 O ye believers! Remember God's favor upon you, for I have given you in truth what was not given to anyone in all the worlds before you. So be thankful to God, the Most High, and be praiseworthy in the Faith.

1406 يا ايها المؤمنون اذكروا نعمة الله عليكم وانا على
الحق آتيكم ما لم يؤت احداً من العالمين من قبلكم
واشكروا لله العلي وكونوا في الدين محموداً

1407 O thou beloved! Let not those who hasten to disbelieve grieve thee, nor those who say "We believe" with their tongues while thou knowest their hearts speak otherwise. And whoso seeketh to create dissension against the Remembrance shall have no power over anything, for unto God belongeth whatsoever is in the heavens and on earth, and He is independent of all created things.

1407 يا ايها الحبيب لا يخذلك الذين يجهدون الي الكفر
ولا الذين يقولون آمناً بالسنتهم وانت تعلم ما في
قلوبهم خلاف ذلك ومن اراد الفتنة للذكر فلم
يملك لنفسه شيئاً والله ما في السموات وما في
الارض وهو الغني عن العالمين جميعاً

1408 O exalted Remembrance of God! Judge not between the mis-believers but turn away from them. Yet if they believe in this Book, then judge between them with justice according to the true Faith, for verily God encompasseth all things.

1408 يا ذكر الله العلي لا تحكم بين المشركين و اعرض
عنهم فان آمنوا بذلك الكتاب فاحكم عليهم علي
الدين القيم بالقسط وان الله قد كان بكل شيء
محيطاً

1409 Whosoever judgeth by other than what God hath revealed in His Book is accounted in God's sight as one written down as an infidel to the truth. Those who disbelieve in God after the Remembrance are worshippers of false gods in the Mother Book, and theirs shall be the most evil return to the Fire.

1409 ومن حكم بغير ما انزل الله في كتابه فهو عند الله
قد كان علي الحق بالحق كافراً مكتوباً وان الذين
يكفرون بالله من بعد الذكر فهم عبدة الطاغوت
في ام الكتاب وهم على اشر النار مآباً

1410 We have witnessed many among the people transgressing and consuming what is forbidden – what aileth these people that they fear not God, the Most High, the True, the Faithful, even a little?

1410 وانا نحن قد شهدنا على كثير من الناس بالعدوان
واكلهم السحت فما هؤلاء القوم لا يخافون عن
الله العلي علي الحق الوفي قليلاً

1411 Those who spoke the word of the Jews and Christians and claimed the Proof was cut off from mankind have disbelieved. Cursed are they for what they have said. By God, besides Whom there is none other God! Nay, God's hands are outstretched – He bestoweth as He willeth, and His power hath no end in truth. Were the people of the Furqan to believe in the Remembrance, We would remit their sins and cause them to enter the gardens of delight as their best reward.

1411 وقد كفر الذين قالوا على كلمة اليهود والنصارى
وان الحجة معزول عن الناس قد لعنوا بما قالوا
فتالله الذي لا اله الا هو بل قد جعل الله يديه
مبسوطتين ينفق كيف يشاء وما جعل الله لقدرة
على الحق بالحق نفاداً ولو ان اهل الفرقان ليؤمنوا

- بالذكر لكفرنا عنهم خطيئاتهم وندخلهم في جنّات النعيم خير مآباً
- 1412 O Solace of Mine eyes! Deliver what hath been sent down unto thee from the bounty of the All-Merciful. If thou doest not, the people will not know Our mystery. Verily God created creation only for His knowledge, and God is indeed the Knower of all things and independent of all worlds.
- يا قرة العين بلغ ما انزل اليك من جود الرحمن على نفسك وان لم تفعل لن يعرف الناس سرنا وان الله ما خلق الخلق الا لمعرفة وان الله قد كان بكل شيء عليمًا وعن العالمين غنيًا
- 1413 Say: O people of the Furqan! Ye have nothing save after the Remembrance and this Book. If ye follow God's command We shall forgive your sins, but if ye turn away from Our decree We shall verily judge you by the Book with the greatest Fire, yet We wrong not mankind by a whit.
- قل يا اهل الفرقان لستم على شيء الا بعد الذكر وهذا الكتاب ان تتبعوا امر الله نغفر لكم خطيئاتكم وان تعرضوا عن حكمنا نحكم على الحق بالكتاب على انفسكم بالنار الاكبر وانا لانظلم على الناس قطميراً
- 1414 O people of the earth! If ye believe as do the believers, ye have truly purchased Paradise, and no fear shall come upon you nor shall ye experience prolonged grief.
- يا اهل الارض ان آمنتم بمثل المؤمنين فقد اشتريتم الجنة بالحق فلا خوف عليكم وما كان في الكتاب حزناً طويلاً
- 1415 We have taken thy covenant from all in earth and heaven by God's promise, He besides Whom there is no God. Yet whenever the Remembrance came to you from God, ye followed Satan save a few. Do ye not fear God on a Day which in the Mother Book is ordained for reckoning?
- وانا نحن قد اخذنا ميثاقك عمن في الارض و السماوات على عهد الله الذي لا اله الا هو افكلها جائتكم الذكر من عند الله لا تتبعتم الشيطان الا قليلاً الا تخافون من الله في يوم قد كان في ام الكتاب مستولاً
- 1416 By your Lord! We have taken from the wrongdoers around the Fire the right of the believers, for God hath power over all things.
- فوربكم انا قد اخذنا عن الظالمين حول النار حق المؤمنين وان الله قد كان على كل شيء قديراً
- 1417 They have disbelieved who say God is the Exalted One. Glory be to God above what the wrongdoers describe! The heavens and earth are nigh rent asunder and split from their word of disbelief in God. He is but a servant, and He is God, the Mighty, the Wise.
- لقد كفر الذين قالوا ان الله هو العلي فسبحان الله عما يصف الظالمون تكاد السموات والارض ان يتفطرن ويشتهن من كلمة كفرهم بالله وما هو الا عبد وهو الله كان عزيزاً حكيماً
- 1418 By the True God! He hath called creation at the Equator: "Worship my Lord and your Lord, the All-Merciful – He is God, there is no God but He." Whoso associateth partners with God, Paradise is forbidden him and the Fire becomes his portion, and this hath been recorded in the decree of the Book and inscribed in that same decree.
- تالله الحق قد دعى الخلق في خط الاستواء اعبدوا ربي وربكم الرحمن هو الله الذي لا اله الا هو ومن اشرك بالله فقد حرم عليه الجنة وحلت عليه النار وقد كان بحكم الكتاب في ذلك الحكم مسطوراً
- 1419 The similitude of those who point to God in the form of trinity is as the similitude of those who say God is the third of three. There is no God but the One God, there is nothing like unto Him, and exalted is He far above what the unbelievers say with great exaltation.
- ومثل الذين يشيرون الي الله في هيكل التثليث كمثل الذين قالوا ان الله ثالث ثلاثة وما من اله الا اله واحد ليس كمثله شيء وتعالى الله عما يقول الكافرون علواً كبيراً

- 1420 Muhammad and His trustees were naught but servants of the one God. Whoso claims aught else regarding them hath disbelieved in God, his abode shall be hell-fire, and God hath not ordained for him in the hereafter any helper.
- 1421 They who claim that Muhammad and the family of God are in need of aught besides God, these are the most misguided of men in the Book of God, and God hath not ordained for them in the hereafter any helper.
- 1422 O people of the earth! Do ye worship besides God that which possesseth naught besides the All-Merciful, when God is witness over all things? O concourse of men! Go not beyond the bounds of servitude unto God, besides Whom there is no God. Whoso claimeth aught else hath as it were warred against God and His loved ones, and God hath prepared for him in the hereafter a grievous punishment.
- 1423 They who follow Satan desist not from that which is reprehensible unto themselves; these are the companions of the fire by the decree of the Book, and this decree hath been irrevocably fixed concerning them in the Mother Book. Save those who repent and believe; God will soon forgive whomsoever He willeth, for God is powerful over all things.
- 1424 O people of the earth! When will ye speak as did the brothers of Joseph in his presence, for verily He is the Doer of all things by God's leave, and God is indeed cognizant of all things.
- 1425 63. Surah of Mercy [Rahmat]
- 1426 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 1427 He said to his servants: "Put their merchandise in their packs, that they may recognize it when they return to their people, that they may come back."⁶²
- 1428 Ta. Sin. Verily We have revealed unto thee this Book in truth, that men may know the truth of the Remembrance, and God is witness unto all things.
- 1429 The believers, when they hear a verse from this Book, their eyes overflow with tears and their hearts are humbled before the Most Great Remembrance of God, the All-Praised, and God has ever been All-Knowing.
- 1430 These are the inhabitants of Paradise, dwelling therein forever. They shall see therein naught save that which proceedeth from
- ما كان محمدٌ ولا اوصيائه الا عباداً لله وحده فمن ادعى شيئاً دون ذلك فيهم فقد كفر بالله و ماويه جهنم و ما قدر الله له في الآخرة ظهيراً
- وان الذين يزعمون في محمد وآل الله فقراً الى شيء من دون الله فاولئك هم اضل الناس في كتاب الله و ما احكم الله لهم في الآخرة نصيراً
- يا اهل الارض اتعبدون من دون الله ما لا يملك من دون الرحمن بشيء وهو الله كان علي كل شيء شهيداً يا ايها الملاء لاتغلوا في الذكر دون العبودية لله الذي لا اله الا هو فمن ادعى دون ذلك فكأنما حارب الله و اوليائه و قد اعد الله له في الآخرة عذاباً كبيراً
- وان الذين يتبعون الشيطان لا يتناهون عن المنكر لانفسهم فاولئك هم اصحاب النار يحكم الكتاب و قد كان الحكم في حقهم في ام الكتاب مقضياً الا من تاب و آمن فسوف يغفر الله لمن يشاء و هو الله كان علي كل شيء قديراً
- يا اهل الارض متي تقولون بقول اخوة يوسف في محضره و انه الفاعل باذن الله لكل شيء و ان الله قد كان بكل شيء عليم
- سورة الرحمة
- بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- و قال لفتيانه اجعلوا بضاعتهم في رحالهم لعلهم يعرفونها اذا انقلبوا الى اهلهم لعلهم يرجعون
- طس انا نحن قد نزلنا عليك هذا الكتاب بالحق ليعلم الناس حق الذكر و هو الله كان بكل شيء شهيداً
- اما المؤمنون اذا سمعوا آية من هذا الكتاب تنفيض من الدمع اعينهم و تخشع افئدتهم للذكر الاكبر لله الحميد و هو الله كان عليم قديماً

⁶²Qur'an 12:62.

- God, which their souls cannot comprehend, and the believers among the people of Paradise shall greet them, saying: "Peace be upon you!"
- 1430 اولئك هم اهل الفردوس خالداً ابداً لم يروا فيها شيئاً الا من عند الله ما لا تحيط به انفسهم و يلقونهم المؤمنون من اهل الجنان ويقولون السّلام سلاماً
- 1431 God hath ordained mercy for the believers as a thing prescribed, and God doth encompass all things.
- 1431 و ان الله قد اراد على المؤمنين بالرحمة المكتوبة و ان الله قد كان بكل شيء محيطاً
- 1432 O people of the earth! Fear God and be not excessive in the religion of God, the Truth. Consider your souls before death, for God hath not ordained any path for the unbelievers after death, in very truth.
- 1432 يا اهل الارض اتقوا الله ولا تغلوا في دين الله الحق وانظروا انفسكم من قبل الموت فان الله ما قدر علي الكافرين بعد الموت علي الحق بالحق سبيلاً
- 1433 O ye believers! Fear God concerning this Most Great Remembrance, for whosoever opposeth Him hath opposed the Truth, and God hath decreed for such a one the punishment of fire, and God hath power over all things.
- 1433 يا ايها المؤمنون اتقوا الله في هذا الذكر الاكبر فما من شيء يشاققه الا وقد شاقق الحق وان الله قد حكم عليه الجزاء بالنار وان الله كان علي كل شيء قديراً
- 1434 O ye believers! God, your true Lord, saith in truth that whosoever followeth this Remembrance hath indeed followed all the Messengers in truth.
- 1434 يا ايها المؤمنون ان الله ربكم الحق بالحق يقول فما من شيء اتبع الذكر هذا الا فقد اتبع الرسل علي الحق بالحق جميعاً
- 1435 O people of the earth! God desireth naught from the believers save pure religion for Himself, and God hath ever been Self-Sufficient.
- 1435 يا اهل الارض ان الله ما اراد بالمؤمنين الا الدين الخالص لنفسه و هو الله كان غنياً قديماً
- 1436 Know, O people of the earth, that God hath ordained for the Remembrance, after the Book, naught save the Bayan. Fear ye God in the name of the All-Merciful, for He knoweth what is in the heavens and what is on earth, what ye reveal and what ye conceal, and He is independent of all worlds.
- 1436 واعلموا يا اهل الارض ان الله ما حكم للذكر بعد الكتاب الا البيان فاتقوا الله في اسم الرحمن فانه يعلم ما في السموات وما في الارض وما تعلنون و ما تكتُمون و هو الغني عن العالمين جميعاً
- 1437 God hath not ordained equal judgment for the good and the evil. Marvel not at the abundance of evil, for God hath ordained for His gate fewer than ye imagine, and God hath power over all things.
- 1437 و ان الله ما قدر الحكم في الطيب و الخبيث سواء و لا تعجبوا من كثرة الخبيث فان الله قد قدر لبابه اقل مما تظنون و ان الله قد كان علي كل شيء قديراً
- 1438 O people of the earth! Ask not the Remembrance of your inner thoughts, for if revealed they would grieve you. God is the Self-Sufficient, the Concealer. Ask Him concerning the ways of your path to God, your true Lord, and God is cognizant of all things.
- 1438 يا اهل الارض لاتسئلوا الذكر من بواطنكم فان كان بيد لكم تسوكم و ان الله هو الغني ذوا السّتر واستلوه من شرايع سبيلكم الي الله مولكم الحق و ان الله كان بكل شيء عليم
- 1439 When people ask thee about the unseen at the time of proof, say: "God's is the conclusive proof. I know naught save what
- 1439 و اذا سئلوك الناس من الغيب عند الحجّة قل لله الحجّة البالغة لاعلم لي الا بما قد علمني ربي و لا يعلم

my Lord hath taught me, and none knoweth the unseen save God." He is God, your true Lord, and He is cognizant of all things.

1440 The people know not a single letter of the knowledge of the Book in truth. Had they known the truth, they would not have asked thee for proof after the verses, for God hath created them through His power and hath appointed the angels of heaven and earth as their guardians. Were all the people of earth to gather together to produce the like of a portion of its letters, they would never be able, even if they had others like unto them to help.

1441 God hath power over all things. God is witness unto all things. God is independent of all worlds. Can any besides God reveal such verses in truth? Glorified and exalted is He above what the wrongdoers say concerning His gates, with great transcendence! When you say to the ungodly, "Come unto God and to this Book which has been sent down from God, the Truth," they say, "Sufficient for us is what we found of the knowledge of the Book before."

1442 Say: By your Lord, you know naught of the knowledge of the Book save one limited letter of the proof. Do you believe in part of the Book and deny part of it? On the Day of Resurrection, the Book's decree for your souls shall be naught but the Fire of Samum from the Tree of Hell, and this decree has been determined in the Mother Book.

1443 O ye who believe! God has ordained for your souls naught but your own decree, and on the Day of Resurrection, God will not question you about the decree of those who guide or those who go astray. Therefore watch over your souls, for Satan is your manifest enemy.

1444 O believers! Hear My call from around this Most Great Remembrance. God has revealed to Me that the path of this Remembrance with Me is established upon truth by truth. Whosoever follows other than this upright religion shall find no portion written for him in religion on the Day of Resurrection.

1445 O concourse! Remember Me at this Remembrance, that God may accept your deeds and the angels may record for you goodly reward from the knowledge of the Book as ordained. Know that God has prescribed mercy for Himself on the Day of Gathering, the appointed time for all the worlds. Turn away

الغيب إلا الله وهو الله مولكم الحق قد كان بكل شيء عليمًا

1440 لا يعلمون الناس من علم الكتاب علي الحق بالحق حرفاً ولو علموا بالحق ما سئلوك بعد الآيات بالحق لأن الله قد ابدعها من قدرته وقد جعل ملائكة السموات والارض حفاظها ولو اجتمعوا اهل الارض علي ان يأتوا بمثل بعض من حرفه لن يستطيعوا ولو كانوا ومثلهم معهم علي الحق بالحق ظهيراً

1441 وهو الله كان علي كل شيء قديراً وهو الله علي كل شيء شهيداً وهو الله كان عن العالمين غنياً افغير الله يقدر ان ينزل مثل هذه الآيات بالحق سبحانه وتعالى عما يقول الظالمون في ابوابه علواً كبيراً واذا قلت للمشركين تعالوا الي الله والي هذا الكتاب المنزل من عند الله الحق فيقولون حسبنا ما وجدنا من علم الكتاب من قبل،

1442 قل فو ربكم انتم لاتعلمون من علم الكتاب الا حرفاً من الحجة محدوداً افتمنون ببعض الكتاب وتكفرون ببعضه فما حكم الكتاب لانفسكم في يوم القيمة الا نار السموم من شجرة الجحيم وقد كان الحكم في ام الكتاب مقضياً

1443 يا ايها الذين آمنوا ما كتب الله لانفسكم الا حكم انفسكم وان الله لا يسئلكم في يوم القيمة عن حكم الهادين ولا الضالين فراقبوا انفسكم فان الشيطان قد كان لكم عدواً مبيناً

1444 يا ايها المؤمنون اسمعوا ندائي من حول ذلك الذكر الاكبر ان الله قد اوحى الي ان صراط هذا الذكر لدي قد كان علي الحق بالحق مستقيماً فمن اتبع دون هذا الدين القيم لن يجد يوم القيمة في الدين من الدين نصيباً مكتوباً

1445 يا ايها الملا اذكروني عند هذا الذكر حتي يقبل الله عنكم اعمالكم وكتب الملائكة عليكم حسن الثواب من علم الكتاب مفروضاً علموا ان الله قد كتب علي نفسه الرحمة في يوم الجمع ميقات العالمين جميعاً

from this world, for it associates partners with God, and follow the Remembrance, for in the Mother Book He is wise and knowing.

1446 Fear God, O company of kings, regarding distance from the Remembrance after the Truth has come to you with the Book and verses from God through the tongue of the Remembrance wondrously. Seek bounty from God, for after your belief, God has ordained for you a garden whose breadth is as the breadth of all gardens, wherein you shall find naught but blessings and bounties from God, according to that which was great in the Mother Book.

1447 O believers! Why do you not ponder the Book? Is there any creator besides God? Glory be to Him! He is the Truth, there is no god but He, the Truth, and He is the Most High, and God is mighty, praiseworthy.

1448 O people of the earth! Hear My call from around this Blessed Tree: Verily I am God, there is no god but I, so worship Me and establish prayer at this Most Great Remembrance, that you may be written in the Book of the monotheists.

1449 Verily We shall gather the Prophets, the truthful ones, and the gates in the plain of gathering, and We shall say unto them: "For what were you sent?" They will say: "By God, the Truth, we have no knowledge of anything. God is the Most High, and He is God, ever knowing, great."

1450 God, glorified be He, has said: "I created you not, nor did I raise you up, save as one soul, that you might say: 'There is no god but God, the Most High,' and He is God, ever mighty and praiseworthy in truth by truth."

1451 Soon shall the truthful profit from their truthfulness, and We shall judge the guilty by their names, and God does not wrong the worlds by so much as the speck on a date stone.

1452 O Spirit of God! Remember My favor upon thee when I spoke to thee in the midst of holiness and supported thee with the Holy Spirit that thou mightest speak unto the people through God's wondrous tongue that which God had wisely ordained in the mystery of the heart in a wondrous way. Verily God hath taught thee the Book and wisdom in thy youth, and hath favored the peoples of the earth through thy Most Great Name, for the people know naught of the knowledge of the Book, save a little.

و اعرضوا عن الدنيا فانها مشركة بالله واتبعوا الذكر
فانه قد كان في ام الكتاب حكيماً وعلماً

1446 اتقوا الله يا معشر الملوك عن البعد بالذكر بعد ما
جائكم الحق بالكتاب والآيات من عند الله عن
لسان الذكر بديعاً وابتغوا الفضل من عند الله فان
الله قد قدر لكم بعد ايمانكم جنة عرضها كعرض
الجنان جميعها و لن تجدوا فيها آلا من عند الله
نعماء والآلاء علي الامر الذي قد كان في ام
الكتاب كبيراً

1447 يا ايها المؤمنون ما لكم لا تتدبرون الكتاب فهل كان
من غير الله خالق شيء سبحانه و هو الحق لا اله
الا هو الحق و هو العلي و كان الله عزيزاً حميداً

1448 يا اهل الارض اسمعوا ندائي من حول هذه
الشجرة المباركة اني انا الله لا اله الا انا فاعبدوني
واقوموا الصلوة لدى هذا الذكر الاكبر لتكون
في كتاب الموحدين مكتوباً

1449 انا نحن نجمع النبيين و الصديقين و الابواب في
صعيد المحشر و نقول عليهم بماذا بعثتم فيقولون تالله
الحق لا علم لنا في شيء ان الله هو العلي و هو الله
قد كان علماً كبيراً

1450 قال الله سبحانه ما خلقكم و لا بعثكم الا كنفس
واحدة بان تقولوا لا اله الا الله العلي و هو الله قد
كان علي الحق بالحق عزيزاً حميداً

1451 فسوف ينتفع الصادقون عن صدقهم و انا نحكم
بالجرائم علي اسمائهم و ما الله بظلام على العالمين
قطميراً

1452 يا روح الله اذكر نعمتي عليك اذ كلمتك في بحبوحة
القدس و ايدتك بروح القدس لتكلم في الناس عن
لسان الله البديع بما قد احكم الله في سر الفؤاد بديعاً
و ان الله قد علمك الكتاب و الحكمة في صغرك و
امنن علي اهل الارض باسمك الاكبر فان الناس
لا يعلمون من علم الكتاب شيئاً قليلاً

- 1453 We, verily, created the birds and healed the blind and the leper through the tongue of the Spirit of God, Jesus the son of Mary, that the people might know that God is the Creator, the Healer, the Powerful. And there is naught but shall come before Him on the Day of Resurrection as a servant. And when the disciples ask thee concerning the Word from thy Lord, the True One, shower upon them the holy effusions from thy Lord, for God rejecteth naught, and He, verily, hath power over all things.
- 1453 وَأَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ خَلَقْنَا الطَّيْرَ وَنَبَرَى الْأَكْمَةَ وَالْأَبْرَصَ عَلَى لِسَانِ رُوحِ اللَّهِ عِيسَى بْنِ مَرْيَمَ لِيَعْلَمَ النَّاسُ أَنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْخَالِقُ الْبَارِئُ ذُو الْقُوَّةِ وَمَا مِنْ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا قَدْ آتَاهُ فِي يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ عَبْدًا وَإِذَا سَأَلَكَ الْحَوَارِيُّونَ عَنِ الْكَلِمَةِ مِنْ رَبِّكَ الْحَقِّ فَأَرْشِخْ عَلَيْهِمْ بَرَشَّاتِ الْقُدُسِ مِنْ رَبِّكَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَرِيدُ شَيْئًا وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا
- 1454 O concourse! Hear My call from the tongue of this Most Great Remembrance, for My proof unto you is this Soul, My Soul, and the decree hath been inscribed in the Book of God from the beginning. Fear ye the Day whereon the Remembrance shall judge among you with the judgment of God, your True Lord. There shall ye find none in the kingdom of the heavens and the earth besides this exalted Remembrance as a helper.
- 1454 يَا أَيُّهَا الْمَلَاءُ اسْمَعُوا نِدَائِي مِنْ لِسَانِ هَذَا الذِّكْرِ الْأَكْبَرِ فَإِنَّ حُجَّتِي عَلَيْكُمْ هَذَا النَّفْسُ نَفْسِي وَ قَدْ كَانَ الْحُكْمُ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ الْبَدءُ مَكْتُوبًا وَ اتَّقُوا مِنْ يَوْمٍ قَدْ أَحْكَمَ الذِّكْرُ فِيكُمْ بِحُكْمِ اللَّهِ رَبِّكُمْ الْحَقِّ وَحْدَهُ هُنَالِكَ لَنْ تَجِدُوا فِي مَلَكُوتِ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ مِنْ دُونِ هَذَا الذِّكْرِ الْعَلِيِّ ظَهِيرًا
- 1455 O people of the divine cloud! Hear the call of the Lord from this spot of earth – verily He is the Truth, there is no God but Him, and He is indeed the Ancient, the Mighty. We, verily, command the angels, by God's leave, to place the sign of the Remembrance in the dwellings of the souls of those who have preceded, that they might recognize it when they return to the people of the divine Unity, and that they might return unto God, the True One, upon this Most Great Path. Verily God hath ever been compassionate unto the believers.
- 1455 يَا أَهْلَ الْعَمَاءِ اسْمَعُوا نِدَاءَ الرَّبِّ عَلَى نَقْطَةِ التُّرَابِ أَنَّهُ الْحَقُّ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَزِيزًا قَدِيمًا وَ أَنَا نَحْنُ نَقُولُ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ اجْعَلُوا آيَةَ الذِّكْرِ فِي رِحَالِ الْإِنْفُسِ مِنَ السَّابِقِينَ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَعْرِفُونَهَا إِذَا انْقَلَبُوا إِلَى أَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ الْوَاحِدِيَّةِ وَلَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُونَ إِلَى اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ عَلَى ذَلِكَ السَّبِيلِ الْأَعْظَمِ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَطُوفًا
- 1456 64. Surah of Muhammad
- 1456 سُورَةُ مُحَمَّدٍ
- 1457 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 1457 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
- 1458 “When they returned to their father, they said: ‘O our father! No measure of grain shall henceforth be given to us unless our brother is with us. Send him therefore with us that we may obtain our measure, and we will indeed guard him well.’”⁶³
- 1458 فَلَمَّا رَجَعُوا إِلَى أَبِيهِمْ قَالُوا يَا أَبَانَا مَنَعْنَا مِنَ الْكَيْلِ فَارْسَلْ مَعَنَا أَخَانَا نَكُلَّ وَإِنَّا لَهُ لَحَافِظُونَ
- 1459 Praise be to God Who hath lifted grief from the heart of His servant that he might be a shining lamp unto all the worlds.
- 1459 الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي قَدْ أَرْفَعَ عَنْ قَلْبِ عَبْدِهِ الْحَزْنَ لِيَكُونَ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ سَرَاجًا مُنِيرًا
- 1460 We have revealed unto thee as We revealed unto the Prophets, commanding that ye worship none but God, besides Whom there is no God, and He is the Mighty, the Ancient.
- 1460 وَإِنَّا نَحْنُ قَدْ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ بِمَا أَوْحَى اللَّهُ عَلَى الْبَنِينَ لَا تَعْبُدُوا إِلَّا اللَّهَ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَزِيزًا قَدِيمًا
- 1461 O ye believers! Fear God and let not Satan deceive you, for verily the world is fleeting, but the life to come with God, thy
- 1461 يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَلَا يَغُرَّنَّكُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ فَإِنَّ الدُّنْيَا فَنَاءٌ وَالْآخِرَةُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ رَبِّكَ الْعَلِيِّ قَدْ كَانَ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ عَظِيمًا

⁶³Qur'an 12:63.

Lord, the Most High, hath been ordained great in the Mother Book.

- 1462 O ye believers! Fear God, your Lord. By God! If ye deny the Remembrance after the Book hath been sent down unto you in truth, by the True One, We shall surely chastise you by God's leave with the severest chastisement, such as hath never been inflicted on any other, for God hath power over all things.
- 1463 And when the Day of Resurrection cometh, God shall question the Prophets, the Truthful Ones, and the Gates: "Did ye tell the people to worship aught beside God?" They will answer: "Glory be unto Thee! There is no God but Thee alone, without partner. We called the people only to bear witness unto Thy Oneness, and sufficient art Thou between us and all the worlds as Witness."
- 1464 O people of the earth! Fear God regarding falsehood. Our Remembrance calleth the people only to that which the All-Merciful hath called unto Himself – to worship none but God alone. He is but the servant of God and His Word, and God sufficeth as a true Witness.
- 1465 O Supreme Remembrance of God! We bear witness in thy prayer upon the Path: "O my God! If Thou shouldst take them to task for what their hands have wrought, verily Thou art the Just in judgment, and if Thou shouldst forgive them, verily Thou art the Self-Sufficient, the Generous."
- 1466 We shall surely cause the truthful ones to enter the Garden through the Remembrance – this is God's supreme bounty unto whomsoever He willeth, and God encompasseth all things.
- 1467 Praise be to God Who hath created His servants in the temple of His power, and all the worlds stand in awe and humility before His Remembrance.
- 1468 Verily those who have disbelieved in God after the Book hath come unto them in truth – God shall soon decree for these misbelievers the Fire, and God is witness over all things.
- 1469 We send down no verse in this Book but We have ordained it in its supreme potency over its like, yet most people remain far removed from Our signs.
- 1470 When they denied the believers through Our Remembrance, God decreed against them through the sons of the oppressors who were made to stand upon the Path at this Gate.
- يا ايها المومنون اتقوا الله ربكم تالله ان تكفروا بالذکر بعد ما ينزل الكتاب عليكم بالحق تالله الحق لتعذبكم باذن الله علي اشد العذاب بما لا يعذب احد سواكم وان الله كان بكل شيء قديرا
- واذا جاء القيمة يسئل الله عن النبيين والصدیقین والابواب انتم تقولون لانفسكم للناس من دون الله بشيء فيقولون سبحانك لا اله الا انت وحدك لا شريك لك ما ندعوا الناس الا الي شهادتك لنفسك و كفي بنفسك بيننا وبين العالمين شهيدا
- يا اهل الارض اتقوا الله عن الكذب ما يدعوا الناس ذكرنا الا ما قد دعي الرحمن لنفسه بالا تعبدوا الا الله وحده وما هو الا عبد الله وكلمته وكفي بالله علي الحق بالحق شهيدا
- يا ذكر الله الاكبر انا نشهد في دعائك علي الصراط يا الهي ان تاخذهم بما قد قدمت ايديهم فانت العادل في الحكم وان تغفوا عنهم فانك قد كنت غنيا وكریما
- فسوف ندخل الصادقین في ارض الجنة بالذكر و ذلك فضل الله الاكبر لمن يشاء و ان الله كان بكل شيء محيطا
- الحمد لله الذي قد خلق العباد في هيكل قدرته و قد كان كل العالمین من خشيته الذكرو مشفقاً ذليلاً
- ان الذين كفروا بالله من بعد ما قد جائهم الكتاب بالحق فسوف يحكم الله لهؤلاء المشركین بالنار و ان الله قد كان علي كل شيء شهيدا
- ما نزل من اية في هذا الكتاب الا و قد قدرتها بالاكبريته علي اختها وان اكثر الناس قد كانوا من اياتنا معروضا بعيدا
- فلما كذبوا المؤمنین بذکرنا قد احکم الله عليهم بابناء الظالمین الذين قد كانوا علي الصراط في هذا الباب موقوفاً

- 1471 Do ye not reflect upon the infidels whom God destroyed for their sins? And ye are in a worse position than they. Soon shall We destroy you for your sins and bring forth another creation for the Supreme Remembrance, for God hath power over all things.
- 1472 O people of the earth! Fear God in your deeds, for God hath appointed for everything a limit in the Mother Book.
- 1473 When a thing is decreed, it shall not be repeated in like manner. Fear God through God that ye may all be united at this Gate through God, the Great.
- 1474 The infidels indeed mocked some of the Messengers before thee; soon shall We decree for the guilty ones the Supreme Fire, for God encompasseth all things.
- 1475 God hath prescribed mercy unto Himself for the Day of Assembly concerning which there is no doubt, and those who deny the Most Great Remembrance – these are they who shall be encompassed by fire. No dwelling-place findeth rest in aught, nor doth any moving thing move, save by the leave of God, the Most High, and He is God, the All-Knowing.
- 1476 O people of the earth! Do ye take lords other than the One God, beside Whom there is no god – He Who created the heavens and the earth by His power? There is no god but Him Who is the only God. Those who call upon aught else beside Him are encompassed by fire upon fire, and verily God is Self-Sufficient, Great.
- 1477 O ye believers! I fear from my Lord a Day whose measure is fifty thousand years, when mankind shall stand before the All-Merciful. Fear not, for We have turned away from thee the evil of that Day, and verily the supreme mercy of God for those who follow thee hath been inscribed in the Mother Book with exalted truth.
- 1478 Whosoever holdeth fast unto God, He sufficeth him. And if harm toucheth thee, there is no decree but His. There is no administrator save God, the Most High, and He is the Almighty over all things – He is God, the Mighty, the Wise.
- 1479 O people of the earth! If ye bear witness to this Most Great Remembrance as God beareth witness unto Him, then ye have indeed denied. And if ye bear witness against Him according to the promptings of your own selves, then ye have lied, for God hath ordained naught for mankind save complete submission.
- 1471 اولم تتفكروا في المشركين الذين قد اهلكهم الله بذنوبهم وانتم اشر مكانا من هؤلاء الانفس فسوف قد اهلكناكم بذنوبكم وانشانا خلقا اخر للذكر الاكبر وان الله قد كان علي كل شيء قديرا
- 1472 يا اهل الارض اتقوا الله في اعمالكم فان الله قد جعل لكل حدا في ام الكتاب مقتضيا
- 1473 فاذا قضى الشيء لايعيد بمثلها و اتقوا الله بالله لتكونوا في هذا الباب بالله الكبير جميعا
- 1474 ولقد استهزء المشركون ببعض الرسل من قبلك فسوف نحكم علي الجرمين بالنار الاكبر وان الله قد كان بكل شيء محيطا
- 1475 الله قد كتب علي نفسك الرحمة ليوم الجمع لاريب فيه وان الذين يكفرون بالذكر الاكبر فاولئك هم قد كانوا حول النار محصورا وما سكن المسكن في شيء وما يتحرك المتحرك من شيء الا باذن الله العلي وهو الله كان بكل شيء عليما
- 1476 يا اهل الارض افعير الله الاحد الذي لا اله الا هو تتخذون من الخلق ربا من دونه وهو الذي قد ابدع السموات والارض بقدرته وما من اله الا الذي لا اله الا هو ان الذين يدعون من دونه قد احاطتهم النار بالنار وان الله قد كان غنيا كبيرا
- 1477 يا ايها المؤمنون اني اخاف من ربي من يوم قد كان مقداره خمسين الف سنة وكان الناس عند الرحمن موقوفا لا تخف وانا قد صرفنا عنك شر ذلك اليوم وان رحمة الله الاكبر للذين يتبعونك في ام الكتاب قد كان بالحق العلي مكتوبا
- 1478 وما من شيء قد استمسك بالله الا فهو حسبه وان يمسسك بضر فلا قضاء له وما من مدبر الا الله العلي وهو القاهر علي كل شيء وهو الله كان عزيزا حكيم
- 1479 يا اهل الارض ان تشهدوا بالذكر الاكبر هذا كشهادة الله عليه فانكم قد كذبتهم وان تشهدوا عليه بشهادة النفوس من اھوائكم فحينئذ كذبتهم ما قدر الله للناس الا التسليم تسليم

- 1480 Say: The testimony of Truth concerning the Book sufficeth me. I call you only to worship one God, and verily God and His loved ones are quit of the idolaters. And who doth greater wrong than he who fabricateth falsehood against God concerning the Remembrance? Verily God hath prepared for the liars an all-encompassing fire.
- 1481 Soon will God gather you in the plain of resurrection, and We shall say unto you: "Call now upon those partners ye claimed beside the Remembrance!" But they will not answer, nor will they be able to say aught save "Would that we were dust beneath the earth!"
- 1482 O Solace of Mine eyes! Hast thou not seen those who stood before the fire and said: "Would that we could return and not deny the Remembrance and the Book!" God hath slain them for their unbelief. Were they to be sent back unto thee, they would gain naught save unbelief and Satan.
- 1483 By thy Lord! We shall cause all to stand before the Lord at the Bridge, and none shall have power over aught save through the Covenant of the Remembrance. Verily the Covenant of God at the Bridge shall be a station where Truth shall be questioned according to the Truth.
- 1484 And when We remove the veil from their insight, they shall say: "O our remorse for what we neglected concerning the Most Great Remembrance!" Verily God wrongeth not mankind by so much as the weight of a mustard seed. God sufficeth as a witness for the believers. The life of this world is naught but the enjoyment of illusion, while the Hereafter hath been decreed in the Mother Book to be supremely great.
- 1485 And God has witnessed your grief for Husayn, and verily God will fully compensate those who grieve with a reward beyond measure, and God has not ordained in the Mother Book for these believers any reckoning save that which is justly measured.
- 1486 Let not the denials of the infidels concerning God, the Truth, grieve thee, for God will soon take vengeance upon them in the fire with the severest punishment and the ultimate retribution. Verily messengers before thee were denied, yet they were patient concerning that which they heard, and there is none to change the words of God, thy Lord.
- 1487 And God has ordained for thee to bear the afflictions of all the people of creation, in truth and justice, all together. I am content with God as my Lord and I hold fast to His cord, and there is no power nor strength save in God, the Most High, and He is God, the Most High, the All-Wise.
- 1480 قل كفاني علي الكتاب شهادة الحق اني ما ادعوك
الا ان تعبدوا الها واحدا وان الله واوليائه قد
كانوا عن المشركين بريئا ومن اظلم ممن افترى
علي الله في الذكر كذبا غرورا وان الله قد اعد
للكاذبين نارا محيطا
- 1481 فسوف يحشركم الله في صعيد المحشر وانا نقول
لكم ادعوا الشركاء الذين زعمتم من دون الذكر
فلن يجيبوا ولن يقدروا الا القول يا ليتنا كنا في
تحت التراب ترابا
- 1482 يا قرة العين الم تر الي الذين قد وقفوا علي النار فقالوا
يا ليتنا نزد ولا نكذب بالذكر والكتاب قتلهم الله
بكفرهم لو يردونهم اليك ما اكتسبوا الا كفرا و
شيطانا
- 1483 فوريك لنوقفن الكل علي الرب عند الصراط فلا
يقدر احد علي الشئ الا بالعهد من الذكر وان
عهدالله عند الصراط قد كان موقفا علي الحق
بالحق مسئولا
- 1484 فاذا كشفنا الغطاء من بصائرهم فيقولون يا
حسرتنا علي ما فرطنا في الذكر الاكبر وان الله
لا يظلم علي الناس اقل من ذرة الخردل وكفي
الله بالمومنين شهيدا و ما للحياة الدنيا الا متاع
الدنيا وان الاخرة قد كان في ام الكتاب بحكم
الكتاب عظيما
- 1485 والله قد شهد في حزنك علي الحسين وان الله يوفي
الحزونين اجرهم بغير الحساب وما احكم الله لهؤلاء
المومنين في ام الكتاب حسابا علي الحق بالحق
محسوبا
- 1486 ولا يحزنك كذب المشركين في الله الحق فسوف
ينتقم الله عنهم في النار علي اشد العذاب ومنتبي
الميزان تنكيلا ولقد كذبوا رسلا من قبلك فصبروا
علي ما سمعوا ولا مبدل لكلمات الله ربك و
- 1487 كتب الله عليك مصيبة الكل من اهل الابداع علي
الحق بالحق جميعا رضيت بالله ربي واعتصمت
بجبله ولا حول ولا قوة الا بالله العلي وهو الله
كان عليا حكما

- 1488 And He is God, Who encompasses all things. And verily this Remembrance is the truth from God, and He is God Who is witness over all things. 1488 وهو الله كان بكل شيء محيطاً وان الذكر هذا هو الحق من عند الله وهو الله قد كان علي كل شيء شهيداً
- 1489 And if God had willed, He would have gathered them all unto the Remembrance, and verily God quickens the dead and causes the living to die, and God has power over all things. 1489 وان الله لو شاء لجمعهم علي الذكر وان الله يبعث الموتى ويميت الاحياء وان الله قد كان علي كل شيء مقتدراً
- 1490 O ye believers! When ye return to the city unto Muhammad, the Seal of the Prophets, ye shall say: "O our father! The Remembrance has withheld from us the measure. Therefore send with us a sign of the Remembrance for the Most Great Remembrance, and verily we have been, through God's might and power, guardians of the Remembrance." 1490 يا ايها المومنون انتم لما ترجعون الي المدينة عند محمد خاتم النبيين فتقولون يا ابانا منع الذكر منا الكيل فارسل معنا آية الذكر للتكبير الاكبر وانا قد كنا بحول الله وقوته علي الذكر حفيظاً
- 1491 That is of the tidings of the unseen which We reveal unto thee in truth, that mankind may be patient concerning the signs of God, the Most High, in truth and justice. And unto Him submit whosoever is in the heavens and the earth in truth, but the infidels, by the decree of the Book, have been inscribed around the fire in their associating partners with God. 1491 ذلك من انباء الغيب نوحيك بالحق ليكون الناس بايات الله العلي علي الحق بالحق صبوراً وله اسلم من في السموات و الارض بالحق ولكن المشركين بحكم الكتاب قد كانوا علي الشرك حول النار مكتوباً
- 1492 65. Surah of the Unseen [Ghayb] 1492 سورة الغيب
- 1493 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate 1493 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- 1494 He said: "Can I trust you with him except as I trusted you with his brother before? But God is the best Guardian, and He is the Most Merciful of those who show mercy."⁶⁴ 1494 قال هل آمنكم عليه إلا كما أمنتكم على أخيه من قبل فالله خير حافظاً وهو أرحم الراحمين
- 1495 Alif, Lam, Mim, Qaf. Follow what is revealed to you from your Lord. Verily, I am God, there is no God but Me. I have chosen you for Myself and have ordained mercy upon Myself, but people know little of the knowledge of the Book. There is not a letter in the Book nor anything in the horizons except that God has created it according to your likeness, and nothing is neglected in the Book, for God encompasses all things. 1495 الم فأتبع لما يوحي اليك من ربك آني انا الله الذي لا اله الا هو قد اجتبتك لنفسي وقد كتبت علي نفسك الرحمة ولكن الناس لا يعلمون من علم الكتاب شيئاً قليلاً وما من حرف في الكتاب و لا من شيء في الآفاق الا وقد خلقه الله علي امثالكم وما يفرط في الكتاب بشيء وان الله قد كان علي كل شيء محيطاً
- 1496 God has made the infidels blind to the light of the sun. Whomever God wills to be in unbelief, He leads astray, and whomever God wills to have faith, he is upon the straight path, steadfast around the Gate. 1496 وان الله قد جعل المشركين عمياء من نور الشمس من يشاء الله بكفره فهو المضل ومن يشاء الله بالايمان فهو علي الصراط القيم قد كان حول الباب مستقيماً
- 1497 O people of the earth! The Hour is surely coming, there is no doubt in it. By your Lord, if the veil were removed from your 1497 يا اهل الارض ان الساعة لآتية لا ريب فيها فو ربكم لو كشفت الغطاء من اعينكم فتنسون

⁶⁴Qur'an 12:64.

eyes, you would forget your partners besides God, and on that Day you will not find any helper besides God, the Most High.

شركاكنم من دون الله ويومئذ لن تجدوا من دون
الله العلى ظهيراً

- 1498 Say to the believers: Have mercy upon yourselves and do not follow Satan, for God does not forgive that partners be associated with the Remembrance, though He forgives anything less than that to whom He wills. He is God, and He is knowing of all things.

1498 قل على المؤمنين ارحموا على انفسكم ولا تتبعوا
الشيطان فان الله لا يغفر ان يشرك بالذكر ويغفر
مادون ذلك لمن يشاء وهو الله قد كان بكل شيء
عليماً

- 1499 When the infidels forgot the judgment of the Remembrance, We opened unto them the gates of all things that they might rejoice in what God gave them of His justice. Soon We shall seize them suddenly with fire, and We shall judge them with fire justly, according to what God has decreed irrevocably in the Mother Book.

1499 فلما نسوا المشركين حكم الذكر انا قد فتحنا عليهم
ابواب كل شيء ليفرحون بما آتاهم الله من عدله
فسوف قد اخذناهم بغتة على النار ونحكم عليهم
بالنار عدلاً بما قد احكم الله في ام الكتاب محتوماً

- 1500 Say: None knows the unseen save God and whom He wills. My knowledge is only through God, and We speak only the truth. Whoever is guided is guided only for his own soul, and whoever disbelieves – indeed, God is Independent of all the worlds.

1500 قل لا يعلم الغيب الا الله ومن شاء وما علي الا
بالله ولا نقول الا الحق فمن اهتدى فانما يهتدي
لنفسه ومن كفر فان الله لغني عن العالمين جميعاً

- 1501 O people of the earth! Do you not fear a Day when you will be gathered to God, your Lord? On that Day you will not find any helper besides the Most High Remembrance.

1501 يا اهل الارض الا تخافون من يوم تحشرون الي
الله ربكم فلن تجدوا اليوم من دون الذكر العلى
نصيراً

- 1502 We have tried some through others that people might remember through the Remembrance, yet few among the believers believe in God's wondrous verses.

1502 وانا قد فتنا البعض على بعض ليدكر الناس بالذكر و
لا يؤمنون بآيات الله البديعة من المؤمنين الا قليلاً

- 1503 With God are the keys of the unseen in a Book, and the treasures of all things in a Book that none knows save Him. He knows what is in the heavens and what is in the earth, and He is the One Who sends down things from the Mother Book with truth, by truth, concealed around the Fire.

1503 و ان عند الله مفاتيح الغيب في كتاب و خزائن
الشيء في كتاب لا يعلمه الا هو و هو يعلم من
في السموات و من في الارض و هو الذي ينزل
الاشياء من ام الكتاب على الحق بالحق من حول
النار مستوراً

- 1504 There is nothing but that We have its like, which We send down as We will by Our power, according to what God has decreed irrevocably in the Book.

1504 و ما من شيء الا عندنا بمثله ننزل على ما نشاء
بقدرتنا بما قد احكم الله في الكتاب محتوماً

- 1505 O people of the earth! By your Lord, the Truth, besides Whom there is no God, this Remembrance is upon clear evidence from Myself, and judgment belongs to God Who relates the truth and nullifies falsehood, and God is knowing of all things.

1505 يا اهل الارض فو ربكم الحق الذي لا اله الا هو
ان هذا الذكر لعل بينة من نفسي و ان الحكم لله
يقص الحق و يبطل الباطل و ان الله كان بكل
شيء عليماً

- 1506 God has decided the matter between Me and the people after the Book, so turn not to anything and work for God, for God is Independent of the worlds.

- 1506 وَاِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ قَضِيَ الْاَمْرَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ النَّاسِ بَعْدَ
الْكِتَابِ فَلَا تَلْتَفِتْ بَشْيْءٍ وَاَعْمَلْ لِلَّهِ فَاِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ
عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ غَنِيًّا
- 1507 Whoever believes, it is for his own soul, and whoever disbe-
lieves, it is for his own soul. The Remembrance is nothing but
Justice itself, and God is witness over the believers.
- 1508 And when the believers come to thee with the verses, give
them glad tidings of what God hath prescribed for Himself,
and accept their excuse for what they do in ignorance, with-
out the command of the Book, and turn them back with the
Remembrance to God, their True Lord. His is the judgment,
and He is the Reckoner of what the Book hath truly recorded,
the Faithful, the Mighty, the Swift.
- 1509 Say: Who protecteth you in the darkness of the wombs and
in the ark upon the waters? Do ye call upon any other than
God for yourselves, apart from the Most Great Remembrance?
What aileth you that ye believe not in God, the Most High,
the Mighty, save a little? Verily God is the Subduer over His
servants. Do ye not fear God on a day when He shall send down
water from heaven and bring forth water from the earth? Then
shall We deliver the Remembrance, the Most Great Word, and
ye shall find no helper beside God, the All-Wise, the True.
- 1510 And all this We have originated from the tidings of the unseen
in an established knowledge. God shall soon cause the guilty
ones to enter their abode upon the sun in the reckoning of the
fire, from a valley which hath been in the Mother Book as a
blazing flame.
- 1511 O Solace of Mine Eyes! When thou seest the idolaters dis-
cussing the Book, turn away from them until they come to
thee with the Most Great Remembrance. And sit not after the
reminder, but leave them in truth in the fire, gathered around
the fire.
- 1512 Turn away from those who make the Remembrance like unto
the remembrance of their own selves, or love Him more ardently.
What aileth these cattle that they ponder not the truth? Have
ye any intercessor beside God? Have ye any protector beside
God, the True One? And God is the Mighty, the Wise.
- 1513 These are they who have been clothed, for what they have
earned, with the garment of fire. God hath prepared for them
a drink from the spring of venom and food from the tree of
- 1507 مَنْ آمَنَ فَلِنَفْسِهِ وَمَنْ كَفَرَ فَلِنَفْسِهِ وَاِنَّ الذِّكْرَ مَا
كَانَ اِلَّا نَفْسُ الْعَدْلِ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ
شَهِيدًا
- 1508 وَاِذَا جَاؤُكَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ بِالآيَاتِ ابْشِرْهُمْ بِمَا كَتَبَ
اللَّهُ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ وَاَقْبَلْ عَذْرَهُمْ عَمَّا يَفْعَلُونَ فِي
الْجَهَالَةِ بِالسَّوْءِ بِغَيْرِ حَكَمِ الْكِتَابِ وَارْجِعُوهُمْ
بِالذِّكْرِ اِلَى اللَّهِ مَوْلَاهُمْ الْحَقُّ اِلَّا لَهُ الْحُكْمُ وَهُوَ
الْحَسِيبُ بِمَا قَدْ احْصَى الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ الْوَفَّى عَلَى
الْحَقِّ الْقَوَى سَرِيعًا
- 1509 قُلْ مَنْ يَحْفَظُكُمْ فِي ظُلُمَاتِ الْبُطُونِ وَفِي الْفَلَكَ
الْمُسْتَخَرِ عَلَى الْمَاءِ اَفَغَيْرَ اللَّهِ تَدْعُونَ لِنَفْسِكُمْ مِنْ
دُونِ الذِّكْرِ الْاَكْبَرِ مَا لَكُمْ لَا تُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ عَلَيَّ
الْحَقُّ الْقَوَى قَلِيلًا وَاِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْقَاهِرُ فَوْقَ عِبَادِهِ
اِلَّا تَخَافُونَ مِنَ اللَّهِ مِنْ يَوْمٍ اِنْ يَنْزِلَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْ
السَّمَاءِ مَاءٌ وَيَخْرِجُ مِنَ الْاَرْضِ مَاءً ثُمَّ قَدْ اَنْجَيْنَا
الذِّكْرَ كَلِمَةَ الْاَكْبَرِ وَاَنْتُمْ هُنَا لَنْ تَجِدُوا مِنْ دُونِ
اللَّهِ الْحَكِيمِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ نَصِيرًا
- 1510 وَالْكُلُّ قَدْ بَدَعْنَاهُ مِنْ اَنْبَاءِ الْغَيْبِ فِي عِلْمٍ مُسْتَقَرٍّ
فَسَوْفَ يَدْخُلُ اللَّهُ الْجُرْمِينَ فِي مَقْعَدِهِمْ عَلَى
الشَّمْسِ فِي حِسَابِ النَّارِ مِنْ وَادٍ قَدْ كَانَ فِي اُمِّ
الْكِتَابِ سَعِيرًا
- 1511 يَا قُوَّةَ الْعَيْنِ اِذَا رَأَيْتَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ يَتَحَدَّثُونَ فِي الْكِتَابِ
فَأَعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ حَتَّى جَاؤُكَ بِالذِّكْرِ الْاَكْبَرِ وَلَا
تَقْعُدْ بَعْدَ الذِّكْرِ وَذَرِهِمْ عَلَى الْحَقِّ فِي النَّارِ حَوْلَ
النَّارِ جُثِيًّا
- 1512 وَأَعْرِضْ عَنِ الَّذِينَ يَجْعَلُونَ الذِّكْرَ بِمَثَلِ ذِكْرِ اَنْفُسِهِمْ
اَوْ أَشَدَّ حَبًّا لَهُ فَمَا لَهُؤُلَاءِ الْاَنْعَامُ لَا يَتَذَكَّرُونَ فِي الْحَقِّ
بِالْحَقِّ اَلَكُمْ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ شَفِيعٌ اَلَكُمْ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ
الْحَقُّ وَلِيٌّ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَزِيزًا حَكِيمًا
- 1513 وَاُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ قَدْ اَقْصَوْا بِمَا كَسَبُوا مِنْ لِبَسِ النَّارِ
وَقَدْ اَعَدَّ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ شَرَابًا مِنْ عَيْنِ السَّمُومِ وَطَعَامًا

Zaqqum. God hath not ordained for them in the hereafter any portion of the Most Great Mercy, and the decree in the Mother Book hath been accomplished.

من شجرة الزقوم وما قدر الله لهم في الآخرة حظاً
من الرحمة الأكبر وقد كان الحكم في أم الكتاب
مقضياً

- 1514 O people of the earth! Fear God and call not upon any beside God, your True Lord, that which neither profiteth nor harmeth you, save that it maketh you to wander in perplexity upon the earth. Verily your Lord God, the True One, is Truth, and He is God, the Mighty, the Wise.

1514 يا اهل الارض اتقوا الله ولا تدعوا دون الله ربكم
الحق ما لا ينفعكم ولا يضركم الا ان يجعلكم الحيران
في الارض وان ربكم الله الحق لحق وهو الله كان
عزيزاً حكيماً

- 1515 Verily guidance is with God, guidance from the presence of the Remembrance, and He commandeth you only that ye may submit to God, the Lord of the worlds. And He is God, the Mighty, the Ancient.

1515 ان الهدى عند الله هدى من لدى الذكر وما يأمركم
الا لتسلبوا لله رب العالمين وهو الله كان عزيزاً
قديماً

- 1516 And He it is Who hath created what is in the heavens and the earth in truth, that men may know that the Most Great Word is "Be!" and it hath been written in the Mother Book concerning the station of the Remembrance.

1516 وهو الذي قد خلق ما في السموات والارض
بالحق ليعلم الناس ان كلمة الاكبر كن وقد كان
في ام الكتاب على شأن الذكر مكتوباً

- 1517 His word is the truth and His is the kingdom in truth, and by His command is blown the trumpet. He is the Knower of the realm of the trumpet's blast, both the unseen and the visible, and He is God, the Mighty, the Wise.

1517 قوله الحق وله الملك بالحق وأمره ينفخ في الصور
وهو العالم ملك النفخ بالغيث والشهادة وهو الله
كان عزيزاً حكيماً

- 1518 And verily We showed thee the kingdom of the heavens and the earth in truth, and thy vision hath not ceased since the beginning of the latter creation, and God hath been witness over thee.

1518 وانا نحن اربناك ملكوت السموات والارض
بالحق وما زالت رؤيتك عند بدء الآخر من الخلق
وان الله قد كان عليك شهيداً

- 1519 And among the idolaters are those who say that such a one was the gate of God, but when he setteth, they say the like concerning another. Thus do their claims never cease, leading to Satan, and these know not from the knowledge of the Book even a little of the truth.

1519 ومن المشركين من يقول ان فلاناً كان باب الله
فلما افل فيقولون في فلان مثله فما زالت تلك
دعويهم الي الشيطان وهؤلاء لا يعلمون من علم
الكتاب اقل شيء من الحق بالحق علي الحق قليلاً

- 1520 God hath testified for thyself that I have turned my face toward God Who hath originated the people of origination through His Most Great Name, the Wondrous, beside Whom there is no God, and He is God, the Most High, the Great.

1520 الله قد شهد لنفسك اني وجهت وجهي لله الذي
ابدى اهل الابداع باسمه الاكبر البديع الذي لا
اله الا هو وهو الله كان علياً كبيراً

- 1521 The knowledge of my Lord encompasses all things, and I am but the servant of God in truth. Soon We shall show you, by God's leave, the Beast of Earth upon the earth, supremely exalted in truth by the truth.

1521 وسع علم ربي كل شيء وما انا الا عبد الله بالحق
فسوف نريكم باذن الله دابة الارض علي الارض
عالياً علي الحق بالحق ربيعاً

- 1522 O people of the earth! Fear ye not your misbelief against God after your oppression of the Remembrance? Will ye find, apart from God, any helper on the Day of Truth, in truth, by the truth?

1522 يا اهل الارض الا تخافون من شرككم بالله بعد
ظلمكم للذكر فهل تجدون من دون الله في يوم الحق
علي الحق بالحق ظهيراً

- 1523 Nay, by your Lord! The Fire shall be their abode, by the decree of the Book, and this judgment has been irrevocably ordained in the Mother Book. 1523 كَلَّا وَ رَبِّكَ هَؤُلَاءِ مَا وِثِقَهُم النَّارُ بِحَكْمِ الْكِتَابِ وَ قَدْ كَانَ الْحَكْمُ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ مَقْضِيًّا
- 1524 Verily, We bear witness to Your proof for every soul through wondrous verses from God, and We raise in ranks whomsoever We wish among Our servants. Verily God is knowing of all things. 1524 وَ أَنَا نَشْهَدُ حُجَّتَكَ لِكُلِّ نَفْسٍ بِآيَاتِ الْبَدِيعَةِ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ وَ أَنَا نَرْفَعُ الدَّرَجَاتِ لِمَنْ نَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا وَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا
- 1525 O people of the earth! Act according to the holy station within yourselves, for the Hereafter is indeed the true life, and God has prepared for the believers among you a mighty reward. 1525 يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ اعْمَلُوا عَلَى مَكَانَةِ الْقُدُسِ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ فَإِنَّ الدَّارَ الْآخِرَةَ لَهِيَ الْحَيَوَانُ بِالْحَقِّ وَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَعَدَّ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِنْكُمْ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا
- 1526 God rewards each according to what His Book has prescribed, by the decree of the Book, and this judgment from God, the Truth, has been irrevocably ordained in truth by the truth. 1526 اللَّهُ قَدْ أَجْزَى لِكُلِّ بِمَا قَدْ وَصَفَ كِتَابُ نَفْسِهِ بِحَكْمِ الْكِتَابِ وَ قَدْ كَانَ الْحَكْمُ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ الْحَقُّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ مُحْتَمًا
- 1527 The Truth has spoken in truth, in the inmost meanings of the Word from the seas of creation, through the mystery of the Line which was wondrously concealed in the Point of Mystery. 1527 قَالَ الْحَقُّ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى ابْطِنِ الْكَلِمَةِ مِنْ بَحْرِ الْإِبْدَاعِ بِسَرِّ السَّطْرِ الَّذِي قَدْ كَانَ فِي نَقْطَةِ السَّرِّ بَدِيعًا
- 1528 Has He secured you through the Most Great Remembrance as He secured you through His two brothers before? For God, the Truth, is the best guardian, and He stands firm upon the straight path around the Fire. 1528 هَلْ أَمَنْتُمْ بِالذِّكْرِ الْاَكْبَرِ بِمِثْلِ مَا أَمَنْتُمْ عَلَى اخْوَيْهِ مِنْ قَبْلِ فَاللَّهُ الْحَقُّ خَيْرٌ حَافِظًا وَ هُوَ عَلَى الصِّرَاطِ الْقَيِّمِ قَدْ كَانَ حَوْلَ النَّارِ مُسْتَقِيمًا
- 1529 Verily God is the Knower of His servants, and He, the Truth, encompasses all things. And He is God, independent of all worlds. 1529 وَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْعَالَمُ بِعِبَادِهِ وَ هُوَ الْحَقُّ قَدْ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُحِيطًا وَ هُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ غَنِيًّا
- 1530 66. Surah of Unity [Ahadiyyah] 1530 سُورَةُ الْاِحَادِيَّةِ
- 1531 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate 1531 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
- 1532 “And when they opened their belongings, they found their merchandise returned to them. They said, ‘O our father, what more could we desire? Here is our merchandise returned to us. We can provide for our household, protect our brother, and obtain an additional measure of grain. That is an easy measure.”⁶⁵ 1532 وَ لَمَّا فَتَحُوا مَتَاعَهُمْ وَجَدُوا بِضَاعَتَهُمْ رُدَّتْ إِلَيْهِمْ قَالُوا يَا أَبَانَا مَا نَبْغِي هَذِهِ بِضَاعَتُنَا رُدَّتْ إِلَيْنَا وَ نَمِيرُ أَهْلَنَا وَ نَحْفَظُ أَخَانَا وَ نَزِدَادُ كَيْلَ بَعِيرٍ ذَلِكَ كَيْلُ يَسِيرٍ
- 1533 Alif, Lam, Mim, Sad, Ra, Alif. God, there is no God but He, the Ever-Living, the Self-Subsisting. Nothing knows Him, yet He knows all the worlds through His knowledge, and He is God, the Witness over all things. 1533 الْمَصْرَا اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ لَا يَعْرِفُهُ شَيْءٌ وَ هُوَ يَعْرِفُ الْعَالَمِينَ بَعْلُهُ وَ هُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا
- 1534 O people of the veils! Hear My call from the tongue of this Remembrance, this Arabian Youth. Verily, I am God, there is no 1534 يَا أَهْلَ الْحِجَبِ اسْمَعُوا نِدَائِي مِنْ لِسَانِ الذِّكْرِ هَذَا الْغُلَامِ الْعَرَبِيِّ أَنِّي أَنَا اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ

⁶⁵Qur'an 12:65.

God but He. I have ordained eternal Paradise for the Remembrance upon the Most Great Truth. And there is nothing save that We have decreed for it a covenant from Him. Whoever fulfills his covenant is indeed guided, and whoever turns away has turned away from his Lord, and We shall decree for him on the Day of Resurrection naught but eternal fire, wherein he shall abide forever.

قد كتبت على نفس الذكر بالجنة الخلد على الحق
الاكبر وما من شيء الا وقد قدر له عهداً منه
فمن وفى بعهده فقد اهتدى ومن اعرض فقد
اعرض عن ربه وما نحكم له يوم القيمة الا بالنار
الخلد خالداً دائماً ابداً

1535 Verily, We have favored some prophets above others, and We have given you the wisdom of the Book by God's leave from the presence of One All-Wise, and He is God, informed of all things.

1535 وَاِنَّا نَحْنُ قَدْ فَضَّلْنَا الْاَنْبِيَاءَ بَعْضَهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ وَ
آتَيْنَاكَ حَكْمَ الْكِتَابِ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ مِنْ لَدُنْ حَكِيمٍ وَهُوَ
اللَّهُ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ خَبِيرًا

1536 And verily Isaac, Jacob, Jonah, Zachariah, and John were all recorded in the Book with God as being around the Fire.

1536 وَإِنَّ إِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ وَيُونُسَ وَذَاكِرِيَا وَيَحْيَى كُلُّهُمْ
فِي الْكِتَابِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ قَدْ كَانُوا فِي حَوْلِ النَّارِ مَكْتُوبًا

1537 And verily Solomon, Elias, Abraham, Ishmael, and Lot – We favored them with the truth, and they were recorded in the Mother Book as being around the Fire.

1537 وَإِنَّ سُلَيْمَانَ وَإِلْيَاسَ وَإِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَلُوطًا
قَدْ فَضَّلْنَاهُمْ بِالْحَقِّ وَهُمْ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ قَدْ كَانُوا
فِي حَوْلِ النَّارِ مَكْتُوبًا

1538 These are they to whom We gave wisdom and prophethood in truth, for We knew in their souls the covenant of the Remembrance. And whoever denies a single verse from God has denied all the verses, and God is indeed knowing of all things.

1538 أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ آتَيْنَاهُمُ الْحُكْمَ وَالنَّبُوَّةَ بِالْحَقِّ لَمَّا قَدْ
عَلِمْنَا فِي أَنْفُسِهِمْ عَهْدَ الذِّكْرِ وَمَنْ يَكْفُرْ بآيَةٍ مِنْ
عِنْدِ اللَّهِ فَكَأَنَّمَا كَفَرَ بِالْآيَاتِ جَمِيعًا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ
كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا

1539 O people of the earth! Associate not partners with the Remembrance, for God has rendered void the deeds of the infidels through justice, and God's command in the Mother Book has been decreed.

1539 يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ لَا تُشْرِكُوا بِالذِّكْرِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَحْبَطَ
عَمَلَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ بِالْعَدْلِ وَقَدْ كَانَ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ فِي أُمِّ
الْكِتَابِ مَقْضِيًّا

1540 Say: God asks of you no recompense on the Day of Judgment save My remembrance, and this is naught but a reminder for all the worlds.

1540 قُلْ لَا يُسْأَلُكُمْ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ الْفَصْلِ مِنَ الْأَجْرِ إِلَّا ذِكْرِي
وَمَا هُوَ إِلَّا ذِكْرٌ لِلْعَالَمِينَ جَمِيعًا

1541 He is but a servant of the Proof, calling people to the pure religion of God, and they have not valued Him as He should be valued, in truth, even a little.

1541 وَهُوَ إِلَّا عَبْدٌ لِلْحُجَّةِ يَدْعُو النَّاسَ لِدِينِ اللَّهِ
الْخَالِصِ وَمَا قَدَرُوهُ حَقَّ الْقَدْرِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ
شَيْئًا قَلِيلًا

1542 Is it other than God who sent down the Book that came to Moses as a light and guidance for the people? What ails you, O black tree? Will you not ponder over that Book regarding the truth of the Gate?

1542 أَفَغَيْرَ اللَّهِ قَدْ نَزَّلَ الْكِتَابَ الَّذِي قَدْ جَاءَ بِهِ مُوسَى
نُورًا وَهُدًى لِلنَّاسِ مَا لَكُمْ يَا أَيُّهَا الشَّجَرَةُ السَّوْدَاءُ
أَفَلَا تَتَذَكَّرُونَ فِي ذَلِكَ الْكِتَابِ عَلَى حَقِّ الْبَابِ
تَنْزِيلًا

1543 This is a blessed Book We have sent down, confirming the truth, that people might know that God's proof concerning the Remembrance is like His proof for Muhammad, the Seal of the Prophets, and this matter in the Mother Book is mighty.

1543 هَذَا كِتَابٌ قَدْ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ مُبَارَكٌ بِالْحَقِّ مُصَدِّقٌ عَلَى
الْحَقِّ لِيَعْلَمَ النَّاسُ أَنَّ حُجَّةَ اللَّهِ فِي شَأْنِ الذِّكْرِ كَمَثَلِ

- جَتَّه لِحَمْدٍ خَاتَمِ النَّبِيِّينَ وَ قَدْ كَانَ الْأَمْرُ فِي أَمِّ
الْكِتَابِ عَظِيمًا
- 1544 And who is more unjust than one who fabricates lies about God concerning this Book? Can any besides God alter it? Say: Bring your proof if you are witnesses before God, the Most High.
- وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ لِنَفْسِهِ مِمَّنْ افْتَرَى عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا عَلَى ذَلِكَ الْكِتَابِ أَفْغِيرَ اللَّهِ يَقْدِرُ أَنْ يَحْرِفَهُ قُلْ هَاتُوا بُرْهَانَكُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ شُهَدَاءَ
- 1545 By your Lord, if mankind and jinn gathered to produce the like of even a portion of its letters, they would not be able, even if We were to aid them with seven thousand like themselves. Can any besides God speak with His tongue? Glory be to God, the Most High, above what the infidels say, for none besides God has power over all things.
- فَوَرَبِّكُمْ لَوْ اجْتَمَعَتِ الْإِنْسُ وَالْجِنُّ عَلَى أَنْ يَأْتُوا بِمِثْلِ مِنْ بَعْضِ حُرُوفِهِ لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ وَلَوْ كُنَّا نُمَدِّهِمْ بِسَبْعَةِ آلَافٍ مِثْلَهُمْ أَفْغِيرَ اللَّهِ يَقْدِرُ أَنْ يَكَلِّمَ مِنْ لِسَانِهِ فَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ عَمَّا يَقُولُ الْمُشْرِكُونَ وَمَا كَانَ غَيْرَ اللَّهِ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا
- 1546 Soon shall We gather you individually as We created you the first time, and We shall see you around the Fire, for they are the infidels.
- فَسَوْفَ نَحْشُرْكُمْ فِرَادَى كَمَا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ وَ إِنَّا نَنْظُرُكُمْ حَوْلَ النَّارِ وَأَنْتُمْ مُشْرِكُونَ
- 1547 Those partners of God whom you claimed – you will not see there for yourselves even the slightest measure of truth? Therefore believe in God, besides Whom there is no God, and turn away from all else, for He is the Truth and He is God Who has ever been mighty from ancient times. Verily God is the Cleaver of the grain and the date stone, and the Creator of darkness and gloom. Show me then what those whom you call His partners have created. By your Lord, the All-Merciful, your abode shall be in the Fire along with the moon and sun in a valley which God has named in the Mother Book as a reckoning.
- شُرَكَاءَ اللَّهِ الَّذِينَ زَعَمْتُمْ مَا تَرَوْنَ هُنَاكَ لِأَنْفُسِكُمْ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالنَّحْوِ شَيْئًا قَلِيلًا فَأَمْنُوا بِاللَّهِ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَاعْرَضُوا مِنْ دُونِهِ فَإِنَّهُ الْحَقُّ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَزِيزًا قَدِيمًا إِنَّ اللَّهَ فَالِقُ الْحَبِّ وَالنَّوَى وَ خَالِقُ الظُّلُمَاتِ وَالنُّجُومِ فَأَرُونِي مَاذَا خَلَقَ الَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِنْ شُرَكَائِهِمْ فَوَرَبِّكُمْ الرَّحْمَنُ إِنَّ مَا يُؤْتِيكُمْ فِي النَّارِ مَعَ الْقَمَرِ وَالشَّمْسِ فِي وَادٍ قَدْ سَمَّاهُ اللَّهُ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ حِسْبَانًا
- 1548 We have indeed set the stars in the horizon of heaven that men might know the paths of land and sea by God's leave, and verily God has knowledge of all things. We have created you from a single soul, as one soul, and We ordain for you in truth: among you are the learned and among you are the learners, and God encompasses all things.
- وَ إِنَّا نَحْنُ قَدْ قَدَرْنَا النُّجُومَ فِي أَفْقِ السَّمَاءِ لِيَعْلَمُوا طَرِيقَ الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ وَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا وَ إِنَّا قَدْ أَنْشَأْنَاكُمْ مِنْ نَفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ كَنَفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ وَ نَقْدَرُ لَكُمْ بِالْحَقِّ فَتَكُمْ عَالَمٌ وَ مِنْكُمْ مُتَعَلِّمٌ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُحِيطًا
- 1549 God has sent down from heaven water in abundance that there might spring forth from that holy earth inner vegetation and outer grapes and pomegranates, distinctive without comparison to aught else. Behold this greatest fruit and its ripeness that ye may become knowledgeable in the remembrance of God, the Most High. Some people have ascribed partners unto God without knowledge. Glorified be God far above what the wrongdoers describe in their great arrogance.
- وَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً مَتَرًا كَمَا لِيُخْرِجُوا مِنَ ذَلِكَ الْأَرْضِ الْمَقْدَسَةِ نَبَاتَ الْبُؤَاطِنِ وَ عَنَابَ الظُّوَاهِرِ وَ رَمَانًا مُشْتَبِهًا بِغَيْرِ مُتَشَابِهٍ بِشَيْءٍ أَنْظَرُوا إِلَيَّ هَذَا الثَّمَرُ الْكَبِيرُ وَ يَنْعَى لِعَلَّكُمْ تَكُونُونَ بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ عَلِيمًا وَ قَدْ جَعَلُوا بَعْضُ النَّاسِ شُرَكَاءَ اللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ فَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَمَّا يُصِفُ الظَّالِمُونَ عُلُوًّا كَبِيرًا
- 1550 He is the Originator of all that is in the heavens and earth. He has no offspring nor consort, and He created all things from nothing, and God has power over all things. God, the Truth,
- هُوَ الْبَدِيعُ لِمَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ وَلَدٌ وَلَا صَاحِبَةٌ وَ قَدْ خَلَقَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ لَا مِنْ شَيْءٍ

He is your Lord; there is no God but He, so worship Him and put your trust in Him. Vision comprehends Him not, but He comprehends all vision, and He is God Who has ever been exalted and great.

و هو الله كان على كل شيء قديراً الله الحق هو ربكم لا اله الا هو فاعبدوه وتوكلوا عليه لاتدرکه الابصار و هو يدرك الابصار و هو الله قد كان علياً كبيراً

- 1551 The Book has indeed come to you from God with truth: whoever sees, it is for his own soul, and whoever is blind, it is to his own detriment, and verily God is witness over all things. Follow what We have revealed unto thee from thy Lord, besides Whom there is no God, the Mighty, and He is God Who has ever been powerful and wise.

1551 و لقد جائكم الكتاب من عند الله بالحق فمن أبصر فلنفسه و من عمى فعليها و ان الله قد كان بكل شيء شهيداً و اتبع لما اوحينا اليك من ربك الذي لا اله الا هو العزيز و هو الله كان قديراً حكيماً

- 1552 Had God willed, none would have associated partners with Him. Revile not those who call upon God without knowledge, lest they revile God, the Truth, with knowledge. We have taught you in truth that ye may become praiseworthy through God, the Most High. Shall we seek other than God for judge when He is the Truth Who has sent down the Book with truth that people might know His greatest Word in truth? There is none that can change His words, and He is God Who has ever been hearing and knowing.

1552 و لو شاء الله ما اشرك شيء و لاتسبوا الذين يدعون الله بغير علم فيسبوا الله الحق بعلم و انا قد علمناكم بالحق لتكونن بالله العلي حميداً افغير الله نبتغي حكماً و هو الحق قد انزل الكتاب بالصدق ليعلم الناس بالحق كلمته الاكبر و لا مبدل لكلماته و هو الله قد كان سميعاً عليماً

- 1553 Thus have We appointed for every Prophet an enemy from among men and jinn, that devils might whisper to their souls ornate speech as a lie against God, and He is God Who has ever been exalted and praiseworthy. Eat of that over which God's name has been mentioned and turn away from sin and its inward manifestation, for everything has its limit in the Book of God which has been inscribed around the Fire.

1553 و كذلك جعلنا لكل باب نبيّ عدواً من الانس و الجن ليوحون للشياطين الى انفسهم زخرف القول كذباً لله و هو الله قد كان علياً محموداً فكلوا مما ذكر اسم الله عليه و اعرضوا عن الاثم و باطنه فان لكل حداً في كتاب الله الذي قد كان في حول النار مكتوباً

- 1554 Is the likeness of the sun as the likeness of darkness? Exalted be His name, blessed and exalted be God! He knows where He bestows His authority, and He is the Truth, and He is God Who has knowledge of all things.

1554 افثل الشمس كمثل الظلمات تعالي الله اسمه تبارك و تعالي الله يعلم حيث يلهم ولايته و هو الحق و هو الله كان بكل شيء عليماً

- 1555 Whomsoever God desires to guide to the truth, He illumines his heart for remembrance, and whomsoever He desires to lead astray, We have placed him in a besieged city. This is the path of God, the Most High, in the heavens and earth, and the Command has been established in the Mother Book around the Water. These are they for whom is the abode of peace, and God, the True One, is their Guardian wheresoever they may be, and verily God hath ever encompassed all things.

1555 فمن يرد الله ان يبلغه الى الحق ينور قلبه للذكر و من اراد ان يضله انا قد جعلناه في مدينة محصورة و هذا صراط الله العلي في السموات و الارض و قد كان الامر في ام الكتاب حول الماء مستقيماً اولئك لهم دارالسلام و هو الله الحق ولهم اينما كانوا و هو الله كان بكل شيء محيطاً

- 1556 And when the Day of Resurrection cometh, We shall gather together the jinn and men in the plain of assembly, and We shall say unto them: "Did not the Remembrance come unto you with the Book, with pure truth? What aileth you that ye believe not in God and His signs with pure and mighty truth,

1556 فاذا جاء يوم القيمة نحشر الجن و الانس في صعيد المحشر و نقول لهم اما جائكم الذكر بالكتاب علي الحق الخالص فما لكم لاتؤمنون بالله و بآياته علي الحق الخالص القوي قليلاً و انا نحن نكتب

save a little?" Verily We inscribe the ranks of all beings with truth, for God is the Mighty, the Merciful.

درجات العالمين بالحقّ و أنّ الله هو القوّ
ذوالرحمة

1557 And if He so desired, He would make you pass away and bring forth another creation, for God, the True One, is truth indeed, and God hath ever been powerful over all things. They who have disbelieved have falsely ascribed partners unto God, and their cry reacheth not unto the Truth but only unto Satan, who hath ever been cast back into the fire, upon the fire, above the fire.

1557 ولو شاء ليذهب بكم ويأت بخلقٍ آخرٍ و هو الله
الحقّ لحقّ و هو الله كان على كلّ شيءٍ قديراً كفروا
الذين قد جعلوا لله شركاء على الكذب فما يصل
دعويهم الى الحقّ ألا الى الشيطان الذي قد كان
بالنار في النار على النار مردوداً

1558 O people of the Book! Fear ye God in your inmost hearts regarding certain suspicions about the Most Great Remembrance, for God hath decreed that in certain suspicion lieth all sin, and verily God hath ever been witness over all things, and God hath ever been powerful over all things, and God hath ever encompassed all beings.

1558 يا اهل الكتاب اتقوا الله في سرائركم من بعض
الظنّ في الذكر الاكبر فانّ الله قد كتب في بعض
الظنّ كلّ الاثم و أنّ الله قد كان بكلّ شيءٍ شهيداً
و هو الله كان على كلّ شيءٍ قديراً و هو الله كان
بالعالمين محيطاً

1559 O ye believers! Harken unto My call from the tongue of the Remembrance. Verily this is My path in the Mother Book, which hath ever been straight around the Fire with the Most Great Truth. Follow ye it with truth and follow not other paths apart from it, for God hath forbidden His path unto him who showeth evidence of any other than Him, and verily God hath ever been informed of all things.

1559 يا ايها المؤمنون اسمعوا ندائي من لسان الذكر ان هذا
صراطي في امّ الكتاب قد كان حول النار بالحقّ
الاكبر مستقيماً فاتبعوه بالحقّ و لا تتبعوا السبل
من دونه فانّ الله قد حرّم سبيله لمن فيه دلالة
من غيره و أنّ الله قد كان بكلّ شيءٍ خبيراً

1560 And when the people of Reality opened the goods of hearts, they found the merchandise of Divine Unity speaking of the Remembrance, whereupon they said even as the brothers of Joseph said to their father – exalted be God above this – “This is but a scanty measure,” while the Remembrance is, in the sight of God, as the measure of a camel’s load, which hath ever been inscribed in the Mother Book.

1560 ولما فتحو اهل الحقيقة متاع الافئدة قد وجدوا
بضاعة الاحدية منطقة عن الذكر فيقولون كما قالوا
اخوة يوسف لا يقيم تعالي الله عن ذلك انّ ذلك
كيلٌ يسيرٌ و أنّ الذكر كيل البعير لدي الله قد كان
في امّ الكتاب مكتوباً

1561 67. Surah of Creation [Insha']

1561 سورة الانشاء

1562 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

1562 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

1563 “He said: ‘I will not send him with you until ye swear a solemn oath to God that ye will surely bring him back to me, unless ye are encompassed (by enemies).’ And when they had given him their solemn oath, He said: ‘God is witness to all that we say.’”⁶⁶

1563 قال لن أرسله معكم حتّى تؤتوا موثقاً من الله
لتأتني به إلا أن يحاط بكم فلما أتوه موثقهم قال
الله على ما نقول وكيلاً

1564 Praise be to God Who hath sent down the Book in truth unto Our Remembrance, that it might serve as a proof of the Remembrance for all who dwell in the heavens and on earth – a proof that is true and eloquent.

1564 الحمد لله الذي نزل الكتاب بالحقّ على ذكرنا
ليكون حجة الذكر لمن في السموات والارض علي
الحقّ بالحقّ الوقي بليغاً

⁶⁶Qur'an 12:66.

- 1565 Verily We relate unto thee tidings of the unseen which God hath not revealed to anyone before thee through the mystery of the Cause, and thou wert indeed, through this Word, witnessed in the Mother Book before God. 1565 وَأَنَا نَحْنُ نَقُصُّ عَلَيْكَ مِنْ أَنْبَاءِ الْغَيْبِ مَا نَزَلَ اللَّهُ لِأَحَدٍ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ بِسِرِّ الْأَمْرِ وَأَنْتَ قَدْ كُنْتَ بِذَلِكَ الْكَلِمَةِ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ لَدَى اللَّهِ مُشْهُودًا
- 1566 God hath brought every matter into being through His power and hath ordained diverse fruits for the trees, that men might know that God hath power over all things. 1566 اللَّهُ قَدْ أَنْشَأَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ بِقُدْرَتِهِ وَقَدَّرَ لِلْأَشْجَارِ أَثْمَارًا مُخْتَلِفَةً لِيَعْلَمَ النَّاسُ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا
- 1567 Those who associate partners with God say: "Had God willed, we would not have associated partners with His Remembrance." Their tongues have falsely attributed this to God after their hearts were convinced thereof. Verily the proof from God through the Remembrance is truth, and God is witness over all things. 1567 وَقَالُوا الَّذِينَ اشْرَكُوا بِاللَّهِ لَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ مَا اشْرَكْنَا بِذِكْرِهِ فَقَدْ كَذَّبَ السُّنْتَهُمُ اللَّهُ بَعْدَ مَا اسْتَيْقَنَتْ أَفْئِدَتُهُمْ بِذَلِكَ وَإِنَّ حُجَّةَ اللَّهِ مِنْ عِنْدِ الذِّكْرِ لِحَقٌّ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا
- 1568 God hath ordained grievous punishment for those who turn away from certain verses. Say: "Wait ye, for God is indeed aware of all things." 1568 وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَتَبَ لِلَّذِينَ يَصْدِفُونَ مِنْ بَعْضِ الْآيَاتِ سُوءَ الْعَذَابِ قُلْ أَنْتَظِرُوا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ خَبِيرًا
- 1569 Say: "In all my deeds and actions I am only for God Who created the heavens and earth in truth – no partner hath He. For this did my Lord create me, and I am the first of the Muslims." In the Mother Book I was concealed around the water by God's leave. 1569 قُلْ مَا كُنْتُ فِي الْأَفْعَالِ وَلَا الْأَعْمَالِ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الَّذِي فَطَرَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَلِذَلِكَ قَدْ أَنْشَأَنِي رَبِّي وَأَنَا أَوَّلُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ قَدْ كُنْتُ حَوْلَ الْمَاءِ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ مُسْتَوْرًا
- 1570 O people of the earth! Do ye seek any path to the Truth save through this exalted Soul who is your final destination? 1570 يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ أَغْيِرْ هَذَا النَّفْسَ الْعَلِيَّ نَبْتَغِي بَابًا إِلَى الْحَقِّ مَا بَأْ
- 1571 The souls acquire naught save by His leave, and unto God is your return in truth. He is independent of the worlds through God, His Lord. 1571 وَمَا كَسَبَتْ الْأَنْفُسُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ وَإِنَّ إِلَهِي اللَّهُ مَرْجِعُكُمْ بِالْحَقِّ وَهُوَ عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ بِاللَّهِ رَبِّهِ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ غَنِيًّا
- 1572 Verily We have made you successors in the earth by God's permission, and We have exalted some of you above others in certain degrees, and God is indeed knowing of all things. 1572 وَأَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ جَعَلْنَاكُمْ خُلَائِفَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ وَقَدْ قَدَّرْنَا لِبَعْضِكُمْ شَرَفًا عَلَى بَعْضٍ مِنْ بَعْضِ الشَّيْءِ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا
- 1573 Verily We have sent down this Book unto thee by God's leave in truth, as a reminder and glad tidings for such of God's servants as were, in the Mother Book, devout around the Gate. 1573 وَأَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ أَنْزَلْنَا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ هَذَا الْكِتَابَ إِلَيْكَ بِالْحَقِّ تَذَكُّرًا وَبُشْرَى لِعِبَادِ اللَّهِ تَمَنَّ كَانَ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ حَوْلَ الْبَابِ تَقِيًّا
- 1574 Follow what We inspire in thee, and turn away from the people of the earth and their desires, for thou art indeed inscribed in the Mother Book upon the name of God, the Wondrous. 1574 اتَّبِعْ بِمَا نُلْهِمُكَ فِي نَفْسِكَ وَاعْرِضْ عَنْ أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ وَاهْوَاهُمْ فَإِنَّكَ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ عَلَى اسْمِ اللَّهِ الْبَدِيعِ قَدْ كُنْتَ بِالْحَقِّ مَكْتُوبًا

- 1575 When We will, We destroy the wrongdoers from the face of the earth, even as We destroyed many of those who came before, by God's leave. 1575 وَأَنَا إِذَا شِئْنَا قَدْ أَهْلَكْنَا الظَّالِمِينَ مِنْ فَوْقِ الْأَرْضِ كَمَا نَهَكْنَا الْأَوَّلِينَ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ كَثِيرًا
- 1576 Fear ye the Day when We shall recount unto you through the knowledge of the Remembrance in truth. Then shall ye recognize the Most Great Name of God and wish for His seat that day, though ye shall only be able to visit it. The matter hath been decreed, and the judgment hath been fixed in the Mother Book. 1576 اتَّقُوا مِنْ يَوْمٍ نَقُصُّ عَلَيْكُمْ عَلِيمَ الذِّكْرِ بِالْحَقِّ هُنَالِكَ أَنْتُمْ تَعْرِفُونَ اسْمَ اللَّهِ الْأَكْبَرِ وَتَمْتَنُونَ الْيَوْمَ مَقْعَدَهُ وَ مَا تَسْتَطِيعُونَ إِلَّا لَزِيَارَتِهِ وَ قَدْ قَضِيَ الْأَمْرُ وَ كَانَ الْحُكْمُ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ مُقَضًيًا
- 1577 The balance on that Day is Truth among the people of the Remembrance, and whomsoever God ordaineth to be light in weight shall have no power over anything, and God's command in the Mother Book is decreed. 1577 الْوِزْنُ يَوْمَئِذٍ الْحَقُّ فِي أَهْلِ الذِّكْرِ وَ مِنْ قَدَّرَ اللَّهُ لَهُ بِالْحَقِّ أَنْ يَسْتَطِيعَ بَشْيَءٍ وَ قَدْ كَانَ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ مُقَضًيًا
- 1578 When God created the Remembrance, He presented him in the assembly of the Ear to all things, whereupon all the angels prostrated themselves before God, the One, the Single, save Iblis who, being too proud to submit to the Remembrance, became thereby in His Book an arrogant accursed one. 1578 اللَّهُ لَمَّا خَلَقَ الذِّكْرَ قَدْ عَرَضَهُ فِي مَشْهَدِ الْأَذْنِ عَلَى الْأَشْيَاءِ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ فَسَجَدُوا الْمَلَائِكَةُ أَجْمَعُهُمْ لِلَّهِ الْوَاحِدِ الْفَرْدِ وَ اسْتَكْبَرَ الْإِبْلِيسُ عَنْ التَّسْلِيمِ لِلذِّكْرِ فَقَدْ كَانَ بِذَلِكَ فِي كِتَابِهِ مُتَكَبِّرًا مَلْعُونًا
- 1579 Did We not say unto thee, O Iblis: "What aileth thee that thou dost not prostrate before God, the One, the Independent, Who created thee from the fire of the Tree, while I was indeed a witness from clay unto clay?" And when asked, after appearing unto the eyes until the appointed time, We shall cause him to taste through these questions a lasting portion until the known Day – a matter that hath been inscribed in the Mother Book. Soon shall Muhammad come upon the clouds, with angels round about him, and the matter hath been decreed, and there shall be no averting God's command in the Mother Book. 1579 أَلَمْ نَقُلْ لَكَ يَا إِبْلِيسُ مَا لَكَ إِلَّا تَسْجُدَ لِلَّهِ الْوَاحِدِ الصَّمَدِ وَ هُوَ الَّذِي قَدْ خَلَقَكَ مِنْ نَارِ الشَّجَرَةِ وَ أَنَا قَدْ كُنْتُ مِنَ الطِّينِ إِلَى الطِّينِ شَهِيدًا وَ لَقَدْ سَتَلْنِي بَعْدَ الْخُرُوجِ فِي الْإِنْتِظَارِ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْمِيقَاتِ فَلَنَذِيقَنَّهُ بِتِلْكَ السُّؤَالِ بَقَاءً إِلَى يَوْمِ الْمَعْلُومِ وَ قَدْ كَانَ الْأَمْرُ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ مَكْتُوبًا فَسَوْفَ يَأْتِي مُحَمَّدٌ عَلِيٌّ الْغَمَامِ وَ الْمَلَكَةُ حَوْلَهُ وَ قَدْ قَضِيَ الْأَمْرُ وَ مَا كَانَ لِأَمْرِ اللَّهِ بِالْحَقِّ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ مَرَدًّا
- 1580 O people of the earth! Put your trust in God, the Truth, for verily We grant no way over those who trust in God to Satan. Fear ye God, and think not of the Remembrance as other than the Remembrance, for God commandeth not indecency, nor is He pleased with unbelief in His servants. Say: I have commanded you to justice in the pure Faith; as ye began, so shall ye return, and God is well-aware of what ye do. Say: Who hath forbidden the pure adornment of God for the believers, and the good things of sustenance? God hath created good things for the believers, so seek ye bounty from God, and be not extravagant in your enjoyment, but seek moderation upon the straight path in a praiseworthy manner. 1580 يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ أَتَكُلُّونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ فَأَنَّا لَا نَقْدَرُ عَلَى الْمُتَوَكِّلِينَ بِالشَّيْطَانِ سَبِيلًا أَتَقُوا اللَّهَ وَ لَا تَنْظُنُّوا فِي الذِّكْرِ دُونَ الذِّكْرِ وَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَأْمُرُ بِالْفَحْشَاءِ وَ لَا يَرْضَى لِعِبَادِهِ الْكُفْرَ قُلْ أَنَا أَمَرْتُكُمْ بِالْقِسْطِ عَلَى الدِّينِ الْخَالِصِ كَمَا بِدَعْوَتِكُمْ تَعُودُونَ وَ هُوَ اللَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرًا قُلْ مَنْ حَرَّمَ زِينَةَ اللَّهِ الْخَالِصِ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَ مِنَ الرِّزْقِ طَيِّبًا قَدْ خَلَقَ اللَّهُ الطَّيِّبَاتِ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ فَابْتَغُوا الْفَضْلَ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ وَ لَا تَسْرِفُوا مِنَ النِّعْمَةِ لَا أَنْفُسَكُمْ وَ اطْلُبُوا الْإِعْتِدَالَ عَلَى خَطِّ السَّوَاءِ مُحْمَدًا
- 1581 Verily God hath forbidden you misbelief and sin and indecencies, whether open or concealed, and speaking of the Remembrance without truth. So shun ye the false deity that ye may 1581 وَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ الشِّرْكَ وَ الْإِثْمَ وَ الْفَوَاحِشَ مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَ مَا بَطْنُ الْقَوْلِ عَلَى

be inscribed in the Book of Truth as helpers of the Gate. For all things We have ordained, by God's leave, a written measure. When its time cometh, ye shall not advance it by a single moment, and the decree on that Day shall belong to God, the One, the Wise, the Single.

الذِّكْرَ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ فَاجْتَنِبُوا الطَّاغُوتَ لَتَكُونُوا فِي كِتَابِ الْحَقِّ بِاسْمِ انصَارِ الْبَابِ مَكْتُوبًا وَ لِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدْرًا يَإِذْنَ اللَّهُ هِنْدَسَةً مَكْتُوبَةً فَاِذَا جَاءَهَا لَا تَسْتَقْدِرُونَ لِأَنفُسِكُمْ شَيْئًا وَ الْحَكْمَ يَوْمَئِذٍ الْحَقُّ لِلَّهِ الْوَاحِدِ الْحَكِيمِ فَرْدًا

1582 O people of the earth! By God, the Remembrance hath come unto you with the greatest proof. Whoso denieth, upon him be the Fire, and whoso feareth God, upon him be divine good-pleasure – a decree foreordained in the Mother Book. Who, then, doth greater wrong than he who fabricateth lies about the Remembrance after this Book of Truth? These shall not attain their appointed portion and shall be recorded in the Hereafter as companions of the Fire.

1582 يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ تَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ الذِّكْرُ بِالْبُرْهَانِ الْوَاحِدِ فَمَنْ أَبَى فَعَلِيهِ النَّارُ وَ مَنْ اتَّقَى فَعَلِيهِ الرِّضْوَانُ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَ قَدْ كَانَ الْحَكْمُ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مُقَضًى فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ افْتَرَى عَلَى الذِّكْرِ بِالْكَذِبِ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ الْكِتَابِ بِالصَّدَقِ أَوْلَتْكَ لَمْ يَنَالْهُمْ نَصِيبٌ مِنَ الْمَفْرُوضِ وَ قَدْ كَانُوا فِي الْآخِرَةِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّارِ مَكْتُوبًا

1583 Verily those who ascribe partners unto God and reject the Remembrance, saying he is other than the true Servant of God – the gates of heaven shall not be opened unto them, nor shall they enter Paradise until souls pass through the eye of the needle. This is God's path in the Mother Book, inscribed round about the Fire.

1583 إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْرِكُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَيَرَدُّونَ الذِّكْرَ بِأَنَّهُ غَيْرُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ لَا تَفْتَحُ عَلَيْهِمْ أَبْوَابَ السَّمَاءِ وَ لَا يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ حَتَّى تَلْجُ النَّفُوسُ فِي سَمِّ الصَّرَاطِ هَذَا صِرَاطُ اللَّهِ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ قَدْ كَانَ حَوْلَ النَّارِ مَكْتُوبًا

1584 We burden not any soul beyond its capacity, and God hath today lifted from the breasts of the believers the burden of limitation. They have declared concerning the Most Great Word: "Praise be to God Who hath guided us to the Most Great Remembrance; we would not have been guided had not the Remembrance guided us by God's leave." These are the companions of Paradise, wherein they shall abide forever. Neither the heavens nor the earth with their denials shall grieve them, and they shall remain steadfast upon the pure path in truth.

1584 وَ أَنَا نَحْنُ لَا نَكْلِفُ لِنَفْسٍ إِلَّا عَلَى وَسْعِهَا وَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ رَفَعَ الْيَوْمَ عَنْ صُدُورِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ غَلَّ التَّحْدِيدِ وَ قَدْ قَالُوا فِي كَلِمَةِ الْوَاحِدِ الْحَمْدِ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي هَدَانَا لِلذِّكْرِ الْوَاحِدِ هَذَا وَ مَا كُنَّا لَنَهْتَدِيَ لَوْ لَا أَنْ هَدَانَا الذِّكْرُ يَإِذْنَ اللَّهُ أَوْلَتْكَ هُمْ أَصْحَابُ الْفَرْدُوسِ خَالِدًا أَبَدًا لَا يَحْزَنُهُمُ السَّمَوَاتُ وَ لَا الْأَرْضُ بِالْإِنْكَارِ وَ هُمْ عَلَى الصَّرَاطِ الْخَالِصِ قَدْ كَانُوا عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ مُسْتَقِيمًا

1585 We have stationed upon the Heights men who know people by their marks, and We have ordained for these men heights wherefrom they know not people by their marks, and from the throne of blindness they observe people by their marks. And God is knowing of all things.

1585 وَ أَنَا قَدْ حَفِظْنَا عَلَى الْأَعْرَافِ رِجَالًا يَعْرِفُونَ النَّاسَ بِسِيمَاهُمْ وَ قَدْ قَدَرْنَا عَلَى الرِّجَالِ أَعْرَافًا لَا يَعْرِفُونَ النَّاسَ بِسِيمَاهُمْ وَ هُمْ عَلَى سُرُرِ الْعِمَاءِ يَنْظُرُونَ النَّاسَ بِسِيمَاهُمْ وَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا

1586 When We cause the people of the Fire to enter therein, they say: "O people of Paradise! Pour upon us a drop of water, filtered from that Ocean!" Then doth the Remembrance proclaim with magnification: "God hath forbidden My bounty unto those who turn away from My remembrance. Make them taste, O

1586 وَ أَنَا لَمَّا ادْخَلْنَا النَّارَ أَصْحَابَهُ يَقُولُونَ يَا أَصْحَابَ الْجَنَّةِ أَفِيضُوا عَلَيْنَا مِنَ الْمَاءِ قَطْرَةً مَرْتَحَةً مِنْ ذَلِكَ الْبَحْرِ مَرْشُوحًا هُنَالِكَ أَذْنُ الذِّكْرِ بِالتَّكْبِيرِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ حَرَّمَ نَعْمَتِي عَلَى الْمَعْرِضِينَ عَنْ ذِكْرِي ذُقْهُمْ يَا مَالِكُ مِنْ

Malik, of the heat of boiling water and the essence of Zaqqum with intense severity.”

- 1587 When they forgot the Remembrance, We caused them to forget the remembrance of the Truth by the Truth, and they shall never find any change in God's true judgment in the Fire.
- 1588 O ye believers! Have We not sent down unto you a Book on parchment wherein We have detailed the knowledge of all things? What aileth you that ye believe so little in the wondrous verses of God? Do ye deem false judgment more worthy of security than the judgment of Truth by the Truth? Woe, then woe unto these idolaters!
- 1589 What aileth you that ye ponder not the Qur'an's interpretation? Verily God is your true Lord Who created the heavens and the earth in six days of the six, then established His authority upon the throne. His is the Command and the Creation. There is no God but He, and He hath ever been the Self-Subsisting, the All-Wise.
- 1590 O people of the earth! Create not disorder in the land after the Remembrance, and call upon God within yourselves in supplication and fear, for verily the mercy of God in the Mother Book hath ever been nigh unto the believers.
- 1591 O Concourse of Lights! God sent not the Remembrance unto you save after the Most Great Covenant with your souls that ye should bring Me not a verse from Himself unless His light encompasseth you or the Remembrance eraseth you from His mention. When ye brought Me your covenant, the Lord brought you the Most Great Covenant, and God hath witnessed with justice upon the Truth by the Truth.
- 1592 And verily I am the Truth by the Truth upon the Truth as Guardian, and verily your Lord, the All-Merciful, hath ever been independent of the worlds.
- 1593 And verily this Remembrance is the Light in the Mount of Manifestation, and He is God Who hath ever been beloved by the believers. Say: Verily I am the Light at the Point of Manifestation. God hath stored Me up for that promised Day, and verily God's Command concerning Me hath been decreed in truth, and He is God Who hath ever been witness over all things.
- 1594 68. Surih of the Thunder [Ra'd]
- 1595 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- حَرَّ الْحَمِيمِ وَمِنْ صَفْوَةِ الزُّقُومِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ شَدِيداً
فَلَمَّا نَسُوا الذِّكْرَ أَنَا قَدْ أَنْسَيْنَاهُمْ ذِكْرَ الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ وَ
لَنْ يَجِدُوا لِحُكْمِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ فِي النَّارِ تَبْدِيلاً
يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ أَلَمْ نَنْزِلْ عَلَيْكُمْ كِتَاباً فِي قُرْطَاسٍ وَقَدْ
فَضَّلْنَا فِيهِ عِلْمَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ فَالْكُمْ لَا تُؤْمِنُونَ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ
الْبَدِيعِ قَلِيلاً أَحْكُمِ الْبَاطِلَ عِنْدَكُمْ أَحَقَّ بِالْأَمْنِ مِنْ
حُكْمِ الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ فَالْوَيْلُ لِهَؤُلَاءِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ
مَا لَكُمْ لَا تَسْتَدِيرُونَ الْقُرْآنَ تَأْوِيلاً إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ رَبُّكُمْ
الْحَقُّ قَدْ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ
مِنَ السَّيِّئَةِ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَى الْأَمْرُ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ لَهُ الْأَمْرُ وَ
الْخَلْقُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ قَيُّوماً حَكِيماً
يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ لَا تُفْسِدُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ بَعْدَ الذِّكْرِ وَ
ادْعُوا اللَّهَ فِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ تَضَرَّعاً وَخِيفَةً فَإِنَّ رَحْمَةَ اللَّهِ
فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ قَدْ كَانَ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ قَرِيباً
يَا مَلَأَ الْأَنْوَارَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَا أَرْسَلَ الذِّكْرَ إِلَيْكُمْ إِلَّا بَعْدَ
الْمَوْثِقِ الْأَكْبَرِ لِأَنْفُسِكُمْ إِلَّا تَأْتِنِي بَآيَةٍ مِنْ نَفْسِهِ
إِلَّا أَنْ يَحَاطَ بِكُمْ نُورُهُ أَوْ يَحْكُمَ الذِّكْرُ عَنْ ذِكْرِهِ
فَلَمَّا أُتِيتُمُونِي بِمَوْثِقَةِ الرَّبِّ بِمَوْثِقَةِ الْأَكْبَرِ وَ
قَالَ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ مَا نَقُولُ عَلَيْهِ بِالْقِسْطِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ
شَهِيداً
وَإِنِّي أَنَا الْحَقُّ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ وَكِلاًً وَإِنَّ رَبُّكُمْ
الرَّحْمَنُ قَدْ كَانَ عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ غَنِيّاً
وَإِنَّ هَذَا الذِّكْرَ لَهُ النُّورُ فِي الطُّورِ الظَّاهِرِ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ
كَانَ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ حَبِيباً قُلْ إِنِّي أَنَا النُّورُ فِي نَقْطَةِ
الظَّاهِرِ قَدْ أَخْزَنَنِي اللَّهُ لَذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ الْمَعْهُودِ وَإِنَّ
أَمْرَ اللَّهِ فِي حَقِّي قَدْ كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ مُقْضِياً وَهُوَ اللَّهُ
كَانَ عَلَيَّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيداً
سورة الرعد
بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

- 1596 “And he said: ‘O My sons! Enter not by one gate, but enter by different gates. I cannot avail you aught against God. Verily, the decree rests with none save God. In Him do I place my trust, and let all those who trust, place their trust in Him.’”⁶⁷
- 1596 وقال يا بني لا تدخلوا من بابٍ واحدٍ وادخلوا من أبوابٍ متفرقةٍ و ما أغني عنكم من الله من شيءٍ إن الحكم إلا لله عليه توكلت وعليه فليتوكل المتوكلون
- 1597 Alif. Lam. Mim. Sad. Make mention of the mercy of thy Lord, Who is none other than He, within thyself – the self of the Guardian who was, in the Mother Book, exalted.
- 1597 المص ذكر رحمة ربك الذي لا اله الا هو في نفسك نفس الولي الذي قد كان في ام الكتاب علياً
- 1598 God hath, in truth, sent down this Book that men might recognize the truth of the Remembrance, for God is, in truth, All-Knowing.
- 1598 الله قد انزل هذا الكتاب بالحق ليعرفوا الناس حق الذكر بان الله قد كان بكل شيء عليمًا
- 1599 Hearken unto that which thy Lord hath revealed unto thee: Verily, I am God, there is none other God but Me. Therefore, worship Me and establish prayer for My remembrance. Circle ye round the House, surrounding the Throne, and glorify God in the Furthestmost Mosque near the Remembrance, for God hath, in the Mother Book, inscribed the Throne with the name of the Gate.
- 1599 فاستمع لما اوحى اليك من ربك انا الله لا اله الا انا فاعبدني و اقم الصلوة لذكري فطوفوا بالبيت حافين حول العرش و سبحوا لله في المسجد الأقصى لدى الذكر فان الله قد جعل العرش في ام الكتاب باسم الباب مكتوباً
- 1600 God, beside Whom there is none other God, the Truth, doth in truth declare: No soul hath visited the Remembrance after his passing save as one who hath visited the Lord upon His Throne. This is the path of God, the Most Exalted, which hath been irrevocably decreed in the Mother Book.
- 1600 الله الذي لا اله الا هو الحق بالحق يقول ما من نفس قد زار الذكر بعد موته الا كمن زار الرب علي العرش وهذا صراط الله العلي قد كان في ام الكتاب محتوماً
- 1601 O ye believers! Revile not the winds, for they proceed from the command of the All-Merciful in truth. We send them down only upon a goodly land by God’s leave, that ye might draw forth its qualities by the leave of God, the Most Exalted – and He is God, the Praiseworthy in truth.
- 1601 يا ايها المؤمنون لاتسبوا الرياح فانه قد كان من الامر من نفس الرحمن بالحق و ما ننزله الا الى بلدة طيبة ياذن الله لتخرجوا الصفات عنها ياذن الله العلي و هو الله كان بالحق محموداً
- 1602 When the verses from the Remembrance descend upon an evil land, the soul turneth against itself, and nothing emergeth therefrom save darkness and affliction.
- 1602 واذا وردت الآيات من الذكر في الارض الخبيثة قد عكست النفس لنفسها و ما خرجت عنها الا اظلام تكداً
- 1603 Marvel ye that there hath come unto you the Remembrance from God through one of Our souls among you, that he might purify you and teach you the way of those who have gone before, steadfast upon the straight path of justice?
- 1603 واعجبتم ان جاءكم الذكر من عند الله على نفس منا فيكم ليزكيكم ويعلمكم سبيل السابقين في خط القيم حول القسط مستقيماً
- 1604 Verily, We have sent the Remembrance to call you unto the pure Faith. Worship God, your Lord; ye have no god other than Him. I know from God that which ye know not. Ye are but a portion of His letter, and I fear for you the Most Great Day, the Day of Judgment, for God is witness over all things.
- 1604 و انا نحن قد ارسلنا الذكر ليدعوكم الي الدين الخالص اعبدوا الله ربكم مالكم من اله غيره انا اعلم من الله ما لا تعلمون اتم بعضاً من حرفه و اخاف عليكم من يوم الاكبر يوم الفصل و ان الله كان على كل شيء شهيذاً

⁶⁷Qur'an 12:67.

- 1605 Say: O people of the earth! I am the Most Great Remembrance of God, and I am only charged with conveying unto you the messages of my Lord, counseling you, and making known unto you the ways of the Prophets, the Truthful Ones, and the Martyrs in truth. Whoso believeth, it is for his own soul, and whoso disbelieveth, it is likewise for his own soul. Verily, my Lord is God, the Truth, in truth, and He is independent of all worlds.
- 1606 God hath ordained salvation for those who embark upon the Ark with thee, and We shall soon drown the deniers in the sea of fire by the leave of God, the All-Wise.
- 1607 Verily, God sent not the Prophets save to convey unto men the Most Great Word that they should worship none but Him in justice – He beside Whom there is no god. This is the true Faith, and God is witness over all things.
- 1608 Thou art but the servant of God and Our Remembrance. Whoso claimeth aught else regarding this Most Great Soul hath disbelieved in God, and his abode shall be hellfire, and God hath not ordained for him any helper in the Day of Resurrection, in very truth.
- 1609 Say: O people of the earth! Do ye dispute with Me concerning God on the basis of names which ye and your fathers have devised through Satan's promptings? Verily, God hath sent down unto Me the Book in truth that We might acquaint you with the true names of God, from which ye were far removed, having followed other than truth.
- 1610 We have taken from Him the Covenant of the Remembrance from its beginning, and irrevocable is God's decree concerning the purification of all peoples, by virtue of the Book which was inscribed in the hands of the Bab. Verily the Letters in God's Book are naught but a sign like unto yourselves. Do ye desire salvation for yourselves apart from them? Why do ye not reflect, even briefly, upon the wondrous creation of all things?
- 1611 O people of the earth! This is God's She-Camel upon the earth. Touch her not with evil thoughts contrary to truth, lest God's punishment seize you with severe suddenness. We have ordained the mountains upon the earth, and We have set the earth upon the water, and the scented air beneath the heat and cold, that ye may know that God is the Truth, and that He, God, is cognizant of all things.
- 1605 قل يا اهل الارض اتي ذكر الله الاكبر و ما على
الا ان ابليكم رسالات ربي و انصح لكم واعرفكم
سنن النبيين والصدّيقين والشهداء بالحق فمن آمن
فلنفسه و من كفر فلنفسه و ان ربي هو الله الحق
لحق و قد كان بالحق عن العالمين غنياً
- 1606 الله قد كتب النّجاة للذين يركبون الفلك معك
فسوف نغرق المكذّبين في بحر النار بإذن الله
الحكيم قريباً
- 1607 و ان الله ما ارسل النبيين الا ليلغ الناس كلمة
الاكبر بان لا تعبدوا الا اياه بالقسط الذي لا اله
الا هو ذلك الدين القيم و ان الله قد كان بكل
شيء شهيذاً
- 1608 و ما انت الا عبد الله و ذكرنا و من ادّعي دون
ذلك في هذا النفس الاكبر فقد كفر بالله و قد
كان مأويه جهنّم و ما قدر الله له في يوم القيمة
علي الحق بالحق نصيراً
- 1609 قل يا اهل الارض اتجادلونني في الله على اسماء
سمّتموها انتم و آباؤكم بالقاء الشيطان و ان الله قد
انزل على الكتاب بالحق لنعرفكم اسماء الله الحق عما
كنتم عنه عن غير الحق بعيداً
- 1610 و ما من شيء الا و قد اخذنا عهد الذّكر عنه
في بدئه و لامرّد لحكم الله في تزكية العالمين بحكم
الكتاب الذي قد كان بايدي الباب مسطوراً ان
الحروف في كتاب الله بالحق ما كانت الا آية
مثلكم اقتريدون الخالص لانفسكم من دونها ما
لكم لا تتفكرون في بدع الاشياء قليلاً
- 1611 يا اهل الارض هذه ناقة الله علي الارض فلا
تمسوها بسوء الظن من دون الحق فإخذكم عذاب
الله بغتة شديداً و انا نحن قد قدرنا الجبال علي
الارض و قد جعلنا الارض علي الماء و الهواء
المسك من تحت الحرّ البرد لتعلموا ان الله هو الحق
و هو الله كان بكل شيء عليمًا

- 1612 We have sent down torment upon every nation in truth, for they have called upon Satan instead of God with falsehood. And verily God wrongeth not mankind by even a whit. 1612
وَاِنَّا نَحْنُ قَدْ نَزَّلْنَا الرَّجْسَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ اُمَّةٍ بِالْحَقِّ بَمَا قَدْ دَعَا الشَّيْطَانُ مِنْ دُونِ اللّٰهِ عَلَى الْكُذْبِ وَاِنَّ اللّٰهَ لَا يَظْلِمُ عَلٰى النَّاسِ مِنْ بَعْضِ الْقَطْمِيرِ شَيْئًا
- 1613 O people of the earth! Worship God in truth, for ye have no god but Him. Indeed the Book hath come to you from God in truth. Do ye still maintain any argument for yourselves? What proof have ye against the Remembrance after the Book? By God the Truth, ye call upon naught but Satan, a rejected lie. 1613
يَا اَهْلَ الْاَرْضِ اعْبُدُوا اللّٰهَ بِالْحَقِّ وَمَا لَكُمْ مِنْ اِلٰهِ غَيْرِهِ فَلَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ الْكِتَابُ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللّٰهِ بِالْحَقِّ افْتَبِحِي الْحِجَّةَ لَانْفُسَكُمْ فَمَا جِئْتُمْ لِلذِّكْرِ بَعْدَ الْكِتَابِ تَاللّٰهِ الْحَقِّ مَا تَدْعُونَ اِلَّا شَيْطَانًا كَاذِبًا
- 1614 And of the people of the earth, those who have believed in the Remembrance – We shall feed them abundantly from the bounties of Paradise and We shall send down upon them, in truth, the blessings of heaven. But people know naught of the knowledge of the Book save a few letters thereof. 1614
بَا مُرْدُودًا وَاِنْ مِنْ اَهْلِ الْاَرْضِ لَمَّا اٰمَنُوا بِالذِّكْرِ لَنُطْعِمَهُمْ عَلٰى الْفَضْلِ مِنْ اَلْوَاءِ الْجَنَّةِ وَنَنْزِلُ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلٰى الْحَقِّ بَرَكَاتِ السَّمَاءِ وَلَكِنَّ النَّاسَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ مِنْ عِلْمِ الْكِتَابِ اِلَّا بَعْضًا مِنَ الْحَرْفِ قَلِيلاً
- 1615 O people of the earth! Deny not the Remembrance within yourselves, for God hath rent you asunder through your evil thoughts with fire. Believe ye in the Remembrance in truth and fear God's greatest judgment against your perverted desires. And glorified be God far above what the wrongdoers say in their great arrogance. 1615
يَا اَهْلَ الْاَرْضِ لَا تَكْذِبُوا الذِّكْرَ فِي اَنْفُسِكُمْ فَاِنَّ اللّٰهَ قَدْ مَرَّقَكُمْ عِنْدَ الظَّنِّ بِالنَّارِ فَاٰمَنُوا بِالذِّكْرِ عَلٰى الْحَقِّ وَاتَّقُوا مِنْ حُكْمِ اللّٰهِ الْاَكْبَرِ عَلٰى اَهْوَاكُمُ الْمُؤْتَفِكَةِ وَسَبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ عَمَّا يَقُولُ الظَّالِمُونَ عُلُوًّا كَبِيرًا
- 1616 These are the villages whose ordinances We relate unto thee, and verily God encompasseth all things. We found not the majority faithful to the Covenant of the True Guardian, but rather We found you arrested in your deficiency. 1616
تِلْكَ الْقَرْىَ نَقِصَّ عَلَيْكَ مِنْ اَحْكَامِهَا وَاِنَّ اللّٰهَ قَدْ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ حَاطِطًا وَمَا قَدْ وَجَدْنَا الْاَكْثَرَ عَلٰى الذِّكْرِ مِنْ عَهْدِ الْقِيَمِ بِالْحَقِّ اِلَّا وَ قَدْ وَجَدْنَاكُمْ عَلٰى النِّقْصِ مَوْقُوفًا
- 1617 O people of the earth! I am God's Remembrance, His proof unto you, and I speak naught but the truth by the truth. Here I have brought you the Book with clear verses. Is there anyone among you who hath brought a surah like unto it? Bring forth your witnesses apart from God if ye be truthful and praiseworthy in matters of faith. By your Lord! Ye shall never be able to do so. 1617
يَا اَهْلَ الْاَرْضِ اِنِّى ذِكْرُ اللّٰهِ مِنَ الْحِجَّةِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَمَا عَلٰى النُّطْقِ اِلَّا عَلٰى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ وَ هَا اَنَا ذَا قَدْ جِئْتُكُمْ بِالْكِتَابِ عَلٰى اٰيَاتٍ بَيِّنَاتٍ اَفْكَانَ عِنْدَكُمْ نَفْسٌ قَدْ جَاءَكُمْ بِسُورَةٍ مِنْ مِثْلِهِ فَاَتُوا بِشَهَادَتِكُمْ مِنْ دُونِ اللّٰهِ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ عَلٰى الدِّينِ بِالْحَقِّ صَادِقًا مُّحْمَدًا فَوَرَبِّكُمْ لَنْ تَسْتَطِيعُوا
- 1618 God hath sent it down from His presence, and ye are powerless to produce even a portion of its letters. And verily God is witness over all things. 1618
اللّٰهُ قَدْ اَنْزَلَهُ مِنْ عِنْدِهِ وَاَنْتُمْ لَا تَقْدِرُوْنَ بِبَعْضٍ مِنْ حَرْفِهِ وَاِنَّ اللّٰهَ كَانَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا
- 1619 The infidels said to their king: "This youth desireth to abandon our gods and seize the kingdom from our hands. Help thou the kingdom to slay him, that we may be witnesses upon the earth." God hath destroyed them for their unbelief. Had We not willed it so, they would have had no power, but God refuseth save to perfect His Remembrance, though the infidels detest it all together. 1619
وَقَالُوا الْمَشْرُكُونَ لِمَلَكِهِمْ اِنَّ هٰذَا الْفَتٰى قَدْ اَرَادَ اَنْ يَذَرَ اٰفَئْتَنَا وَيَاْخُذَ الْمُلْكَ مِنْ اَيْدِنَا فَاَسْتَعِنَ عَلٰى الْمَلِكِ لِقَتْلِهِ لَنَكُونَ عَلٰى الْاَرْضِ شُهَدَاءً قَتَلَهُمُ اللّٰهُ بِكَفَرِهِمْ لَوْلَا نُرِيْدُ بَشِيْءًا لَمْ يَقْدِرُوا وَاِىُّ اللّٰهِ اِلَّا اَنْ يَتِمَّ ذِكْرُهُ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ جَمِيعًا

- 1620 We have visited loss of fruits upon certain souls inasmuch as they rejected certain verses, that they might remember God, the Exalted, in this Book, in truth, by the truth, in praiseworthy manner. What punishment could be more severe for the infidels than rejection, were they to ponder the Qur'an even briefly in the knowledge of the Book?
- 1621 These are they whom, at the moment of rejection, the angels seize with afflictions and exemplary punishments. For when the Hour cometh, they shall gaze with submissiveness upon the decree of God, the True One, as a thing witnessed. And God's decree hath been fulfilled for the Remembrance with justice concerning those whom God hath established in the East and West of the earth, by leave of the Book, as dwellers in truth and security.
- 1622 O people of idolatry! Why do ye worship these idols instead of God when they have no power over anything? Cast off manifest corruption and enter this upright Faith if ye truly desire God in truth and reality.
- 1623 And verily We appointed thirty nights for Moses and completed them with ten, and thus was fulfilled the matter of forty mornings in truth. And when We raised up the sincere ones around the Mount, they asked Us concerning the Command. Say: God cannot be seen, but O people, look ye unto Me. For if your hearts become steadfast after truly beholding Me, soon shall ye see the servant standing firm in pure servitude with sincerity.
- 1624 When the Remembrance revealed Himself to the mountain with that Word, they heard My call from around the fire: "He is God, there is no God but Him." Is there among you any who can hold fast save unto God? The mountains crumbled and hearts fell prostrate before God, the Ancient One.
- 1625 O Solace of Mine eyes! God hath chosen thee through His Word, so manifest to all peoples, by God's leave, a drop in remembrance of her. And verily God hath ever been Self-Sufficient, All-Witnessing.
- 1626 We have inscribed in these Tablets the likeness of the birds of the Throne, that people might be patient and grateful in the remembrance of God, the Most High.
- 1627 Those who proudly reject the verses without right after the truth hath come, have chosen the path of error instead of the shining Straight Path. And God hath power over all things.
- وَأَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ أَخَذْنَا مِنْ بَعْضِ الْإِنْفُسِ نَقْصَ الثَّمَرَاتِ بِمَا قَدْ رَدَّتْ الْإِنْفُسُ بَعْضَ الْآيَاتِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ فِي هَذَا الْكِتَابِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ مَحْمُوداً فَإِنَّ الرِّجْزَ أَشَدَّ عَلَى الْمُشْرِكِينَ مِنَ الرَّدِّ لَوْ كَانُوا يَتَدَبَّرُونَ الْقُرْآنَ فِي عِلْمِ الْكِتَابِ قَلِيلاً
- أَوَّلُكَ عِنْدَ الْخَطُورِ عَلَى الرَّدِّ يَأْخُذُهُمُ الْمَلَكَةُ بِالسَّنِينَ وَالْمَثَلَاتِ فَإِذَا جَاءَ الْقِيَمَةُ يَنْظُرُونَ بِالْخُضُوعِ إِلَى حُكْمِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ مَشْهُوداً وَتَمَّ حُكْمُ اللَّهِ لِلذِّكْرِ بِالْقِسْطِ عَلَى الَّذِينَ قَدْ جَعَلَهُمُ اللَّهُ فِي مِشَارِقِ الْأَرْضِ وَمَغَارِبِهَا بِإِذْنِ الْكِتَابِ سَكَنَاءَ عَلَى الْحَقِّ مَأْمُوناً
- يَا أَهْلَ الشِّرْكِ لِمَ تَعْبُدُونَ هَذِهِ الْأَصْنَامَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَسْتَطِيعُونَ بِشَيْءٍ فَأَخْرِجُوا عَنْ الْخُبْثِ الْبَيْنَ وَادْخُلُوا هَذَا الدِّينَ الْقَيِّمَ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تَرِيدُونَ اللَّهُ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ حَقِيقاً
- وَأَقْدَ وَاعِدْنَا الثَّلَاثِينَ لِمُوسَى وَاتَّمَنَّا اللَّيَالِي فِي عِشْرِ عَلَى عِشْرِ فَمَمَّ الْأَمْرَ بِالْحَقِّ فِي الْأَرْبَعِينَ صَبَاحاً وَأَنَا لَمَّا رَفَعْنَا الْخَلَصِينَ حَوْلَ الطُّورِ يُسْأَلُونَا عَنِ الْأَمْرِ قُلْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَرِي وَلَكِنْ يَا قَوْمِ انظُرُوا إِلَى فَنَاسْتَقَرَّتْ الْأَفْتَدَةُ مِنْكُمْ بَعْدَ النَّظَرَةِ بِالْحَقِّ إِلَى فَسَوْفَ تَرَى الْعَبْدَ بِالْصِّدْقِ فِي الْعِبَادَةِ الْمُحْضَةِ مُسْتَقِيماً
- فَلَمَّا تَجَلَّى الذِّكْرُ عَلَى الْجَبَلِ بَتَلَ الْكَلِمَةَ نَادَائِي مِنْ حَوْلِ النَّارِ هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ فَهَلْ فِيكُمْ مِنْ مُمْسِكٍ دُونَ اللَّهِ فَاذْكُرْتُ الْجِبَالَ وَقَدْ خَرَّتْ الْأَفْتَدَةُ لِلَّهِ الْقَدِيمِ سُبْحَانَهُ
- يَا قَرَّةَ الْعَيْنِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ اصْطَفَاكَ بِكَلِمَتِهِ فَاطْهَرِ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ رَحْمَتُهُ فِي ذِكْرِهَا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ غَنِيّاً شَهِيداً
- وَأَنَا قَدْ كَتَبْنَا فِي هَذِهِ الْأَوَاحِ مِثْلَ أَطْيَارِ الْعَرْشِ لِيَكُونَ النَّاسُ بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ صَابِرِينَ وَشُكُوراً
- وَإِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ عَنِ الْآيَاتِ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ بَعْدَ الْحَقِّ فَقَدْ اتَّخَذُوا سَبِيلَ الْغَيِّ مِنْ دُونِ الصِّرَاطِ الْأَمْعِ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا

- 1628 O people of the earth! Enter not through the gates by a single gate, but enter through all gates by this one Gate alone. Who can make you independent of Him through anything from God? The decree belongeth to God alone, so place your trust in Him with pure truth, for God doth take account of those who trust in Him.
- 1629 And He is God, the All-Knowing of all things.
- 1630 69. Surih of the Return [Raj']
- 1631 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 1632 "When they entered in the manner their father had commanded them, it did not avail them against God in any way except to fulfill a need in Jacob's soul. And verily he possessed knowledge of what We had taught him, but most people know not."⁶⁸
- 1633 Kaf. Ha. Ya. 'Ayn. Sad. God is He besides Whom there is no God, the Ever-Living, the Self-Subsisting. Nothing is like unto Him, and He is the Mighty, the Wise.
- 1634 Follow what is revealed to thee from thy Lord in truth, and grieve not over the idolaters in any way, for thou hast been purified from grief in the Mother Book from time immemorial. Verily, after the Bab, the people acted like the calf – a lifeless body in human form, in the shape of an animal, lowing.
- 1635 O my Lord! Forgive me and those believers, both men and women, who have entered my house. Verily Thou art our God and the God of all worlds in truth, and Thou art the All-Forgiving through Thy grace, and Thou hast ever been Kind and Merciful to the believers.
- 1636 We choose for every nation unto the Greatest Appointment a people in truth. God hath not ordained trials in religion without purpose, and verily God is cognizant of all things.
- 1637 O my Lord! Through Thy Most Great Name, record for those who enter the Gate of the Hidden One such good deeds as none can reckon save Thee. Verily Thy mercy embraceth all things. These are Thy servants, poor at Thy gate, and Thou art the Self-Sufficient in truth, and Thou hast ever encompassed all worlds.
- 1638 O people of the earth! Follow this Light which God hath sent down with Me in the Greatest Truth. Nothing is permitted
- يا اهل الارض لا تدخلوا على الابواب من باب واحد وادخلوا على كل الابواب من هذا الباب وحده فمن اغناكم عنه من الله بشيء ان الحكم الا لله فاتكلوا عليه بالحق الخالص فان الله قد كان بالمتوكلين حسيباً
- و هو الله كان بكل شيء عليم
- سورة الرجع
- بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- ولما دخلوا من حيث امرهم اوبهم ما كان يغني عنهم من الله من شيء الا حاجة في نفس يعقوب قضيها وانه ل ذو علم لما علمناه ولكن اكثر الناس لا يعلمون
- كهيعص الله الذي لا اله الا هو الحي القيوم ليس كمثل شيء و هو الله كان عزيزاً حكيماً
- فاتبع لما يوحى اليك من ربك الحق ولا تحزن على المشركين بشيء فانك قد كنت مطهراً من الحزن في ام الكتاب قديماً ولقد فعلوا الناس من بعد الباب فعل العجل جسداً في جسم الانسان على شكل الحيوان خواراً
- يا رب اغفر لي ول من دخل بيتي من المؤمنين والمؤمنات انك الهنا واله العالمين بالحق وانت الغفار بالفضل وانك قد كنت بالمؤمنين كريماً رحيماً
- وانا نحن نختار لكل امّة الى ميقات الاكبر علي الحق بالحق قوماً و ما جعل الله الفتنة في الدين بشيء وان الله كان بكل شيء عليم
- يا رب فاكتب باسمك الاكبر علي الواردين في باب المستر حسنات لا يحصيها سواك ان رحمتك قد وسعت كل شيء وهؤلاء عبادك فقراء ببابك وانك انت الغني بالحق وانك قد كنت بالعالمين محيطاً

⁶⁸Qur'an 12:68.

unto you save pure things by God's leave, and nothing is forbidden unto you save impure things by God's leave. This is written in the Books of the heavens and earth. Unto God belongeth sovereignty. There is no God but Him, and He is God, the All-Knowing of all things.

1639 He it is Who giveth life and causeth death, and He is God, the Witness over all things.

1640 We caused twelve springs to gush forth from the rock for Moses and his people, that each group might know its drinking place. And verily God hath ever been Witness over all things.

1641 O people of earth and heaven! Enter this blessed city and eat of its verses whatsoever ye wish of wisdom and truth. Enter the Gate, prostrating yourselves before God, the Truth. We shall verily forgive those who enter that Gate, according to the decisive decree of the Book.

1642 But people wronged themselves and read not a single letter from the Book except that their souls followed Satan, and thereby they became, in God's Book of Truth, far removed from the truth.

1643 This city is recorded in the Mother Book on the Day of Unity, and in the Preserved Tablet it is written as being around the Fire.

1644 When people transgressed against what they were forbidden, We said unto them: "Be ye in the Fire, in the form of fire, by God's leave, as your destination."

1645 O people of the earth! Did not God take from you a covenant concerning the Remembrance and the Book, that ye should speak naught but truth concerning God? Verily the abode of the Hereafter is better for you as a station, in truth.

1646 Those who hold fast to the Book and follow the Remembrance after the Remembrance, and establish victory for the pure religion – verily We shall not suffer the reward of such doers of good among you, who perform righteous deeds, to be lost.

1647 We took from all things in the First Scene a true testimony from themselves, through the tongue of the Remembrance: "Am I not your Lord, and Muhammad your Prophet, and the Imams your guardians?"

1648 And these holy ones and imams, and their followers, are the gates of God on earth and in heaven. And when they were

1638 يا اهل الارض فاتبعوا هذا النور الذي انزله الله
معى بالحق الاكبر وما حل لكم الا الطيبات
بإذن الله وما حرم عليكم الا الخبائث بإذن الله
وهو المكتوب في كتب السموات والارض لله
المالك لا اله الا هو وهوالله كان بكل شئ عليمًا
وهوالذى يحيي ويميت وهوالله كان على كل
شئ شهيداً

1640 وانا قد قطعنا من الحجرة اثنتا عشر عيناً لموسى و
قومه حتى قد عرف كل اناس مثابهم وان الله
قد كان على كل شئ شهيداً

1641 يا اهل الارض والسموات ادخلوا هذه القرية
المباركة وكلوا من آياتها ما شئتم من الحكمة و
الحقيقة وادخلوا الباب سجداً لله الحق فانا بالحق
نغفر للواردين على ذلك الباب على حكم الكتاب
محتوماً

1642 فظلموا الناس انفسهم ولا يقرؤن من الكتاب حرفاً
الا وقد اتبعت الشيطان انفسهم وقد كانوا بذلك
في كتاب الله الحق على الحق بعيداً

1643 وهذه القرية في ام الكتاب يوم الاحدية وفي
اللوح الحفيظ قد كان حول النار مكتوباً

1644 فلما عتوا الناس عما نهوا عنه فقلنا لهم كونوا في
النار على هيئة النار بإذن الله مآباً

1645 يا اهل الارض الم يأخذ الله عنكم ميثاق الذكر و
الكتاب بان لا تقولوا على الله الا الحق فان دار
الآخرة لكم بالحق قد كان خير المآب مقاماً

1646 ان الذين يمسكون بالكتاب واتبعوا الذكر بعد الذكر
واقاموا النصرة للدين الخالص فانا لانضيع اجر
المحسنين منكم ممن قد احسن عملاً صحيحاً

1647 وانا قد اخذنا عن كل شئ في مشهد الاول
شهادة الحق لانفسهم بلسان الذكر الست بربكم و
محمد نبيكم والائمة اوليائكم

1648 وشيعتهم ابواب الله في الارض والسماء قالوا بلى
فلما بدعناهم الى الدنيا نسوا المشركين اسم الذكر و

asked thereof they said: "Yea." But when We brought them forth into this world, the idolaters forgot the name of the Remembrance, though in the Mother Book they were reckoned among those consigned to nothingness. Recite unto the idolaters the tale of those who came before, how We seized them from above the earth with justice. Their likeness is as the likeness of the dog: if thou attack it, it panteth with tongue protruding, and if thou leave it, it panteth still. How far have these idolaters strayed from the truth! God hath decreed for them, after the Fire, grievous punishment.

قد كانوا بذلك في أم الكتاب علي الباطل المجتث
بوراً و اتل علي المشركين بناء الأولين كيف قد
اخذناهم من فوق الارض بالحق فثلبهم كمثل
الكلب ان تحمل عليه يلهث او تتركه يلهث فيا بعدا
من هؤلاء المشركين بعد الحق وان الله قد احكم
عليهم بعد النار نكلاً

- 1649 Whoso followeth the Remembrance, he is guided unto the truth, but whoso turneth away from the truth is recorded in the Mother Book as one of the denizens of the Fire, above the Fire and beneath the Fire. What aileth these believers, that they seem not to hear these verses of truth from God? They are like unto cattle – nay, more astray from the path, as it is written.

1649 و من اتبع الذكر فهو المهتدي علي الحق و من
اعرض من الحق فهو في أم الكتاب من اهل النار
فوق النار وتحت النار قد كان مكتوباً فها هؤلاء
القوم من المؤمنين كأنهم لا يسمعون بالحق هذه
الآيات من عند الله اولئك هم كالانعام بالحق بل
هم على رسم الكتاب قد كانوا اضل سبيلاً مكتوباً

- 1650 God hath inscribed for the Remembrance the most excellent names upon the Throne. Call ye therefore upon Him by them, and abandon those who pervert His names. God shall soon requite the idolaters with the Fire as their final abode. When men ask thee concerning the Hour, say: "The knowledge thereof is with my Lord alone. He is the Knower of the unseen. There is no God but He, Who created you from a single soul." I possess for myself neither benefit nor harm save as my Lord willeth. Verily He is the Self-Sufficient, and God is my Lord, encompassing all things, and God is Witness over all things.

1650 و ان الله قد كتب للذكر اسماء الحسنی علي
العرش فادعوه بها و ذروا الذين يلحدون في
اسمائهم فسوف يحجز الله المشركين بالنار مآباً واذا
يسئلونك الناس عن الساعة قل انما عليها عند
ربي هو العالم بالغيب لا اله الا هو الذي قد
خلقكم من نفس واحدة و ما انا املك لنفسي
نفعاً ولا ضرراً الا ما شاء ربي انه هو الغني و كان
الله مولاي بكل شيء محيطاً و هو الله كان علي
كل شيء شهيداً

- 1651 Will ye call upon servants like unto yourselves apart from God? He is the Protector of the believers, and He is God, the All-Forgiving, the All-Clement. God is the Reckoner of all mankind. And when Satan draweth nigh to a soul, seek refuge in God – verily He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing. God is independent of all creation. And when they ask thee concerning the spoils, say: "The spoils belong to God and to whomsoever He willeth in truth." God is cognizant of all things, and thou art witness over all mankind.

1651 افتدعون من دون الله عباداً مثلكم فهو الولي
للمؤمنين و هو الله كان غفراً حلماً و هو الله
قد كان بالعالمين حسيباً و اذا قربت النفس
بالشيطان فاستعذوا بالله انه قد كان سمياً عليماً
و هو الله كان عن العالمين غنياً و اذا يسئلونك
عن الانفال قل الانفال لله و لمن شاء الله بالحق
و هو الله كان بكل شيء عليماً و انت قد كنت
بالعالمين شهيداً

- 1652 Whoso is given of the Remembrance is given of God, and he is indeed upon the straight path, standing firm in truth. God thy Lord doth encompass all things. The believers, when the Remembrance is mentioned in the Most Great Path of God, their hearts are filled with sadness and they stand transfixed upon the path.

1652 من عطاء الذكر فقد عطاء الله و هو علي الصراط
القيم قد كان بالحق مستقيماً و ان الله ربك قد
كان بكل شيء محيطاً انما المؤمنون اذا ذكر الذكر في
صراط الله الاكبر قد ولت افتدتهم علي الحزن و
قد كانوا علي الصراط موقوفاً

- 1653 O ye who believe! If ye believe in God the Truth, then follow the Remembrance in truth and study this Book which God hath sent down with Him. Fear ye the Day of Distinction when the two hosts meet, and know that God is cognizant of all things.
- 1654 O people of the Furqan! If ye stand by the Book, then this Remembrance is the essence of the Book. Return ye therefore unto Him, for God hath made the return in the Day of Resurrection witnessed before Him. God decreeth what He ordaineth, and His command in the Mother Book is fulfilled. Now in truth shall the perishing ones perish with clear evidence, and the believers shall live through clear evidence, and God is powerful over all things in truth.
- 1655 We have shown thee from Our command in thy dream, and hadst thou made known the unseen, they would have disputed concerning the command.
- 1656 Verily God, thy Lord, the True One, hath ever been cognizant of that which is in the hearts. O peoples of the earth! Believe in the Light which God hath sent down with Me in truth, and follow not the footsteps of Satan, for verily he biddeth you to associate partners with God, your True Creator. And verily God forgiveth not that partners should be ascribed to Him, though He forgiveth all else to whom He pleaseth. And God is, in truth, the All-Knowing.
- 1657 70. Surah of Equity [Qist]
- 1658 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 1659 "When they came in unto Joseph, he drew his brother close to him saying: 'I am, in truth, thy brother, so grieve not at what they did.'"⁶⁹
- 1660 Alif. Lam. Mim. Ra. That Book, there is no doubt in it, and this Remembrance from God is truth, and verily God hath ever been All-Seeing over His servants with truth and justice.
- 1661 O people of the earth! Fear God and let not Satan deceive you from the truth, for verily the Remembrance is truth upon truth, and ye and all that ye worship besides Him are, by the decree of truth, among the people of the fire, thus hath it been inscribed in the Mother Book.
- 1662 O people of the earth! Do ye not reflect upon the creation of the heavens and the earth? Were there two gates from the
- يا ايها الذين آمنوا ان كنتم تؤمنون بالله الحق فقد اتبعوا الذكر بالحق وادرسوا هذا الكتاب الذي قد انزله الله معه واتقوا من يوم الفرقان علي الالتقاء الجمعان واعلموا ان الله كان بكل شيء عليماً
- يا اهل الفرقان ان كنتم علي الكتاب فهذا الذكر نفس الكتاب فارجعوا اليه فان الله قد جعل الرجوع في المعاد لديه مشهوداً واقضي الله ما امضى و قد كان الامر في ام الكتاب مفعولاً الآن بالحق ليهلك الهالكون عن بينة ويحيي المؤمنون بالبينة وهوالله قد كان بالحق علي كل شيء قديراً
- وانا قد اريتك من الامر في منامك ولو تطلعتهم بالغيب لتنازعتم في الامر
- وان الله ربك الحق قد كان بالحق بذات الصدور عليماً يا اهل الارض آمنوا بالنور الذي انزل الله معي بالحق ولا تتبعوا خطوات الشيطان فانه يأمركم بالشرك بالله بارئكم الحق وان الله لا يغفر ان يشرك به ويغفر مادون ذلك لمن يشاء وهوالله كان بكل شيء عليماً
- سورة القسط
- بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- ولما دخلوا علي يوسف ءاوى اليه اخاه قال اني انا اخوك فلا تبتئس بما كانوا يعملون
- المر ذلك الكتاب لاريب فيه وهذا الذكر من عندالله لحق وان الله قد كان بعباده علي الحق بالحق بصيراً
- يا اهل الارض اتقواالله ولا يغرنكم الشيطان عن الحق فان الذكر لحق بالحق واتم وما تدعون من دونه بحكم الحق من اهل النار في ام الكتاب قد كان بالحق مكتوباً

⁶⁹Qur'an 12:69.

Remembrance therein, both would be corrupted. Verily God hath ordered His dominion through His true gate, and God hath ever been knowing of all things.

1662 يا اهل الارض الم تتفكروا في خلق السموات و الارض لو كان فيهما بابان من لدى الذكر لفسدتا وان الله قد دير الملك ببابه الحق هذا وان الله قد كان بكل شئ عليم

1663 O ye believers! Fear God on the Day of Truth, for We have gathered you around the fire and We shall question you concerning your deeds with the Remembrance. By the truth, We shall cause the idolaters to taste a grievous punishment of the fire, and We shall surely reward the patient with the most excellent reward in the land of saffron, exalted by the decree of the Book.

1663 يا ايها المؤمنون اتقوا الله في يوم الحق فاننا قد حشرناكم حول النار ونستلکم عما تفعلون مع الذكر فبالحق لنذيقن المشركين من اشد النار عظيماً ولنوفين الصابرين على احسن الثواب في ارض الزعفران لحكم الكتاب مرتفعاً

1664 O ye believers! Do not exceed bounds regarding the Remembrance except with the true names from God, and leave the idolaters in their transgression, for every soul on the Day of Resurrection shall have a station upon the path where it shall be made to pause by the truth.

1664 يا ايها المؤمنون لاتغلو على الذكر الا باسماء الحق من عند الله و ذروا المشركين في طغيانهم فان لكل نفس في يوم القيمة مقاماً على الصراط قد كان بالحق موقوفاً

1665 God doth not abrogate any verse, neither in earth nor in the heavens, save that He hath produced by the truth its like or greater than it, and verily God hath power over all things.

1665 وان الله ما ينسخ من آية لا في الارض و لا في السموات الا و قد انشاء بالحق بمثلها او على اعظم منها وان الله على كل شئ قدير

1666 Follow what the Remembrance reciteth unto you in the pure religion. Verily, unto God belongeth pure judgment with justice, and God is the Self-Sufficient while ye are the poor at His gate, and He is the Truth, knowing all things.

1666 اتبعوا ما يتلو الذكر عليكم في الدين الخالص الا ان الله الحكم الخالص بالقسط وان الله هو الغنى واتم الفقراء ببابه و هو الحق قد كان بكل شئ عليم

1667 This Book is with God, your True Master, the Secret of Books by truth, that people might witness to the bounty of the Remembrance with justice, and verily God hath power over all things.

1667 ان هذا الكتاب عند الله موليكم الحق المستسر الكتب بالحق ليشهد الناس على فضل الذكر بالقسط وان الله كان على كل شئ قدير

1668 Did ye think that ye could forsake the Remembrance and believe in the Book? Nay! God hath not ordained distinction between them save upon the water of the Throne. Were the Book to approach the Remembrance by any means, it would be consumed by God's leave, and truth draweth not nigh save as God hath ordained therein with truth upon truth, and the decree of the Book in the Mother Book hath been accomplished.

1668 الخسبتم ان تركوا الذكر وتؤمنوا بالكتاب كلا ما قدر الله الفرق بينهما الا على ماء العرش هنالك لو قرب الكتاب بشئ الى الذكر لاحترق بأذن الله و ما قرب الحق الا بما قد قدر الله فيه على الحق بالحق و قد كان حكم الكتاب في ام الكتاب مقتضياً

1669 The wise have said that the connection between Truth and creation is an existent truth – exalted be God far above what the wrongdoers describe with great exaltation! Their words are like unto the words of the Christians who say the Messiah is the Son of God. God assail them! How they have disbelieved in the truth after the truth! They have taken lords for themselves besides God, while they were commanded to worship but one God, and there is none besides God save His creation in His

1669 وقالت الحكماء ان الربط بين الحق و الخلق لحق موجود تعالي الله عما يصف الظالمون علواً كبيراً مثل قوهم كمثل كلمة النصارى ان المسيح ابن الله قاتلهم الله فكيف كفروا بالحق بعد الحق اتخذوا من دون الله ارباباً لانفسهم وما امروا الا ليعبدوا الله الهاً واحداً و ما من دون الله خلقه و في قبضته

grasp. There is no god but He – glorified and exalted be He far above what the wrongdoers say with great exaltation!

لا اله الا هو سبحانه و تعالى عما يقول الظالمون
علواً كبيراً

- 1670 Do ye desire to extinguish the light of divine unity with your false imaginings from Satan? Exalted be God, my Lord! God refuseth but to perfect His Word and make it manifest over all religion, though the idolaters be averse.

1670 اتريدون ان تطفئوا نور التوحيد باهوائكم المؤتفكة
من الشيطان تعالى الله ربي ابي الله الا ان يتم
كلمته ويظهرها علي الدين كله ولو كره المشركون

- 1671 Verily many among the People of the Book mock the Book from the Remembrance. Say: Consider! For I am with you upon the path above the fire, and I shall surely be questioned.

1671 كثيراً و ان كثيراً من اهل الكتاب يستهزئون
الكتاب من لدي الذكر قل انظروا فاني معكم علي
الصراط فوق النار قد كنت بالحق مسئلاً

- 1672 Verily God hath made the hypocrites enemies one to another because they forgot God after the Remembrance, so the Remembrance made them forget themselves in justice. These are the people of the Fire, who have entered into the depths of the coffin, arriving at the Truth – and evil is the Fire as a destination.

1672 و ان الله قد جعل المنافقين بعضهم لبعض عدواً
بما نسوا الله بعد الذكر فانسيهم الذكر بالعدل انفسهم
و اولئك هم اهل النار قد كانوا في قعر التابوت
وارداً علي الحق وبئس النار موروداً

- 1673 Verily the hypocrites are the infidels in the Book of God, and sufficient for them is the curse of God and of the believers among all the peoples of earth and heaven.

1673 ان المنافقين هم المشركون في كتاب الله و اولئك
حسبهم لعنة من الله و من المؤمنين من اهل
الارض و السماء جميعاً

- 1674 O people of the earth! Look ye at those who died before you after the signs and the messengers, having died as unbelievers against the truth. Will they find aught after death save the Fire? Fear ye God, for verily the grasp of the Remembrance with God hath been ordained severe in the Mother Book.

1674 يا اهل الارض انظروا الي الذين قد ماتوا من
قبلكم بعد الآيات و الرسل علي غير الحق كفاراً
فهل يجدون بعد الموت الا النار اتقوا الله فان اخذ
الذكر لدي الله قد كان في ام الكتاب شديداً

- 1675 O people of the earth! Have not the tidings of the ancients – Noah, Abraham, Moses and Jesus – come unto you? What aileth you that ye believe so little in the signs of God, the Most High?

1675 يا اهل الارض الم ياتكم نباء الاولين نوح و ابراهيم
و موسى و عيسى فما لكم لا تؤمنون بآيات الله العلى
قليلاً

- 1676 Verily God wrongeth none in aught, but it is the people who, after the truth, have shown ingratitude for God's bounties.

1676 و ان الله لا يظلم بشيء و لكن الناس قد كانوا علي
آلاء الله بعد الحق كفاراً

- 1677 Verily Jesus, from among the progeny of Adam, hath been inscribed in the Mother Book with God as the Truth.

1677 و ان من ذرية آدم عيسى قد كان في ام الكتاب
عند الله الحق مكتوباً

- 1678 God hath promised the believing men and believing women from among the people of the Covenant of the Remembrance lofty gardens and goodly dwellings in the Most Great Ridvan of God. This is the supreme triumph, inscribed in God's Book of Truth which hath been written round about the Gate.

1678 و عد الله المؤمنين و المؤمنات من اهل العهد للذكر
جنان عالية و مساكن طيبة في رضوان الله
الاكبر ذلك هو الفوز الاكبر في كتاب الله الحق
الذي قد كان حول الباب مسطوراً

- 1679 Among the people are those who swear falsely by the Remembrance, and among them are those who know not the Remembrance yet swear truthfully. Verily God hath ordained for these

1679 و من الناس من يحلف بالذكر علي الكذب و منهم
من لا يعرف الذكر و يحلف بالصدق و ان الله قد

infidels and these believers a station on the Day of Resurrection, fixed in truth by the truth.

قَدَّرَ لَهُوْلَاءَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَهُوْلَاءَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ فِي الْقِيَمَةِ
مَقَاماً عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ مَوْقُوفاً

- 1680 Verily We decree the Fire for the liars and the Most Great Ridvan for the truthful, by the judgment of God, the Most High. And He is God, powerful over all things.

1680 وَأَنَا نَحْنُ نَحْكُمُ عَلَى الْكَاذِبِينَ بِالنَّارِ وَعَلَى الصَّادِقِينَ
بِالرَّضْوَانِ الْاَكْبَرِ مِنْ حُكْمِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ
بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا

- 1681 No soul hath turned away from the truth after the Book but We decree for it a double chastisement, as irrevocably ordained in the judgment of the Book.

1681 وَمَا مِنْ نَفْسٍ قَدْ تَوَلَّتْ عَنْ الْحَقِّ بَعْدَ الْكِتَابِ إِلَّا
وَقَدْ نَحْكُمُ عَلَيْهِ بِضِعْفِ الْعَذَابِ عَلَى حُكْمِ الْكِتَابِ
مُقَضِيًّا

- 1682 What aileth you, O people of the Book, that ye know not that God is aware of your secrets, your open deeds and your whispered words? Verily God hath taught the Remembrance the knowledge of the Book in the Point of Fire, all of it.

1682 مَا لَكُمْ يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ إِلَّا تَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ سَرَّكُمْ وَ
جَهْرَكُمْ وَنَجْوَيْكُمْ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ عَلَّمَ الذِّكْرَ عِلْمَ الْكِتَابِ
فِي نَقْطَةِ النَّارِ جَمِيعًا

- 1683 Verily the unbelievers mock the Remembrance through the Book, and know not that God mocketh them through His Remembrance, and He is the Truth, by the truth, independent of all worlds.

1683 وَأَنَّ الْكَافِرِينَ يَسْتَحْزِنُونَ الذِّكْرَ بِالْكِتَابِ وَلَمْ يَعْلَمُوا
أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ سَخَّرَهُمْ بِذِكْرِهِ وَهُوَ الْحَقُّ بِالْحَقِّ عَنْ
الْعَالَمِينَ غَنِيًّا

- 1684 If these were to beg God's forgiveness seventy times, God would never forgive them. God hath prepared for them the supreme chastisement in the hereafter, for they have disbelieved in God and His signs. And He is God, witness unto all things.

1684 أَنَّ هَؤُلَاءَ إِنْ يَسْتَغْفِرُوا اللَّهَ سَبْعِينَ مَرَّةً لَنْ يَغْفِرَ
اللَّهُ لَهُمْ وَقَدْ أَعَدَّ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ عَذَابَ الْاَكْبَرِ فِي الْآخِرَةِ
لأنَّهُمْ قَدْ كَفَرُوا بِاللَّهِ وَآيَاتِهِ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ بِكُلِّ
شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا

- 1685 Verily God hath created the desert Arabs more severe in unbelief than the non-Arabs, and God is knowing of all things.

1685 وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ خَلَقَ الْأَعْرَابَ أَشَدَّ كُفْرًا مِنَ الْأَعْجَامِ
وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا

- 1686 Verily God hath distinguished the believing Arabs for His Word, and these have been concealed in the Mother Book above the lines upon the circles of the line.

1686 وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ اخْتَصَّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِنَ الْأَعْرَابِ لِكَلَامِهِ
وَهُوْلَاءَ قَدْ كَانُوا فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ عَلَى دَوَائِرِ السَّطْرِ
فَوْقَ السَّطْرِ مُسْتَوْرًا

- 1687 Verily some of the desert Arabs round about the city are deep in hypocrisy, and God knoweth their secrets. Soon shall We chastise them twice by the decree of the Book, and this decree hath been irrevocably ordained in the Mother Book.

1687 وَأَنَّ بَعْضَ الْأَعْرَابِ مِنْ حَوْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ مَرَدُوا عَلَى
النِّفَاقِ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ سَرَّهُمْ فَسَوْفَ نَعَذِّبُهُمْ مَرَّتَيْنِ بِحُكْمِ
الْكِتَابِ وَقَدْ كَانَ الْحُكْمُ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مُقَضِيًّا

- 1688 Some among the people have acknowledged their sins and have mixed good deeds with evil. Soon will God forgive whomsoever He willeth, and He is God, witness unto all things.

1688 وَأَنَّ بَعْضًا مِنَ النَّاسِ قَدْ اعْتَرَفُوا بِذُنُوبِهِمْ وَقَدْ
خَلَطُوا الصَّالِحَ بِالسَّيِّئِ فَسَوْفَ يَغْفِرُ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ وَ
هُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا

- 1689 And among the people are some whose affair is deferred for the Remembrance, and verily God will judge between all with justice on the Day of Resurrection, and He, God, was ever the All-Seeing over His servants. O ye who believe! Act for God, the One, the Single, with pure sincerity, free from any mention

1689 وَمِنْ النَّاسِ بَعْضُهُمْ مَرْجُونَ لِامْرِ الذِّكْرِ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ
يَحْكُمُ بَيْنَ الْكُلِّ فِي يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ بِالْقِسْطِ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ
كَانَ بِعِبَادِهِ بَصِيرًا يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ أَعْمَلُوا لِلَّهِ الْإِحَادَ
الْفَرْدَ خَالصًا مِنْ ذِكْرِ بَعْضِ الشَّيْءِ فِي الشَّيْءِ

of aught within aught, for God shall soon show you your deeds in the presence of the two mighty spheres, witnessed in truth with truth. And verily We bear witness that thy deeds are purely for God, the Truth, and none among the believers shall behold thy deeds in the Most Great Scene save as being for God, the One, the Eternal, the Ancient, besides Whom there is no God, and He, God, was ever the Mighty, the Wise.

1690 And when the people of truth came unto the Remembrance, He recognized them concerning certain matters through His words of truth, therefore be not grieved by any reference to Me, for verily the Word is sanctified beyond all reference and its negation, and He, God, our Lord, was ever the Witness over all things. And verily God was ever the All-Knowing of all things.

1691 71. Surah of the Pen [Qalam]

1692 In the Name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate

1693 When he had furnished them with their provisions, he put the drinking-cup into his brother's saddlebag. Then a crier called out: 'O ye in the caravan! Ye are surely thieves!'⁷⁰

1694 Alif. Lam. Mim. Sad. This is the remembrance of God concerning the Remembrance. There is no God but Him. Therefore worship Him and turn your faces toward the Sacred House, the Ka'bah. Associate not anything with the worship of the All-Merciful. O people of the earth! This Remembrance is Shu'ayb in the Book of God. Fear God concerning him and turn not away from His Cause, for God hath prescribed mercy for Himself, that He will forgive no soul save as the Remembrance willeth. The knowledge of our Lord encompasseth all things, and He is verily the All-Knowing, the All-Wise.

1695 Our Lord! Judge between the Remembrance and his people, and decree with truth against his oppressor, and take vengeance on those who harbor thoughts of the Days of Ignorance concerning him. Thou art God, the Wise, and Thou art verily well-acquainted with Thy righteous servants.

1696 O people of the earth! Fear God on the Day of Truth when the Remembrance shall stand before the Throne and say: "O people of the earth! Did I not convey unto you the verses of the Book? Did We not open unto you the gates of heaven? How then did ye deny Me after the Book? Taste ye this day, by God's decree, the heat of the Fire, for ye were ungrateful to the Remembrance of God, the Just, without knowledge."

فسوف يريكم الله اعمالكم في مشهد الثقلين علي الحق بالحق مشهوداً وانا نحن نشهد في اعمالك لله الحق الخالص وما يري في مشهد الاكبر احد من المؤمنين اعمالك الا لله الاحد الصمد القديم الذي لا اله الا هو وهوالله كان عزيزاً حكيماً

1690 ولما دخلوا اهل الحقيقة علي الذكر قد عرفهم علي بعض الامر بقوله الحق فلا تبتئسوا بالاشارة الي فان الكلمة مطهرة عن الاشارة ونفيا وهوالله ربنا قد كان علي كل شيء شهيداً وان الله قد كان بكل شيء عليماً

1691 سورة القلم

1692 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

1693 فلما جهّزهم بجهازهم جعل السقاية في رحل اخيه ثم اذن مؤذناً آتيا العير إنكم لسارقون

1694 المص ذكرالله في شأن الذكر لاله الا الله فاعبدوه و اقيموا وجوهكم الي الكعبة بيت الحرام و لاتشركوا بعبادة الرحمن شيئاً يا اهل الارض هذا الذكر شعيب في كتاب الله اتقوا الله في شأنه و لاتعرضوا عن امره لان الله قد كتب علي نفسه بالرحمة ان لا يغفر لنفس الا ان يشاء الذكر وسع علم ربنا كل شيء وهوالله كان عليماً حكيماً

1695 ربنا افتح بين الذكر وقومه واحكم علي الحق لظالمه وانتقم عن الذين يظنون فيه ظن الجاهلية وانت الله الحكيم قد كنت بعبادك الصالحين خبيراً

1696 يا اهل الارض اتقوا الله في يوم الحق اذا قام الذكر عند العرش فيقول يا اهل الارض الم ابلاغكم آيات الكتاب الم نكشف عليكم ابواب السماء فكيف كذبتوني بعد الكتاب ذوقوا اليوم بحكم الله من حر النار لما قد كنتم بذكرالله العدل علي غير العلم كفوراً

⁷⁰Qur'an 12:70.

- 1697 Those who have taken the mosque of hearts as a house of misbelief against God, and for corruption of the Remembrance, and for reviling the people of faith – though they swear by God with fair-seeming oaths – they have indeed belied God's testimony concerning His servants. And God doth encompass all things.
- 1698 Stand not in the mosque of those who associate partners with the Truth and upon dead earth, for God hath purified thee by His knowledge – and He is the Truth – and God is aware of all things.
- 1699 Verily thou art, in the Mother Book, the first mosque established in the cloud of the Throne upon pure God-consciousness for God, the Most High, and He is God, the Mighty, the Ancient. God hath ordained for thyself men who are concealed therein, and God hath ordained for these souls gardens of ruby stone, wherein God hath ordained no void of air. God hath established by His power in the center of each of their heavens seventy thousand suns that rise only by the remembrance of God, the Most Great, and God hath not decreed for them any setting, by the decree of the Book. And verily this decree was, in the Mother Book, conclusive.
- 1700 That is God's greatest good-pleasure. Whomsoever the Remembrance willeth, We have willed for him by leave of God, the Truth. And verily God is witness over all things.
- 1701 Is he who hath laid his foundation upon the letters of Divine Unity more worthy to be a gate unto the Truth, or he who hath laid his foundation upon the word of fire in the Fire? Judge ye for yourselves which of the two letters is more worthy of security, if ye be believers in God. And verily God is knowing of all things.
- 1702 Abraham's seeking forgiveness for the infidels was only for God, the One, the Single. When he learned from a soul among them that he was an enemy of God, he disavowed him. And verily Abraham was tender-hearted, forbearing in truth upon the truth.
- 1703 God misleadeth not any people save after His greatest proof hath been made clear unto them. When God's proof was complete in truth, We destroyed them for their sins. And verily God wrongeth not creation by so much as the husk of a date-stone.
- وَالَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا مَسْجِدَ الْقُلُوبِ بَيْتَ الشَّرْكَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْإِفْسَادَ لِلذِّكْرِ وَالطَّعْنَ لِأَهْلِ الدِّينِ وَإِنْ يَحْلِفْنَ بِاللَّهِ الْحَقَّ بِالْحَسَنِ فَقَدْ كَذَّبُوا بِشَهَادَةِ اللَّهِ عَلَى عِبَادِهِ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُحِيطًا
- لَا تَقُمْ فِي مَسْجِدِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ بِالْحَقِّ وَعَلَى الْأَرْضِ الْمَيْتَةِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ طَهَّرَكَ بَعْلَهُ وَهُوَ الْحَقُّ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ خَبِيرًا
- وَإِنَّكَ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ أَوَّلَ مَسْجِدٍ أُسِّسَ فِي عَمَاءِ الْعَرْشِ عَلَى التَّقْوَى الْخَالِصِ لِلَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَزِيزًا قَدِيمًا وَقَدَّرَ اللَّهُ لِنَفْسِكَ رَجَالًا فِيهِ مُسْتَوْرُونَ وَقَدَّرَ اللَّهُ لِهَؤُلَاءِ الْأَنْفُسِ جَنَّاتٍ مِنْ حَجَرِ الْيَاقُوتِ وَمَا قَدَّرَ اللَّهُ فِيهَا خِلاَءَ مِنَ الْهَوَاءِ وَأَقَامَ اللَّهُ بِقُدْرَتِهِ فِي مَرْكَزِ كُلِّ مِنْ سَمَائِهَا سَبْعُونَ أَلْفَ شَمْسًا مَا يَطْلَعْنَ إِلَّا بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ الْأَكْبَرِ وَمَا جَعَلَ اللَّهُ لَهُنَّ غُرُوبًا بِحُكْمِ الْكِتَابِ وَإِنَّ الْحُكْمَ قَدْ كَانَ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مُقْضِيًا
- ذَلِكَ رِضْوَانُ اللَّهِ الْأَكْبَرِ فَمَنْ شَاءَ الذِّكْرَ قَدْ شَتْنَا لَهُ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا
- أَفَمَنْ أُسِّسَ بِنْيَانَهُ عَلَى أَحْرِفِ الْأَحْدِيَةِ أَحَقُّ مِنْ أَنْ يَكُونَ بَابًا لِلْحَقِّ أَوْ مِنْ أُسِّسَ بِنْيَانَهُ عَلَى كَلِمَةِ النَّارِ فِي النَّارِ أَحْكَمُوا لِنَفْسِكُمْ فَإِنَّ الْحَرْفَيْنِ أَحَقُّ بِالْأَمْنِ أَنْ كُنْتُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ بِاللَّهِ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا
- وَمَا كَانَ اسْتِغْفَارُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ لِلْمَشْرِكِينَ إِلَّا لَلَّهِ الْوَاحِدِ الْفَرْدِ فَلَمَّا قَدْ عَلِمَ مِنْ نَفْسٍ مِنْهُمْ أَنَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ عَدُوًّا لِلَّهِ قَدْ تَبَرَّءَ عَنْهُ وَإِنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ لَأَوَّاهٌ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ حَلِيمًا
- وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ مَا يَضِلُّ قَوْمًا إِلَّا بَعْدَ أَنْ تَبَيَّنَ حُجَّتُهُ الْأَكْبَرُ عَلَيْهِمْ فَلَمَّا تَمَّ حُجَّةُ اللَّهِ بِالْحَقِّ قَدْ أَهْلَكَاهُمْ بِذُنُوبِهِمْ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَظْلِمُ الْعَالَمِينَ مِنْ بَعْضِ الْقَطْمِيرِ قَطْمِيرًا

- 1704 The Truth hath spoken in truth upon the inmost meanings of the Word from the seas of creation, through the mystery of the Line which was, in the Point of Mystery, wondrous. 1704
ولقد قال الحقّ بالحقّ على ابطن الكلمة من البحر
الابداع بسرّ السطر الذي قد كان في نقطة السرّ
بديعاً
- 1705 O people of the Throne! Hear My call from this Blessed Tree: "Verily I am God, there is no God but Him. I have caused the Pen to move upon the Most Great Tablet that the Remembrance is truth even as I am the Truth. Therefore fear ye to reject, for verily the Word of God, the Most High, was, in the Mother Book, supreme." 1705
يا اهل العرش اسمعوا ندائي من هذه الشجرة
المباركة اتي انا الله الذي لا اله الا هو قد اجريت
القلم على اللوح الاكبر بانّ الذكر لحقّ كما اتي انا
الحقّ فاتقوا من الردّ فانّ كلمة الله العليّ قد كان
في ام الكتاب كبيراً
- 1706 And verily We, when We commanded the Pen by His name, it was cleft asunder in awe and fell prostrate upon the Throne before God, the Ancient of Days, and God hath ever been knowing of all things. And verily unto God belongeth the dominion of the heavens and the earth. He is the Truth, He giveth life and causeth death, and ye have no protector nor helper besides God. 1706
وانّا نحن لما قد امرنا القلم باسمه انشقت من
الهية وقد خرت على العرش ساجداً لله القديم
وهوالله كان بكلّ شئٍ عليمّاً وانّ الله ملك
السموات والارض هو الحقّ يحيي ويميت و
ما لكم من دون الله من وليّ ولا نصيراً
- 1707 O people of earth and heaven! Ye do naught save that God hath decreed for it a decree in His Book aforetime, and God hath ever been knowing of all things. Ye spend not in the path of God, neither small nor great, nor do ye walk upon the earth, save that it hath been written in truth for your souls aforetime, and there is nothing save that it hath been decreed in the Book of Effacement from the Point of Fire. 1707
يا اهل الارض والسماء ما تفعلون من شئٍ الا
وقد حكم الله له حكماً في كتابه من قبل وهوالله
كان بكلّ شئٍ عليمّاً ولا تتفكرون في سبيل الله
صغاراً ولا كباراً ولا تمشون في الارض الا وقد
كتب بالحقّ لانفسكم من قبل وما من شئٍ الا
وقد كان بالكتاب المحو من نقطة النار مقضياً
- 1708 God hath not decreed that the believers should go forth all together unto the pure religion unto the Most Great Remembrance. But why should not a company from every group go forth to inquire of the Remembrance concerning the knowledge of the Book, that God might enrich them through His grace with the decree of the Book? And verily God hath ever been knowing of all things. 1708
وما كتب الله للمؤمنين لينفروا كافةً للدين الخالص
الي الذكر الاكبر فلو لا خرج من كلّ فرقة نفس
ليستلّ الذكر من علم الكتاب ليغنيهم الله من حكم
الكتاب بفضلّه وانّ الله كان بكلّ شئٍ عليمّاً
- 1709 We have not sent down any verse in truth except that it increaseth the love of the believers for the Most Great Remembrance, while it addeth naught unto the infidels save the severe fire of hell. And when the Remembrance arose with the Command, the infidels looked to one another regarding the arising of sedition. God turned away their eyes, for they were a people who knew but little of the decree of the Book. 1709
وما من آية قد انزلناها بالحقّ الا وقد حبّ
المؤمنين للذكر الاكبر ولا يزيد على المشركين الا نار
الجحيم شديداً واذا قام الذكر بالامر نظر المشركين
بعضهم الى قيام الفتنة صرف الله اعينهم لانهم
قوم لا يعلمون من حكم الكتاب قليلاً
- 1710 O Concourse of Lights! There hath come unto you the Remembrance from among yourselves, compassionate unto the believers and forbearing unto the infidels. By God, the Truth! It beseemeth not to deny One like unto Him – if there be any like unto Him among you – and verily He is the Truth, the Path of 1710
يا ملاء الانوار لقد جائكم الذكر من انفسكم عطوفاً
على المؤمنين وحيماً على المشركين تالله الحقّ
لا ينبغي الردّ في مثله ان كان له مثل فيكم والله

God upon the pure path, Who hath ever been stationed upon the Most High Truth.

الحق صراط الله علي الصراط الخالص قد كان
بالحق علي الحق العلي موقوفاً

1711 O Thou the Solace of Mine eye! Say: "Sufficient unto me is God, there is none other God but Him. In Him have I placed my trust, and He is the Truth, the Lord of the Throne and of the heavens, and God hath ever been knowing of all things."

1711 يا قرة العين قل حسبي الله الذي لا اله الا هو
عليه توكلت وهو الحق رب العرش والسموات
وهوالله كان بكل شيء عليمًا

1712 Are men astonished that We have revealed the Book unto a man from among them, that he might purify them and give them glad tidings upon the footsteps of truth from God, their Lord? And God hath ever been witness unto all things.

1712 اكان الناس في عجب ان اوحينا الكتاب الى رجل
منهم ليزكهم و يبشرهم على قدم الصدق من
عندالله ربهم وهوالله كان بكل شيء شبيداً

1713 Verily God is the Lord of creation and command, and there is no god besides Him. Then He mounted the Throne by His command, and there is no administrator in the earth nor in the heavens save by leave of His Word. And He is the Truth, He originateth creation, then causeth it to return, and God hath ever been knowing of all things.

1713 ان الله هو رب الخلق والامر وما من اله غيره ثم
استوى العرش بأمره وما من مدير في الارض و
لا في السموات الا باذن كلمته وهو الحق يبدء
الخلق ثم يعيده وهوالله كان بكل شيء عليمًا

1714 O Concourse of Lights! Hear ye the call of the All-Merciful from this crimson leaf which hath sprouted from the green Tree. Verily, there is no god but Him, so worship Him with equity at the center of the sun upon the point of equality – after its setting are glimmers and before its rising are decades, according to the decree ordained in truth. And verily the decree hath ever been written in the Mother Book round about the Gate.

1714 يا ملاء الانوار اسمعوا ندائي الرحمن من هذا الورقة
الحمراء المنبئة من الشجرة الخضراء انه لا اله الا هو
فاعبدوه علي القسط بالاستواء في مركز الشمس
على نقطة السواء و بعد غروبها لمحات و قبل
طلوعها عشرات على حكم المفروض بالحق وان
الحكم قد كان في ام الكتاب من حول الباب
مكتوباً

1715 He it is Who hath made the sun and the moon as two signs of truth, that ye might know the number of years through these two luminous ones. Thus doth God set forth similitudes in truth, that ye may be thankful unto God, the Praiseworthy.

1715 وهو الذي قد جعل الشمس والقمرآيتين بالحق
ليعلموا عدد السنين في البابين التبرين كذلك
يضرب الله الامثال بالحق لتكونوا بالله الحميد
شكوراً

1716 Verily in the diversity of the verses and the wonders of the signs are tokens for those of understanding from among the people of that Most Great Gate, and the decree of the Remembrance from God was concealed in the Point of Fire.

1716 ان في اختلاف الآيات و بدايع العلامات آيات
لاولي الالباب من اهل ذلك الباب الاكبر وقد
كان حكم الذكر من عندالله في النقطة النار مستورا

1717 Those who desire not Our presence and are content with the life of this world instead of the Greater Life, and who find tranquility in this world by turning away from the Most Great Word – these are the people of the Fire and were inscribed in the Mother Book round about the Fire.

1717 ان الذين لا يريدون لقائنا ورضوا بالحياة الدنيا عن
الحياة الكبرى واطمأنوا في الدنيا بالاعراض عن
كلمة الاكبر اولئك هم اهل النار قد كانوا في ام
الكتاب حول النار مكتوباً

1718 And those who have believed in God and have acted with justice in effacing all else for the sake of the Greatest Remembrance – these are the companions of Paradise and were gathered in the Mother Book round about the Letter B.

1718 و ان الذين آمنوا بالله و عملوا بالمحو عما سواه
بالقسط للذكر الاكبر فاولئك هم من اصحاب النعيم
قد كانوا في ام الكتاب حول الباء محشوراً

- 1719 Their first call therein shall be “Glory be unto Thee, O God, our Lord! There is no God but He, alone with no partner,” and their greeting therein from the Truth shall be “Peace,” and their final call shall in truth be the First Word: “Praise be to God, the Lord of the worlds.” And He is God, the Witness over all things. 1719
وَأَنَّ أَوَّلَ دَعْوِهِمْ فِيهَا سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَتَحِيَّتُهُمْ فِيهَا مِنَ الْحَقِّ سَلَامٌ وَآخِرَ دَعْوِهِمْ بِالْحَقِّ كَلِمَةُ الْأَوَّلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيداً
- 1720 O Solace of Mine eyes! Turn away from those who hope not for Our presence and are content with the base life of this world, and leave them in their transgression by reason of what their hands have wrought. Verily God is aware of all things. 1720
يَا قَرَّةَ الْعَيْنِ فَاعْرِضْ عَنِ الَّذِينَ لَا يَرْجُونَ لِقَائَنَا وَاطْمَئِنُّوا بِالْحَيَاةِ الْأَرْذَلِ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَذَرِهِمْ فِي طُغْيَانِهِمْ بِمَا قَدْ قَدَّمْتَ أَيْدِيَهُمْ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيماً
- 1721 When We visited Our retribution upon man for what his hands had wrought in falsehood, he called upon Us whether sitting or standing. Yet when We removed his affliction, they persisted in silence as before. What aileth these people that they understand not even a word of the Book in truth? 1721
وَأَلَّا مَا آتَيْنَاهُمَا مِنَ الْإِنْسَانِ بِمَا قَدْ قَدَّمْتَ أَيْدِيَهُ بِالْبَاطِلِ فَقَدْ دَعَانَا قَاعِداً وَقَائِماً وَلَمَّا كَشَفْنَا السُّوءَ عَنْهُمْ قَدْ اسْتَقَرُّوا عَلَى الصَّمْتِ كَأَنَّهُمْ فَمَا لَهُوْلَاءِ الْقَوْمِ لَا يَعْرِفُونَ مِنْ عِلْمِ الْكِتَابِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ حَدِيثاً
- 1722 Verily We took vengeance on generations before you for their failure to stand firm on the Most Great Path, and soon shall We destroy the guilty among you by God’s leave, the All-Wise. 1722
وَأَنَّا نَحْنُ قَدْ آتَيْنَاهُمَا مِنَ الْقُرُونِ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ لِلْوُقُوفِ عَلَى الصِّرَاطِ الْأَعْظَمِ فَسَوْفَ نَهْلِكُ الْمُجْرِمِينَ مِنْكُمْ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ الْحَكِيمِ قَرِيباً
- 1723 When Our verses from this Book are recited unto the idolaters, they say: “Bring a different Qur’an than this, or change these verses.” Say: “God hath not empowered me to change it of mine own accord. I only follow what is revealed unto me. Verily I fear my Lord on the Day of Judgment which is appointed in truth.” 1723
وَإِذَا تَلَّى عَلَى الْمُشْرِكِينَ آيَاتٌ مِنْ هَذَا الْكِتَابِ يَقُولُونَ أَتَنْتَ بِفِرْقَانٍ مِثْلِهِ وَبَدَّلَهُ عَلَى غَيْرِ هَذِهِ الْآيَاتِ قُلْ مَا قَدَّرَ اللَّهُ لِي إِنْ أَبَدَلَهُ مِنْ تَلْقَاءِ نَفْسِي إِلَّا أَنِّي أَتَّبِعُ مَا يُوحَىٰ إِلَيَّ إِمَامِي أَنِّي قَدْ خَشِيتُ مِنْ رَبِّي فِي يَوْمِ الْفَصْلِ الَّذِي قَدْ كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ مِيقَاتاً
- 1724 Verily We commanded the angels to place the drinking cup of the Remembrance in the saddlebag of the believers by leave of God, the Most High. He is God, the All-Knowing of all things. 1724
وَأَنَّا نَحْنُ قَدْ أَمَرْنَا الْمَلَائِكَةَ أَنْ يَجْعَلُوا السَّقَايَةَ مِنَ الذِّكْرِ فِي رَحْلِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيماً
- 1725 O Herald! Call out: “O Caravan! Ye are indeed thieves, for the drinking cup of the Remembrance was hidden in truth in your highest consciousness.” He is God, the Preserver of all things. He is God, and is Powerful over all things. 1725
يَا أَيُّهَا الْمَوْزَنُ اذْنِ يَا أَيُّهَا الْعَبِيرُ أَنْتُمْ لَسَارِقُونَ وَأَنَّ السَّقَايَةَ مِنَ الذِّكْرِ فِي أَعْلَى الْمَشَاعِرِ مِنْكُمْ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ مَكْنُوناً وَهُوَ اللَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ حَفِيفاً وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيراً
- 1726 72. Surah of the Camel [Ba’ir] 1726
سورة البعير
- 1727 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate 1727
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
- 1728 “They turned to them and asked, ‘What do you seek?’”⁷¹ 1728
قَالُوا وَاقْبَلُوا عَلَيْهِمْ مَاذَا تَفْقَدُونَ

⁷¹Qur’an 12:71.

1729 Alif, Lam, Mim, 'Ayn. Verily, the remembrance of God in the concealed line, inscribed and veiled in mystery, which hath been hidden in the Mother Book. God hath sent down the Book unto thee that people may bear witness to God's just testimony unto Himself, that there is no God but Him, the Ancient, and He is the All-Knowing God. Had God willed, We would not have recited it unto you. Verily I am the servant of God and desire naught save what my Leader desireth, and He is the Truth from God, the True One, a proof unto all the worlds. And who doth greater wrong than he who fabricateth lies against God or His signs in vain delusion? These are the people of the pit, who dwell in the depths of the sea of Zaqqum by the decree of Truth. And God's command in the Mother Book hath been ordained.

1730 O Remembrance of God! Say unto the idol-worshippers: How do ye worship besides God that which can bring you naught save the greatest harm – the fire of hell as your destination? Do ye inform God of what He knoweth not, or hath He partners in the heavens and earth? Glorified and exalted is He! There is no God but Him. His is the creation and the command, and He is the Creator of all things, and He is the All-Knowing, the All-Wise.

1731 Verily God hath not decreed in the Book negation as negation, nor affirmation as affirmation, nor form as anything specific, except that He hath made firm in them both in the Book according to this similitude, and verily God hath ever been All-Knowing and All-Seeing of His servants. Mankind was but one community, then they differed concerning the command after the truth. Were it not for a word that went forth from God regarding thy purpose, that judgment be passed according to the decree of origination therein, mankind would have been but alone at the Gate.

1732 Say: The unseen belongeth unto God, the True One. Wait ye therefore, for God your True Lord hath ever been watchful over the believers. And verily We, when We cause you to taste affliction, ye call upon the Remembrance in ease, and when We raise up the command with justice therein, ye call upon Him with words of misbelief. What aileth you that ye believe not in the signs of God, the True One, according to the mighty truth, save a little?

1733 Verily God hath caused you to travel in ships upon the sea and upon beasts across the land that ye might stand firm in truth upon the pure religion. And verily We, when We commanded the stormy wind upon the wooden ships, mankind called upon their Lord, making their devotion pure unto Him, when they

1729 المع ذكر الله في سطر المستسر المسطر المحجب بالسّر الذي قد كان في أم الكتاب مستوراً الله قد انزل الكتاب عليك ليشهد الناس بشهادة الله القسط لنفسه ان لا اله الا هو القديم وهو الله كان بكل شيء عليمًا ولو شاء الله ما نتلوه عليكم واتي عبد الله ما اريد الا كما اراد امامي وهو الحق من عند الله الحق حجة علي العالمين جميعاً ومن اظلم ممن افترى علي الله او «و» بآياته كذباً غروراً اولئك هم اهل التابوت وقد كانوا في قعر البحر الزقوم بحكم الحق مسكوناً وقد كان امر الله في أم الكتاب مقتضياً

1730 يا ذكر الله قل على عبدة الاصنام كيف تعبدون من دون الله ما لا ينفعكم الا الضر الاكبر نار الجحيم مآباً فتنبتون الله بما لا يعلم ام له شريك في السموات والارض سبحانه وتعالى لا اله الا هو له الخلق والامر وهو الخالق لكل شيء وهو الله كان عليمًا حكيمًا

1731 وان الله ما حكم في الكتاب علي التفي نفيًا ولا علي الاثبات اثباتاً ولا علي الرسم بشيء الا وقد احكم فيهما في الكتاب علي هذا المثل بمثلها وان الله قد كان بعباده عليمًا وبصيراً وما كان الناس الا امة واحدة فاختلفوا علي الامر بالامر بعد الحق ولولا كلمة قد سبقت من الله في قصدك ليقضي القضاء علي حكم البداء هنالك ما كان الناس الا علي الباب وحيداً

1732 قل انما الغيب لله الحق فانظروا فان الله موليك الحق قد كان مع المؤمنين رقيباً وانا نحن لما قد نذيقنكم بالضراء تدعوا الذكر سراء واذا رفعنا الامر بالقسط هنالك تدعوه علي كلمة الشرك فاما لكم لا تؤمنون بآيات الله الحق علي الحق القوي قليلاً

1733 وان الله قد سيركم في الفلك علي البحر و علي الدواب فوق الارض لتكونن بالحق علي الدين الخالص مستقيماً وانا نحن لما قد امرنا الريح العاصف علي السفن الشجرية قد دعوا الناس

feared drowning amidst the encompassing waves. Yet when He delivered them by His grace, they called not upon Us with pure truth. What aileth these souls that they read not from the knowledge of the Book even a letter of truth upon truth upon truth, save a little?

رَبِّهِمْ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الدِّينَ لَمَّا قَدْ ظَنُّوا عَلَى الْمَوْجِ
الْمَحِيطِ بِالْعُرْقِ فَلَمَّا أَنْجِيَهُمْ عَلَى الْفَضْلِ مَا يَدْعُونَا
عَلَى الْحَقِّ الْخَالِصِ فَمَا لِهَؤُلَاءِ الْأَنْفُسِ لَا يَقْرَأُونَ
مِنْ عِلْمِ الْكِتَابِ حَرْفًا مِنَ الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ
قَلِيلًا

- 1734 And if thou desirest the ship, then say: In the Name of God, and praise be to God, and there is no God but Him. Verily the command is in His hand and He is the True One, powerful over all things. O ye believers! Follow the Most Great Remembrance, for He is with God in truth, established upon the straight religion, inscribed in truth upon truth. Fear ye a Day when all shall return unto God, the True One. Therein shall the infidels find no protector for themselves besides the Remembrance, and He is the Truth in the Mother Book, concealed within the circle of the letter B.

1734 وَإِنْ تَرِيدُ الْفُلَكَ فَقُلْ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ إِنَّ الْأَمْرَ بِيَدِهِ وَهُوَ الْحَقُّ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ اتَّبِعُوا الذِّكْرَ الْأَكْبَرَ فَإِنَّهُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ بِالْحَقِّ لَعَلِّي الدِّينَ الْقَيِّمَ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ مَكْتُوبًا اتَّقُوا مِنْ يَوْمٍ قَدْ رَجَعَ الْكُلُّ إِلَى اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ هُنَالِكَ لَنْ يَجِدَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ مِنْ دُونِ الذِّكْرِ وَلِيًّا لِأَنْفُسِهِمْ وَهُوَ الْحَقُّ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ قَدْ كَانَ فِي حَوْلِ الْبَاءِ مُسْتَوْرًا

- 1735 Verily God hath ordained your return unto Us and your reckoning in truth upon Us. Therefore follow the Remembrance in truth upon truth with manifest strength. Slay your souls in the path of God in truth, for God hath ordained death for every soul by the decree of the Book from the Gate.

1735 وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدَّرَ آيَاتَكُمْ الْبَيْنَا وَحِسَابَكُمْ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَيْنَا فَاتَّبِعُوا الذِّكْرَ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ جَهْرَةً قَوِيًّا أَقْتُلُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ بِالْحَقِّ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ قَدَّرَ لِكُلِّ الْأَنْفُسِ مَوْتًا بِحُكْمِ الْكِتَابِ مِنَ الْبَابِ مُقَضِّيًّا

- 1736 The similitude of the life of this world is as layers of darkness upon darkness. When the sun ariseth, the infidels shall find themselves naught but darkness within darkness, the fire like shadows in mirrors. God calleth you unto the abode of peace, and this Remembrance hath ever dwelt in the Mother Book upon the straight path.

1736 إِنَّ مِثْلَ حَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا كَظُلُمَاتٍ عَلَى الظُّلُمَاتِ فَإِذَا طَلَعَتِ الشَّمْسُ لَنْ يَجِدَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ أَنْفُسَهُمْ إِلَّا ظُلُمَاتًا فِي الظُّلُمَاتِ النَّارُ كَالظِّلِّ فِي الْمِرْآتِ أَشْبَاحًا اللَّهُ يَدْعُوكُمْ إِلَى دَارِ السَّلَامِ وَهَذَا الذِّكْرُ قَدْ كَانَ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ عَلَى الْخَطِّ الْمُسْتَقِيمِ مُقِيمًا

- 1737 Those who have excelled in remembrance of the names of Truth, God hath prescribed for them a seat of honor in the supreme paradise, and this promise of God in the Mother Book hath been fulfilled. Those who commit evil deeds, God shall requite them the recompense of evil in like measure, and God wrongeth not mankind in aught, and He hath ever encompassed all worlds.

1737 إِنَّ الَّذِينَ قَدْ أَحْسَنُوا الذِّكْرَ فِي أَسْمَاءِ الْحَقِّ كَتَبَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ مَقْعَدَ الرَّفْرِفِ فِي رِضْوَانِ الْأَكْبَرِ وَقَدْ كَانَ وَعْدُ اللَّهِ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مُقَضِّيًّا إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْسِبُونَ السَّيِّئَاتِ يُوقَفُهُمُ اللَّهُ جَزَاءَ السَّيِّئَةِ بِمِثْلِهَا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَظْلِمُ عَلَى النَّاسِ شَيْئًا وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ بِالْعَالَمِينَ مُحِيطًا

- 1738 The wrongdoers shall be overwhelmed with abasement in their faces before thee; therefore show mercy, by God's leave, unto these weak ones through thy pardon, for God is verily witness over thee. On the Day of Judgment We shall gather the sinners around the fire and say unto them: "Call now upon those partners ye claimed besides the Remembrance!" But ye shall find none among all creation. The Command hath ever belonged to God, the Ancient, the Single.

1738 وَإِنَّ الظَّالِمِينَ تَرَهَقَهُمُ الذَّلَّةُ فِي وَجْهِهِمْ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيكَ فَارْحَمْ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ عَلَى هَؤُلَاءِ الضَّعَفَاءِ بِعَفْوِكَ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَيْكَ شَهِيدًا إِنَّ يَوْمَ الْفَصْلِ نَحْشُرُ الْمَجْرُمِينَ مِنْ حَوْلِ النَّارِ وَنَقُولُ لَهُمْ نَادُوا شُرَكَاءَ الَّذِينَ زَعَمْتُمْ مَعَ الذِّكْرِ فَلَنْ تَجِدُوا مِنَ الْعَالَمِينَ أَحَدًا وَقَدْ كَانَ الْأَمْرُ لِلَّهِ الْقَدِيمِ فَرْدًا

- 1739 O people of the Book! Ye and whatsoever ye worship besides the Remembrance are but fuel for hell, while the Remembrance through God is independent of all worlds. God sufficeth as a truthful witness between Us and you. Ye and the worshippers of the idol shall alike be in the fire, as hath been inscribed in the Mother Book.
- 1740 The Day of Resurrection is truth itself. There shall every soul be returned unto God, their true Lord, and He is the Just, the Best of Judges, and He hath ever been mighty and ancient. He it is Who bringeth forth the living from the dead and the dead from the living, and Who directeth all affairs besides Him, and He is the Truth, ever knowing all things.
- 1741 O people of the earth! God, the Truth, declareth in truth that the Remembrance is truth from God, and naught followeth truth but error, and naught followeth error but the fire, as decreed. O people of blindness! Hear My call from around the Gate. Verily your Lord God, your true Master, is truth itself. There is no God but He. His are the Command and Creation, and He hath ever been knowing of all things.
- 1742 God hath ever encompassed all things. God hath ever been witness over all things. O ye who dwell in chambers! Hear My call from behind the veils. I am God, besides Whom there is no God. In truth, the Remembrance is truth itself, and He is the Exalted One Who hath ever been wise in the Mother Book.
- 1743 The Word of God hath been fulfilled concerning the people of earth and heaven, and the proof of God in that Most Great Gate hath been sealed in truth upon truth. Are there any partners with God who can originate creation and then repeat it? Exalted be God, our Lord, besides Whom there is no God. No partner hath He, in truth upon truth. He is the Exalted, the Ancient, besides Whom there is no God, and He hath ever been wise and knowing.
- 1744 O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! Point with truth to thy breast, then say: By God, the Truth, therein lies sovereignty unto God, the Truth. I am He Who hath ever been the Best of rewards, and I am He Who hath ever been the Best of destinations.
- 1745 O ye dwellers of the Throne! Harken unto My call from around the divine mystery, from this Camel that expresseth the Truth by the Truth, Who in the Mother Book hath been wondrous. And when the Remembrance hath given permission
- يا اهل الكتاب انتم وما تدعون من دون الذكر حجر للبحيم وان الذكر بالله عن العالمين غنيا وكفى بالله شهيدا بالحق بيننا وبينكم انتم وعبداء الطاغوت في النار على حد السواء قد كان في ام الكتاب مكتوبا
- ان يوم القيمة الحق هنالك قد ردت كل نفس الى الله موليم الحق وهو العادل خير الحاكمين وهوالله كان عزيزا قديما هو الذي يخرج الحي من الميت ويخرج الميت من الحي ومن يدبر الامر من دونه وهوالحق قد كان بكل شئ عليم
- يا اهل الارض الله الحق بالحق يقول ان الذكر لحق من عندالله وما كان بعد الحق الا الضلال وما بعد الضلال الا التار محتوما يا اهل العماء اسمعوا ندائي من حول الباب ان ربكم الله موليكم الحق لحق لا اله الا هو له الامر والخلق وهوالله كان بكل شئ عليم
- وان الله قد كان بكل شئ محيطا وهوالله كان على كل شئ شهيدا يا ايها الساكنون في الحجرات اسمعوا ندائي من وراء الحجاب اتى انا الله الذي لا اله الا هو فبالحق ان الذكر لحق وهوالعلي الذي قد كان في ام الكتاب حكيما
- وان كلمة الله لحقت على اهل الارض والسّموات وان حجة الله في ذلك الباب الاكبر قد كان بالحق علي الحق محتوما هل من شركاء لله يبدء الخلق ثم يعيده تعالي الله ربنا الذي لا اله الا هو لاشريك له بالحق علي الحق وهوالعلي القديم الذي لا اله الا هو وهوالله كان حكيما عليم
- يا قرة العين اشر بالحق الى صدرك الحق ثم قل بالله الحق هنالك الولاية لله الحق انا الذي قد كنت خير ثوابا وانا الذي قد كنت خير مابا
- يا اهل العرش اسمعوا ندائي من حول السر من ذلك البعير المعبر عن الحق بالحق الذي قد كان

unto you, return, O people of the divine cloud, to the place of His manifestation in truth.

في أم الكتاب بديعاً ولما اذن الذكر فيكم ارجعوا يا
اهل العماء الى محل تجليه علي الحق

- 1746 Why is there lost from the King's measuring cup something mighty? And verily We say: We find the measuring cup of the Remembrance lost in the manifestations of your hearts. And whoso bringeth His sign, according to the Most Great Truth without any trace of diminution, his shall be a camel's load by the Most Great Justice in like measure.

1746 لماذا يفقد من صواع الملك عظيماً وانا نحن نقول
نفقد صواع الذكر في مظاهر افتدكم و من جاء
بآيته علي الحق الاكبر بلا حد صغر فله حمل بعير
علي العدل الاكبر بمثله

- 1747 And verily We are its guarantor, according to the pure Truth, free from all similitude and limitation. And it hath been inscribed in the Mother Book upon the upright line round about the Fire.

1747 وانا نحن به زعيم علي الحق الخالص عن التشبيه
والتحديد وهو في أم الكتاب قد كان علي الخط
القائم حول النار مكتوباً

- 1748 73. Surih of the Cave [Kahf]

1748 سورة الكهف

- 1749 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

1749 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

- 1750 "They said: 'We have lost the king's goblet, and for him who produces it shall be a camel-load; and I am responsible for it.'" 72

1750 قالوا نفقد صواع الملك و لمن جاء به حمل بعير و
أنا به زعيم

- 1751 Alif, Lam, Mim. God hath spoken in the Blessed Tree. Harken unto the Call of God: "Verily, I am God, and there is none other God but Me, and I am the Most High who hath ever been supremely great in truth."

1751 لم ذكر الله في الشجرة المباركة فاستمع نداء الله اني
انا الله الذي لا اله الا انا وانا العلي قد كنت علي
الحق بالحق كبيراً

- 1752 Do men imagine that the Companions of the Cave and of the Inscription were asleep without the Gate? By God! Our signs concerning that Gate have indeed been wondrous to the believers, in very truth. And verily the Cave is this Gate, and in the Mother Book it hath been inscribed as encompassing the Fire. And We have caused their ears to be sealed in the Gate by God's leave, for years revolving around the Twin Mysteries which in the Mother Book were recorded as a hidden number.

1752 انحسب الناس ان اصحاب الكهف و الرقيم قد
كانوا من دون الباب رقوداً تالله ان آياتنا في ذلك
الباب علي المؤمنين لكانت بالحق علي الحق البديع
عجيباً و ان الكهف هذا الباب و في أم الكتاب
قد كان حول النار مسطوراً و انا قد ضربنا علي
آذانهم في الباب ياذن الله سنين حول السرير
الذين قد كانوا في أم الكتاب عدداً مستوراً

- 1753 Then We raised them up that they might know the truth of the Cave, how long they had tarried in its precincts. And verily the letters of thy names, O Companions of the Cave, are seven, when they arose from around the Fire and said: "Our Lord is the Lord of the Throne! There is no God but He. Never shall we call upon any deity besides God," and verily God is witness over all things.

1753 ثم انا قد بعثناهم ليعلموا حق الكهف لما قد لبثوا في
حوله امداداً و ان حروف اسمائك اصحاب الكهف
سبعة اذ قد قاموا من حول النار و قد قالوا ربنا
رب العرش لا اله الا هو لن ندعو من دون الله
الها و ان الله قد كان علي كل شيء شهيذاً

- 1754 These are the Companions of the Gate. They have taken gods besides Him – yet had not God manifested the Remembrance unto them with the authority of the Book, they would have

1754 هؤلاء اصحاب الباب اتخذوا من دونه الهه ولو
لا يظهر الله الذكر عليهم بسلطان الكتاب فاذا هم

⁷²Qur'an 12:72.

been stationed around the Fire in opposition to the Truth. And We revealed unto the Companions of the Cave: "Return ye to your dwelling-places round about the Truth, for God announceth unto you His mercy, and God will prepare for you in your cause a course beneficial to your command that shall be witnessed."

- 1755 O Companions of the Cave! Have ye not observed the sun when it rose, declining from the Cave of your hearts on the right, encompassing the Fire, speaking from God – there is no God but He, and He is God, the Most High, the Supreme. And when it set in speech, it drew you by the mystery of its power to the dayspring of the heart. Did it not pass you by in the Cloud while ye were in a cleft of the Point that had been sprinkled from the presence of the Gate, having paused in truth? Such are God's signs for those who have preceded round about the Gate, and verily God is witness over all things.

- 1756 Do men imagine there is negligence in the Remembrance? Nay! He turneth the worlds by the Two Letters – on the right unto the Two Names from His own Self, and on the left unto the Two Words in the Two Gates round about the Command of His Cause. Glorified be God above what the wrongdoers say, with supreme transcendence!

- 1757 And verily God hath appointed through His grace, in very truth, a place of return round about the Gate. And We have decreed his two arms to be outstretched in knowledge from the presence of the Remembrance. Were men to discover this, they would not comprehend any matter of truth save in flight. And We ourselves have witnessed their speech after the resurrection in the Cave, and verily God is witness over all things.

- 1758 Say: Take thou, in the Most Great Truth, this supreme leaf and deliver it by God's leave unto the City. Then bear witness, O thou who art of keener sustenance in obedience unto God: "Praise be to God Who hath not made anyone aware of it, in very truth, with pure truth."

- 1759 And We have caused you to be discovered that ye might know that God is your True Lord, and that the mystery of the Hour hath come in truth – there is no doubt in it – and verily God is powerful over all things.

- 1760 O Concourse of Lights! Why do ye speak concerning the Remembrance that which ye know not from the knowledge of the Book – a letter deeply hidden in the Most Great Truth? Among you are those who say three in judgment, yet God hath

حول النار قد كانوا على غير الحق موقوفاً وانا قد اوحينا الى اصحاب الكهف ارجعوا الى مساكن ذكركم حول الحق فان الله يبشركم برحمته فسوف يهيء الله لكم من الامر في امركم مرفقاً على الامر مشهوداً

1755 يا اصحاب الكهف الم تنظروا الى الشمس اذا طلعت تزاور عن كهف افئدتكم ذات اليمين حول النار منطقة عن الله لا اله الا هو وهو الله كان علياً كبيراً واذا غربت في الكلام يجذبكم بسر قدرته الى مطلع الفؤاد الم تقرضكم ذات العماء و انتم في فجوة من النقطة المرشحة من لدي الباب قد كانوا على الحق موقوفاً ذلك من آيات الله للسابقين من حول الباب وان الله قد كان على كل شيء شهيذاً

1756 احسب الناس في الذكر سهواً كلاً يقلب العالمين بالحرفين ذات اليمين الى الاسمين من نفسه وذات الشمال الى الكلمتين في البابين حول الامر من امره فسبحان الله عما يقول الظالمون علواً كبيراً

1757 وان الله قد جعل بفضله علي الحق بالحق حول الباب مآباً وانا قد قدرنا ذراعيه مبسوطتين في العلم من لدي الذكر لو اطلع علي الناس ما يدركون امراً من الحق الا فراراً وانا نحن قد شهدنا مقاتلتهم بعد البعث في الكهف وان الله قد كان على كل شيء شهيداً

1758 وقل على احد منهم خذ علي الحق الاكبر هذه الورقة العظمى وبلغها باذن الله الي المدينة ثم اشهد ايها اذكي طعماً لله في الطاعة الحمد لله الذي لم يشعروا بها علي الحق بالحق الخالص احداً

1759 وانا نحن قد عثرنا عليكم لتعلموا ان الله موليكم الحق وان سر الساعة قد اتت بالحق ولا ريب فيها وان الله كان على كل شيء قديراً

1760 يا ملاء الانوار لم تقولون في الذكر ما لا تعلمون من علم الكتاب حرفاً علي الحق الاكبر مستسراً فنكم تقولون ثلاثة في الحكم وما قدر الله له في الرابع حكماً

ordained no judgment for the fourth. And among you are those who say five, and when God wills, their sixth in judgment was indeed cast out in truth. And among you are those who say seven upon the Name, and an eighth from the mystery – those who through the knowledge of the Gate have learned of their number, and verily God is knowing of all things.

- 1761 And We preserved them in the Cave beyond nine and three hundred – that is God's judgment concerning those who came before, by the truth, and God's command in the Book was decreed. O concourse of lights! We desire naught save through mention of Our Will in its beginning, and what God has ordained in the Book is nearer than this Gate, rightly guided in truth. Say: God knows best about the Cave and the Companions of the Gate. Take ye not any protector besides Him in truth, nor any partner in His command.

- 1762 The parable of the water of allusion in unity is like two waters that mingle upon the earth. And God alone, there is no God but He, and naught was with Him. Glorified and exalted is He! There is nothing like unto Him, and He is the Most High, the Most Great.

- 1763 Verily God has made wealth the glories of majesty, and children its signs, and the enduring things are the face of thy Lord, the Lord of Majesty, as a bounty from God. And We have gathered in the land of gathering unto God around the still Fire, rank upon rank, even as We created you the first time, rank after rank, and verily God has power over all things.

- 1764 And when this Book is set down, the unbelievers will say: "What manner of Book is this that leaves out nothing small or great?" But they will find all that they did present before them, and thy Lord, the Most Merciful, wrongs no one by so much as the thread of a date-stone.

- 1765 We have made thee witness, by God's leave, to the creation of the heavens and the earth and whatsoever is between them, on the Day when thou wert speaking praise-worthily around the Fire in truth. God has not appointed those who lead astray to be any support for aught, even slightly, in truth.

- 1766 Nothing prevented men from believing in God and His signs when the truth came to them from His tongue, save that they followed not thee except in the way of the ancients, most of the deniers disputing against the truth in a known manner. We

و منكم تقولون خمسةً و اذا شاء الله سادسهم علي الحكم قد كان بالحق مرجوماً و منكم يقولون سبعة علي الاسم و ثامن من السرّ اولئك بعلم الباب قد علموا بعدتهم و ان الله قد كان بكلّ شيء عليماً

1761 و لقد حفظناهم في الكهف بعد التسع ثلث مائة ذلك حكم الله في السابقين بالحق و قد كان امر الله في الكتاب محتوماً يا ملاء الانوار لا نريدنّ بشيء الا بذكر مشيتنا في بدئه و ما قدر الله في الكتاب اقرب من هذا الباب علي الحق بالحق رشداً قل الله اعلم بالكهف و اصحاب الباب و لا تتخذوا من دونه علي الحق بالحق ولياً و لا لحكمه احداً من الامر شريكاً

1762 مثل ماء الاشارة في التوحيد كمثل المائتين فاختلفا علي الارضين و كان الله وحده لا اله الا هو و ما كان معه شيء سبحانه و تعالى ليس كمثل شيء و هو الله كان علياً كبيراً

1763 و ان الله قد جعل المال سجات الجلال و البنون اشاراتها و الباقيات وجه ربك ذوالجلال من عند الله احساناً و قد حشرنا في ارض المحشر علي الله حول النار الساكنة صفّاً علي الصفّ كما بدئناكم اول مرّة صفّاً من الصفّ و ان الله قد كان علي كلّ شيء قديراً

1764 و اذا وضع الكتاب هذا فيقول الكافرون ما لهذا الكتاب لا يغادر من صغيرة و لا كبيرة الا و قد احاط بها فوربكم لقد وجدوا ما عملوا لدى حاضراً و لا يظلم ربكم الرحمن بالحق علي الحق قطميراً

1765 و انا نحن قد اشهدناك بأذن الله خلق السموات و الارض و ما بينهما في يوم الذي قد كنت حول النار بالحق ناطقاً محموداً و ما جعل الله المضلين للشيء من بعض الشيء علي الحق بالحق عضداً خفيفاً

1766 و ما منع الناس ان يؤمنوا بالله و بآياته اذا جاءهم الحق من لسانه اذا لا تبعوك الا علي سنة الاولين من اكثر الجاحدين جدلاً علي الحق بالحق

sent thee only with the truth as a bearer of glad tidings unto the light and a warner against the fire. Do you take My signs from the presence of the Greatest Remembrance in vain and delusion?

- 1767 And if thou callest them to the dividing line between the worlds, Satan bars them from the truth, and they will never be guided. And whoso turns away from this Word, God has ordained no knowledge for him save a straitened life in the shadow. And We shall gather him in the land of gathering upon his face, though he was blind in this world above the earth.

- 1768 Say: Were it not for a word that went forth from God concerning My Cause, I would have been compulsory upon the Command in truth. O Solace of Mine eyes! Glorify thy Lord within thy true self before the rising and at sunset and at the point of the midday sun and the darkest point of midnight, verily the remembrance of God within thy true self cannot be equated with all the deeds of them that labor. And command the people of the Gate to prayer and the Most Great Word, and be forbearing with them, for verily they cannot attain unto the knowledge of the Word save according to their capacity. And verily God, thy Lord, hath ever been forgiving unto all the worlds. Say: All at the Gate have remembered, and verily I, at the axis of the waters, am seeking after the Command, and with God, in truth, I have been mentioned in truth.

- 1769 74. Surah of the Friend [Khalil]

- 1770 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

- 1771 "They said: 'By God, you well know we came not to spread corruption in the land, nor were we thieves.'"⁷³

- 1772 All praise be to God, Who hath sent down the Remembrance in truth unto the Remembrance, that the people might be mentioned in the Mother Book through the remembrance of God, the Most Great.

- 1773 Say: God hath indeed known the Remembrance. Is then he who guideth unto the straight path more worthy to be followed, or he who knoweth naught of the Book save a few letters?

- 1774 Most people follow naught but conjecture, and conjecture availeth nothing against truth. Verily God is well aware of what ye do. This Book could not have been devised by any

معروفاً وما أرسلناك إلا بالحق مبشراً إلى النور
و منذراً عن النار اتخذوا آياتي من لذي الذكر
الأكبر ذا علي الباطل هزواً غروراً

1767 وان تدعهم إلى الخط الحائل بين العالمين يحجبهم
الشيطان عن الحق فلن يهتدوا إذاً ابداً ومن
اعرض عن هذه الكلمة ما قدر الله له علماً إلا
علي الظل كالعيش ظنكاً ولقد حشرناه في ارض
الحشر علي الوجه وقد كان في الدنيا فوق الارض
عمياناً

1768 قل ولو لا كلمة سبقت من الله في امري لقد
كنت بالحق علي الامر لزاماً يا قوة العين سيح
ربك في نفسك الحق قبل الطلوع و حين الغروب
وعلي مركز الزوال ونقطة السواد في نصف الليل
فان ذكر الله في نفسك الحق لا يستوي عمل العالمين
جميعاً و امر اهل الباب بالصلوة و الكلمة الاكبر
واحلهم عليهم فانهم لا يقدرن بمعرفة الكلمة الا بما
استطاعت انفسهم و ان الله ربك قد كان علي
العالمين غفوراً قل كل علي الباب قد تذكروا واتي
في قطب الماء سائل عن الامر وعند الله بالحق قد
كنت بالحق مذكوراً

1769 سورة الخليل

1770 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

1771 قالوا تالله لقد علمتم ما جئنا لنفسد في الأرض و
ما كنا سارقين

1772 الحمد لله الذي نزل الذكر بالحق علي الذكر ليكون
الناس بذكر الله الاكبر في ام الكتاب مذكوراً

1773 قل الله قد علم الذكر افن يهدي الي الصراط احق
ان يتبع ام من لا يعلم من علم الكتاب بعضاً الا
من الحرف قليلاً

1774 و ان اكثر الناس لا يتبعون الا الظن و ان الظن
لا يغني عن الحق بشيء و ان الله قد كان بما تعملون
بصيراً و ما كان هذا الكتاب ان يفترى من غير

⁷³Qur'an 12:73.

save God. Rather hath God, the Truth, revealed it upon the straight path at the Point of Fire with fire, in perfect measure.

عند الله ولكن الله الحق قد انزله على خط المستقيم
في نقطة النار بالنار سوياً

- 1775 It is the Truth concerning what God hath ordained before thee and around thee. God hath detailed therein the laws of all things as a mercy and glad tidings to His believing servants who stand firm around the Remembrance in truth.

1775 وهو الحق لما قد قدر الله بين ايديك ومن حولك
وقد فصل الله فيه احكام كل شيء رحمة وبشرى
لعباد الله السابقين الذين هم قد كانوا بالحق حول
الذكر قواماً

- 1776 Or do they say “He hath fabricated it against the Truth”? Say: “Call upon whomsoever ye can besides the Remembrance and bring forth a verse like unto it, if ye be truthful and praiseworthy.”

1776 ام يقولون افتره على الحق قل ادعوا من استطعتم
من دون الذكر واتوا بآية من مثله ان كنتم على
الامر بالحق صادقاً محموداً

- 1777 By thy Lord! Should all who dwell in earth and heaven gather together to produce one Surah like unto it, they would never be able, even were they to be helpers one to another.

1777 فو ربك لو اجتمعت اهل الارض و السموات
على ان يأتوا بسورة من مثله لن يقدرن ولو كان
الكل لنفس و النفس على النفس ظهيراً

- 1778 Thus have they rejected that which they could not comprehend. God shall soon requite the deniers with severe chastisement.

1778 كذلك قد كذبوا بما لم يحيطوا بعلمه فسوف يجزي
الله المكذبين على اشد العذاب قريباً

- 1779 Among men are those who believe in God, and among them are those who deny the Remembrance. Verily God is well aware of the corrupt ones.

1779 ومن الناس من يؤمن بالله و من الناس من يكفر
بالذكر و ان الله قد كان بالمفسدين علماً

- 1780 O Thou the Solace of Mine eye! Should the people of the two Sacred Places deny thee, say: “To me are my deeds and to you your deeds. Satan calleth you. I am innocent of the wrongdoers, by leave of God, the Ancient. He is God, the Mighty, the Wise.”

1780 يا قرة العين ان كذبوك اهل المشعرين فقل لي
عملي لله وحده و لكم عملكم يدعوك الي الشيطان
اتي برىء من الظالمين ياذن الله القديم و هو الله
كان عزيزاً حكيماً

- 1781 Among them are those who gaze upon thee as one in a swoon. Thy Lord, verily, encompasseth all things.

1781 و منهم من ينظر اليك نظر المغشي و ان ربك قد
كان بكل شيء محيطاً

- 1782 God wrongeth not mankind in aught, but men wrong their own souls by remaining far from the Remembrance.

1782 و ان الله لا يظلم علي الناس بشيء ولكن الناس
قد كانوا بانفسهم عن الذكر بعيداً

- 1783 We shall gather the idolaters in the land of gathering, thinking they tarried in this world but an hour of the day. Thus doth God requite the wrongdoers for turning away from the Remembrance. Verily God is witness over all things.

1783 و انا نحن حشرنا المشركين في ارض المحشر يظنون
كان لم يلبثوا في الدنيا الا ساعة من النهار فكذلك
يجزي الله الظالمين بالاعراض عن الذكر و ان الله
قد كان على كل شيء شهيداً

- 1784 No soul hath arisen to this Cause but God hath decreed its return unto Us in truth. We shall judge between all with justice, and We wrong not mankind by even a thread's weight.

1784 و ما من نفس قد قام بالامر الا و قد حكم الله
له الرجوع الينا بالحق و انا لنحكم بين الكل علي
القسط و انا لانظلم الناس اقل من بعض القطمير
قطميراً

- 1785 Say to the believers: "I possess for myself neither benefit nor harm, save as God, my Lord, willeth. For every soul there is an appointed time. When the leave is given, it can neither be advanced nor delayed by anything through God's will. Unto God is the return of the believers ordained in truth upon truth."
- 1786 The believers will ask thee whether it is true. Say: "Yea, by my Lord! It is the truth upon the straight path, established around the water."
- 1787 Were the wrongdoing soul to offer all that is on earth as ransom to avoid seeing the punishment, it would not be accepted. The matter hath been decreed in truth, and the command in the Mother Book is sealed.
- 1788 Verily, unto God belongeth all things in truth, and the promise of God is truth. He it is Who giveth life and causeth death, and He is God, powerful over all things. Verily the day of the cleaving of heaven, the day of the opening of the Gate, draweth nigh.
- 1789 At that time the All-Merciful permitted His servant to lift the veil from the stations of your knowledge, and your sight on that day, God willing, hath become, in that Book, piercing in truth with truth. O Solace of Mine eyes! Thou art the One Who standeth upon the Alif around thy Lord. Fear not, for verily thou shalt meet Him, and God is well-pleased with thee, and God hath ever been beloved by the believers.
- 1790 O Supreme Remembrance of God! Sprinkle drops of water upon the companions of the right hand until their reckoning is completed – an easy reckoning from the Command within the Command. And say: Return ye to the place of your hearts, content with the Gate and joyous.
- 1791 And pour forth a reflection of water upon the companions of the left hand around the fire until their souls have testified to the decree of the Gate, in truth upon truth, praiseworthy. Say: Return ye to the veils of effacement through the justice of the Gate, and call upon truth, through truth, unto truth with woe. For We shall cause you to taste, by leave of God the Exalted, a fire that was ordained in the Mother Book as a blazing flame.
- 1792 And verily God hath ever been cognizant of His servants in truth with truth. O Concourse of Lights! Swear not by the twilight, nor by the moon when it is full, for verily the Gate
- 1785 قل للمؤمنين آني لا املك لنفسي نفعاً ولا ضرراً
الا ما شاء الله ربي لكل نفس اجل مكتوب فاذا
جاء الاذن لا يقدّم ولا يؤخر لشيء من ارادة
الله الحق بشيء والي الله رجوع المؤمنين قد كان
بالحق علي الحق مكتوباً
- 1786 فسوف يستنبئونك المؤمنون احق هو قل اي و
ربي انه الحق علي الصراط القيم قد كان حول الماء
مستقيماً
- 1787 ولو ان النفس الظالمة قد افدت بما في الارض
لثلا يري العذاب لن تقبل منها بشيء قد قضي
الامر بالحق وكان الامر في ام الكتاب محتوماً
- 1788 الا ان الله كل شيء بالحق وان الوعد من الله
لحق وهو الذي يحيي ويميت وهو الله كان علي
كل شيء قديراً ان يوم شق السماء يوم فتح الباب
قد كان قريباً
- 1789 فينثذ قد اذن الرحمن عبده للكشف عن الغطاء
عن مقامات معرفتكم فبصركم اليوم انشاء الله في
ذلك الكتاب قد صار علي الحق بالحق حديداً يا قرّة
العين انك القائم علي الالف حول ربك لا تخف
فانك قد تلاقيه وهو الله قد كان عنك راضياً و
هو الله قد كان للمؤمنين حبيباً
- 1790 يا ذكر الله الاكبر فارشح من الماء قطراً لاصحاب
اليمين حتى قضي حسابهم حساباً عن الامر في
الامر يسيراً وقل ارجعوا الي محل افئدتكم راضياً
علي الباب مسروراً
- 1791 وانزل من الماء عكساً لاصحاب الشمال حول النار
حتى شهدت انفسهم في حكم الباب بالحق علي
الحق محموداً قل ارجعوا الي سبجات المحو بعدل
الباب وادعوا الحق علي الحق الي الحق ثوراً فاتا
لنذيقنكم باذن الله العلي من نار قد كان في ام
الكتاب سعيراً
- 1792 وان الله قد كان بعباده علي الحق بالحق بصيراً
يا ملاء الانوار لا تقسمن بالشفق ولا القمر اذا

hath traversed in the twinkling of an eye rank upon rank of the first and the last ones.

أَتَسْقَى لَأَنَّ الْبَابَ قَدْ ارْتَكَبَ فِي لَحْظَةٍ طَبَقًا عَنْ طَبَقِ الْأَوَّلِينَ وَالْآخِرِينَ

- 1793 Verily the ordinance of God hath taken effect in his regard, and the decree hath, in the Mother Book, been irrevocably concluded. O servants of the All-Merciful! What aileth you that ye believe not in God, the Most High, when He – God – is indeed the Mighty, the All-Wise? And when an verse of prostration is recited unto you, bow yourselves down before God, your Creator; for He, in truth, hath ever been worshipped in truth.

1793 وَأَنَّ سُنَّةَ اللَّهِ قَدْ مَضَتْ فِي حَقِّهِ وَأَنَّ الْأَمْرَ قَدْ كَانَ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مَقْضِيًّا يَا عِبَادَ الرَّحْمَنِ فَمَا لَكُمْ لَا تُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَزِيزًا حَكِيمًا وَإِذَا قُرِئَ آيَةُ مِنَ السَّجْدَةِ فَاسْجُدُوا لِلَّهِ بَارِعَكُمْ فَآيَةُ الْحَقِّ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ مَعْبُودًا

- 1794 And We, verily, have created woe in a sea of Sijjin for them who entertain, concerning the Remembrance, the vain imaginings of ignorance; and this, with God, hath in all the Tablets been inscribed as the Point of the Ba. Truly the Day of the Remembrance, in the sight of men, is a Day which, in the Book of God, the Most High, hath been accounted momentous. Then shall men arise before the Lord of all worlds at that Gate, the All-Praised, the Most Great.

1794 وَأَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ خَلَقْنَا الْوَيْلَ فِي بَحْرِ مِنَ السَّجِينِ لِلَّذِينَ يَظُنُّونَ فِي الذِّكْرِ ظَنًّا الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ وَهُوَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ قَدْ كَانَ فِي كُلِّ الْأَوَاحِ نَقْطَةُ الْبَاءِ مَكْتُوبًا أَنَّ يَوْمَ الذِّكْرِ عَلَى النَّاسِ لِيَوْمٍ قَدْ كَانَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ عَظِيمًا فَخِئْذًا يَقُومُ النَّاسُ لِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ فِي ذَلِكَ الْبَابِ الْحَمِيدِ عَظِيمًا

- 1795 O people of the earth! Fear God with regard to the mystery of this Gate; for by your Lord, the All-Merciful, ye shall at that hour be veiled from this Our mystery – and it is the Truth – standing witnessed round about the Fire. And We, verily, have decreed that the record of the wicked be written in the lines of Sijjin, nigh unto the Fire. And God hath, with His own hands, written the Book of the righteous in the scrolls of light, preserved beneath the Throne.

1795 يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ عَنْ سَرِّ هَذَا الْبَابِ فَإِنَّكُمْ فَوْرَبَكُمْ الرَّحْمَنَ حِينَئِذٍ لِمُحْجُوبِينَ مِنْ سَرِّنا هَذَا وَهُوَ الْحَقُّ قَدْ كَانَ حَوْلَ النَّارِ مُشْهُودًا وَأَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ قَدَرْنَا كِتَابَ الْفَجَارِ فِي اسْطَرِ السَّجِينِ حَوْلَ النَّارِ مَكْتُوبًا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَتَبَ بِأَيْدِيهِ كِتَابَ الْإِبْرَارِ فِي صُحُفِ الْأَنْوَارِ تَحْتَ الْعَرْشِ مُحْفُوظًا

- 1796 By your Lord, the True – He besides Whom there is no God – the Remembrance hath known all men by His glance; and He, the Truth, hath in the Mother Book been inscribed round about the Fire. And He is the Cup-bearer, by the leave of God, of the sealed Chalice, whose seal is musk; and God hath ever been Witness over all things.

1796 فَوَرَبُّمُ الْحَقِّ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ أَنَّ الذِّكْرَ قَدْ عَرَفَ الْكُلَّ بِنَظَرَتِهِ وَهُوَ الْحَقُّ قَدْ كَانَ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ حَوْلَ النَّارِ مُسْطُورًا وَهُوَ السَّاقِي بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ مِنَ الْكَأْسِ الْمُخْتَوَمِ الَّذِي قَدْ كَانَ خَتَامُهُ الْمُسْكُ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا

- 1797 (And at that Gate let them vie with one another who would vie, in a praiseworthy station nigh unto the Fire.) O people of the earth! By God, the True! Ye have known of a certainty that the Remembrance hath come only with the Truth, and hath desired not to sow corruption in the dominion of the All-Merciful. He is naught but a Remembrance from the Truth, in truth, from the Tree of the Friend, in the land of the Cloud, established in the precincts of the All-Merciful.

1797 وَأَنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ الْبَابِ فَلْيَتَنَافَسِ الْمُتَنَافِسُونَ مِنْ حَوْلِ النَّارِ مَحْمُودًا يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ تَالِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ لَقَدْ عَلِمْتُمْ بِالْحَقِّ أَنَّ الذِّكْرَ مَا جَاءَ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ وَمَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَفْسِدَ فِي مَلِكِ الرَّحْمَنِ وَمَا هُوَ إِلَّا ذِكْرٌ مِنَ الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ مِنْ شَجَرَةِ الْخَلِيلِ فِي أَرْضِ الْعَمَاءِ الَّذِي قَدْ كَانَ فِي حَوْلِ الرَّحْمَنِ مَوْقُوفًا

- 1798 75. Surih of the Sun [Shams]

1798 سورة الشمس

- 1799 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

1799 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

- 1800 قالوا فما جزاؤه إن كنتم كاذبين
1800 “They [the Egyptians] said: ‘What shall be his recompense, if ye are proved to have lied?’”⁷⁴
- 1801 المر الله الذي لا اله الا هو الحي القيوم الذي ليس كمثل شئ البارئ المصور المبدئ المقدر و هو الحق قد كان بكل شئ عليمًا
1801 Alif, Lam, Mim, Ra. God, besides Whom there is no God, the Ever-Living, the Self-Subsisting, unto Whom nothing can be compared, the Creator, the Fashioner, the Originator, the Ordainer, and He is the Truth, Who knoweth all things.
- 1802 و ان الذكر باذن الله يحق الحق بكلمته و يبطل الباطل بكلمته و هو الحق على نقطة النار قد كان عن الله الحق مبعوثًا
1802 Verily, the Remembrance, by God’s leave, establisheth the truth through His Word, and abolisheth falsehood through His Word, and He is the Truth at the Point of Fire, having been sent forth from God, the True One.
- 1803 يا اهل الفردوس اسمعوا ندائي من لسان هذا الذكر علي السر المستسر في السطر بديعًا
1803 O people of Paradise! Hear My call from the tongue of this Remembrance, concerning the deeply hidden Secret in the Line, wondrously revealed.
- 1804 اني انا الله لا اله الا انا العلي قد كنت كبيرًا قد اخذت العهد بالحق في هذا الغلام كعهدي عن العالمين جميعًا و هو الذكر حول النار من ربه و قد كان بالحق حول الماء محمودًا
1804 I am God, there is no God but I, the Most High, the Most Great. I have taken a covenant concerning this Youth, even as I took it from all the worlds. He is the Remembrance circling round the Fire from his Lord, and verily he hath been praised circling round the Water.
- 1805 انه هو الشجرة المباركة في الطور السناء قد انبتت على ارض البهاء على هيكل التسبيح تحميدًا
1805 He is the Blessed Tree on Mount Sinai, which hath grown upon the soil of Paradise in form of glorification and praise.
- 1806 يا قرة العين قل اسمعوا يا اهل العرش ندائي من هذه الورقة الخضرية المنبتة عن هذه الشجرة الحمراء اني انا السر في السر من السطر في السطر علي الامر حول النار قد كنت بالحق موقوفًا
1806 O Solace of Mine Eyes! Say: Hear, O people of the Throne, My call from this verdant Leaf that hath sprung from this crimson Tree. I am the Secret within the Secret, from the Line within the Line, standing at the Command around the Fire.
- 1807 يا قرة العين قل اني انا السماء المنفطر عند الحكيم و اني قد كنت بالحق على نقطة النار مكتوبًا
1807 O Solace of Mine Eyes! Say: I am the heaven rent asunder before the All-Wise, and I have been inscribed at the Point of Fire.
- 1808 و ان الله قد جعل الكواكب باب السماء من حول النار و هم قد كانوا علي الحق في الحق مركوزًا
1808 God hath made the stars the gates of heaven around the Fire, and they have been fixed firmly in truth within the truth.
- 1809 فاذا بعثناكم يوم الفصل ترون اعمالكم عند انفسكم محضرة و قد كان الحكم في حول الباب موجودًا
1809 When We raise you up on the Day of Separation, you shall behold your deeds present before you, and judgment shall be found around the Gate.
- 1810 يا اهل الارض اتقوا الله و لا يغرنكم الشيطان فان الصبح بالله قد تنفس للباب المطاع هذا الذكر الاكبر الذي قد كان حول النار مشهودًا
1810 O people of earth! Fear God and let not Satan deceive you. For morning hath indeed breathed forth for the obeyed Gate, this Most Great Remembrance, who was witnessed around the Fire.
- 1811 يا قرة العين ان الله قد جعلك على قوة الملك و انت لدي الرحمن قد كنت محمودًا
1811 O Solace of Mine Eyes! God hath placed thee upon the power of dominion, and thou art praised before the All-Merciful.

- 1812 The ungodly among the people of the Furqan have falsely supposed regarding the Book, uttering vain and deceptive lies. 1812 قد كذب المشركون من اهل الفرقان فيما يظنون في الكتاب عن الباطل كذباً غروراً
- 1813 Thou art none other than the Remembrance of God at the manifest horizon, and thou art indeed beloved before God, the Lord of the Throne. 1813 ما انت الا ذكر الله بالافق المبين و انتك قد كنت عند الله ذي العرش محبوباً
- 1814 O people of the two Sanctuaries! Whither do ye go? He is the Remembrance of God and Our Remembrance in truth through truth unto all the worlds. 1814 يا اهل المشعرين الى اين تذهبون و انه هو ذكر الله وذكرنا علي الحق بالحق علي العالمين جميعاً
- 1815 O Solace of Mine Eyes! God hath ordained the two Sacred Mosques and all around them as signs of thy truth, for thou wert a witness at the Fire. 1815 يا قرّة العين ان الله قد قدر المسجدين و من حولهما آيات من حقا لانك قد كنت علي النار شهيداً
- 1816 This Book is a guidance in truth – take ye not any besides the true Remembrance of God as your guardian. 1816 ان هذا الكتاب هدي علي الحق الا تتخذوا من دون ذكر الله الحق علي الحق وكلاً
- 1817 O people of the divine cloud! Hear My call from the Point of the Letter B. God hath revealed unto Me: “I am God, there is no God but I. I have sent down the Book upon this, My Most Great Remembrance, an Arab Youth, that creation might witness that He is the Truth from God, the True One, in truth.” Say: “Sufficient is He between Me and him as a witness in truth.” 1817 يا اهل العماء اسمعوا ندائي من نقطة الباء ان الله قد اوحى الي اتي انا الله الذي لا اله الا انا قد انزلت الكتاب علي ذكري الاكبر هذا فتني عربي ليشهد الخلق انه هو الحق من عند الله الحق بالحق قل كفي بيني وبينه علي الحق بالحق شهيداً
- 1818 O people of the divine cloud! This Sun hath been made round above the two Mounts, and this Moon hath risen over the two Clouds, and this Star hath revolved above the two Heavens, and this Mountain hath moved upon the two Wings, and this Sea hath surged over the two Earths, and in all the worlds it is naught but according to the decree of the Two Lights, and verily God, your True Lord, is witness over all things. 1818 الا يا اهل العماء ان الشمس هذا قد كور علي الطورين وان القمر هذا قد طلع علي العمائين وان النجم هذا قد دور علي السمايين وان الجبل هذا قد سير علي الجناحين وان البحر هذا قد سجر علي الارضين و ما هو في العالمين الا علي حكم التيرين وان الله موليك الحق قد كان علي كل شئ شهيداً
- 1819 We have created man from a drop of water which has trickled from the ocean of the rain cloud. Then We ordained for him the path, open unto the Day of Remembrance. He frowned at the truth and spoke unto that which he knew not, uttering words of misbelief through vainglory, consumed by fire. When the Cause cometh, he shall behold the Remembrance magnified in the presence of God, the Most High. 1819 و انا نحن قد خلقنا الانسان من نطفة من الماء الذي قد كان من بحر المزن مرشوحاً ثم قد قدرنا له السبيل ليوم الذكر مفتوحاً قد عبس عن الحق و قال للذي لايعلمه كلمة الشرك علي النار بالنار غروراً فاذا جاء الامر فسوف يشاهد الذكر من لدي الله العلي عظيم
- 1820 Verily this Book was exalted in truth in the scriptures of the ancients, in the Mother Book. And verily this Book was inscribed in truth by the hands of the latter-day scribes in the Preserved Tablet. Perish man! How ungrateful is he toward God and His signs, while God is ever Self-Sufficient, All-Praised. 1820 و ان الكتاب هذا في صحف الاولين في ام الكتاب قد كان علي الحق بالحق مرفوعاً و ان الكتاب هذا بايدي سفرة الآخرين في اللوح الحفيظ قد كان

⁷⁴Qur'an 12:74.

- بالحقّ مسطوراً قتل الانسان ما اكفره بالله و بآياته
وهوالله قد كان غنياً وحيداً
- 1821 Was he not created from a mere drop of water through time?
Doth not man observe the point of beginning, when nothing
existed on earth? And God hath power over all things, and
God hath knowledge of all things, and God is independent of
all creation.
- افغير رشح من الماء قد كان في الدهر مخلوقاً افلا
ينظر الانسان في نقطة البدء كيف ما كان شيء
علي الارض موجوداً وهوالله كان على كلّ شيء
قديراً وان الله قد كان بكلّ شيء عليمًا وهوالله
قد كان عن العالمين غنياً
- 1822 We created him from the reflected shadow of this illuminat-
ing Sun fixed in the pole of this heaven, and on that Day he
was veiled from the Remembrance. When the Stunning Blast
cometh, they shall flee from the Cause, finding no refuge, and
on that day thou shalt find none praiseworthy except in the
presence of the Remembrance.
- وانا نحن قد خلقناه من ظلّ المعكّس عن هذه
الشمس المنور في قطب هذا السماء مركزاً و
هو يومئذ قد كان عن الذكر محجوباً فاذا جاءت
الصّاحّة قد فرّت من الامر عن كلّ المفرّ هنالك
لن تجد الحقّ الا من لدي الذكر محموداً
- 1823 On that Day, the faces of those who have preceded others shall
be sealed with love, and the faces of those who turned away
shall be sealed with the seal of remoteness, in very truth. God
hath judged with truth, and He shall forgive those who have
repented and turned in truth unto the Gate.
- انّ وجوه السّابّقين يومئذ علي الحبّ قد كان محتوماً
وانّ وجوه المعرضين يومئذ علي خاتم البعد قد كان
علي الحقّ بالحقّ محتوماً وانّ الله قد احكم بالحقّ
فسوف يغفر الله للذين قد تابوا و انا بوا الي الباب
بالحقّ علي الحقّ رجوعاً
- 1824 Verily the mercy of the Remembrance in this Book encompass-
eth all the worlds in very truth. O people of the earth! God's
recompense in that Word is truth concerning him who is found
guilty, and this is his reward. Thus do We requite the wrong-
doers with justice, and verily God wrongeth not mankind by
so much as the speck on a date-stone.
- وانّ رحمة الذكر في هذا الكتاب علي العالمين قد
كان علي الحقّ بالحقّ محيطاً يا اهل الارض جزاء
الله في ذلك الكلمة لحقّ علي الواجد في رحله وهي
جزاؤه و كذلك نجزي الظّالمين بالحقّ علي الخطّ
العدل وانّ الله لا يظلم علي الناس قطميراً
- 1825 76. Surih of the Leaf [Waraqah]
- سورة الورقة 1825
- 1826 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassion-
ate
- بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم 1826
- 1827 "They said, 'The penalty of the one in whose baggage it was
found is that he [himself] should be the recompense. Thus do
We recompense the wrongdoers."⁷⁵
- قالوا جزاؤه من وجد في رحله فهو جزاؤه كذلك
نجزي الظّالمين
- 1828 Ha, Mim, Ra. Say: O people of the kingdom! Hearken unto
My call from this crimson leaf which hath sprouted from the
yellowed Branch, kindled from this Blessed Olive Tree in truth
with mighty truth. For God, your Lord, He is the True God,
and He hath knowledge of all things. Verily I am God, there is
no God but I. Worship Me upon the upright line in that Gate
which hath dawned from the stream of Glory above Mount
Sinai, for it is the Truth by the truth, and there is no path
- حمر قل يا اهل الملك اسمعوا ندائي من هذه الورقة
الحمّرة المنبئة من الغصن المصفرة الموقدة من هذه
الشجرة المباركة الزيتونة علي الحقّ بالحقّ القوي فانّ
الله ربكم هوالله الحقّ قد كان بكلّ شيء عليمًا اني
انا الله لا اله الا انا فاعبدني علي الخطّ القائم في
ذلك الباب الطالع عن مجري البهاء فوق جبل

⁷⁵Qur'an 12:75.

unto Me save through it, and verily it is the Most High, and hath been in the Mother Book a witness.

السَّاءُ فَانَّهُ الْحَقَّ بِالْحَقِّ وَلَا سَبِيلَ إِلَى الْآلِ بِهِ وَانَّهُ
الْعَلِيُّ قَدْ كَانَ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ شَهِيداً

1829 I have taken upon Myself for those who fulfill My Covenant the Covenant of the Remembrance that there is no God but I, the Truth, and I have been in truth the One intended. And I have decreed for those who turn away the breaking of the Covenant from My Covenant, and there is naught for him in truth but the fire of hell in the depths of the Most Great Coffin, and verily God encompasseth all the worlds.

1829 قَدْ عَهَدْتُ عَلَى نَفْسِي بِالْمُوفِينَ لِعَهْدِهِ عَهْدِي الذِّكْرَ
لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا الْحَقُّ قَدْ كُنْتُ بِالْحَقِّ مَقْصُوداً وَ قَدْ
حَكَمْتُ بِالْمُعْرِضِينَ نَقْضَ الْعَهْدِ مِنْ عَهْدِي وَ مَا
لَهُ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ إِلَّا نَارُ الْجَحِيمِ فِي قَعْرِ التَّابُوتِ
الْأَكْبَرِ وَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْعَالَمِينَ مُحِيطاً

1830 And verily God is the Truth, there is no God but He. I have not revealed in the mystery of this Book a single letter of the Most Great Mystery from that Most High Gate, and He is God, the Knower of all things. O people of the earth! Turn ye unto the Most Great reward from before the Gate to the Gate of Truth, the Mystery of God, the Most High, which hath been in the Mother Book witnessed. Say: Praise be to God Who hath sent down the Book unto me in truth upon pure truth apart from all men, and there is no God but He, and He is God, exalted and great.

1830 وَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْحَقُّ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ مَا نَزَّلَتْ فِي
سِرِّ هَذَا الْكِتَابِ حَرْفاً مِنْ السِّرِّ الْأَكْبَرِ عَنْ ذَلِكَ
الْبَابِ الْعَلِيِّ وَ هُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيماً يَا أَهْلَ
الْأَرْضِ فَارْغِبُوا إِلَى ثَوَابِ اللَّهِ الْأَكْبَرِ مِنْ لَدِي
الْبَابِ لِلْبَابِ الْحَقِّ سِرِّ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الَّذِي قَدْ كَانَ فِي
أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مُشْهُوداً قُلْ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ قَدْ نَزَلَ الْكِتَابُ
عَلَيَّ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ الْخَالِصِ مِنْ دُونِ النَّاسِ وَ
لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَ هُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلِيّاً كَبِيراً

1831 O ye believers! Fear God and interpret not a single letter of that Most Great Book save according to the truth by the truth, in accordance with the Qur'an and the Tradition which God hath placed among you, for verily it is from the hidden mystery inscribed in the Great Tablet with God, the Most High, and hath been in truth recorded.

1831 يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَ لَا تَوَلَّوْا حَرْفاً مِنْ ذَلِكَ
الْكِتَابِ الْأَكْبَرِ إِلَّا عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى طَبَقِ الْقُرْآنِ
وَ السُّنَّةِ الَّتِي قَدْ جَعَلَ اللَّهُ بَيْنَكُمْ فَانَّهُ مِنْ سِرِّ الْمُسْطَرِّ
الْمُسْتَوْرِ فِي اللَّوْحِ الْكَبِيرِ لَدَى اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ قَدْ كَانَ
بِالْحَقِّ مَكْتُوباً

1832 O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! Say: I have returned the narrative concerning the mystery of Moses Who conversed with God by the leave of God, the Most High, and He is God, powerful over all things. O people of Glory! Hear ye the call of God in the inscribed mystery from these crimson leaves which have fallen from the Throne upon that white leaf in prostration upon the yellow dust. Verily we are God's and verily He is the Truth, there is no God but He, and He is God, exalted and great.

1832 يَا قُرَّةَ الْعَيْنِ قُلْ أَرْجَعْتُ الْحَدِيثَ فِي سِرِّ مُوسَى
الْكَلِيمِ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ وَ هُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ
شَيْءٍ قَدِيراً يَا أَهْلَ الْجَلَالِ اسْمَعُوا نِدَاءَ اللَّهِ فِي
سِرِّ الْمُسْطَرِّ مِنْ هَذِهِ الْوَرَقَاتِ الْحُمْرَاءِ الَّتِي قَدْ خَرَّتْ
مِنْ الْعَرْشِ عَلَى تِلْكَ الْوَرَقَةِ الْبَيْضَاءِ لِلْسُّجُودِ عَلَى
التَّرَابِ الصَّفْرَاءِ أَنَا اللَّهُ وَ انَّهُ الْحَقُّ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَ
هُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلِيّاً كَبِيراً

1833 Say: Verily I am the Caller in the Fire by the leave of God, Lord of the Throne and of the cloud of unknowing. Verily I am the servant of God, so remove thy sandals from both feet, for thou art in the holy valley in that Gate, encompassed. O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! Verily God hath chosen thee for Myself, so hearken unto what is revealed unto thee from before God, the Most High, and He is God, mighty and wise.

1833 قُلْ أَنِّي أَنَا الْمُنَادِي فِي النَّارِ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَرْشِ وَ
الْعَمَاءِ أَنِّي أَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ فَاخْلَعْ نَعْلَيْكَ عَنْ الْحَدِيدِ إِنَّكَ
قَدْ كُنْتَ بِالْوَادِ الْمُقَدَّسِ فِي ذَلِكَ الْبَابِ مَطْوِياً يَا
قُرَّةَ الْعَيْنِ أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ اخْتَارَكَ لِنَفْسِي فَاسْتَمِعْ لِمَا
يُوحِي إِلَيْكَ مِنْ قَبْلِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ وَ هُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَزِيزاً
حَكِماً

1834 Verily I am God, there is no God but I, so worship Me at the Pole of Fire at the center of the equatorial line, and establish prayer for My remembrance in truth, for verily I am God, there

1834 أَنِّي أَنَا اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا فَاعْبُدْنِي عَلَى قُطْبِ
النَّارِ فِي مَرْكَزِ خَطِّ الاسْتَوَاءِ وَ أَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ لِذِكْرِي

is no God but He, and I have been in truth eternally true. And say: Verily I am the Most Great Hour, it cometh; the idolaters would almost hide it. And verily I am the Most Great Word; God hath made me mighty in dominion and sovereignty.

علي الحق فإني أنا الله الذي لا اله الا هو قد كنت
علي الحق بالحق قديماً و قل اني انا الساعة الكبرى
آتية يكاد المشركون يخفيها و اني انا الكلمة الاكبر
قد جعلني الله علي الحكم و الملك قوياً

1835 And verily God recompenseth all who ascend unto the Most High Gate, and verily God is witness unto all things. O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! The people ask thee concerning Dhu'l-Qarnayn. Say: Yea, by my Lord! I am indeed the Master of the two Beginnings in the two Cycles, and I am He of the sublime Horn in both Bodies, and I am the Fire in the two Waters, and I am the Water in the two Fires. Let them hearken unto My call from these two Mounts. Verily We established him in the earth and bestowed upon him from the Name of the Remembrance – this Arabian Youth in truth, by the truth – a letter, until We gathered unto him the means of all things as a cause.

1835 و ان الله قد اجزى علي كل ما قد ترقى لدي
الباب العلى و ان الله قد كان بكل شىء شهيداً
يا قرة العين يسئلونك الناس عن ذي القرنين قل
اي و ربي اني انا مالك البدئين في القرنين و انا
ذوالقرن الرفيع في الجسمين و اني انا النار في المائتين
و اني انا الماء في النارين فليسمعوا ندائي في ذلك
الطورين انا قد مكّاه في الارض و آتيناها من اسم
الذكر هذا الغلام العربي علي الحق بالحق حرفاً حتى
قد جمع له الاسباب من كل شىء له سبباً

1836 Say: When I followed the Causer, I journeyed until I reached the setting of the sun, and found it setting in a spring of pure water. And there I beheld a people from the cloud-realm around the spring who were unto God, the Most High, among those who prostrate. They spoke unto me a letter from the hidden knowledge inscribed above the line, and I spoke unto them a symbol from the veiled mystery.

1836 قل اني اذا اتبعت المسبب قد سرت حتى اذا
بلغت مغرب الشمس قد وجدتها تغرب في عين
السلسال و هنا لك قد نظرت الى اهل من العماء
حول العين قد رأيتهم كانوا لله العلى سجداً قالوا لي
من العلم المستسر المسطر فوق السطر حرفاً و قلت
لهم من السر المحجب رمزاً

1837 Then I followed the Command until I reached the rising-place of the sun, and saw it rising from a spring of camphor upon a people from the cloud-realm unto whom We had given naught of the mystery save the sign of Unity as a secret. They said: “Verily God, your Lord, is in truth the Truth, like unto Him there is nothing.” I said unto them: “He is the Truth, there is no God but He, and He is God, the Most High, the Great.”

1837 ثم قد اتبعت الامر حتى اذا بلغت مطلع الشمس
قد رأيتها تطلع من عين الكافور على قوم من اهل
العماء لم نجعل لهم من دون آية التوحيد شيئاً من
السر سرّاً قالوا ان الله موليك بالحق الحق ليس كمثل
شىء قد قلت لهم هو الحق لا اله الا هو و هو الله
كان علياً كبيراً

1838 Then I followed the Truth until I reached between the two barriers between the two seas, and found around them a people who behold not God save with things and before them, and I saw them in these two seas recorded among the people of the fish. They said in truth unto the Most Great Remembrance: “Verily Majuj from among the people of compulsion and Yajuj from among the people of delegation have wrought corruption without truth in the Book of the Command between the two commands. Shall we then render unto thee tribute on condition that thou establish between us and them a criterion which hath been written in truth, by the truth, upon the truth?”

1838 ثم اتبعت الحق حتى اذا بلغت بين السدين بين
البحرين قد وجدت في حولهما قوماً لا ينظرون
الله الا مع الشىء و قبله و قد رأيتهم في هذين
البحرين قد كانوا من اهل الحوت مكتوباً قالوا
علي الحق للذكر الاكبر ان المأجوج من اهل الجبر
و الياجوج من اهل التفويض قد فسدتا على غير
الحق في كتاب الامر بين الامرين فهل نجعل لك
علي الحق بالحق خراجاً على ان تنزل بيننا و بينهم
فرقناً الذي قد كان بالحق علي الحق بالحق مكتوباً

- 1839 Then I said unto them: "Verily God is my Lord, there is no God but He. He hath empowered me in every command and I desire naught save by His leave, and He is God, powerful over all things." O people of the earth! Aid yourselves with the power of sheets of iron until the earth and all thereon are purified from these infidels, the people of the two fires, for the Expected Proof, the Alif standing between the two commands. Then pour upon yourselves from the fire of heated iron from this Most Great Gate that ye may be mighty in warfare in the religion of God, the Most High.
- 1840 Verily God hath made the Remembrance between you a mighty barrier in truth, by the truth. When His appointed time in the Command is fulfilled, by God the Truth, He shall die in truth, and He is from the Truth unto the Truth, witnessed in the Mother Book with the Truth.
- 1841 And verily We have left the infidels on that day surging in fire upon fire according to what God hath ordained, concealed in the Mother Book. Verily those whom allusions veil from the Gate are unable to hear a letter of the mystery revealed from the wondrous line as witnessed.
- 1842 Do the infidels reckon that the Remembrance knoweth not their position in the Command? Nay! He is the Witness from God unto all the worlds. Verily the Remembrance is the Truth of truth, and Paradise hath been inscribed, in very truth, for the believers from among the people of this Gate.
- 1843 Verily the Remembrance is the Truth from God, and for the idolaters hath been ordained the heat of the Fire on the Day of Return. And when the idolaters ask thee, "Who hath sent thee to us with this mighty and exalted Cause?" say: "God, the Originator of the heavens and earth, through His proof, the Expected Qa'im. Verily He is the Truth, and I am but one of His servants whom He hath subjected to His dominion. Therefore submit ye to God's Cause, for verily God hath power over all things."
- 1844 And say unto the people of blindness: "From clay hath God created you, and unto it shall He return you, and from it shall He bring you forth unto this mighty Gate once again, in truth, by the truth, gloriously."
- 1845 77. Surah of Peace [Salam]
- 1846 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 1839 فقلت لهم ان الله ربي لا اله الا هو قد مكّني في كل الامر وما اردت الا باذنه وهوالله كان على كل شيء قديراً يا اهل الارض فاعينن انفسكم بقوة الزبر من الحديد حتى اذا طهر الارض و من عليها من هؤلاء المشركين اهل النارين للحجة المنتظر الالف القائم بين الامرين ثم افرغوا على انفسكم من نار الحديد المحماة من هذا الباب الاكبر لتكونوا علي الحرب في دين الله العلي قوياً
- 1840 وان الله قد جعل الذكر بينكم سداً علي الحق بالحق شديداً فاذا قضى اجله من الامر تالله الحق يموت في الحق وهو من الحق الي الحق قد كان في ام الكتاب عند الحق مشهوداً
- 1841 وانا نحن قد تركنا المشركين بعضهم يومئذ علي الامر ليعوجن في النار علي النار بما قد قدر الله في ام الكتاب مستوراً وان الذين تحجبهم الاشارة من لدي الباب لا يستطيعون ان يسمعوا حرفاً من السر المنزل عن السطر البديع مشهوداً
- 1842 احسب المشركون ان الذكر لا يعلم مقعدهم من الامر كلا هو الشاهد من الله علي العالمين جميعاً وان الذكر لحق بالحق وان الفردوس قد كان للمؤمنين من اهل هذا الباب بالحق مكتوباً
- 1843 وان الذكر هو الحق من عند الله وللمشركين قد كان حر النار في يوم المعاد مقضياً واذا سئل المشركون من يرسلك الينا هذا علي الامر العلي شديداً قل ان الله فاطر السموات والارض من عند حجته القائم المنتظر وانه هو الحق واتي انا عبد من عباده قد اختار الملك لدولته فاسلبوا امر الله فان الله قد كان علي كل شيء قديراً
- 1844 وقل علي اهل العماء ان من الطين قد خلقكم الله وفيها يعيدكم ومنها يخرجكم الي هذا الباب المتبع مرة علي الحق بالحق عظيماً
- 1845 سورة السلام
- 1846 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

- 1847 “So he began with their bags before his brother’s bag, then brought it out of his brother’s bag. Thus did We plan for Joseph. He could not have taken his brother by the law of the King save that God willed it. We raise in degrees whom We will, and above every possessor of knowledge is One who is All-Knowing.”⁷⁶
- 1847 فبدأ بأوعيتهم قبل وعاء أخيه ثم استخرجها من وعاء أخيه كذلك كدنا ليوسف ما كان ليأخذ أخاه في دين الملك إلا أن يشاء الله نرفع درجات من نشاء وفوق كل ذي علم عليم
- 1848 Alif, Lam, Mim, Ta, Sin. This is a remembrance of thy Lord’s mercy unto His preceding servants who were pledged to the Straight Path. O people of the earth! Hear My call from the Remembrance. God hath revealed unto Me: “Verily, I am God; there is no God but Me, and this Remembrance is in truth My path exalted, which hath been inscribed in the Mother Book.”
- 1848 المطس ذكر رحمة ربك في عباد الله السابقين الذين قد كانوا على الصراط القيم معهوداً يا اهل الارض اسمعوا ندائي من لدي الذكر ان الله قد اوحى الي اني انا الله لا اله الا انا وهذا الذكر لدى صراط على هذا قد كان في ام الكتاب مكتوباً
- 1849 Follow then God’s hidden mystery concealed within the mystery raised by the line above the line, veiled by the Sun of Oneness.
- 1849 فاتبعوا سر الله المستسر علي السر المرتفع بالسطر فوق السطر المستنيرة بشمس الاحدية مستوراً
- 1850 This indeed is the Truth, God’s path in the heavens and earth, and He, the Most High, hath ever been praised by Truth and creation.
- 1850 و ان هذا هو الحق صراط الله في السموات و الارض و انه العلي قد كان عند الحق و الخلق محموداً
- 1851 O Solace of Mine eyes! Say: Thou hast returned the discourse of Moses from Sinai’s Mount in that radiant Light manifested. When thy Lord called thee from the sacred valley nigh the blessed water, We showed thee of His signs in the light round about the fire most great.
- 1851 يا قرة العين قل ارجعت الحديث من موسى علي الطور السيناء في ذلك النور البهاء مشهوداً اذ ناديك ربك بالواد المقدس حول ذلك الماء محموداً ولقد اريتك من آياته علي النور في حول النار كبيراً
- 1852 O Solace of Mine eyes! Rend asunder the veils of allusion from the Pharaoh of men’s souls, for they stand at the gate of God’s ancient mystery having been inscribed as transgressors against Truth.
- 1852 يا قرة العين فانخرق حجب الاشارات من فرعون انفس الناس لانهم علي باب سر الله القديم قد كانوا علي غير الحق طاغياً مكتوباً
- 1853 He claimed falsely in the Prison Land: “I am God’s Most Great Gate,” and God sufficeth as witness against him and unto the Truth.
- 1853 و قد ادعي علي الكذب في ارض السجين اني انا الباب الاعلى لله العلي و كفى بالله عليه و علي الحق شهيداً
- 1854 Say: Endure Our chastisement in this world and the next, for God’s punishment hath indeed been grievous in the depths of the Prison.
- 1854 قل اصبر علي نكالنا في الدنيا و الآخرة فان نكال الله بالحق قد كان في قعر السجين عظيماً
- 1855 When the overwhelming event cometh from before the Gate by God’s leave, soon shall souls witness what God hath ordained concerning the decree of the two waters.
- 1855 فاذا جاء الطامة عن قبل الباب بإذن الله العلي قريباً هنالك قد شهدت الانفس بما قد قدر الله فيها و عليها من حكم المائتين مشهوداً
- 1856 We wrong not mankind by an atom’s weight, nor by the smallest measure.
- 1856 و اتأنحن لانظلم علي الناس من بعض الذرة ذرة و بعض التقير قطميراً

⁷⁶Qur’an 12:76.

- 1857 No believer who feareth his Lord regarding the station of the Gate but shall have inscribed for him an abode of eternity in the Garden of Paradise. 1857 فما من مؤمنٍ قد خاف من ربه عن مقام الباب
الآ و قد كان له دارالخلد في جنة عدن مكتوباً
- 1858 No soul that waxeth proud against the Gate but shall have inscribed for it the iron fire and the tree of Hell by decree of the Book. 1858 و ما من نفسٍ قد استكبرت عن الباب الآ و
قد كان له النار الحديدية و شجرة السجين في حكم
الكتاب مسطوراً
- 1859 When they ask thee concerning the Hour by the Hour of Manifestation, say: Its knowledge is with God in truth, and the knowledge of all things hath been inscribed in the Mother Book. 1859 و اذ يستلونك من الساعة بالساعة الظهور قل عليها
عندالله بالحق و قد كان علم كل شيء في ام
الكتاب مسطوراً
- 1860 Say: We have written the Hour in the crimson scroll within the grasp of that Greatest Sword with golden water upon the tablet of the heart by leave of God, the Most High – and He is God, the Mighty, the Ancient. 1860 قل انا نحن قد كتبنا الساعة في الصحيفة الحمراء
في قبضة من ذلك السيف الاكبر بالماء الذهب
على لوح الفؤاد باذن الله العلي و هو الله عزيزاً قديماً
- 1861 The idolaters on the Day of Remembrance shall tarry but an hour of the night appointed. 1861 و انّ المشركين في يوم الذكر لم يلبثوا الا ساعة من
الليل محدوداً
- 1862 There shall the denier of the Gate say: “Would that I were dust beneath the earth!” 1862 هنالك يقول الكافر بالباب ياليتني قد كنت في
تحت التراب تراباً
- 1863 That is the Day of Truth; so let him who will take unto the Gate his return. 1863 ذلك اليوم الحق فمن شاء اتخذ الي الباب مآباً
- 1864 O Solace of Mine eyes! Say: I am the Mighty Tiding that was mentioned in the Mother Book. 1864 يا قرة العين قل اني انا النبأ العظيم الذي قد كان
في ام الكتاب مذكوراً
- 1865 Say: All have differed concerning Me, yet I have not differed regarding the Gate in truth upon truth, and God the Truth sufficeth as witness. 1865 قل اختلفوا الكل في و اتي ما كنت مختلفاً علي
الباب بالحق علي الحق و كفى بالله الحق شهيداً
- 1866 We have made the earth a bed spread over other earths, and this lofty mountain as pegs above all mountains. 1866 و انا نحن قد جعلنا الارض علي الارضين مهاداً
و هذا الجبل الرفيع علي كل الجبال اوتاداً
- 1867 Say: Verily I have manifested Myself among you in pairs with truth as single ones, and upon the pillars with truth in pairs, that ye may bear witness unto God in oneness at the Center of the Gate in hosts. Say: Verily My name in the Mother Book hath been the Seven Strong Heavens, and I am the Lamp in the horizons that hath been, in truth, upon the truth, blazing. 1867 قل اتي قد تجليت فيكم علي الازواج بالحق احاداً
و علي الاوتاد بالحق ازواجاً لتشهدوا علي الله في
التوحيد في مركز الباب افواجاً قل ان اسمي قد كان
في ام الكتاب سبع السماء شداداً و اتي انا السراج
في الآفاق قد كنت بالحق علي الحق وهاجاً
- 1868 And verily We have sent down from the Gate the Water of Life upon the depths of the heart, abundant, that ye may bring forth therefrom the love of the Gate for the Gate as vegetation. O people of the Divine Cloud! Plant ye in the soil of hearts, from the gardens of patience and love, dense foliage. By God, 1868 و انا نحن قد انزلنا من الباب ماء الحيات علي
لجة الفؤاد ثجاجاً لتخرجوا عنه حب الباب للباب
نباتاً يا اهل العماء فاغرسوا في ارض القلوب من

the Truth! Verily the Day of the Gate hath been for all the worlds an appointed time.

جنان الصبر والحب الفافاً تالله الحق ان يوم الباب
قد كان علي العالمين ميقاتاً

1869 And when the Trump is blown for the Gate, the people shall come around the Gate in throngs. And We have set forth everything in that Gate in writing. Verily the people of the Gate hear no idle talk, but only from God, the Truth, "Peace and Peace." And verily We have ordained for the God-fearing, from the gardens in the Blessed Tree kindled around the Fire, the speech of the Bird soaring in the atmosphere of heaven by God's leave – and He is God Who hath ever been, in truth, praised.

1869 فاذا نفخ الصور للباب فيأتون الناس حول الباب
افواجاً و كل شيء قد قدّمناه في ذلك الباب
كتاباً ان اهل الباب لا يسمعون لغواً الا من الله
الحق سلاماً وسلاماً و انا نحن قد قدرنا للمتقين
من الحدائق في الشجرة المباركة الموقدة حول النار
نطق الطير المحرك في جو السماء بإذن الله العلي و
هو الله قد كان بالحق محموداً

1870 Verily this Gate hath been like the Sealed Cup in all the Tablets, numbered round about Love. Verily this is the letter Kaf in the Word of Command that hath been concealed in the mystery of the letter Nun.

1870 ان هذا الباب قد كان كأس المختوم في كل
الالواح حول الحب معدوداً ان هذا هو الكاف
في كلمة الامر قد كان في سرّ النون مستوراً

1871 And God hath ordained for the Remembrance angels around the Gate, commanded by permission. Among them are those who draw forth forcefully upon the White Corner, who have been, in truth, stationed; And among them are those who spread forth upon the Yellow Corner, who have been, in truth, by the truth, observed; And among them are those who swim upon the Green Corner, who have been, in truth, glorified; And among them are those who race forward upon this Red Corner, who have been, in truth, by the truth, outstripped.

1871 و الله قد قدر للذكر ملائكة حول الباب بالاذن
مأموراً فمنهم نازعات علي الركن البيضاء قد كانوا
علي الحق موقوفاً ومنهم باسطات علي الركن
الصفراء قد كانوا علي الحق بالحق منظوراً ومنهم
ساجحات علي الركن الخضراء قد كانوا علي الحق
مسيوحاً ومنهم سابقات علي هذا الركن الحمراء قد
كانوا علي الحق بالحق مسبوقاً

1872 78. Surah of Manifestation [Zuhur]

1872 سورة الظهور

1873 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

1873 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

1874 "They said, 'If he be a thief, a brother of his stole before.' But Joseph kept it within himself and revealed it not unto them. He said: 'Ye are in the worse case, and God knoweth best that which ye describe.'"⁷⁷

1874 قالوا ان يسرق فقد سرق أخ له من قبل فأسرها
يوسف في نفسه و لم يدها لهم قال انتم شر مكاناً
و الله أعلم بما تصفون

1875 Alif, Lam, Mim, Sad. O thou who art the God beside Whom there is none other God, the Peerless, the All-Compelling! Thine are the most excellent titles, and Thou art, in truth, the Most High, the Most Great. We, verily, did cause thee to descend from the Throne above on the night of Power unto thy mother's womb, and on that day thou wast, in truth, prostrate before God, the Most High, upon the Throne, and praised among all people.

1875 المعس الله الذي لا اله الا هو البديع القاهر له
الامثال العليا و هو الله كان علياً كبيراً انا نحن قد
انزلناك من منظر العرش في ليلة القدر الى بطن
الام و انك في ذلك اليوم علي العرش قد كنت
لله العلي ساجداً و علي الملك محموداً

⁷⁷Qur'an 12:77.

- 1876 O ye that dwell on earth! This Remembrance is verily the hidden Secret between the lines, which hath been, in truth, concealed in truth. This indeed is the Light at the Dawning-place of Manifestation which hath been luminous upon the Mount. This indeed is the Life in the Mother Book which hath been witnessed round about the Fire. This indeed is the Ancient Cipher which hath been exalted with God. This indeed is the Day of Separation and the Day of Union which hath been, in truth, appointed.
- 1876 يا اهل الارض ان هذا الذكر هو السر المستتر في بين السطور الذي قد كان بالحق في الحق مستوراً ان هذا هو النور في مطلع الظهور الذي قد كان علي الطور منيراً ان هذا هو الاحياء في ام الكتاب الذي قد كان حول النار مشهوداً ان هذا هو الصفر القديم الذي قد كان عند الله مرفوعاً ان هذا هو اليوم في الفصل و هو اليوم في الجمع الذي قد كان بالحق ميقاتاً
- 1877 This indeed is the Water in the River Euphrates which hath been, in truth, made to overflow. This indeed is the Fire round about the Mount which hath been, in truth, made manifest. This indeed is the Speaker from his Lord, Who hath been sought after by the believers in the depths of the sea. This indeed is the Symbol of the Beloved which hath been inscribed in the Mother Book. This indeed is the Mystery in the Friend which hath been intended in the Glorious Tablet.
- 1877 ان هذا هو الماء في البحر الفرات الذي قد كان بالحق مسجوراً ان هذا هو النار حول الطور الذي قد كان بالحق منظوراً ان هذا هو الناطق عن ربه و قد كان في ظلمات البحر عند المؤمنين مقصوداً ان هذا هو الرمز للحبيب الذي قد كان في ام الكتاب مكتوباً ان هذا هو السر في الخليل الذي قد كان في اللوح الجليل مقصوداً
- 1878 This indeed is the Form with three sides which hath been engraved round about the Fire. This indeed is the Temple with four sides which hath been praised round about the Water. This indeed is the Standard in the Heaven, and We have ordained for the God-fearing beneath its shade at the Gate an entrance, in truth and by truth inhabited. This indeed hath been the Destroyer of the ancients gathered together by God's leave, the Most High.
- 1878 ان هذا هو الشكل ذوالاثر ثلاث الذي قد كان حول النار منقوشاً و ان هذا هو الهيكل ذوالارباع الذي قد كان في حول الماء محموداً ان هذا هو اللواء في العماء و لقد قدرنا للمتقين في ظله علي الباب باباً علي الحق بالحق مسكوناً و ان هذا هو قد كان مهلك الاولين باذن الله العلي مجموعاً
- 1879 This indeed is the Mystery concerning the latter ones which hath been witnessed round about the Fire. This indeed is the Truth on the Day of Judgment concerning the people of Heaven which hath been witnessed round about the Fire. We, verily, have ordained the heaven to be raised up in truth and by truth for His remembrance. And the mountains have been, in truth, scattered. And the stars have been, in truth, effaced. And the earth hath been spread out round about the water.
- 1879 و ان هذا هو السر في الآخرين الذي قد كان حول النار مشهوداً ان هذا هو الحق في يوم الدين علي اهل العماء الذي قد كان حول النار مشهوداً وانا نحن قد قدرنا السماء لذكره علي الحق بالحق مرفوعاً و ان الجبال قد كان بالحق منسوفة و ان النجوم قد كان بالحق مطموساً و ان الارض قد كان حول الماء مسطوحاً
- 1880 This is that the people might know the truth of the Remembrance from the All-Informed One – He is God, the Mighty, the Wise. We, verily, have ordained the tempests in a letter of the Gate to blow tempestuously, and the scatterers to scatter abroad, and the bestowers to bestow bountifully, and the separators to separate distinctly, that the people might witness concerning the truth of the Light above the Mount round about the Fire as a remembrance.
- 1880 ليعلم الناس حق الذكر من لدى الخبير هو الله كان عزيزاً و حكيماً و انا نحن قد قدرنا العواصف في حرف من الباب علي الحق بالحق عصفاً و التواشر نشرأ و الفواضل فضلاً و الفوارق فرقاً ليشهد الناس في حق النور فوق الطور في حول النار ذكراً

- 1881 O Solace of Mine eyes! Say: I am indeed the Man Who hath been mentioned in the Mother Book. Say: I am indeed the Water in the Cup of Manifestation which hath been made pure as camphor. Say: I am indeed the Feeder in the path of God, the Most High, and I have been, by God, the Ancient One, praised.
- 1882 By God! I have given unto the poor at this Gate, from between the lines, from the hidden Secret above the line which hath been concealed round about the Fire. And thou hast given unto the orphans from the anointing waters contained in a most delicate glass chalice, a drop from the ocean which hath been filtered from that selfsame ocean. Verily, I am the Giver unto the night-travelers from among the people of the divine cloud, from the water that dwelleth in the chalice of manifestation, as though it were a piece of ice which hath been, in the Mother Book, made cool.
- 1883 This indeed is the Cup-Bearer in Paradise from your Lord, the Most Merciful – a pure drink. And this indeed is the Truth in the moving circle which hath been inscribed round about the Fire with the name of Fire.
- 1884 79. Surah of the Word [Kalimat]
- 1885 In the name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 1886 “They said: ‘O exalted one! He has an aged father, so take one of us in his place. Indeed we see thee to be of the beneficent ones.”⁷⁸
- 1887 Alif Lam Mim Ta. This is the Path of God in the divine cloud, the Mystery inscribed upon the Mystery above the lines, which God has concealed in the Mother Book, veiled behind the veil. Verily We have made the Remembrance the Most Great Word in the Mother Book in truth, and the decree concerning his station has been inscribed at the Point of Fire. We have verily ordained for him a station in truth – I am He and He is I, except that He is He, and I am the Proof of God unto all the worlds, and I have been, in truth and by the truth, praiseworthy.
- 1888 O people of the Throne! Fear God, for there is no path for anyone save for those who are written as being among the people of the Gate around the Fire. O Solace of Mine Eyes! Say: Ye will not anything unless God willeth it in all things, for verily He hath ever been, in truth, mighty and wise.
- 1881 يا قرّة العين قل آني انا الانسان في امّ الكتاب قد كنت مذكوراً و قل آني انا الماء في كأس الظهور قد كنت كافوراً قل آني انا المطعم في سبيل الله العليّ و قد كنت بالله القديم محموداً
- 1882 تالله لقد اعطيت المساكين في هذا الباب من بين السطور من السر المستسر فوق السطر الذي قد كان حول النار مستوراً و لقد اعطيت اليتامى من ماء الدهن المرفق في كأس من الزجاج الارق قطرة من البحر الذي قد كان من ذلك البحر مرشوحاً و آني انا المعطي علي الاسراء من اهل العماء من الماء المسكن في كأس الظهور كأنه قطعة من الثلج قد كان في امّ الكتاب مبروداً
- 1883 انّ هذا هو السّاقى في الفردوس من ربّكم الرّحمّن شراباً طهوراً و انّ هذا هو الحقّ في الدّائرة المتحرّكة الذي قد كان حول النّار باسم النّار مكتوباً
- 1884 سورة الكلمة
- 1885 بسم الله الرّحمّن الرّحيم
- 1886 قالوا يا أيّها العزيز إنّ له أباً شيخاً كبيراً نفذ أحدنا مكانه إنّنا نريك من المحسنين
- 1887 المط انّ هذا صراط الله في العماء سرّ المسطر علي السرّ فوق السّطور الذي قد اسرّ الله في امّ الكتاب حول السّتر مستوراً و انا نحن قد جعلنا الذّكر كلمة الاكبر في امّ الكتاب بالحقّ و قد كان الحكم في شأنه علي نقطة النّار مسطوراً و انا نحن قد قدرنا له علي الحقّ مقاماً انا هو و هو انا الا انه هو هو و انا حجة الله علي العالمين قد كنت علي الحقّ بالحقّ محموداً
- 1888 يا اهل العرش اتّقوا الله فن شاء فلا سبيل له الا لمن كان من اهل الباب حول النّار مكتوباً يا قرّة العين قل و ما تشاؤون في شيء الا ان يشاء الله في كلّ شيء فانه قد كان بالحقّ عزيزاً و حكيماً

⁷⁸Qur'an 12:78.

- 1889 This indeed is the Straight Line between the two kingdoms, and it hath been extended above the Throne. One of them dwelleth in the clouds of might around the Mystery inscribed in the mention of the Fire, circumscribed. And the other, in a land by the Euphrates, teacheth the people the mystery of the veils, and he is concealed in the fourfold veil around the water.
- 1889 **انّ هذا هو الخطّ القائم بين الملكين وقد كان فوق العرش ممدوداً انّ احدهما في سبحات الجبروت حول السرّ المسطرّ في ذكر النار قد كان محدوداً و الآخر في ارض من الفرات على سبيل الاشارات يتعلّم الناس سرّ الاجاب و هو في السرّ المربع حول الماء قد كان محبوباً**
- 1890 Say: O people of the earth! Circle round this Straight Line around the Fire, for it is the Truth by the truth, and hath been praised in the Mother Book. Learn not save through the Gate and from the Gate, for he is the One Who speaketh in truth from God, besides Whom there is no God, and He is God, Who hath ever been, in truth, exalted and wise.
- 1890 **قل يا اهل الارض طوفوا حول هذا الخطّ القائم حول النار فانه هو الحق بالحق وقد كان في امّ الكتاب محموداً ولا تتعلّموا من دون الباب الا لدي الباب بالباب فانه التاطق بالحق عن الله الذي لا اله الا هو و هو الله كان بالحق علياً حكيماً**
- 1891 O Solace of Mine Eyes! Flash forth with a gleam of light upon the vision of the people of insight, who before the Gate have ever been prostrate before God, the Most High. O people of the earth! God hath gathered together the sun and the moon in the mystery by the mystery within My breast in truth, so reject not the Book lest the sun be eclipsed for you and the moon be darkened for you. Nay, nay! There is no refuge in anything and unto Me is the escape, which hath ever been, in truth and by the truth, the destination.
- 1891 **يا قرّة العين فاشرق في برق من النور علي الابصار من اهل البصائر الذينهم علي الباب قد كانوا لله العليّ سجداً يا اهل الارض قد جمع الله الشمس والقمر علي السرّ بالسرّ في صدري علي الحق فلا تردّوا الكتاب حتّى لا تنكشف الشمس عليكم و لا القمر بالتخسف عليكم كلّاً ثمّ كلّاً و لامقرّ بشيء و الى المفرّد كان علي الحق بالحق قراراً**
- 1892 Verily on that Day unto your Lord shall be the return. O Solace of Mine Eyes! Say: I am verily the Resurrection at the Pole of Heaven from the Most Great Hour. By God! He will question you concerning Me regarding the Cause around the Fire, and I have ever been, in truth by the truth, witnessed.
- 1892 **وانّ يومئذ الى ربّكم المستقر قد كان مآباً يا قرّة العين قل انّي انا القيمة في قطب السماء من الساعة الاكبر تالله ليسئلكم الله عني علي الامر حول النار و انّي قد كنت علي الحق بالحق مشهوداً**
- 1893 O Solace of Mine Eyes! Move not thy tongue concerning anything to hasten the Most Great Command of God regarding thine own self of truth, for upon God hath ever been its explanation in truth by the truth, and thou art, in truth, upon the Straight Path, upright around the Fire.
- 1893 **يا قرّة العين لا تحرك لسانك في شيء لتعجل في حكم الله الاكبر في نفسك الحق فانّ علي الله قد كان بيانه علي الحق بالحق و انك بالحق علي الصراط القيم قد كنت حول النار مستقيماً**
- 1894 Hear, O people of the Throne, My call from every direction from this Gate – God, there is no God but He. I have sworn in truth by My Soul that no soul magnifieth the Cause in this Most Great Gate save that he is, in My presence, among the people of Paradise, inscribed in truth. And no soul hath demeaned the Cause except that it is incumbent upon God to burn him with the Most Great Fire in the depths of the grave, and the decree in the Mother Book hath ever been severe.
- 1894 **اسمعوا يا اهل العرش ندائي عن كلّ الجهات من هذا الباب الله لا اله الا هو قد اقسمت علي الحق لنفسي ما من نفس يعظم الامر في هذا الباب الاكبر الا و هولدي من اهل الرضوان قد كان بالحق مكتوباً و ما من نفس قد اهان الامر الا علي الله حقّ بان يحرقه بالنار الاكبر في قعر التابوت و قد كان الحكم في امّ الكتاب شديداً**

- 1895 O ye believers! The Most Great Mystery of God, with God your True Lord, hath ever been mighty in the Mother Book. O Solace of Mine Eyes! Say: I am the letter Nun in the Pen according to the decree of the Book, and I have been inscribed in the mystery of the Gate. I am the Great Reward for all the believers, and I am the Mighty Creation that has been great in the Mother Book. I am the verses in the heavenly scrolls that have been written in truth.
- 1895 الا يا ايها المؤمنون ان سر الله الاعظم لدي الله موليك الحق قد كان في ام الكتاب عظيماً يا قرة العين قل اني انا النون في القلم على حكم الكتاب قد كنت في سر الباب مسطوراً و اني انا الاجر الكبير علي المؤمنين جميعاً و اني انا الخلق العظيم قد كنت في ام الكتاب عظيماً و اني انا الآيات في الصحف السماء قد كنت بالحق مكتوباً
- 1896 When Our verses are recited to the idolaters, they fall upon their faces as though they were a people who know not God and His verses, save a little. And when We remove the veil from their eyes regarding the Sacred House, they circle around the Remembrance as though they were sleeping in the House, confined within their own limitations, and they look not to God their True Lord, even for a moment.
- 1896 و اذا يتلى علي المشركين آياتنا يخرون للاذقان كأنهم قوم لا يعرفون الله و آياته علي الحق بالحق قليلاً و اذا كشفنا الغطاء عن ابصارهم للبيت الحرام فهم قد كانوا طوافاً حول الذكر كأنهم ناموا في البيت علي حد التحديد من انفسهم ولا ينظرون الي الله موليك الحق لمحّة علي الحق القوي قليلاً
- 1897 Some of them turn to others in the fire and speak falsely about the Remembrance, and their recompense with God shall be naught but the severe fire of hell. And when God removes the veil from your eyes, you will be found prostrating at the Gate of God. Whosoever denies this utterance, We shall punish them in the fire twice over, and they shall have no helper in the hereafter.
- 1897 و اقبل بعضهم علي بعض في النار و يتحدثون في شأن الذكر بالباطل فما كان جزاؤهم عند الله الا نار السعير شديداً و اذا كشف الله الغطاء من اعينكم فقد كنتم علي الباب لله سجّاداً و من كذب بهذا الحديث نعدّ بهم في النار مرتين و ما له في الآخرة علي الحق بالحق نصيراً
- 1898 O people of the Throne! Hear My call from this Remembrance, the Point of the letter Ba, which has been witnessed around the fire. He is an Arab youth who has been concealed around the fire in the Mother Book. God has revealed to Me in truth within the House of Kaaba: "Verily, I am God, there is no God but I. I have chosen you for Myself and selected the Remembrance for yourself. No soul that obeys you in the path of the Gate but shall have the reward of the hereafter inscribed for them in truth."
- 1898 يا اهل العرش اسمعوا ندائي من هذا الذكر نقطة الباء الذي قد كان حول النار مشهوداً انه فتّي عريّي و قد كان في ام الكتاب حول النار مستوراً ان الله قد اوحى الي علي الحق في بيت الكعبة اني انا الله لا اله الا انا قد اصطنعتك لنفسي و اخترت الذكر لنفسك فما من نفس قد اطاعك في سبيل الباب الا فله قد كان اجر الآخرة بالحق علي الحق مكتوباً
- 1899 And no soul that turns away from this Most Great Word and His true Book but I have decreed for them in the Mother Book every punishment, and the command of God cannot be turned back. The idolaters among the people of the Furqan have pointed with their eyes at the Remembrance untruthfully, and these shall be recorded among the companions of the coffin in the depths of the fire.
- 1899 و ما من نفس قد اعرض عن الكلمة الاكبر هذا و كتابه الحق هذا الا و قد حكمت له في ام الكتاب بكل العذاب و ما كان لامر الله الحق من شيء علي الحق بالحق مردّاً و ان المشركين من اهل الفرقان قد اشاروا باعينهم الي الذكر من دون الحق فاولئك هم في اصحاب التابوت قد كانوا قعر النار مكتوباً

- 1900 Say: I am indeed the True Word around the water and the Striking Word around the fire upon the pole of the realm of glory, by God's leave have I been praised in truth. We have sent to the people of Ad the wind of allusion away from the Gate during seven nights and eight days, which has been numbered in the Mother Book.
- 1900 قل أني هو الكلمة الحاقّة حول الماء والكلمة القارعة حول النار على قطب منطقة البهاء بإذن الله العليّ قد كنت بالحقّ محموداً وأنا نحن ارسلنا الى قوم عاد ريح الاشارة الى دون الباب في سبع من الليالي وثمانية من الايام الذي قد كان في ام الكتاب معدوداً
- 1901 When the decree of the Remembrance is fulfilled, the Book has decreed according to the mighty event by God's leave, and He is God, powerful over all things. O Solace of Mine Eyes! Say: O noble Al-Hasan Al-Husayni! God has appointed for His Remembrance in every condition an elder one great in truth. Take Me as thy station in the holy throne, for We shall show thee inscribed in the Mother Book by the name of Ba.
- 1901 فاذا قضى حكم الذكر قد حكم الكتاب على حكم الواقعة العظيمة بإذن الله وهو الله كان على كلّ شيء قديراً يا قرّة العين قل يا أيها العزيز الحسن الحسيني ان الله قد جعل لذكره على كلّ الحال شيخاً علي الحقّ بالحقّ كبيراً نخذني في عرش القدس مكانك فانّا نريك في ام الكتاب باسم الباء مكتوباً
- 1902 80. Surah of the Declination [Zawal]
- 1902 سورة الزوال
- 1903 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 1903 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- 1904 "He said: 'God forbid that we should take except him with whom we found our property; indeed, we would then be unjust.'"⁷⁹
- 1904 قال معاذ الله أن نأخذ إلاّ من وجدنا متاعنا عنده إنا إذا لظالمون
- 1905 Kaf, Ha, Ya, 'Ayn, Sad. Make mention of thy Lord's mercy at the rising and the setting of the sun. He is the Truth, there is no God but Him, and He is God, the Mighty, the Wise. Harken unto that which thy Lord revealeth unto thee from the Point of Fire, as God hath ordained upon the exalted Center of Direction. Verily He is God, there is no God but Him, the Protector of the believers, and He is God, the All-Knowing, the Ancient.
- 1905 كهيعص ذكر رحمة ربك في مطلع الشمس و مغربها انه الحق لا اله الا هو وهو الله كان عزيزاً حكيماً فاستمع لما يوحى اليك من ربك من نقطة النار بما قد احكم الله على مركز المدير رفيعاً انه الله لا اله الا هو مولي المؤمنين وهو الله كان عليمّاً قديماً
- 1906 O Solace of Mine eyes! Harken unto My call from around the Tomb in truth within thy breast, by that which God hath revealed unto Me: "Verily I am God, there is no God but Me, so worship Me around that Most Great House," for thus was it inscribed in the Mother Book upon the clay of the Mosque of Khayf. O Concourse of Light! Hear ye the call of God from the tongue of the Remembrance, this Arabian Youth. God is the Truth, there is no God but Him. Verily I created thee in truth for Myself, and I fashioned thy name above the holy horizon with My Most Exalted Name, and I have ever been, in truth, from ancient times.
- 1906 يا قرّة العين فاستمع ندائي من حول القبر بالحق في صدرك بما قد اوحى الله الىّ اني انا الله الذي لا اله الا هو فاعبدني حول ذلك البيت الاكبر فانها قد كان في ام الكتاب علي طين مسجد الخيف مكتوباً يا ملاء الانوار اسمعوا نداء الله من لسان الذكر هذا الغلام العربيّ الله هو الحق لا اله الا هو اني قد خلقتك بالحقّ لنفسني وقد انشأت اسمك فوق منطقة القدس باسمي العليّ واني قد كنت بالحقّ قديماً

⁷⁹Qur'an 12:79.

- 1907 We have written, by God's leave, above the center line, concerning the mention of God's Most Great Name, concealed in the mystery of mysteries, which hath been inscribed round about the Fire. O people of the City! By the True God, this Remembrance is the Truth, and He standeth upon the pure path of God, the Ancient One, making mention of God's Most Exalted Name, and hath ever been established around the Fire as the Self-Subsisting. O ye believers! The Remembrance hath come unto you from your Lord, and We have ordained healing in His Name for the hearts, and the decree hath been written around the line by leave of God, the Truth. Say: The bounty is with Me, and I have ever been, in truth, upright upon the Most True Balance.
- 1908 O people of misbelief! Hath God given you leave to speak falsehood concerning this servant, or do ye fabricate lies against God, the Truth? Wait ye, for God hath ever been witness over all worlds. And thou art not engaged in any matter, nor readest thou the Qur'an concerning anything, nor do the workers perform any deed, but We are witness over them in the Mother Book. Nothing escapeth God's knowledge, and He, the Truth, hath ever been knowing of all things.
- 1909 We have sent down in this Book the knowledge of the heavens and earth, and there is nothing whose decree hath not been inscribed therein in detail. God hath delivered the friends of the Remembrance from the grief of fear, and He is God Who hath ever been knowing of all things. Those who have believed in the Most Great Word in pure truth, theirs is glad tidings in this world's life and in the Hereafter – there is no changing the command of God, the Most High, and this is the mighty triumph that hath been concealed in the Mother Book around the Gate.
- 1910 Let not the words of the believers concerning the Limited One grieve thee, for might belongeth wholly unto God, the Ancient One, in truth. His are all who are in the heavens and who are in the earth, in truth, and He is God, the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing. Those who call upon aught else besides God follow naught but conjecture, and these are they who have been gathered in the depths of the coffin within the Fire. God hath ordained the night for rest, and in the Mother Book hath decreed the day to be illuminating.
- 1911 They say God hath taken unto Himself a son – glory be unto Him! He is self-sufficient, independent of all things. He is the
- وَأَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ كَتَبْنَا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ فَوْقَ مَرْكَزِ السَّطْرِ عَلَى ذِكْرِ اسْمِ اللَّهِ الْأَكْبَرِ الْمُسْتَسَرِّ فِي سَرِّ الْمُسْتَسَرِّ الْمُسَطَّرِ الَّذِي قَدْ كَانَ حَوْلَ النَّارِ مُسْطَوْرًا يَا أَهْلَ الْمَدِينَةِ تَاللَّهِ الْحَقُّ أَنَّ هَذَا الذِّكْرَ لِحَقٍّ وَهُوَ عَلِيُّ الصَّرَاطِ الْخَالِصِ لِلَّهِ الْقَدِيمِ عَلَى ذِكْرِ اسْمِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ قَدْ كَانَ حَوْلَ النَّارِ قَيِّومًا يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ لَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ الذِّكْرُ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ وَلَقَدْ قَدَرْنَا الشِّفَاءَ فِي اسْمِهِ عَلَيَّ الصَّدُورِ وَ قَدْ كَانَ الْحُكْمُ فِي حَوْلِ السَّطْرِ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ مَكْتُوبًا قُلْ إِنَّ الْفَضْلَ لَدَيَّ وَإِنِّي قَدْ كُنْتُ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْقِسْطِ الْيَقِينِ مُسْتَقِيمًا
- يَا أَهْلَ الشِّرْكِ وَاللَّهُ أَذِنَ لَكُمْ بِالْكَذِبِ فِي شَأْنِ هَذَا الْعَبْدِ أَمْ تَفْتَرُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ الْحَقَّ كَذِبًا أَنْتَظَرُوا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ مَعَ الْعَالَمِينَ شَهِيدًا وَمَا أَنْتَ فِي شَأْنٍ وَمَا تَتْلُوا الْقُرْآنَ عَلَى شَيْءٍ وَمَا يَعْمَلُ الْعَامِلُونَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا وَقَدْ كُنَّا مِنْ لَدَى الْحَقِّ عَلَيْهِمْ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مُشْهُودًا وَمَا يَعْزُبُ عَنِ اللَّهِ عِلْمُ شَيْءٍ وَهُوَ الْحَقُّ قَدْ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا
- وَأَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ أَنْزَلْنَا فِي هَذَا الْكِتَابِ عِلْمَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا مِنْ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا وَقَدْ كَانَ حُكْمُهُ فِيهِ بِالْتَفْصِيلِ مَكْتُوبًا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ خَلَصَ أَوْلِيَاءَ الذِّكْرِ مِنْ حَزَنِ الْخَوْفِ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا وَإِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا بِالْكَلِمَةِ الْأَكْبَرِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ الْخَالِصِ لَهُمُ الْبَشْرَى فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ لَا تَبْدِيلَ لَأَمْرِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ وَذَلِكَ هُوَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ قَدْ كَانَ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ فِي حَوْلِ الْبَابِ مُسْطَوْرًا
- وَلَا يَحْزَنُكَ كَلِمَةُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ فِي ذِكْرِ الْمَحْدُودِ عَلَى نَفْسِكَ وَإِنَّ الْعِزَّةَ لِلَّهِ الْقَدِيمِ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَيَّ الْحَقُّ بِالْحَقِّ جَمِيعًا وَلَهُ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ بِالْحَقِّ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ سَمِيعًا عَلِيمًا أَنَّ الَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ لَنْ يَتَّبِعُوا إِلَّا الظَّنَّ وَأَوَّلُكَ هُمْ قَدْ كَانُوا عَلَى خِلَالِ النَّارِ فِي قَعْرِ التَّابُوتِ مُحْشُورًا اللَّهُ قَدْ قَدَّرَ اللَّيْلَ لِلسَّكُونِ وَفِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ حُكْمُ النَّهَارِ قَدْ كَانَ مُبْصَرًا مَكْتُوبًا
- قَالُوا اتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ لِنَفْسِهِ وَلَدًا سُبْحَانَهُ هُوَ الْغَنِيُّ عَنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَهُوَ الْمُبْدِعُ لِمَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ

Creator of whatsoever is in the heavens and on earth by His command, and God hath power over all things. Verily those who fabricate falsehood against God, their abode, by decree of the Book, shall be in the land of fire, upon the word of fire, as hath been inscribed in the Mother Book.

- 1912 Recite unto them the story of Noah whom We delivered, together with those who were with him, and verily We drowned the wrongdoers in the waters of the sea, in the surging, bitter ocean. And verily We sent forth, upon the Most Great Word, Moses and Aaron unto Pharaoh and his chiefs with clear signs, that men might know that God doth encompass all things. And verily We sent forth the two Gates before, upon that same Word – among them were those who believed and those who denied, and God is witness over all things.

- 1913 Then the idolaters falsely said unto them: “Have ye come to turn us away from that which we found our fathers following?” while they themselves were secure in their earthly falsehood. Say unto these idolaters: “Do ye believe in part of the Book and deny part thereof? Wait ye therefore, for God hath truly prepared for the wrongdoers among you the fire of hell and the stone of Sijjin, and God is exalted and great” – unless they repent unto God in the path of this Most Great Remembrance, for verily God is forbearing and forgiving toward His servants.

- 1914 And when the sorcerers were gathered at the appointed time, He rendered them powerless through the Most Great Word, for God hath not decreed for the unbelievers any way against the believers. God shall soon vindicate the truth through His words and bring the sinners to naught through His signs, for He is God, the Truth, and knoweth all things. O Solace of Mine eyes! Verily the tree of Pharaoh is exalted in the Gate – cast it into the fire and rely upon God, for He is the Subduer of His servants, and God is witness over all things.

- 1915 And verily We revealed unto Moses and his brother through that Word, saying: “Establish for the people of the land in Egypt dwellings of oneness for the Most Great Remembrance of God, the Ever-Living” – and God is All-Knowing, All-Wise. And God hath made it a Qiblih for mankind – therefore perform all prayers therein and give glad tidings unto God’s sincere servants thereof, for verily it hath been inscribed in the Mother Book as a symbol of the Remembrance, in truth, upon the truth.

- 1916 And verily God delivered the believers in the Remembrance through the Most Great Remembrance, and decreed drowning

بامرہ و ہواللہ قد کان علی کلّ شیءٍ قدیراً انّ الذّین یفترون علی اللہ الکذب هؤلاء ماویہم یاذن الکتاب فی ارض النار علی کلمۃ النار قد کان فی امّ الکتاب مکتوباً

- 1912 اتل علیہم نباء نوح قد انجیناہ و من معہ و انا قد اغرقنا الظالمین فی البحر الماء فی البحر المواج اجاجاً و انا نحن قد بعثنا علی کلمۃ الاکبر موسی و ہرون الی فرعون و ملائئہ علی آیات الحق لیعلم الناس انّ اللہ قد کان بکلّ شیءٍ محیطاً و انا نحن قد بعثنا البایین من قبل علی ذلک الکلمۃ فہم من آمنوا و منهم من کفروا و انّ اللہ کان علی کلّ شیءٍ شہیداً

- 1913 فقال المشرکون بالکذب علیہما أجتئنا لتلفتنا عما وجدنا علیہ آبائنا و انا کما فوق الارض علی غیر الحق مأموناً قل علی هؤلاء المشرکین افتؤمنون ببعض الکتاب و تکفرون ببعض فارتقبوا فانّ اللہ قد اعدّ للظالمین منکم بالحقّ نار الجحیم و حجر السّجّین و ہواللہ کان علیاً کبیراً الا ان یتوبوا الی اللہ فی سبیل هذا الذکر الاکبر فانّ اللہ قد کان بعبادہ حلیمّاً و غفوراً

- 1914 فلما قد جمعت السّحرة للہیقات تبطلہم علی کلمۃ الاکبر فانّ اللہ ما قدر للکافرین علی المؤمنین سبیلاً فسوف یحقّ اللہ الحقّ بکلماتہ و یبطل المجرمین بآیاتہ و ہواللہ الحقّ قد کان بکلّ شیءٍ علیمّاً یا قوۃ العین ان شجرة فرعون لعال فی الباب فذرہ فی النار و اکل علی اللہ فانہ لہو القہار علی عبادہ و ہواللہ کان علی کلّ شیءٍ شہیداً

- 1915 و انا نحن قد اوحینا الی موسی و اخیه بذلک الکلمۃ ان تبوءا لاهل الارض بمصر الافئدة بیوت الاحدیۃ للذکر الاکبر للہ الحی و ہواللہ قد کان علیمّاً حکیمّاً و ان اللہ قد جعلہا قبلۃ للناس و اقم الصلوة کلّہا فیہا و بشر عباد اللہ المخلصین بہا فانہا فی امّ الکتاب علی شأن الذکر قد کان بالحقّ علی الحقّ مکتوباً

- 1916 و انّ اللہ قد انجی المؤمنین فی الذکر بالذکر الاکبر و احکم بالغرق لفرعون و جنودہ فی الیم و انا قد

for Pharaoh and his hosts in the sea, and We heard his words at the moment of drowning: "I believe in God, the Truth, there is no God but He" – and God is witness over all things.

سمعنا قوله حين الغرق آمنت بالله الحق لا اله الا هو وان الله كان على كل شيء شهيداً

- 1917 O ye believers! Recite from the Book at the beginning of noon: "Glory be to God! There is no God but God! Praise be to God Who hath not taken unto Himself either mate or son, Who hath no partner in sovereignty, Who hath no protector out of weakness – and magnify Him with all magnificence!"

1917 يا ايها المؤمنون اتلوا من الكتاب في بدء الزوال سبحان الله ولا اله الا الله الحمد لله الذي لم يتخذ صاحبة ولا ولداً ولم يكن له شريك في الملك ولم يكن له ولي من الدال وكبره تكبيراً

- 1918 O people of the Throne! Hear My call from the center of the Sun that dawneth from the dawning-place of the Gate: "Verily I am God, there is no God but Me. I have singled out in truth the Remembrance of the Remembrance at the rise of the sun, its setting, and at its zenith. Invoke blessings upon Him as the All-Merciful invokes blessings upon His servant, while the angels circle round the Remembrance with His remembrance. And He is God, the Witness over all things. And He is God, Who encompasses all worlds.

1918 يا اهل العرش اسمعوا ندائي من مركز الشمس الطالعة من مشرق الباب اتي انا الله الذي لا اله الا هو قد اختصصت بالحق ذكر الذكر في مطلع الشمس ومغربها وعلي الزوال مركزها صلوا عليه كما يصلي الرحمن لعبده والملائكة حاقون حول الذكر بذكره وهوالله كان بكل شيء شهيداً وهوالله كان بالعالمين محيطاً

- 1919 Verily, We have sent down from heaven the realities of sustenance that people might know the truth of the Remembrance. And thy Lord will judge between them on the Day of Resurrection concerning that wherein they differ regarding the truth of the Remembrance. And He is God, the All-Knowing of all things.

1919 وانا نحن قد انزلنا من السماء حقايق الرزق ليعلم الناس حق الذكر وان ربك يقضى بينهم يوم القيمة بالحق فيما يختلفون في حق الذكر وهوالله كان بكل شيء علماً

- 1920 O Solace of Mine eyes! Say: God forbid that We should take anything on the Day of Resurrection save from those in whom We find the goods of Divine Unity from the Gate, this in the center of the fire surrounding his heart. For verily then, by God, We would not be acting with true justice."

1920 يا قرة العين قل معاذالله ان نأخذ شيئاً يوم القيمة الا من وجدنا متاع الاحدية من الباب هذا في مركز النار حول فؤاده انا اذا تالله ما تكنا على الحق بالحق ظلوماً

- 1921 81. Surah of Kaf

1921 سورة الكاف

- 1922 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

1922 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

- 1923 "When they despaired of him, they conferred privately. The eldest of them said: 'Know ye not that your father hath taken from you a solemn pledge in God's name, and how, before this, ye failed in your duty with respect to Joseph? Therefore, I will not depart from this land until my father giveth me leave or God judgeth for me, and He is the best of judges. Return ye to your father and say: "O our father! Verily thy son hath committed theft, and we bear witness only to what we know, and we could not guard against the unforeseen."'"⁸⁰

1923 فلما استئسوا منه خلصوا نجياً قال كبيرهم ألم تعلموا ان اباكم قد اخذ عليكم موثقاً من الله ومن قبل ما فرطتم في يوسف فلن أبرح الأرض حتى يأذن لي ابي أو يحكم الله لي وهو خير الحاكمين ارجعوا إلى ابيكم فقولوا يا ابانا ان ابنك سرق وما شهدنا الا بما علمنا وما تكنا للغيب حافظين

- 1924 Alif, Lam, Mim, Ya, 'Ayn. The Most Great Remembrance of God was inscribed upon the first line above the third line of

⁸⁰Qur'an 12:80-81.

the fourth talisman which was concealed in the Mother Book upon the second of the twelve lines around the Fire. We have indeed revealed unto thee from the mystery of the Pen, that the people might be witnesses to the verses of God and His Remembrance, in truth and by the truth.

1925 O ye believers! If ye be in doubt concerning that which God hath revealed unto Our servant in truth, then ask those who read the Book before you, for verily God hath concealed the name of the Remembrance in every Book within the Point of Fire.

1926 O people of the earth! Be not of those who denied the Messengers after the Book, for God hath decreed the word of chastisement against those who deny the Most Great Remembrance, and this decree hath been ordained in the Mother Book.

1927 When the idolaters believed in the Remembrance, We removed from them, by the Most Great Truth, the humiliating torment in this world, and We granted them enjoyment for a time, as decreed in the Book.

1928 Had We willed, all the people of the earth would have believed in the truth, wholly and entirely. No soul can believe in the Remembrance save by God's leave, and God hath ordained the word of defilement for those who believe not in God, according to the decree of the Book. The Remembrance hath been witnessed before God, the Most High.

1929 Say: Look ye in the heavens and the earth, and call your witnesses besides the Most Great Remembrance. Is there any rich one save God, the Truth? Glorified be God, far above what the wrongdoers say, with most high glorification.

1930 Say: Await ye the chastisement from God in truth, for We have been witness with all the worlds. Verily, I am the Truth, the Remembrance in truth, and I have been witness over thee in truth.

1931 O people of the earth! If ye be in doubt concerning My Remembrance, then worship not anything besides God, your True Lord, for God hath created you and sustained you and will cause you to die in truth, and unto Him is the return through the Most Great Severance, and this decree hath been written in the Mother Book.

1924 الميع ذكرالله الاعظم علي السّطر الاول فوق سطر الثالث من طلسم الرابع الذي قد كان في امّ الكتاب على ثاني اثني السطور حول النار مستوراً و انا نحن قد اوحينا اليك من سرّ القلم ليكون الناس بآيات الله و ذكره علي الحق بالحق شهيداً

1925 يا ايها المؤمنون ان كنتم في شكّ مما قد انزل الله علي عبدنا بالحق فاسئلوا الذين يقرؤن الكتاب من قبلكم فان الله قد جعل بالحق اسم الذكر في كلّ الكتاب في نقطة النار مستوراً

1926 يا اهل الارض لاتكونن من الذين قد كذبوا الرّسل بعد الكتاب فان الله قد حتم علي القضاء بكلمة العذاب علي الكافرين بالذكر الاكبر و قد كان الحكم في امّ الكتاب مقضياً

1927 و انّ المشركين لما آمنوا بالذكر قد كشفنا عنهم بالحق الاكبر عذاب الخزي في الدنيا و قد متّعناهم الى متاع الحين من حكم الكتاب محتوماً

1928 و لو شئنا ليؤمننّ اهل الارض كلّهم علي الحق بالحق جميعاً و ما كان لنفس ان يؤمن بالذكر الاّ بإذن الله و قد جعل الله بالحق كلمة الرّجس علي الذين لا يؤمنون بالله بحكم الكتاب و قد كان الذكر بالحق عندالله العليّ مشهوداً

1929 قل انظروا في السموات و الارض و ادعوا شهدائكم من دون الذكر الاكبر هل من غنيّ الاّ الله الحق ف سبحانه الله عما يقول الظالمون تسبيحاً علياً

1930 قل انتظروا العذاب من عندالله بالحق فانّا بالحق قد كنّا مع العالمين شهيداً و انا الحقّ هو الذكر بالحق و انّي قد كنت بالحق عليك شهيداً

1931 يا اهل الارض ان كنتم في شكّ من ذكري فلن تعبدوا شيئاً من دون الله موليكم الحقّ فانّ الله قد خلقكم و رزقكم و يتوفّكم بالحقّ و اليه الرّجوع بالقطع الاكبر و قد كان الحكم في امّ الكتاب مكتوباً

- 1932 Turn your faces toward the Kaaba, purely for God, the Most High, and He is God, the Mighty, the Praiseworthy. 1932 و اقيموا وجوهكم الي الكعبة خالصاً لله العلى و هو الله كان عزيزاً حميداً
- 1933 O people of the earth! Why worship ye besides God that which can neither benefit nor harm you? Verily God is the Truth, your Creator, and He is independent of all the worlds. 1933 يا اهل الارض لم تعبدون من دون الله ما لا ينفعكم ولا يضركم و ان الله هو الحق بارتكم و هو الغنى عن العالمين جميعاً
- 1934 Verily God withholdeth harm from whomsoever He willeth, and none can reverse God's command of truth. He is God, merciful to the believers. 1934 و ان الله قد امسك الضر عمّن يشاء و لامرء لا مراله الحق و هو الله كان بالمؤمنين رحيماً
- 1935 O ye believers! The Remembrance hath come unto you in truth from God, the Truth. Whoso is guided, verily God, the Lord of the worlds, hath guided him to the truth; and whoso goeth astray, verily he goeth astray only against himself. God wrongeth not the worlds by so much as the speck on a date-stone. 1935 يا ايها المؤمنون لقد جاءكم الذكر بالحق من عند الله الحق فمن اهتدى فان الله رب العالمين قد هداه الي الحق و من ضل فانما يضلّ عليها و ان الله لا يظلم علي العالمين من بعض التقير قطميراً
- 1936 O people of the Throne! Hear My call from around the Fire. God hath revealed unto Me in truth that He is the Truth, there is no God but He. Whoso followeth the Remembrance in truth hath verily followed Me in the Most Great Truth, and God is witness to the believers. 1936 يا اهل العرش اسمعوا ندائي من حول النار الله قد اوحى الي بالحق انه الحق لا اله الا هو فمن اتبع الذكر بالحق فقد اتبعني علي الحق بالحق الاكبر و ان الله قد كان بالمؤمنين شهيداً
- 1937 O Solace of Mine eyes! Be thou patient with God's decree concerning thyself in truth, for We judge with truth between all peoples by God's leave, the Most High, and He is God, the Mighty, the Wise. This is a Book whose verses have been perfected in truth, then expounded from the presence of the Wondrous One, beside Whom there is no other God, and He is God, the All-Knowing, the All-Wise. 1937 يا قرة العين فاصبر لحكم الله في نفسك علي الحق فاننا نحكم بالحق بين العالمين باذن الله العلى و هو الله كان عزيزاً حكيماً هذا كتاب احكمت آياته علي الحق ثم فسرت من لدن بديع الذي لا اله الا هو و هو الله كان عليمّاً حكيماً
- 1938 O people of the earth! Fear ye God regarding this crimson Leaf dyed with the Most Great hue. Worship none but God with sincere devotion in the Most Great Truth. Verily I am the Warner with the Most Great Justice, and concerning the decisive decree by the judgment of the Book I have been in truth a Bearer of Glad-Tidings upon the truth. 1938 يا اهل الارض اتقوا الله في تلك الورقة الحمرة بالصبغ الاكبر الا تعبدوا الا الله خالصاً له الدين بالحق الاكبر و اني انا النذير بالعدل الاكبر و علي قضاء الفصل بحكم الكتاب قد كنت بالحق علي الحق بشيراً
- 1939 O ye believers! Seek forgiveness from your Lord, the True One, beside Whom there is no God, upon the Straight Path. Verily God is your True Lord, possessed of grace towards mankind. He is the Truth, and He is God, the Knower of all things. 1939 يا ايها المؤمنون استغفروا ربكم الحق الذي لا اله الا هو علي الخطّ القيم و ان الله موليكم الحق ذو الفضل علي الناس و انه هو الحق و هو الله كان بكلّ شيء عليمّاً
- 1940 O people of the earth! Fear ye God concerning a Day whereon unto God, the True One, shall be your return, upon the Path from this Gate, and verily God, your True Lord, is powerful over all things. God hath created no creature in earth or in the heavens but He hath ordained its sustenance from this 1940 يا اهل الارض اتقوا الله من يوم الي الله الحق قد كان مرجعكم علي الصراط من هذا الباب و ان الله ربكم الحق قد كان علي كلّ شيء قديراً و ما خلق الله في الارض و لا في السموات دابة

heaven. We verily know its habitation and its repository, and the Remembrance hath been, in the Mother Book, a witness over you.

أَلَا وَقَدْ قَدَّرَ لَهَا رِزْقَهَا مِنْ هَذَا السَّمَاءِ وَأَنَا لَنَعْلَمُ
مُسْتَقَرَّهَا وَمُسْتَوْدَعَهَا وَإِنَّ الذِّكْرَ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَيْكُمْ
فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ شَهِيداً

- 1941 He it is Who hath created the heavens upon the line of earth and hath ordained the earth upon the measure of the heavens in six days, and He is God, the Encompasser of all things. We verily have suspended the Throne upon the water and the air around the Fire, and the Fire in the pivot of water, that men might witness in the water of wine, after the effacement of two thirds, the purification of one third in the mystery of this Book by the decree of the Gate, and He is God, the Encompasser of all things.

وَهُوَ الَّذِي قَدْ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ عَلَى خَطِّ الْأَرْضِ 1941
وَقَدْ قَدَّرَ الْأَرْضَ عَلَى قِسْطِ السَّمَوَاتِ فِي سِتَّةِ
مِنَ الْأَيَّامِ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُحِيطاً وَ
أَنَا لَنَحْنُ قَدْ أَمْسَكْنَا الْعَرْشَ عَلَى الْمَاءِ وَالْهَوَاءِ حَوْلَ
النَّارِ وَالنَّارُ فِي قُطْبِ الْمَاءِ لِيَشْهَدَ النَّاسُ فِي الْمَاءِ
الْخَمْرَ بَعْدَ الْخَمْرِ مِنَ الثَّلَاثِينَ طَهْرًا ثَلَاثًا فِي سِرِّ هَذَا
الْكِتَابِ عَلَى حَكْمِ الْبَابِ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ
مُحِيطاً

- 1942 God hath ordained resurrection for all souls after death that We may test which of them hath been witnessed before the Remembrance. O ye believers! God hath decreed in truth concerning the kurr of water that after true severance it is pure and purifying, for the letter K hath returned in a circle to the pivot of its zone in this Gate, and the decree hath been determined in the Mother Book.

وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ قَدَّرَ الْبَعْثَ عَلَى كُلِّ الْأَنْفُسِ بَعْدَ 1942
الْمَوْتِ لِنَبْلُوهُمْ أَيُّهُمْ قَدْ كَانَ إِلَى الذِّكْرِ مَشْهُوداً يَا
أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ حَكَّمَ بِالْحَقِّ فِي الْمَاءِ الْكَرَّ
بَعْدَ الْقَطْعِ بِالْحَقِّ طَاهِراً وَطَهُوراً لِأَنَّ الْكَافَّ قَدْ
رَجَعْتَ مُسْتَدِيرَةً إِلَى قُطْبِ مَنْطِقَتِهِ فِي هَذَا الْبَابِ
وَقَدْ كَانَ الْحَكْمُ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ مُقَضِياً

- 1943 O ye believers! Speak not against Me the word of associating partners with God after the truth, for the Qur'an aforetime hath conveyed unto you the praised decree of the Gate concerning the truth. By your Lord! This Book is verily the Qur'an from aforetime. Fear ye God and deny not part of the Book after accepting another part thereof. Verily your Lord God is the Self-Sufficient, and He is God, witness over all things.

يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ لَا تَقُولُوا عَلَى كَلِمَةِ الشِّرْكِ بَعْدَ الْحَقِّ 1943
فَإِنَّ الْفِرْقَانِ مِنْ قَبْلِ قَدْ بَلَغَكُمْ إِلَى الْحَقِّ حَكْمَ الْبَابِ
مُحْمُوداً فَوَرَبِّكُمْ إِنَّ هَذَا الْكِتَابَ هُوَ الْفِرْقَانِ مِنْ قَبْلِ
اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَلَا تَكْفُرْنَ بَعْضُ الْكِتَابِ بَعْدَ الثَّوَابِ
لِبَعْضِهِ وَإِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ اللَّهُ هُوَ الْغَنِيُّ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ بِكُلِّ
شَيْءٍ شَهِيداً

- 1944 When We cause man to taste mercy he rejoiceth therein, and when We take vengeance upon him in truth he becometh wroth with Us, as though he were halted upon the path of rejection. Be not thou in distress concerning what people imagine about the Cause, for from thy Lord, the True One, the decree of the ancients is made binding upon thee, and He is God, the Knower of all things.

وَإِذَا أَذَقْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ رَحْمَةً لِيَفْرَحَ بِهَا وَإِذَا انْتَقَمْنَا 1944
بِالْحَقِّ لِيَسْخَطَنَّ عَنْهُ كَأَنَّهُ عَلَى صِرَاطِ الرَّدِّ قَدْ كَانَ
مَوْقُوفاً وَلَا تَكُونُوا فِي ضَيْقٍ عَمَّا يَظُنُّونَ النَّاسُ فِي
الْأَمْرِ فَنَرْبُّكَ الْحَقُّ لِحَمِّكَ عَلَيْكَ حَكْمَ الْأَوَّلِينَ وَ
هُوَ اللَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيماً

- 1945 Or do they say "He hath fabricated it"? Say: Then bring forth a single letter like unto it and call upon your witnesses apart from the Remembrance. Glory be to God, far above what the wrongdoers assert with great haughtiness! And if you are unable to produce its like, then know that God has sent it down through His knowledge as pure truth. There is no God but He, the Mighty. And He is God, Who has ever been All-Wise.

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ افْتَرَاهُ قُلْ فَأْتُوا بِحَرْفٍ مِنْ مِثْلِهِ وَادْعُوا 1945
شُهَدَاءَكُمْ مِنْ دُونِ الذِّكْرِ وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَمَّا يَقُولُ
الظَّالِمُونَ عُلُواً كَبِيراً فَأَنْ لَمْ تَسْتَطِيعُوا بِمِثْلِهِ فَأَعْلَمُوا
إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَنْزَلَهُ بِعِلْمِهِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ الْخَالِصِ وَلَا إِلَهَ
أَلَّا هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ قَدِيماً حَكِيماً

- 1946 Whoso desires this world, We shall give him justly the like thereof; and whoso desires the next world, We shall give him bountifully double thereof. Verily God has power over all things. 1946 من كان يريد الدنيا نعطة علي العدل بمثلها و من كان يريد الآخرة نعطة علي الفضل بضعفها و أنّ الله قد كان على كلّ شيء قديراً
- 1947 O people of the earth! The Remembrance is assuredly truth upon truth, even as you speak with pure hearing. And God suffices as a witness to His Remembrance, in truth upon truth. And He is God, Who has ever encompassed all worlds. 1947 يا اهل الارض انّ الذّكر لحقّ بالحقّ كما انتم تنطقون بالحديث علي الاذن الخالص و كفى الله بذكره علي الحقّ بالحقّ شهيداً و هو الله قد كان بالعالمين محيطاً
- 1948 O people of the cloud! Hear the call of God in this Commentary from the Water Point that flows from the Camphor Spring, in truth upon powerful truth, wondrously. 1948 يا اهل العماء اسمعوا نداء الله في هذا التفسير من نقطة الماء الجارية من العين الكافور بالحقّ علي الحقّ القويّ بديعاً
- 1949 O concourse of lights! Know ye not that God has ordained no path for your souls save after effacement from all else but God? Purify your souls for God, your Lord, in truth upon truth, in intimate communion. 1949 يا ملاء الانوار الم تعلموا انّ الله ما قدّر السبيل لانفسكم الا بعد المحو من دون الله و اخلصوا انفسكم لله ربكم علي الحقّ بالحقّ نجياً
- 1950 Know ye not that your father, the Most Great Master, took from you the Covenant in the realm of the atoms regarding His Most Great Word? And here you have been neglectful regarding Joseph. I shall not depart until God grants permission to me and to my Imam. He is the Truth Who has judged between me and you in truth. And He is God, Who has ever been Self-Sufficient, All-Praised. 1950 الم تعلموا انّ اباكم السيّد الاكبر قد اخذ العهد في مشهد الذّر عنكم لكلمته الاكبر و ها انتم هنالك قد فرطتم في يوسف فلن ابرح حتّى يأذن الله لي و لامامى و هو الحقّ قد حكم بيني و بينكم علي الحقّ و هو الله كان غنياً حميداً
- 1951 And when the people returned to the Gate at the mention of this Most Great Remembrance of God, they said: “O Remembrance of God! The sign of love has been effaced from our souls and we witness naught save what we know. And verily God, your Lord, the Truth – there is no God but He – has ever been, in truth, the Guardian of the unseen.” 1951 و انّ النّاس لما رجعوا الي الباب عند ذكر الله الاكبر هذا فيقولون يا ذكّر الله انّ آية الحبة قد محت عن انفسنا و ما شهدنا الا بما قد علمنا و انّ الله ربك الحق لا اله الا هو قد كان بالحقّ علي الغيب حفيظاً
- 1952 82. Surah of the Most Great [A'zam] 1952 سورة الاعظم
- 1953 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate 1953 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- 1954 “Ask of the town wherein We dwelt, and of the caravan with which We travelled hither. We, verily, speak the truth.”⁸¹ 1954 و اسئل القرية الّتي سكنا فيها و العير الّتي اقبلنا فيها و إنّنا لصادقون
- 1955 Alif, Lam, Mim, Ha. This is the remembrance of God, the Most Great, in the mention of the hidden line. He is the Truth, there is no God but Him, and He is God, the Mighty from ancient times. 1955 المح ذكر الله الاكبر في ذكر سطر المستسرّ انه الحق لا اله الا هو و هو الله كان عزيزاً قديماً
- 1956 O people of glory, hear ye My call from these submissive hearts in the remembrance of God at the Most Great Gate. God hath 1956 يا اهل المجد اسمعوا ندائي من هذه القلوب الخضعة في ذكر الله لدي الباب الاكبر انّ الله قد اوحى

⁸¹Qur'an 12:82.

verily revealed unto Me upon the Most Great Mount that this Path of Ali is a truth upheld by the denizens of the heavens and earth, and it hath been concealed in the hidden mystery above the line.

- 1957 O peoples of the two Iraqs! The son of Muhammad Ali was not among you one from the East, nor from the West, nor from the sea, nor from the land, but God created him from His light and treasured him in the hidden mystery upon the Most Great Truth with the Straight Line upon the Most Great Throne. And He is God, the All-Knowing.
- 1958 Say: Verily, I am the Truth from God, your Lord. No soul hath followed Me in pure truth except that it is incumbent upon Me to be its helper in the land of gathering, with the sincere truth. And verily God's promise to you hath been fulfilled in the Mother Book.
- 1959 O Concourse of Lights! Hear ye My call from around the Gate which hath been established straight upon the Straight Line around the Fire. God hath verily revealed unto Me in truth that this Remembrance is the Truth, and He is the Truth, Who hath ever been praised upon the Throne before the Lord.
- 1960 Is one who standeth upon a clear proof from his Lord, with such a Most Great Book of truth, equal to one whose promised lot is the Fire in truth, and whom God hath not granted any proof from His presence of aught? Which of these two souls is more worthy of security, if ye truly know God, the Praiseworthy?
- 1961 And who is more unjust than he who hath fabricated falsehood against the Remembrance? God, the Truth, hath cursed him, as have the angels and the believers, all together in truth. Such souls shall not escape on earth, nor shall they find for themselves any helper on the Day of Judgment in truth. And they shall have no protector besides God, the Exalted, in truth on that Day.
- 1962 The parable of the two parties is as the blind and the deaf. Are the two waters alike – this, sweet and pleasant, and that, salt and bitter? And verily God, your Lord, the All-Merciful, is witness over all things.
- 1963 O people! Fear ye God and worship none but Him, being sincere unto Him in religion, for I fear for you the supreme
- الى علي الطور الاكبر ان صراط علي هذا الحق
يمسكه اهل السموات والارض وانه لدى في
السر المستر فوق السطر قد كان مستورا
- يا اهل العراقين ما كان ابن محمد علي الحق فيكم
بالحق شرقيا ولا غربيا ولا بحريا ولا بريا بل قد
خلقه الله من نوره واخزنه في السر المستر علي
الحق الاكبر بالخط القيم علي العرش الاعظم و
هو الله كان بكل شيء علما
- قل انا الحق من عند الله موليكم فما من نفسي
قد اتبعني علي الحق الخالص الا وحق علي بان
كنت ناصره علي الارض المحشر بالحق الصادق و
ان وعد الله موليكم قد كان في ام الكتاب مفعولا
- يا ملاء الانوار اسمعوا ندائي من حول الباب الذي
قد كان علي الخط القيم حول النار مستقيما وان
الله قد اوحى الي بالحق ان هذا الذكر الحق وهو
الحق لم يزل علي العرش عند الرب قد كان محمودا
- افمن كان علي بينة من ربه بمثل ذلك الكتاب
الاكبر بالحق الحق او من كان موعدة النار بالحق
وما جعله الله عنده من لديه حجة من بعض الشيء
فاني النفسين احق بالامن ان كنتم بالله علي الحق
الحميد علما
- ومن اظلم ممن افترى علي الذكر كذبا الله الحق
قد لعنه والملائكة والمؤمنون علي الحق بالحق جميعا
اولئك لم يكونوا في الارض معجزين ولن يجدوا
بالحق في يوم الفصل لانفسهم نصيرا وما كان لهم
من دون الله العلي علي الحق بالحق في ذلك اليوم
ظهيرا
- مثل الفريقين كالاغمي والاصم هل يستويان
الماءان هذا عذب فوات وهذا ملح اجاج وان
الله ربكم الرحمن قد كان بكل شيء شهيدا
- يا قوم اتقوا الله ولا تعبدوا الا اياه خالصا له الدين
فاني اخاف عليكم عذاب الاكبر من اليوم الفصل

chastisement on the Day of Judgment, according to God's wondrous decree which, with God and His loved ones, hath ever been nigh unto the truth.

- 1964 O people of the earth! By God, the Truth, the Remembrance desireth naught save God's true command for your own selves, and his reward resteth with God, his Lord, in the Mother Book, by the hands of the Lord, and hath been inscribed in truth at the Point of Fire.
- 1965 Say: I desire no recompense from anyone. My reward is with God in that Book – the reward of this Book which hath been inscribed in truth in the Mother Book.
- 1966 O people of the earth! Whosoever helpeth the Remembrance, God will help him in every matter, and verily God, your true Lord, encompasseth all things.
- 1967 O Crimson Leaf! Harken unto that which thy Lord revealeth unto thee from around this white leaf. He is the Truth, there is no God but Him, and He is the All-Knowing, the All-Wise.
- 1968 Verily the mention of this Remembrance in truth is like My mention in all the Book by My hands, and hath been inscribed in truth. Hear ye His call from around this Fire in its mystery, for He is God, there is no God but Him, the Lord of the Throne and the Seat, there is no God but Him, naught is like unto Him, and He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing.
- 1969 Or do they say "He hath fabricated it"? Say: If I have fabricated it, then upon me be the guilt as recorded in the Mother Book in truth. We, verily, have revealed unto all the Prophets in truth through the path of this Remembrance with pure justice, and God hath ever encompassed the worlds.
- 1970 We, verily, revealed unto Noah, saying: "Build thou the ark in Our name." When Our command came, We said: "Embark therein with the believers in God." But none believed in truth save a few of the faithful.
- 1971 And say at the time of embarking: "In the name of God, the Most Exalted, be its course and its mooring. Verily God is my Lord in truth; worship ye Him, for He is the Most Exalted, the Most Great."
- 1972 When We caused him to embark in the Ship of the Remembrance, We commanded the winds around it, and We caused the sea to surge with waves like mighty mountains by God's
- عن حكم الله البديع الذي عند الله واوليائه قد كان علي الحق بالحق قريباً
- يا اهل الارض تالله الحق ان الذكر ما اراد بشيء الا امر الله الحق لانفسكم وان اجره علي الله مولاه في ام الكتاب بايدي الرب علي الحق قد كان في نقطة النار مكتوباً
- قل ما اريد جزاء من احد ان اجري بالحق عند الله في ذلك الكتاب اجر الكتاب هذا علي الحق قد كان في ام الكتاب مسطوراً
- يا اهل الارض من ينصر الذكر ينصره الله في كل من الامر وان الله ربكم الحق قد كان بكل شيء محيطاً
- يا ايها الورقة الحمراء فاستمع لما يوحى اليك ربك من حول هذه الورقة البيضاء انه الحق لا اله الا هو و هو الله كان عليمًا حكيمًا
- ان ذكر هذا الذكر علي الحق كذكرني في كل الكتاب بايدي وقد كان بالحق مكتوباً و اسمعوا ندائه من حول هذا النار في سره و هو الله الذي لا اله الا هو رب العرش و الكرسي الذي لا اله الا هو ليس كمثل شيء و هو الله كان سميعاً عليمًا
- ام يقولون اقتربه قل فبالحق ان اقتريته فعلى الجرم في ام الكتاب قد كان بالحق مكتوباً وانا نحن قد اوحينا على كل النبيين بالحق على سبيل هذا الذكر بالقسط الخالص و هو الله كان بالعالمين محيطاً
- وانا نحن قد اوحينا الى نوح ان اصنع الفلك باسمنا الي ان جاء الامر من عندنا هنالك اركب مع المؤمنين بالله فما امن بالحق علي الحق الا من المؤمنين قليلاً
- و قل حين الركب كلمة الاكبر باسم الله العلي مجريها ومرسيها وان الله هو ربي بالحق فاعبدوه و هو الله كان علياً كبيراً
- فلما قد ركبناه في سفينة الذكر و امرنا الرّيح من حوله و لقد موجنا البحر كالجبال العظيم باذن الله العلي و هو الله كان على كل شيء قديرًا

leave, the Most Exalted, for God hath ever been powerful over all things.

- 1973 And Noah called unto his son who had withdrawn apart, but Satan had led him astray from his Lord's command to hold fast to aught else but this Most Great Remembrance, and thus was he among those separated and drowned in the surging sea. 1973 ونادى نوحُ ابنه علي الركب فأغويه الشيطان عن امر ربّه للاعتصام على دون الذكر الاكبر هذا فكان بذلك الادبار في البحر المواجه معزلاً مغروقاً
- 1974 O earth! Swallow up thy waters after the rains of heaven, and contain the waters in the depths of this soil, for God hath decreed the matter through His Remembrance, and the Truth was established upon Mount Judi on the tenth line of the Arabic month in truth, and God hath ever been witness over all things. 1974 يا ارض اخفضي علي الماء بعد امطار السماء و اكتمي الماء في قعر هذا التراب فان الله قد قضى الامر بذكره و استوي الحق علي الجودي في بين اسطر العاشر من الشهر العربي بالحق و هو الله كان على كل شيء شهيداً
- 1975 These are among the tidings of the unseen which We reveal unto thee that people may bear witness to the Most Great Remembrance after the Book in the Most Great Truth, and verily God hath ever encompassed what ye do. 1975 تلك من انباء الغيب نوحيا اليك ليشهد الناس بالذكر الاكبر بعد الكتاب بالحق الاكبر و ان الله قد كان بما تعملون محيطاً
- 1976 O concourse! Hear My call from this Most Great Word assembled from the letters of God's Most Great Name. God hath revealed unto Me: "I am God, there is no God but Him. No soul hath visited the Remembrance in truth except it hath visited God, the Lord, in the Most Great Truth above the Throne, and God hath ever been witness over all things." 1976 يا ايها الملاء اسمعوا ندائي من هذه الكلمة الاكبر المجتمع من حروف اسم الله الاعظم ان الله قد اوحى اليّ انا الله الذي لا اله الا هو ما من نفس قد زار الذكر بالحق الا و قد زار الله الرب بالحق الاكبر فوق العرش و ان الله كان على كل شيء شهيداً
- 1977 O people of the earth! The grace of this Gate in the Mother Book is at the mightiest level above the first line in truth, and hath been inscribed in truth. We, verily, delivered the Prophet Hud and those with him through the Most Great Remembrance upon that mighty Word, and thus was it witnessed before the All-Merciful in the Mother Book. 1977 يا اهل الارض ان فضل هذا الباب في ام الكتاب على حد الاعظم فوق سطر الاول علي الحق قد كان بالحق مكتوباً و انا نحن قد انجيناهود النبي و من معه بالذكر الاكبر علي تلك الكلمة العظيمة و كذلك قد كان في ام الكتاب لدي الرحمن مشهوداً
- 1978 O ye believers! I bear witness before God, and do ye bear witness, that I have ever been upon the pure religion in the Mother Book from the day the heavens and earth were created in truth, witnessed in truth. 1978 يا ايها المؤمنون اشهد الله و اشهدوا ايّ قد كنت علي الدين الخالص في ام الكتاب يوم خلق السموات و الارض بالحق علي الحق مشهوداً
- 1979 O ye believers! Seek forgiveness of your Lord, Who is none other than God, and turn ye all unto God, that ye may be forgiven through the Most Great Remembrance upon the straight path. Verily God hath power over all things, and He is God Who encompasseth all the worlds. Verily God is witness unto all things, and He is God Who standeth in need of none of His creation. 1979 يا ايها المؤمنون فاستغفروا ربكم الذي لا اله الا هو و توبوا الي الله جميعاً لتكونن علي الصراط القيم بالذكر الاعظم مغفوراً و ان الله قد كان علي كل شيء قديراً و هو الله قد كان بالعالمين محيطاً و ان الله قد كان علي كل شيء شهيداً و هو الله قد كان عن العالمين غنياً

- 1980 O peoples of the earth! Fear ye God in this Remembrance, and utter not concerning Him any words of falsehood and delusion, for verily God hath prepared for those who falsely accuse the Remembrance a grievous fire in the depths of the tomb on the Day of Resurrection.
- 1981 O peoples of the earth! This is the very Remembrance of God Who hath been sent down unto you in truth, and God is the Truth, and God sufficeth as a witness unto what I say, in very truth.
- 1982 Say: God hath revealed unto Me in this Most Great Commentary concerning this Verse which blazeth with the fire of the hearts, by His command, and verily God hath knowledge of all things. I am God, there is no God but Me. Ask of the blessed village wherein We dwelt, which is the Word whereunto We turned from the caravan, and verily We have spoken the Word of Truth concerning this from God, the Most Exalted.
- 1983 83. Surah of Ba
- 1984 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 1985 “He said: ‘Nay, but your souls have made the matter seem fair to you. So comely patience! Perchance God will bring them all to me. He, verily, is the All-Knowing, the All-Wise.”⁸²
- 1986 Alif Lam Mim Fa. God hath sent down the Criterion in truth, that men might judge concerning the Remembrance with justice. Verily God is well aware of all that ye do.
- 1987 We have indeed sent down the Book on Mount Sinai unto the Remembrance, that he might judge between men with justice. And verily God, thy Lord, knoweth all things.
- 1988 O leaves of the heart! Hear My call from this Pen of ink. I am God, there is no God but Him, the Ancient. And He is God, the All-Wise, the All-Knowing.
- 1989 The Remembrance speaketh not from mere desire. God hath indeed revealed unto Me the truth, and verily He dwelleth upon the straight path that resteth above the waters, ever-witnessed.
- 1990 O concourse of lights! Do ye marvel at God’s command and His power over one of Us, the People of the House? Verily God hath power over all things.
- 1980 يا اهل الارض اتقوا الله في هذا الذكر ولا تقولن فيه بعضاً من الحرف كذباً غروراً فان الله قد اعدّ للمفترين علي الذكر في القيمة على قعر التابوت ناراً كبيراً
- 1981 يا اهل الارض هذا نفس الذكر من عند الله قد نزل فيكم بالحق وان الله هو الحق وكفى بالله فيما اقول علي الحق بالحق شبيداً
- 1982 قل ان الله قد اوحى الي في ذلك التفسير الاكبر من هذه الآية المتوقدة من نار الافئدة بامرته و هو الله كان بكل شيء عليمًا اني انا الله الذي لا اله الا هو واسئل القرية المباركة التي كنا فيها وهي الكلمة التي اقبلنا العير عنها وانا قد كنا علي الحق في ذلك الكلمة الصديق عن الله العلي منطوقاً
- 1983 سورة الباء
- 1984 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- 1985 قال بل سولت لكم انفسكم امراً فصبراً جميل عسى الله ان ياتيني بهم جميعاً انه هو العليم الحكيم
- 1986 المف الله قد انزل الفرقان بالحق ليحكم الناس في شأن الذكر بالقسط وان الله قد كان بما تعملون خبيراً محيطاً
- 1987 وانا نحن قد انزلنا الكتاب علي الطور السينا الي الذكر ليحكم بين الناس بالعدل وان الله ربك قد كان بكل شيء عليمًا
- 1988 يا ورقات الفؤاد اسمعوا ندائي من هذا القلم المداد اني انا الله الذي لا اله الا هو القديم وهو الله كان حكيماً عليمًا
- 1989 ما ينطق الذكر عن الهوى وان الله قد اوحى الي بالحق وانه لعي الصراط الساكن قد كان فوق الماء مشهوداً
- 1990 يا ملاء الانوار اتعجبون من امر الله وقدرته علي نفس من اهل البيت وان الله قد كان علي كل شيء قديراً

⁸²Qur'an 12:83.

- 1991 O Solace of the Eyes! Turn away from the idolaters, for God hath verily willed in truth and by truth to visit upon them the greater punishment. And verily God hath power over all things. 1991 يا قرة العين فأعرض عن المشركين فإن الله قد أراد علي الحق بالحق عذاب الاكبر فيهم وإن الله قد كان على كل شيء قديراً
- 1992 We have indeed sent down the verses in truth in that Book upon the upright line in the first row, and mention of the Remembrance was concealed between the lines in truth and by truth. 1992 وانا نحن قد انزلنا الآيات بالحق في ذلك الكتاب علي الخطّ القائم في السطر الاول و قد كان ذكر الذكر في بين السطور علي الحق بالحق مستوراً
- 1993 Perchance the people might read from the knowledge of the Book some of the letters which in truth were inscribed concerning the station of the Remembrance in the Mother Book. 1993 لعل الناس يقرؤن من علم الكتاب بعضاً من الحرف الذي قد كان بالحق علي شأن الذكر في أم الكتاب هذا الكتاب مسطوراً
- 1994 O Solace of the Eyes! God hath ordained for none any portion of thy hidden destiny. Therefore place thy trust in God, thy Lord, turn away from the perceiving ones, and stand at the gate of the heart, for verily God, thy Lord, the True One, encompasseth all things. 1994 يا قرة العين ما قدر الله لاحد من حظك المستور فاتكل علي الله ربك وأعرض عن اهل المشعرين وقف علي باب الفؤاد فإن الله ربك الحق قد كان بكل شيء محيطاً
- 1995 O people of the earth! Fear God and be not like the people of Lot in associating partners with God, your Creator. For verily the Remembrance among you standeth in truth and by truth as a witness over your souls around the Corner. 1995 يا اهل الارض اتقوا الله ولا تكونن بمثل قوم لوط في الشرك بالله بارئهم فإن الذكر فيكم علي الحق بالحق قد كان حول الركن علي انفسكم بالحق القوى شهيداً
- 1996 Say: None knoweth the hidden save God, and He encompasseth all things. He is God, the Most High, the Most Great. 1996 قل لا يعلم الغيب الا الله وهو المحيط بكل شيء و هو الله كان علماً كبيراً
- 1997 Verily God hath raised up the Remembrance for Himself, that He might make the earth's highest the servant of its lowest. And He is God, powerful over all things. 1997 وإن الله قد اقام الذكر لنفسه ليجعل الارض عاليها عبداً لسافلها و هو الله كان علي كل شيء قديراً
- 1998 We have made the response from the tongue of the Remembrance unto the unbelievers a burning fire. 1998 وانا قد جعلنا الرد من لسان الذكر علي الكافرين نار الجحيم موروداً
- 1999 O people of the earth! Keep My word that ye worship none but God, my Lord and your Lord. Diminish not the measure nor the balance wrongfully, but stand upon the line of justice in this Gate. 1999 يا اهل الارض احفظوا كلمتي الا تعبدوا الا الله ربي وربكم ولا تنقصوا الميزان بالباطل ولا المكيال بالحق و كونوا علي خط القسط في ذلك الباب موقوفاً
- 2000 Verily this Remembrance is the remnant of the lights, and He is better for you if ye be faithful to God, the Most High, in truth and by truth. 2000 ان هذا الذكر بقية الانوار وهو خير لكم ان كنتم بالله العلي بالحق علي الحق اميناً
- 2001 O ye believers! Do ye not see that I am indeed upon a clear proof from my Lord, and God hath provided Me with such knowledge of good things as none among creation knoweth save the Truth? My success is only through God, and unto 2001 يا ايها المؤمنون ارايتني قد كنت علي بينة من ربي و رزقني الله من طيبات العلم ما لا يعلم احد

Him is the return of the believers inscribed in truth and by truth.

من الخلق الآ الحقّ وما توفّيتي الآ بالله و اليه قد
كان رجوع المؤمنين علي الحقّ بالحقّ مكتوباً

- 2002 Seek forgiveness of God, then turn ye unto Him in the path of this Most Great Gate. Verily God is the Truth, my Lord, and He is indeed most forgiving, most loving.

2002 استغفروا الله ثمّ توبوا اليه في سبيل هذا الباب
الاكبر و أنّ الله هو الحقّ ربّي و هو قد كان
بالحقّ غفوراً ودوداً

- 2003 O people! Act according to your capacity, for verily God is the True Witness and He is the All-Knowing. He has indeed been All-Seeing and All-Informed of all your deeds.

2003 يا قوم اعملوا علي مكائتكم فانّ الله شاهدٌ بالحقّ و
هو العليم «قد كان في كل ما تعملون له بصيراو
خبيراً

- 2004 We have sent you to all creation by God's leave with Our signs and this Most Great Authority, which has ever been a faithful guardian of the Truth. Verily the followers of various sects shall be witnessed around the Fire on the Day of Resurrection.

2004 و انا نحن قد ارسلناك الي كافة الخلق بإذن الله
بآياتنا و سلطان الاكبر هذا الذي قد كان علي
الحقّ بالحقّ اميناً و أنّ اصحاب الفرق حول النار
قد كانوا في يوم القيمة مشهوداً

- 2005 These are among the tidings of the towns We relate to you – some are around water and some around God, having been laid to rest at the Point of Fire in very truth. The idolaters did not wrong Us, but rather the people of the Fire have been wronged according to the decree of the Book.

2005 ذلك من انباء القرّي نقصّه عليك فمنهم حول الماء
و منهم حول الله قد كانوا علي الحقّ بالحقّ في نقطة
النار مرقوداً و أنّ المشركين ما ظلمونا و لكنّ اهل
النار في النار قد كانوا بحكم الكتاب مظلوماً

- 2006 Those who call upon aught else but the Remembrance – their gods whom they invoke besides God shall avail them naught, for the Cause has come from God, the True One, as an irrevocable decree. We took from all a covenant concerning the Remembrance above Mount Sinai, but when the Truth came to them in this world, they were recorded in the Mother Book as having broken the covenant.

2006 أنّ الذين يدعون من دون الذكر ما اغنت آلهتهم
التي يدعون من دون الله و لقد جاء الامر من
عند الله الحقّ علي الحقّ بالحقّ مقضياً و انا قد اخذنا
فوق الطور عن الكلّ عهد الذكر و لما جاؤا بالحقّ
الي الدنيا فهم علي نقض العهد قد كانوا في ام
الكتاب مكتوباً

- 2007 In this is a sign for those who fear the punishment of the Hereafter. On that Day all creation shall be gathered before the All-Merciful. That Day is recorded as witnessed in the Mother Book. We delay it only for an appointed term, and the Cause has been numbered around the Fire in truth.

2007 و أنّ في ذلك لآية لمن خاف عذاب الآخرة و أنّ
في ذلك اليوم لدي الرّحمن قد كانوا كلّ الخلق
محشوراً و ذلك يومٌ قد كان في ام الكتاب مشهوداً
و ما تؤخره الآ لاجل الحقّ و كان الامر بالحقّ
من حول النار معدوداً

- 2008 We shall give souls their due on that Day in truth – some shall be with the Cause and some around the Fire, witnessed in very truth. We have decreed in the Book concerning the wretched in their essence and the blessed in their essence, as an irrevocable decree from that Gate.

2008 و انا نحن نؤتي الانفس في ذلك اليوم بالحقّ حقّهم
فمنهم علي الامر و منهم حول النار قد كانوا علي
الحقّ بالحقّ مشهوداً و انا نحن قد حكمنا للشقي في
بطنه و للسعيد في بطنه علي علم الكتاب من ذلك
الباب مقضياً

- 2009 As for those who are wretched, they shall be made to stand around the Fire in justice, save as your Lord wills. Verily He is the Truth and has power over all things. And as for those who

2009 فاما الذين شقوا فبالعدل حول النار قد كانوا
موقوفين آلا ما شاء ربك أنّه الحقّ قد كان علي

are blessed, they are recorded in the Mother Book as being around God by virtue of the decree of the Divine Will around the Gate.

كُلُّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا وَاَمَّا الَّذِيْنَ قَدْ سَعَدُوا فَبِالْحَقِّ
حَوْلَ اللَّهِ قَدْ كَانُوا مِنْ حَكْمِ الْمَشِيَّةِ حَوْلَ الْبَابِ
مَكْتُوبًا

- 2010 We shall recompense every soul according to what it has wrought, by the Most Great Truth. God diminishes not anyone's portion, and there is nothing but We have recorded it in that hidden Book. We have given you the Book in truth that you may judge between people with justice.

2010 وَاَنَا نَحْنُ بِالْحَقِّ الْاَكْبَرِ نُوَفِّيْ عَلَى كُلِّ نَفْسٍ بِمَا قَدْ
عَمَلَتْ وَمَا يَنْقُصُ اللَّهُ عَنْ شَيْءٍ نَصِيْبِهِ وَمَا مِنْ
شَيْءٍ اِلَّا قَدْ احْصَيْنَاهُ فِيْ ذَلِكَ الْكِتَابِ مُسْتَوْرًا وَاَنَا
نَحْنُ قَدْ آتَيْنَاكَ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ لِتُقْضَى بَيْنَ النَّاسِ
عَلَى خَطِّ الْعَدْلِ

- 2011 Were it not for a decree that had preceded from God concerning the people, He would judge between them in that Day, the days of the Remembrance in truth – and God's command in the Mother Book has been decreed.

2011 وَلَوْلَا حَكْمَةٌ قَدْ سَبَقَتْ مِنْ اللَّهِ عَلَى النَّاسِ لَيَقْضَى
اللَّهُ فِيْهِمْ فِيْ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ اَيَّامَ الذِّكْرِ بِالْحَقِّ وَقَدْ كَانَ
اَمْرُ اللَّهِ فِيْ اَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مُقْضِيًّا

- 2012 O Solace of Mine Eyes! Be steadfast as thou art commanded and grieve not over the idolaters and their words, for God thy Lord shall judge between them on the Day of Resurrection by the Most Great Truth, and He is Witness over all things.

2012 يَا قَرَّةَ الْعَيْنِ فَاسْتَقِمِّ كَمَا اَمَرْتُ وَلَا تَحْزَنْ عَنْ
الْمُشْرِكِيْنَ وَكَلِمَتِهِمْ فَاِنَّ اللَّهَ رَبُّكَ بِالْحَقِّ الْاَكْبَرِ
يَقْضَى يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ فِيْهِمْ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ
شَهِيدًا

- 2013 O people of the divine cloud! Hear My call from the Point of the Letter that dwells at the Pole of Fire. Nay, your souls have seduced you after the Book regarding the matter of the Greater Joseph.

2013 يَا اَهْلَ الْعَمَاءِ اسْمَعُوا نِدَائِيْ مِنْ نَّقْطَةِ الْبَاءِ الْمُسْكَنَةِ
فِيْ قُطْبِ النَّارِ بَلِ سَوَّلْتُ لَكُمْ اَنْفُسَكُمْ بَعْدَ الْكِتَابِ
فِيْ اَمْرِ يُوسُفَ الْاَكْبَرِ

- 2014 O God! From Thee do I seek patient endurance in His Cause, with truth, a gracious patience. May God bring him and you all together in the land of gathering, in very truth. Verily He is the Truth and He is the Most High in truth, and He is the One Who has ever been, in the Mother Book, wise and knowing in truth.

2014 اَللّٰهُمَّ فَنِكَ الصَّبْرِ فِيْ اَمْرِهِ عَلَيَّ الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ صَبْرًا
جَمِيْلًا عَسَى اللَّهُ اَنْ يَّاتِيَنِيْ بِهِ وَبَكُمْ فِيْ اَرْضِ الْمُحْشَرِ
عَلَيَّ الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ جَمِيْعًا فَانَّهُ هُوَ الْحَقُّ وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ
بِالْحَقِّ «وَهُوَ الَّذِيْ قَدْ كَانَ فِيْ اَمِّ الْكِتَابِ عَلَيَّ
الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ حَكِيْمًا وَعَلِيْمًا

- 2015 He is God and is witness over all things. And He is God Who has ever encompassed all the worlds.

2015 وَهُوَ اللَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا وَهُوَ اللَّهُ قَدْ
كَانَ بِالْعَالَمِيْنَ مُحِيْطًا

- 2016 84. Surah of the Name [Ism]

2016 سُورَةُ الْاِسْمِ

- 2017 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

2017 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

- 2018 “And he turned away from them and said: ‘How great is my grief for Joseph!’ And his eyes became white with sorrow, and he was filled with suppressed grief.”⁸³

2018 وَتَوَلَّى عَنْهُمْ وَقَالَ يَا اَسْفَى عَلَيَّ يُوسُفَ وَابْيَضَّتْ
عَيْنَاهُ مِنَ الْحُزَنِ فَهُوَ كَظِيمٌ

- 2019 Alif. Lam. Mim. Ra. These are the verses of the Book from the presence of the Wondrous One, beside Whom there is no other God, and He is God, the Most High, the All-Wise. Verily

2019 الْمُرْتَلِكُ آيَاتِ الْكِتَابِ مِنْ لَدُنْ بَدِيعِ الَّذِيْ لَا إِلَهَ
اِلَّا هُوَ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلِيًّا حَكِيْمًا وَاَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ اَنْزَلْنَاهُ

⁸³Qur'an 12:84.

We have sent down the verses in this Book for those of insight among the people of the Gate, with truth upon truth, uniquely.

الآيات في ذلك الكتاب لاولي البصائر من اهل الباب علي الحق بالحق فريداً

2020 O Fruit of the Heart! Harken unto this call from this Mystic Dove singing in the realm of the cloud of unknowing. God hath verily revealed unto Me: "Verily I am God, beside Whom there is no other God, and He is God, the Mighty, the Wise."

2020 يا ثمرة القواد فاسمع هذا النداء من هذه الورقاء المغنية في جو العماء ان الله قد اوحى الي بالحق اني انا الله الذي لا اله الا هو وهو الله كان عزيزاً حكيماً

2021 O My servants! Turn ye unto this supreme reward, for I have created gardens for remembrance that none knoweth save Me, and I have not permitted entry therein to any soul save after martyrdom in His path. Therefore seek ye this supreme reward from God, the Most High, for He is God, the Exalted, the Great.

2021 يا عبادي فارغبوا الى ثواب الاكبر هذا فاني قد خلقت للذكر جنات لايعلمها سواي وما حلت منها شيئاً لنفس الا بعد القتل في سبيله فارغبوا هذا الثواب الاكبر من عند الله العلي وهو الله كان علياً عظيماً

2022 Had We willed, We would have made humanity around the Remembrance one community, but they will not cease to differ, save those upon whom God hath bestowed His mercy. And the Command with the Remembrance hath been decreed with truth upon truth.

2022 ولوشئنا لجعلنا الناس في حول الذكر امة واحدة ولا يزالون مختلفين الا ما قضى الله بالحق و قد كان الامر عند الذكر بالحق علي الحق مقضياً

2023 Verily We relate unto thee from the tidings of the Messengers that the hearts of the people might be made firm in the pure religion, and God thy Lord is witness over all things.

2023 وانا نحن قد نقص عليك من انباء الرسل ليثبت الناس افئدتهم علي الدين الخالص وكان الله ربك بكل شيء شهيداً

2024 Verily God hath made the verses an admonition for the believers, but it increaseth not the unbelievers save in loss.

2024 وان الله قد جعل الآيات موعظة للمؤمنين وما ينفع المشركين بالحق الا خساراً

2025 O ye unbelievers! Act according to your way, for God, your Lord, the Most Merciful, He is the Truth, and He is God, powerful over all things.

2025 يا ايها المشركون اعملوا على مكاتكم فان الله ربكم الرحمن لهو الحق وهو الله كان على كل شيء قديراً

2026 Verily this Remembrance is the Truth, and He hath been a witness with truth upon truth among the worlds.

2026 وان الذكر هذا لهو الحق ولقد كان علي الحق بالحق مع العالمين شهيداً

2027 To God belongeth the unseen of creation and unto Him returneth the Command. Therefore worship Him, for He is the Truth, and He is God, the Reckoner of all things.

2027 والله غيب الخلق و اليه يرجع الامر فاعبدوه فانه هو الحق وهو الله كان على كل شيء حسيباً

2028 O Solace of Mine eyes! Speak with thy hidden tongue at the Point of Fire: "He is God, there is no God but Him," Who hath been manifested with truth upon truth at the Point of Fire with fire upon fire, uniquely.

2028 يا قرة العين فانطق على لسانك المستسر في نقطة النار هو الله لا اله الا هو قد جلي علي الحق بالحق في النقطة النار بالنار علي النار وحيداً

2029 Verily I am the Single One through the Most Great Word. I have bestowed something of My name upon the forms of Paradise, and they have become steadfast in the Remembrance through remembrance, and He is God, powerful over all things.

2029 واني انا الفرد بالكلمة الاكبر قد ارشحت شيئاً من اسمي على صور الجنان فاستقامت علي الذكر بالذكر وهو الله كان على كل شيء قديراً

- 2030 And upon the veils, they became veiled from glory through glory, and He is God, encompassing all things. 2030 وعلي الحب فاحتجبت عن العزّ بالعزّ وهو الله كان بكلّ شيء محيطاً
- 2031 And upon the cloud of unknowing, it hath effaced all otherness from its essences, and He is God, witness over all things. 2031 وعلي العماء قد محت الاغيار من اعيانها وهو الله كان علي كلّ شيء شهيداً
- 2032 And upon the Throne, it became firmly established upon the eight pillars with truth, and He is God, aware of all things. 2032 وعلي العرش فاستقامت على قوائم الثمان بالحقّ وهو الله كان بكلّ شيء خبيراً
- 2033 And upon the heaven, it was raised without the pillars that ye see, and He is God, the Reckoner with the believers. 2033 وعلي السماء قد ارتفعت على غير العمدة التي ترونها وهو الله كان بالمؤمنين حسيباً
- 2034 And upon the earth, it became humble upon its surface through the Remembrance, and He is God, merciful to the believers. 2034 وعلي الارض قد خشعت علي السطح من الذكر وهو الله كان بالمؤمنين رحيماً
- 2035 And for all things according to the Command of the Book, their portion hath been bestowed with truth. 2035 وللكلّ على امر الكتاب حظّهنّ قد كان بالحقّ مرشوحاً
- 2036 Verily We have sent down unto thee the verses with truth from thy Lord, but most people believe not in the Most Exalted Remembrance, save a few of the foremost believers. 2036 وانا نحن قد انزلنا اليك الآيات بالحقّ من ربّك ولكنّ اكثر الناس لا يؤمنون بالذكر العلى الا من المؤمنين السابقين قليلاً
- 2037 Verily We have raised the heaven without pillars that ye can see, then established the heavens with the earth according to what God had ordained in the Mother Book as decreed. 2037 وانا نحن قد رفعنا السماء بلا عمد ترونها ثم استوى السموات بالارض على ما قدر الله في ام الكتاب مقضياً
- 2038 Verily We have made subservient the sun and the moon and the stars around the Remembrance that perchance the people might believe in meeting Him with truth upon truth, and He is God, praised with truth among the worlds. 2038 وانا نحن قد سنّنا الشمس والقمر والنجوم حول الذكر لعلّ الناس يؤمنون بلاقائه علي الحقّ بالحقّ وهو الله كان بالحقّ علي العالمين محموداً
- 2039 Verily We have written the seat as thy Throne and the station as thy Chair, and verily their command hath been raised upon the water around the Gate with truth upon truth. 2039 وانا نحن قد كتبنا المقعد عرشك والمقرّ كرسيك و ان امرهما قد كان علي الماء حول الباب بالحقّ علي الحقّ مرفوعاً
- 2040 God hath extended the earth through His Word and hath ordained therein hidden springs and rivers of wine, and of every fruit He hath decreed therein two kinds. The night envelopeth the day, and in this verily are signs for those of insight among the people of the Gate who circle round the Remembrance. 2040 الله قد امدّ الارض بكلمته وقد قدر فيها بواطن و انهاراً من ماء النمر ومن كلّ الثمرات قد قدر السير فيها زوجين اثنين يغشي الليل النهار و ان في ذلك لآيات لاولي الابصار من اهل الباب الذينهم قد كانوا حول الذكر طوافاً
- 2041 We have ordained in the land of Unity adjoining tracts of attributes and gardens of names with vines, and fields of divine stations that are both single and paired, watered by the water of the Remembrance through the Command above the Command, and this decree was inscribed in the Mother Book. 2041 وانا نحن قد قدرنا في الارض الواحديّة قطعاً من الصفات متجاورات وجنّات من الاسماء اعناباً وذرعاً من الشّتون صنواناً يسقى بماء الذكر علي

- الامر فوق الامر وقد كان الحكم في أم الكتاب
مقضيًا
- 2042 O concourse of lights! Should ye marvel at the Remembrance in His truth, verily We have been, in truth, uniquely creative in Our creation by the leave of the Ancient God, concerning the station of the Remembrance, and this Command was a new thing from God, the Most High.
- 2043 The abode of the idolaters is the fire, according to the true decree of the Book, and this judgment was inscribed in the Mother Book.
- 2044 Verily God is the Possessor of forgiveness toward mankind through this Most Great Word, yet the people know not a single letter of the knowledge of the Book, save what they have learned of vain and rejected falsehood.
- 2045 Verily God hath made thee a warner in truth through the truth, and a guide to the believers, and one guided to the mystery of the Book.
- 2046 God knoweth all things and what is in the wombs in truth, and what increaseth in unique creation, and everything with Him hath been inscribed according to measure.
- 2047 He is God, there is no God but Him, Knower of the unseen and the visible, and He is God, the Most High, the Great.
- 2048 Verily God hath made His word alike for the idolaters – whomsoever God willeth to lead astray, there is no averting it, and God's command in truth hath been accomplished in the Mother Book.
- 2049 Verily God hath ordained angels for thy person who guard thee by God's command, and verily God hath power over all things.
- 2050 O concourse of lights! Hear My call from the tongue of God, the Wondrous, from the exalted, divine mysteries by leave of God, the Most High, Who hath power over all things.
- 2051 Say: I am the Mystery in the concourse of the cloud-realm through the Most Great Truth. Verily I was hidden round about the Fire.
- 2052 Verily I, by God's leave, in My youth was in truth knowledgeable of My Own Self through the mighty Truth.
- يا ملاء الانوار ان تعجبكم الذكر حقّه فانّا قد كتّا
بالحقّ لنفي الخلق علي البدع باذن الله القديم علي
شأن الذكر وقد كان الامر من عند الله العليّ حديثاً
- 2043 وانّ اهل الشّرك مقعدهم النّار علي حكم الكتاب
بالحقّ وقد كان الحكم في أم الكتاب مقضيًا
- 2044 وانّ الله لذومغفرة علي النّاس في ذلك الكلمة
الاكبر ولكنّ النّاس لايعلمون من علم الكتاب
حرفاً الاّ وقد علموا بشيء من الباطل المجتث
مخدولاً
- 2045 وانّ الله قد جعلك علي الحقّ بالحقّ منذراً وعلي
المؤمنين هادياً و علي سرّ الكتاب مهدياً
- 2046 الله يعلم كلّ شيء وما في الارحام بالحقّ و علي ما
تزداد في الخلق علي البدع و كلّ شيء قد كان
من عنده علي المقدار مكتوباً
- 2047 هو الله الذي لا اله الا هو عالم الغيب والشّهادة
وهو الله كان علياً كبيراً
- 2048 وانّ الله قد جعل القول للمشرّكين سواءً فمن اراد
الله ان يضلّه فلا مردّ له و قد كان امر الله بالحقّ
في أم الكتاب مفعولاً
- 2049 وانّ الله قد قدّر لنفسك ملئكة يحفظونك علي
الامر من عند الله وانّ الله قد كان علي كلّ شيء
قديراً
- 2050 يا ملاء الانوار اسمعوا ندائي من لسان الله البديع من
الاسرار المنبئة الاحدية باذن الله العليّ الذي قد
كان علي كلّ شيء قديراً
- 2051 قل ايّ انا الاسرار في ملاء العماء بالحقّ الاكبر
لقد كنت حول النّار مستوراً
- 2052 وائي باذن الله في صغري قد كنت بالحقّ علي
نفسي علي الحقّ القويّ عليماً

- 2053 If God willeth, Mine eyes shall be brightened from grief in Mine age, and verily I am He Who restraineth His anger, in truth, over all the worlds together. 2053 وانشاء الله تبيض عيناى عن الحزن في كبري واني انا الكظيم بالحق علي العالمين جميعاً
- 2054 He is God Who hath ever encompassed the worlds. 2054 وهوالله قد كان بالعالمين محيطاً
- 2055 Verily God is the Most High, the Great, and He is God Who hath power over all things. 2055 وان الله هو العلى الكبير وهوالله كان على كل شىء قديراً
- 2056 He is God Who hath knowledge of all things. 2056 وهوالله قد كان بكل شىء عليمأ
- 2057 Verily God, your true Lord, is the Truth. There is no God but Him, and He is God Who hath ever been independent of the worlds. 2057 وان الله موليكم الحق لحق لاله الا هو وهوالله كان عن العالمين غنياً
- 2058 O people of the earth! Recognize the Most Great Truth through the Remembrance, for verily He hath ever been praised in the Mother Book. 2058 يا اهل الارض اعرفوا حق الاكبر بالذكر فانه عندالله قد كان في ام الكتاب محموداً
- 2059 85. Surah of the Truth [Haqq] 2059 سورة الحق
- 2060 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate 2060 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- 2061 "They said: 'By God, you will not cease to remember Joseph until you are consumed or become among those who perish.'" 2061 قالوا تالله تفتؤا تذكر يوسف حتى تكون حرضاً او تكون من الهالكين 84
- 2062 Alif Lam Mim Ta. Praise be to God Who hath sent down the Book in truth unto His servant, that he might be in all worlds a manifest token of His similitude, by virtue of pure justice, witnessed in the Most Great Truth. 2062 المط الحمدالله الذي نزل الكتاب بالحق على عبده ليكون في العوالم مظهراً لامثاله علي القسط الخالص بالحق الاكبر مشهوداً
- 2063 Verily We have made thee in the worlds of holiness a cornerstone of praise and an exalted throne of glorification. 2063 وانا نحن قد جعلناك في عوالم القدس ركناً للتسبيح وعرشاً علي التكبير محموداً
- 2064 Therefore hearken unto My call at the Gate, from all around the Gate: Verily I am the True King, Who hath ever been, in truth and by truth, the Self-Subsisting. 2064 فاستمع ندائي علي الباب من حول الباب اني انا الملك الحق قد كنت بالحق علي الحق قيوماً
- 2065 Verily I am the Command in truth, upon the encircling Alif, Who hath ever been, in truth and by truth, decreed. 2065 واني انا الامر بالحق علي الف المحيط قد كنت بالحق علي الحق محكوماً
- 2066 And thou art, in truth, the cornerstone of Divine unity and the center of glorification by leave of God, the All-Praised, Who hath ever been praised in truth. 2066 واناك بالحق ركن التهلل ومركز التجيد باذن الله الحميد قد كنت في الحق محموداً
- 2067 Verily We desired naught in truth from any thing save that which their own souls had already desired regarding that thing, and God hath ever encompassed all things. 2067 وانا نحن ما اردنا بالحق من بعض شىء الا و قد سبقت الارادة من انفسهم علي الشىء وهوالله كان على كل شىء محيطاً

⁸⁴Qur'an 12:85.

- 2068 He it is Who showeth you in the lightning a flash from the Most Great Remembrance, and in the clouds a gleam from the Most Great Command, and God hath power over all things. 2068 و هو الذي يرىكم على البرق برقاً من الذكر الاكبر وعلى السحاب لمعاً من الامر الاعظم و هو الله كان على كل شيء قديراً
- 2069 O ye believers! Why do ye dispute concerning the Remembrance after the truth hath come, when verily he hath been inscribed in the Mother Book as one mighty in authority around the Fire? 2069 يا ايها المؤمنون لم تجادلون في الذكر بعد الحق و انه قد كان في ام الكتاب شديد الامر حول النار مكتوباً
- 2070 Verily those who call upon aught else besides this Gate will receive no response, and God hath ordained that the prayers of the unbelievers shall be answered only in the fire, by the fire, through the Most Great Fire. 2070 وان الذين يدعون من دون هذا الباب لن يستجيبوا لهم بشيء وما جعل الله دعاء الكافرين الا في النار على النار بالنار الاكبر مستجاباً
- 2071 Unto God prostrate themselves all who are in the heavens and on earth – some upon the straight Truth and some upon falsehood uprooted, as hath been inscribed in the Mother Book around the Fire. 2071 والله يسجد من في السموات و من في الارض فمنهم على الحق القيم ومنهم على الباطل المجلت قد كانوا في ام الكتاب على حول النار مسطوراً
- 2072 O people of the Throne! Hear My call from around this Gate: “Verily I am God, there is no God but He, and I am the Ever-Living, Who hath ever been Self-Subsisting.” 2072 يا اهل العرش اسمعوا ندائي من حول هذا الباب اني انا الله الذي لا اله الا هو و انا الحي قد كنت بالحق قيوماً
- 2073 O My servants! No soul hath followed the Remembrance in truth except it hath followed Me upon the consummate Truth, upon the straight path, upon the Most Great Remembrance, steadfastly. 2073 يا عبادي ما من نفس قد اتبع الذكر بالحق الا فقد اتبعني على الحق البالغ في الخط القيم على الذكر الاكبر مستقيماً
- 2074 And no soul hath turned away from His Cause except it hath turned away from My Cause, and verily I shall take mighty vengeance upon the idolaters, in truth and by truth. 2074 وما من نفس قد اعرض عن امره الا فقد اعرض عن امري و اني على الحق بالحق لا انتقم من المشركين عظيماً
- 2075 O Solace of Mine eyes! Cause the people to hear the melodies of the birds of Paradise upon the Throne of Truth, from a level upon this sacred earth, for thou art in truth directed by the ear of God in holiness, and God hath ever been thy Guardian. 2075 يا قرة العين فاسمع الناس الحان اطيوار الجنان على العرش بالحق في سطح على هذه الارض المقدسة فانك بالحق على اذن الله في القدس مسددهم و هو الله قد كان عليك حفيظاً
- 2076 Say: “Verily I am the son of Muhammad, the Arabian, and have been witnessed around the Fire in the Preserved Tablet. Verily I am the Fire of the Interlocutor around the Mount that spoke in the Tree: ‘There is no God but Him,’ and God hath ever been My witness.” 2076 قل اني انا ابن محمد العربي في اللوح الحفيظ قد كنت حول النار مشهوداً و اني انا النار الكلم حول الطور قد نطقت في الشجرة لا اله الا هو و هو الله كان على شهيداً
- 2077 None hath truly estimated God with due estimation save God, his Lord, there is no God but He. 2077 وما قدره حق القدر على الحق شيء الا هو الله ربه الذي لا اله الا هو

- 2078 We are the Family of Muhammad in truth, and thus hath the decree been inscribed by the hands of the Lord in the Great Leaf around the Throne. 2078 و نحن آل محمد بالحق وكذلك الحكم في الورقة الكبيرة حول العرش قد كان بأيدي الرب مكتوباً
- 2079 O thou Sun rising in the horizon of the cloud of unknowing, obedient unto God, the One, the Eternal, besides Whom there is no God, and God hath ever been thy Reckoner! 2079 يا أيها الشمس الطالع في الافق العماء المطيع لله الاحد الصمد الذي لا اله الا هو وهوالله قد كان عليك حسيباً
- 2080 And from God, the Truth, and from Us, the Family of God in truth, peace be upon thee, even as thou hast been mentioned in the Preserved Tablet with God. 2080 و ان من الله الحق ومنا آل الله بالحق سلام عليك كما قد كنت عندالله في اللوح الحفيظ مذكوراً
- 2081 O people of the earth! Fear God regarding this crimson Word, that ye speak naught concerning God save the truth, for verily God hath ever been cognizant of all things. And who doth more wrong than he who inventeth a falsehood against the Remembrance? I announce unto him the great Fire, for he is nigh unto the great Fire. 2081 يا اهل الارض اتقوا الله في هذه الكلمة المحمّرة الا تقولوا علي الله الا الحق و ان الله قد كان بكلّ شيء عليمًا ومن اظلم ممن افترى علي الذكر بالكذب ابشره بالنار الكبير الى النار الكبير قريباً
- 2082 O ye who dwell in the celestial realm! Harken unto My call from the Point established at the center of the Sun, in truth upon truth, from the tongue of this Arabian Youth, the Citizen, upon the mighty and wondrous Truth. God hath in truth revealed unto Me: "Verily I am God, there is no God but Me. This Remembrance is before Me, upon the Most Exalted Word and the impenetrable Mystery, created in truth within truth around truth." 2082 يا اهل العرش اسمعوا ندائي من النقطة القائمة على مركز الشمس بالحق علي الحق من لسان هذا الفتى العربي المدني علي الحق القوي بديعاً ان الله قد اوحى الي بالحق اني انا الله الذي لا اله الا انا ان هذا الذكر لدي علي كلمة العلي وسر المنيع قد كان علي الحق في الحق حول الحق مخلوقاً
- 2083 Say: Are the two Alifs equal – one standing firm in the Cause and the other sitting at the Gate? Exalted is God, the Most High, and He is God, the Mighty, the Great. 2083 قل هل يستوي الالفان احدهما قائم علي الامر والآخر قاعد لدي الباب تعالى الله العلي وهوالله كان عزيزاً كبيراً
- 2084 What aileth you that ye join partners with God from among His creation, so that creation seemeth alike to them at the Gate? Exalted is God far above what the wrongdoers describe, with supreme exaltation. Say: God is the Creator of all things by His command, in truth, and He is the One, the Most High, Who hath knowledge of all things in truth through truth. 2084 مالكم كيف تجعلون لله شركاء من الخلق فتشابه الخلق عليهم لدي الباب وتعلي الله عما يصف الظالمون علواً كبيراً قل الله خالق كل شيء بامره علي الحق وهو الواحد العلي اذني قد كان بكلّ شيء علي الحق بالحق عليمًا
- 2085 Verily We have sent down water from heaven, and the valleys flowed according to their measure, and We have ordained it in truth with precise ordination. As for the letters, the Command goeth forth among the people along an equal line between the rows, in truth upon truth, equally. And that which profiteth the believers is this Remembrance in truth, and verily it is the truth that hath been written in the Mother Book around the Fire. 2085 وانا نحن قد انزلنا من السماء ماء فسال الاودية بقدرها وانا قد قدرناه بالحق تقديراً واما الاحرف فيذهب الامر عن الناس علي خط السواء بين السطور بالحق علي الحق سواءً واما ما ينفع المؤمنين هذا الذكر بالحق وانه الحق قد كان في ام الكتاب حول النار مكتوباً

- 2086 And We hold it with justice on earth that people may benefit in truth from the distillations of this Most Great Sea, according to the decree of the Book beneath the letter Ba, inscribed. Is one who knoweth the Remembrance through the Remembrance like unto one who knoweth through the Book? Nay! Between them is the distance of the two Easts, and the decree hath been determined in the Mother Book.
- 2087 The true believer is he who fulfilleth the covenant with the covenant and breaketh not the pledge according to the balance, and hath been mentioned in truth in the measure around the Gate. These are they who have patiently persevered seeking the face of God in truth, and are content with God in secret and in public; these are they who dwell in truth in the holy throne by leave of the Remembrance.
- 2088 And those who have believed in truth and are content with the ultimate abode around the Remembrance – these are they who are witnessed in truth upon the straight path. These shall abide in Paradise forever, and the angels shall enter unto them from every gate: “Peace be upon you from God, the Most High, in ancient truth.”
- 2089 O people of Paradise! Hear the call of God from the crimson leaf growing from this verdant Tree upon the land of that Most High Gate, which hath been written in the Mother Book in the mystery of Fire: “Verily I am God, there is no God but He, and He is God, the Mighty, the Wise.”
- 2090 O servants of God! Why do ye speak concerning the matter of God’s Most Great Remembrance in the same manner as Joseph’s brothers spoke, saying “By God, thou wilt not cease to remember Joseph”? Nay! The Remembrance was not veiled upon the light of Sinai in your hearts, but ye veil yourselves from Him. Verily He is the Truth, the Most Great Word, and I am the Crimson Pillar inscribed in truth upon truth by the hands of the Merciful in all the Tablets.
- 2091 86. Surah of the Bird [Tayr]
- 2092 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 2093 “He said: ‘I only complain of my anguish and sorrow unto God, and I know from God what ye know not.’”⁸⁵
- 2086 وَأَنَا نَمْسِكُهُ عَلَى الْقِسْطِ فِي الْأَرْضِ لِنَنْفَعِ النَّاسَ بِالْحَقِّ مِنْ أَرْشَاحِ الْمَقْطَرَةِ مِنْ هَذَا الْبَحْرِ الْأَعْظَمِ عَلَى حَكْمِ الْكِتَابِ تَحْتَ الْبَاءِ مَسْطُورًا أَفَنْ يَعْلَمَ الذِّكْرُ بِالذِّكْرِ كَمَنْ هُوَ يَعْلَمُ بِالْكِتَابِ كُلًّا أَنْ يَبَيْنَهُمَا بَعْدَ الْمَشْرِقَيْنِ وَقَدْ كَانَ الْحَكْمُ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مَقْضِيًّا
- 2087 أَمَّا الْمُؤْمِنُ بِالْحَقِّ مِنْ وَفَى عَلَى الْعَهْدِ بِالْعَهْدِ وَلَا يَنْقُضُ الْمِيثَاقَ بِالْمِيزَانِ وَقَدْ كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ فِي الْقِسْطِ حَوْلَ الْبَابِ مَذْكُورًا أُولَئِكَ صَبَرُوا عَلَى ابْتِغَاءِ وَجْهِ اللَّهِ بِالْحَقِّ وَرَضُوا عَنْ اللَّهِ فِي السِّرِّ وَالْجَهْرِ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمْ عَلَى الْحَقِّ فِي عَرْشِ الْقُدُسِ قَدْ كَانُوا بِأَذْنِ الذِّكْرِ مُسْكُونًا
- 2088 وَإِنَّ الَّذِينَ قَدْ آمَنُوا بِالْحَقِّ وَرَضُوا عَلَى عَقِيْبِي الدَّارِ حَوْلَ الذِّكْرِ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمْ عَلَى الصِّرَاطِ الْقَيِّمِ قَدْ كَانُوا بِالْحَقِّ مُشْهُودًا وَأُولَئِكَ هُمْ فِي الْفَرْدُوسِ خَالِدِينَ وَيَدْخُلُونَهُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ عَنْ كُلِّ الْبَابِ سَلَامٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ قَدِيمًا
- 2089 يَا أَهْلَ الْفَرْدُوسِ اسْمَعُوا نِدَاءَ اللَّهِ مِنَ الْوَرَقَةِ الْمَحْمُورَةِ الْمُنْبِتَةِ مِنْ هَذِهِ الشَّجَرَةِ الْمَخْضَرَةِ عَلَى أَرْضِ ذَلِكَ الْبَابِ الْعَلِيِّ الَّذِي قَدْ كَانَ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ فِي سِرِّ النَّارِ مَكْتُوبًا إِنِّي أَنَا اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ عَزِيزًا حَكِيمًا
- 2090 يَا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ لِمَ تَقُولُونَ فِي أَمْرِ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ الْأَكْبَرِ عَلَى الْكَلِمَةِ الَّتِي قَدْ قَالُوا إِخْوَةُ يُوسُفَ تَاللَّهُ تَفْتَتُوا تَذْكُرُ يُوسُفَ كُلًّا وَمَا كَانَ الذِّكْرُ مُحْجُوبًا عَلَى نُورِ الطُّورِ فِي افْتَدَتِكُمْ وَإِنَّكُمْ تَحْتَجِبُونَ بِنَفْسِكُمْ مِنْ دُونِهِ وَإِنَّهُ الْحَقُّ كَلِمَةُ الْأَكْبَرِ وَأَنَا الرُّكْنُ الْمَحْمَرُّ فِي كُلِّ الْأَلْوَابِ عَلَى أَيْدِي الرَّحْمَنِ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ مَكْتُوبًا
- 2091 سُورَةُ الطَّيْرِ
- 2092 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
- 2093 قَالَ أَمَّا أَشْكُوا بَنِيَّ وَحَزَنِي إِلَى اللَّهِ وَأَعْلَمُ مِنَ اللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ

⁸⁵Qur'an 12:86.

- 2094 Alif Lam Ra. This is a Book which We have sent down in truth, that thou mayest lead mankind out of darkness into the pure light of truth. This is the path of the Most High, established in pure justice and truth, and He is God, the Mighty, the Praiseworthy.
- 2095 Unto God belongeth whatsoever is in the heavens and whatsoever is in the earth in truth, and He is independent of all things, and He is the Truth, and hath ever encompassed all creation. The likeness of those who break the Covenant concerning the Most Great Remembrance is as those who violate the Covenant concerning the Lord, and thus hath it been inscribed in truth upon truth in the Preserved Tablet with God, the Ancient of Days.
- 2096 God extendeth knowledge unto whomsoever He willeth, and the life of this world compared to the life to come is but as a shadow compared to the sun, and verily the shadow in the presence of the sun is as nothingness. Verily God guideth in truth whom He willeth unto the path of this Remembrance, and verily the path of Ali is inscribed in the Mother Book upon the upright line around the letter Ba, having been written in powerful truth upon exalted truth.
- 2097 Know ye that through the remembrance of your Lord, the All-Merciful, are the hearts of the believers who surround the waters at that Most Great Gate set at rest, and verily God is witness over all things.
- 2098 O Solace of Mine eyes! Verily the Tree of Blessedness in the Mother Book with Us is inscribed in truth at the gate of the letter Ba. And no soul hath taken hold of the branches through these most great verses in truth except that We decree for it, by God's leave, a goodly end in the life to come, and verily this decree in the Mother Book is unalterable.
- 2099 O people of the earth! How can ye deny the All-Merciful when He is in truth My Lord? There is no God but He; in Him have I placed My trust, and unto Him is the return of the believers in truth.
- 2100 Were We to will it concerning these verses as a command, We would verily cleave asunder the earth and cause the mountains to move in truth, for unto God belongeth the command in truth, and He is God, powerful over all things. Nay, I desire naught save what God hath desired for it aforetime.
- 2101 Say: Verily I am the servant of God; I have no power over truth save what God My Lord willeth, and verily He is the Truth and is cognizant of all things. Were We to will it, We
- الر هذا كتاب أنزلناه بالحق لتخرج الناس عن
المحو الى العلم الخالص الحق هذا صراط العلي
علي القسط الخالص بالحق وهو الله كان عزيزاً
حميداً
- و الله ما في السموات وما في الارض بالحق وهو
الغني عن كل شيء وهو الحق قد كان بالعالمين
محيطاً مثل الذين يقطعون العهد في الذكر الاكبر
كمن ينقض الميثاق في الرب وكذلك في اللوح
الحفيظ لدي الله القديم قد كان بالحق علي الحق
مكتوباً
- الله الباسط في العلم لمن يشاء وما الحياة الدنيا عند
الآخرة الا كمثل الظل عند الشمس وقد كان
الظل عند الشمس بالحق معدوماً وان الله بالحق
يهدي من يشاء علي صراط هذا الذكر وان صراط
علي هذا في ام الكتاب علي الخط القائم حول الباء
قد كان بالحق القوي علي الحق العلي مكتوباً
- الا ان يذكر ربكم الرحمن قد اطمانت قلوب
المؤمنين حول الماء في ذلك الباب الاكبر وان
الله قد كان علي كل شيء شهيداً
- يا قرة العين ان شجرة الطوي في ام الكتاب لدينا علي
باب الباء قد كان بالحق مكتوباً وما من نفس قد
اخذت الاغصان عن هذه الآيات الاكبر بالحق
الا ونحكم باذن الله له في الآخرة علي حسن
المآب وقد كان الحكم في ام الكتاب محتوماً
- يا اهل الارض كيف تكفرون بالرحمن وهو الحق
ربي لا اله الا هو عليه توكلت و اليه للمؤمنين قد
كان بالحق متاباً
- وانا نحن لو اردنا في هذه الآيات علي سبيل الامر
لقد قطعت الارض وسيرت الجبال بالحق وان الله
الامر بالحق وهو الله كان علي كل شيء قديراً بل
ما اردت في شيء الا وقد اراد الله له من قبل
- فقل اني عبد الله لا املك علي الحق بشيء الا بما
شاء الله ربي وانه الحق قد كان بكل شيء عليم

would transform the earth and all that dwell thereon through a single letter of command, in less than the twinkling of an eye, all together.

- 2102 But those who have disbelieved shall be afflicted with the Fire for what they have wrought, and verily God faileth not His promise in truth, and He is God, the All-Knowing, the All-Wise. Messengers before thee have indeed been mocked, and thou art but the servant of God in truth. Soon shall We grant respite unto those who have disbelieved for what their hands have wrought, and verily God wrongeth not anyone even to the extent of the film on a date-stone.
- 2103 Is he who standeth watch over souls by command like unto him who sitteth in his house? What aileth you? How do ye assign partners unto God in authority? Would ye inform Him of what He knoweth not in the earth? There is no God in truth but He, and He is God, the Mighty, the Wise.
- 2104 As for those who call upon aught else besides Him, verily God hath prepared for them on the Day of Resurrection the most grievous chastisement, and this decree hath been irrevocably fixed in the Mother Book.
- 2105 The similitude of the Garden of Oneness which the All-Merciful hath promised His servants is as that which resteth upon the Throne in the ocean of eternity, its mountain enduring forever unchanging and whose shadow is cut off from all determination. That Paradise is the Most Great Word unto the believers, and He is God, the All-Knowing, the All-Wise.
- 2106 Verily, some among the people of the Furqan rejoice in what God hath bestowed upon thee of His grace. Say: I have been commanded to worship God, besides Whom there is no other God, and not to join in His worship anything whatsoever of truth with truth. Thus have We sent down unto thee in truth this decree from God in an Arabic tongue, neither of the East nor of the West, but rather upon the Alif standing between two lines and the still water upon the two talismans from that Most Great River, the mystery of the two Names, and verily God hath ever encompassed all things.
- 2107 No soul can bring forth a verse from the Book in truth save by God's leave, the Praiseworthy, Who is commanded in the dominion. For every term there is a decree written in truth upon this Gate, the Most Great Book of God. God doth blot out and confirm what He pleaseth, and He is God, the All-Knowing of all things.
- وَأَنَّا نَحْنُ لَوْنُشَاءُ لِبَدَلْنَا الْأَرْضَ وَمَنْ عَلَيْهَا عَلَى حَرْفٍ مِنَ الْأَمْرِ اقْرَبْ مِنْ لَمَحِ الْعَيْنِ جَمِيعاً
- وَلَكِنَّ الَّذِينَ قَدْ كَفَرُوا يُصِيبُهُمُ النَّارُ بِمَا صَنَعُوا وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَخْلِفُ الْمِيعَادَ بِالْحَقِّ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلِيماً حَكِيماً وَلَقَدْ اسْتَهْزَأُ بِرُسُلِي مِنْ قَبْلِكَ وَمَا أَنْتَ إِلَّا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ فَسُوفَ نَمْلِي الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِمَا قَدْ فَعَلُوا بِأَيْدِيهِمْ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَظْلِمُ بَشِيئَةً عَلَى شَيْءٍ قَطْمِيراً
- أَفَنْ هُوَ قَائِمٌ عَلَى الْإِنْفَسِ بِالْأَمْرِ كَنْ هُوَ قَاعِدٌ فِي بَيْتِهِ مَا لَكُمْ كَيْفَ تَحْكُمُونَ لِلَّهِ شَرِيكاً عَلَى الْأَمْرِ افْتَنَيْتُونَهُ بِمَا لَا يَعْلَمُ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا مِنْ إِلَهٍ بِالْحَقِّ إِلَّا هُوَ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَزِيزاً حَكِيماً
- وَأَنَّ الَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِهِ أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَعَدَّ لَهُمْ فِي يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ عَذَابَ الْإِكْبَرِ وَقَدْ كَانَ الْحُكْمُ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ مُقَضِياً
- مِثْلُ الْجَنَّةِ الْوَاحِدَةِ الَّتِي قَدْ وَعَدَ الرَّحْمَنُ عِبَادَهُ كَمِثْلِ الَّتِي اسْتَقَرَّتْ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ فِي بَحْرِ الصَّمَدِيَّةِ ،جَلِيلَهَا دَائِماً عَلَى غَيْرِ التَّغْيِيرِ وَظِلُّهَا مَقْطُوعٌ عَنِ التَّدْيِيرِ ذَلِكَ الْجَنَّةُ هِيَ الْكَلِمَةُ الْإِكْبَرُ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلِيماً حَكِيماً
- وَأَنَّ بَعْضاً مِنْ أَهْلِ الْفُرْقَانِ يَفْرَحُونَ بِمَا قَدْ آتَاهُ اللَّهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ قُلْ إِنِّي أَمَرْتُ أَنْ أَعْبُدَ اللَّهَ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَلَا أَشْرِكْ بِعِبَادَتِهِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ مِنْ بَعْضِ الشَّيْءِ شَيْئاً وَكَذَلِكَ قَدْ أَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْكَ بِالْحَقِّ هَذَا الْحُكْمَ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ عَرَبِيّاً غَيْرَ شَرْقِيٍّ وَلَا غَرْبِيٍّ بَلْ عَلَى الْأَلِفِ الْقَائِمِ بَيْنَ السَّطْرَيْنِ وَالْمَاءِ الرَّآكِدِ عَلَى الطَّلَسْمَيْنِ مِثْلُ ذَلِكَ النَّهْرِ الْأَعْظَمِ سَرَّ الْأَسْمَيْنِ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُحِيطاً
- وَمَا كَانَ لِنَفْسٍ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ بِآيَةٍ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ إِلَّا وَقَدْ كَانَ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ الْحَمِيدِ عَلَى الْأَمْرِ فِي الْمَلِكِ مَأْمُوراً وَلَكُلِّ أَجَلٍ مَكْتُوبٌ عَلَى الْحَقِّ عَلَى هَذَا الْبَابِ كِتَابُ اللَّهِ الْإِكْبَرِ يَحْوِي مَا يَشَاءُ وَيُثَبِّتُ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيماً

- 2108 The ungodly among the people of the Book say: "Thou wert not commissioned by the command of the Imam, the Proof of God in truth." Say: God sufficeth as a witness between me and you, and verily the Proof beareth witness unto me with the Most Great Truth, and He is God, and His chosen ones have ever been witness to all things.
- 2109 Some of the believers followed their vain desires after the Remembrance had come unto them with the Most Great Book. Soon shall We cause them to taste severe heat of fire upon fire with fire. Say: Mine is but to deliver the Message, and the reckoning is inscribed in the Mother Book.
- 2110 O people of the divine cloud! Hear My call from this crimson leaf growing from the branches of this green tree, suspended upon the yellow tree, standing upon the white root in the land of grandeur. This is an Arab Youth Who hath been in truth witnessed. God doth verily reveal unto Me: "Verily I am God, there is no God but I, the Truth, and verily the Remembrance is with Me in truth upon truth, before the Fire Point which was written at the Point of Manifestation."
- 2111 O My servants! These are the days of God which the All-Merciful promised you in His Book. Remember God abundantly in the path of this Most Great Remembrance in truth with truth. No soul hath been created save that within it was placed a sign from the Most Great Remembrance, that the Truth might witness with truth, and He is God Who hath ever been knowing of all things.
- 2112 Those who desire this world after the truth – God hath ordained for them in the hereafter no portion of good, and the decree concerning them from the judgment of the Gate hath been fulfilled. We sent thee not save with the tongue proceeding from the people of the Garden of Good-Pleasure. The people have no knowledge of speech after the Bayan, for verily everything hath its announcement in the Mother Book which was concealed around the Fire.
- 2113 Verily God hath permitted the Remembrance to speak whatsoever He willeth as He willeth, and He willeth naught in anything save as We will in truth, and verily God is witness unto all things. Therefore hearken unto a word from the Most Great Remembrance in pure truth, free from the false satanic rules in your hands. Reject not the truth, for verily the kingdom is God's – He disposeth as He willeth, how He willeth, and He, verily, hath ever been All-Knowing, All-Wise.
- 2108 ويقول المشركون من اهل الكتاب ما كنت علي الامر من عند الامام حجة الله بالحق قل كفي بالله شهيداً بيني وبينكم وان الحجة شاهد على بالحق الاكبر وهو الله واوليائه قد كانوا بكل شيء شهيداً
- 2109 ولقد اتبعوا بعض المؤمنين اهوائهم من بعد ما قد جاءهم الذكر بالكتاب الاكبر فسوف نذيقنهم من حر النار علي النار بالنار شديداً قل انما علي البلاغ و علي الحساب قد كان في ام الكتاب مكتوباً
- 2110 يا اهل السماء اسمعوا ندائي من هذه الورقة الحمراء المنبئة من اغصان هذه الشجرة الخضراء المتوقعة علي الشجرة الصفراء الواقعة علي الاصل البيضاء في الارض الكبرياء هذا فتى عربي الذي قد كان بالحق مشهوداً ان الله قد يوحى الي اني انا الله الذي لا اله الا انا الحق وان الذكر لدي بالحق علي الحق قبل نقطة النار الذي قد كان في نقطة الظهور مكتوباً
- 2111 يا عبادي هذه ايام الله الذي قد وعدكم الرحمن في كتابه فاعرفوا الله في سبيل هذا الذكر الاكبر علي الحق بالحق كثيراً فما من نفس قد خلقت الا وقد جعلت آية فيها من الذكر الاكبر ليشهد الحق بالحق وهو الله قد كان بكل شيء عليم
- 2112 وان الذين يريدون الدنيا بعد الحق فما قدر الله لهم في الآخرة حظاً من الخير وقد كان الحكم في حقه من حكم الباب مقضياً وما ارسلناك الا باللسان الواقع من اهل جنة الرضوان وما علي الناس علم الكلام من بعد البيان فان لكل شيء نبأ في ام الكتاب قد كان حول النار مستوراً
- 2113 وان الله قد اذن الذكر في الكلام بما شاء علي ما شاء وما شاء في شيء الا كما شئت علي الحق وان الله كان بكل شيء شهيداً و اذا استمعوا قولاً من الذكر الاكبر علي الحق الخالص من غير القواعد الباطلة الشيطانية في ايديكم فلا تردوا الحق فان الملك لله يتصرف كيف شاء كما شاء وهو الله قد كان عليم حكيم

- 2114 O ye believers! Have I not warned you of the Days of God in truth? By God, the Truth! This Day hath indeed come unto those servants who have been patient and thankful in the remembrance of God, the Most High.
- 2115 God hath permitted the thankful to receive His gratitude, and the unbelievers to receive the fire of His Command. Verily God, your true Lord, hath ever been knowing of all things.
- 2116 O concourse of lights among the people intoxicated with the crimson wine! Hear My call from this Bird soaring in the atmosphere above the mountains of the land of Qaf. God hath indeed revealed unto Me while upon the Ship that saileth above those waters: "Verily I am God, the Truth, there is no God but Me. Worship Me then upon this Straight Line that moveth in the heart of the Gate, for it speaketh the truth with truth in that interpretation, with justice and in a praiseworthy manner."
- 2117 O God! Unto Thee be praise! There is no God but Thee. I pour out my grief and sorrow concerning that stagnant water in the two eyes, from the camphor water in the two names, and concerning the golden water in the two cups, unto God, the Lord of both commands. I know from God concerning this enlightened Arab Youth whom I have reared with My hands in the fire of hearts – he whose name recalls the Most Great Word – that which ye know not, and God hath ever been knowing of His exalted remembrance.
- 2118 He is God, the Witness over all things. And verily God hath ever encompassed all things.
- 2119 87. Surah of the Announcement [Naba']
- 2120 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 2121 "O My son! Go ye and seek tidings of Joseph and his brother, and despair not of the Spirit of God. Lo! none despaireth of the Spirit of God save unbelieving folk."⁸⁶
- 2122 Alif, Lam, Ra. O thou Greatest Word! God hath indeed revealed unto thee the Remembrance in truth, and thou art none other than the Remembrance of God, the Most High, and He is God, the Mighty, the Wise.
- 2123 We have, verily, sent thee down in truth, and God and His angels are, in truth, thy sublime and exalted guardians, and
- 2114 يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ أَلَمْ أَنْذَرَكُمْ بِأَيَّامِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ تَأْلَهُ الْحَقُّ فَلَقَدْ جَاءَ كَمْ الْيَوْمِ مِنْ يَوْمِكُمْ هَذَا عَلَيَّ الْعِبَادِ الَّذِينَ قَدْ كَانُوا بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ صَابِرًا شُكْرًا
- 2115 وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَذِنَ لِلشَّاكِرِينَ عَلَى شُكْرِ مِنْ نَفْسِهِ وَلِلْكَافِرِينَ عَلَى نَارٍ مِنْ أَمْرِهِ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ مُوَلِّيكُمُ الْحَقِّ قَدْ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا
- 2116 يَا مَلَأَ الْأَنْوَارِ مِنْ أَهْلِ سَكْرِ نَحْمِرِ الْحُمْرَاءِ اسْمَعُوا نِدَائِي عَنْ هَذَا الطَّيْرِ الْمُتَحَرِّكِ فِي جَوِّ الْهَوَاءِ عَلَيَّ الْجِبَالِ مِنْ أَرْضِ هَذَا الْقَافِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَوْحَى إِلَيَّ فِي السَّفِينَةِ الْمَسْخُورَةِ فَوْقَ ذَلِكَ الْمَاءِ أَنِّي أَنَا اللَّهُ الْحَقُّ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا فَاعْبُدْنِي عَلَى ذَلِكَ الْخَطِّ الْقَائِمِ الْمُتَحَرِّكِ فِي صَدْرِ الْبَابِ فَإِنَّهُ عَلَيَّ الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ فِي ذَلِكَ التَّفْسِيرِ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْعَدْلِ نَاطِقًا وَمُحَمَّدًا
- 2117 اللَّهُمَّ فَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ إِنَّمَا أَشْكُوا بَثِّي وَحُزْنِي مِنْ ذَلِكَ الْمَاءِ الرَّآكِدِ فِي الْعَيْنَيْنِ عَنِ الْمَاءِ الْكَافُورِ فِي الْأَسْمِينِ وَعَلَى الْمَاءِ الذَّهَبِ فِي الْكَأْسَيْنِ إِلَيَّ اللَّهُ مَالِكُ الْأَمْرَيْنِ وَإِنِّي لَا أَعْلَمُ مِنَ اللَّهِ فِي هَذَا الْغَلَامِ الْعَرَبِيِّ الْأَلْمَعِيِّ الَّذِي قَدْ رَبَّيْتَهُ بَايَدِي فِي نَارِ الْإِفْتَدَاءِ وَهُوَ الَّذِي يَحْكِي اسْمَهُ عَلَى كَلِمَةِ الْأَكْبَرِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ أَنْتُمْ بِشَيْءٍ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ بِذِكْرِ الْعَلِيِّ عَلِيمًا
- 2118 وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُحِيطًا
- 2119 سُورَةُ النَّبَاِ
- 2120 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
- 2121 يَا بَنِيَّ أَذْهَبُوا فَتَحَسَّسُوا مِنْ يُوسُفَ وَ أَخِيهِ وَلَا تَيْأَسُوا مِنْ رَوْحِ اللَّهِ إِنَّهُ لَا يَيْأَسُ مِنْ رَوْحِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا الْقَوْمُ الْكَافِرُونَ
- 2122 أَلِفَ لَامَ رَا يَا أَكْبَرُ الْكَلِمَةِ الْأَكْبَرِ اللَّهُ قَدْ أَنْزَلَ عَلَيْكَ الذِّكْرَ بِالْحَقِّ وَمَا أَنْتَ إِلَّا ذِكْرُ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ عَزِيزًا حَكِيمًا

⁸⁶Qur'an 12:87.

have ever been thy protectors of old. These verses are indeed the verses of the Qur'an in truth from God, thy Lord, the True One, besides Whom there is no God, and He is God Who hath ever encompassed all things.

2123 وَأَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ نَزَّلْنَاكَ بِالْحَقِّ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ وَمَلَائِكَتَهُ عَلَيْكَ بِالْحَقِّ الْمُنِيعِ عَلَى الْكَلِمَةِ الرَّقِيعِ قَدْ كَانُوا حِفْظًا قَدِيمًا وَإِنَّ تِلْكَ الْآيَاتِ الْقُرْآنَ بِالْحَقِّ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ رَبِّكَ الْحَقُّ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُحِيطًا

2124 Leave thou the idolaters around the Fire until that appointed Day of Truth. For each one there is a known book concerning the Command in that Greatest Word by God's leave, and in the Mother Book is recorded the decree for all in truth.

2124 وَذُرِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ حَوْلَ النَّارِ إِلَى ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ الْحَقِّ مِيقَاتًا وَإِنَّ لِكُلِّ كِتَابٍ مَعْلُومًا عَلَى الْأَمْرِ فِي ذَلِكَ الْكَلِمَةِ الْإِكْبَرِ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ وَفِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ حَكْمَ الْكُلِّ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ مَكْتُوبًا

2125 O Thou Solace of the Eyes! Thou art indeed the Mighty Tidings in the most exalted Concourse, and by that Name art thou known in truth among the people of the Throne.

2125 يَا قَرَّةَ الْعَيْنِ أَنْتَ أَنْتَ الْنَّبَأُ الْعَظِيمُ فِي الْمَلَأِ الْأَعْلَى وَ عَلَى ذَلِكَ الْأَسْمِ عِنْدَ أَهْلِ الْعَرْشِ قَدْ كُنْتَ بِالْحَقِّ مَعْرُوفًا

2126 O ye believers! Ye are in doubt concerning that whereunto the Remembrance calleth you, yet it is the Truth in truth, and hath been witnessed in truth. Can there be doubt about the Gate Who holdeth the heavens and earth by Our leave? God is indeed well aware of what ye do.

2126 يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ أَنْتُمْ لَفِي شَكٍّ مِمَّا يَدْعُوكُمُ الذِّكْرُ إِلَيْهِ وَانَّهُ الْحَقُّ بِالْحَقِّ قَدْ كَانَ فِي الْحَقِّ مَشْهُودًا أَفْبَالِبَابِ شَكٍّ أَنَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ مُمْسِكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ بِإِذْنِنَا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرًا

2127 The likeness of those whom the Remembrance preventeth from false foundations is as those who love not to reject their gods, and both are recorded in the Mother Book as following vain decrees.

2127 مِثْلُ الَّذِينَ يَمْنَعُهُمُ الذِّكْرُ عَنِ الْقَوَاعِدِ الْبَاطِلَةِ كَالَّذِينَ لَا يَحِبُّونَ الرَّدَّ عَلَى آلِهَتِهِمْ وَانَّهُمَا عَلَى حَكْمِ الْبَاطِلِ قَدْ كَانَا فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ مَكْتُوبًا

2128 Say: God is my Lord and your Lord in truth. He hath appointed me as a witness to this Greatest Word in truth. I am but a man like unto you. God bestoweth His favor upon me as He willeth, with what He willeth. And there hath been no limit set to your Lord's command in the Mother Book. Our command is but as the twinkling of an eye, and God is indeed witness over all things.

2128 قُلِ اللَّهُ رَبِّي وَرَبُّكُمْ الْحَقُّ قَدْ جَعَلَنِي عَلَى الْكَلِمَةِ الْإِكْبَرِ هَذَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ شَهِيدًا وَمَا أَنَا إِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِثْلَكُمْ يَمُنُّ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ كَمَا شَاءَ بِمَاشَاءَ وَمَا كَانَ لَأَمْرِ رَبِّكُمْ الرَّحْمَنِ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ تَحْدِيدًا وَمَا الْأَمْرُ مِنْ عِنْدِنَا إِلَّا أَقْرَبُ مِنْ لَمَحِ الْعَيْنِ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا

2129 We speak not save by God's leave, and in God do we place our pure trust, and He is God, our Lord, Who hath power over all things. God hath ordained for those who fear, round about the House, a place of security nigh the Throne, and God doth indeed encompass all things.

2129 وَمَا لَنَا أَنْ نَقُولَ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ وَعَلَى اللَّهِ قَدْ تَوَكَّلْنَا بِالْحَقِّ الْخَالِصِ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ رَبَّنَا كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ قَدَّرَ لِلْخَائِفِينَ حَوْلَ الْبَيْتِ مَكَانَ الْأَمْنِ فِي حَوْلِ الْعَرْشِ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُحِيطًا

2130 Whoso imagineth aught false concerning the Remembrance, We shall cause him to drink, on the Day of Resurrection, of scalding water. When he drinketh it, it burneth him, and death cometh to him from every quarter, yet he dieth not, and

2130 وَمَنْ ظَنَّ فِي الذِّكْرِ بَعْضًا مِنَ الشَّيْءِ الْبَاطِلِ أَنَا قَدْ اسْقَيْنَاهُ فِي الْقِيَمَةِ مِنْ مَاءِ الصَّدِيدِ فَلَمَّا تَجَرَّعَهُ يَحْرِقُهُ وَيَأْتِيهِ الْمَوْتُ مِنْ كُلِّ مَكَانٍ وَمَا هُوَ بِمَيِّتٍ وَمَنْ

behind him is God's most grievous chastisement, which hath been recorded in the Mother Book in truth.

2131 Have ye not reflected on aught? We have created the heavens in truth, and if God willed, He could remove you and bring forth a new creation like unto you, and He is God, Who hath power over all things.

2132 And in the Fire is the fire of cold, alike for the unbelievers after the cold; whether they are patient or impatient, they have no escape therefrom in justice, and God hath power over all things.

2133 When the matter is decided, Satan saith unto his followers: "Verily, I am with you in idolatry. Blame not me but blame your idolatrous selves, for God's most grievous chastisement hath been fulfilled upon us and hath returned to us by decree of the Book from the command of the Gate, which hath been irrevocably ordained in the Greatest Truth."

2134 Have ye not seen how God hath likened the Remembrance unto a tree whose root was in the breast of the Remembrance and whose branch had been raised unto the heaven of the clouds? And verily God, your True Lord, hath been knowing of all things.

2135 And verily the goodly Word – its root is firmly fixed upon the Throne, and its branch endureth in the heaven by the leave of the Gate. We give forth its fruits – the verses – at all times, goodly ones, by God's leave, creating through a new Command, in novel justice, upon the Fiery Point that hath been concealed around the Water.

2136 And the likeness of a false word apart from Truth is as an evil tree, uprooted from the shadow of shadows upon the shade, and the shade was present in the fire, in the fire.

2137 Do ye take peers besides God while they are creatures like unto you? Then wait, for God hath decreed the destiny of the idolaters unto the fire, and verily the Command from God's presence hath been decreed in the Mother Book.

2138 Say to My servants who have believed in the Remembrance upon the Straight Path and have spent their wealth after establishing prayer: verily God hath prepared for them gardens beneath which flow fruits of forbearance and divine acceptance from the breezes of knowledge. And verily this bounty of God

ورائه عذاب الله الاكبر علي الحق بالحق قد كان في ام الكتاب مكتوباً

2131 اولم تتفكروا في شيء وانا قد خلقنا السموات بالحق ولو شاء الله لذهبكم ويأت بخالق علي الحق بمثلكم وهو الله قد كان علي كل شيء قديراً

2132 وان في النار نار البرد سواء للكافرين علي الحر بعد البرد جزعوا ام صبروا ما لهم في النار من محيص علي العدل وان الله قد كان علي كل شيء قديراً

2133 واذا قضى الامر يقول الشيطان لاوليائه اني لعلي الشرك بمثلكن فلا تلوموني و لوموا انفسكم المشركة وان عذاب الله الاكبر منا قد تحققت وعلينا قد ترجعت بحكم الكتاب من امر الباب قد كان بالحق الاكبر محتوماً

2134 الم تروا كيف قد ضرب الله الذكر بالشجرة التي قد كانت اصلها في صدر الذكر وفرعها قد رفعت الي سماء العماء وان الله موليك الحق قد كان بكل شيء عليمًا

2135 وان الكلمة الطيبة اصلها علي العرش ثابتة وفرعها في السماء علي اذن الباب باقية نؤتي ثمراتها الايات في كل الحين الطيبة باذن الله انشاء علي الاحداث بالامر البديع في العدل المبتدع علي النقطة النار قد كان حول الماء مستورا

2136 ومثل كلمة الباطل من دون الحق كشجرة خبيثة اجتثت من ظل الظلال علي الظل و قد كان الظل علي النار في النار موروداً

2137 اتجعلون من دون الله انداداً وهم علي الخلق بمثلكم فانظروا فان الله قد كتب مصير المشركين الي النار وان الامر من عند الله قد كان في ام الكتاب مقضياً

2138 قل لعبادي الذين قد آمنوا بالذكر علي الخط القيم وانفقوا الاموال بعد اقامة الصلوة ان الله قد اعد لهم جنات تجري من الثمرات بالحلم و رضوان من

for the Most Great Remembrance hath been known in the Mother Book with God.

النفحات بالعلم و أنّ فضل الله للذكر الاكبر هذا
قد كان في أم الكتاب عندالله معروفاً

2139 And verily We have subjected for you the sun and moon, both circling round the Remembrance. And if ye should count God's favor ye cannot reckon it, and verily God hath ever encompassed the worlds.

2139 وَاَنَّا نَحْنُ قَدْ سَخَّرْنَا لَكُمْ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ دَائِمِينَ حَوْلَ
الذِّكْرِ وَاِنْ تَعْدُوا نِعْمَةَ اللَّهِ لَا تُحْصَوْنَهَا وَاِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ
كَانَ بِالْعَالَمِينَ مُحِيطاً

2140 O people of the Throne! Hear My call from around this secure city, the Station of Abraham. Whoso entereth it upon the Straight Path, he is of the people of the Gate, and whoso disobeyeth God is excluded from it. And He is God, the Self-Sufficient, the Praised One.

2140 يَا أَهْلَ الْعَرْشِ اسْمِعُوا نِدَائِي مِنْ حَوْلِ ذَلِكَ الْبَلَدِ
الْأَمْنِ مَقَامِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ فَمَنْ دَخَلَهَا عَلَى الْخَطِّ الْقَائِمِ فَانَّهُ
مِنْ أَهْلِ الْبَابِ وَمَنْ عَصَى اللَّهَ فَهُوَ خَارِجٌ عَنْهَا وَ
هُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ غَنِيّاً حَمِيداً

2141 Our Lord! I have settled mine eye's delight in a valley without truth, so cause Thou, O God, hearts among men to incline toward it, and provide its people with fruits of inner truths for Thy Most Great Covenant with pure truth, for Thou art the Lord of great bounty and Thou art powerful over all things.

2141 رَبَّنَا إِنِّي اسْكَنْتُ قَرَّةً عَيْنِي هَذَا بَوَادٍ غَيْرِ ذِي حَقٍّ
فاجعل اللهم افئدةً من النَّاسِ تهوي إليها و ارزق
أهلها من الثمرات الحقائق لعهدك الاكبر بالحقّ
الخالص فانك ذو الفضل العظيم و أنك كنت
بكلّ شئٍ قديراً

2142 Our Lord! Thou knowest in truth concerning it and whoso dwelleth therein, and nothing is hidden from Thee. And Thou art the Mighty, and Thou hast been independent of the worlds.

2142 رَبَّنَا أَنْتَ تَعْلَمُ بِالْحَقِّ لَهَا وَلِمَنْ كَانَ فِيهَا وَلَا يَخْفِي
عَلَيْكَ شَيْئاً وَاَنْتَ أَنْتَ الْعَزِيزُ وَقَدْ كُنْتَ عَنْ
الْعَالَمِينَ غَنِيّاً

2143 Verily the unbelievers desire not the truth save unto the Remembrance in their eyes and not their hearts, and God hath ordained for them on the Day of Reckoning a station wherein they shall be questioned concerning the truth by the truth.

2143 أَنَّ الْكَافِرِينَ لَا يَرِيدُونَ الْحَقَّ إِلَّا إِلَى الذِّكْرِ فِي
أَبْصَارِهِمْ وَلَا افْتَدَتْهُمْ وَقَدْ قَدَّرَ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ فِي يَوْمِ
الْحِسَابِ مَوْقِعاً عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ مُسْئِلاً

2144 And when the veil is removed from their eyes they shall say: "Would that we had answered Thy call and followed the Remembrance from Thy presence, the Truth!" And they shall have no helper besides God, the Most High.

2144 فَإِذَا كُشِفَ الْغُطَاءُ عَنْ أَبْصَارِهِمْ يَقُولُونَ يَا لَيْتَنَا قَدْ
اجْتَبَيْنَا دَعْوَتَكَ وَقَدْ اتَّبَعْنَا الذِّكْرَ مِنْ عِنْدِكَ الْحَقِّ وَمَا
لَهُمْ الْيَوْمَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ نَصِيراً

2145 Soon shall the believers behold on that day the dwelling place of the sinners in the fire, their garments of molten brass prepared, the fire covering their faces. Evil is their dwelling place, the coffin their abode, and verily God hath encompassed the worlds.

2145 فَسَوْفَ يَرِي الْمُؤْمِنُونَ يَوْمَئِذٍ مَقْعَدَ الْمَجْرِمِينَ فِي
النَّارِ وَسَرَابِيلَهُمْ مِنْ قِطْرَانٍ الْحَدِيدِ مَعْدَةً تَغْشَى
وُجُوهُهُمْ النَّارُ فَيُبْسُ الْمَقْعَدُ مَسْكَنَهُمُ التَّابُوتُ
وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْعَالَمِينَ مُحِيطاً

2146 And verily God recompenseth every soul for what it hath earned, and verily God, He is the Truth, there is no God but He, and He is God, knowing of all things.

2146 وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَجْزَى لِكُلِّ نَفْسٍ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ
هُوَ الْحَقُّ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيماً

2147 Verily this Remembrance – His judgment is the delivery of Truth that people might know of a certainty that He is but One God, there is nothing like unto Him, and He is God, the Mighty, the Wise.

2147 إِنَّ هَذَا الذِّكْرَ حُكْمُهُ بِلَاغِ الْحَقِّ لِيَعْلَمُوا النَّاسَ عَلَى
الْحَقِّ أَنَّمَا هُوَ اللَّهُ إِلَهُ وَاحِدٌ لَيْسَ كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ
كَانَ عَزِيزاً حَكِيماً

- 2148 And We destroyed no city save at an appointed time by God's leave – our Lord, the Truth – and verily God hath been knowing of all things. 2148 وما اهلكنا من قرية الا على اجلٍ مكتوبٍ باذن الله ربنا الحق وان الله كان بكل شيء عليماً
- 2149 And verily We have sent thee down in truth unto the sects of the ancients and the moderns, upon a letter from the mystery of the line that hath been concealed around the Fire, and verily God has power over all things. 2149 وانا نحن قد انزلناك بالحق على شيع الاولين والآخرين على حرف من سر سطر الذي قد كان حول النار مستوراً وان الله كان علي كل شيء قديراً
- 2150 O Solace of the Eye! We have preserved the earth above the water and the heavens beneath the air, for thy true mystery concerning the wondrous Cause from thy Lord, the True One, and the decree in the Mother Book was ordained. Harken then unto that which thy Lord reveals unto thee. 2150 يا قرة العين انا قد حفظنا الارض فوق الماء والسموات تحت الهواء لسرك الحق علي الامر البديع من ربك الحق وكان الحكم في ام الكتاب مقضياً فاستمع لما اوحى اليك من ربك
- 2151 Verily, there is no God but Him. Worship Him and place thy trust in Him. And when the matter is decreed, say: “Verily we are God's, and verily unto Him do we return in truth.” 2151 انه لا اله الا هو فاعبده وتوكل عليه واذا قضى الامر قل انا لله وانا اليه بالحق قد كنت مرجوعاً
- 2152 O people of Eden! Hear My call from that purifying water, moving in that camphor-scented cup in the hands of youths from among the people of that Gate, who standeth before God, the True One. Verily, He is the Living One, there is no God but Him, and He is God, exalted from eternity. 2152 يا اهل عدن اسمعوا ندائي من ذلك الماء الطهور المتحرك في ذلك الكأس الكافور في ايدي غلمان من اهل ذلك الباب القائم بين يدي الله الحق انه هو الحي لا اله الا هو وهوالله كان علياً قديماً
- 2153 Verily, I am God, there is no God but Me. O Concourse of Lights! My servants, go to the goodly land and seek out Joseph and his brother at that Gate, and his brother within that same Gate, and be not disheartened by the Most Great Word, the Spirit of God, for wheresoever ye may be, by the leave of God, your True Master, He is with you in truth, raising you through His verses to your homeland. And verily He is the Truth within the Most Exalted Gate, Who was sought around the Fire. And He is God, Who is witness unto all things. 2153 اتي انا الله لا اله الا انا يا ملا الانوار عبادي اذهبوا الى ارض الطيبات فتحسسوا من يوسف واخيه في ذلك الباب واخيه في نفس الباب ولا تهتوا من كلمة الاكبر روح الله فانه انما كنتم باذن الله موليكم الحق قد كان معكم علي الحق يترقاكم باياته الى وطنكم وانه هو الحق في الباب العلي الذي قد كان في حول النار مقصوداً وهوالله قد كان بكل شيء شهيداً
- 2154 88. Surah of the Proclamation [Iblagh] 2154 سورة الابلاغ
- 2155 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate 2155 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- 2156 “When they came before him [Joseph] again, they said: ‘O exalted one! Distress has befallen us and our family, and we have brought scanty merchandise. Give us full measure and be charitable unto us, for God rewards the charitable.’”⁸⁷ 2156 فلما دخلوا عليه قالوا ياأيها العزيز مسنا وأهلنا الضر وجئنا ببضاعة مزجاة فأوف لنا الكيل وتصدق علينا إن الله يجزي المتصدقين
- 2157 Alif, Lam, Mim, Sad, ‘Ayn. God! There is no God but Him, the Truth. Nothing exists besides Him except what is created

⁸⁷Qur'an 12:88.

by His command in truth, and He is God, Who has knowledge of all things.

2157 المصع الله لا اله الا هو الحق و ما من شيء سواه
الا وهو المخلوق بامر الله علي الحق وهو الله كان
بكل شيء عليمًا

2158 O believers! God has indeed revealed this Book unto Me with the Most Great Truth, and I have revealed it in truth to My Most Great Remembrance by God's leave, and God is witness over all things.

2158 يا ايها المؤمنون ان الله قد انزل هذا الكتاب
علي بالحق الاكبر واتي قد نزلته بالحق علي ذكرتي
الاكبر باذن الله الحق وان الله قد كان علي كل
شيء شهيداً

2159 By your Lord, the True God! Any soul who harbors in his heart anything other than servitude to Me and to this, My Most Great Remembrance, God will burn with fire on the Day of Return, and He has not ordained for him in the hereafter any refuge among the people of truth.

2159 فوربكم الله الحق ما من نفس قد يخطر في قلبه
شيئاً من دون العبودية لي ولذكرتي الاكبر هذا الا
وقد يحرقه الله بالنار في يوم المعاد وما قدر الله له
في الآخرة من اهل الحق علي الحق بالحق محيصاً

2160 O people of the earth! This crimson Leaf, nourished with the oil of hearts, is a manifestation of the decreed Command by the Most Great Truth, which none can resist. Indeed, God's Command in the Mother Book has been irrevocably ordained around the Fire through the wondrous Command.

2160 يا اهل الارض ان هذه الورقة المحمرة المنبتة
بالدهن الافئدة صبغ علي الامر المقدر بالحق
الاكبر لامر له وان امر الله في ام الكتاب علي
الحق بالامر البديع قد كان من حول النار مقضياً

2161 O people of the earth! Harken unto My call from the movements of these Birds upon that white Leaf. Verily, I am God, besides Whom there is no other God. Therefore, worship Me and establish prayer before the Remembrance for the Most Great Remembrance. Spend of that which God has given you in the path of the Remembrance, for death surely watches over His decreed Command, and God encompasses all things.

2161 يا اهل الارض اسمعوا ندائي من لحظات هذه
الاطيار المتحركة علي تلك الورقة البيضاء اتي انا
الله الذي لا اله الا انا فاعبدوني واقموا الصلوة
لدي الذكر للذكر الاكبر وانفقوا مما قد اعطاكم
الله في سبيل الذكر فان الموت مستبصرة لامره
المقدر وان الله قد كان بكل شيء محيطاً

2162 Know ye that this Remembrance, in the Holy Seat, has been recorded in truth as among the first of those who prostrate themselves before God, the Exalted.

2162 الا ان هذا الذكر في مقعد القدس من اول
الساجدين لله العلي قد كان بالحق علي الحق
مكتوباً

2163 Therefore, turn ye unto God before the day when death comes upon you suddenly, whereupon ye shall find no deliverance from death save through submission to God, the Truth.

2163 فانيبوا الي الله من قبل يوم قد جائتكم الموت بغتة
هنالك لن تجدوا دون الموت لله الحق تسليماً

2164 The way of the ancients has passed regarding the transgressors, according to the decree of the Book, as God's true Command concerning that Gate has been ordained.

2164 ولقد خلت سنة الاولين علي المجرمين بحكم
الكتاب علي امر الله الحق في ذلك الباب مقضياً

2165 Were We to open unto the believers a gate from heaven, they would still grow arrogant in their souls and think of the Remembrance as a mighty sorcerer.

2165 وانا نحن لوفتحنا علي المؤمنين باباً من السماء
فاستكبرت انفسهم ويظنون في الذكر انه قد كان
علي الامر ساحراً عظيماً

2166 We have ordained in heaven constellations upon the equinoctial point in two cycles around the center of the Gate in perfect

symmetry, that the people of knowledge might judge by their configurations upon the point of equality for a little while.

2166 وَاَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ قَدَّرْنَا فِي السَّمَاءِ بَرُوجاً عَلَى نَقْطَةِ
الاستواءِ فِي دَوْرَيْنِ عَلَى مَرْكَزِ الْبَابِ سَوِيّاً لِحَكْمِ
أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ بِالْأَخْذِ عَنْ هَيْئَاتِهَا عَلَى نَقْطَةِ السَّوَاءِ
قَلِيلاً

2167 We have preserved thee from every satan save those who steal away verses of the Book concerning the souls of the believers, for such shall remain hidden in the Fire.

2167 وَأَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ حَفِظْنَاكَ عَنْ كُلِّ الشَّيْطَانِ إِلَّا مَنْ
اسْتَرَقَ بَآيَاتِ الْكَتَابِ فِي أَنْفُسِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ فَأَنَّهُ قَدْ
كَانَ فِي النَّارِ مُخْفِياً

2168 O Solace of Mine eyes! Cast upon them meteors of verses, weighty stars against those verses which God has ordained in the Gate, made clear in truth in that Book.

2168 يَا قُرَّةَ الْعَيْنِ فَارْمِ بَرْمِ الْآيَاتِ مِنْ شَهَبِ الثَّقَالِ
عَلَى الْآيَاتِ الَّتِي قَدْ قَدَّرَ اللَّهُ فِي الْبَابِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ
فِي ذَلِكَ الْكَتَابِ مَبِيناً

2169 There is nothing but that God has placed its treasures in the Mother Book, and We send it down only in measure according to what God, the Truth, has willed.

2169 وَإِنْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا قَدْ جَعَلَ اللَّهُ فِي أُمِّ الْكَتَابِ
خَزَائِنَهُ وَمَا نَزَّلَهُ إِلَّا عَلَى قَدَرٍ مِنَ الْأَمْرِ مِمَّا قَدْ شَاءَ
اللَّهُ الْحَقُّ بِالْحَقِّ مَقْدُوراً

2170 We truly know the paths of journeying of the people of earth and heaven, and thou art stationed at the Gate of Knowledge before the All-Knowing, the Self-Subsisting.

2170 وَأَنَا نَحْنُ لَنَعْلَمُ بِالْحَقِّ سَبِيلَ الْإِسْفَارِ مِنْ أَهْلِ
الْأَرْضِ وَالسَّمَوَاتِ وَأَنْكَ عَلَى بَابِ الْعِلْمِ مِنْ لَدِي
الْعَلِيمِ الْقَيُّومِ قَدْ كُنْتَ مَوْقُوفاً

2171 O people of the earth! Convey Our true Command to all through a mystery of the Alif standing around the Truth. God has ordained for those who convey the Message gardens of moist ruby, wherein He has created heavens layer upon layer, and God hath created in the center of each heaven a sun formed for glorification, a moon fashioned for sanctification, and stars shaped for praise – all extolling God their Creator, the True One, from their orbital stations, beseeching God's forgiveness for those who convey to humanity a command from this Most Great Word, by leave of God, the Most High; and verily God hath ever been mighty.

2171 يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ بَلِّغُوا أَمْرَنَا الْحَقَّ إِلَى الْكُلِّ عَلَى
سِرٍّ مِنَ الْأَلِفِ الْقَائِمِ حَوْلَ الْحَقِّ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ قَدَّرَ
لِلْمُبَلِّغِينَ جَنَّاتٍ مِنْ قَطْعِ الْيَاقُوتِ الرُّطْبَةِ وَ قَدْ
جَعَلَ اللَّهُ فِيهِنَّ السَّمَوَاتِ عَلَى طَبَقِ السَّمَاءِ هَذَا
وَأَبْدَعَ اللَّهُ عَلَى مَرْكَزِ كُلِّ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ شَمْساً عَلَى
هَيْكَلِ التَّسْبِيحِ وَقَرَأَ عَلَى صُورَةِ التَّقْدِيسِ وَنُجُوماً
عَلَى شَكْلِ التَّحْمِيدِ يُسَبِّحُونَ اللَّهَ بَارِئُهُمُ الْحَقُّ عَلَى
الْأَقْطَابِ مِنْ مَرَاكِبِهِمْ وَيَسْتَغْفِرُونَ اللَّهَ لِلْمُبَلِّغِينَ
إِلَى الْعِبَادِ أَمراً مِنْ هَذِهِ الْكَلِمَةِ الْعَظِيمَةِ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ
الْعَلِيِّ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَزِيزاً قَدِماً

2172 O people of the Throne! Harken unto My call from around that Rod of Iron, heated by the fire concealed in the heart of the Remembrance, which was hidden in the Mother Book.

2172 يَا أَهْلَ الْعَرْشِ اسْمَعُوا نِدَائِي مِنْ حَوْلِ ذَلِكَ
الْحَدِيدَةِ الْمُحَمَّاةِ بِالنَّارِ الْمُسْتَجَنَّةِ فِي قَلْبِ الذِّكْرِ
الَّذِي قَدْ كَانَ فِي أُمِّ الْكَتَابِ مُسْتَوِراً

2173 Verily God revealed unto Me on the First Mount, through the tongue of His Beloved, from the Most Hidden Mystery surrounding the Gate: "Verily, I am God, there is no God but Him. This Remembrance is the Truth established by My Truth amongst all the worlds. I am the Truth, there is no God but Him, and verily the Truth from God hath ever encompassed all the worlds."

2173 إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَوْحَى إِلَيَّ فِي الطَّوْرِ الْأَوَّلِ مِنْ لِسَانِ
حَبِيبِهِ مِنْ سِرِّ الْمُسْتَسَرِّ حَوْلَ الْبَابِ أَنِّي أَنَا اللَّهُ
الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ إِنَّ الذِّكْرَ هَذَا هُوَ الْحَقُّ عَلَى
حَقِّي بِالْعَالَمِينَ جَمِيعاً وَأَنِّي أَنَا الْحَقُّ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ
وَأَنَّ الْحَقَّ مِنَ اللَّهِ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْعَالَمِينَ مُحِيطاً

- 2174 O people of Paradise! Harken unto My call from the radiant Sun in the depths of the seventh sea, upon the Greatest Line, above the Mystery of the Square Line. Verily, I am God, the Ever-Living, the Self-Subsisting. No soul conceiveth aught of the Truth in his heart in the path of servitude regarding any aspect of this Most Great Word, but that We have forgiven his sins and planted for him in the Garden of Eden trees in the form of peacocks from among the birds of Paradise. And We have ordained at the Gate from their fruits maidens like hidden pearls. Verily God's power to fulfill His promise is truth. Act according to the Truth, and soon shall ye witness God's Cause in the distant gathering, upon the Truth, the Most Praiseworthy, drawing nigh.
- 2174 يا اهل الفردوس اسمعوا ندائي من الشمس المضيئة في قعر بحر السابع علي الخطّ الاكبر فوق السرّ من السّطر المربع انا الله الحي القيوم بالحقّ فما من نفسٍ قد تخطر بشيءٍ من الحقّ في قلبه على سبيل العبوديّة في شأنٍ من شئون هذه الكلمة الاكبر الا وقد غفرنا له خطيئاته و اغرسنا له في جنة العدن اشجاراً على هيئته الطّائوس من اطيّار الفردوس و قد قدرنا علي الباب من ثمراتها حوريات كالدرّ البيض المكنون و انّ قدرة الله علي الوعد لحقّ اعملوا علي الحقّ فسوف تشاهدون امرالله في المحشر البعيد علي الحقّ الحميد قريباً
- 2175 O Solace of Mine eyes! Speak not to people according to the depths of reason lest they be led astray from the path of Truth. Rather, address them with familiar words containing the hidden, veiled mystery which hath been known among the unified ones.
- 2175 يا قرّة العين لاتكلّم علي كنهه العقل بالنّاس ليضلّوهم الحقّ عن السّبيل وقل لهم علي كلمة المعروف بالسرّ المحتجب المستور الذي قد كان بين المتوحّدين معروفاً
- 2176 Verily We have made the earth a name for the Most Great Word and have ordained therein your means of livelihood at the Gate. Do ye then believe in any provider for yourselves apart from God, the True One?
- 2176 وانا نحن قد جعلنا الارض اسماً علي الكلمة الاكبر و قدرنا فيها معاشكم علي الباب فهل من شيءٍ تعتقدون بالحقّ لانفسكم من دون الله الحقّ رزاقاً
- 2177 O Solace of Mine eyes! Send down upon the lands of verses the water of mercy, that people may drink thereof upon the straight path of the Most Great Word until the appointed time.
- 2177 يا قرّة العين فانزل علي اراضي الآيات ماء الرّحمة ليسقون النّاس انفسهم علي الخطّ القيم للكلمة الاكبر الي يوم المعلوم ميقاتاً
- 2178 Verily We have created man from dried clay in the palm of the Wise One around the seas of water, by leave of God, the Most High; and He is God, the Mighty, the Wise.
- 2178 وانا نحن بالحقّ قد خلقنا الانسان من صلصال التّراب في كفّ الحكيم علي حول البحر الماء باذن الله العليّ و هو الله كان عزيزاً حكيماً
- 2179 We have decreed for the jinn the hidden fire from the green tree which was planted around the scorching heat. And when We created the angels around the Remembrance, We commanded them in truth at that Gate to prostrate before the Merciful, your True Lord, upon the path of love which was intended in the Mother Book.
- 2179 وانا قد حكمنا علي الجنّ نار المستجّنة من الشّجرة الاخضر التي قد كان من حول السّعوم مغروساً و انا نحن لما خلقنا الملائكة حول الذّكر قد امرناهم علي الحقّ في ذلك الباب بسجدة الرّحمن ربّكم الحقّ علي سبيل الحبّ الذي قد كان في امّ الكتاب مقصوداً
- 2180 The prostration of the angels was with the dust rising from this earth at a command from the Remembrance of God, the Ancient One; and He is God, Who in truth hath ever been worshipped.
- 2180 فسجدة الملائكة بالغبار الصّاعدة من هذه الارض علي امرٍ من الذّكر لله القديم و هو الله كان بالحقّ معبوداً

- 2181 And when Iblis grew proud through his denial of the Most Great Gate, he became through that association an outcast in God's guarding Book. 2181 و انّ ابليس لما استكبرت بكفره علي الباب الاعظم فقد كانت بذلك الشّرك في كتاب الله الحفيظ رجيماً
- 2182 "Get thee out, for thou hast been inscribed in the Book of the Wicked as fire destined for the fire!" 2182 اخرج فانك قد كنت في كتاب الفجار باسم النار للنار مكتوباً
- 2183 Verily We have raised up the Gate for the Gate by God's leave in the Sacred Mosque through the question about the letter Ha in response to the word containing Lam, to attain the consciousness of the heart upon the Truth from that ink. And verily God hath power over all things. 2183 وانا نحن قد ارفعنا الباب للباب باذن الله في المسجد الحرام بالسؤال عن الهاء علي الرد في كلمة حرف الاء للبلوغ الي المشعر الفؤاد علي الحق من ذلك المداد وان الله كان علي كلّ شيء قديراً
- 2184 There is no path save after severance from all save the Truth, in the Praiseworthy Gate, by the leave of God, the Most High, the Great, the Hidden. 2184 الا لاسبيل الا بعد القطع عنّ سوى الحق في الباب الحميد باذن الله العلي الكبير مستوراً
- 2185 This, verily, is a path exalted in the Mother Book, inscribed in the form of trinity around the Fire. God hath not in truth decreed the will of Satan over those who place their trust in the Gate, through the Most Great Truth, according to the judgment of the Book from the judgment of the Gate, which hath been decreed in the Mother Book. 2185 و انّ هذا صراط علي في ام الكتاب علي شكل التثليث قد كان حول النار مكتوباً وما جعل الله بالحق ارادة الشيطان علي المتوكلين حول الباب بالحق الاكبر علي حكم الكتاب من حكم الباب قد كان في ام الكتاب مقضياً
- 2186 God hath indeed, in His wisdom, made the gates of hell to be seven letters upon the shadow of Paradise, by the decree of the Twin Luminaries, the heat of the flames existing in the Point of Fire through fire. 2186 و انّ الله قد جعل بحكمته باب الجحيم سبعة احرف علي ظل الجنان بحكم النّيرين حرّ النيران قد كان في نقطة النار بالنار موجوداً
- 2187 Verily, for the God-fearing are gardens of holiness around the Gate, by the leave of God, the Most High, planted in truth through truth. 2187 و انّ للمتقين جنّات القدس في حول الباب باذن الله العلي علي الحق بالحق قد كان في الحق مغروساً
- 2188 O ye believers! Enter them in peace, with clear consciousness, through the line drawn from the veil, through the truth by the truth which hath been known in the Mother Book. 2188 يا ايها المؤمنون ادخلوها بسلام علي صحو الشّيء بالخط من اهتك علي الحق بالحق الذي قد كان في ام الكتاب معلوماً
- 2189 O people of might from the mystery in the depths of the sea! Hear My call from that Whale stationed at the pole of that sea in its most holy habitation, for God hath given it a heart like the light of the Twin Luminaries, illuminating the sea with its light, and it standeth at the gate of servitude unto God at that Gate, stationed in truth. 2189 يا اهل الغلبة من السرّ في لجة البحر اسمعوا ندائي من ذلك الحوت الموقف في قطب ذلك البحر في وكره الاقدس فانّ الله قد جعل له قلباً كالنور النّيرين ينور البحر بنوره و هو علي باب العبودية لله في ذلك الباب قد كان بالحق موقفاً
- 2190 Say: God hath revealed unto Me, "Verily, I am God, there is no God but Me. I created thee that thou mightest say by God's leave in the land of Egypt, when the whales come unto thee: Say at the Gate, 'O mighty one! Distress hath befallen us and our people, and we have come with scant merchandise from the 2190 قل انّ الله قد اوحى اليّ انا الله لا اله الا انا قد خلقتك بان تقول باذن الله في ارض مصر اذا دخلوا عليك الحيتان قولوا علي الباب يا ايها العزيز مسنا و اهلنا الضرّ و قد جئنا ببضاعة من

verse of the Gate, so give us full measure with the just balance, and be charitable unto us through the Most Great Verse, even as God was charitable unto us through the verse of Unity and His loved ones.' For verily God doth reward those who are charitable at that Gate through the Most Great Truth."

آية الباب مزجية فأوف لنا الكيل بالميزان القسط
و تصدق علينا بالآية الاكبر كما تصدق الله علينا
بآية التوحيد و اوليائه فان الله قد اجزي المتصدقين
في ذلك الباب بالحق الاكبر

2191 And He is God, the Most High, the Witness. Verily God encompasseth all things. He is God, the All-Knowing of all things.

2191 و هو الله كان علياً شهيذاً و ان الله قد كان بكل
شيء محيطاً و هو الله كان بكل شيء عليمًا

2192 89. Surah of Man [Insan]

2192 سورة الانسان

2193 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

2193 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

2194 "He said: 'Do ye know what ye wrought with Joseph and his brother when ye were ignorant?'"⁸⁸

2194 قال هل علمتم ما فعلتم بيوسف و اخيه اذ انتم
جاهلون

2195 Alif Lam Mim. A Book from God, the True One. Indeed it hath been sent down unto Us with pure truth upon the Alif, established in the Most Great Word, concerning the truth around the First Veil. And verily God hath power over all things.

2195 الم ذلك الكتاب من عند الله الحق قد نزل علينا
بالحق الخالص علي الالف القائم في الكلمة الاكبر
علي الحق حول الستر الاول وهو الله قد كان علي
كل شيء قديراً

2196 God knoweth the unseen of the heavens and earth by the truth, and verily the Remembrance possesseth knowledge of the Book, which hath been inscribed by the truth with the truth. And verily We have, by God's leave, removed from the breasts of the believers among the people of the Gate the rancor of those who turned away, according to the decree of the Book which was ordained in the Tablet of Reward.

2196 الله يعلم غيب السموات والارض بالحق و ان
الذكر لعل علم الكتاب قد كان علي الحق بالحق
مكتوباً و انا نحن قد نزعنا باذن الله عن من صدور
المؤمنين من اهل الباب غل الادبار علي حكم
الكتاب الذي قد كان في اللوح الثواب مقضياً

2197 And these are they who, upon thrones facing one another, have been stationed around the Gate in pure truth. No weariness toucheth them therein save the remembrance of the Gate, and the love of the Gate occupieth them to the exclusion of all else. And verily God is knowing of all things.

2197 و اولئك علي سرر متقابلين قد كانوا حول الباب
بالحق الخالص موقوفاً لا يمسه نصب فيها الا ذكر
الباب ويشغلهم حب الباب من دون الكل و ان
الله قد كان بكل شيء عليمًا

2198 O Solace of Mine eyes! Inform My servants that their Lord, the All-Merciful, hath been unto the believers a helper. And He is God Who, by the truth, hath been All-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

2198 يا قرة العين نبئ عبادي ان ربهم الرحمن قد كان
بالؤمنين نصيراً و هو الله بالحق قد كان غفاراً
رحيمًا

2199 O people of the earth! Hearken unto My call by the truth from the tongue of this human being, the wondrous Remembrance of God, upon the form of divine unity, by the truth and with clear utterance. God hath revealed unto Me that the path of Ali is with Me a truth founded upon the truth which hath been firmly established by the truth.

2199 يا اهل الارض اسمعوا ندائي علي الحق من لسان
هذا الانسان ذكر الله البديع علي شبح التفريد بالحق
علي الحق العظيم فصيحاً ان الله قد اوحى الي ان
صراط علي هذا لدي الحق علي الحق الذي قد كان
بالحق ممسوكاً

⁸⁸Qur'an 12:89.

- 2200 Verily I am God, there is no God but I, and I have been, by the truth, the Ever-Living, the Self-Subsisting. No soul hath moved in truth around the House but that the word of divine good-pleasure hath been made binding upon it by the Most Great Truth, and verily God hath been witness over all things.
- 2201 O Concourse of Lights! Draw forth your souls from the water of permanence after negation, and arise for God, the Most High, alone. And perform pure deeds around the established Alif upon the straight line that standeth from the presence of the Remembrance, and be ye for God, the Ancient, by the truth and upon the mighty truth, praiseworthy.
- 2202 And verily We gave glad tidings of Our word to Abraham concerning his guest, through a word confirming what would come after him, and We have encompassed all things through God by the pure truth. And verily We delivered Lot by God's leave and destroyed the wrongdoers through a letter of the Most Great Word, and verily God hath been witness over all things.
- 2203 And the people of the city came unto the truth, so the Gate returned them to the Holy Land, and these are in truth My guests, and they have been inscribed in God's Book around the water.
- 2204 O people of the earth! God hath counseled you by the truth with the truth, so proceed upon the extended line from around the Gate toward the direction of heaven, and turn not unto anyone in anything.
- 2205 By thy life! The ones who enter this Gate around the Most Great Balance have been, by the truth, stationed upon the truth. So when the cry cometh with truth, then shall your high be made low in that Gate, according to the decree of the Book which hath been ordained by the truth.
- 2206 And verily in that Gate are signs for those of insight among the people of the hidden veil which hath been concealed around the Fire. When the companions of the Rocky Tract denied the truth, We took vengeance upon them through the Most Great Remembrance, and verily God wrongeth not mankind by the truth even to the extent of a date-stone.
- 2207 And among the people are those who have hewn houses from the mountains, but when the Command cometh with truth, lo! their heights shall be brought low upon the earth. Verily, the decree of God cannot be averted, and God is witness over all things.
- 2200 أَنِّي أَنَا اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا قَدْ كُنْتُ بِالْحَقِّ الْحَيِّ قَيُّومًا مَا مِنْ نَفْسٍ قَدْ تَحَرَّكَ بِالْحَقِّ حَوْلَ الْبَيْتِ إِلَّا وَ قَدْ حَقَّتْ عَلَيْهِ كَلِمَةُ الرِّضْوَانِ بِالْحَقِّ الْاَكْبَرِ وَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا
- 2201 يَا مَلَأُ الْأَنْوَارِ فَاخْرَجْنِ أَنْفُسَكُمْ عَنْ مَاءِ الثَّبُوتِ بَعْدَ النَّفْيِ وَ قَوْمُوا لِلَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ وَحِيدًا وَ اْعْمَلُوا الْخَالِصَ حَوْلَ الْاَلِفِ الْقَائِمِ عَلَى الْخَطِّ الْاِسْتَوَاءِ الْقَائِمِ مِنْ لَدِي الذِّكْرِ وَ كُونُوا لِلَّهِ الْقَدِيمِ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ الْقَوِيَّ حَمِيدًا
- 2202 وَ أَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ بَشَّرْنَا اِبْرَاهِيمَ بِضَيْفِهِ عَلَى كَلِمَةِ مُصَدِّقٍ بَعْدَهُ وَ أَنَا بِاللَّهِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ الْخَالِصِ قَدْ كُنَّا بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُحِيطًا وَ أَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ اَنْجَيْنَا لُوطًا بِاِذْنِ اللَّهِ وَ اَهْلَكْنَا الظَّالِمِينَ عَلَى حَرْفٍ مِنَ الْكَلِمَةِ الْاَكْبَرِ وَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا
- 2203 وَ قَدْ جَاءُوا اَهْلَ الْمَدِينَةِ اِلَى الْحَقِّ فَارْجِعْهُمْ الْبَابَ اِلَى الْاَرْضِ الْمُقَدَّسَةِ وَ اِنَّ هَؤُلَاءِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ ضَيْفِي وَ هُمْ قَدْ كَانُوا فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ حَوْلَ الْمَاءِ مَسْطُورًا
- 2204 يَا اَهْلَ الْاَرْضِ اِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ وَصَّاكُمْ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ فَامْضُوا عَلَى الْخَطِّ الْمَمْدُودَةِ مِنْ حَوْلِ الْبَابِ اِلَى جِهَةِ السَّمَاءِ وَ لَا تَلْتَفِتُوا عَلَى اِحَدٍ بِشَيْءٍ اَحَدًا
- 2205 وَ لَعَمْرُكَ اِنَّ الْوَارِدِينَ فِي هَذَا الْبَابِ حَوْلَ الْقِسْطَاسِ الْاَكْبَرِ بِالْحَقِّ قَدْ كَانُوا عَلَى الْحَقِّ مَوْقُوفًا فَاِذَا جَاءَ الصَّيْحَةُ بِالْحَقِّ اِذَا عَالِيَكُمْ سَافَلَكُمْ فِي ذَلِكَ الْبَابِ عَلَى حَكْمِ الْكِتَابِ الَّذِي قَدْ كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ مُقَضًيًا
- 2206 وَ اِنَّ التَّوَسُّمَ فِي ذَلِكَ الْبَابِ آيَاتٌ لِأَوَّلِي الْبَصَائِرِ مِنْ اَهْلِ السِّتْرِ الْمُسْتَسَّرِ الَّذِي قَدْ كَانَ حَوْلَ النَّارِ مُسْتَوْرًا فَلَمَّا كَذَّبُوا اَصْحَابَ الْحِجْرِ فَانْتَقَمْنَا عَنْهُمْ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالذِّكْرِ الْاَكْبَرِ هَذَا وَ اِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُظْلَمُ عَلَى النَّاسِ بِالْحَقِّ قَطْمِيرًا
- 2207 وَ اِنَّ مِنَ النَّاسِ قَدْ اِنْخَسَوْا مِنْ الْجِبَالِ بَيْوتًا فَاِذَا جَاءَ الْاَمْرُ بِالْحَقِّ اِذَا قَدْ كَانَتْ عَالِيَهَا عَلَى الْاَرْضِ سَافِلَهَا وَ اِنَّ حَكْمَ اللَّهِ لَا مَرَدَّ لَهُ وَ اِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا

- 2208 We created not the heavens and the earth and all between them save with truth centered around the Remembrance, and verily, by God the Truth, it is the Truth, and upon the Straight Path it standeth justly, stationed around the Fire. 2208 وما خلقنا السموات والارض وما بينهما الا حول الذكر بالحق وانه الله الحق لحق وعلي الصراط القيم قد كان بالقسط حول النار موقفاً
- 2209 The Hour hath verily been established around the Remembrance in truth, and none can avert it from God, so pardon with gracious pardon, by God, the Most High. 2209 و ان الساعة حول الذكر علي الحق قد قامت ولا مرد لها من الله فاصفحوا علي الصفح بالله العلي جيلاً
- 2210 God hath made thy name seven from the Book and a letter from the second of the Qur'an, and thou art verily of exalted character in the Mother Book, created around the Command. O Qurratu'l-Ayn! Say: I am the Book in the scrolls of the heavens, and I was inscribed around the Fire. Work then as thou art commanded and turn away from the idolaters by leave of God, the Most High, for He is God, the Mighty, the Wise. 2210 وان الله قد جعل اسمك سبعاً من الكتاب وحرفاً من ثاني القران وانك لعلی خلق العلي في ام الكتاب قد كنت حول الامر مخلوقاً يا قرة العين قل اني انا الكتاب في الصحف السموات واتي قد كانت حول النار مسطوراً فاعمل بما تؤمر و اعرض عن المشركين باذن الله العلي وهوالله كان عزيزاً حكيماً
- 2211 Those who set up another god with God, in false imagination – by thy Lord, We shall surely question them about the Command and judge them with burning stones of fire, heaped up. We know indeed that thy breast is straitened by what people think about thy Cause, so place thy trust in God with truth, and glorify thy Lord with praise. Sufficient is God, the Praiseworthy, as One informed of His servants in truth. 2211 وان الذين يجعلون مع الله الها آخر علي افك التأمل فو ربك لنسئلهم عن الامر ولنحكم عليهم علي السجيل بالنار المنضود موروداً وانا لنعلم انك يضيق صدرك عما يظنون الناس في امرك فاتكل علي الله بالحق وسبح بحمد ربك وكفي بالله الحميد بعباده علي الحق بالحق خبيراً
- 2212 O Qurratu'l-Ayn! Worship thy Lord until death cometh in truth. There thou art, above the Throne among the ranks of those who prostrate themselves from the people of the cloud-realm, appreciated in God's presence. O Concourse of Lights! By God the Truth, God's Command hath come in truth, so hasten it not. He sendeth down the angels with the Command upon whomsoever He willeth among His servants, saying: Warn ye the people, for I am responsible in truth for the revelation. 2212 يا قرة العين اعبد ربك حتي جاء الموت بالحق هنالك انت فوق العرش في الصف الساجدين من اهل العماء لدي الله العلي قد كنت مشكوراً يا ملا الانوار تالله الحق قد اتى امر الله الحق فلا تستعجلوه ينزل الملكة بالامر علي من يشاء الله من عباده ان انذروا الناس فاتي علي الوحي قد كنت بالحق مسئولاً
- 2213 There is no God but He, the Ever-Living, the Self-Subsisting, and He is God, worshipped in truth. We have created the heavens and earth by the Command concealed within the mystery from the line of the Gate in truth, and exalted is God above what the wrongdoers describe concerning the Remembrance. Verily He is the Truth in the Mother Book, commanded around the Truth. 2213 لا اله الا هو الحي القيوم وهوالله قد كان بالحق معبوداً وانا نحن قد خلقنا السموات والارض بالامر المستسر علي السر من سطر الباب علي الحق بالحق وتعالی الله عما يصف الظالمون في شأن الذكر وانه لحق في ام الكتاب قد كان حول الحق مأموراً
- 2214 God hath ordained the sperm for man from man, and decreed the Command between the two waters according to the decree of the Book, determined. We created cattle in the form of 2214 وان الله قد قدر النطفة من الانسان للانسان وقد قضی الامر من بين المائین علي حكم الكتاب بحكم الكتاب محتوماً والانعام قد خلقناها علي شكل

talisman for your benefit – in them is warmth and in them is profit, inscribed in truth in the Mother Book. God hath ordained horses from the center of the letter Ba, and mules in the form of Waw, and donkeys in the shape of earth, that ye may ride them in your journeys unto God, the Truth. He is God, ever-seeing His servants in truth.

الطَّاسِمَ لَانْفَسِكُمْ فَنَهَا دَفْءٌ وَمِنْهَا عَلَي النَّفْعِ قَدْ
كَانَتْ عَلَي الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ فِي أَمِّ الْكَتَابِ مَسْطُورًا
وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ قَدَّرَ الْخَيْلَ مِنْ مَرْكَزِ الْبَاءِ وَالْبِغَالَ فِي
صُورَةِ الْوَاوِ وَالْخَمِيرَ عَلَي شَكْلِ الْأَرْضِ لِتَرْكَبُوهَا
فِي أَسْفَارِكُمْ إِلَي اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ بِعِبَادِهِ عَلَي
الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ بَصِيرًا

- 2215 Upon the Remembrance is the right path hoped for around the Gate. O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! The people of hearts have come unto thee in truth, so say: Know ye what ye did to the Sign of the Gate, this Most Great Light, sister of the Guardianship, when aforetime with Joseph and his brother ye were people of sobriety, inscribed in truth in the depth of the two annihilations? He is God, independent of all worlds.

2215 وَعَلَي الذِّكْرِ قَصْدُ السَّبِيلِ قَدْ كَانَ فِي حَوْلِ الْبَابِ
مَأْمُولًا يَا قَرَّةَ الْعَيْنِ فَقَدْ دَخَلُوا عَلَيْكَ أَهْلُ الْإِفْتِدَاءِ
بِالْحَقِّ فَقُلْ هَلْ عَلِمْتُمْ مَا فَعَلْتُمْ بِآيَةِ الْبَابِ هَذَا
النُّورِ الْأَكْبَرِ اخْتِ الْوَلَايَةَ إِذْ أَنْتُمْ مِنْ قَبْلِ يُوسُفَ
وَإِخْوِهِ أَهْلُ الصَّحُوفِ فِي لَجَّةِ الْمَحْوِينَ قَدْ كُنْتُمْ عَلَي
الْحَقِّ مَكْتُوبًا وَهُوَ اللَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ غَنِيًّا

- 2216 90. Surah of the Threefold Division [Tathlith]

2216 سورة التثليث

- 2217 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

2217 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

- 2218 “They said: ‘Art thou indeed Joseph?’ He said: ‘I am Joseph, and this is my brother. God hath shown favor unto us. Verily, whoso is righteous and patient – God will not suffer the reward of the doers of good to perish.”⁸⁹

2218 قَالُوا ءَأَنْتَ لَا نَتُيُوسُفَ قَالَ أَنَا يُوسُفُ وَهَذَا
إِخْوَتِي قَدْ مَنَّ اللَّهُ عَلَيْنَا أَنَّهُ مِنْ يَتَّقِ وَيَصْبِرْ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ
لَا يَضِيعُ أَجْرَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ

- 2219 Alif Lam Mim ‘Ayn Sad. God! There is no God but Him, the Ever-Living, the Self-Subsisting. Lord of the heavens and earth and all that is between them, and He is God, exalted and great. Verily this Book is from God, the Wondrous, and hath been sent down in truth, though concealed. These verses are leaves from the Tree of the Friend in Abraham’s bosom, which hath been planted. This is a rod of ruby in the Holy Land which hath been implanted. This is the Word of glorification, springing from the Tree of magnification above the Mount, which hath been uttered.

2219 الْمُعْصِ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ
وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلِيًّا كَبِيرًا إِنَّ
هَذَا الْكَتَابَ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ الْبَدِيعِ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ
نَازِلًا مَسْتُورًا أَنَّ هَذِهِ الْآيَاتِ وَرَقَاتٌ مِنْ شَجَرَةٍ
الْخَلِيلِ فِي حَجَرِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَدْ كَانَ مَنبُوتًا أَنَّ هَذِهِ قِصَّةُ
الْيَاقُوتِ فِي أَرْضِ الْقُدْسِ قَدْ كَانَ مَغْرُوسًا أَنَّ
هَذِهِ كَلِمَةُ التَّسْبِيحِ مَنبُتَةٌ مِنَ الشَّجَرَةِ التَّكْبِيرِ فَوْقَ
الطُّورِ قَدْ كَانَ مَنْطُوقًا

- 2220 And had God willed, He would have guided all mankind through the Remembrance to His mighty Book. And He is God, the Exalted, the Praiseworthy. The mention of this Servant in the Qur’an is upon the Word of truth which they know not, in truth upon truth, concealed within the Fire’s Point.

2220 وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ لَوْ شَاءَ لَهْدَى النَّاسَ بِالذِّكْرِ إِلَى كِتَابِهِ الْعَزِيزِ
جَمِيعًا وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلِيًّا حَمِيدًا وَإِنَّ ذِكْرَ هَذَا الْعَبْدِ
فِي الْفُرْقَانِ عَلَي كَلِمَةِ الْحَقِّ مَا لَا يَعْلَمُونَ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَي
الْحَقِّ قَدْ كَانَ فِي نَقْطَةِ النَّارِ مَكْنُونًا

- 2221 He it is Who hath sent down from heaven the water of mercy, whence groweth the Tree of the Heart and whence cometh its drink. Thus is it inscribed in the Mother Book, in truth and by truth, around the Gate.

2221 وَهُوَ الَّذِي قَدْ أَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءَ الرَّحْمَةِ فَنَمَتْ مِنْهُ شَجَرَةُ
الْفُؤَادِ وَمِنْهَا شَرَبَهَا هَذَا كَذَلِكَ فِي أَمِّ الْكَتَابِ عَلَي
الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ قَدْ كَانَ فِي حَوْلِ الْبَابِ مَسْطُورًا

⁸⁹Qur’an 12:90.

- 2222 We have subjected the waters to your hands that the plants might grow thereby – the elixir and the olive around the veiled line with the secret, and the palm trees above the most hidden secret of the line, and all fruits from around the veiled secret by the hands of the Remembrance, existing in truth and by truth.
- 2223 Thus doth God expound His verses that perchance people might know the truth of the Remembrance in that line extended from the most hidden secret, albeit little. All things are subject to Our hands in truth, and there is naught but is commanded in truth around the Gate.
- 2224 God hath subjected to you this sea that ye might partake of the flesh of attributes in the path of the Gate, praising the name of God, the Exalted. By My life! Thou art the Star of the Book, the Sun of heaven, and the Lightning of the cloud in the Mother Book. Thou wert, in thy Lord's sight, concealed around the upright line about the Fire.
- 2225 Is then he who sendeth down the Book in truth like unto him who hath no power over a single letter thereof? Nay! For God is the All-Knowing, and He is God, powerful over all things.
- 2226 Creation hath indeed been filled in truth with the bounties of the Remembrance, yet people know naught of the Book's grace save an alif after the most hidden secret upon the square line which was in the Mother Book inclined.
- 2227 God hath encompassed all things in His knowledge, and He is God, ever-knowing, ancient. Those who call upon the Gate apart from the Gate are indeed as dead upon the earth, halted at the Pole of Fire.
- 2228 O people of the earth! Your God is One God. There is no God but Him, and He is God, mighty, wise. We seal the hearts of the idolaters with denial in truth, and assuredly God knoweth what is in the heavens and what is in the earth, and He is God, witness over all things.
- 2229 Those who believed in the Book plotted and associated partners with the Remembrance, but soon shall the roof fall in upon them by the word of justice, by God's leave, the Exalted, and nigh.
- 2222 وَأَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ سَخَّرْنَا الْمَاءَ فِي أَيْدِيكُمْ لِيَنْبِتَ الزَّرْعُ بِهِ فِي السَّرِّ الْأَكْسِيرِ وَالزَّيْتُونَ حَوْلَ السَّطْرِ الْمَقْنَعِ بِالسَّرِّ وَالنَّخِيلَ فَوْقَ السَّرِّ الْمُسْتَسَّرِ مِنَ السَّطْرِ وَكُلِّ الثَّمَرَاتِ مِنْ حَوْلِ السَّرِّ الْمَقْنَعِ مِنْ أَيْدِي الذِّكْرِ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَيَّ الْحَقُّ بِالْحَقِّ مُوجُوداً
- 2223 كَذَلِكَ يَفْصِلُ اللَّهُ آيَاتِهِ لَعَلَّ النَّاسَ يَعْلَمُونَ حَقَّ الذِّكْرِ فِي ذَلِكَ السَّطْرِ الْمُسْتَسَّرِ مِنَ السَّرِّ الْمُسْتَسَّرِ قَلِيلاً وَالكُلَّ مُسَخَّرَةً بِأَيْدِينَا عَلَيَّ الْحَقِّ وَمَا مِنْ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا عَلَيَّ الْأَمْرِ بِالْحَقِّ قَدْ كَانَ حَوْلَ الْبَابِ مَامُوراً
- 2224 وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ سَخَّرَ لَكُمْ هَذَا الْبَحْرَ لِتَأْكُلُوا لَحْمَ الصِّفَاتِ فِي سَبِيلِ الْبَابِ عَلَى ذِكْرِ اسْمِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ مَحْمُوداً وَلَعَمْرِي أَنْتَ نَجْمُ الْكَتَابِ وَشَمْسُ السَّمَاءِ وَبَرَقَ الْعَمَاءُ فِي أُمِّ الْكَتَابِ قَدْ كُنْتَ عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ عَلَى الْخَطِّ الْقَائِمِ حَوْلَ النَّارِ مُسْتَوِراً
- 2225 أَفَنُزِّلَ الْكَتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ كَمَنْ لَا يَقْدِرُ عَلَى حَرْفٍ مِنْهُ كَلًّا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْعَلِيمُ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا
- 2226 فَلَقَدْ مَلَأْتُ الْإِبْدَاعَ بِالْحَقِّ مِنْ نِعْمَاءِ الذِّكْرِ وَلَكِنَّ النَّاسَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ مِنْ فَضْلِ الْكَتَابِ إِلَّا الْفَاءَ بَعْدَ السَّرِّ الْمُسْتَسَّرِ عَلَى السَّطْرِ الْمَرْبِعِ الَّذِي قَدْ كَانَ فِي أُمِّ الْكَتَابِ مُعْطَوفاً
- 2227 وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَحَاطَ بِعِلْمِهِ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلِيماً قَدِيمًا وَإِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ الْبَابَ مِنْ دُونِ الْبَابِ فَهُمْ قَدْ كَانُوا أَمْوَاتًا عَلَى الْأَرْضِ فِي قُطْبِ النَّارِ مُوقُوفًا
- 2228 يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ إِنَّ الْهَكْمَ إِلَهُ وَاحِدٌ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَزِيزًا حَكِيمًا وَأَنَا نَحْنُ نَخْتَمُ قُلُوبَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ بِالْإِنْكَارِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ وَلَا جَرَمَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلَيَّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا
- 2229 فَقَدْ مَكُرُوا الَّذِينَ صَدَقُوا الْكَتَابَ وَاشْرَكُوا بِالذِّكْرِ فَسَوْفَ قَدْ خَرِبَتِ السَّقْفُ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَى كَلِمَةِ الْعَدْلِ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ قَرِيبًا

- 2230 Those whom the angels take in death, the signs veil them from the Gate. Enter ye the gates of Hell, to abide therein so long as the heavens and earth endure, until such time as God your Lord, the Truth, willeth. And verily God is powerful over all things.
- 2231 And when the people ask thee concerning what thy Lord hath sent down in the Book, say: Yea, by My life, the Most Great Word hath been revealed concerning My Self, and in the Mother Book that Word was destined to revolve around the Letter B as God's true purpose.
- 2232 The abode of the believers is the mansion of joy surrounding the Gate, according to the decree of the Book – this hath been irrevocably ordained in truth. God hath prepared therein for them whatsoever they desire, sanctified by His leave, His blessings being immutable, for God hath power over all things.
- 2233 Say: Await ye the Most Great Day! The Truth hath come, and the angels surround Him. Satan hath been slain by the Most Great Sword, and the matter hath been decreed in truth concerning that Gate. Enter ye therein through all the gates of paradise, for the decree of fire hath been fulfilled regarding its cause, and verily God hath power over all things.
- 2234 The ungodly among the people of the Furqan say: "Had God willed, we would not have been content with aught besides the Gate." God hath cursed them for their unbelief. Is aught required of the Remembrance save clear delivery of the Message, which hath been inscribed by the Fiery Point?
- 2235 O people of the earth! By the True God, the proof of the Remembrance is like unto the radiant sun which the All-Merciful hath fixed in the heaven upon the equatorial line at its zenith. O people of the Throne! Hear My call from around the Shrine upon the Temple of Divine Unity – verily there is no God but Him.
- 2236 Harken unto what is revealed unto thee in truth: No soul hath breathed a word in thy remembrance upon the Most Great Remembrance but We have ordained for it, in truth, the Most Great Paradise. This bounty is truly magnificent in the Mother Book. We have not sent down a verse save by God's leave in truth concerning that Word – that ye shall worship none but God. This is the true and upright religion, and thus hath the Truth been inscribed in all the Tablets by the hands of the Remembrance in crimson ink.
- 2230 انّ الذين يتوفّيهن الملائكة تحجبهم الاشارات من
لدي الباب ادخلوا ابواب جهنم خالدين فيها
مادامت السموات والارض الى حين ماشاء الله
ربكم الحق وان الله قد كان على كل شيء قديراً
- 2231 واذ يستلونك الناس بماذا انزل من ربك الكتاب
قل اي ولعمري على نفسي كلمة الاكبر وفي ام
الكتاب قد كان ذلك الكلمة الحول الباء لله الحق
مقصوداً
- 2232 وان مقعد المؤمنين دار السرور حول الباب على
حكم الكتاب قد كان علي الحق بالحق محتوماً و
ان الله قد اعد لهم فيها مما يشاؤون مقدساً باذن
الله انعمها من التغيير وان الله كان على كل شيء
قديراً
- 2233 قل انتظروا يوم الاكبر ولقد جاء الحق والملائكة
حوله و قتل الشيطان بالحد الاكبر وقد قضى
الامر علي الحق في ذلك الباب مقضياً هنالك
ادخلوا ابواب النعيم كافة فان حكم النار قد قضت
علي امره وان الله كان على كل شيء قديراً
- 2234 ويقول المشركون من اهل الفرقان ولو شاء الله ما
رضينا من دون الباب من شيء انهم الله بكفرهم
فهل علي الذكر الا البلاغ المبين بالنقطة النار قد
كان مكتوباً
- 2235 يا اهل الارض تالله الحق ان حجة الذكر كالشمس
المضيئة التي قد امسكها الرحمن في السماء علي
الخط الاستواء في نقطة الزوال قد كان مرفوعاً يا
اهل العرش اسمعوا ندائي من حول الضريح علي
هيكل التهليل انه لا اله الا هو
- 2236 فاستمع لما اوحى اليك بالحق ما من نفسي قد
تنفس في ذكرك علي الذكر الاكبر الا وقد كتبنا
عليه بالحق رضوان الاكبر وان هذا الفضل عند الله
العلي قد كان في ام الكتاب عظيماً وانا نحن ما
نزلنا آية الا باذن الله بالحق علي ذلك الكلمة الا
تعبدوا الا الله ذلك الذين القيم بالحق و في كل
الالواح كذلك الحق من ايدي الذكر قد كان من
مداد الحمراء مكتوباً

- 2237 O Solace of Mine eyes! Be not eager for the guidance of any soul, for God guideth not those who follow the path of the Evil One. God is the All-Praised in truth, and He is the Mighty, the Wise. Verily when We desire to ordain a matter in the Book, We but say unto it "Be!" and it is inscribed in the mystery of this Gate, and recorded on the Tablet in the mystery of fire by fire.
- 2238 We have sent no Prophet but We took from him a covenant concerning the Remembrance and His Day. Verily the Remembrance of God and His Day have been witnessed in truth at the Most Exalted Prospect before the angels of the Throne.
- 2239 O people of peace! Hear My call from this Point of Mysteries in the crimson Ruby, nurtured by the essences of the people of the cloud-realm, around which are engraved in diamond script Arabic verses from the Bedouin soul of the western wilderness – which were established upon a handful of the Gate's clay in the atmosphere of the heaven of peace, firmly fixed by the Command.
- 2240 Verily I am God, there is no God but Me. I have created the gardens of Paradise through My Word, this Noble Arab Youth, the True One in truth, and I have brought forth the fire from the shadow of Paradise for those who reject His Word and His Book sent down from God, the Truth. I am the Self-Subsisting, the Witness over all worlds, and I am the Most High in truth, independent of all worlds.
- 2241 O Solace of Mine eyes! Soon will the people of the cloud-realm declare: "Thou art indeed the Joseph of Oneness!" Say: Yea, by my Lord! I am indeed the Square Form in the Joseph of the Beginning, and this my brother is the Triangular Form in the Image of the Seal.
- 2242 God hath graced me with the twin mysteries in the twin Mounts, and with the twin names in the twin Luminaries. And whoso believeth in the Gate and remaineth patient after the Book – verily God will not suffer the reward of the righteous to be lost, not even by a date-spot, nor by the pellicle of a date-stone, in truth and by the truth. And verily God hath ever been the Reckoner of all things.
- 2243 91. Surah of the Fourfold Division [Tarbi']
- 2244 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 2237 يا قرة العين لا تحرص على هداية نفسٍ فإن الله لا يهدي من اتبع السبيل الطاغوت والله هو المحمود بالحق وهو الله كان عزيزاً حكيماً ان امرنا اذا اردناه ان نقدر في الكتاب نقول له كن فيكون في سر هذا الباب مكتوباً وعلي اللوح في سر النار بالنار قد كان مذكوراً
- 2238 وما ارسلنا من نبي الا وقد اخذناه بالعهد للذكر ويومه الا ان ذكر الله ويومه في المنظر الاعلى لدي ملكة العرش قد كان بالحق علي الحق مشهوداً
- 2239 يا اهل السلام اسمعوا ندائي عن هذه النقطة السرائر في الباقوة الحمراء المربية بجواهر اهل العماء و المنتقش في حوله على قلم الالماس اشعاراً عربياً من لسان النفس البدوي من اهل بادية المغرب التي كانت على كف من طين الباب في جو السماء من السلام مستقرة علي الامر محموداً
- 2240 اتي انا الله الذي لا اله الا انا قد خلقت الجنان لاهل المحبة من كلمتي هذا الغلام العربي العلوي الحق بالحق و ابدعت النار من ظل الجنان لاهل الرد في كلمته و كتابه المنزل من عند الله الحق و اتي انا القيوم الشاهد بالعالمين و اتي انا العلي بالحق قد كنت عن العالمين غنياً
- 2241 يا قرة العين فسوف يقولون اهل العماء انك لانت يوسف الاحدية قل اي و ربي اتي انا الشكل المربع في يوسف البدء و هذا اخي شكل المثلث في صورة الختم
- 2242 قد من الله علي بالسرين في الطورين وبلاسمين في التيرين ومن آمن بالباب ويصبر بعد الكتاب فان الله لا يضيع اجر المحسنين من بعض التقير علي الحق بالحق قطميراً وان الله قد كان علي كل شيء حسيباً
- 2243 سورة الترييع
- 2244 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

- 2245 They said: "By God, truly hath God preferred thee above us, and we have indeed been sinners."⁹⁰ قالوا تالله لقد ءاثرك الله علينا وان كنا لخاطئين 2245
- 2246 Alif. Lam. Ra. God, there is no God but Him, the Truth, and He is God Who hath ever been, in truth, the Object of all worship. Harken thou to My call from all the precincts of the Gate, encompassing all directions from every direction. O Solace of Mine eyes! Speak thou in the melody of the Beloved beneath the depths of love, by the command of thy Ancient Lord, in wondrous wise. الاله لا اله الا هو الحق وهو الله قد كان بالحق معبودا فاستمع ندائي من حول الباب عن كل الجهات على الجهات محيطا يا قرة العين فانطق على لحن الحبيب تحت قعر الحب من امر مولاك القديم بديعا 2246
- 2247 Verily, I am God, the Holy One, Who hath ever been witnessed in the seventh sea of Paradise round about the Fire. And verily, I am the Manifest Mystery above the line of the Hidden One, beneath the yellow, lightning-like veil, inscribed round about the Throne. اني انا الله القدوس قد كنت حول النار في بحر السابع الفردوس مشهودا واني انا السر المتجلي فوق سطر المستسر تحت الحجاب الاصفر البرقي قد كنت حول العرش مسطورا 2247
- 2248 O people of love! Hear ye My call from My heart's light at the Most Remote Temple round about God's exalted Throne – in truth, upon the Truth – and He is God Who hath ever been mighty and ancient. يا اهل الحب فاسمعوا ندائي من نوري الفؤاد لدى المسجد الأقصى حول عرش الله العلي بالحق على الحق وهو الله كان عزيزا قديما 2248
- 2249 Verily, I am God, besides Whom there is no other God. I have planted with Mine own hands gardens in the land of Paradise for My servant, from the moist piece of red gold, wherein nothing hath portion save His own Self. I warn you, O My servants, by His Self, and verily the Word of God is indeed the Truth, and He is God Who hath ever been exalted and great. اني انا الله الذي لا اله الا انا قد اغرست بأيدي جنات في ارض الفردوس لعبدي من قطعة الرطبة من الذهب الاحمر لا حظ لشيء الا نفسه احذركم يا عبادي بنفسه وان كلمة الله هو الحق وهو الله كان عليا كبيرا 2249
- 2250 Thou shalt find therein naught but the Voice of God, the Most High, upon the straight path which hath ever been mentioned at the Point of the Heart. And verily thou art, at the Mount, the Point of the Gate round about the Tree planted in the land of Mystery by God, the Ancient – thou hast ever been speaking and praiseworthy. لا تجد فيها الا صوت الله العلي على الخط السوي الذي قد كان على نقطة الفؤاد المذكورا و انت في الطور نقطة الباب في حول الشجرة المنبثة في ارض العماء عن الله القديم قد كنت ناطقا وحميدا 2250
- 2251 Verily thou art the Form of the mystic figures for those at the Mount above the Light – thou hast ever been relating. And verily thou art the Word of the followers of Jesus in the Gospel and the Psalms, in the form of glorification – thou hast ever been inscribed. وانت شكل الطلسميون لمن في الطور فوق النور قد كنت محكما وانت كلمة العيسيون في الانجيل والزبور على صورة التسييح قد كنت مسطورا 2251
- 2252 Say: Verily I am the triangular Form in the holy Mystery, squared – I have ever been written. And verily I am the Exalted Name – I have ever been unified at the Point of Fire. And verily I am the Lofty Symbol – I have ever been multiplied round about the Water. And verily I am He Who hath ever been written in the Mother Book near the All-Merciful round about the Fire. قل اني انا الشكل المثلث في القدس العماء مربعا قد كنت مكتوبا واني انا الاسم المنيع قد كنت في نقطة النار موحدا واني انا الرمز الرفيع قد كنت حول الماء مكثرا واني انا الذي قد كنت لدى الرحمن في ام الكتاب من حول النار مكتوبا 2252

⁹⁰Qur'an 12:91.

- 2253 O Solace of Mine eyes! Look thou toward the couches of the Throne, for verily the Mystery and its people cry out at the voice of this Speaking Bird above this reddened Leaf grown from this Blessed Tree – with such a cry that their souls nearly expire beyond their dwelling places. And verily thy Lord, the Truth, is possessed of grace toward mankind, and He is God Who hath ever been self-sufficient and wise.
- 2254 O Great Master! By God, the Truth, were the birds to adjure me by one of the crimson doves – and verily when Thou didst command me to answer the servants, I brought them forth in a flash from the chambers, for they had beaten upon my breast for eighty-seven thousand ancient cyclic years. And verily Thou art the Knower of Truth, and God, thy Lord, sufficeth as witness to the Hidden Mystery.
- 2255 O Solace of Mine eyes! Observe them upon a drop of moisture, for death hath drawn nigh unto their souls, and were it not for thy glance, they would assuredly lie dead upon the earth in truth.
- 2256 O people of Mystery! Hear ye My call! Verily I am the servant of God and His Most Great Remembrance. Is there aught besides God, your True Lord, to which I summon you? He is the Almighty, the Gracious unto His servants. What aileth you in the Great Thunderbolt? Return ye to the chambers wherein ye dwelt by the wondrous Command of God, the Truth, and await ye My bidding round about the Standing Alif in truth, for verily the victory of God and His days have ever been near in the Mother Book.
- 2257 O people of the earth! Have ye not beheld that which God hath fashioned? Its shadows incline in the Mother Book at the approach of the Point, and at its withdrawal are cast down from the Truth. Thus doth God set forth similitudes for men, that ye may be thankful to God, the Most High, around the Gate, through His All-Praised Name.
- 2258 O people of the earth! Harken unto My call from around the Remembrance: Verily, I am God, there is no God but I. O My servants! Take not two gods. He is but one God. We forgive not the joining of partners with the Truth, but We forgive all else to whom We will. And verily the best outcome with Us is for the sincere ones around the Gate.
- 2259 Follow ye this Remembrance in truth, for verily it standeth upon the exalted Path, upon the stationary Alif at the Pole of Fire. Unto God, the Most High, prostrate themselves all who are in the heavens and the earth in truth, and unto Him
- يا قرة العين فانظر الى سر العرش فإن العما
وأهلها ليشهقن عن صوت هذا الديك الناطقة فوق
هذه الورقة المحمرة المنبتة من هذه الشجرة المباركة
بشبهة كادت تموتن أنفسهم على غير مسكنهم وإن
ربك الحق ذو فضل على الناس وهو الله كان غنيا
حكيمًا
- يا سيد العظيم تالله الحق لو أقسمتني الطيور في
واحد من الورقاء الحمراء و أنك لما قد أمرتني
بالإجابة للعبيد قد أخرجتني لحة من الحجرات بما قد
ضربن في صدري سبعة وثمانون ألف سنة دهرية
قديمة و أنك العالم بالحق وكفى بالله ربك على السر
المستسر شهيدا
- يا قرة العين فلاحظهن على قطرة من الرشح فإن
الموت قد قربت أنفسهن ولولا نظرتك لتكونن على
الأرض بالحق أمواتا
- يا أهل العما اسمعوا ندائي أني عبد الله وذكره
الأكبر فهل من شيء أدعوكم من دون الله موليكم
الحق وهو القدير ذو المن على عباده ما لأنفسكن
من الصعق الأكبر أرجعن الى حجرات قد سكن
بالأمر البديع من الله الحق وانتظروا أمري من
حول الألف القائم بالحق فإن نصر الله وآيامه قد
كان في أم الكاب قريبا
- يا أهل الأرض ألم تنظروا الى ما أبدع الله من
شيء قد نفي ظلاله في أم الكاب عند الإقبال
في أظهر النقطة ولدى الإدبار في الوجه منكسا
عن الحق قد ضرب الله الأمثال للناس لتكونوا
بالله العلي حول الباب باسمه الحميد مشكورا
- يا أهل الأرض فاسمعوا ندائي من حول الذكر أني
أنا الله لا اله الا أنا يا عبادي لا تتخذوا الهين ا
ثنين إنما هو اله واحد و اني لا نغفر الشرك بالحق
ونغفر ما دون ذلك لمن نشاء و ان خير العاقبة
لدي للمخلصين حول الباب قد كان بالحق مخلوقا
- فاتبعوا هذا الذكر بالحق و اته لعل الصراط العلي
على الألف الساكن في قطب النار قد كان بالحق
موقوفا والله العلي يسجد في السموات ومن في

belongeth true religion. The Remembrance, and in the essence of that Gate, is verily most ardent.

- 2260 No blessing cometh save from God, Who hath sent it down upon you through this Gate. Among you are believers and among you are those who join partners. And verily the Remembrance standeth firm upon the true Balance around the Fire.
- 2261 Would ye know what none else knoweth? The Line hath not been ordained for anyone. By God, the Truth! Ye shall assuredly be questioned about what ye say concerning the Remembrance without truth. And verily your Lord, the Most Merciful, is witness over all things.
- 2262 Do ye attribute falsely to God? When We create for you the female in truth, how do your faces darken? Do ye detest the creation of Truth while He is the Praiseworthy in His actions? Why believe ye not in the Truth and in His signs save little?
- 2263 God hath ordained the worst example for those who join partners, while unto God and His friends belongeth the supreme example in the Mother Book, set forth in truth. The example of the Remembrance with God is as the sun at the zenith of heaven, unclouded in the expanse of air. And God is witness over all things.
- 2264 For every atom there is a term inscribed in the Mother Book. When permission cometh, they delay not a ninth part of the tenth, nor do they advance. All repair to their nests beneath the air, halting at the Gate.
- 2265 Among the people are those whose tongues speak falsehood concerning the Remembrance. By God! He hath ordained for them naught save the fire of hell as their promised destiny.
- 2266 God hath not sent down the Book unto thee except that the people of the Book might know concerning that wherein they differed in religion without truth. And God is witness over all things.
- 2267 Verily We have sent down this water from the heaven of the Throne that the believers might revive their dead souls through the truth. And verily life for the people of the heart hath been inscribed in the Mother Book.
- 2268 O people of the earth! The example of this pure water is as pure milk between two seas – this one the depth of Power and that one the ocean of Delegation. These two are declared
- الأرض بالحقّ وله الدّين بالحقّ القيمّ إنّ الذّكر وفي نفس ذلك الباب قد كان بالحقّ وصّاباً
- وما من نعمة إلّا من عند الله قد نزل عليكم على هذا الباب فنكم مؤمن ومنكم مشرك وإنّ الذّكر لعلّ القسطاس القيمّ قد كان حول النّار مستقيماً
- أتريدون أن تعلموا ما لا يعلمه أحد ما قدّر الخطّ لأحد تالله الحقّ لتسئلن الخلق عمّا يقولون في الذّكر بغير الحقّ وإنّ ربكم الرحمن قد كان بالحقّ على كلّ شيء شهيداً
- أفتجعلون لله الرّبط على الباطل و إنّّا اذا خلقنا لكم الأنثى بالحقّ فكيف ظلت وجوهكم مسوّدّة أفتكروهن خلق الحقّ وهو الحمود في الفعل ما لكم لا تؤمنون بالحقّ وبآياته الله الحميد قليلاً
- و إنّ الله قد قدّر مثل السّوء للمشركين وإنّ الله ولأوليائه قد كان مثل الأعلى في أمّ الكتاب على الحقّ بالحقّ مضروباً وإنّ مثل الذّكر عند الله كمثّل الشّمس في قطب السّماء بلا رشح من السّحاب في ملأ الهواء وإنّ الله قد كان بكلّ شيء شهيداً
- و إنّ لكلّ الذرّ قد كان أجل في أمّ الكتاب مكتوباً فإذا جاء الإذن لا يستأخرون تسعاً من العاشرة ولا يستقدمون بشيء منها وكلّ إلى وكرهنّ في تحت الهواء قد كانوا على الباب موقوفاً
- و إنّ من النّاس قد نطقت ألسنتهم على الكذب في الذّكر ولا تالله ما قدّر الله لهم الحسنّى إلّا نار الجحيم في القيمة موعوداً
- وما أنزل الله عليك الكتاب إلّا ليعلم أهل الكتاب بما اختلفوا في الدّين بغير الحقّ وإنّ الله كان على كلّ شيء شهيداً
- و إنّّا نحن قد أنزلنا هذا الماء من سماء العرش ليعييون المؤمنين أنفسهم الميتة بالحقّ وإنّ الحيوة على أهل الفؤاد قد كان في أمّ الكتاب مكتوباً
- يا أهل الأرض مثل هذا الماء الطاهر كمثّل اللّبن الخالص بين البحرين هذه لجّة القدر وهذه يمّ التفويض وإنّ هذان لكافران في أمّ الكتاب و

unbelievers in the Mother Book. And the upright Alif upon the line of equality is the Remembrance between them upon the pure Truth, and it standeth firm upon the straight Path in very truth.

- 2269 Verily, We have ordained in the fruits of the date palm, and in certain stalks of cane and grapes, a goodly sugar, that the believers may partake of sweet sustenance through God's bounty, for He is God and hath power over all things.

- 2270 O Solace of Mine eyes! The people of blindness have spoken as did the brothers of Joseph, and have acknowledged their supreme transgression. Say: No reproach shall be upon you this day. God shall soon forgive you, if ye stand firm in the land of war. Verily God, your Lord, hath ever been towards His servants All-Forgiving, All-Wise.

- 2271 92. Surah of the Glorified One [Mujallal]

- 2272 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

- 2273 "Let no reproach be upon you this day. May God forgive you, for He is the Most Merciful of the merciful ones."⁹¹

- 2274 Alif, Lam, Mim, 'Ayn, Sad. O people of the Ridvan! Hear My call from this Bird, permitted by God to hover at a point in the atmosphere of the divine cloud. Verily, I am the Truth within the Truth. I have ascended into the air; among all creation I found nothing save that I saw it standing before that Gate by God's leave, the True One. And God is witness over all things.

- 2275 Verily, I am the Tree on the Mount and the Speaking One manifesting the Ever-Living, the Self-Subsisting, Who gives His servants to drink from the fountain of camphor. Hear My call from God's kindled Fire. Verily, I am the One rising in the mystery of hearts. God has revealed to Me: "Verily, I am God, there is no God but Me, the Truth." I have chosen the Letters of the Remembrance for remembrance, just as I, the Truth, the Powerful, have ever been – there is no God but I, the Exalted, the Great.

- 2276 O believers! If you believe in God and His verses, return to the earth and pray to God for Our Cause, for God's victory is, in the Mother Book, nigh. God has witnessed today your discourse with the believers in the House, and verily I glory today in your verses among the angels of the heavens and earth.

انّ الألف القائم بالخط الاستواء هو الذكر بينهما على الحق الخالص وهو على الصراط القيم قد كان بالحق على الحق مستقيماً

- 2269 و انا نحن قد قدرنا في الثمرات النخيل وبعض الأقسام والأعقاب سكرًا حسنًا لئلا يكلوا المؤمنون رزقا حلوا بفضل الله العلي وهو الله كان على كل شيء قديراً

- 2270 يا قرة العين ان اهل العماء لقد قالوا بقول اخوة يوسف واعترفوا بالتقصير الأكبر قل لا تثريب عليكم اليوم فسوف يغفر الله لكم ان كنتم قوامون في أرض الحرب وان الله موليكم قد كان بعباده غفارا حكيما

- 2271 سورة المجمل

- 2272 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

- 2273 قال لا تثريب عليكم اليوم يغفر الله لكم وهو ارحم الراحمين

- 2274 المعص يا اهل الرضوان اسمعوا ندائي من هذا الطير المدف باذن الله في نقطة الهواء من العماء اني انا الحق في الحق قد صعدت الهواء من كل الخلق ما وجدت شيئاً الا وقد رأيته على ذلك الباب قد كان قائماً باذن الله الحق وهو الله كان بكل شيء شبيهاً

- 2275 واني انا الشجرة في الطور والمنطق عن الظهور للحي القيوم والساق عبادته من عين الكافور اسمعوا ندائي من نار الله الموقدة واني انا الطالع في سر الافئدة ، الله قد اوحى الى اني انا الله الذي لا اله الا انا الحق ، قد اخترت حروف الذكر للذكر كما اني انا الحق القدير قد كنت لا اله الا انا العلي كبيراً

- 2276 يا ايها المؤمنون ان كنتم تؤمنون بالله وبآياته فارجعوا الي الارض وادعوا الله لامرنا فان نصر الله قد كان في ام الكتاب قريباً الله قد شهد اليوم محاجتك مع المؤمنين في البيت واني قد اباهي اليوم بآياتك مع ملائكة السموات

⁹¹Qur'an 12:92.

God has ordained for you a recompense of truth like unto Our own souls, and God is indeed cognizant of all things.

والارض وانّ الله قد كتب لنفسك جزاء علي
الحق كمثل انفسنا وانّ الله قد كان بكلّ شيء
عليماً

- 2277 O believers! Why do you not remember the wondrous verses of God from your Lord? God has bestowed sovereignty over the heavens and earth upon His Most Great Remembrance, and God has made him oft-returning, merciful to the believers.

يا ايها المؤمنون ما لكم لا تذكرون بآيات الله
البدیع من ربكم وانّ الله قد جعل ملك السموات
والارض لذكره الاكبر وانّ الله قد جعله للمؤمنين
تواباً رحيماً

- 2278 O concourse of companions! Does doubt befit God, the Originator of the heavens and earth, Who sends down verses from the orb of the sun? By your Lord, besides Whom there is no God, never has God desired for the believers, concerning this Arabian Youth, the Most Great Name of God, a gate more magnificent.

يا ملاء الاصحاب اقباله ينبغي الشك لله فاطر
السموات والارض و منزل الآيات من قصص
الشمس فو ربكم الذي لا اله الا هو ما احب
الله للمؤمنين في مثل هذا الفتى العربى اسم الله
الاكبر باباً عظيماً

- 2279 Say to the five souls from the men of the Holy Land: God has chosen you by His grace from among the people. You are the forerunners in God's Book, and in the hereafter you shall have an exalted kingdom in the Garden of Eden, established in truth by the truth.

قل للانفس الخمسة من الرجال الارض المقدسة
انّ الله قد اجتباكم بفضلته من بين الناس وانتم
السابقون في كتاب الله ولكم في الآخرة ملكاً في
جنة عدن علي الحق بالحق رفيعاً

- 2280 Verily, We have made these believers witnesses over the people of the City. Say: Return to your dwellings around the House and ask God of His grace for the relief of the Remembrance, for God's Cause is, in truth by truth, nigh.

وانّا نحن قد جعلنا هؤلاء المؤمنين شهداء علي
اهل المدينة قل ارجعوا مساكنكم حول البيت
واستلوا الله من فضله لفرج الذكر فان امر الله قد
كان علي الحق بالحق قريباً

- 2281 And say to the fourth among them: God has ordained for you a double portion of the greatest mercy as recompense for your wearing the two sandals for My Most Great Remembrance, and verily you have in the hereafter an honored station.

وقل علي الرابع منهم انّ الله قد كتب عليك جزاء
لاستوائك الثقلين لذكرتي الاعظم كفليناً من
الرحمة الاكبر وانّ لك في الآخرة مقاماً كريماً

- 2282 By your Lord! It befits not to hesitate concerning such a Youth Who recites unto you the wondrous verses of God from your Lord, purifies you by His grace, teaches you the Book and wisdom through His verses – He Who is comely and pure in truth by truth, and Who has been concealed in the Mother Book around the Fire.

فو ربك لا ينبغي الوقوف علي مثل هذا الغلام
الذي يتلوا عليك آيات الله البديع من ربك
وزيكك بفضلته ويعلمك الكتاب والحكمة بآياته
وهو المليح و علي الحق بالحق زكياً وهو الذي
قد كان في ام الكتاب حول النار مستوراً

- 2283 O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! Say to the Arabian youth from Qazvin: God has accepted your arrival at the Most Great Gate. Fear not, for you are among the people of peace, already inscribed in the Mother Book.

يا قرة العين قل للفتى العربى القزويني بانّ الله قد
قبل ورودك علي الباب الاكبر فلا تخف فاتك
من اهل السلام قد كنت في ام الكتاب مكتوباً

- 2284 God has witnessed your discourse at the House with those whom We made to journey in the evil land, who make false claims about the remote soul by moving mountains untruthfully. By your Lord! They shall have no power over even a

الله قد شهد محاجتك لدي البيت للذين قد جعلناهما
سائرين في الارض الخبيثة ويدعان عن النفس
البعيدة بتحرك الجبال علي غير الحق فو ربك لن

staff or an atom without God's leave. Soon We shall judge in the land of gathering those who fabricate lies against God.

يقدر علي العصاء ولا علي الذرة من دون الله
فسوف نحكم في ارض المحشر للذين يجترحون
علي الله بالكذب

2285 Verily, God has made the Remembrance from His presence a witness unto all the worlds, a beloved unto the believers, and mighty unto the infidels. We have given today, by God's leave, unto the water-bearer a cooling draught from the Camphor Spring, in recompense for his love of the Most Great Remembrance of God.

2285 وان الله قد جعل الذكر من عنده علي العالمين
شهيداً وعلي المؤمنين حبيباً وعلي الكافرين كبيراً
وانا قد اعطينا اليوم باذن الله علي الساقى البارد
شراباً برداً من عين الكافور جزاءً لحبه علي ذكر الله
الاكبر

2286 Verily God doth not suffer to be lost the reward of one who giveth water for the sake of God, the Most High, and God is well-aware of what ye do.

2286 وان الله لا يضيع اجر من اسقي الماء لله العلي وكان
الله بما تعملون خبيراً

2287 Verily God hath today caused a soul from the Holy Land to enter the Sacred House, and God hath written for him the reward of the martyrs. We do not suffer to be lost the reward of one who performeth a pure and praiseworthy deed for God's sake. Verily God is witness over all things.

2287 وان الله قد ادخل اليوم نفس من الارض
المقدسة الى بيت المقدس وكتب الله عليه
اجر الشهداء وانا لانضيع اجر من احسن لله عملاً
خالصاً محموداً وان الله قد كان علي كل شيء
شهيداً

2288 O people of the earth! Enter ye the Holy Land by leave of the Remembrance, and enter ye the Gate through the Gate, for verily he was the first to believe in the True Remembrance of God. Therefore, in the Mother Book, round about the Gate hath it been written.

2288 يا اهل الارض ادخلوا الارض المقدسة باذن
الذكر وادخلوا الباب بالباب فانه قد كان اول
مؤمن بذكر الله الحق فلذلك في ام الكتاب من حول
الباب قد كان مكتوباً

2289 Verily the Remembrance hath accepted the repentance of a soul that came from the Holy Land, and God hath written for him the reward of the believers. We do not suffer to be lost the reward of one who performeth a good deed before the Remembrance, and verily God is witness over all things.

2289 ان الذكر قد قبل التوبة من نفسي قد جاء من
الارض المقدسة و قد كتب الله عليه اجر
المؤمنين فانا لانضيع اجر من احسن عملاً لدي
الذكر وان الله قد كان علي كل شيء شهيداً

2290 Recite unto thy brother the true account of the sons of Adam, when they each offered up an offering: it was accepted from one but not accepted from the other. God shall soon guide those who believe unto the truth by the truth, upon His Most High and Praiseworthy Path.

2290 و اتل علي اخيك نبا بني آدم بالحق اذ قربا قرباناً
فتقبل من احدهما ولم يتقبل من الآخر فسوف
يهدي الله الذين آمنوا علي الحق بالحق علي صراطه
العلي محموداً

2291 Verily God hath guided His servant in the night unto His mighty path, and He is God Who hath been merciful unto the believers. God hath written for the believers, through His grace, that which He hath ordained for the people of Paradise, and verily God encompasseth all things.

2291 وان الله قد هدي الليل عبده الى صراطه العزيز
وهوالله قد كان بالمؤمنين رؤفاً وان الله قد كتب
للمؤمنين بفضله عما قد قدر الله لاهل الجنة وان الله
قد كان بكل شيء محيطاً

2292 God hath witnessed thy discourse in the Two Sacred Precincts with that distant soul among those who came from the Holy Land, and God's proof hath been completed after the Book unto all the worlds. God shall soon guide those who desire

2292 الله قد شهد محاجتك في الحرمين للنفس البعيدة
من الواردين عن الارض المقدسة وقد تم حجة
الله بعد الكتاب علي العالمين جميعاً فسوف يهدي

God and His friends from before the Gate, through the decree of the Book, according to what God hath ordained concerning the mystery of the Return.

- 2293 Verily God hath completed His proof against him who stood upon the Path, after the descent of verses from God, the True One, through the truth with wondrous truth. God hath saved him through His grace and caused him to enter upon the spacious Path, and verily God watcheth over all things.

- 2294 God hath turned in forgiveness unto those who preceded, who went forth from the Holy Land unto the Gate for the Most Great Remembrance, and who followed thee in the hour of solitude after none knew of thy greatest matter. God shall soon reward the believers with the most excellent reward, and He hath prepared for them in the Mother Book a recompense.

- 2295 As for that single soul who stood upon the Path, God's decree is the truth, and he hath known of a certainty that there is no refuge save unto the Remembrance, and verily God hath been merciful unto the believers.

- 2296 Verily God hath written mercy for those who follow thee in the hour of hardship in the Purified City, and verily God knoweth all things.

- 2297 God hath not ordained for the people of the City of the Remembrance, nor for those round about it, that they should hold back from the Most Great Remembrance of God, nor should they prefer their own selves to His Self. For verily thou art, in the Mother Book, the Self of the Remembrance, and wast inscribed, before the creation of the heavens and earth, through the truth with the truth, round about the Fire.

- 2298 Verily God hath enjoined upon the believers who have written that which God caused to flow upon the Pen of the Remembrance with black ink, that they should efface it with the waters of the Euphrates. God hath forbidden the believers from keeping that page for themselves. Fear ye God and make no distinction between that which God hath caused to flow from the Pen of the Bab.

- 2299 Gather it in pure truth and inscribe it in the finest hand with clarifying ink, for every soul shall most surely be questioned at the appointed station on the Path.

- 2300 O Solace of Mine eyes! Verily have I found the people of the Ridvan beseeching the Bab, taking refuge in God with truth,

الله الذين يريدون الله و اوليائه من لدي الباب بحكم الكتاب بما قد قدر الله في سر الرجوع قريباً

2293 و ان الله قد اتم حجتك علي الواقف في الصراط بعد نزول الآيات من عند الله الحق علي الحق بالحق البديع بديعاً و ان الله قد انجاه بفضل و ادخله الله علي الصراط الواسع و ان الله قد كان بكل شيء رقيباً

2294 و قد تاب الله علي السابقين الذين قد خرجوا من الارض المقدسة للباب للذكر الاكبر و اتبعوك في ساعة الوحدة من بعد ما لا يعلم امرك الاكبر نفس فسوف يجزي الله المؤمنين علي احسن الجزاء و قد اعد لهم في ام الكتاب ثواباً

2295 و علي النفس الواحد الذي وقف علي الصراط حكم الله لحق و قد علم بالحق ان لا ملجأ الا الي الذكر و ان الله قد كان بالمؤمنين رحيماً

2296 و ان الله قد كتب الرحمة للذين يتبعونك في ساعة العسرة في البلد المطهرة و ان الله قد كان بكل شيء عليماً

2297 و ما قدر الله لاهل مدينة الذكر و لا لمن كان في حولها ان يتخلفوا عن ذكر الله الاكبر و لا يرغبون بانفسهم عن نفسه فانك في ام الكتاب نفس الذكر قد كنت من قبل خلق السموات و الارض علي الحق بالحق في حول النار مكتوباً

2298 و ان الله قد فرض علي المؤمنين الذين قد كتبوا مما قد اجري الله علي قلم الذكر بالمداد السوداء محو بالماء الفرات فان الله قد حرم علي المؤمنين حبس تلك الورقة لانفسهم اتقوا الله و لا تفرقوا بين ما اجري الله من قلم الباب

2299 و اجمعوه بالحق الخالص و اكتبوه علي احسن الخط بالمداد المبيضة فان لكل نفس علي الصراط قد كان موقفاً علي الحق مسئولاً

and verily God, thy Lord, hath ever been bountiful unto all the worlds. Therefore sprinkle upon them drops of camphor water that their hearts may find repose in that Gate, as a grace from God, the Most High. And He, verily, is the Most High, the Great.

2300 يا قرّة العين لقد وجدت اهل الرّضوان سائلاً من الباب لا تذأ الى الله بالحقّ وانّ الله مولاك قد كان بالعالمين جواداً فارشح عليهم قطراً من الماء الكافور حتّى يسكن افئدتهم على ذلك الباب فضلاً من الله العلىّ وهوالله كان عليّاً كبيراً

2301 O Solace of Mine eyes! Say: Are ye in doubt concerning God's Cause? Who is it that createth you from dust, then from a drop, then from a clot, then from a morsel of flesh? Is there any creator besides God in truth? Glory be unto Him! He is the Truth, there is no God but Him, and He is verily the All-Knowing, the All-Informed.

2301 يا قرّة العين قل انتم في شكّ من الامر لله الحقّ فمن يخلقكم من ترابٍ ثمّ من نقطةٍ ثمّ من علقّةٍ ثمّ من مضغةٍ فهل من دون الله خالق بالحقّ فسبحانه هو الحقّ لا اله الا هو وهوالله كان عليماً خبيراً

2302 Exalted is God above what the infidels say regarding the mystery of Our Most Great Name. This We have decreed for them from their own description naught but the fire, and verily the remembrance of God is the Most High in truth. He is God and is verily witness unto all things.

2302 و تعالي الله عمّا يقول الملحدون في سرّ اسمنا كلمة الاعظم هذا وما حكمنا لانفسهم من وصفهم الا النار لانفسهم وانّ ذكر الله هو العلىّ بالحقّ وهوالله كان بكلّ شىء شهيداً

2303 O ye believers! Fear God and think not of God, the Truth, with vain imaginings, for God hath decreed for the deniers the fire of the coffin, and verily God's decree hath ever existed in the souls of the deniers.

2303 يا ايّها المؤمنون اتقوا الله ولا تنظّنوا في الله الحقّ ظنّ الباطل فانّ الله قد حكم للمكذّبين نار التّابوت و انّ حكم الله قد كان في انفس المكذّبين موجوداً

2304 O Solace of Mine eyes! Speak forth from thy tongue with truth upon wondrous truth, for the Book hath fulfilled its term, and He is God, powerful over all things.

2304 يا قرّة العين فانطق من لسانك بالحقّ على الحقّ البديع فانّ الكتاب قد قضى اجله وهوالله كان بكلّ شىء قديراً

2305 O peoples of the heavens and the earth! I call you to witness for Myself, and God sufficeth, and His trusted ones before Me, as witness unto the truth by the Most High Truth. I am the servant of God and the Word of Truth. I have desired naught in a single letter of that Book save as God, my Lord, hath willed. He is the Truth and hath ever been Most High, All-Wise.

2305 يا اهل السّموات والارض قد استشهدكم لنفسي وكفى بالله و باوليائه علىّ من قبل علي الحقّ بالحقّ العلىّ شهيداً انّي عبد الله و كلمة الحقّ ماشئت في حرف من ذلك الكتاب الا كما شاء الله ربّي انه الحقّ قد كان عليّاً و حكيماً

2306 O Solace of Mine eyes! Verily the people of blindness have spoken as did the brothers of Joseph and have confessed to the greatest shortcoming. Say: No reproach shall be upon you this day. God shall soon forgive you if ye remain steadfast in the field of battle. Verily God, your Lord, hath ever been Forgiving, All-Wise.

2306 يا قرّة العين ان اهل العماء لقد قالوا بقول اخوة يوسف واعترفوا بالتقصير الاكبر قل لا تثرّب عليكم اليوم فسوف يغفر الله لكم ان كنتم قوامون في ارض الحرب وانّ الله موليكم قد كان غفّاراً حكيماً

2307 93. Surah of the Bee [Nahl]

2307 سورة النحل

2308 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

2308 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

- 2309 “Take this my shirt and cast it upon my father’s face, he will recover his sight; and bring me all your family.”⁹² 2309 اذهبوا بقميصي هذا فالقوه على وجه ابي يأت بصيراً وأتوني باهلكم اجمعين
- 2310 Kaf, Ha, Mim, ‘Ayn. Verily We have revealed unto the bee, saying: Take thou from the mountains palaces for a sanctified dwelling – this is the lightning-like sign – and from the trees a station for Divine Unity – this is the eastern sign – and from that which they build on the path of Oneness – this is the western grindstone – for God, the Most High, and God hath knowledge of all things. 2310 كهمع أنا نحن قد اوحينا الي النحل ان اتخذ من الجبال قصوراً لمسكن التقديس آية البرق هذا ومن الشجر لمقعد التهليل آية الشرق هذا ومما يعرشون في سبيل التوحيد سقى الغربى هذا لله العلى وهوالله كان بكل شىء عليمًا
- 2311 Then eat of all signs submissively in the path of this Gate of Remembrance. There issueth from their bellies a fluid, the elixir, unified in its blessings and diverse in its colors, wherein is healing for the believers. Verily God hath power over all things. 2311 ثم كلي من كل الاشارات ذللاً في سبيل الذكر هذا الباب يخرج من بطونها ماء الاكسير متوحداً آياته ومختلفاً ألوانه فيه شفاء للمؤمنين وإن الله قد كان على كل شىء قديراً
- 2312 God is the Creator of all things through His power, and God is verily well-informed of what men do in truth. O ye believers! Fear God regarding this Most Great Word heated by the fire of truth, for verily it is in truth a witness before God, the Most High. 2312 والله خالق كل شىء بقدرته وهوالله بما يعملون الناس قد كان بالحق علي الحق خبيراً يا ايها المؤمنون اتقوا الله في ذلك الكلمة الاكبر المحممة بالنار الحق فانه بالحق علي الحق قد كان عند الله العلى شهيداً
- 2313 O people of the veils! Hear the call of God from the tongue of the Most Great Remembrance – Verily I am God, there is no God but Him. Verily the likeness of the Remembrance is as molten gold in fire, flowing to all hidden things by God’s leave, and God is the Mighty, the Ancient. 2313 يا اهل الحجب اسمعوا نداء الله من لسان الذكر الاكبر اتي انا الله لا اله الا هو ان مثل الذكر كالذهب الماء بالنار سيالاً الى كل الغيوب باذن الله العلى وهوالله كان عزيزاً قديماً
- 2314 O people of the Throne! Hear My call from around the shrine, from the tongue of this Tree planted on the exalted Mount, adorned with impregnable golden leaves – Verily I am God, there is no God but Him. 2314 يا اهل العرش اسمعوا ندائي من حول الضريح من لسان هذه الشجرة المنبته في الطور الرفيع المتورق بالورقاء الصفراء المنيع اتي انا الله لا اله الا هو
- 2315 No soul hath borne in the path of the Remembrance any matter of war or wealth but We have ordained for it the Garden of Paradise and good pleasure in truth, and verily God hath power over all things. 2315 ما من نفس قد تجمل في سبيل الذكر امراً من الحرب او شيئاً من المال الا وقد كتبنا عليه جنة عدن والرضوان بالحق وإن الله كان على كل شىء قديراً
- 2316 Verily We cause the earth to quake in the Hour by the command of the Remembrance, and We hold it back in truth through his prayer; else would the earth in truth have swallowed its inhabitants, and God hath power over all things. 2316 وانّا نحن نحرك الارض في الساعة على امر الذكر وقد نمسكها علي الحق بالدعاء من نفسه و الا لكانت الارض علي الحق بالحق باهلها ساخنة وهوالله كان على كل شىء قديراً

⁹²Qur’an 12:93.

- 2317 God hath preferred some over others in knowledge of the Remembrance – do ye then deny His favor falsely? Verily it is the truth from God and shall in truth be questioned. God hath made for you mates from among yourselves in truth, and verily God hath made believing women as leaves of the Lote Tree around the Gate, and verily God hath knowledge of all things.
- 2318 O ye believers! Fear God and speak not concerning God's veiled mystery around the unveiled solution save the truth, for God hath made the mystery of the Dove witness over the people of the cloud, and verily God is witness over all things.
- 2319 O Solace of the Eyes! Speak in the melody of the Beloved at the Throne and clothe the words in the garment of breezes, for God hath loved thy call in the crimson Dove unclothed, and God is thy Guardian.
- 2320 O Concourse of Lights! Hear My call from around the Point of Water at the center of earth – God, there is no God but Him, Lord of the worlds – and God is the Mighty, the Wise.
- 2321 Verily I am the Fire around the Mount, speaking in truth, praiseworthy. Verily I am the Light above the Mount, exalted. Verily I am the crimson circular Point revolving around God its Creator, sealed in truth. Verily I am the Most Great Glorious Plant in truth, purposed above the dawning-place of the flowing ruby above the Mount.
- 2322 I am verily the effulgence of praise; none can comprehend this effulgence save the very essence of praise, single and unique.
- 2323 O people of the earth! By the true God, God hath made the mystery of this Gate profound, and in its Arabic description there can be found naught save that which is elegant and manifest. And in these verses are examples for those possessed of understanding, who circle round the Gate, bowing in prostration to the truth through the truth.
- 2324 Do ye worship, besides God, that which possesseth nothing, while sovereignty belongeth unto God, the Most High, before and after, having been inscribed in the Mother Book in truth concerning the station of the Gate? Strike not similitudes for God, for He is the Truth: there is nothing like unto Him, and He is the Mighty, the Wise.
- 2317 وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ فَضَّلَ الْبَعْضَ بِعِلْمِ الذِّكْرِ عَلَى الْبَعْضِ أَفَبِنِعْمَةِ تَجِدُونَ بِالْكَذِبِ وَإِنَّ الْحَقَّ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ مُسْتَوْلاً اللَّهُ قَدْ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَزْوَاجاً بِالْحَقِّ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ جَعَلَ نِسَاءَ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَرَقَاتٍ مِنَ الشَّجَرَةِ السَّدرِ فِي حَوْلِ الْبَابِ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيماً
- 2318 يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَلَا تَقُولُوا فِي سِرِّهِ الْمَجَلَّلِ حَوْلَ الْحُلِّ الْمَجَلَّلِ إِلَّا الْحَقَّ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَشْهَدَ عَلَى أَهْلِ الْعَمَاءِ سِرَّ الْوَرَقَاءِ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيداً
- 2319 يَا قَرَّةَ الْعَيْنِ فَانْطِقِي عَلَى لَحْنِ الْحَبِيبِ عِنْدَ الْعَرْشِ وَأَقْصِي عَنِ الْكَلِمَاتِ قَيْصِ النَّسَمَاتِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَحَبَّ نِدَاءَكَ فِي الْوَرَقَاءِ الْحَمْرَاءِ غَيْرِ عَرِيَانٍ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَيْكَ حَفِيفاً
- 2320 يَا مَلَأَ الْأَنْوَارِ اسْمَعُوا نِدَائِي مِنْ حَوْلِ نَقْطَةِ الْمَاءِ عَلَى مَرْكَزِ التَّرَابِ، اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ عَزِيزاً حَكِيماً
- 2321 إِنِّي أَنَا النَّارُ مِنْ حَوْلِ الطُّورِ قَدْ كُنْتُ بِالْحَقِّ نَاطِقاً مَحْمُوداً وَإِنِّي أَنَا التُّورُ فَوْقَ الطُّورِ قَدْ كُنْتُ مَرْفُوعاً وَإِنِّي أَنَا النُّقْطَةُ الْمَحْمُورَةُ الْمَدَوَّرَةُ حَوْلَ اللَّهِ بَارِئاً وَ قَدْ كُنْتُ بِالْحَقِّ مَحْتَمِماً وَإِنِّي أَنَا الْغَرْسُ الْبِهَاءِ بِالْحَقِّ الْإِكْبَرِ قَدْ كُنْتُ فَوْقَ مَطْلَعِ يَاقُوتَةِ السَّيَالِ فَوْقَ الطُّورِ مَقْصُوداً
- 2322 وَإِنِّي أَنَا السَّنَاءُ مِنَ الثَّنَاءِ لَا يَدْرِكُ السَّنَاءُ إِلَّا نَفْسُ الثَّنَاءِ وَاحِداً فَرِيداً
- 2323 يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ تَالِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ جَعَلَ سِرَّ هَذَا الْبَابِ عَمِيقاً وَعَلَى وَصْفِهِ الْعَرَبِيُّ قَدْ نَدَارَدَ كَانَ انْبِقاً مُشْهُوداً وَإِنْ فِي هَذِهِ الْآيَاتِ امْتِثَالاً لِأُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ الَّذِينَ هُمْ حَوْلَ الْبَابِ قَدْ كَانُوا عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ سَجَّاداً
- 2324 أَفَتَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَمْلِكُ شَيْئاً وَالْمَلِكُ اللَّهُ الْعَلِيُّ مِنْ قَبْلِ وَمِنْ بَعْدِ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى شَأْنِ الْبَابِ مَكْتُوباً فَلَا تَضْرِبُوا لِلَّهِ الْأَمْثَالَ وَإِنَّهُ الْحَقُّ لَيْسَ كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَزِيزاً حَكِيماً

- 2325 God hath given the example of two men: one standing firm in the Cause, commanding justice and goodness, and the other standing in the fire, calling with fire unto the fire. Which of these two is upon the truth, if ye can read a single letter of the Book? Verily your Lord, the All-Merciful, is ever cognizant of what ye do.
- 2326 God hath ordained today for His servant a recompense upon the line – a truth from the white ruled page – and verily God hath knowledge of all things. And for the servant who acteth with equity are two gardens upon the line of equity, and for him who beareth the cup of water, a cup from the pure water of Kawthar, and verily God is witness over all things.
- 2327 With God are the hidden mysteries manifest in truth, and God hath not ordained the matter of the Remembrance more distant than the Command, and He is powerful over all things.
- 2328 We have brought you forth from the wombs to aid the truth on the Day of the Remembrance, and We have endowed you with hearing, sight and hearts that ye might give thanks to the true Remembrance in the upright Balance.
- 2329 We have subjected the birds in the atmosphere of heaven – is there any that can withhold them save God in truth? And verily God is witness over all things.
- 2330 O Dayspring! Remember the name of thy Lord, besides Whom there is no God, for verily He is the Most High, the All-Wise. O Hour of Dawn! Remember before the rising of the sun from the Dawning-Place of the Gate, for verily the Day of God is nearer than the twinkling of an eye, and the decree in the Mother Book hath been accomplished.
- 2331 O people of the earth! Harken unto the call of this Soul standing in the atmosphere of the divine cloud: "Praise be to God Who hath caused me to know, through this Gate, the paths of the unitarians through the word of justice – this is of God's grace upon me, and verily He is independent of all worlds."
- 2332 O people of 'Arafat! Arise from around the tomb and harken to My call from this Shirt stained with My blood and pierced by four thousand arrows from the people of misbelief from among My servants.
- 2325 قد ضرب الله المثل في الرجلين احدهما قائمٌ علي الامر يأمر بالعدل والاحسان والآخر قائمٌ علي النار يدعي بالنار الي النار فايّان من هذين قد كانا علي الحق ان كنتم تقرؤن حرفاً من الكتاب وان ربكم الرحمن قد كان بما تعملون بصيراً
- 2326 الله قد كتب اليوم لعبده جزاءً علي الخطّ حق من ورقة المسطرة البيضاء وان الله قد كان بكلّ شيء عليمًا وعلي العبد الفاعل بالاستواء جنتان علي خط الاستواء وعلي الحامل كأس الماء كأساً من ماء الكوثر الطهور وان الله قد كان بكلّ شيء شهيداً
- 2327 وان عند الله غيب الغيوب مشهودة علي الحق وما قد رآه امر الذكر اقرب من الامر وهو الله كان علي كلّ شيء قديراً
- 2328 وانا نحن قد اخرجناكم من البطون لنصرة الحق في يوم الذكر وقد قدرنا لكم السمع و الابصار والافتدة لتشكروا حق الذكر في القسطاس القيم مستقيماً
- 2329 وانا نحن قد سخّرنا الطير في جو السماء فهل من ممسك من دون الله بالحق وان الله قد كان علي كلّ شيء شهيداً
- 2330 يا مطلع الفجر اذكر اسم ربك الذي لا اله الا هو فانه قد كان علياً و حكيمًا ياساعة الفجر اذكرني قبل طلوع الشمس من مطلع الباب فان يوم الله قد كان اقرب من اللح وقد كان الحكم في ام الكتاب مقضياً
- 2331 يا اهل الارض اسمعوا نداء هذا النفس القائم في جو العماء الحمد لله الذي قد عرفني في ذلك الباب سبل الموحدّين علي كلمة القسط وذلك من فضل الله علي وانه قد كان عن العالمين غنياً
- 2332 يا اهل العرفات قوموا من حول القبر واسمعوا ندائي من هذا القميص المقمص من دمي والمنخرق من اربعة آلاف سهم من اهل الشرك من عبدي

- 2333 Verily I am the One Slain between the Two Rivers, I am the One Sacrificed by Two Swords, I am the One Cast upon Two Lands, I am the Speaker in Two Stations, testifying that there is no God but God, alone, there is no God but Him, and He is the Mighty, the Wise.
- 2334 And verily God hath revealed to a thread of that Shirt red-dened with purified blood: "Verily I am God, besides Whom there is no God."
- 2335 O people of Paradise! Take My Shirt, the sign of this Most Great Remembrance, and cast it upon the face of the Proof, your Leader, that he may look upon you with your sight, and your sight today, God willing, concerning that Gate hath become penetrating in truth through the truth.
- 2336 O Solace of Mine Eyes! Say: Verily I am the Hour – do ye not know that the Hour in truth upon the truth hath drawn nigh in the Mother Book? Say: I am the Mystic Fane which the Hand of Omnipotence hath reared.
- 2337 I am the Lamp which the Finger of God hath lit within its niche and caused to shine with deathless splendor. I am the Flame of that supernal Light that glowed upon Sinai in the gladsome Spot, and lay concealed in the midst of the Burning Bush.
- 2338 O Solace of Mine eyes! Say to the believers among the peoples of earth and heaven: Bring unto Me your kindred from among the people of effacement in the Gathering, by leave of God, the Exalted. For God hath desired to recompense you in this Gate with the Most Great Truth. And He is God, Who hath ever been knowing of all things.
- 2339 94. Surah of Proclamation [Ishhar]
- 2340 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 2341 "When the caravan departed, their father said: 'Verily I perceive the fragrance of Joseph, even though ye may think me a dotard.'" ⁹³
- 2342 Alif Lam Mim. God hath sent down unto thee the Book as an exposition of all things, and as guidance and mercy unto those possessed of understanding who have been standing around the Gate.
- 2343 O people of the Throne! Circle ye round about the House. Hear ye My call from that crimson chamber of moist carnelian,
- 2333 وَإِنِّي أَنَا الْمَقْتُولُ بِالنَّهْرَيْنِ وَإِنِّي أَنَا الْمَذْبُوحُ
بِالسَّيْفَيْنِ وَإِنِّي أَنَا الْمَطْرُوحُ فِي الْأَرْضَيْنِ وَإِنِّي أَنَا
الْمَتَكَلِّمُ فِي الْمَقَامَيْنِ إِنَّ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا
إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَزِيزًا حَكِيمًا
- 2334 وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَوْحَىٰ إِلَىٰ خِيْطٍ مِنْ ذَلِكَ الْقَمِيصِ
الْمَحْمَرَّةِ بِالدَّمِ الْمَطْهُرَةِ إِنِّي أَنَا اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ
إِلَّا أَنَا
- 2335 يَا أَهْلَ الْفَرْدُوسِ أَذْهَبُوا بِقَمِيصِي آيَةً هَذَا الذِّكْرُ
الْأَكْبَرُ فَالْقُوْهُ عَلَىٰ وَجْهِ الْحِجَّةِ أَمَامَكُمْ حَتَّىٰ نَظُرَ إِلَيْكُمْ
بِبَصَرِكُمْ وَبَصَرِكُمْ الْيَوْمَ أَنْشَأَ اللَّهُ فِي ذَلِكَ الْبَابِ قَدْ
كَانَ عَلَيَّ الْحَقُّ بِالْحَقِّ حَدِيدًا
- 2336 يَا قَرَّةَ الْعَيْنِ قُلْ إِنِّي أَنَا السَّاعَةُ أَفَلَا تَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ
السَّاعَةَ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ قَدْ كَانَ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ
قَرِيبًا قُلْ إِنِّي أَنَا الْبَيْتُ قَدْ كُنْتُ بِالْحَقِّ مَرْفُوعًا
- 2337 وَإِنِّي أَنَا الْمَصْبَاحُ فِي الْمَشْكُوتَةِ قَدْ كُنْتُ بِاللَّهِ
الْحَقُّ عَلَيَّ الْحَقُّ مُضِيًّا وَإِنِّي أَنَا النَّارُ فِي النَّوْرِ عَلَى
نُورِ الطُّورِ فِي أَرْضِ السَّرُورِ قَدْ كُنْتُ حَوْلَ النَّارِ
مُخْفِيًّا
- 2338 يَا قَرَّةَ الْعَيْنِ قُلْ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ
وَالسَّمَوَاتِ أَتُؤْنِي بِأَهْلِكُمْ مِمَّنْ كَانَ فِي أَهْلِ
الْمَحْوِ عَلَيَّ الْجَمْعُ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَرَادَ
جَزَائَكُمْ فِي هَذَا الْبَابِ عَلَيَّ الْحَقُّ الْأَكْبَرُ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ
كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا
- 2339 سُورَةُ الْأَشْهَارِ
- 2340 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
- 2341 وَلَمَّا فَصَلَتِ الْعِيرُ قَالَ أَبُوهُمْ إِنِّي لَأَجِدُ رِيحَ يُوسُفَ
لَوْلَا أَن تَفْتَدُونَا
- 2342 أَلَمْ يَأْتِكُمْ قَدْ نَزَلَ عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابُ تَبْيَانًا لِّكُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَ
هُدًى وَرَحْمَةً لِّأُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ الَّذِينَ هُمْ قَدْ كَانُوا
حَوْلَ الْبَابِ قَوَّامًا

⁹³Qur'an 12:94.

devoid of any intimation to any soul, if ye be of them that prostrate themselves around the Throne.

2343 يا اهل العرش طوفوا حول البيت اسمعوا ندائي
من ذلك الحجرة المحمّرة من قطعة العقيق الرطبة
بلا اشارة الحد ان كنتن حول العرش سجّاداً

2344 Verily I am God, there is no God but Him, your Creator, established upon the straight line around these waters, and I have been in truth a witness unto all the worlds. Verily this Remembrance is the path of them that are detached unto Me in all the Tablets, inscribed in truth by hands.

2344 انا الله الذي لا اله الا هو بارئكم في الخلق علي
الخط القائم في حول ذلك الماء واني قد كنت
بالحق علي العالمين شهيداً ان هذا الذكر سبيل
المنقطعين الى في كل الالواح علي الحق بايدي
قد كان بالحق مكتوباً

2345 O peoples of earth and heaven! I bear witness before God and call you to witness that neither I nor this servant is aught but the servant of God and His Word, calling you unto the pure Faith by God's leave, the Praiseworthy. God and His loved ones suffice as witnesses unto Me and unto this My Remembrance, in truth, by the truth.

2345 يا اهل الارض و السماء اشهد الله واشهدكم ما انا
ولا هذا العبد الا عبد الله و كلمته يدعوك الي الدين
الخالص باذن الله الحميد و كفى بالله و باوليائه علي
وعلي ذكرني هذا علي الحق بالحق شهيداً

2346 By God the Truth! Whosoever claimeth otherwise regarding Us, God shall curse him, as shall all the angels and believers among the people of the earth, and God hath ordained for him in the Hereafter no portion save the heat of the fire.

2346 تالله الحق ما من نفس يزعم دون ذلك فينا بالحق
الا الله يلعنه و جميع الملائكة والمؤمنون من اهل
الارض وما حكم الله له في الآخرة بحكم من دون
حر النار نصيراً

2347 Verily the likeness of certain verses in this Book is as the Word of Sinai from God in the Furqan, and We send down naught save by the truth from God, the One, the Single, the Alone; and He is the One besides Whom there is no God, and He is God Who hath ever been All-Knowing of all things.

2347 ان مثل بعض الايات في هذا الكتاب كمثل كلمة
الطور من الله في الفرقان وما ننزل الا بالحق من
عند الله الواحد الاحد الفرد وهو الذي لا اله الا هو
وهو الله قد كان بكل شيء عليمًا

2348 O Solace of Mine eyes! Say: I am the servant of God and His Most Great Word. No soul conceiveth aught concerning Me save that the All-Merciful and His angels and the believers have verily blessed him, in truth, by the truth, and God hath ever been merciful unto the believers. And whoso imagineth aught falsely – verily We shall rend him to pieces on the Day of Resurrection, and God hath ever been observant of what ye do.

2348 يا قرة العين قل انا عبد الله و كلمته الاكبر ما
من نفسي يخطر في نفسي من بعض الشيء بالحق
الا وقد صلي الرحمن وملائكته والمؤمنون عليه علي
الحق بالحق وهو الله قد كان بالمؤمنين رحيمًا و
من توهم بشيء علي الباطل الا و بالحق نمزقه
في يوم القيمة من كل ممزق وان الله قد كان
بما تعملون بصيراً

2349 And God hath ordained from the skins of cattle an established station for mankind, inscribed in truth; and from their wool and their fur and their hair, knowledge for the people of the world until that appointed time. And God hath created naught save that He hath created its like in the Throne, witnessed in shadow; and there is nothing save it existeth in the Book as two pairs, irrevocably ordained in truth by the truth.

2349 وان الله قد قدر من جلود الانعام للناس مقاماً علي
الحق مكتوباً و من اصوافها و اوبارها و اشعارها
علوماً لاهل الدنيا الى ذلك الحين ميقاتاً وان الله ما
ابدى شيئاً الا وقد خلق في العرش بمثله علي الظل
مشهوداً وان من شيء الا وقد كان في الكتاب
زوجين اثنين علي الحق بالحق محتوماً

- 2350 And upon thee is only to deliver the truth unto him who accepteth it, and God hath ever been thy helper and witness. 2350 وَأَمَّا عَلَيْكَ الْحَقُّ الْبَلَاغُ إِلَى الْمَحَقِّ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَيْكَ نَاصِراً وَشَهِيداً
- 2351 And people have recognized the favor of God like the sun at its zenith, then deny it according to Satan's desire. What have I to do with these idolaters among the infidels? God shall soon judge in truth between them and this solace of Mine eyes, this Persian Youth, the Truth apart from man, and God, the All-Knowing, sufficeth as One having power. 2351 وَلَقَدْ عَرَفُوا النَّاسُ نِعْمَةَ اللَّهِ كَالشَّمْسِ فِي نَقْطَةِ الزَّوَالِ ثُمَّ يَنْكُرُونَهَا عَلَى هَوَاءِ الشَّيْطَانِ مَا لِي وَلِهَؤُلَاءِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ فَسَوْفَ يَحْكُمُ اللَّهُ بِالْحَقِّ بَيْنَهُمْ وَبَيْنَ قَرَّةِ عَيْنِي هَذَا الْغُلَامُ الْعَجْمِيُّ الْحَقُّ غَيْرُ الْإِنْسَانِ وَكَفَى بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيمِ قَدِيرًا
- 2352 Verily on the Day of Decision God shall raise up from every nation a witness over the people of the earth, and this Remembrance is a witness from God over creation concerning what ye used to do in your secret and public acts; and verily God is the Truth Who hath ever been knowing of all things. 2352 إِنَّ فِي يَوْمِ الْفَصْلِ يَبْعَثُ اللَّهُ مِنْ كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ شَهِيدًا عَلَى أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ وَإِنَّ هَذَا الذِّكْرَ لَشَهِيدٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ عَلَى الْخَلْقِ عَمَّا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ فِي سِرَائِكُمْ وَعَلَانِيَتِكُمْ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْحَقُّ قَدْ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيماً
- 2353 On that Day shall the guilty behold their partners whom they called upon besides God, and they shall say: "Our Lord! These are our partners whom we called upon besides Thee; so send upon them double the punishment for having turned us away from God's path" – this One Who hath ever been standing upright upon the Throne before God, the Ancient of Days. 2353 يَوْمَئِذٍ يَرِي الْمَجْرُمُونَ شُرَكَائِهِمُ الَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَيَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا هَؤُلَاءِ شُرَكَائُنَا الَّذِينَ نَدْعُوهُمْ مِنْ دُونِكَ فَأَرْسَلْ عَلَيْهِمْ ضِعْفَ الْعَذَابِ عَمَّا يَصُدُّونَا عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ هَذَا الَّذِي قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الْقَدِيمُ قَائِمًا مُسْتَقِيمًا
- 2354 We have answered their prayer and have sent down upon them double the chastisement, for verily God doth not wrong mankind by so much as a whit. 2354 فَاسْتَجَبْنَا دَعَائِهِمْ وَقَدْ نَزَّلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ ضِعْفَ الْعَذَابِ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَظْلِمُ عَلَى النَّاسِ قِطْمِيرًا
- 2355 O ye who believe! This Remembrance, in truth, commandeth you naught save justice and goodness and return in truth to the Paradise of His good-pleasure. By God! He hath indeed forbidden you in many passages of the Book from indecency, evil and transgression, and He is, before God your Lord, the All-Knowing of the stations of command and prohibition. 2355 يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ إِنَّ هَذَا الذِّكْرَ بِالْحَقِّ لَا يَأْمُرُكُمْ إِلَّا بِالْعَدْلِ وَالْإِحْسَانِ وَالرَّجُوعِ بِالْحَقِّ إِلَى الرِّضْوَانِ وَهُوَ تَالَلَّهِ قَدْ أَنْهَاكُمْ فِي كَثِيرٍ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ عَنِ الْفَحْشَاءِ وَالْمُنْكَرِ وَالْبَغْيِ وَهُوَ الْعَلِيمُ بِاللَّهِ رَبِّكُمْ بِمَوَاقِعِ الْأَمْرِ وَالنَّهْيِ،
- 2356 Fear ye God in His Cause, for verily He hath been, in all the Tablets, All-Knowing and All-Wise. Fulfill ye God's covenant concerning His Remembrance, and break not the sign of His oneness after its confirmation, for verily the mystery of God concerning His right hath been difficult and supremely great. 2356 اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ فِي أَمْرِهِ فَإِنَّهُ لَدَيْ اللَّهِ قَدْ كَانَ فِي كُلِّ الْأَلْوَابِ عَلِيماً وَحَكِيماً وَأَوْفُوا بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ فِي ذِكْرِهِ وَلَا تَنْقُضُوا آيَةَ الْإِحْدَادِ بَعْدَ تَوْكِيدِهَا فَإِنَّ سِرَّ اللَّهِ قَدْ كَانَ فِي حَقِّهِ وَعَرَأُ وَعَلَى الْحَقِّ عَظِيماً
- 2357 Had God willed, He would have made you one community around the Remembrance, but God leadeth astray whom He willeth and guideth whom He willeth, and He is the All-Wise in truth, and God hath power over all things. Purchase not God's covenant for the price of referring to idols and false deities, for verily God's covenant concerning this Most Great Gate hath been, in the Mother Book, severe. 2357 وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَجَعَلَكُمْ حَوْلَ الذِّكْرِ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يُضِلُّ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَهُوَ الْحَكِيمُ بِالْحَقِّ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا وَلَا تَشْتَرُوا عَهْدَ اللَّهِ بِثَمَنِ الْإِشَارَةِ إِلَى الْجَبْتِ وَالطَّاغُوتِ فَإِنَّ عَهْدَ اللَّهِ فِي هَذَا الْبَابِ الْأَكْبَرِ لَقَدْ كَانَ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ شَدِيداً

- 2358 By God! That which ye possess shall perish, while that which is with the Remembrance shall endure with God, and verily God is witness over all things. 2358 تَالله ما عندكم ينفد و ما عندالذكر لباقي عندالله و ان الله كان علي كل شيء شهيداً
- 2359 And no soul, whether male or female, who hath acted in the path of the Remembrance in truth, but We have written their reward in this Book in truth, and the decree concerning that Gate hath been accomplished. Verily We have elevated the stations of the Gates through the power of God, the Most Great, in truth, and verily this Remembrance is He Who is intended by the All-Knowing before the All-Wise, and He is God Who hath been, in truth, praised. 2359 وما من نفسي قد عمل في سبيل الذكر بالحق من ذكر ام انثى الا و قد كتب اجره في هذا الكتاب بالحق و قد كان الحكم في ذلك الباب مقضياً وانا نحن قد رفعنا درجات الابواب بقدره الله الاكبر بالحق وان الذكر هذا هو المراد بالعليم لدي الحكيم و هو الله قد كان بالحق محموداً
- 2360 And verily this Remembrance is a truth from God, the True One, and God hath written for his visitor that he visiteth Us, the People of the House. Verily He is the All-Praised, and God encompasseth all things. 2360 وان هذا الذكر حق من عندالله الحق و قد كتب الله لزارئه زيارتنا اهل البيت انه هو الحميد وكان الله بكل شيء محيطاً
- 2361 This is a Book whose verses have been detailed from One All-Wise, Whose power over the worlds hath been equal. Verily God hath ordained parables for those who know not the Remembrance through the Gate; there have they devised for themselves a similitude from parables, and verily God is witness over all things. 2361 هذا كتاب فصلت امثاله من لدن حكيم الذي قد كان قدرته على العالمين سواء وان الله قد قدر الامثال للذين لا يعرفون الذكر بالباب هنالك قد خلت لانفسهم ضرباً من الامثال وان الله قد كان علي كل شيء شهيداً
- 2362 Verily those who do evil in the paths of falsehood – We have ordained for them repentance from the Truth, and soon shall ye find God, your True Master, All-Forgiving and All-Generous. 2362 ان الذين يعملون السوء في سبل الباطل قد قدرنا لهم توبة من الحق فسوف تجدون الله موليكم الحق غفراً كريماً
- 2363 This indeed is the straight line established upon the paths of the Way in the thread of justice. This religion is the faith of Abraham which, in the Mother Book, hath been upright in truth upon the truth, and verily the Remembrance in truth standeth firm upon the eternal religion round about the Fire, upright upon the Most Great Truth. 2363 ان هذا هو الخط الاستواء على سبل الصراط في خيط العدل قد كان منصوباً ان هذا الدين ملة ابراهيم في ام الكتاب قد كان بالحق على الحق حنيفاً وان الذكر بالحق لعل الدين القيم من حول النار قد كان علي الحق الاكبر مستقيماً
- 2364 Verily We have ordained the Sabbath for those who differed concerning the Remembrance, and God shall soon judge between them on the Day of Resurrection in truth, and He is God Who is witness over all things. 2364 وانا نحن قد قدرنا السبت للذين اختلفوا علي الذكر فسوف يحكم الله بينهم يوم القيمة بالحق وهو الله كان علي كل شيء شهيداً
- 2365 O Solace of Mine eyes! Call thou unto the Most Great Path of God with pure wisdom and leave the paths of difference upon the straight line in truth, for verily God, thy Lord, is the Truth, and God is witness over the believers. 2365 يا قرة العين ادع الى سبيل الله الاعظم بالحكمة المحضة و دع سبل الاختلاف على خط الاستواء بالحق وان الله ربك هو الحق وكان الله بالمؤمنين شهيداً
- 2366 Verily We have ordained counsel for the people of the sea from among the people of water in truth, and We have decreed disputation for the people of the land from among the people of 2366 وانا نحن قد قدرنا الموعدة للبحريين من اهل الماء بالحق وقد حكمنا بالمجادلة علي البريين من

submission, with pure truth upon the Most Great Truth. And verily the Remembrance, as He willeth, by God's leave, hath been commanded in truth.

اهل التسليم بالحق الخالص علي الحق الاكبر وان
الذكر كما يشاء باذن الله الحق قد كان بالحق مأموراً

2367 O Solace of Mine eyes! Be patient, and be not patient save through God, and grieve not at their evil deeds, for verily I am the Truth, the All-Encompassing, behind thee, and God thy Lord hath been witness over all things.

2367 يا قرّة العين فاصبر ولا تصبر الا بالله ولا تحزن علي
حركاتهم الخبيثة فاني انا الحق من ورائك المحيط
وان الله ربك قد كان علي كل شيء شهيداً

2368 O Solace of Mine eyes! By God, thy Lord will assuredly reward thee for thy patience in God with a goodly reward, and verily God thy Lord hath been witness over all things.

2368 يا قرّة العين تالله ربك لنجزيتك في اصطبارك
بالله جزاء حسناً وان الله ربك قد كان علي كل
شيء شهيداً يا قرّة العين تالله

2369 O Solace of Mine eyes! By the Truth, We have sufficed in thy Cause with the testimony of God, His angels, and those endowed with knowledge among His creation, and verily God hath been cognizant of His believing servants.

2369 الحق قد كفينا في امرك الحق شهادة الله و
ملائكته واولي العلم من خلقه وان الله قد كان
بعباده المؤمنين خبيراً

2370 O people of the Throne! Hear My call from the dawning-place of the sun and its setting-place, and from the zenith point at its center, and from the line that gloweth white in the blackness of night with its rays.

2370 يا اهل العرش اسمعوا ندائي من مطلع الشمس و
مغربها والنقطة الزوال مركزها والخط المبيضة في
الليل السوداء اشعتها

2371 Verily I am God, there is no God but Me, the Ever-Living, Who hath been the Self-Subsisting.

2371 اني انا الله لا اله الا انا الحي قد كنت بالحق قيوماً

2372 When the caravan of spirits from the people of the Gate departed in death unto your father, the Most Great Lord, the Truth speaketh in truth: Verily I perceive the fragrance of the Remembrance from your hearts, and ye shall verily abide to-day beneath the shadow of the Throne, by leave of God, the Most High.

2372 فلما فصلت الموت غير الارواح من اهل الباب
الي ابيكم السيد الاكبر يقول الحق بالحق اني لاجد
ريح الذكر من افئدتكم وانكم اليوم في ظل العرش
لتكونن باذن الله العلي مسكوناً

2373 95. Surah of Knowledge [‘Ilm]

2373 سورة العلم

2374 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

2374 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

2375 “They said: ‘By God, thou art indeed in thine old wandering mind.’”⁹⁴

2375 قالوا تالله انتك لفي ضلالك القديم

2376 Ta, Ya, ‘Ayn. God, besides Whom there is no other God, the Truth, and He is God, the Lord of all worlds, Who hath ever been established upon Truth through Truth.

2376 طبع الله الذي لا اله الا هو الحق وهو الله رب
العالمين قد كان علي الحق بالحق قديماً

2377 God hath never decreed for His servants any authority from Satan over Truth.

2377 وان عباد الله ما قدر الله عليهم من بعض شيء عن
الشيطان بالحق سلطاناً

2378 O people of the earth! Doth not the All-Merciful suffice you as a true Guardian of Truth? Do ye feel secure from the most grievous chastisement if ye take any besides the Gate as your

2378 يا اهل الارض اولم يكفكم الرحمن بالحق علي الحق
وكيلاً افامنتم من العذاب الاكبر ان تتخذوا من

⁹⁴Qur'an 12:95.

guardian contrary to Truth? Do ye feel secure from the punishment of the Hereafter, or the raging tempest in this world?

- 2379 Fear ye God, and be not deceived by your own selves, for death is truth, and unto God, your true Lord, shall be your final return – Who hath ever been the true destination through Truth.
- 2380 Whoso is blind in the Dispensation of the Remembrance shall, in the Hereafter, be debarred from attaining the presence of God, the Truth. Verily We shall call mankind on that Day through their Leader.
- 2381 Whoso is not given his book shall be reckoned among the foremost ones in the Mother Book; and whoso is given the Book of Remembrance in his right hand – these shall be among the companions of the Gate, round about the Gate, who have ever been mentioned in Truth through Truth.
- 2382 But as for him who is given his book in his left hand, he shall cry out for destruction, and shall be made to drink from the waters of Zaqqum by the hands of stern angels in the Fire, from the essence of Fire, by God's leave, the Most High – and He is God, powerful over all things.
- 2383 By God the Truth! No soul hath transgressed regarding this Youth beyond a letter of servitude, except that God hath cursed him in truth, and the angels and those possessed of knowledge among creation disavow such a soul; and by the decree of the Gate his abode hath assuredly been fixed as the Fire in truth through Truth.
- 2384 Verily this Book is an exposition based on interpretation from God, the All-Wise – and He is God, Who hath ever been mighty and ancient. None knoweth its interpretation save God and whom We will in truth.
- 2385 Ask ye the Remembrance concerning its interpretation, for God hath taught him, in a handful of dust, the knowledge of the Book – all of it – in truth through Truth.
- 2386 This is God's way for those Whom We sent before thee among the Gates, and thou shalt find no change in Our way regarding thine own true self through Truth.
- 2387 O Solace of Mine eyes! Say: The Truth hath come in truth from God, the Truth, and God hath caused falsehood to perish through justice, and God is witness over all things.
- دون الباب علي الحق بغير الحق وكلياً افامتم من عذاب الآخرة او الریح العاصف في الدنيا
- 2379 اتقوا الله ولا تعتزّوا بانفسكم فان الموت لحق و الي الله موليك الحق قد كان بالحق علي الحق مصيراً
- 2380 و من كان في عهد الذكر اعى فهو في الآخرة عن لقاء الله الحق قد كان بالحق محروماً وانا نحن ندعوا الناس يومئذ بامامهم
- 2381 فمن لا تؤتیه كتابه فهو من السابقين في ام الكتاب قد كان محسوباً ومن تؤتیه كتاب الذكر يمينه فاوئلك من اصحاب الباب حول الباب قد كانوا علي الحق بالحق مذكوراً
- 2382 و اما من اوتي بشماله يدعي ثوراً ويستقى من ماء الزقوم من ايدي ملائكة الغلاظ في النار من اصل النار باذن الله العلي وهوالله كان علي كل شيء قديراً
- 2383 تالله الحق ما من نفس قد تجاوزت في هذا الغلام غير حرف من العبودية الا الله بالحق قد لعنه و الملائكة و الوا العلم من الخلق بريثون من هذا النفس و علي حكم الباب قد كان مأويه النار بالحق علي الحق محتوماً
- 2384 و ان هذا الكتاب تفسير علي التأويل من عندالله الحكيم وهوالله قد كان عزيزاً قديماً لا يعلم تأويله الا الله ومن شئنا علي الحق
- 2385 فاسئلوا الذكر بالحق تأويله فان الله قد علمه في كف من التراب علم الكتاب علي الحق بالحق جميعاً
- 2386 هذه سنة الله لمن قد ارسلنا قبلك من الابواب ولن تجد لستتنا علي الحق في نفسك الحق بالحق تحويلاً
- 2387 يا قرة العين قل قد جاء الحق حقاً من عندالله الحق و ان الله قد اذهق الباطل بالعدل و ان الله كان علي كل شيء شبيداً

- 2388 God hath sent down verses in truth upon the Most Great Truth, wherein there is naught for the believers save healing and submission. And We have decreed naught therein for the idolaters save the Fire, in a valley that hath been ordained in the Mother Book as scalding.
- 2389 Verily We have ordained deeds for souls, each according to its capacity, and thy Lord God is in truth witness over all things.
- 2390 God hath ordained exaltation through His Cause round about the Gate in truth, yet the All-Merciful bringeth you but little of the knowledge of the Remembrance.
- 2391 Say: By God the Truth! Were the two worlds to gather together to produce the like of this Book from God, they would never be able, even were We to send unto them the like of themselves for everything that hath been named with the name of that thing, thousands upon thousands of times.
- 2392 Glorified be God, the Truth! Can any besides God bring forth the like of this Criterion? Nay, by the Truth, nay! And God is witness over all things.
- 2393 And when the idolaters question thee concerning ornate speech and the transformation of things in their form, say: My Lord, if He willeth, is powerful over all things.
- 2394 Am I aught but a mortal – from the Truth unto creation – who hath been, by God's leave, an upright Gate round about justice?
- 2395 Whomsoever God guideth, he is guided concerning the Gate; and whomsoever God leadeth astray, he is fire, from fire unto fire, and he shall enter the fire – what an evil destination to arrive at!
- 2396 God hath created the heavens and earth through His power and hath sent down the Book in truth through His wisdom, yet man hath ever been miserly regarding the decree of the Book. We have indeed given the Remembrance all the verses in that Gate, from the Gate to the Book, from the presence of the Truth. Verily I know the Pharaoh of the Gate, for he hath been far removed from the Gate.
- 2397 O people of the earth! Fear God on the Day We shall gather you in truth around the Path in throngs. We have decreed to the people of the Cloud that ye shall strike twice in your
- والله قد انزل الآيات بالحقّ علي الحقّ الاكبر فما
حظّ علي المؤمنين الا شفاءً وتسليماً وما قدرنا
علي المشركين فيها الا النار في وادٍ قد كان في
أمّ الكتاب حميماً
- وانّا نحن قد قدرنا الاعمال علي الانفس لكلّ علي
شكّلها وانّ ربّكم الله بالحقّ قد كان علي كلّ شيء
شهيّداً
- وانّ الله قد قدر الرفع من امره في حول الباب
بالحقّ وما يأتيكم الرحمن من علم الذّكر الا قليلاً
- قل تالله الحقّ لو اجتمعت الثّقلان بالحقّ علي ان
يأتوا بمثل هذا الكتاب من عند الله لن يستطيعوا
ولو كنّا نرسل عليهم بمثل انفسهم لكلّ شيء قد
سمّي عليه اسم الثّقل من آلاف آلاف
- فسيبحان الله الحقّ افعير الله يقدر ان يأتي بمثل هذا
الفرقان كلّاً وبالحقّ كلّاً و كان الله علي كلّ
شيء شهيّداً
- واذا يسئلونك المشركون من زخرف القول
وتحويل الثّقل في صورته قل انّ ربّي لو شاء قد
كان علي كلّ شيء قديراً
- فهل انا الا بشرٌ من الحقّ الي الخلق قد كنت
حول القسط باذن الله باباً مستقيماً
- ومن يهدي الله فهو الهادي من حول الباب ومن
يضلّ الله فهو النّار من النّار الي النّار و قد كان
في النّار وارداً وبئس النّار موروداً
- الله قد خلق السّموات والارض بقدرته وانزل
الكتاب بالحقّ في حكمته ولكنّ الانسان قد كان
في حكم الكتاب قتوراً ولقد آتينا الذّكر كلّ الآيات
في ذلك الباب عن الباب للكتاب من عند الحقّ
واتي لاعلم فرعون الباب أنّه قد كان عن الباب
بعيداً
- يا اهل الارض اتّقوا الله في يومٍ قد جئناكم علي
الحقّ بكم حول الصّراط لفيماً وقضينا الي اهل

chambers concerning the Two Names who were, in truth and through truth, Ali and Hamid.

العماء لتضربن في حجراتكم مرتين حول الاسمين
الذين قد كانا علي الحق بالحق علياً وحيداً

- 2398 When the promise comes to pass, We shall send against you servants with pure knowledge from the Truth. Verily Our promise hath been ordained in the Mother Book. God hath destined for Our servant return upon return, and soon shall they witness God's Cause in the latter return, witnessed through penetrating vision, in truth and through truth.

2398 فاذا جاء الوعد قد بعثنا عليكم عباداً على علم
الخالص من الحق وان وعدنا علي الحق قد كان
في ام الكتاب مفعولاً وان الله قد قدر لعبدنا
كرّة علي الكرّة فسوف يشاهدون امرالله في الكرّة
الآخرة بالعين الحديدة علي الحق بالحق مشهوداً

- 2399 We have, by God's leave and in truth, caused you to enter the Mosque as We caused you to enter the first time, that ye might utterly destroy what they had exalted. Verily the fire hath been, in truth, by leave of God the Exalted, as a prison for the unbelievers.

2399 وانا نحن باذن الله بالحق قد ادخلناكم علي المسجد
كما ادخلناكم اول مرّة الا تتبرّوا ما علوا تتبرّوا وان
النار علي الكافرين باذن الله العلي قد كان بالحق
حصيراً

- 2400 This is a Book from God through the Most Great Truth, that people might attain the summit of knowledge through God's grace – and He is God, the Mighty, the Wise. Knowledge with God hath ever been the knowledge of Truth, and His verses on the straight path surround the Remembrance.

2400 ان هذا كتاب من عندالله بالحق الاكبر ليلبغ
الناس الى ذروة العلم بفضل الله العلي و هو الله
كان عزيزاً حكيماً ان العلم عندالله قد كان علم
الحق وآياته علي سبيل السوي حول الذكر مستقيماً

- 2401 As for those who deny the Remembrance after the Book, We have prepared for them, in the land of iron through the new truth, a great fire.

2401 وان الذين يكفرون بالذكر بعد الكتاب قد اعتدنا
لهم في ارض الحديد بالحق الجديد ناراً كبيراً

- 2402 O people of the Cloud! Hear My call from the Snow-Point at the pole of the Mountain of Cold, which was upon the fire that was held fast in the heart of the Remembrance.

2402 يا اهل العماء اسمعوا ندائي من نقطة الثلج في
قطب جبل البرد التي قد كانت علي النار الذي
قد كان في قلب الذكر موقوفاً

- 2403 Say: Both he who is blessed and he who is in the fire – there is no God but He, and He is God, the Exalted, the Wise.

2403 قل فن بورك ومن في النار انه لا اله الا هو و
هو الله كان علياً حكيماً

- 2404 O Snow-Point in My heart! Say: O people of the Morning! Fear God and say not concerning the Remembrance that he was held back in the shadow of the Ancient One.

2404 يا ايها النقطة الثلج في قلبي قل يا اهل الصبح اتقوا
الله ولا تقولوا في الذكر بانه لفي ظل القديم قد كان
موقوفاً

- 2405 By God the Truth! God created him for Himself, and the shadow hath been lifted from his temple. He is God's Light in the heavens and earth of hearts, and God hath not ordained for His light in that station any likeness among the multitude of likenesses.

2405 تالله الحق لقد خلقه الله لنفسه وارفع الظل
عن هيكله وهو التور لله في السموات والارض
الافئدة وما قدرالله لنوره في ذلك المقام مثلاً
علي الضرب المضرب مضروباً

- 2406 96. Surah of the Battle [Qital] I

2406 سورة القتال

- 2407 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

2407 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

- 2408 “When the bearer of glad tidings arrived, he cast it upon his face and his sight returned. He said: ‘Did I not tell you that I know from God that which ye know not?’”⁹⁵ 2408 فَلَمَّا أَن جَاءَ الْبَشِيرُ أَلْقَاهُ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ فَارْتَدَّ بَصِيرًا قَالَ أَلَمْ أَقُلْ لَكُمْ إِنِّي أَعْلَمُ مِنَ اللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ
- 2409 Alif. Lam. Mim. Sad. O ye who believe! God hath prescribed for you warfare in the path of this Most Great Remembrance, in truth, a command above all commands, and this command was, in the Mother Book, momentous. 2409 الْمُحْصِ يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَتَبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْقِتَالَ فِي سَبِيلِ هَذَا الذِّكْرِ الْأَعْظَمِ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْأَمْرِ فَوْقَ الْأَمْرِ وَقَدْ كَانَ الْأَمْرُ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ عَظِيمًا
- 2410 O ye who believe! When ye encounter a host of unbelievers, strengthen your hearts for the meeting of the hereafter and its delights. Remember God and trust in Him, for God is the Truth, and God hath ever been predominant in His Cause, though people read not even a few letters of the knowledge of the Book inscribed in that Gate. 2410 يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا لَقِيتُمْ فِئَةً مِنَ الْكُفَّارِ تَّبَتُّوا أَفْتَدِيتُمْ عَلَى لِقَاءِ الْآخِرَةِ وَنَعِيمِهَا وَادْكُرُوا اللَّهَ وَاتَّكَلُوا عَلَيْهِ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْحَقُّ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ غَالِبًا عَلَى أَمْرِهِ وَلَكِنَّ النَّاسَ لَا يَفْقَهُونَ مِنْ عِلْمِ الْكِتَابِ بَعْضًا مِنَ الْحُرُوفِ فِي ذَلِكَ الْبَابِ مَكْتُوبًا
- 2411 O ye who believe! Be not like those who left their homes to champion the Truth, but when they reached the Cause, Satan turned them from the path of God, and they said: “No victor have we today.” When they beheld the host of the idolaters, they retreated from battle, saying: “We have seen of the Truth what ye see not; verily we fear God, the Lord of all worlds, the All-Glorious.” 2411 يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ لَا تَكُونُوا كَالَّذِينَ خَرَجُوا مِنْ دِيَارِهِمْ لِنَصْرَةِ الْحَقِّ فَإِذَا بَلَغُوا إِلَى الْأَمْرِ يَصُدُّهُمْ الشَّيْطَانُ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَيَقُولُونَ لَا غَالِبَ لَنَا الْيَوْمَ فَلَمَّا يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَى الْفِئَةِ الْمَشْرُكَةِ مُنْكَصًا عَلَى الْحَرْبِ يَقُولُونَ عَلَى الْحَقِّ أَنَّا قَدْ رَأَيْنَا مِنَ الْحَقِّ مَا لَا تَرَوْنَ أَنَّا نَخَافُ اللَّهَ رَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ عَظِيمًا
- 2412 These shall behold how the angels smite their faces with the sword, for the decree hath been fulfilled, and the decree in that Gate was destined. 2412 أَوَّلُكَ يَنْظُرُونَ الْمَلَائِكَةَ كَيْفَ يَضْرِبُونَ وَجُوهَهُمْ بِالسَّيْفِ وَقَدْ قَضَى الْأَمْرَ وَكَانَ الْأَمْرُ فِي ذَلِكَ الْبَابِ مُقْضِيًا
- 2413 Verily, the worst of souls in God’s sight is he who breaketh his covenant after making it, and who violateth His command after accepting it. God, verily, is independent of all worlds. 2413 إِنَّ شَرَّ الْأَنْفُسِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الْمُنْكَثُ لِعَهْدِهِ بَعْدَ الْعَهْدِ وَالْمُنْقُضُ بِأَمْرِهِ بَعْدَ الْإِخْذِ مِنْ أَمْرِهِ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ غَنِيًّا
- 2414 Whoso desireth aught, desireth it for himself. Glory belongeth unto God and His loved ones, and this decree hath been inscribed in the Mother Book. 2414 مَنْ شَاءَ بِشَيْءٍ فَقَدْ شَاءَ لِنَفْسِهِ وَإِنَّ الْعِزَّةَ لِلَّهِ وَلِأَوْلِيَائِهِ وَقَدْ كَانَ ذَلِكَ الْحُكْمُ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ مَكْتُوبًا
- 2415 Verily, many among the people desire not the Truth save through deception. Sufficient unto thee is God, besides Whom there is no God. He it is Who hath confirmed thee with His word, and He is God, the Mighty, the Wise. 2415 وَإِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِنَ النَّاسِ مَا يَرِيدُونَ الْحَقَّ إِلَّا بِالْخَدْعَةِ وَإِنَّ حَسْبَكَ هُوَالَهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَهُوَ الَّذِي قَدْ أَيْدَكَ بِكَلِمَتِهِ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَزِيزًا حَكِيمًا
- 2416 God hath united the hearts of the believers for His remembrance, and these idolaters shall never prevail in aught, for judgment belongeth to God, the Truth, and He is God, the Mighty, the Powerful. 2416 اللَّهُ قَدْ أَلَّفَ بَيْنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ لَذِكْرِهِ وَهُؤُلَاءِ الْمَشْرِكِينَ لَنْ يَسْتَطِيعُوا بِشَيْءٍ مِنَ الْأَمْرِ أَنْ يَحْكُمَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الْحَقُّ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَزِيزًا قَدِيرًا
- 2417 O Solace of Mine eyes! God sufficeth thee, and His angels, and those who have followed thee among the sincere believers, 2417 يَا قَرَّةَ الْعَيْنِ حَسْبَكَ اللَّهُ وَمَلَائِكَتُهُ وَمَنْ اتَّبَعَكَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ الْأَوَّلِينَ عَلَى الْحَقِّ الْقَوِيِّ قَلِيلًا يَا قَرَّةَ

⁹⁵Qur’an 12:96.

though they be few. O Solace of Mine eyes! Urge the believers to battle in Our presence, for God hath guaranteed them Paradise in truth, and God's promise hath ever been fulfilled in that Gate with compelling power.

2418 O ye who believe! Why do ye fear death when God, Who is the Truth, is with you? Wheresoever ye may be, desire ye the supreme recompense of God and the meeting with your Lord, the Truth, for the abode of the hereafter with God, your Lord, hath ever been, in supreme truth, praiseworthy.

2419 Those who have believed and emigrated with the Remembrance, and striven with their wealth and their lives in God's path – these are recorded eternally in the firm covenant as companions of Paradise.

2420 The believers are protectors, one of another, according to the Covenant in the Most Great Remembrance. Fear ye God regarding its violation, for God is witness over all things.

2421 This is a decree from God unto the Remembrance in truth: Slay not the idolaters during the four sacred months, that people may know the sanctity of the Remembrance in truth after the Book. Verily, God hath ever been compassionate with the believers.

2422 O People of the Book! Slay not the idolaters in the sacred month, nor at the Sacred House of the Ka'bah, nor in what the Remembrance hath forbidden you after the Book, for God hath desired justice in truth upon truth for you.

2423 O peoples of the earth! By God the Truth, the Book hath not been revealed except with truth, that ye may bear witness to the truth of the Remembrance through the Remembrance, and that ye may aid Him in the Cause on the day of battle. Know ye in truth that God will question you concerning His Cause on the Day of Judgment with manifest truth, and verily God hath ever been witness over all things.

2424 O people of the Remembrance! Be ye believers in God and content with His decree in truth, for God hath ordained death as the portion of every soul, and there can be no averting the decree of God, your True Lord.

2425 Verily those who fight in the path of God the Truth are alive with God, and God sustaineth them in the Garden of Eden

العين حرض المؤمنين علي القتال في بين ايدينا فان الله قد ضمن لهم الجنة بالحق وان وعد الله قد كان علي العهد القوي في ذلك الباب مفعولاً

2418 يا ايها المؤمنون لم تخافون من القتل فان الله هو الحق معكم اينما كنتم فارغبوا الى ثواب الله الاكبر ولقاء ربكم الحق فان الدار الآخرة عند الله ربكم قد كان علي الحق بالحق الاكبر محموداً

2419 ان الذين آمنوا و هاجروا مع الذكر و جاهدوا باموالهم وانفسهم في سبيل الله فاولئك علي العهد القيم من اصحاب الجنة خالداً ابداً مكتوباً

2420 و من المؤمنين بعضهم اولياء لبعض علي الميثاق في الذكر الاكبر اتقوا الله عن النقص فان الله كان علي كل شئ شبيداً

2421 هذا كتاب من الله الي الذكر بالحق الا تقتلوا المشركين في اربعة من الاشهر الحرام ليعلموا الناس حرمة الذكر بالحق بعد الكتاب وان الله قد كان بالمؤمنين رؤفاً

2422 يا اهل الكتاب لا تقتلوا المشركين في الشهر الحرام و لا في الكعبة بيت الحرام و لا فيما انهاكم الذكر بعد الكتاب لان الله قد اراد العدل بالحق علي الحق عليكم و انتم لاتعلمن من علم الكتاب من بعض الشئ شيئاً

2423 يا اهل الارض تالله الحق ما نزل الكتاب الا بالحق لتشهدوا حق الذكر بالذكر ولتنصرت علي الامر في يوم الحرب واعلموا علي الحق ان الله يسئلكم عن امره في يوم القيمة بالحق المشهود وان الله قد كان علي كل شئ شبيداً

2424 يا اهل الذكر كونوا بالله مؤمناً و بقضائه علي الحق راضياً فان الله قد قدر علي كل الانفس ذقاً من الموت و ما كان لحكم الله ربكم الحق بالحق مرداً

2425 و ان الذين يقاتلون في سبيل الله الحق هم احياء عند الله و يرزقهم الله في جنة عدن من ماء السلسال موفوراً و لهم فيها ما اشبهت انفسهم علي

with abundant flowing waters. Therein shall they have whatsoever their souls desire, and they shall look to none save God their True Lord, and verily He hath power over all things.

2426 O ye who believe! When the Remembrance calleth you from God the Truth unto battle, then gather ye round about the Truth and be ye content with His decree, that ye may be written in the Mother Book as companions of the Gate. Reject not Our command unto you from Our presence, for verily God is witness over all things. If ye answer not Our Remembrance, then await Our chastisement in truth, for We have power over all things in truth.

2427 Soon shall We gather the rejecters on the Day of Resurrection upon the path around the Fire, blind. O peoples of the East and West! Come forth from your homes to aid God in truth, for verily God's victory is nigh in the Mother Book. We have made Our Remembrance your guardian in truth from Our own Self. Turn ye therefore unto God in truth, for God is aware of what ye do.

2428 O people! Why do ye fear when God the Truth is your Protector and is with you wheresoever ye turn? There is the face of God, and verily God encompasseth all the worlds. God hath preferred those who strive above those who sit still with a bounty none can encompass save He, and God is witness over all things.

2429 O servants of the All-Merciful! Fear ye the day when Our servant shall call you in truth as an offering unto God the Truth. Whoso is slain in God's path in truth, his reward falleth upon God, and His decree hath been ordained in the Book of God round about the Gate.

2430 O ye believers! Be patient with God's hosts in the army of truth, for God is your helper in truth. Follow not your vain desires after the Book hath come unto you from your Lord regarding the station of the Remembrance with manifest and mighty truth.

2431 Fear ye, O servants of God, the day when Our servant shall call you with the word of magnification in truth, with a voice of truth made weak. O people of the Heights! Arise from your holy seats, for the Most Great Remembrance desireth to walk in the land of your knowledge, and He is the Proclaimer from before God, the Exalted, and He is God, the Mighty, the Wise.

الامر ولا ينظرون الا الي الله ربهم الحق و انه قد كان على كل شيء قديراً

2426 يا ايها الذين آمنوا اذا ينادي الذكر فمن عند الله الحق للقتال فكونوا حول الحق حافين وعلى حكمه من الراضين لتكونن في ام الكتاب من اصحاب الباب مكتوباً ولا تردوا امر الله فيكم من عندنا فان الله قد كان على كل شيء شهيداً فان لم تحببوا ذكرنا فانتظروا اخذنا على الحق فاننا قد كنا على الحق بالحق على كل شيء قديراً

2427 فسوف نحشر المعرضين في يوم القيمة على الصراط حول النار عمياناً يا اهل المشرق والمغرب اخرجوا من دياركم لنصر الله بالحق فان فتح الله قد كان في ام الكتاب قريباً وانا نحن قد جعلنا ذكرنا عليكم من انفسنا على الحق بالحق ولياً فارغبوا الي الله بالحق فان الله كان بما تعملون بصيراً

2428 يا ايها الناس فلم تخافون والله الحق موليكم وهو معكم ايما تولوا فثم وجه الله وان الله قد كان على العالمين محيطاً وان الله قد فضل المجاهدين على القاعدین بفضل لا يحيط به سواه وان الله قد كان بكل شيء شهيداً

2429 يا عباد الرحمن فاحشوا من يوم ينادي فيكم عبدنا على الحق بالحق لله الحق قرباناً ومن قتل في سبيل الله بالحق فقد وقع اجره على الله وقد كان حكمه في كتاب الله من حول الباب مقضياً

2430 يا ايها المؤمنون اصبروا مع جنود الله في عسكر الحق فان الله قد كان معكم على الحق بالحق نصيراً ولا تتبعوا اهوائكم بعد ما جائكم من ربكم في هذا الكتاب على شأن الذكر بالحق القوى مبيناً

2431 اتقوا عباد الله من يوم ينادي فيكم عبدنا على كلمة التكبير بالحق على الحق في صوت من الحق ضعيفاً يا اهل العالية قوموا عن مقاعدكم القدس فان الذكر الاكبر قد اراد المشي في ارض معرفتكم وهو المنادي عن قبل الله العلى وهوالله كان عزيزاً حكيماً

- 2432 O servants of the All-Merciful! God hath revealed unto Me in the white line from the dawning-place of the morn: "Verily I am God, there is no God but I. Harken unto the call of this My Most Great Self from your Lord God, the True Protector, for verily He encompasseth the worlds."
- 2433 And no soul hath come with the crimson shirt from among the shirts of the Gate upon the face of his heart, but his eyes have turned back toward God, seeing the Truth by the Truth. At that moment the people gaze toward the hem of the shirt, making no reference to God, the True One, by any means, and therefore they are recorded as being among the people of the Gate round about the Fire.
- 2434 And He is God, the Witness unto all things. Verily God hath ever been the All-Knowing, encompassing all worlds.
- 2435 97. Surah of the Battle [Qital] II
- 2436 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 2437 "He said: 'Did I not tell you that I know from God what ye know not?'"⁹⁶
- 2438 Alif, Lam, Mim, Sin. O people! Answer ye the Call of God in truth, and gather around the Most Great Word at the Mention, for God hath in truth ordained it as irrevocable in the Mother Book.
- 2439 Slay ye the idolaters – save during the four sacred months; but when these ordained months have passed, then slay the idolaters wherever ye find them, take them captive, and besiege them in truth. Ye shall surely find your deeds with God, all praised in the dominion of the Land of Eden.
- 2440 And if any of the believers seek thy protection, grant it until he heareth the Word of God in this Book, for thus hath it been decreed in the Mother Book. God hath not granted the idolaters any covenant with Our followers to enter the Sacred Territory. These are infidels who believe not in God and His signs, and God is witness over all things.
- 2441 O thou beloved! Urge the believers to battle. If there be among you ten steadfast men, they shall, by God's leave, overcome a thousand; for God strengtheneth them through Our prayers with mighty strength from before the Gate.
- 2432 يا عباد الرحمن ان الله قد اوحى الى في خطّ البيضاء من مطلع الصبح اني انا الله الذي لا اله الا انا اسمعوا نداء نفسي الاكبر هذا من ربكم الله مولي الحق فانه قد كان بالعالمين محيطاً
- 2433 فما من نفس قد جاء بالقميص المحمرة من اقصى الباب على وجه فؤاده الا وقد ارتدت بالله عينيه علي الحق بالحق بصيراً هنالك ينظر الخلق بطرف القميص ولا يشير الي الله الحق بشيء خفيئذ قد كان من اهل الباب حول النار مكتوباً
- 2434 و هو الله كان بكل شيء شهيداً و ان الله قد كان بالعالمين علماً
- 2435 سورة القتال
- 2436 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- 2437 قال الم اقل لكم اني اعلم من الله ما لاتعلمون
- 2438 المس يا ايها الناس اجيبوا داعي الله بالحق واجمعوا على كلمة الاكبر حول الذكر فان الله قد جعله في ام الكتاب منّا علي الحق بالحق محتوماً
- 2439 فاقتلوا المشركين الا في اربعة من اشهر الحرام فاذا انسلك الاشهر المعلومات فاقتلوا المشركين حيث وجدتموهم و خذوهم و احصروهم علي الحق فسوف تجدون اعمالكم عند الله كلا في ملك علي ارض العدن محموداً
- 2440 وان كان احد من المؤمنين استجارك فاجره حتى يسمع من كلام الله في هذا الكتاب فاذا قد كان حكمه في ام الكتاب مقضياً و ما جعل الله للمشركين عهداً عند شيعتنا بالورود الي البلد الحرام اولئك كفاراً لا يؤمنون بالله وبآياته وهو الله كان علي كل شيء شهيداً
- 2441 يا ايها الحبيب حرض المؤمنين علي القتال ان يكن منكم عشر رجال صابرون يغلبوا باذن الله الفاً و

⁹⁶Qur'an 12:96.

- 2442 These are they whose hearts God hath created from bars of iron, and in each soul hath He placed the strength of forty men who were brave upon earth and mighty in truth.
- 2443 Be patient, O people of patience, for God is with you at that Gate as a watchful Guardian. Ye shall not attain unto righteousness until ye sacrifice yourselves for Our sake in God's path, the Exalted, the Mighty, with complete devotion.
- 2444 Let not Satan's whisperings grieve you, for God hath blocked his path for those who trust in Him, and God is ever vigilant over His believing servants. Let not knowledge of God in this Book delude you falsely from the truth.
- 2445 Slay ye the idolaters in God's path wherever God hath permitted you through the tongue of the Gate, and turn not away from God's command; for if ye turn away, ye shall have no power over anything in truth, nor shall ye find, on the Day of Resurrection, any helper besides God, the Exalted, the Faithful.
- 2446 Verily God defendeth those who believe from the word of misbelief, and God, your Lord, the Merciful, loveth not any treacherous one who, in the Mother Book, was ungrateful.
- 2447 Those who have left their homes without God's permission have indeed rendered their deeds void without knowledge, nor have they read from the knowledge of the Book a single light letter.
- 2448 Were it not for God's causing men to repel one another in truth, the souls of the believers would have been altered, and none would remember God's Name at the Gate of the Mention in faithful truth; and God is ever aware of His servants.
- 2449 God hath prescribed for you, in truth, that when ye are established in the land, ye shall perform the prayer, give the alms, and fight against the idolaters in God's path with pure truth, desiring the religion of God, the Most High; and God is Mighty, Wise.
- 2442 اولئك الذين قد خلق الله قلوبهم من زبر الحديد و ما من نفس الا وقد جعل الله فيه قوة من اربعين رجل الذين هم قد كانوا علي الارض شجاعاً وعلي الحق قوياً
- 2443 اصبروا يا اهل الصبر فان الله معكم في ذلك الباب علي الحق بالحق رقيباً لن تنالوا البر حتى تنفقوا انفسكم لانفسنا في سبيل الله العلي علي الحق القوي انفاقاً
- 2444 ولا تحزنكم الشيطان نجويه فان الله معكم قد سد سبيله للذين يتوكلون عليه و ان الله قد كان بعباده المؤمنين بصيراً فلا يغرنكم العلم بالله في ذلك الكتاب علي غير الحق غروراً
- 2445 فاقتلوا المشركين في سبيل الله حيث اذن الله لكم من لسان الباب ولا تعرضوا عن امر الله فانكم ان اعرضتم لاتملكون علي الحق بالحق شيئاً ولن تجدوا في يوم القيمة من دون الله العلي علي الحق الوفي ظهيراً
- 2446 و ان الله يدافع عن الذين آمنوا كلمة الشرك و ان الله ربكم الرحمن لا يحب كل خوان الذي قد كان في ام الكتاب كفوراً
- 2447 و ان الذين قد خرجوا من ديارهم بغير اذن الله فقد ابطلوا من غير العلم اعمالهم وما قرؤا من علم الكتاب حرفاً خفيفاً
- 2448 و لولا دفع الله الناس بعضهم ببعض علي الحق بالحق لقد غيرت انفس المؤمنين و لا يذكر اسم الله علي باب الذكر احد علي الحق الوفي و هو الله كان بعباده علي الحق خبيراً
- 2449 و ان الله قد كتب عليكم بالحق ان مكنتم علي الارض ان تقيموا الصلوة واتوا الزكاة وتقاتلوا مع المشركين في سبيل الله علي الحق الخالص رغبة الى دين الله العلي وكان الله عزيزاً حكيماً

- 2450 O believers! Strive in God with the striving due unto Him, and be ye helpers and maintainers of the religion. God hath chosen you, and He is your Protector; so hold ye fast, all together, to God's Most Great Cord in mighty truth. He is God, the Mighty, the Praised.
- 2451 God hath indeed ordained from among the believers men who have been true to what We covenanted with them. Some of them have fulfilled their pledge, and some still wait, and thou shalt never find any alteration in the decree of God, your Lord, established in truth.
- 2452 God hath sufficed the believers in battle, and verily God is, concerning what ye have earned, All-Knowing and Ever-Helpful.
- 2453 No believing man or woman, when God and His Remembrance have decreed a matter, hath any choice in their affairs, for God is Mighty, Powerful. Those who obey God concerning Our Remembrance and fear God, fearing none save Him – God shall suffice them in truth, for God hath power over all things. Is not God sufficient for His servant? God sufficeth as a Reckoner in truth.
- 2454 O people! Fear God on the day when the Remembrance shall call unto you from God in distress and with mighty authority. Gather ye at the Corner and circle the House, unified in devotion to God, the Most High, for He is God, the Most Exalted, the Great.
- 2455 Deprive not yourselves of what God hath ordained for you in the Mother Book concerning this exalted Gate. Choose not the calf instead of God, for if ye do as they did before you, ye shall find no helper besides God, the Most High, on the Day of Resurrection, nor shall ye find any protector on the Day of Overwhelming besides God in truth.
- 2456 Know ye that God hath prescribed battle for you in truth – a mighty command ordained in the Mother Book. Those who fight in God's path fear none save God, the True One, and the matter concerning the believers hath been decreed by God, the Most High.
- 2450 يا أيها المؤمنون جاهدوا في الله حقَّ جهاده
وكونوا للدين نصراء قوامين وإنَّ الله قد اجتبتكم
وهو وليكم واعتصموا بحبل الله الاكبر علي الحق
بالحق القوي جميعاً وهو الله قد كان عزيزاً محموداً
- 2451 وإنَّ الله قد قدر من المؤمنين رجالاً صدقوا بما
قد عهدنا عليهم فمنهم من قضى نحبه و منهم من
ينتظر ولن تجدوا حكم الله ربك علي الحق بالحق
تبديلاً
- 2452 وكفى الله المومنين القتال وكان الله بانفسكم فيما
اكتسبتم علي الحق بالحق عليمًا و نصيراً
- 2453 وما كان لمؤمن ولا مؤمنة اذا قضى الله امرًا من
لسان الباب ان يكون لهم الخيرة من احوالهم وكان
الله عزيزاً قوياً ان الذين يطيعون الله في ذكرنا
ويخشون الله ولا يخشون احداً الا الله فكفاهم
الله علي الحق بالحق وكان الله علي كل شيء قديراً
ليس الله بكاف عبده وكفى بالله علي الحق بالحق
حسيباً
- 2454 يا أيها الناس اتقوا الله في يوم ينادي الذكر من
قبل الله فيكم مضطراً علي الامر شديداً فاجتمعوا
عند الركن وطوفوا بالبيت موحداً لله العلي وهو الله
كان علياً كبيراً
- 2455 ولا تحرموا انفسكم عما قد قدر الله لكم في ام الكتاب
في هذا الباب العلي محفوظاً ولا تختاروا لانفسكم
العجل من دون الله ان كنتم تفعلون كما قد فعلوا
من قبلكم فلن تجدوا يوم القيمة من دون الله العلي
علي الحق بالحق ظهيراً ولن تجدوا في يوم الغاشية
من دون الله علي الحق بالحق ولياً
- 2456 واعلموا ان الله قد كتب عليكم القتال علي الحق
بالحق امرًا علي الامر بما قد قدر الله في ام الكتاب
شديداً وان الذين يقاتلون في سبيل الله لا يخافون
الا من الله الحق علي الحق بالحق وكان الامر في
شأن المؤمنين عند الله العلي مقضياً

- 2457 Verily God hath purchased from the believers their souls, for they shall have in that Gate a soul which is, in truth, praise-worthy. Those who bear witness in Our path shall surely meet God, their Lord, in the Garden of Eternity, well-pleased and joyous.
- 2458 When the Herald calleth to battle, answer ye God and His Remembrance, for We shall aid you with victory such as ye have not seen. Hasten to God's greatest good-pleasure and dwell not in this vain, fleeting life, for this Most Great Gate is, with God, the True One, the best of destinations.
- 2459 O concourse of believers! Conquer ye the lands and their people for the pure religion of God. Accept no tribute from the unbelievers, for religion belongeth unto God in the Mother Book and hath been inscribed in truth.
- 2460 O ye believers! Whether ye die or are slain in God's path by leave of the Remembrance, unto God your Creator shall ye be gathered, and He is the Self-Sufficient, the Powerful, and God is cognizant of all things.
- 2461 O people of the earth! Fight in the path of God's exalted Remembrance against those who fight you. Turn not aside in the midst of battle from the truth, and be ye steadfast helpers of His religion through God, the True One.
- 2462 O Solace of Mine Eyes! Say: Did I not reveal unto you in the Book of Remembrance that I know from God, concerning the Most Great Remembrance and Our Word, that which nothing knoweth? And verily God hath power over all things.
- 2463 98. Surah of Jihad I
- 2464 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 2465 "They said: 'O our father! Ask forgiveness for our sins, for we have indeed been at fault.'⁹⁷
- 2466 Alif, Lam, Mim, 'Ayn, Qaf. O people of the earth! Harken unto My call! The Truth, by the truth, declareth: Were men to know what God hath prepared for them in the path of this Remembrance, they would not accept for themselves the earth and all that is therein, even were God to create for them seven thousand like unto it apart from His command. Verily God
- 2457 وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ اشْتَرَىٰ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَنْفُسَهُمْ بِأَنَّهُمْ فِي ذَلِكَ الْبَابِ نَفْسًا الَّتِي قَدْ كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ مُحْمُودًا وَإِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْهَدُونَ فِي سَبِيلِنَا فَسَوْفَ يَلْقَوْنَ اللَّهَ رَبَّهُمْ فِي جَنَّةِ الْخُلْدِ مُرْضِيًّا وَمَسْرُورًا
- 2458 وَإِذَا نَادَى الْمُنَادِي فِي الْقِتَالِ فَاجِيبُوا اللَّهَ وَذَكَرْهُ فَإِنَّا نَحْنُ نُؤَيِّدُكُمْ بِبَصَرٍ لَمْ تَرَوْهُ وَاسْرِعُوا إِلَىٰ رِضْوَانِ اللَّهِ الْأَكْبَرِ وَلَا تَسْكُنُوا فِي الْحَيَاةِ الْبَاطِلَةِ الْفَانِيَةِ فَإِنَّ هَذَا الْبَابَ الْأَكْبَرَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ قَدْ كَانَ خَيْرٌ مَّأَبًا
- 2459 يَا مَعْشَرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ فَاسْتَفِرُوا الْبِلَادَ وَاهْلِكُوا لِلَّهِ الْإِنْخَالِصَ وَلَا تَقْبَلُوا مِنَ الْكُفَّارِ جَزِيَّةً فَإِنَّ الدِّينَ لِلَّهِ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ لِلَّهِ الْحَقِّ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ مَكْتُوبًا
- 2460 يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَلَئِنْ مِتُّمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَوْ قُتِلْتُمْ بِإِذْنِ الذِّكْرِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ بَارِكْتُمْ تَحْشَرُونَ وَهُوَ الْغَنِيُّ الْقَدِيرُ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا
- 2461 يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ قَاتِلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ عَلَى الَّذِينَ يِقَاتِلُونَكُمْ وَلَا تَعْرِضُوا عِنْدَ الْبُحُوحَةِ عَنْ مَحْبُوحَةِ الْحَقِّ وَكُونُوا لِدِينِهِ بِاللَّهِ الْحَقِّ نَاصِرًا وَصَبُورًا
- 2462 يَا قَرَّةَ الْعَيْنِ قُلْ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ الْمِ أَوْحَ الْيَكْمِ فِي كِتَابِ الذِّكْرِ أَنِّي لَا عَلَمَ مِنَ اللَّهِ فِي حَقِّ الذِّكْرِ الْأَكْبَرِ وَكَلِمَتُنَا مَا لَا يَعْلَمُ شَيْءٌ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا
- 2463 سورة الجهاد
- 2464 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
- 2465 قَالُوا يَا أَبَانَا اسْتَغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا إِنَّا كُنَّا خَاطِئِينَ
- 2466 الْمُعْتَقُ يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ فَاسْتَمِعُوا نِدَائِي فَالْحَقُّ بِالْحَقِّ يَقُولُ لَوِ يَعْلَمُونَ النَّاسُ مَا قَدْ أَعَدَّ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ هَذَا الذِّكْرِ لَن يَقْبَلُوا لِأَنْفُسِهِمْ أَرْضَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا وَلَوْ خَلَقَ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ سَبْعَةَ آلَافٍ بِمِثْلِهَا مِنْ دُونِ أَمْرِهِ إِلَّا أَنَّ اللَّهَ لَهُو الْحَقُّ وَمَا مِنْ دُونِهِ لَهُو الْبَاطِلُ وَإِنَّ

⁹⁷Qur'an 12:97.

is the Truth, and all else besides Him is falsehood. God hath prepared for those martyred in His path gardens vast indeed in truth, wherein ye shall find no mention save the pure remembrance of God. Therein shall ye have pure companions and whatsoever your souls desire and what your minds cannot encompass – a bounty from God unto you. This indeed is the supreme bounty in the Book of God, which was inscribed by the hands of the Remembrance with crimson ink.

2467 O people of the Remembrance! If ye obey those who disbelieve, they will turn you back upon your heels in battle. Then blame none but yourselves. God hath detailed His ordinances unto you. Fear God and be the best helpers of God, the Single One, the Praised. For those who strive in the path of tyranny, God hath ordained naught in the Hereafter save the fire as their portion.

2468 O servants of the All-Merciful! Answer the call of God's herald from near the Gate. Fear ye the Day when He shall summon you with your souls and wealth, alone in truth. Verily God hath power over all things, and God is indeed knowing of all things. God is the Protector of the believers. Do ye seek bounty from other than God? Glory be to God, the Great! Say: The bounty is in Our hands; We bestow it upon whom We will and withdraw it from whom We will. He is God, powerful over all things.

2469 O hosts of Truth! When ye encounter the idolaters in battle, fear not their numbers, for We have inscribed terror of you upon their hearts. Slay the idolaters and leave not upon the earth any trace of the unbelievers, until the earth and all thereon be purified for the awaited Remnant of God. Work for God, the Praiseworthy, in the path of the Gate in a praiseworthy manner.

2470 O people of the earth! Fear God and turn not away from the Remembrance after the victory of the idolaters over you, for God hath ordained for you after grief an enduring joy. Think not of God thoughts of ignorance unlike the truth, and say not concerning the Remembrance: "Have we any part in the matter?" Know ye not that all authority belongs to God? Were ye not to fight in the path of the Remembrance, We would create another people who would fight in God's path, the True One, hoping for His reward. God knoweth while ye know but little of the knowledge of the Book.

الله قد اعدّ للمستشهدين في سبيله جنّاتاً على الحقّ بالحقّ كبيراً لا تجدون فيها ذكراً الا ذكر الله الخالص ولكم فيها ازواج مطهّرة وما تشتهي انفسكم وما لا تحيط به اوهاكم فضلاً من الله عليكم وانّ ذلك هو الفضل العظيم في كتاب الله الذي قد كان بايدي الذّكر من مداد الحمراء مكتوباً

2467 يا اهل الذّكر ان تطيعوا الذين كفروا يردّونكم في الحرب علي الاعقاب هنالك لا تلومن الا انفسكم وانّ الله قد فضّل احكامه عليكم اتقوا الله وكونوا خير انصار لله الفرد محموداً وانّ الذين يجاهدون في سبيل الطّاغوت ما قدر الله لهم في الآخرة الا من النار ظهيراً

2468 يا عباد الرحمن اجيبوا داعي الله من لدي الباب قريباً واتقوا من يوم يدعوكم بانفسكم واموالكم علي الحقّ بالحقّ وحيداً وانّ الله قد كان علي كلّ شيء قديراً وهو الله قد كان بكلّ شيء عليمّاً وانّ الله ولي المؤمنين افتبتغون من عند غير الله الفضل فسبحان الله العظيم قل انّ الفضل في ايدينا نخضع به من نشاء وننزع عن من نشاء وهو الله كان علي كلّ شيء قديراً

2469 يا جنود الحقّ اذا وقفتم علي الحرب مع المشركين لا تخافوا عن كثرتهم فانّا قد كتبنا علي قلوبهم الرعب عنكم اقلّوا المشركين و لا تذروا علي الارض بالحقّ علي الحقّ من الكافرين دياراً حتّى طهّرت الارض و من عليا لبقية الله المنتظر و اعملوا لله الحميد علي سبيل الباب محموداً

2470 يا اهل الارض اتقوا الله و لا تعرضوا عن الذّكر بعد غلبة المشركين عليكم فانّ الله قد قدر لكم بعد الغم فرحةً باقيةً و لا تظنّوا بالله علي غير الحقّ ظنّ الجاهلية و لا تقولوا عند الذّكر فهل لنا من الامر من شيء الم تعلموا انّ الامر كلّ الله لولا انكم تقاتلون في سبيل الذّكر فانّا قد بدعنا خلقاً آخر يقتاتلون في سبيل الله الحقّ رجاء الى ثوابه والله يعلم و انتم لا تعلمون من علم الكتاب شيئاً قليلاً

- 2471 O concourse of lovers! Fear God on the day when the Remembrance shall arise at the meeting of the two hosts, and a herald shall cry out with the takbir: "O people of the Sacred Place! Hasten unto God and slay those who place the Book upon their forms. By your Lord! I am indeed the True Book, and these idolaters know not even a small portion of a letter of the knowledge of the Book."
- 2472 Think not of those who are slain or die in the path of the Remembrance as dead. God, the True One, by the truth, declareth: They are alive with God, and God provideth them, from Our presence, with fresh meat and pure water from the Camphor Spring.
- 2473 Verily, those who answer the Remembrance after His call and aid Him until the appointed time – these are the companions of Paradise, wherein they shall abide forever and ever, according to the decree of the Book.
- 2474 O ye believers! Shun the idolaters altogether and say: "Sufficient is God for us, and excellent is He as Guardian, and excellent is the Supreme Remembrance as Helper and Protector."
- 2475 When thou didst call the believers to battle, thou didst see the hypocrites turning the believers away from thee wrongfully, through Satan's vain imaginings. How then will it be when calamity befall them from the Remembrance because of what their hands have wrought, and they come unto thee swearing by God, the Most High: "We desired naught but good and conciliation"? God knoweth what their hearts have concealed of hypocrisy in truth.
- 2476 Be forbearing toward mankind through thy grace, and warn them of God's Most Great Remembrance; and give them glad tidings of the Most Great Name, and speak unto them face to face words of compelling justice, that perchance they may remember God's wondrous verses in truth, though it be but little.
- 2477 When they wronged their own souls, make known to them that when they come unto thee seeking God's forgiveness, and thou dost ask forgiveness of God for them, they will surely find God forgiving and merciful unto truth.
- 2478 Nay, by thy life! the idolaters will not believe in thee until thou judgest concerning themselves according to the Book's decree – there will they find no protector save in complete submission.
- 2471 يا معشر المحبين اتقوا الله في يومٍ قد قام الذكر علي الالتقاء الجمعان و ينادي منادية بالتكبير يا اهل المشعر اسرعوا الي الله واقتلوا الذين يجعلون الكتاب على هياكلهم فو ربكم اني انا الكتاب الحق وهؤلاء المشركون لا يعلمون من علم الكتاب بعضاً من الحرف قليلاً
- 2472 ولا تحسبن الذين قتلوا او ماتوا في سبيل الذكر امواتاً الله الحق بالحق يقول هم احياء عند الله ويرزقهم الله من لدنا لحماً طرياً و ماءً من عين الكافور طهوراً
- 2473 ان الذين يستجيبون الذكر من بعد نداءه وينصرونه الي الاجل المكتوب اولئك هم اصحاب الجنة فيها على حكم الكتاب خالداً سرمداً ابداً
- 2474 يا ايها المؤمنون ذروا المشركين كافةً و قولوا حسبنا الله ونعم الوكيل ونعم الذكر اعظم النصير ظهيراً
- 2475 و اذا قلت للمؤمنين للقتال رأيت المنافقين يصدون المؤمنين عنك على غير الحق من ظن الشيطان صدوداً فكيف اذا مستهم المصيبة من عند الذكر بما قدمت ايديهم وقد جاؤك ويحلفون بالله العلى ما اردنا علي الحق الا احساناً و توفيقاً الله قد علم عما قد اخفت قلوبهم من التفاق بالحق
- 2476 و استر بفضلك علي الناس و انذرهم علي ذكر الله الاكبر و ابشرهم بالاسم الاعظم و قل لهم عند وجوهم العدل علي الحق القوي بليغاً لعلهم يتذكرون بآيات الله البديع علي الحق الوفي قليلاً
- 2477 و انهم لما ظلموا علي انفسهم اعلمهم بان جاؤك لتستغفر لهم فو ربك ما من نفسٍ قد جائك بالصدق وانت تستغفر الله له الا لوجدوا الله تواباً و علي الحق رحيماً
- 2478 فلا و نفسك لا يؤمنون المشركون بك حتى تحكم علي انفسهم بحكم الكتاب هنالك لا يجدون لانفسهم ظهيراً من دون التسليم تسليماً

- 2479 When We prescribed for the believers, saying: "Slay yourselves in the path of this Most Great Remembrance for God, your True Lord," none carried it out save a few among the foremost.
- 2480 Know ye not that God hath made grace to reside in this Path? And We do verily ordain, from His presence, for the believers a mighty recompense in truth.
- 2481 O people of the earth! Fear God, your Lord, and follow the Light of God which He hath sent down with Me in truth, for it is the Straight Path with the All-Merciful and hath been established at the Point of Fire.
- 2482 Those who follow God's Most Great Remembrance – these are the companions of Paradise, in the Mother Book, together with the Prophets, the truthful ones, the martyrs, and the righteous. How excellent is God's reward, and how lofty the station!
- 2483 This is God's supreme grace for those who desire God and His friends in truth upon the Most Great Truth. Sufficient is God as One Who knoweth His believing servants in truth.
- 2484 O people of the earth! God writeth no affliction for any soul except for what its hands have earned through remoteness from the Remembrance. Ask ye of God, through the Remembrance, that ye may be numbered with the believers as witnesses in God's path.
- 2485 Verily those who fight in the path of the Remembrance in truth, whether they be slain or whether they be victorious – We shall surely grant them, by God's leave, a mighty recompense from the presence of the Remembrance on the Day of Resurrection.
- 2486 God hath not prescribed fighting for the helpless among men, nor for children, nor women, nor the sick, nor the blind, nor the deaf. God desireth ease for you; so turn ye unto the Truth and purchase Paradise through martyrdom in the path of the Remembrance.
- 2487 Be content with God, the All-Praised, and patient. Those who fight in Thy path – they are in truth the friends in God's Book; but as for those who fight in the path of the Evil One – these are the people of the Fire.
- 2488 Slay ye the party of Satan, for Satan's stratagem is ever weak, according to the decree of the Book.
- 2479 وَأَنَّا نَحْنُ لَمَّا كَتَبْنَا عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَنْ يَقْتُلُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ هَذَا الذِّكْرِ الْأَكْبَرِ اللَّهُ رَبُّكُمْ الْحَقُّ مَا فَعَلُوهُ إِلَّا قَلِيلٌ مِنَ السَّابِقِينَ
- 2480 أَلَمْ تَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ جَعَلَ الْفَضْلَ فِي هَذَا الصِّرَاطِ وَأَنَّا نَقْدَرُ مِنْ لَدُنْهُ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَجْرًا عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ عَظِيمًا
- 2481 يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ رَبَّكُمْ وَاتَّبِعُوا نُورَ اللَّهِ الَّذِي قَدْ أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ مَعِيَ بِالْحَقِّ فَأَنَّهُ الصِّرَاطُ لَدَى الرَّحْمَنِ وَقَدْ كَانَ فِي نَقْطَةِ النَّارِ مُسْتَقِيمًا
- 2482 وَإِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَتَّبِعُونَ ذِكْرَ اللَّهِ الْأَكْبَرِ فَاولئك هم أصحاب الجنة في أم الكتاب مع النبيين والصدّيقين والشهداء والصالحين ونعم الثواب عند الله ونعم المقام مرتفعًا
- 2483 ذَلِكَ فَضْلُ اللَّهِ الْأَكْبَرِ لِلَّذِينَ يُرِيدُونَ اللَّهَ وَأَوْلِيائِهِ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ الْأَكْبَرِ وَكَفَى بِاللَّهِ بَعَادَةَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ عَلِيمًا
- 2484 يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ مَا كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لِنَفْسٍ مِنْ مَصِيبَةٍ إِلَّا بِمَا قَدَّمَتْ أَيْدِيهِ بِالْبَعْدِ عَنْ الذِّكْرِ وَاسْتَلَوْا اللَّهَ بِالذِّكْرِ لَتَكُونُوا مَعَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ شَهِيدًا
- 2485 إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يُقَاتِلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ الذِّكْرِ بِالْحَقِّ فَيَقْتُلُونَ أَوْ يَغْلِبُونَ فَآثَانَا بِالْحَقِّ تُؤْتِيهِمْ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ أَجْرًا مِنْ لَدَى الذِّكْرِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ عَظِيمًا
- 2486 وَمَا كَتَبَ اللَّهُ الْقِتَالَ عَلَى الْمُسْتَضْعَفِينَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ وَلَا الْوِلْدَانِ وَلَا عَلَى النِّسَاءِ وَلَا الْمَرْضَى وَلَا الْعُمَيَّا وَلَا الصَّمَاءِ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَرَادَ الْيُسْرَ عَلَيْكُمْ فَارْغَبُوا إِلَى الْحَقِّ وَاشْتَرُوا الْجَنَّةَ بِالْقَتْلِ فِي سَبِيلِ الذِّكْرِ
- 2487 وَكُونُوا بِاللَّهِ الْحَمِيدِ رَاضِيًا وَصَبُورًا وَإِنَّ الَّذِينَ يُقَاتِلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِكُمْ هُمُ الْوَلِيَاءُ حَقًّا فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ يُقَاتِلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ الطَّاغُوتِ فَاولئك هم أهل النار
- 2488 فَاقْتُلُوا حِزْبَ الشَّيْطَانِ فَإِنَّ كَيْدَ الشَّيْطَانِ قَدْ كَانَ فِي حَكْمِ الْكِتَابِ ضَعِيفًا

- 2489 O people of the earth! Fear God, and press not hard upon the Remembrance in the heat of battle, for a small remembrance sufficeth. Indeed, the goods of this world are few, and God hath prepared for you, in the hereafter, a goodly destination; for He is powerful over all things.
- 2490 Fight in the path of God, for God has ordained upon the peoples of the East and West to aid thee, until the lands and all who dwell therein are purified. Verily God, your Lord, the Most Merciful, is witness over all things.
- 2491 O Solace of Mine Eyes! Should some among the unbelievers fail to help thee, grieve not, for I have been with thee as a witness to the truth by the truth.
- 2492 Verily God has prepared for the unbelievers the heat of steel and severe chastisement.
- 2493 O peoples of the earth! If you claim the abode of the hereafter exclusively for yourselves apart from the people of the Remembrance, then seek proof from God if you are confident in your own testimony before the Remembrance, and be content with God, the Most High, both witnessing and witnessed.
- 2494 O peoples of the earth! Associate nothing with God and submit your faces to God, besides Whom there is no other god. Those who are slain in the path of God by leave of the Remembrance are deemed virtuous at the Gate, and their reward is with their Lord. No sorrow shall touch them, nor has God ordained for them any fear on the Day of Resurrection, in truth, by the truth. And in that Gate they are indeed praised in truth, by the truth.
- 2495 O people of the surging, tempestuous crimson sea! Take hold of the helm of the ships by the hands of God, the Truth, for the Remembrance desires to join you through the word of justice by Our leave. He is the Fire that has been ordained in the pole of water.
- 2496 O Most Great Sea of God and all that are upon it! Hear My call from every direction at the center of the water, and efface all directions through the negation of allusions, for God has revealed to Me at that White Point that, verily, I am God, there is no God but I, and I have ever been, in truth, the One Worshipped.
- 2489 يا اهل الارض اتقوا الله ولا تشددوا الذكر في مجبوحة الحرب على الذكر القليل فان متاع الدنيا قليل وان الله عليكم في الآخرة حسن المآب وهو الله كان على كل شيء قديراً
- 2490 فقاتل في سبيل الله فان الله قد فرض على اهل المشرق والمغرب نصرتك حتى طهرت البلاد ومن عليها وان الله ربكم الرحمن كان على كل شيء شهيداً
- 2491 يا قره العين ان لم ينصروك بعض من الكفار لا تحزن فاني قد كنت معك على الحق بالحق شهيداً
- 2492 وان الله قد اعد للكافرين حرّ الحديد وبأس التنكيل شديداً
- 2493 يا اهل الارض ان كانت لكم الدار الآخرة خالصة من دون اهل الذكر فارغبوا الى الله ان كنتم مطمئنين بانفسكم بالشهادة لدى الذكر وكونوا بالله العلي راضياً ومشهوداً
- 2494 يا اهل الارض لا تشركوا بالله بشيء واسلبوا وجوهكم لله الذي لا اله الا هو فان الذين يقتلون في سبيل الله على اذن الذكر فهم محسنون على الباب وان لهم اجرهم عند ربهم ولا حزن لانفسهم وما قدر الله عليهم في يوم القيمة على الحق بالحق خوفاً وفي ذلك الباب هم قد كانوا على الحق بالحق محموداً
- 2495 يا اهل قلزم الحمراء المواجه المتلاطم خذوا سكاّن السفن بايدي الله الحق فان الذكر قد اراد ان يلحقكم بكلمة العدل باذننا وهو النار الذي قد كان في قطب الماء مأموراً
- 2496 يا بحر الله الاكبر ومن عليها اسمعوا ندائي عن كل الجهات في مركز الماء واحموا الجهات بنفي الاشارات فان الله قد اوحى الي في ذلك النقطة البيضاء اني انا الله لا اله الا انا واني قد كنت بالحق معبوداً

2497 99. Surah of Jihad II

2497 سورة الجهاد

2498 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

- 2498 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 2499 “He said: ‘Soon shall I ask forgiveness for you from my Lord, for verily He is the All-Forgiving, the All-Merciful.’”⁹⁸ 2499 قال سوف استغفر لكم ربّي انه هو الغفور الرحيم
- 2500 Alif, Lam, Mim, Ra. O people of the earth! Say not of those who are slain in the path of God’s Remembrance, the Most High, that they were not upon the truth. Nay, by your Lord! They are alive in Our presence, and We shall surely grant them a reward far greater than their deeds. They are the living ones in the true religion of God, pure and mighty. 2500 المريا اهل الارض لا تقولوا لمن يقتل في سبيل ذكر الله العلى بانهم كانوا على غير الحق امواتاً فور ربكم انهم الاحياء لدينا وانا لنوفينهم اجرهم احسن مما كانوا يعملون الاحياء في دين الله الحق مخلصاً قوياً
- 2501 We have revealed unto thee their martyrdom. Say: “We are God’s and unto Him do we return.” These are they upon whom are blessings from their Lord, and forgiveness, and divine good-pleasure from God, the Most Great. God hath inscribed their names in the Preserved Tablet with His own hands, hidden and treasured, veiled round about the Gate. 2501 وانا نحن قد انزلنا عليك شهادتهم قل انا لله وانا اليه راجعون اولئك عليهم صلوات من ربهم و مغفرة ورضوان من الله الاكبر وان الله قد كتب اسمائهم في اللوح الحفيظ بايديه مكنوناً مخزوناً في حول الباب مستوراً
- 2502 O ye believers! Turn ye unto God’s Remembrance that is within you, for God hath guaranteed forgiveness through this Gate, and God is witness unto all things. Deprive not yourselves of that which God hath ordained for you in the Book until an appointed time. When God’s promise cometh, ye shall not be able to secure for yourselves any good whatsoever, for the decree in the Mother Book hath been irrevocably fixed by leave of the Gate. 2502 يا ايها المؤمنون انيوا الى ذكر الله فيكم لان الله ضمن الغفران في هذا الباب وان الله قد كان بكل شىء شهيذاً ولا تحرموا انفسكم مما قد قدر الله لكم في الكتاب الى اجل مسمى فاذا جاء وعد الله لا تقدرون لانفسكم من الخير بعض من الشىء وقد كان الحكم في ام الكتاب من اذن الباب مقضياً
- 2503 Were these two Dispensations from other than God, they would surely have found therein many contradictions. God hath commanded justice and benevolence, and that ye consume not the substance of others save in proper measure. This decree hath been irrevocably fixed in the Mother Book. 2503 وان هذين الفرقانين لو كانا من عند غير الله لوجدوا فيهما علي الحق بالحق اختلافاً كثيراً وان الله قد امر بالعدل والاحسان وان لا تأكلوا اموال الناس الا بالميزان وان ذلك حكم قد كان في ام الكتاب مقضياً
- 2504 Verily God loveth those who struggle in His path. He is God, the All-Powerful over all things. He is God, the Vigilant over the believers. He is God, encompassing all things. Verily God is independent of all worlds. He is God, the All-Knowing of all things. God’s punishment for those who hold back is grievous. God hath ordained Paradise for His servant in truth, and the decree in the Mother Book hath been irrevocably fixed in truth. 2504 وان الله قد كان بالمجاهدين حبيباً وهو الله كان علي كل شىء قديراً وهو الله كان مع المؤمنين رقيباً وهو الله كان بكل شىء محيطاً وان الله قد كان عن العالمين غنياً وهو الله كان بكل شىء عليماً وان عذاب الله قد كان للقاعدين عظيماً وان الله قد كتب الجنة لعبده علي الحق بالحق وان الحكم في ام الكتاب قد كان بالحق مقضياً
- 2505 O Qurratu'l-Ayn! Say unto Siyyid Husayn-i-‘Alavi: Fear not, for thou art indeed witnessed before the Gate in truth. Slay the idolaters wherever ye find them, except at the Sacred Mosque 2505 يا قرّة العين قل علي السيد العزيز الحسين العلوي لا تخف فانك قد كنت لدي الباب بالحق مشهوداً

⁹⁸Qur’an 12:98.

and the sanctuaries of your true Imams. If they attack you to slay you, then slay them, for such is their recompense from God, their Lord, for their rejection of the signs of God, the Most High. Persecution is more grievous than slaying in thy Lord's sight. Therefore slay the idolaters until persecution ceaseth and religion is wholly for God, the Most High, pure and unsullied.

اقتلوا المشركين حيث وجدتموهم ألا عند المسجد الحرام و حرم ائمتكم الحق و ان اجترحوا علي الله بقتلكم فاقتلوهم فان ذلك جزاءهم من عند الله رهم بما قد كانوا بآيات الله العلى من غير الحق كفوراً والفتنة اشد من القتل عند ربك فاقتلوا المشركين حتى لا تكون فتنة ويكون الدين كله في هذا الباب لله العلى خالصاً و نقياً

2506 Spend your wealth in God's path and do good, for God is ever watchful over the God-fearing. Whatever good ye do, ye shall find it recorded in God's presence in the Mother Book. God hath prescribed for you fighting in His Cause, sincere for God in truth, mighty and powerful.

2506 و انفقوا في سبيل الله اموالكم و احسنوا فان الله قد كان مع المتقين رقيباً و ما تفعلون من خير الا و قد وجدتموه من عند الله في ام الكتاب مكتوباً و ان الله قد كتب عليكم القتال في دينه مخلصاً لله علي الحق بالحق القوى قوياً

2507 Think ye that ye will enter Paradise after turning away from martyrdom? Nay, by your Lord! None shall enter Paradise save those who in the Covenant were foremost in remembering Us, and the decree in the Mother Book hath been fixed. When the herald calleth you to battle, hasten ye to Paradise, for it and its people yearn for you. Soon shall ye find in Paradise God's eternal, everlasting, and magnificent kingdom.

2507 ام حسبتم ان تدخلوا الجنة بعد اعراضكم عن القتل فو ربكم لن يدخل الجنة الا من كان في العهد لذكرنا سابقاً و قد كان الحكم في ام الكتاب مقضياً و اذا نادى المنادي فيكم الي القتال فاسرعوا الي الجنة فانها و اهلها لمشتاقون لانفسكم فسوف تجدون في الفردوس ملك الله خالداً دائماً عظيماً

2508 O believers! Ye know not in this world your stations which God hath ordained for you in the eternal Paradise. By your Lord! God hath prepared for the sincere among you a mighty spirit of truth.

2508 يا ايها المؤمنون انتم لا تعلمون في الدنيا مقاماتكم التي قد قدر الله لكم في الجنة الخلد فو ربكم الله ان الله قد اعد للمخلصين منكم روحاً علي الحق كبيراً

2509 O people of the earth! Mount your marked steeds and beasts and march forth to join the army of Truth. How often has a small force, by God's leave, vanquished a mighty host. Let the believers put their trust in God, for He has power over all things.

2509 يا اهل الارض فاركبوا علي الخيل المسومة و علي الدواب و امشوا الي عسكر الحق و كم من فئة قليلة غلبت فئة كثيرة باذن الله و علي الله فليتوكل المؤمنون و هو الله كان علي كل شيء قديراً

2510 O people of the lands of Persia! Turn eagerly to the remembrance of God, the Truth, and give one another glad tidings of Paradise before there comes a Day wherein there shall be no bargaining, nor friendship, nor intercession, and wherein the Fire shall encompass the wrongdoers.

2510 و ارغبوا يا اهل بلاد الفارس الي ذكر الله الحق و استبشروا انفسنا لانفسكم بالجنة من قبل ان يأتي يوم لا بيع فيه ولا خلة ولا شفاعة و لقد كان النار في ذلك اليوم علي الظالمين محيطاً

2511 God – there is no God but He, the Ever-Living, the Self-Subsisting. Nothing is like unto Him, and He alone is worshipped in truth. Neither slumber nor sleep overtakes Him. There is no God but He, and He is knowing of all things.

2511 الله لا اله الا هو الحي القيوم ليس كمثله شيء و هو الله قد كان بالحق معبوداً لا تأخذه سنة و لانوم و لا اله الا هو و هو الله كان بكل شيء عليماً

- 2512 Verily, We shall intercede on the Day of Resurrection, by God's leave, for those who have borne witness before this Remembrance of Ours and have been among His vicegerents on earth. None encompasses any portion of Our knowledge save those whom We will, as God has willed concerning His servant and His Remembrance. His dominion encompasses the heavens and the earth, and their preservation wearies Him not. He is the Most High in God's Book in truth, and He is the Most High, the Most Great.
- 2513 There is no compulsion in this upright and steadfast Faith. The horizons and the souls of men have been filled with its guidance. Whoso, therefore, renounceth the Taghut and believeth in this Our remembrance hath, verily, believed in God and in His signs, and hath laid hold on the Most Firm Handle – no severance shall ever befall it. He, of a truth, is God, the Hearing, the Knowing.
- 2514 And We have made thee the Guardian of the believers, that thou mayest lead them forth from the land of unbelief unto Our sovereignty; and as for those who have disbelieved in Our servant, God hath appointed Satan to be their patron, and they are indeed of the inmates of the Fire – even as they were created for the Fire, unto the Fire, in wondrous wise.
- 2515 And We, verily, have preferred thee above many of Our servants by the leave of God the Most Great. Wherefore fight in the path of God, the True. And We have confirmed thee, by God's leave, in thine actions, in very truth. Were God to lift the veil from all created things, it would not add unto thy portion in God by so much as a mote. He, verily, is God, Who hath been witness over thee.
- 2516 O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! Magnify thine own self, and say unto the believers: "Cleanse ye your garments for your own sakes until the day of battle; for the appointed hour of God is surely coming." And He, verily, is God, Powerful over all things.
- 2517 Say: When the Trumpet is sounded, that shall be the Day of the going forth; and that day hath, in the Mother Book, been witnessed in truth and by the truth. That, indeed, is a day which, in very truth, shall be easy for the faithful; but for the idolaters shall it, in other than truth, be grievous.
- 2518 Say: Await ye the Most Great chastisement of God on the Day of Decision; for the Fire, in its entirety, shall be yours – in truth and by the truth. God hath appointed for it, in truth and by the truth, nineteen gates. O angels of the Fire! Make these
- 2512 وَاَنَا نَحْنُ نَشْفَعُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ لِمَنْ قَدْ شَهِدَ بَيْنَ أَيْدِي ذِكْرِنَا هَذَا وَقَدْ كَانَ مِنْ خَلْقَائِهِ عَلَيِ الْأَرْضِ وَلَا يَحِيطُونَ بِشَيْءٍ مِنْ عِلْمِنَا إِلَّا لِمَنْ شِئْنَا كَمَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ فِي عِبْدِهِ وَذَكَرَهُ وَسِعَ نَفْسَهُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضُ وَلَا يُؤْدِيهِ حِفْظُهُمَا وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ بِالْحَقِّ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلِيًّا عَظِيمًا
- 2513 لَا أَكْرَاهُ فِي ذَلِكَ الدِّينِ الْقَيِّمِ قَدْ مَلَأْتُ الْآفَاقَ وَالْأَنْفُسَ بِرُشْدِهِ فَمَنْ يَكْفُرْ بِالطَّاغُوتِ وَيُؤْمِنْ بِذِكْرِنَا هَذَا فَقَدْ آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَبِآيَاتِهِ وَقَدْ اسْتَمْسَكَ بِالْعُرْوَةِ الْوُثْقَى لَا انْفِصَامَ لَهَا وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ سَمِيعًا عَلِيمًا
- 2514 وَأَنَا قَدْ جَعَلْنَاكَ وَلِيًّا لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ لِتُخْرِجَهُمْ مِنْ أَرْضِ الْكُفْرِ إِلَى وَلَايَتِنَا وَإِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بَعِيدُنَا فَقَدْ جَعَلَ اللَّهُ وَلِيَّهُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ وَهُمْ قَدْ كَانُوا مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ كَمَا قَدْ خَلَقُوا لِلنَّارِ إِلَى النَّارِ بَدِيعًا
- 2515 وَأَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ فَضَّلْنَاكَ عَلَى كَثِيرٍ مِنَ الْعِبَادِ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ الْأَكْبَرِ فَقَاتِلْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ وَأَنَا قَدْ صَدَّقْنَاكَ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ فِي أَعْمَالِكَ الْحَقِّ وَلَوْ كَشَفَ اللَّهُ الْغُطَاءَ عَنْ الْكُلِّ مَا يَزِيدُ عَلَى نَصِيبِكَ فِي اللَّهِ بَذْرَةً مِنْ شَيْءٍ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلَيْكَ شَهِيدًا
- 2516 يَا قُرْرَتُ الْعَيْنِ كَبِّرْ عَلَى نَفْسِكَ وَقُلْ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ طَهَّرُوا ثِيَابَكُمْ لِأَنْفُسِكُمْ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْحَرْبِ فَإِنَّ أَجَلَ اللَّهِ لَا تَ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا قُلْ إِذَا نَقَرْتُ فِي النَّاقُورِ فَذَلِكَ يَوْمُ الْخُرُوجِ وَقَدْ كَانَ فِي أَمِّ الْكِتَابِ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمَ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ مُشْهُودًا
- 2517 وَإِنَّ ذَلِكَ يَوْمٌ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ بِالْحَقِّ يَسِيرًا وَإِنَّ ذَلِكَ يَوْمٌ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى الْمُشْرِكِينَ عَلَى غَيْرِ الْحَقِّ عَسِيرًا
- 2518 قُلْ أَنْتَظِرُوا عَذَابَ اللَّهِ الْأَكْبَرِ فِي يَوْمِ الْفَصْلِ فَإِنَّ لَكُمْ النَّارَ كُلَّهَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ وَقَدْ أَعَدَّ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهَا الْبَابَ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ تِسْعَةً وَعَشْرًا يَا مَلَائِكَةُ النَّارِ

idolaters to taste the fruit of the Fire from the Tree of Fire; and God hath not decreed for them therein any deliverance nor escape – abiding therein, in truth and by the truth, for ever and ever.

ذُقُوا عَلَى هَؤُلَاءِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ثَمَرَةَ النَّارِ مِنَ الشَّجَرَةِ
النَّارِ وَمَا قَدَّرَ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ فِيهَا نَجَاءً وَلَا خُرُوجاً عَلَى الْحَقِّ
بِالْحَقِّ دَائِماً أَبَداً

2519 And thou shalt have hosts of angels in truth; and the True One, around the battle, hath, in truth and by the truth, been witness.

2519 وَإِنَّ لَكَ جُنُوداً مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ بِالْحَقِّ وَإِنَّ الْحَقَّ حَوْلَ
الْحَرْبِ قَدْ كَانَ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ شَهِيداً

2520 100. Surih of Jihad III

2520 سورة الجهاد

2521 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

2521 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

2522 “When they went in unto Joseph, he took his parents into his shelter and said: ‘Enter ye into Egypt, God willing, in security.’”⁹⁹

2522 فَلَمَّا دَخَلُوا عَلَى يُوسُفَ آوَى إِلَيْهِ أَبَوَيْهِ وَقَالَ ادْخُلُوا
مِصْرَ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ آمِنِينَ

2523 Alif, Lam, Mim, ‘Ayn, Ha, Lam. O ye who believe! Prostrate yourselves before your Lord – beside Whom there is no God – and enter wholly into peace, and place your trust in God; for verily the Remembrance is Truth, and God is the vigilant Observer of all things.

2523 الْمَعْهَلِ يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ اسْجُدُوا لِلَّهِ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ
إِلَّا هُوَ وَادْخُلُوا السَّلَامَ كَافَّةً وَاتَّكِلُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ فَإِنَّ
الذِّكْرَ لَحَقُّ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ رَقِيباً

2524 O ye who believe! Purify the Holy Land of its corruptions, for it hath been solely for God, apart from all men; and slay the idolaters wherever ye find them, by leave of the Remembrance. Take not from among these idolaters a protector for yourselves, for God hath willed their misguidance through their unbelief; and whomsoever God leadeth astray, no protector hath he, nor hath God ordained for him, in the Mother Book, any helper.

2524 يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ طَهِّرُوا مِنَ الْأَرْضِ الْمُقَدَّسَةِ
خَبَائِثَهَا فَإِنَّهَا قَدْ كَانَتْ خَالِصَةً لِلَّهِ مِنْ دُونِ النَّاسِ
وَاقْتُلُوا الْمُشْرِكِينَ حَيْثُ وَجَدْتُمُوهُمْ بِإِذْنِ الذِّكْرِ
وَلَا تَتَّخِذُوا مِنْ هَؤُلَاءِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَلِيّاً لَأَنْفُسِكُمْ لَئِنْ
اللَّهُ قَدْ شَاءَ لَهُمْ بِكُفْرِهِمْ ضَلَالَتَهُمْ وَمَنْ يَضِلَّ اللَّهُ
فَمَا لَهُ مِنْ وَلِيٍّ وَمَا قَدَّرَ اللَّهُ لَهُ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ نَصِيراً

2525 O people of the Remembrance! Fear ye God on the Day when the Remembrance shall arise with the cry of “God is Most Great” in the midst of war at the meeting of the two hosts. Grieve not, but rejoice in Paradise. Turn not away from God, the Truth, for God hath inscribed, for those who turn away, a mighty Fire on the Day of Judgment – kindled from their own selves and encompassing them about – and they shall find for themselves no helper besides God, the Most High.

2525 يَا أَهْلَ الذِّكْرِ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ مِنْ يَوْمٍ قَدْ قَامَ الذِّكْرُ بِالْتَّكْبِيرِ
فِي مَجْجُوحةِ الْحَرْبِ عِنْدَ التَّقَاءِ الْمَجْمَعِينَ إِلَّا تَحْزَنُوا
وَابْشُرُوا بِالْجَنَّةِ فَلَا تَعْرِضُوا عَنِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ
قَدْ كَتَبَ عَلَى الْمُعْرِضِينَ فِي الْقِيَمَةِ نَاراً كَبِيراً قَدْ
اشْتَعَلَتْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِهِمْ وَاحْطَتْ بِهِمْ وَلَنْ يَجِدُوا
الْيَوْمَ لَأَنْفُسِهِمْ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ ظَهِيراً

2526 O people of the earth! Why do ye think that he who greeteth you with peace from the presence of the Remembrance is not a believer? Verily God hath made the tongues of the believers mirrors of their hearts, and God, your True Lord, is well aware of what the wrong-doers do.

2526 يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ لَمْ تَنْظُنُّوا لِمَنْ تَقَى إِلَيْكُمْ السَّلَامَ مِنْ
لَدِي الذِّكْرِ بَأَنَّهُ مَا كَانَ مُؤْمِناً وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ جَعَلَ
اللسنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِرَآئَاتٍ لَأَفْئِدَتِهِمْ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ رَبُّكُمْ الْحَقُّ
قَدْ كَانَ بِمَا يَعْمَلُ الظَّالِمُونَ خَبِيراً

2527 God hath not ordained for the one who striveth the like of him who sitteth still. God hath preferred those who strive above

2527 وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ مَا كَتَبَ عَلَى الْمُجَاهِدِ بِمَثَلِ الْقَاعِدِ وَقَدْ
فَضَّلَ اللَّهُ الْمُجَاهِدِينَ عَلَى الْقَاعِدِينَ بِفَضْلِ لَا يَعْلَمُ

⁹⁹Qur'an 12:99.

those who sit still by a bounty which none knoweth save God; and verily the bounty of your Lord, the Most Merciful, is, in the Book of God, the Most High, most great.

- 2528 O people of the earth! Let not Satan deceive you by causing you to sit still rather than ascend unto God, your Worshipped Lord; for the goods of this world are vain, and the reward of the Hereafter with God is, in the Mother Book, most great.

- 2529 Whosoever desireth to go forth from his house as an emigrant unto the Remembrance, for God alone – We, by God the Truth, shall write for him the reward of the Hereafter; and God is powerful over all things.

- 2530 O people of the earth! Observe ye the middle prayer with the Most Great Remembrance, for the Remembrance forbid-deth you from idolatry and evil, and calleth you unto God, the Truth; and He is the Most High, and He is God, the Witness over all things.

- 2531 O ye who believe! When the Book cometh unto you from the Remembrance, then turn ye unto God, the Truth, and purchase weapons for yourselves for the Day of Gathering; for fighting hath been ordained for the believers by God's leave in this His Most Great Book, contingent upon truth through truth.

- 2532 O ye who believe! Whoso among you turneth back from this Most Great Remembrance – God will surely bring a people whom He loveth as they love God, the Truth, mighty against the unbelievers, who strive in God's path upon the Straight Line, fearing naught in truth through truth. This is God's most great bounty, which He bestoweth on whom He willeth, and He is God, the Witness over all things.

- 2533 O people of the earth! When the Herald calleth to prayer with the Remembrance, then turn ye unto God, the Truth; for God hath prepared for the sincere among you a boundless reward with Him, and God increaseth His bounty for whomsoever He willeth; and He is God, powerful over all things.

- 2534 O Concourse of Light! Yearn for the Most Great Paradise, and consent to martyrdom in the path of the Remembrance, that ye may find your Master to be true to His promise, and, in truth, gracious by virtue of the truth.

- 2535 O people of the earth! Slay the idolaters according to the decree of the Book after the permission of the Gate, for God

أحدُ إلا الله و إنَّ فضل ربِّكم الرَّحمن قد كان في كتاب الله العليَّ عظيمًا

- 2528 يا اهل الارض لا يغرنكم الشَّيطان بالقعود عن الصَّعود الي الله ربِّكم المعبود فإنَّ متاع الدُّنيا باطلةٌ ولاجر الآخرة عند الله قد كان في ام الكتاب كبيراً

- 2529 و من اراد ان يخرج من بيته مهاجراً الي الذِّكر لله وحده فإنَّا تالله الحقّ نكتب له اجر الآخرة و إنَّ الله قد كان على كلِّ شيءٍ قديراً

- 2530 يا اهل الارض حافظوا على الصَّلوة الوسطى مع الذِّكر الاكبر فإنَّ الذِّكر ينهيكم عن الجبت و الطَّاغوت و يدعوكم الي الله الحقّ و هو العليّ و هو الله قد كان على كلِّ شيءٍ شهيداً

- 2531 يا ايها المؤمنون اذا جائكم الكتاب من عند الذِّكر فانقطعوا الي الله الحقّ و اشترؤا الاسلحة لانفسكم ليوم الجمع فإنَّ القتال علي المؤمنين قد كان باذن الله في كتابه الاكبر هذا علي الحقّ بالحقّ موقوفاً

- 2532 يا ايها الذين آمنوا من يرتد منكم عن هذا الذِّكر الاكبر فسوف يأتي الله بخلفٍ يحبُّونه كحبِّ الله الحقّ اعزّة علي المؤمنين الذين يجاهدون في سبيل الله على خطّ الاستواء و لا يخافون بالحقّ من شيءٍ علي الحقّ بالحقّ شيئاً ذلك فضل الله الاكبر يؤتبه من يشاء و هو الله كان على كلِّ شيءٍ شهيداً

- 2533 يا اهل الارض اذا نادى المنادي للصَّلوة مع الذِّكر فارغبوا الي الله الحقّ فإنَّ الله قد اعدّ للمخلصين منكم من الاجر لا حدّ له لديه و إنَّ الله قد زاد لمن يشاء من فضله و هو الله كان على كلِّ شيءٍ قديراً

- 2534 يا ملاء الانوار فارغبوا الي الرضوان الاكبر و ارضوا علي القتل في سبيل الذِّكر حتّى تجدوا موليكم الحقّ صادقاً في الوعد و علي الحقّ بالحقّ كريماً

shall soon judge between you and the Remembrance in the gathering place of Resurrection, with justice ordained.

2535 يا اهل الارض فاقتلوا المشركين بحكم الكتاب
بعد اذن الباب فسوف يحكم الله بينكم وبين الذکر
في صعيد المحشر علي القسط مقضياً

2536 By My glory and majesty! No soul hath been slain in His path but its recompense hath been recorded in the Book – concealed in truth by the truth. And verily I shall not suffer to be lost the reward of those who strive in the path of truth.

2536 فبِعِزَّتِي وَجَلَالِي مَا مِنْ نَفْسٍ قَدْ قُتِلَ فِي سَبِيلِهِ إِلَّا
وَقَدْ وَقَعَ أَجْرُهُ عَلَى الْكِتَابِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ مُسْتَوْرًا
وَإِنِّي لَا أَضِيعُ أَجْرَ الْمُجَاهِدِينَ فِي سَبِيلِ الْحَقِّ

2537 I have indeed planted, with Mine own hands, trees in the form of glory, and upon their branches birds of crimson pearl that glorify God night and day; and verily God is cognizant of all things.

2537 وَأَنِّي قَدْ أَغْرَسْتُ بِأَيْدِي أَشْجَارًا عَلَى هَيْئَتِ الْبَهَاءِ
وَعَلَى الْأَوْرَاقِ أَطْيَارًا مِنْ دُرِّ الْحُمْرَاءِ يُسَبِّحُونَ اللَّهَ
فِي اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا

2538 And verily many among the people of the Book dispute with thee after the verses, as if they were being driven to the Fire. Turn away from them and trust in God, thy Lord; verily He is cognizant of all things.

2538 وَإِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ يُمَادِلُونَكَ بَعْدَ الْآيَاتِ
كَأَنَّهُمْ يُسَاقُونَ إِلَى النَّارِ فَأَعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ وَاتَّكِلْ عَلَى
اللَّهِ رَبِّكَ إِنَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا

2539 God desireth, through the Remembrance, to establish truth and nullify falsehood through truth; and verily God is the Truth, and He is well-informed of His believing servants.

2539 أَرَادَ اللَّهُ بِالذِّكْرِ أَنْ يَحَقِّقَ الْحَقَّ وَيُبْطِلَ الْبَاطِلَ بِالْحَقِّ
وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْحَقُّ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ بِعِبَادِهِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ خَبِيرًا

2540 O ye believers! Seek no help in the field of battle save from God, and trust in Him; for God hath prescribed for Himself your assistance in truth, and hath commanded thousands of angels to descend in truth for your aid.

2540 يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ لَا تَسْتَغِيثُونَ فِي أَرْضِ الْحَرْبِ
بِشَيْءٍ وَاتَّكِلُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَتَبَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ
بِالْحَقِّ نَصْرَكُمْ وَأَمَرَ اللَّهُ بِالْحَقِّ مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ آلَافًا
بِالنَّزُولِ لِنَصْرَتِكُمْ

2541 Say: All victory is in the hand of God, and He is God, the One, Who hath power over all things.

2541 قُولُوا إِنَّ النَّصْرَ كُلَّهُ بِيَدِ اللَّهِ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ
شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا

2542 And verily We have sent down upon you from heaven purifying water, that ye may cleanse yourselves from satanic desires, and drink, through the remembrance of the Most Great Martyr, this cool and pleasant draught.

2542 وَأَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ أَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْكُمْ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً طَهُورًا
لَتَذْهَبُوا عَنْ نَفْسِكُمْ أَهْوَاءَ الشَّيْطَانِ وَلَتَشْرَبُوا بِذِكْرِ
الشَّهِيدِ الْأَكْبَرِ هَذَا شَرَابًا بَارِدًا هَنِئًا

2543 And verily We command the angels to cast terror into the hearts of the idolaters, and to strengthen the believers upon the pure path with the upright line of the standing Alif.

2543 وَأَنَا نَحْنُ نَأْمُرُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ بِأَنْ يَقْوُوا الرِّعْبَ فِي قُلُوبِ
الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَاثْبَتُوا الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلَى الصِّرَاطِ الْخَالِصِ
بِالْخَطِّ الْوَاقِفِ مِنَ الْأَلِفِ الْقَائِمِ مُسْتَقِيمًا

2544 O angels of God! Strike the necks of these idolaters by God's leave, for they have opposed the Remembrance through falsehood, and these are the companions of the Fire, recorded in truth by the truth.

2544 يَا مَلَائِكَةَ اللَّهِ فَاضْرِبُوا عَلَى أَعْنَاقِ هَؤُلَاءِ
الْمُشْرِكِينَ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ لَا تَهُمُ قَدْ شَاقُوا الذِّكْرَ
بِالْكَذِبِ وَأُولَئِكَ هُمْ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ قَدْ كَانُوا عَلَى
الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ مَكْتُوبًا

2545 O ye believers! When ye meet the idolaters in the field of battle, turn not your backs to them; and whoso turneth his back to

2545 يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ إِذَا لَقِيتُمُ الْمُشْرِكِينَ فِي أَرْضِ
الْحَرْبِ فَلَا تَوَلَّوْهُمْ الْأَدْبَارَ وَمَنْ يُوَلَّهُمْ عَلَى غَيْرِ

them save for strategic reasons hath indeed incurred God's wrath, and his abode shall be hell – a wretched destination.

الحقّ فقد باء بغضبٍ من الله و قد كان مأويه
جهنّم و بُئس النّار مصيراً

2546 And thou didst not will when thou didst will, but God willed. Say to the believers: Ye fight not the idolaters, but God hath slain them through His power; and He is God, the One, Who encompasseth all things.

2546 وما اردت اذا اردت ولكن الله قد اراد قل
للمؤمنين انتم لا تقتلون المشركين ولكن الله قد
قتلهم بقدرته و هو الله كان بكلّ شيء محيطاً

2547 O Concourse of Lights! Hear God's call from around the Throne: Verily I am God, there is no God but Him.

2547 يا ملاء الانوار اسمعوا نداء الله من حول العرش
اني انا الله الذي لا اله الا هو

2548 No soul hath been slain in the path of this Most Great Soul but We record for it the slaying of all souls in God's path – the True One – all together, in truth, by the truth.

2548 فما من نفس قد قتلت في سبيل هذا النفس الاكبر
الا و نكتب له قتل الانفس في سبيل الله الحق
علي الحق بالحق جميعاً

2549 So yearn for God's most great reward, and obey the Remembrance at the time of glorification; and verily God, your Lord, the Merciful, is cognizant of all things.

2549 فارغبوا الى ثواب الله الاكبر واطيعوا الذّكر لدي
التكبير و ان الله ربكم الرحمن كان بكلّ شيء عليمّاً

2550 The worst of creatures in the sight of God, in the Mother Book, are the deaf and dumb who, when they hear these verses, understand not, and falsely imagine lies about the Most Great Remembrance in vain.

2550 ان شرّ الدّواب عند الله في ام الكتاب الصّم البكم
الذي اذا سمع هذه الآيات لم يتعقل و يظنّ بالذّكر
الاكبر كذباً على غير الحق غروراً

2551 O Concourse of Believers! Answer God in the call of the Remembrance from My presence, for God cometh between man and his soul, and verily God is watchful over all things.

2551 يا ملاء المؤمنين اجيبوا الله في نداء الذّكر من
عندي فان الله يحول بين المرء ونفسه و ان الله
قد كان على كلّ شيء رقيباً

2552 O people of the earth! Betray not God and His Remembrance, for should ye do so, ye will have betrayed your own selves. Verily God is the Self-Sufficient, the All-Merciful.

2552 يا اهل الارض لا تخونوا الله والذّكر فانكم اذا فعلتم
لتخونوا انفسكم و ان الله هو الغنيّ ذو الرّحمة

2553 Your wealth and your children are but a trial for your souls; therefore fear ye God, for the gathering unto God, the Most High, hath been inscribed in truth, by the truth.

2553 وما الاموال ولا الاولاد فيكم الا فتنة لانفسكم
فاتقوا الله فان الحشر الي الله العليّ قد كان على
الحقّ بالحق مكتوباً

2554 O people of bounty! Harken unto this verdant Leaf, sprung from the Divine Tree of eternity in the breast of the Remembrance – this, in the name of God, the Most Great.

2554 يا اهل النّعيم اسمعوا من هذه الورقة الخضرة
المنبتة من الشّجرة الالهية الخلد في صدر الذّكر
هذا على اسم الله الاكبر

2555 Verily I am God, there is no God but I, the Most High; and verily I have ever been the All-Knowing over the worlds.

2555 اني انا الله لا اله الا انا العليّ و اني قد كنت
بالعالمين عليمّاً

2556 O people of high station! Enter, God willing, the Egypt of Oneness; for Joseph sitteth upon the throne of the heart, hidden yet established in truth upon the truth, and in the heart of the Fire hath he been witnessed.

2556 يا اهل المقام ادخلوا مصر الاحدية انشاء الله فان
يوسف على عرش القواد قد كان بالحق علي الحق
مستويّاً مستوراً وفي قطب النّار قد كان مشهوداً

- 2557 O God, our Lord! Verily my father hath died in truth and beheld me not upon the Most Great Word. Therefore inspire him, O my Lord, with my Cause in his resting-place among the angels of the Throne, and make him steadfast in the Most Great Word through Thy bounty, and inscribe his name among those who have been praised around the Gate in the Balance of the Remembrance.
- 2558 And write, O God, for him and for my mother, what befits Thee; for Thou art worthy of bounty in truth, and Thou hast ever been powerful over all things.
- 2559 O Solace of Mine Eyes! Say, by God's leave, unto thy parents and unto the people of the Gate: Enter the Land of Egypt, God willing, in truth, that ye may be secured from the Fire in truth. And He is God, Who hath ever been witness over all things.
- 2560 101. Surah of Worship [‘Ibadat]
- 2561 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 2562 “And He raised his parents upon the throne, and they fell down in prostration before him, and he said: ‘O my father! This is the interpretation of my vision of old. My Lord hath made it come true. He was indeed good to me when He took me out of prison and brought you from the desert after Satan had stirred up strife between me and my brothers. Verily my Lord is gracious to whom He willeth. He is indeed the All-Knowing, the All-Wise.’”¹⁰⁰
- 2563 Alif. Lam. Mim. God is He besides Whom there is no god, and He is the One Who encompasseth all things. O Solace of Mine Eyes! When those who have associated partners with God plot against thee in thy Cause, turn away from them, for verily We have decreed for them the Greater Fire on the Day of Gathering, and God is witness over all things. Soon will the infidels say: “O God! If this Remembrance be indeed the truth from Thee, then rain down upon us a chastisement from heaven in truth upon truth, that we might witness it.” God hath cursed them for their unbelief. Know they not that God would not chastise them while the Greater Path is among them, nor while they seek forgiveness of God? And verily God hath power over all things.
- 2564 Those who have emigrated with the Remembrance for the Greater Holy War – God hath ordained for them their true Protector, goodly provision in this world, and in the Hereafter
- اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا إِنَّ أَبِي قَدْ مَاتَ بِالْحَقِّ وَلَمْ يَرِنِّي عَلَي
الكلمة الأكبر فالهمه يا مولاي امرى في مقعده
مع ملائكة العرش وثبته على الكلمة الأكبر بجودك
واكتب اسمه مع الذين قد كانوا في قسطاس الذكر
من حول الباب محموداً
- واكتب اللهم عليه وعلى آبي ما انت اهله انك
اهل الجود بالحق وانك قد كنت على كل شيء
قديراً
- يا قرّة العين قل على ابوك باذن الله وعلى اهل
الباب ادخلوا ارض مصر انشاء الله بالحق لتكونن
عن النار بالحق مأموناً وهوالله كان على كل شيء
شهيذاً
- سوره العبادۃ
- بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- ورفع أبويه على العرش وخرّوا له سجداً وقال يا
أبت هذا تأويل رؤياي من قبل قد جعلها ربي
حقاً وقد أحسن بي إذ أخرجني من السجن و
جاء بك من البدو من بعد أن نزغ الشيطان بيني
و بين إخواني إنّ ربي لطيف لما يشاء إنه هو العليم
الحكيم
- الم الله الذي لا اله الا هو وهوالله كان بكل
شيء محيطاً يا قرّة العين فاذا بمكرك الذين اشركوا
بالله في امرك فاعرض عنهم فاننا قد حكمنا لهم
يوم المحشر بالنار الأكبر وان الله قد كان على
كل شيء شهيداً فسوف يقول المشركون اللهم
ان كان هذا الذكر لحيّ من عندك فانزل علينا من
السماء علي الحق بالحق عذاباً حتي نشاهده قد لعنهم
الله بكفرهم الم يعلموا ما كان الله ليعذبهم وان
الصراف الأكبر فيهم ولا حين ما هم يستغفرون
الي الله وان الله قد كان على كل شيء قديراً
- وان الذين هاجروا مع الذكر للجهاد الأكبر قد
قدّر الله لهم مولهم الحق متاع الحسن من الدنيا

¹⁰⁰Qur'an 12:100.

a great reward with God, preserved in the Mother Book in truth upon truth within this Gate. O ye who believe! Fight against the infidels collectively after the Remembrance's permission, until religion is wholly for God alone. And if they desist, then verily God your true Lord is well-aware of what they do.

ولا جـر الآخرة عند الله الكبير في أم الكتاب بالحق
علي الحق قد كان في هذا الباب محفوظاً يا أيها
المؤمنون قاتلوا المشركين كافةً بعد اذن الذكر
حتى يكون الدين كله لله وحده وإن انتهوا فإن
الله ربكم الحق قد كان بما يعملون خبيراً

2565 O ye who believe! When ye meet a company of unbelievers, strengthen your hearts by remembering the Hereafter and its delights. Remember God and trust in Him, for God is the Truth and ever-prevailing in His Cause, though people read not even a portion of the letters inscribed in the Book. Obey the Remembrance in all things and dispute not concerning any matter in His presence, lest your strength depart from you. Be patient, for God is the Truth, and God watcheth over the patient ones.

يا أيها الذين آمنوا إذا لقيتم فئةً من الكفار
ثبّتوا أفئدتكم بقاء الآخرة ونعيمها واذكروا الله
واتكلوا عليه وإن الله هو الحق قد كان غالباً على
أمره ولكن الناس لا يقرؤون من الكتاب بعضاً
من الحروف مكتوباً واطيعوا الذكر في الأمر
ولا تنازعوا في أمرٍ لدى طلعه ليذهب الريح من
أنفسكم واصبروا فإن الله هو الحق وكان الله مع
الصّابرين رقيباً

2566 O ye who believe! Be not like those who left their homes to champion the Truth, but when they arrived Satan turned them from God's path and they said: "None can overcome us this day." Yet when they beheld the infidel host, they turned back from battle saying: "Truly we see what ye see not – we fear God, the Lord of the worlds, exceedingly." These are they who behold how the angels smite their faces with swords. The matter is decreed, and in the Mother Book was it ever decreed.

يا أيها المؤمنون لا تكونوا كالذين خرجوا من
ديارهم لنصرة الحق فاذا بلغوا يصدهم الشيطان
عن سبيل الله ويقولون لا غالب لنا اليوم فلما
ينظرون إلى الفئة المشركة منكصاً على الحرب
يقولون علي الحق أنا نحن قد نزي الحق ما لا
ترون أنا نخاف الله رب العالمين كثيراً أو لئلا
ينظرون إلى الملائكة كيف يضربون وجوههم
بالسيف قضي الأمر وقد كان الأمر في أم
الكتاب مقضياً

2567 Verily We alter not Our grace toward any people until they first alter their condition toward Our favors. Therefore taste ye the torment of fire. Verily your Lord, the True God, is Strong, Severe. Soon shall We destroy the wrongdoers as We destroyed the people of Pharaoh, with justice and grievous chastisement. The worst of souls before God is he who breaketh his covenant after pledging it, and violateth His command after accepting it. Verily God is independent of all worlds.

و أنا لا نغيّر على قومٍ بشيءٍ من النعمة إلا وقد
سبقت الأنفس منهم بالتغيير لئلا نذوقوا
عذاب السّعير إن ربكم الله الحق قد كان قوياً
شديداً فسوف اهلكنا الظّالمين بمثل آل فرعون
بالعدل على أشد العذاب وبأس التّكيل كبيراً إن
شرّ الأنفس عند الله المنكث لعده بعد العهد
والمنقض لأمره بعد الاخذ من أمره وإن الله
قد كان عن العالمين غنياً

2568 Whosoever willeth aught, willeth in truth for his own self. Verily might belongeth to God and His loved ones, as hath been written in truth upon truth in the Mother Book. Grieve not at the suspicions of the deniers in thy presence, but trust in God. He is the All-Hearing, and He is God, the Mighty, the All-Knowing. O people of the earth! Whatsoever ye spend in the path of God, the Truth, ye shall surely find it preserved

من شاء بشيءٍ فقد شاء بالحق لنفسه وإن العزة
لله ولا وليائه قد كان بالحق علي الحق في أم
الكتاب مكتوباً ولا تحزن بظنّ المكذّبين في
محضرك واتكل على الله أنه هو السميع و هو الله
كان عزيزاً عليمًا يا أهل الارض ما تنفقون
من شيءٍ في سبيل الله الحق إلا وقد وجدتموه

in the hands of the Preservers. Many among the people desire not the Truth except through deception. Sufficient unto thee is God, besides Whom there is no God. He it is Who hath strengthened thee through His Word, and He is God, the Mighty, the Wise.

على ايدي الحفاظ محفوظاً وان كثيراً من الناس ما يريدون الحق الا بالخدعة فان حسبك هو الله الذي لا اله الا هو وهو الذي قد ايدك بكلمته وهو الله كان عزيزاً حكيماً

2569 God hath united the believers in His remembrance, and these shall not prevail in aught, for authority belongeth to God, the Truth, and He is God, the Mighty, the Wise.

2569 الله قد آلف بين المؤمنين لذكروه وهؤلاء لن يستطيعوا بشيء من الامر ان الحكم الا لله الحق وهو الله كان عزيزاً حكيماً

2570 O Solace of Mine eyes! God sufficeth thee, and His angels, and those believers who follow thee, though they be few. Urge the believers to fight before thee, for God hath guaranteed them Paradise in truth, and verily God's promise hath been recorded in the Mother Book as one that must needs be fulfilled, according to the Most Great Covenant.

2570 يا قرّة العين حسبك الله وملائكته ومن اتبعك من المؤمنين قليلاً حرص المؤمنين علي القتال في بين ايديك فان الله قد ضمن لهم الجنة بالحق وان وعد الله قد كان علي العهد الاكبر في ام الكتاب مفعولاً

2571 O ye believers! Why do ye fear death, when God, the Truth, is with you wheresoever ye may be? Set your hearts upon the supreme reward of God and meeting your True Lord, for verily the abode of the Hereafter is praiseworthy in the sight of God, your Lord, the All-Merciful.

2571 يا ايها المؤمنون لم تخافون من القتل فان الله هو الحق معكم اينما كنتم فارغبوا الي ثواب الله الاكبر ولقاء ربكم الحق فان دار الآخرة قد كان عند الله ربكم الرحمن محموداً

2572 Verily, they who have believed and emigrated with the Remembrance, and striven with their wealth and their lives in God's path – these are they who abide by the Most Great Covenant and are the companions of Paradise, wherein they shall dwell forever, inscribed in truth by the truth.

2572 ان الذين آمنوا وهاجروا مع الذكر وجاهدوا باموالهم وانفسهم في سبيل الله فاولئك هم قد كانوا علي العهد الاكبر واصحاب الجنة خالداً ابداً علي الحق بالحق مكتوباً

2573 The believers are protectors one of another according to the Covenant of the Remembrance. Fear God regarding its violation, for verily God is witness over all things.

2573 ومن المؤمنين بعضهم اولياء لبعض علي ميثاق الذكر واتقوا الله علي التقض فان الله قد كان علي كل شيء شهيداً

2574 God hath ordained for the believing emigrants the forgiveness of the Remembrance and the supreme good-pleasure, decreed in the Book.

2574 وان الله قد كتب للمؤمنين المهاجرين مغفرة الذكر والرضوان الاعظم بحكم الكتاب مقضياً

2575 We have ordained for blood relations precedence over each other, according to what God hath prescribed in the Mother Book.

2575 وانا نحن قد قدرنا للارحام بعضها علي بعض احق من بعض عما قدر الله في ام الكتاب مسطوراً

2576 This is a Book from God to the Remembrance in truth: Slay not the idolaters during four months, that men may know the sanctity of the Remembrance after the Book. Verily God is compassionate to the believers.

2576 هذا كتاب من الله الي الذكر بالحق الا تقتلوا المشركين في اربعة اشهر ليعلم الناس حرمة الذكر بعد الكتاب وان الله كان بالمؤمنين رؤفاً

2577 O People of the Book! Slay not the idolaters in the Sacred Month, nor at the Sacred House of the Kaaba, nor in what the Remembrance hath forbidden you after the Book. God

2577 يا اهل الكتاب لا تقتلوا المشركين في الشهر الحرام ولا في الكعبة بيت الحرام ولا فيما انهيكم الذكر

desireth justice in truth for you, though ye know naught of the knowledge of the Book, save a little.

بعد الكتاب وإن الله قد أراد العدل بالحق عليكم
وانتم لا تعلمون من علم الكتاب شيئاً قليلاً

2578 O ye believers! God hath not sent down a verse in the Book or in the horizons save that men might know of a truth that the Remembrance is truth from God, and He is God Who knoweth all things.

2578 يا أيها المؤمنون ما نزل الله آية في الكتاب ولا
في الافاق ألا ليعلموا بالحق أن الذكر لحق من عند
الله وهو الله قد كان بكل شيء عليمًا

2579 O people of the Remembrance! Be believers in God and content with His decree in truth. God hath ordained for every soul to taste of death, and there is no averting the decree of God, the Truth, in very truth.

2579 يا اهل الذكر كونوا لله مؤمنًا وبقضائه علي الحق
راضيًا فإن الله قد قدر لكل نفس ذقًا من الموت
وما كان لحكم الله الحق علي الحق بالحق مردًا

2580 O people of the earth! By your Lord, the Truth, besides Whom there is no God, He hath left no argument for any soul after the Remembrance. Be ye therefore patient in God, the Praise-worthy, the True, the Faithful.

2580 يا اهل الارض فو ربكم الحق الذي لا اله الا هو
ما بقي الله لنفس بعد الذكر حجة فكونوا بالله الحميد
علي الحق الوفي صبورًا

2581 O ye believers! If ye are steadfast in your claim to the Most Great Relief in truth, then follow this Most Great Remembrance in truth. For the helper in His Cause is as the helper in My Cause, and verily God is informed of all things.

2581 يا أيها المؤمنون ان انتم في دعويكم للفرج الاكبر
علي الحق مستقيمون فاتبعوا هذا الذكر الاكبر بالحق
فان الناصر في امره كالناصر في امري وإن الله
قد كان بكل شيء خبيرًا

2582 O ye believers! When the True Remembrance permitteth in truth, then hasten to the day of the Most Great Pilgrimage and turn not aside from any matter of truth, for verily God and His angels and His Messengers are quit of those who turn aside, and verily God is the Truth, and verily this is the exalted Remembrance, and He is the Truth upon the straight path, and hath ever been known.

2582 يا أيها المؤمنون اذا اذن الذكر الحق بالحق فارغبوا
الى يوم الحج الاكبر ولا تعرضوا بشيء من امر
الحق فإن الله وملائكته ورسله بريئون عن
المعرضين وإن الله هو الحق وإن الذكر لعلی
هذا وهو الحق علي الصراط القيم قد كان معروفًا

2583 God hath not ordained any covenant for the idolaters after the Book, and verily God wrongeth not mankind in aught.

2583 وما قدر الله للمشركين عهداً بعد الكتاب وإن الله
لا يظلم علي الناس بشيء

2584 When the sacred months have passed, slay the idolaters for the straight religion, and follow not the footsteps of Satan, for God hath truly prepared in the Day of Resurrection a great fire for those who turn away. Verily these souls, if they repent and turn unto the Remembrance and establish prayer and aid the Truth with their wealth and their lives, God will forgive them, for God doth ever watch over all things. He desireth not that the idolaters should maintain the houses of remembrance, for God is in truth independent of all the worlds.

2584 فاذا انسلك الاشهر الحرم فاقتلوا المشركين علي
الدين القيم ولا تتبعوا خطوات الشيطان فإن الله
قد اعد في القيمة بالحق للمعرضين ناراً كبيراً ان
هؤلاء الانفس اذا تابوا واناوبوا الي الذكر واقاموا
الصلوة ونصروا الحق باموالهم وانفسهم فسوف
يغفر الله لهم وإن الله كان علي كل شيء رقيباً
وما اراد للمشركين ان يعمرّوا مساجد الذكر وإن
الله لغني عن العالمين جميعاً

2585 We do prescribe unto the believers that they should maintain the houses of God through their aid of the Remembrance. Is then he who aideth the Remembrance like unto him who buildeth a house upon the Truth? Nay, by no means! He who

2585 وانا نحن نكتب للمؤمنين ان يعمرّوا مساجد الله
بالنصرة علي الذكر افمن ينصر الذكر كمن يعمر بيتاً
علي الحق كلاً ثم كلاً من ينصر الذكر كمن آمن

aideth the Remembrance is as one who hath believed in God and the Last Day, and in the hereafter shall dwell beloved upon verdant cushions of Paradise.

2586 O Solace of Mine Eyes! Say by Our leave, and fear not, for thy word before God, the Most High, hath ever been greatly exalted in truth. O people of sobriety! Behold Me in the depths of effacement. God hath revealed unto Me: "Verily I am God, there is no God but Me." When I raised thy parents upon the throne, I said unto them: "Fall ye down in prostration at the Gate in praiseworthy manner," for in the Mother Book he was inscribed among the foremost of those who prostrate themselves before God, the Most High.

2587 O Solace of Mine Eyes! Say unto thy first parents, the two Luminaries, the two Lights in the mystery of the latter ones from the first two lines in the two Names: "O my father! This is the interpretation of the vision of mankind in my true vision, and my Lord hath made it a reality, and God hath shown favor unto my followers when He delivered them from prison after the setting of the moon, and after Satan had sown discord between me and them without indicating the Holy Land here. Praise be to God Who hath lifted sorrow from them through His power, as He willeth for whatsoever He willeth. Verily He is the All-Knowing, and He is God, the Mighty, the Wise."

2588 102. Surah of the Battle [Qital] III

2589 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

2590 "O Lord! Thou hast given me of sovereignty and hast taught me the interpretation of events. Creator of the heavens and earth! Thou art my Guardian in this world and the next. Make me to die a Muslim and join me with the righteous." ¹⁰¹

2591 Kaf, Ha, Ya, 'Ayn, Sad. O people of remembrance! Strive in the path of the Most Great God. This remembrance is God's truth, for God hath prepared degrees of mercy for those among you who strive, and God's grace upon the strivers hath been abundantly recorded in the Mother Book.

2592 O ye believers! Do ye love women and children and riches more than martyrdom in the path of the Remembrance? Know ye that God's remembrance is truth and that this world is perishable, and God hath not ordained for it lasting permanence forever. And verily the abode of the hereafter, for those who desire God and His chosen ones, endureth through the eternity

بالله و اليوم الآخر و هو في الآخرة علي الرفرف
الخضراء قد كان بالحق ساكناً محبوباً

2586 يا قرة العين قل باذننا ولا تخف فان كلمتك لدي
الله العلي قد كان علي الحق بالحق العلي كبيراً يا
اهل الصحو انظروا الي في لجة المحوان الله قد
اوحى الي اتى انا الله الذي لا اله الا انا فلما قد
رفعت ابوك علي العرش قد قلت لهما خروا علي
الباب سجداً محموداً لانه قد كان في ام الكتاب من
اول الساجدين عند الله العلي مكتوباً

2587 يا قرة العين قل لابويك الاولين النيرين النورين في
السرفي الآخرين من السطرين الاولين في الاسمين
يا ابتا هذه سر التأويل من رؤيا البشر في رؤياي
الحق وقد جعلها ربي حقاً وقد احسن الله لشيعة
اذا اخرجهم من السجن بعد افول القمر ومن بعد
ان نزع الشيطان بيني وبينهم من دون الاشارة
الي الارض المقدسة هيها الحمد لله الذي قد ارفع
عنهم الحزن بقدرته كما يشاء لما يشاء انه هو العليم
وهو الله كان عزيزاً حكيماً

2588 سورة القتال

2589 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

2590 رب قد آتيتني من الملك و علمتني من تأويل
الأحاديث فاطر السموات والأرض أنت ولي في
الدنيا والآخرة توفني مسلماً وألحقني بالصالحين

2591 كهيص يا اهل الذكر جاهدوا في سبيل الله
الاعظم هذا الذكر لله الحق فان الله قد اعد
للمجاهدين منكم درجات من الرحمة وان فضل
الله علي المجاهدين قد كان في ام الكتاب كثيراً

2592 يا ايها المؤمنون افتحبون النساء و الاولاد و
الاموال من دون القتل في سبيل الذكر الا ان
ذكر الله لحي وان الدنيا مؤتفكة وما قدر الله لها
بقاء علي الحق دائماً ابداً وان الدار الآخرة للذين
يريدون الله و اوليائه باقية بقاء الرحمن وان هذا

¹⁰¹Qur'an 12:101.

of the All-Merciful. This is God's supreme grace which was recorded as mighty in the Mother Book.

2593 God hath aided you through many trials, then hath He sent down the tranquility of the Remembrance upon your hearts that ye might be thankful to God, the Most High, through the power of the Gate.

2594 O people of faith! By God the Truth, the idolaters are unclean, so permit them not to approach the Sacred Mosque nor the Sacred House unless they believe in God, besides Whom there is no God, and follow the path of truth with sincere words. Then may they enter with God's leave, for God doth take account of all things.

2595 Fight those who believe not in God nor His chosen ones, nor prohibit what God and His chosen ones have prohibited. Such are they who stand at the boundary of misbelief and are recorded thus in the Mother Book.

2596 Many among the people consume the wealth of the believers unjustly and hoard gold and silver for themselves rather than spending in the path of holy war for the sake of the Remembrance. These are they who are truly recorded among the people of the pit.

2597 The number of months with God in God's Book is twelve months, whereof four are sacred. This decree in God's Book hath been concealed within the sphere of fire. God hath written in the Mother Book that among the sacred months is the month of Muharram, preserved and treasured for thyself in truth.

2598 By God's decree hath the decree of God, the Most High, been irrevocably ordained.

2599 O ye believers! Fight the idolaters collectively even as they reject the Remembrance collectively. Purify the earth for the Proof and fear God, for the Remembrance taketh account of the believers.

2600 When thou sayest to the believers "Go forth in God's pure path," they cling heavily to earth with its ornaments. Are ye content with this world's life in preference to the Most Great Remembrance? Why ponder ye not the Criterion with true understanding?

الفضل فضل الله الاكبر الذي قد كان في ام الكتاب عظيماً

2593 ولقد نصركم الله في كثير من الفتن ثم قد انزل الله سكينه الذكر على قلوبكم لتكونن بالله العلى في حول من الباب شكوراً

2594 يا اهل الايمان تالله الحق انما المشركون نجس فلا تأذنوهم بالورود على المسجد الحرام ولا على بيت الحرام الا ان يؤمنوا بالله الذي لا اله الا هو واتبعوا سبيل الحق بالحق في القول هنالك قد حل الدخول عليهم باذن الله وان الله قد كان على كل شىء حسيماً

2595 فقاتلوا الذين لا يؤمنون بالله ولا بوليائه ولا يحرمون ما حرم الله واوليائه فاولئك هم على حد الشرك قد كانوا في ام الكتاب مكتوباً

2596 وان كثيراً من الناس لياكلون اموال المؤمنين بالباطل ويكنزون الذهب والفضة لانفسهم من دون نفس الذكر في سبيل الحرب فاولئك هم بالحق قد كانوا من اهل التابوت مكتوباً

2597 ان عدة الشهور عند الله في كتاب الله اثني عشر شهراً وقد رال الله منها اربعة اشهر الحرم وقد كان الحكم في كتاب الله حول النار مستوراً وان الله قد كتب في ام الكتاب من اشهر الحرام شهر المحرم لنفسك على الحق بالحق مكتوباً مخزوناً

2598 وعلى حكم الله حكم شهر الله العلى قد كان بالحق مقضياً

2599 يا ايها المؤمنون قاتلوا المشركين كافة كما يردون الذكر كافة وطيبوا الارض للحجة واتقوا الله فان الذكر قد كان مع المؤمنين حسيماً

2600 و اذا قلت للمؤمنين انفروا في سبيل الله انخلص اثارهم الارض بزينتها اقتضون بالحياة الدنيا من الذكر الاكبر ما لكم لا تتدبرون الفرقان على الحق بالحق تنزيلاً

2601 وان الله قد ايد بذكره على من يشاء من عباده وان الثاني من الاثنين قد كان كافراً في الغار وقد

- 2601 God strengtheneth with His remembrance whomsoever He wil-
leth among His servants. The second of the two was an unbe-
liever in the cave. God hath made the evil word the lowest and
God's Word the highest. God prevaileth in His purpose and
God knoweth all things.
- 2602 O ye believers! By God the Truth, did ye but know what I
know concerning this Remembrance, ye would not hesitate to
sacrifice yourselves before Him. Know ye that God's kingdom
in the hereafter is, in God's sight, supreme in truth.
- 2603 When believers ask thy leave to remain behind, say: "My
covenant with God is truth and He is God, the Most High,
the Most Great."
- 2604 O ye believers! Attribute not any deed unto God or unto your-
selves, for verily dominion resteth uniquely in His hands, in
truth. Say: Nothing shall befall us save what God hath pre-
scribed for us in truth. He is our Protector, and He is God
Who hath ever been the Guardian over all things. And this is
indeed one of the two most excellent things that, in the Mother
Book, hath been inscribed round about the Fire.
- 2605 O ye who believe! Were ye to expend all the treasures of the
earth in the path of God, without the Covenant of the Remem-
brance, God would not accept aught from you, and ye shall,
on the Day of Distinction, enter into the Fire – and evil indeed
is the Fire as a destination.
- 2606 Marvel not at the abundance of wealth and children among the
idolaters, for God desireth to chastise them in this earthly life
and in the life to come, and God hath prepared for them, in
truth and by the truth, a grievous punishment.
- 2607 The idolaters rejoice in their wealth, turning away from the
Most Great Remembrance of God within their souls, and they
are loath to strive in the path of the Remembrance with love.
They have gathered for war to manifest their idolatry against
God within themselves, against the Remembrance, in ways hid-
den from the truth.
- 2608 Say unto these idolaters: By your Lord! The fire of the Fire is
more intense in heat than the deed of idolatry in the path of
the Remembrance. Wait ye therefore, for God hath ever been
a witness over all peoples.
- 2609 Those who go not forth with the Remembrance and sit with
those who sit in the Fire, and who reject the Book and the
Remembrance – God will not accept their plea. And should
- جعل الله الكلمة الخبيثة السفلى وكلمة الله هي العليا
وإن الله قد كان علي الحق غالباً على امره وإن الله
قد كان بكل شيء عليمًا
- يا أيها المؤمنون تا الله الحق لو تعلمون ما اعلم في
حق هذا الذكر لن تدبروا من القتل في بين ايديه
بالحق الا ان ملك الله في الآخرة عند الله قد كان
علي الحق بالحق كبيراً
- واذا يستأذنك المؤمنون علي القعود فقل ان
عهدي عند الله لحق وهو الله كان علياً عظيماً
- يا أيها المؤمنون لاتنسوا الفعل الي الله ولا الي
انفسكم فان الملك متفردة في ايديه بالحق قولوا
لن يصيبنا الا ما كتب الله لنا بالحق فهو مولينا
وهوالله قد كان علي كل شيء رقيباً وإن هذا
لاحدي الحسينين في ام الكتاب قد كان حول
النار مسطوراً
- يا أيها المؤمنون لو تنفقوا خزائن الارض في سبيل
الله من دون عهد الذكر لن يقبل الله لكم من شيء
واتم في يوم الفصل علي النار قد كنتم وارداً و
بئس النار موروداً
- ولاتعجبوا عن كثرة الاموال والاولاد في
المشركين فان الله قد اراد ان يعذبهم في الحيوه
الدنيا وفي الآخرة وقد اعد الله لهم علي الحق
بالحق عذاباً عظيماً
- قد فرح المشركون باموالهم علي خلاف ذكر الله
الاكبر في انفسهم وكرهوا ان يجاهدوا في سبيل
الذكر بالحب وقد جمعوا علي الحرب لاطهار الشرك
بالله في انفسهم للذكر من دون الحق خفياً
- قل لهؤلاء المشركين فو ربكم ان النار من النار
عليكم اشد حراً من فعل الشرك في سبيل الذكر
فانتظروا فان الله قد كان مع العالمين شهيداً
- وان الذين لا يخرجون مع الذكر ويقعدون مع
القاعدين في النار ويردون الكتاب والذكر لن يقبل

one of them die, pray not over him, neither stand at his grave, for he hath been inscribed in this Book as one of the idolaters.

الله حجتهم وان مات نفس منهم فلا تصل عليه
ولا تقم على قبره فانه قد كان من المشركين في
هذا الكتاب مكتوباً

- 2610 O people of the earth! Marvel not at the abundance of wealth and children among some of the unbelievers, for God hath ordained in truth and by the truth that were the world to possess any value with God, even as much as a trifle, the unbelievers would not obtain even a drink of water. God desireth to chastise them in this world and the next, and He is God Who hath ever been knowing of all things.

يا اهل الارض لا تعجبونكم الكثرة من الاموال و
2610 الاولاد في بعض من الكفار فان الله قد قسم علي
الحق بالحق لو ان الدنيا عند الله له قدر من بعض
الشيء لن ينالوا الكافرون شربة من الماء وان الله
قد اراد ان يعذبهم في الدنيا والآخرة و هو الله
كان بكل شيء عليم

- 2611 O Solace of Mine Eyes! When the Command cometh from My presence, summon the people to battle, for God hath stored up for thy day men mighty as mountains in strength, and these have been witnessed in the Mother Book as bearing the name of the Remembrance of God, the Most High.

يا قرة العين اذا جاء الامر من عندي فادعوا
2611 الناس الي القتال فان الله قد اخزن ليومك رجالاً
كالجبال في القوة وان هؤلاء قد كانوا في ام
الكتاب على اسم ذكر الله العلي مشهوداً

- 2612 When any of the believers cometh unto thee seeking leave to remain behind, say: My Lord hath covenanted with me concerning battle, and God accepteth no excuse from anyone save those among you who are weak. Yearn ye for the Most Great Paradise, for this world is transient, while the abode of the Hereafter with God, the Ancient of Days, hath been great in the Mother Book, in truth and by the truth.

واذا جاء نفس من المؤمنين ليستأذنك بالعود
2612 فقل ان ربي قد اعهد علي بالقتال وان الله ما يقبل
من احد عذراً الا من الضعفاء منكم فارغبوا الي
الجنة الاكبر فان الدنيا فانية وان الدار الآخرة عند
الله القديم قد كان علي الحق بالحق في ام الكتاب
عظيماً

- 2613 Should they desire sedition, grant them leave to remain behind, and impose not upon those of kinship save with most proper consent. Make them understand that the Word of God is indeed the Most Great, and that those who strive in God's path have ever been steadfast upon the straight path.

وان يريدوا الفتنة فاذن لهم علي القعود ولا تكلف
2613 علي ذوى الارحام الا بالرضاء الاقوم وعرفهم بان
كلمة الله هو الاكبر وان المجاهدين في سبيل الله
لقد كان علي الصراط القيم مستقيماً

- 2614 O people of the earth! By the True God! God hath sent down the Book only in truth, that ye might bear witness to the truth of the Remembrance through the Remembrance, and that ye might aid Him in the Cause on the day of battle. Know ye in truth that God will question you concerning His Cause on the Day of Resurrection, by the witnessed truth, and God hath ever been witness over all things.

يا اهل الارض تالله الحق ما انزل الله الكتاب الا
2614 بالحق لتشهدوا حق الذكر بالذكر ولتنصرت علي الامر
في يوم الحرب واعلموا علي الحق بان الله يسئلكم
عن امره في يوم القيمة بالحق المشهود وان الله
قد كان علي كل شيء شهيداً

- 2615 Those who have emigrated with the Remembrance for holy war – God, their True Lord, hath ordained for them provision in this world, while the reward of the Hereafter with God, the Great One, hath been established in the Mother Book, in truth and upon the truth, within this Gate.

وان الذين هاجروا مع الذكر للجهاد فقد قدر لهم
2615 الله مولهم الحق متاعاً من الدنيا ولاجر الآخرة
عند الله الكبير في ام الكتاب بالحق علي الحق قد
كان في هذا الباب مجعولاً

- 2616 O people of the Throne! Hear My call from above the Throne: Verily, I am God; there is no God but Me. By My glory I

يا اهل العرش اسمعوا ندائي من فوق العرش اني
2616 انا الله الذي لا اله الا انا فبعزتي اقول ما من

declare that no soul hath been slain in the path of this Remembrance but its reward hath fallen upon Me; and God will surely recompense it with the most excellent reward and a goodly return. Its decree hath been, in the Mother Book, by the truth and upon the truth, upraised.

2617 And when those who make excuses among the Arabs come seeking permission to remain behind, say: "Unto God belongeth the conclusive argument of the truth."

2618 And God hath not exempted from fighting save the helpless among men and those who are unable to go forth in the path of truth; and for the sick there is a right to be excused from fighting. Thus doth God make plain unto you the ordinances of the Book, that ye may be thankful unto God, the Praiseworthy.

2619 And God hath written for those who desire to go forth with the Remembrance to aid the Cause but are unable, through lack of means, the reward of those who strive; and God is ever watchful over all things.

2620 And God hath written for the foremost among the emigrants and the helpers, who followed the Remembrance with goodly submission in the hour of its inception, gardens beneath which rivers flow, wherein they shall abide forever. This is the supreme triumph. And this decree hath been written, in the Mother Book, in the name of the Gate.

2621 O Solace of Mine eyes! Purchase the souls of the believers with Paradise; for God hath indeed purchased the souls of the strivers through the Most Great Name aforesaid, and God's promise, in the Mother Book, hath been fulfilled. How excellent is the transaction with God, with the Most Great Remembrance! And God's covenant, in the Mother Book, shall be questioned.

2622 O people of the earth! Fight the worshippers of idols and of Lat and 'Uzza, and leave not on earth any of the unbelievers, by the truth and upon the truth. And God hath willed to purify the earth and all upon it for His truth alone, according to the knowledge of the Book, by the truth and upon the truth – soon to come. And He is God, the Witness over all things. And He is God, Who encompasseth all the worlds. And verily God is independent of all the worlds.

2623 103. Surah of Pilgrimage [Hajj]

نفسٍ قد قتل في سبيل هذا الذكر ألا وقد وقع
اجره على وإن الله يوفيه على احسن الثواب بحسن
المآب وإن حكمه قد كان في أم الكتاب علي الحق
بالحق مرفوعاً

2617 وإذا جاء المعذرون من الاعراب ان تأذن عليهم
بالقعود قل فله الحجة البالغة بالحق

2618 وما وضع الله حكم القتال إلا عن المستضعفين
من الرجال وعن الذين لا يقدر ان يخرجوا في
سبيل الحق وعلي المريض حق بان يقام علي
القتال يفصل الله احكام الكتاب عليكم لتكونوا بالله
الحمد شكوراً

2619 وإن الله قد كتب للذين يريدون الخروج مع الذكر
لنصرة الحق ولن يستطيعوا من عدم القدرة ثواب
المجاهدين وإن الله قد كان بكل شيء رقيباً

2620 وإن الله قد كتب للسابقين المهاجرين والانصار
الذين اتبعوا الذكر باحسان التسليم في ساعة البدء
جنات تجري من تحتها الانهار خالدين فيها وذلك
هو الفوز الاكبر وقد كان الحكم في أم الكتاب
باسم الباب مكتوباً

2621 يا قرّة العين فاشتر انفس المؤمنين بالجنة فإن الله
قد اشترى انفس المجاهدين بالاسم الاكبر من
قبل وإن وعد الله قد كان في أم الكتاب مفعولاً
نعم البيع مع الله مع الذكر الاكبر وإن عهد الله
قد كان في أم الكتاب مسئولاً

2622 يا اهل الارض قاتلوا عبدة الاصنام واللات
والعزي ولا تبقوا علي الارض من الكافرين
علي الحق بالحق دياراً وإن الله قد اراد طهارة
الارض و من عليها لنفسه الحق خالصاً علي علم
الكتاب بالحق علي الحق قريباً وهو الله كان علي
كل شيء شبيهاً وهو الله قد كان بالعالمين محيطاً
وإن الله قد كان عن العالمين غنياً

2623 سورة الحج

2624 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

- 2624 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 2625 “That is among the tidings of the unseen which We reveal unto thee. Thou wast not with them when they resolved upon their stratagem.”¹⁰²
- 2626 Alif, Lam, Mim, ‘Ayn. God – beside Whom there is no other God – hath sent down the Book unto mankind, wherein lieth the exposition of all things: a mercy and glad tidings to those who believe in God and His signs in supreme truth. Verily, God is powerful over all things.
- 2627 He it is Who created man from an extract of clay, and breathed into him His spirit in truth, that men might be remembered in the Mother Book according to the Word of the Most Exalted Remembrance.
- 2628 We have indeed sent down the Remembrance on the Night of Power, that mankind might witness that God is powerful over all things. On that night every matter that hath been decreed by God in the Mother Book is made distinct. God hath created for you the Night of Power as a mystery of the Gate, destined to revolve around the Fire. In the Mother Book it is better than a thousand months, which hath been inscribed in truth around the Gate.
- 2629 God hath caused the Day of Ghadir and the Night of Power to be remembered in the sea of love around the Fire by the Remembrance. God hath prescribed for you the prayer of Ghadir and its fast in supreme truth, and the deeds on that day are inscribed in the Mother Book as the decree of ages according to the judgment of the Gate.
- 2630 O people of the East and of the West! Go forth from your homes to visit the Greater House of God, according to the irrevocable decree of your Lord, that ye may be inscribed in the Mother Book around the Gate upon the supreme covenant.
- 2631 O ye who believe! Visit Our forefather Husayn in the land of Taff, for God accepteth from his visitors their visitation in truth unto Himself. This is the supreme triumph, and permission hath been inscribed in all the Tablets by the hands of the All-Merciful.
- 2632 God hath forbidden you to enter the Sacred Precinct save through the Gate, and this decree is truth in the Book of God, and hath been inscribed in the Mother Book around the Fire.
- 2625 ذلك من أنباء الغيب نوحيه إليك وما كنت لديهم إذ أجمعوا أمرهم وهم يمكرون
- 2626 المع الله الذي لا اله الا هو انزل الكتاب للناس فيه تبيان كل شيء رحمة و بشرى لقوم يؤمنون بالله وبآياته علي الحق الاكبر وكان الله على كل شيء قديراً
- 2627 وهو الذي خلق الانسان من سلاله الطين وينفخ فيه روحه علي الحق ليكون الناس في ام الكتاب على كلمة الذكر العلي مذكوراً
- 2628 وانا نحن قد انزلنا الذكر في ليلة القدر ليشهد الناس بأن الله قد كان على كل شيء قديراً فيها يفرق كل امر الذي قد كان من عند الله في ام الكتاب مقضياً وان الله قد خلق لكم ليلة القدر على سرالباب حول النار مقضياً التي قد كانت في ام الكتاب خيراً من الف شهر الذي قد كان بالحق من حول الباب مكتوباً
- 2629 وان الله قد جعل يوم الغدير و ليلة القدر في بحر الحب حول النار من لدي الذكر مذكوراً وان الله قد كتب عليكم صلوة الغدير و صومه بالحق الاكبر وقد كان العمل في ذلك اليوم حكم الدهر على حكم الباب في ام الكتاب مكتوباً
- 2630 يا اهل المشرق والمغرب اخرجوا من دياركم لزيارة بيت الله الاكبر على حكم محتوم من ربكم لكنتم على عهد الاكبر في ام الكتاب حول الباب مكتوباً
- 2631 يا ايها المؤمنون فزوروا جدنا الحسين في ارض الطف فان الله قد قبل من زواره بزيارته علي الحق لنفسه وذلك هو الفوز الاكبر و قد كان الاذن في كل الالواح على ايدي الرحمن مكتوباً

¹⁰²Qur'an 12:102.

- 2632 وانّ الله قد حرّم عليكم دخول الحرم ألا من قبل الباب وذلك الحكم حق في كتاب الله وقد كان الامر في أم الكتاب حول النار مسطوراً
- 2633 Know ye the Word of your life in this Gate, and seek good in truth, and earn not sin by taking the calf instead of God, for verily the Cause of God hath been mighty in the Mother Book. و اعلوا كلمة عمركم في ذلك الباب و اطلبوا الخير بالحق ولا تكسبوا الاثم بالتخاذل العجل من دون الله فانّ امر الله قد كان في أم الكتاب عزيزاً
- 2634 Spend, therefore, of manifest refinements and of pure wealth in the path of God unto His loved ones. و انفقوا من الآداب الظاهرة والاموال الخالصة في سبيل الله الى اوليائه
- 2635 Whoso concealeth a testimony from himself against a soul hath been rejected in the Mother Book from around the Gate. و من كتم شهادة من نفسه على نفسه فقد كان عند الله في أم الكتاب عن حول الباب مردوداً
- 2636 God hath forbidden giving to those who associate partners with the Most High, except in cases of kindness; for that hath been lifted by God's leave in His Book, and He is witness over all things. وانّ الله قد حرّم العطاء للذين يشركون بالله العليّ ألا في مقام من الحسنة فانّ ذلك مرفوع باذن الله في كتابه وهوالله كان على كلّ شيء شهيداً
- 2637 O company of jinn and men! Await the supreme Cause of God from this Arab Youth – Our servant – who hath been named 'Ali by God, the Most High, in the Mother Book. Seek deliverance from God, your True Lord, for God is powerful over all things. يا معشر الجنّ والانس ارتقبوا امر الله الاكبر من لدى عبدنا هذا الغلام العربيّ الذي قد كان في أم الكتاب باسم الله العليّ عليّاً واطلبوا الفرج من الله ربكم الحق فانّ الله قد كان على كلّ شيء قديراً
- 2638 O people of the earth! God hath made trade lawful for you in His Book, and hath forbidden usury. Whoso taketh even an atom's weight of usury from a soul, God will cause him to taste the heat of the Fire on the Day of Resurrection equal to a mighty mountain, and he shall have no helper in the Hereafter, nor shall he find for himself on that Day any protector or helper besides God – save those who repent and return to their source. يا اهل الارض قد احلّ الله البيع لكم في كتابه وقد حرّم عليكم الربوا فن اخذ الربوا من نفس ذرّة فاذاقه الله في يوم القيمة من حرّ النار على وزن جبل عظيم وما له في الآخرة من ظهير ولا يجد لنفسه يوم القيمة ولياً من دون الله ولا نصيراً ألا من تاب و رد الى مورده
- 2639 God will forgive whom He willeth among His servants, for verily He is the Mighty; and He is God, Who hath ever been merciful unto the believers. فسوف يغفر الله لمن يشاء من عبادته فانه هو العزيز وهو الله قد كان بالمؤمنين رحيماً
- 2640 O ye who believe! God hath prescribed for you prayer with remembrance on Friday in truth, by the Most Great Truth, that ye might be recorded in the Mother Book as among those who pray around the Gate. يا ايها المؤمنون انّ الله قد كتب عليكم الصلوة مع الذكر في يوم الجمعة علي الحق بالحق الاكبر لكنتم في أم الكتاب في كتاب المصلين حول الباب مكتوباً
- 2641 Remember God on the night of Friday with praise, in truth and by the truth. Verily God hath accepted your deeds on Friday night and its day from each of your weeks, through the truth of the Gate, by God's leave, the Most High, the Praised One. واذكروا الله في ليلة الجمعة ذكراً علي الحق بالحق حميداً وانّ الله قد قبل اعمالكم في ليلة الجمعة ويومها من كلّ اسبوعكم على حق الباب باذن الله العليّ محموداً

- 2642 O servants of the All-Merciful! Verily God and His angels and His messengers pray for our followers, therefore pray ye for them at the dawning of their remembrance and submit their cause unto God, the Most High, the Praised One. 2642 يا عباد الرحمن ان الله و ملائكته و رسله يصلّون على شيعتنا فصلّوا عليهم عند مطلع ذكركم وسلّوا امرهم لله العليّ محموداً
- 2643 O ye who believe! Eat of the good things wherewith God hath provided you, and draw not near unto usury, nor that which God hath forbidden in His Book aforetime and in this Book. Whoso doeth this hath borne in the days of the Gate, according to the decree of the Book, a manifest sin. 2643 يا ايها المؤمنون كلوا ممّا رزقكم الله حلالاً طيباً ولا تقربوا الربوا ولا ممّا حرّم الله في كتابه من قبل وفي هذا الكتاب و من فعل ذلك فقد احتمل في ايام الباب على حكم الكتاب اثماً مبيناً
- 2644 O ye who believe! Make not yourselves, while on earth, without valid excuse in truth, to be separate from the truth, for that is not praised in the Mother Book before God, your True Creator. 2644 يا ايها الذين آمنوا لا تجعلوا انفسكم عمّا قد كنتم على الارض من غير العذر في الحق من غير الحق وحيداً فان ذلك عند الله بارتكم الحق ما كان في ام الكتاب محموداً
- 2645 Marry believing women whom God hath made chaste according to the covenant of the Book by the pure truth. Verily your Lord God hath ever been merciful to the believers. God hath decreed divorce in the Book for those who love women outside obedience to the All-Merciful. Verily God hath ever been aware of His believing servants. 2645 وانكحوا المؤمنات ممّن قد جعلهنّ الله محصّنة على عهد الكتاب بالحقّ الخالص وان ربكم الله قد كان بالمؤمنين رحيماً وان الله قد حكم علي الطلاق في الكتاب للذين يحبّون النساء على غير طاعة الرحمن وان الله قد كان بعباده المؤمنين خبيراً
- 2646 Verily We have ordained discord between those who understand not the true religion of God and read not the Book of God in the way of the Gate. These are the people of the Fire, according to what God hath irrevocably decreed in the Mother Book. 2646 وانا نحن قد جعلنا التناكر بين الذين لا يتفقّهون في دين الله الحق ولا يقرؤون كتاب الله علي سبيل الباب فاولئك هم اهل النار بما قد احكم الله في ام الكتاب محتوماً
- 2647 O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! Say to the believers: If ye divorce women before having touched them, then there is no waiting period prescribed by God for them. Provide for them according to the Book's decree, as praised in the Criterion. 2647 يا قرّة العين قل للمؤمنين ان طلقتم النساء من قبل المسّ فما قد قدر الله عليهنّ من عدّة فتعوهنّ بحكم الكتاب على حكم الفرقان محموداً
- 2648 Verily God and His angels and His chosen ones among creation have prayed for our early followers who were among those who turned repeatedly to the Two Ancient Names through that Gate, in truth and by the truth, according to the Book's decree. 2648 ان الله وملئكته و اوليائه من الخلق قد صلّوا على شيعتنا الاولين ممّن كان للاولين في ذلك الباب للاسمين القديمين علي الحق بالحق من حكم الكتاب منيباً
- 2649 O ye who believe! Pray for our followers at the mention of their remembrance, for the good of your souls in truth, after the words of magnification to God, the Truth, with beautiful remembrance in truth and by the truth. 2649 يا ايها الذين آمنوا صلّوا على شيعتنا عند الاشارة من ذكرهم لطيب انفسكم علي الحق بعد كلمة التكبير لله الحق ذكراً علي الحق بالحق جميلاً
- 2650 Know ye that in your spoils a fifth belongeth to God and to His Messenger and to the kindred, according to the decree of the mystery of the letter Ha in the Mother Book, which hath been inscribed around the Fire in truth and by the truth. 2650 واعلموا ان في غنائمكم لله ولرسوله ولذي القربى خمساً علي حكم سرّ الهاء في ام الكتاب قد كان حول النار بالحق علي الحق مكتوباً

- 2651 What aileth you that ye return not the right of God and our right to this our Most Great Word among you? Verily God hath made the Remembrance from Himself and from our souls a guardian over the worlds in truth, and the decree hath been determined in the Preserved Tablet.
- 2652 O Center of the letter Kaf in the Word of Command! Harken unto My call from around the Gate in that Sacred Land: Verily I am God, there is no God but I, and there is nothing but I have created for it a likeness in the heavens and earth, that creation might testify that their True Lord – nothing is like unto Him, and He is God, the All-Hearing, the All-Seeing.
- 2653 Verily this interpretation is from the tidings of the divine cloud, inscribed upon the leaf of the heart by God's leave, the Most High, and hath been written round about the Fire. God hath revealed unto thee from the tidings of the unseen, and verily thou art, in their midst, upon the Most Great Truth, whilst they have become separated from their word upon falsehood and vanity. And verily God hath ever been, in truth upon truth, thy witness.
- 2654 104. Surah of Ordinances [Hudud]
- 2655 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 2656 “And most of the people, though thou ardently desire it, will not believe, yet thou askest no recompense of them for this. Verily it is naught but a reminder unto all mankind.”¹⁰³
- 2657 Ya, Ha. O ye who believe! Turn your faces toward the Ka'bah by the leave of God, the Most Praiseworthy, the Most Great – from the mystery of the Fire – in uprightness and in a praiseworthy manner.
- 2658 And when people come to thee to learn knowledge, say: “Nulify not God's decree for yourselves according to the truth by the truth from the Point of Fire, as ordained.”
- 2659 And ask of God His bounty at the Gate in pure truth; soon shall ye find God as your teacher, according to truth by truth, in the wondrous creation, powerful.
- 2660 Fear ye God concerning a Day when ye shall be questioned about your vain wickedness contrary to truth. Know ye not that God hath ever encompassed all things?
- 2651 ما لكم تردّون حقّ الله وحقنا الي كلتنا الاكبر هذا فيكم وان الله قد جعل الذّكر علي العالمين من نفسه وانفسنا ولياً علي الحقّ وقد كان الحكم في اللّوح الحفيظ مقضياً
- 2652 يا مركز الكاف في كلمة الامر فاستمع ندائي من حول الباب علي ذلك البلد الحرام اني انا الله الذي لا اله الا هو وما من شيء الا وقد خلقت له مثلاً في السموات والارض ليشهد الخلق بانّ مولهم الحق ليس كمثله شيء وهو الله كان سمياً بصيراً
- 2653 انّ ذلك التفسير من انباء العماء علي ورقة الفؤاد باذن الله العليّ قد كان حول النار مكتوباً وانّ الله قد اوحى اليك من انباء الغيب وانك لديهم علي الحقّ الاكبر اذا تفرّقوا عن كلمتهم علي الكذب الباطل وانّ الله قد كان عليك بالحقّ علي الحقّ شهيّداً
- 2654 سورة الحدود
- 2655 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- 2656 وما أكثر الناس ولو حرصت بمؤمنين وما تسألهم عليه من أجرٍ ان هو الا ذكرٌ للعالمين
- 2657 طه يا ايها المؤمنون اقيموا وجوهكم الي الكعبة باذن الله الحميد الاكبر من سرّ النار مستقيماً محموداً
- 2658 واذا جاؤك الناس ليتعلّموا العلم قل لا تبطلوا حكم الله لانفسكم علي الحقّ بالحقّ من نقطة النار مقضياً
- 2659 واسئلوا الله من فضله لدي الباب بالحقّ الخالص فسوف تجدون الله لانفسكم معلماً علي الحقّ بالحقّ في الانشاء البديع قديراً

¹⁰³Qur'an 12:103-104.

- 2660 فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ مِنْ يَوْمٍ تَسْأَلُونَ مِنْ خِيبَاتِكُمُ الْبَاطِلَةَ عَنْ
غَيْرِ الْحَقِّ أَلَمْ تَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُحِيطاً
- 2661 يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِذَا أَرَدْتُمْ الطَّهَارَةَ وَلَمْ تَجِدُوا مَاءً
فَتَيَمَّمُوا صَعِيداً عَلَى الطَّهْرِ طَيِّباً مَحْمُوداً وَمَا جَعَلَ
اللَّهُ فِي دِينِكُمْ مِنْ حَرَجٍ فَسَوْفَ يَسْئَلُكُمْ اللَّهُ عَمَّا
تَكْسِبُونَ بِأَيْدِيكُمْ فَلَنْ تَجِدُوا لِنَفْسِكُمْ فِي يَوْمِ الْفَصْلِ
مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ ظَهيراً
- 2662 وَكُلُوا مِمَّا غَنِمْتُمْ حَلَالاً طَيِّباً لِلَّهِ الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ
يُأْذِنُ اللَّهُ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ مِنْ بَأْسِهِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ الْاَكْبَرِ
وَأَنْ بَأْسَ اللَّهِ قَدْ كَانَ فِي أُمِّ الْكُتَّابِ شَدِيداً
- 2663 أَتُرِيدُونَ مَتَاعَ الدُّنْيَا وَاللَّهُ يَرِيدُ الْآخِرَةَ مَا لَكُمْ
لَا تَوَقُّونَ بِاللَّهِ الْحَقِّ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ
قَدِيراً
- 2664 يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ كَمَا
حَدَّدَ اللَّهُ فِي كِتَابِهِ مِنْ قَبْلِ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ جَعَلَ
الْكِتَابَ هَذَا تَأْوِيلَ الْكِتَابِ وَمَا حَدَّ اللَّهُ فِيهِمَا إِلَّا
مِنْ أَحْكَامِ الْبَابِ لَعَلَّ النَّاسَ يَأْتُونَنَا مِنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ
الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ الْاَكْبَرِ افْوَاجاً
- 2665 وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَتَبَ عَلَى شَارِبِ الْخَمْرِ ثَمَانِينَ جَلْدَةً
عَلَى الْحَقِّ وَبَعْدَهَا إِنْ فَعَلَ بِمِثْلِهَا وَفِي الثَّالِثِ بِمِثْلِهَا
وَفِي الرَّابِعِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ قَتْلَهُ وَأَنَّ ذَلِكَ حَكْمٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ
فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ قَدْ كَانَ مِنْ عِنْدِ
الْبَابِ مُقْضِياً وَأَنَا نَحْنُ قَدْ حَكَمْنَا عَلَى الْعَبْدِ نِصْفَ
الْحَرِّ وَكَتَبَ اللَّهُ فِي الثَّامِنَةِ قَتْلَهُ عَلَى الْحَقِّ الْاَكْبَرِ
وَقَدْ كَانَ ذَلِكَ الْحَكْمُ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ
مُسْطَوِراً
- 2666 يَا عِبَادَ الرَّحْمَنِ فَاجْتَنِبُوا الرَّجْسَ مِنَ الْاَوْثَانِ
وَاجْتَنِبُوا قَوْلَ الزُّورِ لَتَكُونَ بَيِّنَاتٍ لِلَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ فِي
ذَلِكَ الْبَابِ بِالْحَقِّ الْقَوِيِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ الْوَفِيِّ عَلِيماً
- 2667 وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ حَرَّمَ اللَّهْوَ وَاللَّعِبَ وَفَعَلَ الشَّطْرُنَجَ
وَالزُّرْدَ عَلَى حَكْمِ الْكِتَابِ مُحْتَمِلاً وَلِكُلِّ قَدْ جَعَلَ اللَّهُ
فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ حَدّاً وَأَنَّ لِفَاعِلِهِ عَلَى

- 2668 Verily, God hath forbidden the execution of punishment by the rightful ruler upon one who hath upon his neck a punishment from God in truth, even if it be concealed in the Mother Book.
- 2669 Verily, God hath prescribed for a soul who hath many punishments upon his neck that the executor begin with the lesser until the decree reacheth execution according to pure truth by truth; and the decree hath been ordained in the Mother Book.
- 2670 And those who know their wickedness and seek God's forgiveness in their secret hearts upon the paths of the Gate – for what they have manifested of unseemly acts that God had concealed through the grace of that Most Great Gate – God is ever Forgiving and Merciful toward His servants who seek forgiveness.
- 2671 God has ordained for the adulterer and adulteress, after four testimonies by God, one hundred lashes in truth upon truth. Let not the judge show compassion to either of them. For men the judgment shall be executed while standing, and for women behind a veil, concealed. This judgment from God is truth for the believers, and this command has been irrevocably decreed in truth upon truth in the Mother Book.
- 2672 God has ordained for the male and female thief that the judge shall cut off their hands as recompense for their deeds, in truth upon truth, and God is witness over His servants in truth upon truth.
- 2673 We have detailed some of the laws in this Book concerning which some people have differed without right, that you may have knowledge of God's verses and His laws through that Gate in pure and mighty truth.
- 2674 God has made the laws from Muhammad and His chosen ones binding and decreed in mighty truth until the Day of Resurrection in all conditions.
- 2675 Know that God has forbidden all deeds save after His remembrance, so remember God your Creator with abundant remembrance through the Gate in truth upon truth.
- الصَّراطِ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ لَقَدْ كَانَ مَوْقِفًا عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ مَسْئُولًا
- وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ حَرَّمَ إِدَاءَ الْحَدِّ عَلَى الْحَاكِمِ بِالْحَقِّ لِمَنْ عَلَيْهِ فِي عُنُقِهِ حَدٌّ مِنْ اللَّهِ بِالْحَقِّ وَلَوْ كَانَ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ مَسْتُورًا
- وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَتَبَ لِنَفْسٍ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى عُنُقِهِ حَدُودًا كَثِيرَةً بَأَن يَبْدَأَ الْمُجْرِيَ بِالْأَدْنَى إِلَى أَنْ يَنْتَهِيَ الْحُكْمَ إِلَى الْقَتْلِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ الْخَالِصِ وَ قَدْ كَانَ الْحُكْمُ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ مَقْضِيًّا
- وَأَنَّ الَّذِينَ يَعْلَمُونَ الْخُبَايَا وَيَسْتَغْفِرُونَ اللَّهَ فِي سِرِّهِمْ عَلَى سَبِيلِ الْبَابِ مَا لَهُمْ أَنْ يَظْهَرُوا بِنَفْسِهِمْ مِنَ الْقَبَائِحِ مِمَّا قَدْ سَتَرَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَى فَضْلِ مَنْ ذَلِكَ الْبَابِ الْأَكْبَرُ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ بِعِبَادِهِ الْمُسْتَغْفِرِينَ تَوَّابًا رَحِيمًا
- وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ حَكَّمَ لِلزَّانِي وَالزَّانِيَةِ بَعْدَ أَرْبَعِ شَهَادَاتٍ بِاللَّهِ مِائَةَ جَلْدَةٍ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ وَلَا يَأْخُذُ الْحَاكِمُ رَأْفَةً عَلَى أَحَدٍ مِنْهُمَا وَلَقَدْ كَانَ الْحُكْمُ لِلرِّجَالِ قِيَامًا وَلِلنِّسَاءِ فِي السُّتْرِ عَلَى السُّتْرِ حِجَابًا وَ أَنْ ذَلِكَ الْحُكْمُ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ لِحَقٍّ وَقَدْ كَانَ الْأَمْرُ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ مُحْتَمًّا
- وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَتَبَ لِلسَّارِقِ وَالسَّارِقَةِ بَأَن يَقْطَعَ الْحَاكِمُ أَيْدِيَهُمَا جَزَاءً لِفَعْلِهِمَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ بِعِبَادِهِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ شَهِيدًا
- وَأَنَا نَحْنُ فَصَّلْنَا بَعْضَ الْأَحْكَامِ فِي هَذَا الْكِتَابِ مِمَّا قَدْ اخْتَلَفُوا بَعْضُ النَّاسِ فِيهَا عَلَى غَيْرِ الْحَقِّ لِتَكُونُوا بَيِّنَاتٍ لِلَّهِ وَ أَحْكَامِهِ فِي ذَلِكَ الْبَابِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ الْخَالِصِ الْقَوِيِّ عَلِيمًا
- وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ جَعَلَ الْأَحْكَامَ مِنْ عِنْدِ مُحَمَّدٍ وَأَوَّلِيَّائِهِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ الْأَكْبَرِ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ فِي كُلِّ الْأَحْوَالِ مَفْرُوضًا مُحْتَمًّا
- اعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ حَرَّمَ كُلَّ الْعَمَلِ إِلَّا بَعْدَ ذِكْرِهِ فَادْكُرُوا اللَّهَ بَارِكُمْ ذِكْرًا عَلَى الْبَابِ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْحَقِّ كَثِيرًا

- 2676 Glorify Him through the Gate morning and evening. We have appointed for every community rites of worship that they may remember the name of their Lord through the paths of the Gate in mighty truth abundantly. 2676
وسبّحوه على الباب بكرةً واصيلًا وانا نحن قد جعلنا لكل أمة منسكاً ليذكروا اسم الله عليه من ربهم على سبيل الباب بالحق على الحق القوى كثيراً
- 2677 Seclude yourselves in the Sacred House upon the Most Great Word and be well-pleasing to God, the Most High, in all conditions, and praiseworthy in truth upon truth. 2677
فاعتكموا في البيت الحرام على الكلمة الاكبر وكونوا بالله العلي في كل من الاحوال مرضياً و على الحق بالحق محموداً
- 2678 Know that God, there is no god but He, has prescribed for the believers pilgrimage to this House in the Sacred Month which has been written as one of the sacred months with God. 2678
واعلموا ان الله الذي لا اله الا هو على المؤمنين في هذا البيت حج البيت في الشهر الحرام الذي قد كان من اشهر الحرمات عند الله مكتوباً
- 2679 God has ordained circumambulation around the House according to a mystery of the letters of the Gate, as God has ordained in the Mother Book, seven circuits to be praised. 2679
وان الله قد حكم بالطواف حول البيت على سر من احرف الباب بما قد قدر الله في ام الكتاب سبعة من الاشارات محموداً
- 2680 God has forbidden to the pilgrim in the state of consecration those things that would veil him from the Most Great Gate, and all this has been rejected in the Book of God. 2680
وان الله قد حرم على المحرم من الاشياء التي قد احبته عن الباب الاكبر هذا وان كل ذلك قد كان في كتاب الله مردوداً
- 2681 Magnify God at Mash'ar and Mina through the paths of the Gate as God has ordained in the Mother Book with mighty magnification in truth upon truth. 2681
فكبروا الله في المشعر والمنى على سبيل الباب بما قد قدر الله في ام الكتاب تكبيراً على الحق بالحق رفيعاً
- 2682 Raise your voices in remembrance of the All-Merciful during the pilgrimage in pure truth, for God is All-Hearing, All-Knowing. 2682
وارفعوا اصواتكم بذكر الرحمن في سبيل الحج على الحق الخالص فان الله قد كان سميعاً وعلماً
- 2683 O believers! Remember God at 'Arafat and during the days of Tashriq upon the Most Great Word, as God has decreed in the Mother Book from the Point of Fire. 2683
يا ايها المؤمنون فاذكروا الله في العرفات و ايام التشريق على كلمة الاكبر بما قد قدر الله في ام الكتاب من نقطة النار مقضياً
- 2684 Remember your Creator during the appointed days and at the Station in the earth through the paths of the Gate from God's Most Great Word in the Mother Book – this has been written with God. 2684
واذكروا بارتكم في الايام المعدودات وفي الارض من المقام على سبيل الباب من كلمة الله الاكبر في ام الكتاب هذا الذي قد كان عند الله مكتوباً
- 2685 We have detailed the laws in this Book according to the mystery of the Furqan by God's leave, the Most High, and He is God, witness over all things. 2685
ولقد فصلنا الاحكام في هذا الكتاب على سر الفرقان باذن الله العلي وهوالله كان على كل شيء شهيداً
- 2686 God has permitted trade and forbidden usury in truth, that you may be witnessed in His laws in these two gates established upon fire and water. 2686
قد احل الله البيع وحرم الربوا بالحق لتكون باحكامه في هذين البابين القائمين على النار والماء مشهوداً

- 2687 O servants of the All-Merciful! Fear ye concerning the property of the orphan and whatsoever God hath forbidden from the Point of the Gate as inviolable. And verily We have ordained the Most Great Word upon most of mankind, but the people believe not in Our verses in truth with the truth, save a few.
- 2688 And verily We have been zealous for the believers in the Most Great Truth, and We have not asked of them any recompense besides this Remembrance, for verily it is a remembrance upon the Fire in the Fire for all the worlds together.
- 2689 105. Surah of Laws [Ahkam]
- 2690 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 2691 “How many a sign in the heavens and earth do they pass by, turning away from it!”¹⁰⁴
- 2692 Alif, Lam, Mim, ‘Ayn, Ra, Alif. O servants of the Most Merciful, seek forgiveness from your Lord, the Most Merciful, besides Whom there is no god, by night and by day, upon the paths of the Gate, in truth upon truth, praiseworthy. And eat not save a little.
- 2693 O ye who believe! Fast during the Most Great Month of God as God hath ordained for you in the Mother Book, in truth and by truth, unto completion. Think not concerning that which ye know not, for God your Master is indeed well-informed of what ye know.
- 2694 God hath forbidden you to eat of that over which God’s name hath not been mentioned, for in the Mother Book it hath been written as a transgression from Satan’s command. God hath permitted you what ye are compelled to in times of stillness for yourselves, for God desireth ease for you, and He is independent of all worlds.
- 2695 God hath ordained for the poor a share in the wealth of the rich, as decreed in the judgment of the Book. God hath forbidden the believers to backbite one another, even a little, in truth upon truth. Fear God, for hearts are between His two fingers, and the decree in the Mother Book is fixed.
- 2696 God hath detailed His laws in this Book that perchance people might be well-pleased with God and His signs in this Most
- 2687 يا عباد الرحمن فاتقوا من مال اليتيم و ممن قد حرم الله من نقطة الباب محتوماً وانا نحن قد قدرنا على اكثر الناس كلمة الاكبر ولكن الناس لا يؤمنون بآياتنا على الحق بالحق قليلاً
- 2688 وانا نحن قد حرصنا بالمؤمنين على الحق الاكبر و ما سئلنا هم من اجر دون الذكر هذا فانه هو ذكر على النار في النار للعالمين جميعاً
- 2689 سورة الاحكام
- 2690 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- 2691 وكين من ايه في السموات والارض يبرون عليها وهم عنها معرضون
- 2692 المعرا يعباد الرحمن استغفروا ربكم الرحمن الذي لا اله الا هو بالليل والنهار على سبيل الباب بالحق على الحق محمودا ولا تاكل الحل الا قليلا
- 2693 يا ايها المؤمنون صوموا شهر الله الاكبر بما قد قدر الله لكم في ام الكتاب على الحق بالحق اتماما ولا تظنوا فيما لا تعلمون اذن الله موليكم قد كان بما تعلمون خبيراً
- 2694 وان الله قد حرم عليكم ان تاكلوا مما لم يذكر اسم الله عليه لانه قد كان في ام الكتاب من حكم الباب فسقا من الشيطان مكتوباً وان الله قد اذن لكم فيما اضطرتم على حد السكون لانفسكم فان الله قد اراد عليكم اليسر وهو الله كان عن العالمين غنيا
- 2695 وان الله قد قدر للفقراء حظاً في اموال الاغنياء مما قد قدر الله في حكم الكتاب مقضياً وان الله قد حرم على المؤمنين ان يغيب نفس لنفس شيئا في بعض في القول على الحق بالحق قليلا اتقوا الله فان القلوب قد قدر الله بين اصبعنا وقد كان الحكم في ام الكتاب مقضياً
- 2696 وان الله قد فصل احكامه في هذا الكتاب لعل الناس كانوا بالله وبياته في ذلك الباب الاكبر

¹⁰⁴Qur'an 12:105.

Great Gate, in sublime truth. We have placed barriers in the breasts of those who believe not in Our signs, in very truth, and God's command in the Mother Book is decreed.

علي الحق العلي رضيا وانا نحن فد وضعنا الغل في صدور الذين لا يؤمنون بآياتنا علي الحق الحق وقد كان امر الله في ام الكتاب مقضيا

2697 God hath prescribed for you the Pilgrimage and the Lesser Pilgrimage. Complete your works as God hath defined in His Book aforetime, and ye shall find no variation in Our ways in this or that, in truth upon truth.

2697 ان الله قد فرض عليكم الحج والعمرة واتموا اعمالكم كما قد حدد الله في كتابه من قبل ولن تجدوا لسنننا في هذا وهذا علي الحق بالحق من بعض الشيء اختلافا

2698 Whoso transgresseth God's bounds in His Book, God's bounds are set for him in the Book according to the greatest measure, in pure truth upon truth, and God is powerful over all things.

2698 ومن خرج عن حد الله في كتابه فحد الله له في الكتاب علي الحد بالحد الاكبر علي الحق بالحق الخالص وكان الله علي كل شيء قديرا

2699 God hath forbidden you wine, gambling, idols and divining arrows – all these are an abomination of Satan's handiwork. Avoid them, for they are rejected in truth upon truth in the Mother Book. Eat not raisins after they have boiled, whether by sun or fire, for this decree is fixed in the Mother Book.

2699 وان الله قد حرم عليكم الخمر والميسر والانصاب والازلام وكل ذلك رجس من عمل الشيطان فاجتنبوه لانه قد كان علي الحق بالحق في ام الكتاب مردودا ولا تاكل الذبيب بعد ان غلت سواء كان بالشمس وبالنار وقد كان الحكم في ام الكتاب مقضيا

2700 O ye who believe! Take game in God's path according to the way of the Book, in truth upon truth, with excellence. Say: O ye who believe! Slaughter animals with God's permission, in remembrance, submission, and facing toward the Kaaba, the House of God, upon the Word of the Gate, as God hath decreed in the Mother Book.

2700 يا ايها المؤمنون خذوا الصيد في سبيل الله علي سبيل الكتاب علي الحق بالحق احسانا وقل يا ايها المؤمنون ذبحوا الحيوان باذن الله ذاكرا مسلما مقبلا الي الكعبة بيت الله علي كلمة الباب بما قد قدر الله في ام الكتاب مقضيا

2701 God hath permitted people seafood that hath scales, and all fish God hath created whose belly is not level with its head – this hath been made lawful in the Mother Book according to the Book's decree for some, as prescribed. God hath decreed concerning the alms for fish that it be taken from the water alive – this is a firm decree, sealed in the Book's judgment. And the decree in the Mother Book hath been written in truth upon truth in that Gate.

2701 وان الله قد حل للناس من صيد البحر مما قد كان فيه فلس وكل ما خلق الله من الحوت غير مستوي بطنه براسه فقد كان في ام الكتاب علي حكم الكتاب حلالا لبعض علي حكم الكتاب مفروضا وان الله قد حكم بالزكوة للسمكة اخراجها عن الماء حيا فذلك حكم محكم علي حكم الكتاب محتوما وقد كان الحكم في ام الكتاب علي الحق بالحق في ذلك الباب مكتوبا

2702 God hath permitted unto you the hunting of land animals as long as they are alive. But draw not nigh unto the game of the Sacred Territory, for God hath rendered it secure in the precincts of His House.

2702 وان الله قد احل عليكم من صيد البر مادام حيا ولا تقربوا صيد الحرم لان الله قد جعلها علي جهة البيت مأمونا

2703 God hath forbidden the flesh of dogs and swine, and whatsoever among animals are predatory according to the decree of the Gate.

2703 وان الله قد حرم لحم الكلب والخنزير ومما قد كان في الحيوان علي الحكم الباب سباعا

2704 We have indeed expounded unto you in this Book the ordinances of the Book, that ye may be endowed with insight

- concerning the religion of God in that Gate, according to the Truth.
- 2704 وانا نحن قد فصلنا عليكم في هذا الكتاب احكام
الكتاب لتكونوا بدين الله في ذلك الباب علي الحق
بالحق بصيرا
- 2705 Slay ye whatsoever animals God hath designated as harmful to man, wheresoever ye find them, whether they be from among the small creatures of the earth or from among the beasts of prey, as ordained in the Book.
- 2705 اقتلوا مما قد جعل الله من الحيوان ضارا علي
الانسان حيث ما وجدتم من صغائر الارض او
من السباع علي حكم الكتاب مفروضا
- 2706 We have indeed elucidated Our signs in this Book, and We have set forth therein holy parables upon parables, as God hath ordained to be witnessed in this Gate.
- 2706 وانا نحن قد بينا اياتنا في هذا الكتاب ولقد مثلنا
لهم فيه امثالا علي امثال القدس مما قد قدر الله في
هذا الباب مشهودا
- 2707 Observe ye the creation of the heavens and the earth, and your own creation, that ye may become knowledgeable of Our signs in that exalted Gate, according to the perfect Truth.
- 2707 انظروا في خلق السموات والارض وفي خلق
انفسكم لتكونوا باياتنا في ذلك الباب العلي علي
الحق بالحق الوفي عليما
- 2708 We have indeed made this Book a sign of Our Most Great Word, that your souls may find tranquility in its supreme days, and that ye may acquire from God's bounty, according to the Truth, that which is praiseworthy in the religion of God, the Most High.
- 2708 وانا نحن قد جعلنا هذا الكتاب اية لكلبتنا الاكبر
لتطمئن نفوسكم في ايامه الاكبر وتكسبون من
فضل الله علي الحق بالحق رجاء لدين الله العلي
محمودا
- 2709 We have indeed prescribed unto you prayer at the decline of the sun on Friday, as an obligatory decree according to the pure Truth.
- 2709 وانا نحن قد فرضنا عليكم صلوة علي زوال الشمس
في يوم الجمعة علي الحق بالحق الخالص مفروضا
- 2710 Therefore worship ye your Lord, the Most Merciful, at the sun's decline and after its setting, and before it riseth upon the people of the earth from that mighty Gate.
- 2710 فاعبدوا ربكم الرحمن عند زوال الشمس وبعد
غروبها وقبل ان تطلع علي اهل الارض من ذلك
الباب العظيم مضيا
- 2711 Offer ye for yourselves from the supererogatory prayers, during each night and day, thirty-five prostrations along the paths of the Gate upon the equinoctial line, as is praised in the decree of the Book. And fear ye God concerning the Friday prayer, for whoso abandoneth it after God hath appointed for it a way
- 2711 وقدموا لانفسكم من التوافل في كل ليلة ويوم من
الصلوة خمسه وثلاثين ركعة علي سبل الباب في
خط الاستواء علي حكم الكتاب محمودا واتقوا الله
في صلوة الجمعة فمن تركها بعد ما قدر الله لها سبيلا
- 2712 God will never accept from him his deeds according to the Truth, even if they be but little.
- 2712 فلن يقبل الله عنه في اعماله علي الحق بالحق ولو
من بعض الشيء قليلا
- 2713 It behooveth God to burn him with the Most Great Fire, and this decree hath been irrevocably ordained in the Mother Book.
- 2713 وقد كان حق علي الله ان يحرقه بنار الاكبر وقد
كان الحكم في ام الكتاب مقضيا
- 2714 God hath prescribed for you in the Friday prayer two prostrations according to the Most Great Truth, and the decree concerning the recitation is the decree of the Gate in the Mother Book, this being according to the Truth most diligently observed.
- 2714 وان الله قد فرض عليكم في صلوة الجمعة ركعتين
علي الحق بالحق الاكبر وقد كان الحكم في القرائه
حكم الباب في ام الكتاب هذا علي الحق بالحق
مجهودا

- 2715 God hath prescribed for the Imam a sermon describing the Gate, according to the exalted Truth that is witnessed. O people of the depths of Oneness! Harken unto My call from the Fire-Point that hath dawned upon your hearts from this inscribed, hidden and treasured Mystery, wherein hath appeared the secret of the Prophets and the most concealed mystery of the Successors. For by God, the Truth, He is a Youth the like of whom time hath never witnessed among the Points of the Gates. Glorified be God, the Most High, and He is God, the Witness over all things.
- 2716 Say: By the tongue of thy Lord, besides Whom there is no God, in this Mount Sinai, upon that crimson Word from the most exalted Tree: Verily I am God, besides Whom there is none other God. I have created the signs in the kingdoms of earth and heaven according to the form of the Twin Names from that Most Great and Most High Word, and He is God, powerful over all things.
- 2717 Say: The idolaters pass not by save that thou findest them in idolatry concerning this Gate, which hath been concealed in the Mother Book. We found not most of the servants prostrating themselves before the Word of the Gate for God, the Most High. And He is God, the Witness over all things.
- 2718 106. Surah of the Day of Friday [Jum'ah]
- 2719 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 2720 "Most of them believe not in God save that they join partners with Him."¹⁰⁵
- 2721 Alif Lam Mim Sad. O servants of the All-Merciful! Fulfill the ordinances of God and His law, for ye shall surely find your deeds with God preserved at the Gate in the Garden of Eden. And in your prayers, follow what hath been prescribed regarding what is to be recited aloud and what is to be uttered in silence, according to the Greater Word of God, for thus hath it been irrevocably ordained in the Mother Book.
- 2722 Seek assistance in your prayers from God, besides Whom there is no other God, for verily He alone is worthy of worship. Worship God alone and associate not with Him in His worship even the weight of an atom. Allow not Satan to find any way over your souls. And when he approacheth you in your prayers, place your trust purely in God, veiled and hidden at that Most Great Gate.
- 2715 وان الله قد كتب على الامام خطبة على وصف الباب بالحق العلي مشهودا يا اهل لجة الاحدية اسمعوا ندائي من نقطة النار المتجليه على فؤادكم من هذا السر المسطر المكنون المخزون الذي قد ظهر فيكم سر النبیین و مستسر الوصیین فانه تالله الحق فتى لا يرى الدهر بمثله فى نقطة الابواب فسبحان الله العلى و هو الله كان بكل شئ شهيدا
- 2716 قل على لسان ربك الذى لا اله الا هو فى هذا الطور السيناء على ذلك الكلمة الحمراء من الشجرة العليا انى انا الله الذى لا اله الا هو قد خلقت الايات فى ملكوت الارض و السموات على هيكل الاسمين من ذلك الكلمة الاكبر العلى و هو الله كان على كل شئ قدير
- 2717 قل و لا يمرون المشركون على الا و قد وجدتهم على الشرك فى هذا الباب الذى قد كان فى ام الكتاب مستورا و ما وجدنا اكثر العباد على كلمة الباب لله العلى سجداً و هو الله كان على كل شئ شهيداً
- 2718 سورة الجمعة
- 2719 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- 2720 و ما يؤمن اكثرهم بالله الا و هم مشركون
- 2721 المص يا عباد الرحمن اعملوا بفرائض الله و سنته فسوف تجدون اعمالكم عند الله فى جنة عدن عند الباب موجوداً و اتبعوا فى صلواتكم من الاجهار و الاخفات من كلام الله الاكبر هذا بما قد قدر الله فى ام الكتاب محتوماً
- 2722 و استعينوا فى صلواتكم بالله الذى لا اله الا هو فانه قد كان بالحق معبوداً واعبدوا الله وحده و لا تجعلوا فى عبادته على الحق بالحق العلى من بعض ذرة الشئ شريكاً و لا تجعلوا للشيطان على انفسكم من بعض الشئ على الحق بالحق سبيلاً و اذا جاؤكم فى صلواتكم فاتكوا على الله فى انفسكم

¹⁰⁵Qur'an 12:106.

على الحق بالحق الخالص في حق من ذلك الباب
الاكبر مستوراً خفياً

2723 Turn away from Satan and make not your souls his pasture, for this is forbidden unto the chosen ones of God, and verily God watcheth over all things. God hath prescribed for you in the first two cycles of the obligatory prayer to purify your souls from whatsoever He hath ordained in the decree of the Book – from Satan's promptings, both small and great, as God hath ordained for the believers in the Mother Book.

2723 واعرضوا عن الشيطان ولا تجعلوا انفسكم مرتع الشيطان فانها محرمة على الاولياء وهو الله كان بكل شيء رقيباً وان الله قد كتب عليكم في الركعتين الاولين من الصلوة المفروضة طيب انفسكم مما قد قدر الله في حكم الكتاب مفروضاً من زلائل الشيطان في قليلها وكثيرها عما قد قدر الله في ام الكتاب للمؤمنين مقضياً

2724 Be at peace after the two cycles and after the prayer, content with what ye have offered therein. After the prayer, prostrate yourselves before God in compensation for any heedlessness or imperfection in your prayer, with a pure prostration unto God, the Ancient, according to what He hath firmly decreed in the Mother Book.

2724 واطمئنوا نفوسكم بعد الركعتين وبعد الصلوة «من الصلوة» ما طبتم فيها على الحق بالحق رضىً واعبدوا الله بالسجود بعد الصلوة بالسهو والتقصان من صلواتكم سجدة خالصة لله القديم على حكم قد احكم الله في ام الكتاب مكتوباً

2725 Verily We have detailed for you in this Book whatsoever ye have need of in the true Faith of God. Magnify the Greater Days of God on Friday according to the Most Great Truth, and act for God, your Lord, on all days as though they were feast days that are acclaimed great in the Mother Book.

2725 وانا نحن قد فصلنا لكم في هذا الكتاب عما كنتم في دين الله الحق على الحق بالحق محتاجاً واعظموا ايام الله الاكبر في الجمعة على الحق الاكبر واعملوا لله موليك في كل الايام كيوم العيد الذى قد كان في ام الكتاب عظيماً

2726 Purify your souls from Satan's defilements through the remembrance of Muhammad and the family of Muhammad, both in secret and openly, in ways that are praiseworthy at the Gate of Truth. Fear God regarding the Greater Prayer on Friday, which hath been prescribed in the Mother Book.

2726 وطهروا انفسكم عن خبائث الشيطان بذكر محمد وآل محمد لله في سرّكم وجهركم على سبيل الباب بالحق على الحق محموداً اتقوا الله في يوم الجمعة من الصلوة الكبرى التي قد كانت على الحق بالحق في ام الكتاب مفروضاً

2727 O servants of God! Be ye among the believers in observing God's rites at that Most Great Gate, a mighty support of Truth. If ye turn away, God will turn away from you on the Day of Resurrection, and ye shall have no helper besides the All-Merciful. Turn away from commerce and diversion at the noon hour on Friday for the prayer that God hath firmly decreed in the Mother Book for the believers.

2727 يا عباد الله فكونوا مع المؤمنين في شعائر الله على ذلك الباب الاكبر على الحق بالحق القوى معيناً ان تنصرفوا انصرف الله عنكم في يوم القيمة وما لكم من دون الرحمن على الحق بالحق ظهيراً واعرضوا عن البيع واللهو في زوال يوم الجمعة للصلوة التي قد احكم الله في ام الكتاب للمؤمنين محتوماً

2728 Verily God hath prescribed this decree for you as an irrevocable command from your Lord – there is no God but He – through the Gate and at the Gate. Perform the supererogatory prayers on Friday before noon for God, the Most High, around the water from the Point of Fire, as a great reward of Truth. And

2728 وان الله قد كتب عليكم هذا الحكم على الحق بالحق من ربكم الله الذى لا اله الا هو مع الباب بالباب محتوماً واعملوا بالنوافل يوم الجمعة قبل الزوال لله العلى من حول الماء من نقطة النار على الحق بالحق

increase the supererogatory prayers on Friday by four cycles before noon, as God hath ordained in the Mother Book out of love for the Gate.

- 2729 O poor among the Muslims, ask not anything of the infidels, but ask God of His bounty and seek forgiveness from your Lord, the All-Merciful, besides Whom there is no God; you shall find God, your true Lord, the All-Bountiful, the Ever-Forgiving.
- 2730 O people of the earth! Fear God and relinquish what remains of usury in your possessions, if you believe in God alone. Whosoever withholds even an atom's weight of usury in his wealth hath indeed waged war against the Remembrance and shall be deprived of meeting God in the Hereafter.
- 2731 O people of commerce! Fear God in your measuring, for your measure is inscribed before God in the Mother Book according to truth, and God is witness over all things. O people of commerce! Fulfill your covenants and fear God regarding your contracts, for whosoever withholds even a date-stone's weight from a believer's wealth, God will detain him at the Bridge for a thousand years.
- 2732 Be patient, O people of commerce, for We shall judge between you on the Day of Resurrection with truth. Rejoice not overmuch in trade among all occupations, for God is witness to what ye do. If ye believe in God, the Truth, and His verses, then trade with the Most Great Remembrance of God for Paradise, and turn away from your desires that prevent you from the truth.
- 2733 By thy life! We shall surely seize the wrongdoers from among the people of the earth around the Shrine until they acknowledge thy greater right in the Most Great Cause, even though thou hast pardoned them through grace with the Most Great Truth. And verily God is witness over all things.
- 2734 Fear God and conceal not testimony among yourselves, for whoso concealeth testimony regarding a Muslim, God shall record against him a manifest sin.
- 2735 O people of the earth! Speak not among yourselves of your own base qualities, but cover yourselves with God's covering, your Lord, the Most High. If ye turn unto God in the path of this Most Great Gate, then the Pens have been lifted from you by the decree of the Gate, and God will change your evil deeds
- العظيم ثواباً و ازدادوا على التّوافل في يوم الجمعة اربع ركعات قبل الزّوال بما قد قدّر الله في أمّ الكتاب على حبّ الباب مسنوناً
- يا فقراء المسلمين لا تسألوا المشركين من شيء واستألو الله من فضله واستغفروا ربكم الرحمن الذي لا اله الا هو لو جدتم الله موليكم الحق رزاقاً غفوراً
- يا اهل الارض اتقوا الله وذروا ما بقي في اموالكم من الربوا ان كنتم تؤمنون بالله وحده ومن حبس في ماله ذرّة من الربوا فقد حارب الذكر وقد كان في الآخرة عن لقاء الله على الحق بالحق محروماً
- يا اهل البيع اتقوا الله في ميزانكم فان ميزانكم عند الله في أم الكتاب مكتوب على الحق وان الله كان على كل شيء شهيداً يا اهل البيع اوفوا بالعهود واتقوا الله عن العقود فمن حبس من مال مؤمن ذرّة من القطمير قد احبسه الله على الصّراط الف سنة على الحق بالحق موقوفاً
- اصبروا يا اهل الثّرى فانّا قد نحكم بينكم يوم القيمة بالحق ولا تفرحوا على التّجارة من بين الاكساب فانّ الله كان بما تعملون شهيداً وان تؤمنوا بالله الحق وبآياته فاتجروا مع ذكر الله الاكبر بالجنة واعرضوا عن اوائكم المانعة عن الحق
- ولعمرك انا لناخذ الظّالمين من اهل الارض حول المقام حتّى يقرّوا على حقّ الاكبر في المال الاعظم ولو كنت قد عفوت عنهم على الفضل بالحق الاكبر وان الله قد كان على كل شيء شهيداً
- اتقوا الله ولا تكتموا الشّهادة بينكم فمن كتم شهادة على مسلم فيكتب الله عليه على الحق بالحق اثماً مبيناً
- يا اهل الارض لا تحدّثوا بعضكم بعضاً من قبائح انفسكم واستروا على انفسكم بستر الله العلى ربكم فان تتوبوا الى الله في سبيل هذا الباب الاكبر فقد رفع عنكم الاقلام بحكم الباب وقد بدّل الله

to good ones for whomsoever He willeth, for He is the Truth, and He, God, hath ever been possessed of great bounty.

- 2736 O ye who believe! Fear God regarding the property of orphans. Exchange not the good for the evil, and give unto each his due. Hold fast unto God, the Praiseworthy, your true Lord, and He, God, is witness over all things.

- 2737 God hath made lawful for the believers marriage with up to four women, or with those whom their tongues have contracted according to the decree of the Book. Give women their due portions as a gift according to God's Book of Truth, for this hath been ordained as a command from God, the Ancient of Days.

- 2738 Give not unto the foolish of your good possessions, but provide for them according to custom by the decree of the Book, with God's permission, the Most High, from the decree of this Gate in a fitting manner.

- 2739 Give unto orphans their due when they reach maturity, and take as witness two just men from among you, or one man and two believing women. Reckon with yourselves with the most precise measure, and God sufficeth as Reckoner for mankind.

- 2740 God hath ordained for men a share of women and for women a share of men. Judge in matters of inheritance with pure justice from the decree of the Book. Whoso transgresseth by even a mustard seed's weight, it is as though he hath purchased hellfire for himself. And God shall judge between you on the Day of Separation with the Most Great Truth, atom for atom, so fear Him, for God is witness over all things.

- 2741 God hath prescribed for you regarding your children that the male should receive the portion of two females. If there be females only, numbering more than two, they shall have two-thirds of what he left, according to the Book of God. If there be but one, she shall have the half, as ordained. For his parents, by decree of the Book, each shall have a sixth of what he left if he had a child. If he had no child and his parents are his heirs, then his mother shall have the third if he had no brothers; but if he had brothers, she shall have the sixth, as prescribed. This decree was aforetime inscribed in the Book of Truth.

- 2742 And for you is half of what your wives leave if they have no child. But if they have a child, then for you is one-fourth of

السَّيِّئَاتِ بِالْحَسَنَاتِ لِمَنْ شَاءَ مِنْكُمْ فَإِنَّهُ هُوَ الْحَقُّ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ ذَا الْفَضْلِ الْعَلِيِّ عَظِيمًا

- 2736 يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ مِنْ مَلِكِ الْيَتِيمِ وَلَا تَبْدُلَنَّ الطَّيِّبَ بِالْخَبِيثِ وَآتُوا كُلَّ حَقِّهِ وَاعْتَصِمُوا بِاللَّهِ الْحَمِيدِ مَوْلَيْكُمْ الْحَقُّ وَهُوَ اللَّهُ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا

- 2737 وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ طَابَ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ إِلَى الرَّبَاعِ أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ عُقُودُ السَّنَتِهِمْ عَلَى حَكْمِ الْكِتَابِ وَآتُوا النِّسَاءَ حَقَّهُنَّ نَحْلَةً فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ وَقَدْ كَانَ الْحَكْمُ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ الْقَدِيمِ مَفْرُوضًا

- 2738 وَلَا تَوْتُوا السُّفَهَاءَ طَبِيبَاتِ الْمَالِ وَارْزُقُوهُنَّ عَلَى الْمَعْرُوفِ بِحَكْمِ الْكِتَابِ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ مِنْ حَكْمِ هَذَا الْبَابِ مَعْرُوفًا

- 2739 وَآتُوا حَقَّ الْيَتَامَى إِذَا بَلَغُوا الرِّشْدَ وَاشْهَدُوا عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَى الْعَدْلِينَ مِنْ رِجَالِكُمْ أَوْ الْوَاحِدَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ وَالْثَنَيْنِ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَاحْسِبُوا عَلَى أَنْفُسِكُمْ عَلَى أَدَقِّ الْمِيزَانِ وَكَفَى بِاللَّهِ الْحَقُّ عَلَى النَّاسِ حَسِيبًا

- 2740 وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ قَدَّرَ لِلرِّجَالِ نَصِيبًا مِنَ النِّسَاءِ وَلِلنِّسَاءِ نَصِيبًا عَلَى الرِّجَالِ وَاحْكُمُوا فِي الْإِرْثِ بِالْقِسْطِ الْخَالِصِ مِنْ حَكْمِ الْكِتَابِ فَمَنْ اعْتَدَى بِنَفْسِهِ عَلَى قَدَرٍ خَرَدَلٍ فَكَأَنَّمَا اشْتَرَى النَّاسَ لِنَفْسِهِ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ حَكَّمَ يَوْمَ الْفَصْلِ بَيْنَكُمْ بِالْحَقِّ الْإِكْبَرِ عَلَى الذَّرَّةِ بِالذَّرَّةِ فَاتَّقُوهُ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا

- 2741 وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَتَبَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي الْأَوَّلَادِ لِلذَّكَرِ مِثْلَ حَظِّ الْأُنثِيَيْنِ وَإِنْ كُنَّ نِسَاءً فَوْقَ اثْنَتَيْنِ فَلَهُنَّ ثُلُثُ مَا قَدْ تَرَكَ عَلَى كِتَابِ اللَّهِ وَإِنْ كَانَتْ وَاحِدَةً فَلَهَا النِّصْفُ مَعْدَلَةٌ وَلَا يُؤْيِيهِمْ بِحَكْمِ الْكِتَابِ سُدُسٌ مِمَّا قَدْ تَرَكَ بَعْدَ أَنْ كَانَ لَهُ وَلَدٌ وَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ وَلَدٌ وَوَرِثَهُ أَبَوَاهُ فَلَا مِثْلَ الثَّلَاثِ إِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ إِخْوَةٌ وَإِنْ كَانَ لَهُ إِخْوَةٌ فَلَهَا السُّدُسُ فَرَضًا وَقَدْ كَانَ الْحَكْمُ مِنْ قَبْلِ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ الْحَقِّ مَكْتُوبًا

what they leave. And for them is one-fourth if you have no child. But if you have a child, then for them is one-eighth, as a right ordained in the Book of God. And this decree was inscribed in the Mother Book.

2742 وَلَكُمْ حُلٌّ مِمَّا قَدْ تَرَكْنَ أَزْوَاجَكُمْ عَلَى الرَّبْعِ وَإِنْ
لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُنَّ وَلَدٌ فَلَكُمْ النِّصْفُ وَلَهُنَّ الثُّنَيْنِ إِنْ
لَمْ يَكُنْ لَكُمْ وَلَدٌ وَإِنْ كَانَ لَكُمْ وَلَدٌ فَلَهُنَّ الرَّبْعُ
حَقًّا فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ وَقَدْ كَانَ الْحُكْمُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ فِي أُمِّ
الْكِتَابِ مَسْطُورًا

2743 If a man or woman leaves neither ascendants nor descendants but has a brother or a sister, then for each one of them is a sixth. But if they are more than that, they share a third. This decree hath been determined in the Mother Book.

2743 وَإِنْ كَانَ مِنْكُمْ رَجُلٌ يُوْرثُ كِلَالَةً أَوْ امْرَأَةٌ وَلَهُ
أَخٌ أَوْ أُخْتُ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ حَكَّمَ لِكُلِّ نَفْسٍ مِنْهُمَا
السُّدُسَ وَعَلَى الثُّلُثِ إِنْ كَانُوا أَكْثَرَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ وَ
أَنَّ ذَلِكَ الْحُكْمَ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ مَقْضِيًّا

2744 O Thou Light of Mine Eyes! Say: Most of them believe not in God alone, for We have found them, concerning this Gate, to be infidels according to the Truth, as inscribed in the Mother Book. Say: I am the Great Thunderbolt when I mentioned My attributes to yourselves – I found you thus described in that verse of the Furqan. And when God alone is mentioned, the hearts of those who believe not in the Hereafter shrink with aversion, while thou art indeed the Truth, established upon the Straight Path, and art witnessed in truth. Verily God encompasseth all things.

2744 يَا قَرَّةَ الْعَيْنِ قُلْ وَمَا يُؤْمِنُ أَكْثَرُهُمْ بِاللَّهِ وَحْدَهُ
أَلَّا قَدْ وَجَدْنَاهُمْ عَلَى هَذَا الْبَابِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ بِالْحَقِّ
مُشْرِكًا فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ مَكْتُوبًا وَقُلْ أَنَا أَنَا الصَّاعِقَةُ
الْأَكْبَرُ إِذْ ذُكِرْتُ وَصِفِي لَأَنْفُسَكُمْ قَدْ وَجَدْتُمْ عَلَى
تِلْكَ الْآيَةِ مِنَ الْفُرْقَانِ مَكْتُوبًا وَإِذَا ذَكَرَ اللَّهُ اسْمَ
الذِّكْرِ وَحْدَهُ قَدْ اشْتَمَزَتْ قُلُوبُ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ
بِالْآخِرَةِ وَأَنْتَ الْحَقُّ لَعَلَّ الصِّرَاطَ الْقِيمَ قَدْ كُنْتَ
بِالْحَقِّ مَشْهُودًا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُحِيطًا

2745 107. Surah of Marriage [Nikah]

2745 سورة النكاح

2746 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate

2746 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

2747 “Do they then feel secure from the overwhelming punishment of God coming upon them, or from the Hour coming upon them suddenly while they perceive not?” ¹⁰⁶

2747 أَفَأَمِنُوا أَنْ تَأْتِيَهُمْ غَاشِيَةٌ مِنْ عَذَابِ اللَّهِ أَوْ تَأْتِيَهُمُ
السَّاعَةُ بَغْتَةً وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ

2748 Alif, Lam, Mim, Ha. O people of the earth! Fear God in what you counsel one another. It is incumbent upon you to pay the debts of the deceased according to your means. Fear God, your Lord, rely upon Him, and ask God of His bounty, for verily He has power over all things.

2748 الْح يَا أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ مِنْ وَصِيهِ بَعْضَكُمْ
بَعْضًا وَعَلَيْكُمْ الْفَرَضُ دِينَ الْمَيِّتِ عَلَى مَا قَدَرْتُمْ
أَنْفُسَكُمْ وَاسْخَوْا عَنِ اللَّهِ رَبِّكُمْ وَاتَّكَلُوا عَلَيْهِ وَاسْأَلُوا
اللَّهَ مِنْ جُودِهِ فَإِنَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا

2749 Do not bear witness to indecency except after you have ascertained it through four witnesses from among you. And if you bear witness with three, then in the Book of God, according to the decree of the Book, you are counted among the liars.

2749 وَلَا تَشْهَدُوا عَلَى الْفَاحِشَةِ إِلَّا بَعْدَ مَا ابْتَنَتْ أَنْفُسَكُمْ
عَلَى الْأَرْبَعَةِ مِنْكُمْ وَإِنْ تَشْهَدُوا فِي الثَّلَاثَةِ فَانْتُمْ فِي
كِتَابِ اللَّهِ مِنَ حَكَمِ الْكِتَابِ قَدْ كُنْتُمْ عَلَى الْحَقِّ
بِالْحَقِّ كَذَابًا

2750 We have ordained repentance for those who commit indecencies through ignorance, and for those who knowingly commit evil

2750 وَإِنَّا لَنَحْنُ قَدْ جَعَلْنَا التَّوْبَةَ لِلَّذِينَ يَفْعَلُونَ الْفَوَاحِشَ
مِنْ غَيْرِ عِلْمٍ وَعَلَى الَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ السُّوءَ بِالْعِلْمِ حَدًّا

¹⁰⁶Qur'an 12:107.

there is a firm decree. And if God willed, He would forgive them, for He is the Mighty, the Wise.

محكم وان الله لو شاء ليغفرهم وهو الله كان عزيزا
حكيمًا

2751 Verily God has set a limit for repentance, and for the one who abandons it there is a limit. God has not created anything except that He has ordained for it a decree in His Book, and We have indeed enumerated it in that perspicuous Book.

2751 وان الله ق جعل التوبة حدا وعلى التارك حدا
وما خلق الله شيئا الا وقد قدر له حكما في كتابه
وانا قد احصيناه في ذلك الكتاب مبينا

2752 Marry the believing women according to the decree of the Book of God, your Lord, for Muhammad will glory in your numbers on the Day of Resurrection. Turn not away from women who possess great wealth in gold and silver, and ask God of His bounty, for God is ever watchful over you and takes account of all things.

2752 وانكحوا المؤمنات على حكم الكتاب لله ربكم فان
محمدًا يباهى بكثرته في يوم القيمة ولا ترغبوا الى
النساء اللاتي عندهن قطارا من الذهب والفضة
واسئلو الله من فضله فان الله قد كان عليكم رقيبًا
وحسيبًا

2753 God has made lawful for the believers to marry believing women except their mothers, daughters, sisters, aunts, and those of similar relation, and the daughters of brothers and sisters. And He has forbidden unto them through nursing those mothers and sisters who nursed them, and the wives of their sons who are from their loins. This is a decree in the Book of God according to the word of the Criterion of Truth, and the decree in the Mother Book has been accomplished.

2753 وان الله قد حلل على المؤمنين من المؤمنات غير
ذى قرابتهم الام والبنت والاخت والعمة وما
قد جعل الله بمثلها وبنات الاخ وبنات الاخت
ومن قد حرم الله عليهم على حد الرضاع من
الامهات والاخوات والحلائل من الابناء الذين
من اصلاهم وان ذلك حكم في كتاب الله على
كلمة الفرقان بالحق وقد كان الحكم في ام الكتاب
مقتضيا

2754 Do not marry two Fatimid sisters together, nor two sisters except what has already transpired. God will soon forgive you, for He is the All-Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

2754 ولا تجمعوا بين الاختين الفاطميتين ولا بين
الاختين الا ما قد قضى امره فسوف يغفر الله لكم
انه قد كان غفارًا رحيمًا

2755 Fear God in marrying virgin women who are under protection without their permission and the permission of their families. Seek what is right according to the decree of the Book regarding their condition, and harm them not with anything disagreeable, for they are leaves from the camphor tree. God has decreed between all with truth, and He encompasses all things.

2755 اتقوا الله ان تنكحوا المحصنات الباكرات بغير
اذنهن و اذن اهلهن و ابتغوا المعروف بحكم
الكتاب على شانهن ولا تؤذوهن بشئ من المكاره
فانهن ورقات من شجرة الكافور وان الله قد احكم
بين الكل بالحق وهو الله كان بكل شئ محيطًا

2756 God desires to guide you to the ways of those before you and to turn unto you with mercy according to the decree of the Book, as a bounty from that Most Exalted and Wondrous Gate.

2756 وان الله قد اراد ان يهديكم سنن الذين من قبلكم و
ان يتوب عليكم بحكم الكتاب جودًا من سر ذلك
الباب العلي بديعًا

2757 I desire to make known to you the ways of the truthful ones and the martyrs, and God is indeed knowing of all things.

2757 و اني قد اردت ان اعرفكم سنن الصديقين و
الشهداء وان الله قد كان بكل شئ عليمًا

2758 Those who follow the lusts of Satan have departed from the authority of the Most Merciful, and the angels shall bind them with chains of iron in the fire, and God has not ordained for them in the Hereafter any helper in truth, except those who repent and turn unto God, the True One, and acknowledge their shortcomings in secret before themselves at this Gate,

2758 وان الذين يتبعون الشهوات من الشيطان فقد
خرجوا عن ولاية الرحمن والملائكة تغلونها بالنار
في سلسلة الحديد وما قدر الله لهم في الآخرة على
الحق بالحق نصيرًا الا الذين تابوا و اناوبوا الى الله
الحق و اعترفوا على التقصير بالسر لانفسهم لدى

the Most Great and Exalted Name of God, and God is witness over all things.

الباب هذا اسم الله الاكبر العلى و كان الله على كل شئ شهيدا

- 2759 Soon will God forgive them and admit them into gardens beneath which rivers flow, wherein they shall abide eternally in the presence of the Remembrance. God will perpetually give them glad tidings of the Remembrance above the Remembrance, and thou shalt see no interruption in the bounties from God.

2759 فسوف يغفر الله لهم و يدخلهم جنات تجري من تحتها الانهار خالدن فيها لدى الذكر و يبشرهم الله دائما بالذكر فوق الذكر و ما ترى للفيض من عند الله تعظيلا

- 2760 Observe the prayers at their appointed times and preserve especially the middle prayer, this Remembrance, and be praised by God, the Most High, in the paths of the Gate. Consume not your wealth among yourselves unjustly, but fulfill your covenants after your contracts through the remembrance of God, your Lord. Invalidate not commerce through usury, but rely upon God, your Lord, the Most Merciful, for He is indeed Self-Sufficient, Praiseworthy.

2760 وراقبوا على الصلوات فى القرب واحفظوا الوسطى هذا الذكر و كونوا بالله العلى فى سبل الباب محمودا و لا تاكلوا الاموال بينكم بالباطل و اوفوا بالعهود بعد العقود بذكر الله ربكم و لا تبطلوا التجارة بالربوا و اتكلوا على الله ربكم الرحمن فانه قد كان محمودا غنيا

- 2761 Whosoever does this in enmity to God's Remembrance, We shall cause him to drink from water issuing from beneath the Zaqqum tree, by the decree of the Book and by leave of the Gate. This decree is indeed easy for God, the Truth.

2761 و من يفعل ذلك عدوانا لذكر الله فسوف نصليه من الماء الخارج تحت شجرة الزقوم بحكم الكتاب باذن الباب و قد كان ذلك الحكم على الله الحق يسيرا

- 2762 O peoples of the earth! If ye avoid the grave sins and that which is vain, concerning which the Most Merciful hath forbidden you in His Book, the Remembrance will surely cause you to enter, by God's leave, an honorable entrance unto the Truth.

2762 يا اهل الارض ان تجتنبوا كبائر الاثم و اللغو على ما نهىكم الرحمن فى كتابه فسوف يدخلكم الذكر باذن الله مدخلا لدى الحق كريما

- 2763 Covet not that which God hath bestowed in bounty upon others. For those who have preceded there is a portion of what they have earned, and for those who follow, of what they earn. Ask of God through the Remembrance, for God hath made him a witness over all the worlds.

2763 و لا تمنوا ما فضل الله به الناس للسابقين كتاب مما اكتسبوا و للواقفات مما اكتسبن و اسئلوا الله بالذكر فان الله قد جعله على العالمين شهيدا

- 2764 Verily the Men of the Heights are they who have preceded in God's Book. These are they who are the guardians over the earth, and God doth verily encompass them from all sides in truth. He is God, the Most High, the Great.

2764 ان رجال الاعراف هم السابقون فى كتاب الله و اولئك هم القوامون على الارض و ان الله قد كان من ورائهم على الحق محيطا و هو الله كان عليا كبيرا

- 2765 O peoples of the earth! Make peace in matters of the true Faith between your brethren, for God loveth the peacemaker above the mischief-maker, and God is indeed All-Knowing, All-Informed of His servants.

2765 يا اهل الارض فاصلحوا على الدين القيم بين اخوانكم فان الله قد احب المصلح من المفسد و ان الله قد كان بعباده خبيرا و عليما

- 2766 O peoples of the earth! Worship God upon the straight path, associating naught with His worship in truth. Show kindness unto parents, kinsfolk, orphans, and the needy among the people of the earth, spending in the cause of truth.

2766 يا اهل الارض فاعبدوا الله على خط الاستواء الا تشركوا بعبادته على الحق بالحق شيئا و بالوالدين احسانا و بذى القربى و اليتامى و المساكين من اهل الارض على الحق بالحق فى سبل الحق انفاقا

- 2767 Verily God loveth not any among you who is proudly boastful apart from truth. Say to those who conceal the bounty of the Remembrance and bid people to conceal it: "Wait! We have truly prepared for the unbelievers in the Day of Resurrection a great chastisement in truth."
- 2768 By thy Lord! God will not wrong anyone by so much as the weight of an atom. Whoso performeth a good deed, God will multiply it manifold in truth. And whoso committeth an evil deed, God will requite it with exact justice in truth.
- 2769 We shall bring forth on the gathering ground from every nation a witness, and We shall bring thee as a witness against these predecessors.
- 2770 O ye who believe! Draw not nigh unto the Remembrance, nor unto prayer, nor unto the Book while ye are intoxicated, until ye know what ye are saying. Touch not the Book save in a state of purity. But if ye find no water, then have recourse to pure earth and wipe your faces and the palms of your hands and the backs thereof. This is God's decree in His Book, and God is indeed Kind, Merciful to the believers.
- 2771 God hath prescribed for you purification with earth when water is not found for ablutions and prayer. God desireth ease for you in this Book, and religion with God, the Truth, is naught but pure devotion.
- 2772 O peoples of the earth! God hath forbidden you in His previous Book the eating of carrion, blood, swine flesh, and that over which any name other than God's Supreme Name has been invoked. But whosoever is compelled by necessity, We have permitted it by God's leave, only to the extent required to preserve life. Therefore depart from the abodes of misbelief, for God's earth is vast and wholesome provisions are abundant in every land.
- 2773 O people of the earth! We have prescribed for you retaliation in cases of murder: a free person for a free person, a slave for a slave, and a female for a female. But if anyone is forgiven by his brother for any part of what is due, then his reward with God is great in the Mother Book.
- 2774 We have ordained in retaliation life according to truth, and in life retaliation through the Most Great Truth. O people of understanding! Therefore give thanks abundantly to God, your Lord, the Most Merciful, in the paths of this Praiseworthy Gate, according to the powerful truth.
- 2767 وان الله لا يحب لمنكم من كان على غير الحق مختالا
نفورا قل للذين يكتُمون فضل الذكر و يأمرون
الناس بالكتمان انتظروا فانا قد اعتدنا في القيمة
للكافرين على الحق بالحق عذابا كبيرا
- 2768 فو ربك ان الله لا يظلم على الناس اقل من ذرة
المثقال فمن يعمل حسنه يؤتية الله على الحق بالحق
اصغافا كثيرا ومن فعل سيئة يؤتية الله على العدل
بالحق على الحق مثلا عديلا
- 2769 وانا قد جئنا في صعيد المحشر من كل امة بشهيد
وقد جئنا بك على هؤلاء السابقين شهيدا
- 2770 يا ايها المؤمنون لا تقربوا الذكر ولا الصلوة ولا
الكتاب حين ما انتم سكارى حتى تدركوا ما
شهدت انفسكم ولا تمسوا الكتاب الا بالطهارة
فان لم تجدوا ماء فتييموا على الصعيد الطاهر طيبا
بمسح جباهكم على باطن الكفين و اظهرايديكم
على المثل فيها فان ذلك حكم الله في كتابه وان
الله قد كان بالمؤمنين رؤفا رحيم
- 2771 وان الله قد كتب عليكم التيمم على التراب عند
فقدان الماء لدى الاغسال والصلوة وان الله قد
اراد عليكم اليسر في ذلك الكتاب وما الدين عند
الله الحق على الحق بالحق الا حنيفا
- 2772 يا اهل الارض ان الله قد حرم عليكم في كتابه
من قبل الميتة والدم ولحم الخنزير وما احل
لغير ذكرا الله الاكبر هذا فن اضطر في محصة فانا
قد حملنا باذن الله عليه على حد الرمي الخالص
فانخرجوا عن ديار الشرك فان ارض الله واسعة
وان طيبات الرزق قد كان في كل البلاد كثيرا
- 2773 يا اهل الارض انا نحن قد كتبنا عليكم القصاص
في القتل الحر بالحر والعبد بالعبد والانثى بالانثى
ومن عفى الله من اخيه عن بعض حقه شيئا فقد
كان اجره عند الله في ام الكتاب عظيما
- 2774 وانا نحن قد جعلنا في القصاص حيوه على الحق
وفي الحيوه قصاصا بالحق الاكبر يا اولي الالباب
فاشكروا الله ربكم الرحمن في سبل هذا الباب الحميد
على الحق القوي كثيرا

- 2775 O people of the Throne! Hear My call from these melodious letters in this Greatest Commentary, upon the tune of truth from this Arabian Youth, the cherubic one, upon the Mount of Glory. Verily I am the Truth, there is no God but I, the Most High, and I have ever encompassed all the worlds through truth.
- 2776 O servants of God! Do you feel secure from that Day when the Hour shall come suddenly and the overwhelming event from God shall appear openly? Fear God and be conscious of the Most Great Word, for God's command, the Most High, has ever been severe in the Mother Book.
- 2777 108. Surah of Remembrance [Dhikr]
- 2778 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 2779 "Say: This is my path. I summon unto God with clear vision, I and whosoever followeth me. Glory be to God! I am not of those who join partners with Him."¹⁰⁷
- 2780 'Ayn, Lam, Ya. There is no God but Him, Lord of the Throne and of the heavens, and He is God, the Most High, the Most Great. He it is Who hath sent down mysteries in lines of spirit with truth unto His servant, that all may know that He, concerning that Most Great Word, hath been, in truth, cut off from the worlds.
- 2781 O people of the cloud! Hear My call from this luminous Moon, for whose countenance I desired no eclipse upon the face of this Youth, the Eastern and the Western One, Whom ye shall find in all the Tablets as a hidden mystery, inscribed upon the crimson line, verily concealed by truth.
- 2782 Say: God hath revealed unto Me: "Verily, I am God, there is no God but I, the Worshipped One. Among the gates I have created none like the Remembrance, the Most Great Word – this Remembrance whom all have found prosperous in the Tablet of the Heart around the Fire."
- 2783 O people of the earth! The Point hath reached its place. Harken unto My call from that Arabian Youth, the Muhammadan, the Alawite, Whom ye shall find in all the Tablets as the Most Great Mystery, witnessed around the Fire.
- 2784 O ye believers! God hath ordained for you, after the Book, that ye write it in the most excellent script with golden ink. Therefore give thanks unto God, your Lord, for the creation of
- 2775 يا اهل العرش اسمعوا ندائى من تلك الحروف المغنية فى ذلك التفسير الاكبر على لحن الحق من هذا الفتى العربى الكروبي على طور البهاء انا الحق لا اله الا انا العلى و انا قد كنت بالحق على العالمين محيطا
- 2776 يا عباد الله افانتم من ذلك اليوم من بعد ما قد جاءت الساعة بغتة والغاشية من الله جهرة اتقوا الله واشعروا على كلمة الاكبر فان امر الله العلى قد كان فى ام الكتاب شديدا
- 2777 سورة الذكر
- 2778 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- 2779 قل هذه سبيلي ادعوا الى الله على بصيرة انا ومن اتبعنى وسبحان الله و ما انا من المشركين
- 2780 على هو الله الذى لا اله الا هو رب العرش و السماء و هو الله كان علياً عظيماً هو الذى قد انزل الاسرار فى اسطر من الارواح بالحق على عبده ليعلم العالمون بانه على ذلك الكلمة العظيمة عن العالمين قد كان على الحق بالحق مقطوعاً
- 2781 يا اهل العماء اسمعوا ندائى من هذا القمر المنير الذى ما اردت لطلعته الخسوف على وجه هذا الغلام المشرق المغربى الذى تجدونه فى كل اللوح سراً مستسراً على السطر مسطراً على السطر المحمّر قد كان بالحق مستوراً
- 2782 قل ان الله قد اوحى الى انا الله لا اله الا انا المعبود ما خلقت فى الابواب مثل الذكر كلمة الاكبر هذا ذكراً و كل قد اتاه فى لوح القواد من حول النار معموراً
- 2783 يا اهل الارض قد بلغت النقطة الى منطقته فاسمعوا ندائى من ذلك الفتى العربى المحمّدى العلوى الذى تجدونه فى كل اللوح سراً الاعظم حول النار مشهوداً
- 2784 يا ايها المؤمنون ان الله قد فرض عليكم بعد الكتاب كتابته على الخط الحسن بالمداد الذهب

¹⁰⁷Qur'an 12:108.

the heavens and the earth and what lieth between them, and prostrate yourselves before God Who created them, if it be Me ye worship in truth. And He is God, the All-Seeing of what ye do.

فاشكروا لله ربكم على خلق السموات والارض
وما بينهما واجدوا لله الذي قد خلقهن ان كنتم
ايانا تعبدون بالحق وهو الله كان بما تعملون
بصيراً

- 2785 O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! Say: When I desired the House, I found tranquility upon the four pillars, raised up before the Gate. And when I desired to circle round the House, I found the obligation in the Mother Book to be seven circuits, in very truth. And when I desired to remember upon the earth, I found the Sacred Place and Arafat, both answering the call around the Gate.

2785 يا قرة العين قل لما اردت البيت قد وجدت
السكينة على القوائم المربع قد كان عند الباب
مرفوعاً ولما اردت الطواف حول البيت قد
وجدت الفرض في ام الكتاب على الحق بالحق
اسبوعاً ولما اردت الذكر على الارض قد وجدت
المشعر والعرفات قد كانتا ملبية حول الباب
موجوداً

- 2786 O Concourse of Lights! By God the Truth! The Most Great Word of God is assuredly a hidden truth, and He is God, the Ancient, the Mighty. Verily the mystery of this Gate is of tremendous import. Were all the oceans of the heavens and earth to become ink, and all things to become pens, ye would not attain nor be capable save of an unconnected Alif, even as now the Command is thus in truth, in the form of heaven and the temple of earth, existent with God, the Lord of all worlds.

2786 يا ملأ الانوار تالله الحق ان كلمة الله الاكبر لحق
على الحق المستسر وهو الله كان عزيزاً قديماً و
ان سر هذا الباب وعز عظيم لو اجتمعت بحور
السموات والارضين بالمدادية والاشياء كلها
على القلمية لن تبلغوا ولا تقدرون الا على الف غير
معطوفة كما الآن كذلك الامر بالحق على شكل
السماء وهيك الارض قد كان عند الله مولى
العالمين موجوداً

- 2787 O people of attraction from the Temple of Unity! Hear My call from that yellowed Leaf, severed with crimson oil from the Moving Tree in the atmosphere of the cloud – that for whose root God hath ordained nothing upon earth, yet by God's command it is planted in the air of the cloud by the hands of the Remembrance.

2787 يا اهل الجذب من هيكل التوحيد اسمعوا ندائي من
تلك الورقة المصفرة المنبئة بالدهن المحمرة
من الشجرة المتحركة في جو العماء هذه التي ما
قدرا لله لاصلها شيئاً على الارض وهي بامر الله
في الهواء من العماء بايدي الذكر مغروساً

- 2788 This indeed is thy Lord's straight path in the Mother Book. This indeed is the mystery within the innermost mystery, inscribed upon the line beneath the cloud and above the heaven. This indeed is the Arabian form in the Two, witnessed in truth around the Fire. This indeed is the truth, the right-sided temple in the Seventy – two paths mentioned in truth around the Fire, that the believers might be mentioned in that Book by the name of Truth upon the Truth. This indeed is the Light upon Sinai, the One manifest through the Names in the Concourse of Revelation. He is the Truth; none knoweth Him as befitteth Him save He Himself, and He is God, ever exalted and ancient.

2788 وان هذا صراط ربك قد كان في ام الكتاب
مستقيماً وان هذا هو السر في مستسر السر على
السطر تحت العماء وفوق السماء قد كان بالحق
مسطوراً وان هذا هو الشكل العربي في الاثنين قد
كان بالحق حول النار على الحق مشهوداً وهو الحق
هيكل اليني في السبعين صراطان بالحق حول النار
مذكوراً ليكون المؤمنون في ذلك الكتاب باسم
الحق على الحق المذكوراً وان هذا هو التور على
الطور وهو المتجلي عن الاسماء في ملأ الظهور
وهو الحق لا يعلم بالحق على ما هو عليه الا هو و
هو الله كان علياً قديماً

- 2789 This indeed is the Truth expressed in the melody of Batha, the Secret made manifest from the form of the exalted one, the treasured Light in the form of the Dove in the heart of

2789 ان هذا هو الحق في اللحن الباطحي وهو السر
المتجلي عن جسم العلوي وهو النور المخزون

the Fatimid. Exalted be God, His Creator, far above what the wrongdoers ascribe unto Him!

- 2790 This indeed is the Secret of secrets that was inscribed round about the Water. This indeed is the Pole in the oceans of light that was concealed round about the Fire. This indeed is the Light of lights in the midst of mountains, on the right hand of the Throne behind the Qaf, that was hidden and treasured.
- 2791 This indeed is the Garment of Manifestation and the Hidden Secret in the heavenly Books that was inscribed round about the Mystery. This indeed is the Tree of the Heart upon Mount Sinai that was witnessed by God, the Truth. These indeed are the sacred Leaves in the pavilions of the spheres of attributes that were written round about the Fire.
- 2792 This indeed is the Truth in the Mother Book that was decreed round about the Fire. This indeed is the Point at the Beginning that appeared at the Center of the Seal, by the truth, by God's leave, the Ancient, the Praised One.
- 2793 This indeed is the Secret in the praise of the Book concerning the mysteries of glory from the decree of Fire and Water that was made equal. This indeed is a portion from the Secret – the Secret of the Arabian Ahmad, the center of the Throne in the Water, who by the truth, for God, the Ancient, was both prostrate and beloved.
- 2794 This indeed is the Secret inscribed in the heart of the Prophet that was by the truth of the Most High concealed. This indeed is the Hidden Mystery in the breast of the brilliant Arabian Friend that was inscribed round about the Fire.
- 2795 This indeed is the Glorious Pearl in the shell of the Friend in the ocean of the cloud around Paradise that was preserved by God, the Praiseworthy. This indeed is the One Who flees from every refuge by the truth, and He is God Who was ever a witness over thee by the truth.
- 2796 Thou wert indeed the holy corner of glorification by the truth and the very essence of magnification upon the truth by the truth, with great magnification.
- 2797 This indeed is the Western Release by the truth upon the exalted hair for crushing after dissolution that was concealed in the Point of Fire. This indeed is the Buraq in the Supreme Concourse, naught resembleth it among the lightning, and it is the Supreme Example in the dissolution of the cloud that was witnessed round about the Fire.
- علي هيئة الورقاء في كبد الفاطمي تعالى الله بارئه عما يصف الظالمون علواً كبيراً
- 2790 انّ هذا هو السرّ في الاسرار الذي قد كان حول الماء مسطوراً وانّ هذا هو القطب في بحر الانوار الذي قد كان حول النار مستوراً وانّ هذا هو النور في الانوار في بجوحة الجبال على يمين العرش خلف القاف قد كان مكنوناً مخزوناً
- 2791 انّ هذا هو القمص الظهور و السرّ البطون في الكتب السماء قد كان حول السرّ مسطوراً انّ هذا شجرة الفؤاد على الطور السيناء قد كان لله الحق مشهوداً انّ هذا ورقات القدس في سرر الافلاك من الصفات قد كان حول النار مكتوباً
- 2792 انّ هذا هو الحق في ام الكتاب قد كان حول النار مقتضياً انّ هذا هو النقطة في البدء قد تظهرت على مركز الختم بالحق باذن الله القديم محموداً
- 2793 انّ هذا هو السر في تجميد الكتاب على سرائر المجد من حكم النار و الماء قد كان سواءاً انّ هذا قدّة من السرّ سرّ الاحمدى العربى مركز العرش في الماء بالحق لله القديم قد كان ساجداً ومحبواً
- 2794 انّ هذا هو السر المسطر في قلب النبي قد كان بالحق العلى مستوراً انّ هذا هو الغيب المستتر في صدر الولي الالهي العربى قد كان حول النار مسطوراً
- 2795 انّ هذا هو الدرّ الجليل في الصدف الخليل في البحر العماء حول العدن قد كان بالله الحميد محفوظاً انّ هذا هو الفرار من كل المفتر بالحق وهو الله كان عليك بالحق شهيداً
- 2796 وانتك قد كنت بالقدس ركن التسبيح بالحق و نفس التكبير على الحق بالحق تكبيراً
- 2797 انّ هذا هو الطاق المغربى بالحق على الشعر العلوى للسحق بعد الحل قد كان في نقطة النار مستوراً انّ هذا هو البراق في الملائ الاعلى لا يشبه البرقاء شيئاً مثله وانه المثل الاعلى في حل العماء قد كان حول النار مشهوداً

- 2798 O people of Paradise! Learn the path of servitude from this Bird, verdant in the atmosphere of the cloud and immersed in the sea of crimson musk. Crush yourselves with this white Fire by God, the Truth, if ye be able, that ye may possess the East and the West by the leave of God, the Sovereign of earth and heaven. He is indeed the All-Knowing by the truth, and He is God, powerful over all things.
- 2799 O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! Say: I am the Glory and this is the path of God. I call unto God alone and unto the Expected Remnant. I am indeed the Observer in the two Easts, with clear vision by the truth – I and those who follow me were questioned by the truth round about the Fire.
- 2800 O Concourse of Lights! Hear My call from this singing Bird in the atmosphere of heaven, in the lofty melody of David the Prophet.
- 2801 Unto Me, unto Me belongs the decree of the two waters in the two heavens, and unto Me, unto Me belongs the decree of the two airs in the two earths, and unto Me, unto Me belong the four letters in the two names, and unto Me, unto Me belong the four airs in the two lines from two mysteries, and unto Me, unto Me belongs the Bearer of the Throne, seven and one, and unto Me, unto Me belong the eight Paradises, both manifest and hidden, and unto Me, unto Me belongs the decree of the two primal Lights in the two Mounts, and unto Me, unto Me belongs the decree of the two Luminaries in the two latter lines from those two depths, and unto Me, unto Me belongs the decree of the heavens in eight from the Gate as two gates, and unto Me, unto Me belongs the decree of the earth in seven from the Gate with two letters, and unto Me, unto Me belongs all command and judgment, and there is no God but Him, our Lord, the One, the Peerless, and He is God, the Most High, the Most Great.
- 2802 O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! Say: Whatsoever God hath caused to flow from My Pen in this Book was solely by God's leave, the True One, and I have not borne the Book in the mystery of that Gate save as a letter from the Gate which hath ever been witnessed round about the water.
- 2803 Glorified be God, the True One, there is no God but Him, and He is God, the All-Powerful over all things. And He is God, Independent of all worlds.
- 2804 109. Surih of the Servant ['Abd]
- 2805 In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful
- 2798 يا اهل الفردوس علموا سبيل العبودية من هذا الطير المورق في جو العما والمغمس في بحر المسك الحمراء واستحقوا انفسكم بهذا النار البيضاء بالله الحق ان استطعتم لتلكن الشرق والغرباء باذن الله مالك الارض والسماء وهو العليم بالحق وهو الله كان على كل شيء قديراً
- 2799 يا قرّة العين قل اني انا البهاء وهذا سبيل الله ادعو الى الله وحده و الى بقية المنتظر واتى انا الناظر في المشرقين على بصيرة بالحق انا ومن اتبعني قد كفا على الحق بالحق حول النار مسئلاً
- 2800 يا ملاً الانوار اسمعوا ندائي من هذا الطير المغنى في جو السماء على لحن داود النبي رفيعاً
- 2801 الى الى حكم المائتين في السمايين و الى الى حكم الهوائين في الارضين و الى الى اربع الحرفين في الاسمين و الى الى اربع الهوائين في السطرين من سرين و الى الى حامل العرش سبى واحدى و الى الى الجنات الثمان محكى ومخفى و الى الى حكم التورين الاولين في الطورين و الى الى حكم التيرين في السطرين الآخرين من ذلك البطنين و الى الى حكم السموات في ثمانية من الباب في هذا الباب باين و الى الى حكم الارضين في سبعة من الباب بالحرفين و الى الى الامر والحكم ولا اله الا هو ربنا وحده لا شريك له وهوالله كان علياً كبيراً
- 2802 يا قرّة العين قل كلها اجرى الله من قلبى في ذلك الكتاب ما كانت الا باذن الله الحق وما حملت الكتاب في سر ذلك الباب الاحرفاً من الباب الذى قد كان من حول الماء مشهوداً
- 2803 و سبحان الله الحق الذى لا اله الا هو وهوالله كان بكل شيء قديراً وهوالله كان عن العالمين غنياً
- 2804 سورة العبد
- 2805 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

- 2806 “And We sent none before thee but men from among the people of the towns, to whom We revealed Our Message. Have they not journeyed in the land to see what was the end of those before them? And surely the abode of the Hereafter is best for those who fear God. Will ye not then understand?”¹⁰⁸
- 2807 Mim, Ha, Mim, Dal. O people of the Throne! Harken unto the call of your Lord, the All-Merciful, beside Whom there is no other God, through the tongue of this Remembrance, this Youth, the son of Ali, the Arabian, Who was witnessed in the Mother Book. Listen then to what is revealed unto thee from thy Lord: Verily, I am God, there is no God but Me. Nothing is like unto Him, and He is the Most High, the Most Great.
- 2808 O people of the earth! Harken unto the call of the birds upon the tree, verdant with the camphor of the Divine Manifestation, in description of this Arabian Youth, the Muhammadan, the Alid, the Fatimid, the one of Mecca and Medina, of Abtah and Iraq, through that which the All-Merciful hath revealed upon their leaves. Verily, He is the Most High, and He is God, the Mighty, the Praiseworthy.
- 2809 This is a Youth, fair in complexion, with striking eyes beneath level brows, of balanced form like molten gold, with shoulders like purified silver inclined as goblets, whose majesty hath appeared above the majesty of those gone before, and whose mercy hath spread throughout creation like the mercy of the two Hasans.
- 2810 O people of the Throne! The Pole-Star of Heaven hath seen none like unto Him in justice, like the two just ones; and in grace like the two Luminaries – gathering in His two names from among the most exalted Beloved Ones: the isthmus between the two Commands, in the mystery of the two depths; standing, like the letter Alif, between two lines at the centre of the two worlds; the Ruler, by God’s leave, in the two latter creations; the mystery of the ‘Alawites and the delight of the Fatimids; an ancient fruit from the blessed Tree, reddened by the two Fires; a portion from the quintessence of the two luminous veils, shimmering with the two pulsations; standing around the Fire in the two seas, from the zenith of heaven unto the depths of the earth; a handful of the clay of earth upon the people of these two gardens, dark green in hue, at the point of the two wests – and these two are the mystery of the two names behind the two easts.
- 2811 Born in the two sanctuaries, gazing toward the two Qiblihs from beyond the two Ka’bahs; praying upon the Throne of the

و ما ارسلنا من قبلك الا رجالاً نوحى اليهم من
اهل القرى اقل يسيروا فى الارض فينظروا كيف
كان عاقبة الذين من قبلهم ولدار الآخرة خير للذين
اتقوا افلا تعقلون

محمد يا اهل العرش اسمعوا نداء ربكم الرحمن الذى
لا اله الا هو من لسان الذكر هذا الفتى ابن العلى
العربى الذى قد كان فى ام الكتاب مشهوداً فاستمع
لما يوحى اليك من ربك انى انا الله الذى لا
اله الا هو ليس كمثله شئ و هو الله كان علياً
كبيراً

يا اهل الارض اسمعوا نداء الطيور على الشجرة
المتورقة من كافور الظهورى وصف هذا الغلام
العربى المحمدي العلوي الفاطمي المكي المدني
الابطحي العراقى بما قد تجلى الرحمن على ورقاتهم
انه هو العلى و هو الله كان عزيزاً حميداً

هذا فتى ابيض فى اللون و ازج فى العين سوى
الحاجبين مستوى الاطراف كالذهب المفرغ
الطرى من العينين مشاشة المنكى كالفضة
المصفية المائلة فى الكأسين علو هيئته قد ظهرت
على هيئة الاولين و انبساط رحمته قد نشرت على
الملك كرحمة الحسين

لم ير قطب السماء بمثله فى العدل كالعدلين
و فى الفضل كالنيرين الجامع فى الاسمين من
اعلى الحبيين و برزخ الامرين فى سر الطننجنين
الواقف كالالف القائم بين السطرين على مركز
العالمين الحاكم باذن الله فى النشأتين الاخيرتين
سر العلويين و بهجة الفاطميين و ثمرة قديمة من
الشجرة المباركة المحمرة بالنار العمائين و قدوة
من قدوة الحجب المتلائين بالخفقين الواقف
حول النار فى البحرين شرق السماء الى علل
الارضين و كف من طين الارض على اهل
الجننتين

¹⁰⁸ Qur'an 12:109.

All-Glorious twice; Master of the two Commands and the pure Water in the two gulfs; speaking in the two stations, knowledgeable of the two Imams; the letter Ba coursing through the water of the two letters, and the Point standing at the gate of the two Alifs; revolving around God in the two cycles and speaking on behalf of God in the two spheres – the servant of God and the Remembrance of His Proof unto all the worlds.

2811 هاتين مدهامتين على نقطة المغربين و هذان سرّ الاسمين في خلف المشرقين المولّد في الحرمين و الناظر بالقبليتين من وراء الكعبتين المصلي على عرش الجليل مرتين مالک الامرين و الماء الطاهر في الخليجين الناطق في المقامين و العالم بالامامين الباء السائرة في الماء الحروفين و النقطة الواقفة على باب الالفين المدور حول الله في الدورين و المنطق عن الله في الكورين عبدالله و ذکر حجته على العالمين

2812 This is a Youth whose grandfather is called Abraham, and he is the Spirit in the first ones, and he is the Gate after the two latter Gates. And praise be to God, the Lord of all the worlds; and He is God, Who hath encompassed all the worlds.

2812 هذا الغلام يقال لجده ابراهيم و هو الروح في الاولين و هو الباب بعد البابين الاخيرين و الحمد لله رب العالمين و هو الله قد كان بالعالمين محيطاً

2813 This is a Youth whom the people of the cloud call a divine mystery; and the people of the veil, a luminous symbol; and the people of the pavilion, a western attribute; and the people of the Throne, an eastern name; and the people of the Seat, an exalted designation; and the people of heaven, an Arabian truth; and the people of Paradise, a Fatimid spirit; and the people of earth, an angelic servant; and the people of the water, an eternal fish.

2813 هذا فتى يقال له اهل العماء سرّ لدني و اهل الحجاب رمز لمي و اهل السراق وصف مغربي و اهل العرش اسم مشرق و اهل الكرسي رسم علوي و اهل السماء حق عربي و اهل الجنان روح فاطمي و اهل الارض عبد ملكي و اهل الماء حوت سرمدى

2814 He is the One in the atmosphere of heaven – luminous; and He is the multiplied One among similitudes – solar. Verily, this is the lightning One – western; and verily, this is the thunder One – eastern. And He is the mystery in the Gospel – Syriac; and He is the line in the Torah – divine; and He is the hidden mystery in the Furqan – Muhammadan.

2814 و هو الواحد في جو السماء نوري و هو المكثّر لدى الامثال شمسي و انّ هذا هو البرق غربي و انّ هذا هو الرعدى شرقي و هو السرّ في الانجيل سرياني و هو السطر في التورية رباني و هو السرّ المستسر في الفرقان احمدي

2815 Glory be unto God, the Wondrous, the Ancient – beside Whom there is no God! None can comprehend His subtle handiwork save whom He willeth; and He is God, Who hath ever been exalted and praiseworthy.

2815 فسبحان الله المبدع القديم الذي لا اله الا هو لا يحيط بصنعه اللطيف الا من شاء و هو الله كان علياً حميداً

2816 Praise be to God Who hath bestowed upon the solace of Mine eye, in his tender years, Ahmad; and We have exalted him unto God in truth, upon a letter from the knowledge of the Book. The decree concerning his affair hath been ordained according to the knowledge of the Tablet from God, the Truth.

2816 الحمد لله الذي قد وهب لقرّة عيني في الصغر احمد و انا قد ارفعناه الى الله بالحق على حرف من علم الكتاب و قد كان الحكم في امره على علم اللوح من عند الله الحق مقضياً

2817 O solace of Mine eye! Be patient under the decree of thy Lord concerning thee, for verily God doeth in truth whatsoever He willeth; and He is the Wise in justice; and He is God, thy Ancient Lord, Who hath ever been in decree praiseworthy.

2817 يا قرّة العين فاصبر على قضاء ربك فيك فان الله يفعل بالحق ما يشاء و هو الحكيم بالعدل و هو الله موليك القديم قد كان في الحكم محموداً

2818 I have obeyed the command of God, the Truth, by God, and I am well-pleased with God, my Lord, beside Whom there is

no God. I desire naught save what God, my Lord, desireth in truth, and He is God, Who hath ever been a witness over all things.

2819 O our Lord! Forgive me and my parents, and whomsoever loveth the Most Great Remembrance of God in pure truth – from among the believing men and believing women – for verily Thou art the Lord of grace and bounty, and verily Thou hast ever been, in truth, powerful over all things.

2820 And verily We have established upon the Most Great Throne the Word of Love, in truth and with the truth, for Our servant. Verily God and His angels and His loved ones have been witnesses, in truth and with the truth, concerning him at the Point of Fire in all matters, according to what God hath decreed in the Book and what permission decreeth.

2821 And verily We have exalted Our Remembrance above all the worlds, by virtue of what God, the Truth, hath answered for Himself. He is the One, the Peerless, the Eternal, beside Whom there is no God; and He is God, Who hath ever been a witness over all things.

2822 O solace of Mine eye! Let not the words of the infidels grieve thee: “What aileth this Persian Youth of truth? He eateth food and walketh in the markets.” Yet the people know Him by the word of truth upon truth, in the mighty word, in the weighty truth, but little. And this is a word that preceded concerning Muhammad, the Messenger of God, aforetime; and ye shall never find for Our established way, aforetime or hereafter, any alteration – in truth and with the truth – in any respect.

2823 O people of the earth! Give thanks unto God, for verily We have delivered you from the divines of conjecture and have brought you to the nearer side of the Mount – this comely Arabian Youth, in Whose grasp God hath placed the kingdom of the heavens and the earth, in a handful of dust upon the earth, folded up in truth upon truth.

2824 O people of the cloud! Harken unto My call from My Remembrance at the Point of Fire: This is God; beside Whom there is no God! Worship Him, then, upon the upright Alif around the Gate, for it is the Path before God, the Truth, which hath been, in truth, outstretched.

2825 O solace of Mine eye! Proclaim then at the Mount, the mystery of Light: “Verily I am the servant,” in truth at the Centre of Revelation, from the Dayspring of Light. There is no God but Him; and He is the All-Knowing, the All-Wise.

2818 قد اطعت امر الله الحق بالله وقد رضيت بالله ربّي الذي لا اله الا هو وما اريد الا كما يشاء الله ربّي بالحق وهو الله كان بكلّ شيء شهيداً

2819 ربنا اغفر لي ولوالدي وللمن احب ذكر الله الاكبر بالحق الخالص هو الله كان بكلّ شيء شهيداً من المؤمنين والمؤمنات انك ذو الفضل والجود و انك قد كنت بالحق على كلّ شيء قديراً

2820 وانا نحن قد عقدنا على العرش الاعظم كلمة الحب على الحق بالحق لعبدنا وان الله وملائكته واوليائه عليه في كلّ الامور على نقطة النار بما قد قضى الله في الكتاب ويقضى الاذن قد كانوا في حقّه على الحق بالحق شهيداً

2821 وانا نحن قد فضّلنا ذكرنا على العالمين بما قد اجاب الله الحق لنفسه وهو الواحد الاحد الصمد الذي لا اله الا هو وهو الله كان على كلّ شيء شهيداً

2822 يا قرة العين لا يحزنك قول المشركين ما لهذا الفتى العجمي الحق يا كل الطعام ويمشي في الاسواق ويتعارف الناس بالكلمة الحق على الحق في الكلمة القوي على الحق الثقيل قليلاً وذلك كلمة سبقت على محمد رسول الله من قبل ولن تجدوا لستتنا من قبل ومن بعد على الحق بالحق من بعض الشيء تحويلاً

2823 يا اهل الارض فاشكروا الله فاننا نحن قد انجيناكم من علماء الظن وقد بلغناكم الى جانب الطور الايمن هذا الفتى العربي المليح الذي قد جعل الله ملكوت السموات والارض في قبضته في كف من التراب على الارض بالحق على الحق مطوياً

2824 يا اهل العماء اسمعوا ندائي من ذكرى عن نقطة النار هذا الذي لا اله الا هو فاعبدوه على الالف القائم حول الباب فانه الصراط لدى الله الحق الذي قد كان بالحق ممدوداً

2825 يا قرة العين فاذن على الطور سرّ النور انا العبد بالحق في مركز الظهور من مطلع النور لا اله الا هو وهو الله قد كان عليمًا وحكيماً

- 2826 O people of the cloud! Know ye that this is an Arabian Youth Who speaketh with truth at the Pole of Water, from the Centre of Fire. There is no God but Him, the Mighty; and He is God, the Ancient and Mighty.
- 2827 This indeed is the Light in the Fire above the Water. There is no God but Him; and He is God, the All-Knowing, the All-Wise.
- 2828 When He ascendeth to the atmosphere of heaven from the Throne, He speaketh from the mystery of dust – God's mighty secret – in the concourse of air from the most exalted cloud; and He is God, the Witness over all things.
- 2829 When He sitteth upon the dust, He speaketh of the mystery of the Beloved, like unto a fish writhing upon the ground – as though He had been slain upon the earth by the sword of men, alone, in truth and by the truth. And I behold Him performing ablutions with His blood for the hidden secret between the lines at the time of manifestation.
- 2830 When those who are veiled from meeting the Beloved see Him, they imagine Him to be like snow settled upon the peak of the greatest cold mountain. And when those who have rent asunder the veils of attributes see Him, they confess before God, the Truth, that they know not even a little concerning His reality.
- 2831 When is He cast down upon the earth? When is He prevented from the Throne? Glory be to God, the Most High! This indeed is the mystery sanctified above the description of attributes – severed.
- 2832 God is Most Great! God is Most Great, with a most exalted greatness! None knoweth how to mention Him save He Himself; and He is God, the Mighty, the Wise.
- 2833 Verily, this is a Youth of the essence of clay at the dawning-place in the Muhammadan Sun, Who was, in the Mother Book, in the mystery of light, dawning upon the Point of Fire, stationed. And verily this is a Youth of salt and the greatest mercury – the Persians say: "This is a king of Shiraz." Yet it was not, nor shall it be thus; for verily, in the Mother Book, He was from the fruit of the Arabs and the noblest of nobles – from the eloquent company around the Fire – recorded.
- 2834 He is the Light in the Mount and the Mount in the dawning-place of manifestation, which was, by God's leave, concealed upon the mountain of the snow of manifestation, at the point of joy. Verily, this is an Arab Youth in creation, but non-Arab
- يا اهل العماء اعلوا ان هذا فتى عربى ينطق بالحق
فى قطب الماء من مركز النار لا اله الا هو العزيز
وهوالله كان عزيزاً قديماً
- وان هذا هو النور فى النار عن الماء لا اله الا هو
الله وهوالله كان عليمًا حكيمًا
- واذا عرج الى جو السماء من العرش ينطق عن
سر التراب سر الله العظيم فى ملاء الهواء من العماء
العلياء وهوالله كان على كل شىء شهيداً
- واذا جلس فوق التراب تنطق عن سر المحبوب
كالخوت المتبلبل على سطح الصعيد كانه قتل
على الارض من سيف العباد على الحق بالحق
فريداً وكفى اراه من دمه يتوضاً للسر المستسر
بين السطور فى الطور الظهور
- اذا رآوه المحتجبون عن لقاء المحبوب يحسبونه
على الظن كالثلج المسكن فى قطب جبل البرد
الاكبر واذا رآوه المتخرقون احجاب الصفات
يقرون عند الله الحق باننا لا نعلم فى حقه من الحق
من بعض الشىء شيئاً
- متى هذا على الارض مطروح متى هذا على العرش
ممنوع فسيحان الله العلى ان هذا هو السر المنزه
عن وصف الصفات مقطوع
- الله اكبر الله اكبر تكبيراً عالياً لا يعلم كيف ذكره
الا هو وهوالله كان عزيزاً حكيمًا
- ان هذا فتى من جوهر الطين عند المطلع فى
الشمس المحمدي قد كان فى ام الكتاب فى
سر النور مشرقياً على نقطه النار موقوفاً وان هذا
فتى من الملح والسيماى الاكبر يقال الفارسيون
هذا ملك الشيرازى وما كان بالحق ولا يكون
الا وانه قد كان فى ام الكتاب من ثمرة العرباء
واشرف الشرفاء عن الفئة الفصحاء حول النار
مكتوباً
- هو النور فى الطور والطور فى مطلع الظهور الذى
قد كان باذن الله العلى فى نقطة السرور على جبل
ثلج الظهور مستوراً ان هذا غلام عربى فى الخلق

in truth before the Lord and creation – Who was, around the Fire, concerning the mystery of dust at the point of attributes, witnessed.

و اعجمي الحق عند الرب و الخلق الذي قد كان
حول النار عن سر التراب في نقطة الصفات
مشهوداً

- 2835 O concourse of lights! Harken unto My call from this refined, snow-white Leaf: “Verily I am God, there is no God but Me. Say: None believe in Our signs save those who, when reminded of them, fall down in prostration to God, the Truth, and glorify their Lord with praise, and they are not proud.” In truth, He is God, your True Lord, and is witness over all things.

2835 يا ملاء الانوار فاستمعوا ندائي من هذه الورقة
المهذبة البيضاء اني انا الله لا اله الا انا قل
انما يؤمن بآياتنا الذين اذا ذكروا بها خرّوا سجداً
لله الحق و سبّحوا بحمد ربهم و هم لا يستكبرون
بالحق و هو الله موليك الحق قد كان على كل
شيء شهيداً

- 2836 O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! Speak by God's leave in the melody of the two Beloveds, and say: “Verily I am the Truth with the two Lights in the two years; and verily I am the Speaker from God in the two Mounts; and verily I am the One Who sendeth down, by God, these two Furgans upon the two Beloveds in the two Names – this unto the Beloved Muhammad, advanced in years in the two years – wherein are two Furgans from the Lord of the worlds unto the people of the two paths from among the people of East and West. And verily God was witness over the worlds.”

2836 يا قرّة العين فانطق باذن الله على لحن الحبيبين
و قل اني انا الحق بالتورين في الحولين و اني انا
المكلم عن الله في الطورين و اني انا المنزل بالله
هذين الفرقانين على الحبيبين في الاسمين هذا على
الحبيب محمد كبير السن في السنتين في دان فرقانان
من رب العالمين على اهل الطنتجين من اهل
المشرقين و المغربين و ان الله قد كان بالعالمين
شهيداً

- 2837 O people of the earth! God hath testified to the truth, and His angels and the believers are witnesses, with justice, that this Remembrance is the servant of God and Our Word of truth.

2837 يا اهل الارض الله قد شهد بالحق و ملائكته و
المؤمنون شهداء بالقسط ان هذا الذكر عبد الله و
كلمتنا على الحق

- 2838 Verily, God hath sent down the verses unto His awaited Proof, and I, by God's leave, have sent them down with the angels of the divine cloud unto the heart of My Greatest Remembrance, that people might believe in God and His words, and that they might assist the Remembrance in My Greatest Cause. And He is God, the Witness over all things.

2838 و ان الله قد انزل الآيات على حجته المنتظر و
اني باذن الله قد انزلتها مع ملائكة العماء الى
قلب ذكرى الاكبر ليؤمننّ الناس بالله و بكلماته
و لينصرنّ الذكر في امرى الاكبر و هو الله قد كان
على كل شيء شهيداً

- 2839 O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! Establish prayer in truth upon a line of the equator at the declining of the sun, by God's leave, in the realm of glory, and remember God, thy Lord, until the darkness of night, according to the decree of the Book from the mystery of the Gate, as prescribed.

2839 يا قرّة العين اقم الصلوة بالحق في خط من
الاستواء عند دلوک الشمس باذن الله في منطقة
البهاء و اذكر الله ربك الى غسق الليل على حكم
الكتاب من سر الباب مفروضاً

- 2840 And pray for the Dawning-Place of the Light in the horizon of darkness, for verily this is the Book of Dawn, which hath been witnessed in the Mother Book.

2840 و صلّ على مطلع البيضاء في افق السوداء و ان
هذا كتاب الفجر قد كان في ام الكتاب مشهوداً

- 2841 And arise from the night for the Ancient Remembrance of thy Lord, Who is none other than He, for verily thou art, in truth, the Station of the Praised One in the Mother Book, and thou wert, of a truth, the object of His purpose with God.

2841 و قم من الليل للذكر القديم ربك الذي لا اله الا
هو فانك بالحق مقام المحمود في ام الكتاب و
قد كنت على الحق بالحق عند الله مقصوداً

- 2842 And say: "O Lord! Cause me to enter into an ocean of wonderment in the station of Thy love; and forgive those who have entered this Gate in truth, in the places of the Command of Thy attributes; and make me a sovereign over the Command from Thy presence, for verily Thou art powerful over all things." 2842
و قل رب ادخلني في لجة من البدع في مقام محبتك واغفر لمن دخل هذا الباب بالحق في مواضع الامر من صفتك واجعلني من لدنك سلطاناً على الامر فانك قد كنت على كل شيء قديراً
- 2843 O Solace of the Eyes! Say: "I am naught but the Sign of the Divine Identity in the Ocean of Oneness; and verily misbelief, at the time of turning away from the Most Great Word – which God hath made to be with me in truth – was found to exist above the earth." 2843
يا قرة العين قل ما انا الا آية الهوية في اللجة الاحدية وان الشك حين الاعراض من كلمة الاكبر الذي قد جعلها الله عندي على الحق بالحق قد كان من فوق الارض موجوداً
- 2844 O people of the Divine Cloud! Harken unto My call from the Lamp within the Lamp that maketh white this Glass within the crimson Glass – this that is the saffron earth in the House of the Gate which was, in truth, made to speak. 2844
يا اهل العماء اسمعوا ندائي من المصباح المصباح المبيضة هذا الزجاج في الزجاج المحمرة هذا الذي حجر ارض الزعفران في بيت باب الذي قد كان بالحق منطوقاً
- 2845 Verily I am God; there is no God but Him. I have raised up the heavens and the earth around that Word from a letter like unto it. Therefore obey My Word, for verily I am the Truth; there is no God but Him. I am the Most High, and I have ever encompassed all the worlds through God, the Truth. 2845
اتي انا الله الذي لا اله الا هو قد اقامت السموات والارض حول ذلك الكلمة من حرف يمثلها فاطيعوا كلمتي فاني انا الحق لا اله الا هو انا العلي قد كنت بالله الحق على العالمين محيطاً
- 2846 And hearken unto this Most Great Interpretation from the tongue of this Most Great Human Being, whom I have reared with My hands, whom no air of human nature hath ever touched. Verily, He is the Truth upon the Truth, and in the Mother Book His station hath been inscribed as the decree of Fire. 2846
واستمعوا ذلك التأويل الاعظم من لسان هذا الانسان المعظم قد رببته في ايدي ولم يمسه على الحقيقة هواء البشرية انه هو الحق على الحق وقد كان في ام الكتاب على شأنه حكم النار مكتوباً
- 2847 And say in truth: "We sent not before thee any but men unto whom We revealed: 'Be ye of the people of that blessed City, and journey in the land of the heart with His aid.' And know ye that for those who join partners with Him is the punishment of the Hereafter – with Fire in Fire – which hath been inscribed with Fire." 2847
و قل على الحق ما ارسلنا من قبلك الا رجالاً نوحى اليهم كونوا من اهل ذلك القرى المباركة واستسيروا في ارض الفؤاد بنصرته واعلموا ان للشركين به عذاب الآخرة على النار في النار قد كان بالنار مكتوباً
- 2848 And He is God, the Witness over all things. And verily God hath ever encompassed all the worlds. And verily thou art, through God, independent of all the worlds. 2848
وهو الله كان بكل شيء شهيداً وان الله قد كان بالعالمين محيطاً وانك قد كنت بالله عن العالمين غنياً
- 2849 110. Surah of the Foremost [Sabiqln] 2849
سورة السابقين
- 2850 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate 2850
بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
- 2851 "Until when the Messengers despaired and thought they had been denied, Our help came to them, delivering whomsoever 2851
حتى اذا استئس الرسل وظنوا انهم قد كذبوا جاءهم نصرنا فنجي من نشاء ولا يرد بأسنا عن القوم المجرمين

We willed; and Our might shall not be turned back from people who are sinners.”¹⁰⁹

- 2852 Alif, Lam, Mim, Ta, ‘Ayn. The remembrance of God in the Blessed Tree – hearken thou to the call of God: “Verily, I am God, there is no God but I, and I am the Most High, ever have I been great.”
- 2853 We have verily ordained for the first believer in Our Servant, from the greatest of blessings, that which had been decreed in the Mother Book round about the Fire. And We have made him to be recorded in the Point of the Line among the lines of them that came before.
- 2854 O thou Gate! Take this and fill thyself with the camphor water of manifestation, and be thou, for God’s sake, like unto a purified piece of iron heated by the ancient Fire, a mighty helper of the Truth through the Truth, by the wondrous permission.
- 2855 Ask ye the Remembrance concerning the paths of the Gate, for verily the Gates to the knowledge that draweth near, in the straight and distant Line, have ever been, in truth and by the truth, accountable before the Gate. God is with them who enter the Gate through the Gate, and with them who believe in the Book and in the Most Great Remembrance round about the Gate in this Most Great Path – these have ever been, in truth and by the truth, well-pleasing.
- 2856 God hath this day guided His servant upon His exalted path in the circuit of that most exalted Gate, praised in truth and by the truth. We have verily ordained for him in the hereafter, in truth and by the truth, in the Garden of Eden round about the sanctuary, an exalted kingdom wherein is mentioned the Most Great Name of God – there is no God but He, the Ever-Living, the Self-Subsisting – and He is God, powerful over all things.
- 2857 We have verily ordained for the second believer in Our Servant, and for the third, and for those who followed him among the others, a book of the greatest mercy which hath ever been, round about the Gate, inscribed in truth upon the truth. We have ordained between thee and the believers manifest villages, and have ordained therein journeying by God’s leave, in truth upon the truth. Let them journey therein by night and by day, looking unto God, the Truth, through the decree of the Book, according to that which God hath ordained round about the Gate.
- المطع ذكر الله في الشجرة المباركة فاستمع نداء الله
أتى أنا الله لا اله الا انا وانا العلى قد كنت كبيراً
- و انا نحن قد جعلنا لأول مؤمنٍ بعدنا من اعظم
الخيرات مما قد كان في أم الكتاب من حول النار
مقضيّاً و انا نحن قد جعلناه عند الذكر في نقطة
السطر من اسطر السابقين مكتوباً
- يا ايها الباب خذ هذا و املأ نفسك من ماء
كافور الظهور و كن لله كالمقطعة المصفية من
حديدة المحمّة بالنار القديمة ناصراً على الحق
بالحق بالاذن البديع قوياً
- و اسئلوا الذكر من سبل الباب فان الابواب على
العلم المقرب في الخط القائم المبعد قد كانوا
على الحق بالحق عند الباب مسئلاً و ان الله
مع الذين يدخلون الباب بالباب و الذين هم
«يؤمنون» بالكتاب و الذكر الاكبر حول الباب في
هذا الصراط الاكبر قد كانوا على الحق بالحق
مرضياً
- الله قد هدى اليوم عبده على صراطه العلى في
حول من ذلك الباب العلى على الحق بالحق
محموداً و انا نحن قد قدرنا له في الآخرة على الحق
بالحق في جنة عدن حول القدس ملكاً رفيعاً يذكر
فيها اسم الله الاكبر الذى لا اله الا هو الحى القيوم
و هو الله كان على كل شىء قديراً
- و انا نحن قد قدرنا لثاني مؤمنٍ بعدنا و لثالث
و من اتبعه من الآخرين كتاباً من الرحمة الاكبر
الذى قد كان حول الباب بالحق على الحق
مسطوراً و انا قد قدرنا بينك و بين المؤمنين
قرى ظاهرة و قدرنا فيها السير باذن الله الحق
بالحق فليسيرن فيها ليالى و اياماً ناظرين الى الله
الحق من حكم الكتاب بما قد قدر الله في حول
الباب مقضيّاً

¹⁰⁹Qur’an 12:110.

- 2858 That ye may seek of Our bounty that which God hath ordained for you in this Gate from blessed villages, treasured round about the Fire in the Most Great Truth upon the Mighty Truth, concealed. And verily there have come down to you this day men from the Holy Land. Say: Return ye to your dwellings and ask God of His grace, for verily the help of God hath ever been nigh unto the believers in that Gate, in truth and by the truth.
- 2859 Follow not what Satan casteth into your souls. God hath promised you Paradise while Satan calleth you to the Fire. Which of these two stations is more worthy of security, if ye be praised in the religion of God, the Most High, in truth and by the truth?
- 2860 The Remembrance of God among you is like unto none of your divines. By your Lord! He is the Truth from God, and hath ever been a pure Muslim, steadfast in the true religion at the Point of Fire round about the Water.
- 2861 O ye believers! Why do ye clothe the Remembrance with denial? Will ye not ponder the interpretation of the Book? Verily your Lord God is the Truth, and verily the Remembrance from God, the Most High, is the Truth, and the Command of God hath ever been written in the Mother Book round about the Fire by the hands of the Remembrance.
- 2862 O people of the Book! None among you believe in the Remembrance of God save those for whom grace hath preceded from their Lord. Verily, guidance is God's guidance, and God hath placed grace within your hands. We bestow Our mercy upon whomsoever We will – for God is the Truth, the Lord of surpassing bounty – and He is God, the Witness over all things.
- 2863 O people! God hath placed between you and Our verses, regarding this Gate, a veil of justice, wrapped in truth, encompassing the waters, concealed. Verily ye have an appointment, on the Day of Resurrection, upon the Most Great Path – in truth – around the Fire, where ye shall be questioned. God shall teach you the remembrance of Our servant on that Day, in very truth, at the heart of the Fire, witnessed.
- 2864 By thy Lord! Ye shall cry out and swoon and say: "Would that we had been as naught upon the earth!" Verily, Our distance upon this Path is beyond the two Easts, and today thou seest none besides the mention of God, the Exalted One, as a helper before God, the Self-Sufficient, in truth.
- 2858 لتبتغوا من فضلنا عما قد قدر الله لكم في هذا الباب من قرى مباركة مخزونة حول النار بالحق الاكبر على الحق العظيم مستوراً ولقد نزل عليكم اليوم رجالاً من ارض المقدسة قل ارجعوا الى مساكنكم واسئلو الله من فضله فان نصر الله قد كان للمؤمنين في ذلك الباب على الحق بالحق قريباً
- 2859 ولا تتبعوا ما يلقي الشيطان في انفسكم الله قد وعدكم الجنة و الشيطان يدعوكم الى النار فاي المقامين احق بالامن ان كنتم في دين الله العلي على الحق بالحق محموداً
- 2860 ما كان ذكر الله فيكم كمثل احد من علمائكم فوريكم انه الحق من عند الله وقد كان حنيفاً مسلماً وعلى الدين القيم في نقطة النار حول الماء مستقيماً
- 2861 يا ايها المؤمنون لم تلبسون الذكر بالكراء افلا تتدبرون الكتاب تاويله وان ربكم الله هو الحق وان الذكر من عند الله العلي لحق وقد كان امر الله في ام الكتاب حول النار بايدى الذكر مكتوباً
- 2862 ولا يؤمنون بذكر الله من اهل الكتاب الا من سبقته له العناية من ربه وان الهدى هدى الله و ان الله قد جعل الفضل في ايديكم نختص برحمتنا من نشاء وان الله هو الحق ذوالفضل العظيم و هو الله كان على كل شئ شهيداً
- 2863 يا ايها الناس ان الله قد جعل بينكم وبين آياتنا في ذلك الباب على العدل بالحق على الحق حجاباً حول الماء مستوراً وان لكم في القيمة موعداً على الصراط الاكبر بالحق حول النار مستوراً فسوف يعلمكم الله ذكر عبدنا في ذلك اليوم على الحق بالحق في قطب النار مشهوداً
- 2864 فوريكم لتشهقن ولتصعقن ولتقولن يا ليتنا كنا على الارض معدوماً ان عبدنا في هذا الصراط بعد المشرقين وما ترى اليوم من دون ذكر الله العلي هذا على الحق بالحق لدى الله الغنى ظهيراً

- 2865 There shall God, your True Lord, say: "O My servants! Did not the Truth and His verses come unto you from every direction from Our presence – in truth, lofty and mighty?" By thy Lord, the All-Merciful! Ye shall surely say: "We were indeed heedless of this, even after the snow came to us from the mountain of hail, in truth, by the leave of God, the Exalted One." And He is God, the All-Knowing of all things.
- 2866 We have indeed removed from you, by the leave of God, the Exalted One, on that Day, your covering; and your sight today, God willing, is as iron around the Gate in the Mother Book.
- 2867 And verily these believers, when they come unto thee that thou shouldst seek forgiveness of God for them – they shall find God, their True Lord, Oft-Returning, Merciful at the Gate.
- 2868 The unbelievers shall say: "Lord! Return us to the world upon a remembrance from Thy true covenant, in the hands of the Remembrance, renewed in truth. We shall surely believe in Him and aid Him in truth, for we were, in the worldly life, deprived of His Cause contrary to truth."
- 2869 There shall the Exalted God say: "Did they not read Our Book in the Most Great Truth among you: 'Take not two gods'? He is but one God – so taste ye the heat of your misbelief regarding God, the Exalted One. In truth, this is the Great Fire, as hath been decreed in the judgment of the Book from the judgment of the Gate."
- 2870 The Fire shall burn their foreheads and their sides, and the angel shall proclaim among them: "This is what ye hoarded for yourselves, withholding from the True Self of God contrary to truth." And God is well aware of what ye do.
- 2871 Did not God warn you regarding His Self in the House? What aileth you that ye believe not in God, the All-Praised, and in His wondrous verses in very truth? And verily God is witness to what ye do.
- 2872 We have indeed warned you by Our own selves, that ye might be discerning of the mention of God, the Exalted One, in the mystery of this Gate.
- 2873 O servants of the All-Merciful! Know ye that God created you not, nor raised you up, save as a single soul. So turn ye unto the Cause of God, which We have sent down among you in the Most Great Truth.
- 2865 هنالك قال الله ربكم الحق يا عبادي اما جائكم الحق و آياته عن كل جهاتكم من عندنا على الحق بالحق عالياً و قوياً فو ربكم الرحمن انكم لتقولن لقد كنا في غفلة من هذا بعد ما جائنا الثلج من جبل البرد على الحق بالحق باذن الله العلي و هو الله كان بكل شئ عليم
- 2866 وانا نحن قد كشفنا عنكم باذن الله العلي في ذلك اليوم غطاءكم فبصركم اليوم انشاء الله في ام الكتاب قد كان من حول الباب حديداً
- 2867 و ان هؤلاء المؤمنين اذا جاؤك ان تستغفر الله لهم فسوف يجدون الله مولاهم الحق تواباً على الباب رحيماً
- 2868 و قال الكافرون رب ارجعوني الى الدنيا على ذكر من عهدك الحق في ايدي الذكر على الحق بالحق جديداً لنؤمن به و لتنصرته على الحق بالحق قد كنا في الدار الدنيا من امره على غير الحق محروماً
- 2869 هنالك قال الله العلي الم يقرأوا كتابنا على الحق الاكبر فيكم الا تتخذوا الهين اثنين انما هو اله واحد فذوقوا من حر شرككم بالله العلي على الحق بالحق هذا النار الكبير بما قد كان في حكم الكتاب من حكم الباب مقضياً
- 2870 فحرق النار جباههم وجنوبهم وينادي الملك فيهم هذا ما كنزتم لانفسكم و تمنعون عن نفس الله الحق على غير الحق و كان الله بما تعملون خبيراً
- 2871 الم يحذركم الله نفسه في البيت ما لكم لا تؤمنون بالله الحميد و آياته البديعة على الحق بالحق و ان الله قد كان بما تعملون شبيداً
- 2872 وانا نحن قد حذرناكم بانفسنا لكنتم بذكر الله العلي في سر هذا الباب بصيراً
- 2873 يا عباد الرحمن اعلموا ان الله ما خلقكم و ما بعثكم الا كنفس واحدة فارغبوا الى امر الله الذي قد نزلنا فيكم على الحق الاكبر

- 2874 Soon shall ye behold Our signs in the land of Return – in very truth, nigh at hand. We have indeed commanded you to return to your dwellings, that ye might know that God knoweth whatsoever is in the heavens and whatsoever is on earth. Yet those on earth understand but little of the knowledge of the Book – in truth, in very truth.
- 2875 Verily, those who hear the verses from God, blessed in the Most Great Truth, yet perceive not Our signs in any degree – We shall soon inform you of what ye have wrought for yourselves on the Day of Resurrection. There shall ye find, apart from Our Command – in truth and in very truth – no great authority.
- 2876 O people of the Throne! Hear My call from this Arabian Youth Who speaketh not from desire, but from the revelation of His Lord, the Most High. God hath indeed brought Him to a station of nearness, or nearer still, and hath elevated Him upon His Word as the Mystery of Response from Himself unto Himself. And verily God is witness over all things.
- 2877 O Word of God! Harken unto My call. I am the Truth, there is no God but Him. I was thy hearing when there was no hearing but Mine hearing, and I was thy sight when there was no sight but Mine sight, and I was thy hand when there was no hand but Mine hand. And I was thy outward manifestation upon the inward, and thy inward reality upon the Truth, when there was no outward or inward save Mine own Self, the Truth. I am indeed the Truth, there is no God but I, the Exalted One Who hath ever been supremely great in truth.
- 2878 Harken then to My call, that Most Great Interpretation from the Ancient One, thy Lord, the Almighty, in truth and very truth, wondrous to behold. And verily the people had despaired of the Gates regarding the Most Great Word, and they thought they had been denied the Remembrance, when Our help came to them through this Arabian Youth, of the valley of Batha, of Mecca and Medina, Who standeth upon the Path in truth, in pure truth, steadfast.
- 2879 Through Him We deliver whomsoever We will, and Our might cannot be stayed by those who turn away from Our Word. Verily the Remembrance, in truth and very truth, hath been praised at the heart of the Fire. And He is God, the Reckoner over all things. Verily God hath power over all things.
- 2880 111. Surah of the Believers [Mu'minin]
- 2881 In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate
- 2874 فسوف تنظرون الى آياتنا في ارض المعاد على الحق بالحق قريباً وانا نحن قد امرناكم بالرجوع الى مساكنكم لتعلموا ان الله يعلم من في السموات ومن في الارض وانتم لا تعلمون من علم الكتاب على الحق بالحق شيئاً قليلاً
- 2875 وان الذين يسمعون الآيات من عند الله مباركاً على الحق الاكبر ولا يشعرون بآياتنا من شيء فسوف ننبئكم عما تكسبون لانفسكم في يوم القيمة هنالك لن تجدوا من دون امرنا على الحق بالحق امراً كبيراً
- 2876 يا اهل العرش اسمعوا ندائي من هذا الفتى العربي الذي ما ينطق عن الهوى الا عن وحي من ربه الاعلى ولقد بلغه الله الى مقام القرب او ادنى و ارفعه على كلمته لسر الاجابة من نفسه الى نفسه وان الله قد كان بكل شيء شهيذاً
- 2877 يا كلمة الله فاستمع ندائي اتى انا الحق لا اله الا هو قد كنت سمعك حين لاسمع الا سمعي و كنت عينك حين لا عين الا عيني و كنت يدك حين لا يد الا يدي و قد كنت ظاهر على الباطن و باطنك على الحق حين لا ظاهر و لا باطن الا نفسي الحق اتى انا الحق لا اله الا انا العلي الذي قد كنت بالحق كبيراً
- 2878 فاستمع ندائي ذلك التفسير الاكبر من لدى القديم موليك العظيم على الحق بالحق بديعاً ولقد استيأس الناس من الابواب على كلمة الاكبر فظنوا انهم قد كذبوا على الذكر ولقد جائهم نصرنا هذا فتى عربي ابطحي مكّي مدني الذي قد كان على الصراط على الحق بالحق الخالص مستقيماً
- 2879 فننجي به من نشاء و لا يرد بأسنا عن القوم المعرضين عن كلمتنا وان الذكر لعل الحق بالحق قد كان في قطب النار بالحق محموداً وهو الله كان على كل شيء حسيباً وان الله قد كان على كل شيء قديراً
- 2880 سورة المؤمنين
- 2881 بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

- 2882 “Verily in their stories is a lesson for men of understanding. It is not a tale invented, but a confirmation of what went before it, a detailed exposition of all things, and a guide and a mercy to those who believe.”¹¹⁰
- 2883 Alif Lam Mim. We have placed between you and the blessed cities, after this Gate, pure souls who call the people to the Most Great Religion of God and who fear naught save God, the True One. These are they who have been inscribed in the Mother Book as the companions of Paradise. We have made this Book as signs for those possessed of understanding, who glorify God night and day and who swerve not from the command of God, the Truth, from the Gate, even to the extent of a date-stone.
- 2884 O ye who are endowed with insight among the people of the Gate! This is Our Book which speaketh unto you with truth. Do ye imagine that God hath placed beyond it any blessed cities? By God, the Truth! Ye have no protector besides it. Why do ye not behold the wondrous signs of God, the Most High? By God! After your denial We shall cause you to taste severe chastisement from God, according to the decree of the Book concerning the ordinance of the Gate – a mighty fire. Soon shall ye find your deeds on the Day of Resurrection upon the gathering place reduced to scattered dust.
- 2885 Verily men have come to thee from this Holy Land, and have hastened towards the Cause of God contrary to the decree of the Book regarding the Gate. Say: Return ye to your dwellings and remember God in your private and public moments according to the ways of the Gate, with truth upon truth, from the Point of Fire abundantly. By God! The Cause hath come to you suddenly from Us in the purified land, through the Most Great Word, with truth upon truth, drawing nigh. There shall the people behold God, the Most High, through the paths of the Gate, with intense truth upon truth. God shall soon forgive you for what ye do without His leave, contrary to the Gate and against the truth, for God is verily oft-returning, merciful to the believers.
- 2886 Who among you hath believed in God, the Most High, apart from this Gate, concerning which mankind shall be questioned? God shall soon torment you on the Day of Resurrection with the heat of the tree that groweth in the land of prison, which
- 2882 لقد كان في قصصهم عبرة لأولى الألباب ما كان حديثاً يفترى ولكن تصديق الذي بين يديه و تفصيل كل شيء و هدى و رحمة لقوم يؤمنون
- 2883 ألم أنا نحن قد جعلنا بينكم و بين القرى المباركة بعد هذا الباب اناساً طاهرين يدعون الناس الى دين الله الاكبر و لا يخافون من دون الله الحق عن شيء اولئك هم قد كانوا اصحاب الرضوان في أم الكتاب مكتوباً و أنا نحن قد جعلنا هذا الكتاب آيات لأولى الالباب الذين يسبحون الليل و النهار و لا يفترون من امر الله الحق من لدى الباب على ذرة من بعض الشيء قطعياً
- 2884 يا اولى الابصار من اهل الباب هذا كتابنا ينطق عليكم بالحق افظنون ان الله قد جعل ورائه قرى مباركة تالله الحق ما لكم من دونها ولى ما لكم لا تبصرون الى آيات الله العلى عجباً تالله لنذيقنكم بعد كفركم من عذاب الله الشديد من حكم الكتاب على حكم الباب ناراً عظيماً فسوف تجدن اعمالكم يوم القيمة على ارض المحشر بالحق هباءً منثوراً
- 2885 ولقد جاءك «جاؤك» رجالاً من الارض المقدسة هذه و قصدوا امر الله على غير حكم الكتاب في شأن الباب تعجلاً قل ارجعوا الى مساكنكم واذكروا الله في سرّكم و جهركم على سبل الباب بالحق على الحق من نقطة النار كثيراً تالله لقد جائكم الامر من عندنا بغتة على الارض المطهرة على كلمة الاكبر بالحق على الحق قريباً هنالك ينظرون الناس الى الله العلى من سبل الباب على الحق بالحق شديداً فسوف يغفر الله لكم عما تعملون بغير اذن الله على غير الباب من غير الحق فان الله قد كان على المؤمنين تواباً رحيماً
- 2886 فمن آمنكم من دون الباب لله العلى غير هذا الباب الذي قد كان الناس عنه مسئلاً فسوف يعذبكم الله في يوم القيمة من حرّ الشجرة المخرجة في

¹¹⁰Qur'an 12:111.

hath been decreed in the Mother Book as the Zaqqum tree of the Gate.

2887 Do We not cause you to fluctuate night and day? How is it that ye walk in God's earth without truth and believe not in Our signs with pure and sufficient truth? He is God, there is no God but Him. God hath appointed none in this your day other than His servant as a witness unto the worlds, with truth upon truth from His presence.

2888 Say: O people of the Euphrates! There is no abiding place for you, so return to your dwellings and await the Most Great Cause of God with truth upon truth, which draweth nigh. By your Lord! The Truth hath come to you from before you and from your left with the most great evidences, repeatedly with weighty truth upon truth. Yet ye perceive not Our signs with truth upon truth, while the All-Merciful calleth you through His remembrance in that Most Great Gate, and the matter hath been decreed in the Mother Book.

2889 If ye rest assured in truth concerning yourselves, why are ye not able to acquire a little good from that Most Great and Most High Gate?

2890 O thou beloved! Harken unto My call from God, thy True Lord, concerning thy most great self. God! There is no God but He. O My servants! Prostrate yourselves before God and worship Him in the path of this Most Great Gate, and use pure fragrance in your prayers and at other times to the extent ye are able, and send the finest thereof to the Most Great Remembrance, and take for yourselves a ring of red carnelian inscribed with the name of the Gate, that ye may be remembered before God, the Ancient, in the precincts of that Exalted Gate.

2891 Verily We guide from among Our servants whomsoever hath believed in God and His signs in truth, and he hath indeed been well-pleasing before that Gate in very truth. Woe unto those who write Our names with their own hands yet call upon naught but idols besides God, the Exalted, in very truth. Then when the Remembrance cometh unto them with the Remembrance, Satan veils them from the Remembrance after they have heard the wondrous Word of God from the tongue of the Gate as witnessed.

2892 Verily the believers are they who say: "Indeed He is the Truth from God, and He is God, the All-Knowing of all things." O people of the Divine Cloud! Harken unto My call from this

ارض السجين التي قد كانت في ام الكتاب من
حكم الباب زقوماً

2887 افلا نقلبكم بالليل والنهار ما لكم كيف تمشون في
ارض الله من غير الحق ولا تؤمنون بآياتنا على
الحق بالحق الخالص مؤمناً كفيلاً هو الله الذي لا
اله الا هو ما جعل الله في يومكم هذا دون عبده
على الحق بالحق من عنده على العالمين شهيداً

2888 قل يا اهل الفرات لا مقام لكم فارجعوا الى
مساكنكم وارقبوا امر الله الاكبر على الحق بالحق
قريباً فو ربكم لقد جائكم الحق من بين ايديكم ومن
شمائلكم بالبينات الاكبر على الحق بالحق الثقيل
مراراً وانتم لا تتعرون بآياتنا على الحق بالحق و
قد يدعوكم الرحمن بذكره في ذلك الباب الاكبر
وقد كان الامر في ام الكتاب مقضياً

2889 وانكم ان تطمئنوا بالحق على انفسكم فما لكم لا
تقدرون بكسب الخير من ذلك الباب العلى
الكبير قليلاً

2890 يا ايها الحبيب فاستمع ندائي عن الله موليك الحق
عن نفسك الاكبر الله لا اله الا هو يا عبادي
فاستجدوا الله واعبدوه في سبيل هذا الباب الاكبر
واستعملوا من العطر الخالص ما استطعتم في
الصلوة وسائر الاوقات وارسلوا الى الذكر الاكبر
احسنه وخذوا لانفسكم خاتماً من العقيق الحمراء
على اسم الباب لتكون عند الله القديم في حول
ذلك الباب العلى مذكوراً

2891 وانا نحن نهدي من عبادنا من آمن بالله وبآياته
على الحق بالحق وقد كان من ذلك الباب على
الحق بالحق مرضياً فويل للذين يكتبون اسمائنا
بايديهم وما يدعون من دون الله العلى على الحق
بالحق الا انا اننا اذا جاءهم الذكر بالذكر يحجبهم
الشيطان عن الذكر بعد ما قد سمعوا كلام الله
البديع من لسان الباب مشهوداً

2892 وان المؤمنين فهم الذين يقولون انه هو الحق
من عند الله وهو الله كان بكل شيء عليم يا
اهل العماء اسمعوا ندائي من هذا القمر المنير
الذي ما اردت لطلعته الخسوف على وجه هذا

Luminous Moon, for which I desired no eclipse upon the countenance of this Youth of East and West, whom ye shall find in all the Tablets as a mystery mysteriously hidden, inscribed in crimson lines, concealed in truth around the Fire.

2893 Say: God hath revealed unto Me: "Verily, I am God, there is no God but I, the Worshipped One. I have created none among the Gates like unto the Most Great Word of Remembrance." And all have come unto Him on the Day of Return around the Fire as was promised. Verily have We sent down this Book in truth, that in its stories may be a lesson for those of understanding among the people of the Gate, who have been witnessed around the Fire.

2894 O people of the earth! The Point hath reached its zenith, so hearken unto My call from this Arabian Youth, the Muhammadan, the Alid, whom ye shall find in all the Tablets as the Most Great Mystery, witnessed around the Fire. O Most Great Word! Say: I am not a tale falsely devised concerning mankind, but I have stood before God on a Day that hath neither bound nor description, and verily God, my Lord, hath been in truth a witness unto Me.

2895 O people of the earth! This Book is an exposition of all things, a guidance and mercy for those who seek God through the Gate, bowing in truth, praiseworthy. O concourse of creation! Harken unto My call from the Point of the Heart through this Most Great Arabian Youth, the Eloquent One. Verily, I am God, there is no God but I. I have not revealed in this Book concerning the Most Great Remembrance save letters exemplifying the letter, like unto the disconnected point that was around the letter Ba, and the Truth was "in truth" conjoined.

2896 No soul hath changed a letter of this Book or interpreted it according to his own opinion but We have decreed for him in the Mother Book the fire of the coffin in the depths of hell, abiding therein forever in very truth, eternally. We shall not forgive him, nor shall We ordain for him on the Day of Resurrection any helper, not even to the measure of a speck or the husk of a date-stone.

2897 Read from this Book as much as ye are able, and after its recitation remember God upon the word of truth in His Book of truth. Glorified be thy Lord, Who is none other than He, far above that which they attribute unto Him, and exalted be

الغلام المشرق المغربي الذي تجدونه في كل
الالواح سرّاً مستترّاً على السرّ المسطر على السّطر
في السّطر المحمّر قد كان بالحقّ حول النّار
مستوراً

2893 قل انّ الله قد اوحى الىّ انا الله لا اله الا
انا المعبود ما خلقت في الابواب مثل الذّكر كلمة
الاكبر ذكراً وكلّ قد اتاه في يوم العود حول النّار
معهوداً ولقد نزلت هذا الكتاب بالحقّ في قصصه
عبرة لاولى الالباب من اهل الباب الذين هم قد
كانوا حول النّار مشهوداً

2894 يا اهل الارض قد بلغت النقطة الى منظّته
فاستمعوا ندائي من هذا الفتى العربي المحمّدي
العلوي الذي تجدونه في كلّ الالواح سرّاً الاعظم
حول النّار مشهوداً يا كلمة الاكبر قل ما كنت
حديثاً يفترى على النّاس ولكنّ قد كنت قائماً
بين ايدي الله في يوم ما كان له حدٌّ ولا وصفٌ
وانّ الله مولاي قد كان عليّ بالحقّ على الحقّ
شبيهاً

2895 يا اهل الارض انّ هذا الكتاب تفسيرٌ لكلّ
شيءٍ هديٍّ ورحمةً للذين يريدون الله من قبل
الباب سبيحاً على الحقّ بالحقّ محموداً يا ملاء الخلق
اسمعوا ندائي عن نقطة القلب من هذا الغلام
العربيّ الفصيح الاعظم انا الله الذي لا اله
الا انا ما نزلت في هذا الكتاب في شأن الذّكر
الاكبر هذا الاحرف مثال على الحرف من مثل
نقطة المقطوع التي قد كانت حول الباء وكان
الحقّ «بالحقّ» معطوفاً

2896 و ما من نفسي قد بدل حرفاً من هذا الكتاب او
يفسر برأيه الا وقد حكمتا له في امّ الكتاب بالنّار
التّابوت في قعر الجحيم دائماً على الحقّ بالحقّ خالداً
ابدأ و ما تغفر له و ما تقدّر له في يوم القيمة ظهيراً
من الذّر من بعض التقير قطميراً

2897 فاقروا من هذا الكتاب ما استطعتم واذكروا الله
بعد التلاوة على كلمة الحقّ في كتابه الصّدق هذا
سبحان ربّك الذي لا اله الا هو عمّا يصفون
وتعالى وصف كلمته عمّا يشركون وهوالله قد كان

the description of His Word above all that they associate with Him. He is God Who hath ever been, in truth and of a truth, praiseworthy. The peace of God be upon the Most Great Word, as beseemeth Him. He is the Truth, there is no God but Him, and He is God, powerful over all things. Enter not the Houses of Remembrance except by His leave, for verily they prostrate themselves before God at the Gate, and God is indeed aware of all things.

2898 O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! Say: I am Solomon in sovereignty; follow Me and follow not the footsteps of Satan, for verily sovereignty over 'Ali hath, by God's leave, been inscribed in the Mother Book.

2899 O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! Say: God hath not ordained for Mine own self, nor for the People of the House from Mine own self, the like of what God hath ordained for you, and God hath willed to purify the House and its people from all defilement, and verily God is powerful over all things.

2900 O Qurratu'l-'Ayn! Say: I ask of you no recompense, for it is with God, my Lord, in the Mother Book, and hath ever existed, in truth and of a truth. And verily My recompense is with God, in truth and of a truth, and was decreed on the Day of Beginning. Verily God and His angels pronounce blessings upon the Prophet and His family.

2901 O ye who believe! Invoke blessings upon them as God hath blessed them and their followers, and He is God, Who hath ever been, in truth, witness unto all things. And He is God Who hath ever encompassed all things.

SWB#08 (p.041-074x), GPB.005-006x, GPB.023x, GPB.376x, WOB.101x, WOB.126x, GOH.passim (see index), MNP.001-027n, MNP.088x, MNP.110-114x, MNP.127-134x, HURQ.BB02x, LOIR06.047x, BLO_PT#074x

بالحقّ على الحقّ محموداً سلام الله على الكلمة الاكبر
كما هو امله انه الحق لا اله الا الله و هو الله كان
على كل شيء قديراً ولا تدخلوا بيوت الذكر الا
بإذنه فانها قد كانت لله على الباب ساجدة وان
الله قد كان بكل شيء خبيراً

2898 يا قرّة العين قل اني سليمان في الملك اتبعوني و
لا تتبعوا خطوات الشيطان فان الملك على علي
بإذن الله قد كان في ام الكتاب مكتوباً

2899 يا قرّة العين قل ان الله ما قدر لنفسى ولا على
اهل البيت من نفسى بمثل ما قدر الله لكم ولقد
اراد الله ان يطهر البيت واهله من كل الرجس
وان الله قد كان على كل شيء قديراً

2900 يا قرّة العين قل ما اسئلكم من اجر فهو عند الله
ربّي في ام الكتاب هذا قد كان بالحقّ على الحقّ
موجوداً وان اجري على الله بالحقّ على الحقّ قد
كان في يوم البدء مقضياً وان الله و ملائكته
يصلّون على النبيّ و اله

2901 يا ايها الذين آمنوا صلّوا عليهم كما صلّى الله عليهم
و على شيعتهم و هو الله كان بالحقّ على كل شيء
شهيّداً و هو الله كان بكل شيء محيطاً

INBA03, INBA_6020C, INBA_6016C,
PR41.002-192, CMB_F23.150r14-153r11
(53)x, CMB_F11, BLIB_Or3539,
BLIB_Or6681, BN_6435, BN_5780,
MKI4496, IOM.089-090, KB_qayyum,
BYC_qayyum, ASH.055-370, RHQM1.019-
021x, MBA.309-314x, SWBP#08 (p.026-
050x), OOL.A003

Study guide to this volume

The Qayyumu'l-Asma' stands at the threshold of the Bab's public ministry. Its opening surah was disclosed in Shiraz on the night of 22 May 1844 to Mulla Husayn, the first of the Letters of the Living, and the remaining one hundred and ten surahs followed over the summer and autumn that year. Cast as a commentary on the Qur'anic Surah of Joseph, the work is at the same time a wholly new scripture: Qur'anic in cadence, Shi'i in symbolic universe, apocalyptic in urgency, and addressed beyond Shiraz to the rulers and peoples of the entire earth. Moving verse by verse through the Joseph story, it re-reads Joseph as Husayn and Husayn as the Bab Himself, summons kings, divines, merchants, kindred, and ordinary believers to acknowledge a new divine speaker, and sets a body of laws alongside its lyrical commentary. To study this volume is to enter the moment when a young Persian Sayyid in His twenties begins to speak as the Gate of God and the Most Great Remembrance, and so to recast every category of Islamic piety in the light of His own appearance.

A Commentary That Speaks as Revelation

Key Passages

God hath ordained that this Book should come forth as a commentary on the Best of Stories through Muhammad, son of Hasan, son of Ali, son of Muhammad, son of Ali, son of Musa, son of Jafar, son of Muhammad, son of Ali, son of Husayn, son of Ali, son of Abu Talib, unto His servant, that it may be an eloquent testimony from God, from the Remembrance, unto all the worlds. — BB00002

Verily We have made the verses a proof of Our Word unto you. Can ye produce a single letter like unto them? Bring your proof if ye can truly perceive God's truth. By God! Should humans and jinn combine to produce the like of one Surah of this Book, they would fail, even were they to assist one another. — BB00002

Say: Were the sea ink for My words, verily the sea would be exhausted before a single letter of My words would be exhausted, even were I to bring its like as reinforcement by God's leave. — BB00002

Context for Study

The book frames itself as a commentary, yet its voice is the voice of revelation itself. Each surah opens with its own detached letters, followed by “In the Name of God, the Most Merciful, the Most Compassionate” and a citation of a verse from Q12, after which the divine speaker addresses creation in the cadence of the Qur’an, with the Qur’an’s own challenge – the *tahaddi*, the dare to produce its like – reactivated against the reader. The Bab presents the Book as conveyed through the Hidden Imam to His servant, so that older scripture is renewed and unveiled in a new dispensation rather than discarded. For Baha’i readers this is a foundational instance of progressive revelation: the inherited Qur’anic letter becomes the medium of a fresh divine speech. The literary form itself functions as an argument, for if its language is genuinely incomparable, then the question of authority must be settled by encounter with the text rather than by reliance on inherited commentary alone. The Bab will say more explicitly at the end of the volume that He has revealed in this Book “only letters exemplifying the letter,” so that what looks like exegesis is also the seal of a new Most Great Remembrance.

Questions for Reflection

1. How does the form of the Qayyumu'l-Asma' itself make a claim to divine authority before any specific doctrine is asserted?
2. What is the difference between interpreting scripture from the outside and speaking from within the same revelatory power that produced it?
3. How does the Bab's use of Qur'anic idiom compare with the way the New Testament re-reads the Hebrew Bible, or with the way the Qur'an re-reads earlier Biblical narrative?
4. What does it mean for a sacred Book to challenge its readers to bring forth even a single letter like unto it, and how might such a challenge be measured?

Recognition of the Gate

Key Passages

Verily God will not accept any deed from anyone unless he comes to the Gate, bowing in prostration before God, the Ancient One, around the Gate, in a praiseworthy manner. God hath verily permitted thee according to the truth – therefore prostrate thyself and draw nigh. — BB00002

O people! If ye believe in God alone, then follow Me in this Most Great Remembrance from your Lord, that God may forgive you your sins. Verily God hath ever been All-Forgiving, All-Merciful to the believers. — BB00002

O people of the earth! Have you not reflected upon the creation of the heavens and the earth? If there were two gates in them from the Remembrance, they would have corrupted. And verily God has arranged the kingdom through His Gate of Truth, and God is indeed knowing of all things. — BB00002

Context for Study

In the Qayyumu'l-Asma' the title *Bab* – “the Gate” – is the structuring image of religious life. Recognition of the Gate is presented as the deciding spiritual act, more decisive than inherited belief in God or generic monotheistic profession. Belief in God “alone” is rendered void unless it issues in obedience to the living locus of divine command. This recasts a familiar Shi'i tradition that identifies Ali and the Imams as the Gate of the City of Knowledge and reactivates it in the Bab's own person: pious confession of unity is now tested by whether the seeker prostrates at the new threshold God has opened. The argument echoes the covenantal pattern by which each Abrahamic community has met its own Manifestation – Israel before Moses, the early disciples before Christ, the Arabs before Muhammad – and it prepares the way for the Baha'i teaching that recognition of the Manifestation of God and steadfast obedience to His ordinances are the inseparable, “twin” first duties of the soul. The Gate is at once a metaphor of access and an existential threshold at which inherited religion is weighed.

Questions for Reflection

1. Why does the Bab make recognition of the Gate, rather than confession of generic monotheism, the test of religious sincerity?
2. Compare this insistence on recognition with Jesus' question to His disciples: “Who do you say that I am?” What is at stake in such moments of personal acknowledgment?
3. How does the Qayyumu'l-Asma' anticipate Baha'u'llah's teaching in the *Kitab-i-Aqdas* that recognition of the Manifestation and obedience to His ordinances are inseparable?
4. In a pluralistic age, what does it mean spiritually to claim that “two gates” from God would corrupt the order of the cosmos? How might this be heard apart from sectarian triumphalism?

Joseph, Husayn, and the Drama of Beauty and Martyrdom

Key Passages

The All-Merciful intended by the mention of Joseph the very soul of the Prophet and fruit of the Virgin, Husayn son of Ali son of Abu Talib, as witnessed. — BB00002

And verily God intended by the sun Fatimah, and by the moon Muhammad, and by the stars the Imams of Truth, known in the Mother Book. They are the ones who weep for Joseph by God's leave, prostrating and standing. And the people weep like passing shadows for Husayn by leave of God, the Truth, prostrating equally. — BB00002

O people of the East and of the West! Be ye fearful of God in the matter of Joseph, the Truth, that ye sell him not for a paltry price from your own selves, nor for a few pieces of silver from your wealth, lest ye be recorded as being among those who turned away from His remembrance, in truth, round about the Gate. Verily God hath cut off His mercy from the slayer of our ancestor Husayn upon the plain of Taff, alone and forsaken. Indeed, Yazid son of Mu'awiyah did purchase falsely the head of Joseph, the Truth, for

a paltry price from himself and for counted pieces of silver from his dominion, through the party of Satan. — BB00002

And Husayn said: “Martyrdom is more beloved to me than what they call me to – pledging allegiance to the idolatrous soul.” — BB00002

Context for Study

The Surah of Joseph in the Qur'an is praised as the “best of stories,” and the Bab's commentary discovers in nearly every detail of that story a coded retelling of the martyrdom of Imam Husayn at Karbala in 680 CE. Joseph's beauty, his brothers' envy, his being cast into the pit, his being sold for a few counted dirhams, the lifting of his shirt stained with false blood, his eventual exaltation, even the women of the city who cut their hands at the sight of him – all are read as a single cipher for Husayn's suffering, vindication, and sacred power. The pit becomes Karbala; the brothers become the soldiers of Yazid; Husayn's sister Zaynab rallies the defenders even as the women of the city are dazzled by Joseph; the false blood becomes the historical denial that Husayn was truly slain. Through this typology the founding event of Shi'i sacred memory is fused with Qur'anic scripture, and the early Babi community is invited to read its own situation – persecution, fidelity, the appearance of a Beloved Friend – as a new chapter of the same divine drama. Christian readers may compare the patristic reading of Joseph as a figure of Christ, who is sold for silver, descends into a pit, and is raised to a throne. Jewish readers may compare the rabbinic Joseph the Tzaddik, the righteous one whose suffering preserves Israel. The Bab unites the Joseph of beauty and the Husayn of sacrifice into a single luminous figure, making Karbala the inner meaning of Qur'anic loveliness.

Questions for Reflection

1. What does the identification of Joseph with Husayn reveal about the Bab's sacred imagination, and about the kind of reading the Qayyumu'l-Asma' invites?
2. How does typological reading make a story written long ago speak in the present tense to a new community?
3. Why might a new revelation root itself, in its inaugural moments, in memories of betrayal and martyrdom rather than in scenes of triumph?
4. How does later Baha'i history – the Bab's own execution in 1850, the martyrdoms of His followers, Baha'u'llah's exile – transform the meaning of martyrdom from defeat into witness?
5. Compare Husayn's saying as the Bab cites it with Socrates' refusal of escape in the *Crito*, or with the martyrologies of the early Church. What does each suggest about the relation between conscience and political power?

Fatima, the Twelve Imams, and the Family of God

Key Passages

God hath made Joseph and his brethren the Word of Unity, and the All-Merciful hath ordained them as twelve letters, and this Word hath been inscribed in the Mother Book with thy Lord, written in the Line around the Line. — BB00002

Verily God desired from Abraham, Muhammad; and from Isaac, Ali; and from Jacob, Husayn. It beseemeth me not to speak save by their leave, and I am nothing before them save as a shadow before the sun. Verily God hath chosen me from among His servants by virtue of my response to their call. — BB00002

Verily God hath raised up twelve guardians as proofs for Himself, and none knoweth their excellence save what the Remembrance hath conveyed unto them in this Gate, and verily God is All-Knowing of all things. — BB00002

Context for Study

The Qayyumu'l-Asma' is suffused with the Shi'i devotional vocabulary of the Ahl al-Bayt, the People of the House of the Prophet. Fatima the daughter of Muhammad, Ali her husband, Hasan and Husayn her sons, and the line of the Twelve Imams are everywhere addressed, invoked, and identified with cosmic functions: Fatima is the sun, Muhammad the moon, the Imams the stars; the twelve letters of *La ilaha illa Allah* are read as a cipher of the Twelve. By rooting His own revelation in this lineage, the Bab speaks within the religious imagination of His Persian Shi'i audience while at the same time transposing it: the same names that named the past now name a present revelatory power. He introduces Himself as the heir of a covenant taken in eternity from Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, with the Prophet, Ali, and Husayn as their hidden meaning, so that the Biblical patriarchs and the Imams form a single continuous testimony. For Christian and Jewish readers, this can illuminate by analogy: just as the Letter to the Hebrews reads Melchizedek, Aaron, and the high priests as figures of Christ, the Bab reads the patriarchal triad as figures of the Holy Family. For Baha'i readers, this prepares the way for the later teaching of an eternal sequence of Manifestations, and for 'Abdu'l-Baha's reverent treatment of Muhammad and the Imams as integral to one divine economy.

Questions for Reflection

1. In what sense does the Bab speak as an heir of the Imams, and how does this reframe Shi'i devotion rather than abandon it?
2. How does the cosmic symbolism of sun, moon, and stars enlarge the meaning of family piety into a theology of revelation?
3. Compare the Bab's reading of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob as bearing the inner identities of Muhammad, Ali, and Husayn with the Letter to the Hebrews' claim that the patriarchs "saw afar off" the coming Messiah (Hebrews 11). What is similar; what is distinctive?

4. How should readers outside the Shi'i milieu, including Baha'is in the West, receive this dense reverence for the Holy Family, given that the Baha'i community now stands outside the sectarian disputes of mid-nineteenth-century Iran?

Self-Disclosure: The Arabian Youth and the Solace of the Eyes

Key Passages

Hear then, by the Lord of heaven and earth, I am indeed God's servant. He hath given me clear proofs from the presence of the Remnant of God, your Expected One. This is My Book which hath been inscribed with God in the Mother Book in truth upon truth. God hath made me blessed wherever I may be, and hath enjoined upon me prayer and patience so long as I remain among you alive upon the earth. — BB00002

This is a Youth, fair in complexion, with striking eyes beneath level brows, of balanced form like molten gold, with shoulders like purified silver inclined as goblets, whose majesty hath appeared above the majesty of those gone before, and whose mercy hath spread throughout creation like the mercy of the two Hasans. — BB00002

O Word of God! Hearken unto My call. I am the Truth, there is no God but Him. I was thy hearing when there was no hearing but Mine hearing, and I was thy sight when there was no sight but Mine sight, and I was thy hand when there was no hand but Mine hand. And I was thy outward manifestation upon the inward, and thy inward reality upon the Truth, when there was no outward or inward save Mine own Self, the Truth. — BB00002

O solace of Mine eye! Let not the words of the infidels grieve thee: "What aileth this Persian Youth of truth? He eateth food and walketh in the markets." Yet the people know Him by the word of truth upon truth, in the mighty word, in the weighty truth, but little. — BB00002

Context for Study

A distinctive feature of the Qayyumu'l-Asma' is its dialogical structure of self-address. The Bab repeatedly speaks to a figure variously called the "Solace of Mine Eye" (*Qurratu'l-'Ayn*), the "Arabian Youth," the "Most Great Remembrance," the "Word of God," or simply "the Youth." Sometimes the speaker is God to the Bab; sometimes the Bab to Himself; sometimes the Remembrance to the Word – a layered identification that veils and reveals at once. The text portrays Him in startlingly concrete terms (a young man of about twenty-five years, of Arabian descent though dwelling in Shiraz, fair in complexion, who eats food and walks in the markets) and in supremely exalted ones (the Truth who said to the Word, "I was thy hearing," a deliberate echo of the celebrated *hadith qudsi* of nearness through supererogatory worship). The result is a deliberate dialectic of veiling: the Bab speaks as a humble servant who teaches the path of servitude, even while uttering with the same breath the voice of divine self-disclosure. This same dialectic will later inform Baha'u'llah's tablets, in which the speaker is at once the suffering exile of 'Akka and the divine Voice from the

Burning Bush. Western philosophical readers may think of Kierkegaard's "indirect communication," in which a higher truth must arrive wearing the garment of human ordinariness, or of the apophatic strand of Christian mysticism that holds that revelation always exceeds its visible bearer.

Questions for Reflection

1. Why might the Bab speak of Himself in the third person and address Himself as "Solace of Mine Eye"? What is gained, spiritually and rhetorically, by this layered self-disclosure?
2. How does the Bab's repeated insistence on being a servant of God comport with the most exalted claims He makes in the same passages? Are these in tension, or do they belong together?
3. The *hadith qudsi* of supererogatory works – "I become his hearing by which he hears" – is shared by Sunni and Shi'i tradition and is central to Sufi mysticism. How does the Bab transfigure that hadith when He addresses it to the Word of God?
4. Compare the description of the Arabian Youth who eats food and walks in the markets with the New Testament motif of the hidden Messiah, or with Baha'u'llah's later self-portrayal as the "Wronged One." What does each disclose about the appearing of divinity in history?

Address to Kings, Divines, and the Peoples of the World

Key Passages

O King of the Muslims! After the Book, aid Our Most Great Remembrance in truth, for verily God hath ordained for thee and for those who circle round thee, on the Day of Resurrection, a station of questioning upon the Bridge, according to the truth. — BB00002

O concourse of kings! Deliver Our verses to Turkey and to the land of India, swiftly and in truth upon truth, and to whatsoever lieth beyond their lands in the East and the West, powerfully and in truth upon truth. — BB00002

O concourse of divines! Fear God in your opinions from this your day, for the Remembrance among you from Us is in truth a judge and witness. Turn away from that which ye take from other than God's Book of truth, for ye shall in truth be questioned at your station on the path on the Day of Resurrection. God hath made conjecture in all the Tablets a manifest sin. — BB00002

O servants of God! Convey Our Cause from the east of the earth to its west, from what God hath taught you regarding the Cause of Our servant and His Book, powerful upon the paths of the Strong One through truth upon truth. Convey what ye are able, for God burdeneth not any soul beyond what He hath given it. — BB00002

Context for Study

From its first surah the Qayyumu'l-Asma' summons rulers as well as clerics. The Shah of Persia, his minister, the Ottoman Sultan, and an open "concourse of kings" are addressed directly and warned of a station of questioning at the eschatological Bridge. Earthly power is thereby placed under the same judgment as inherited piety, and the new Cause is given a global mandate – to be conveyed to Turkey, to India, and to whatsoever lies in the East and the West. Alongside this, the divines ('*ulama*) are held to account for conjecture and for trading inherited authority for revelatory submission. This twin address already foreshadows Baha'u'llah's tablets to the kings – to Napoleon III, Queen Victoria, Tsar Alexander II, Kaiser Wilhelm I, Pope Pius IX, Nasiri'd-Din Shah, and the Sultan – in which He calls political sovereignty itself before divine justice and the principle of world unity. In 1844 the geography of the Cause is already planetary: it has not yet left Shiraz, yet it speaks as though every throne were within hearing. The critique of clerical conjecture has Qur'anic precedent (*inna l-zanna la yughni mina l-haqqi shay'a*, "conjecture availeth nothing against truth," Q53:28) and parallels the Gospels' rebuke of those scribes who possessed the letter yet missed the living command. The point is moral as much as epistemic: knowledge unaccompanied by humility becomes a veil.

Questions for Reflection

1. Why does the Bab address kings within weeks of His Declaration, while His community is still a tiny band of disciples around a young Persian Sayyid?
2. How does this earliest summons to rulers prepare the ground for Baha'u'llah's later proclamation to the kings? What continuities of voice and purpose can be felt across the twenty years between them?
3. What moral distinction does the Qayyumu'l-Asma' draw between "pure knowledge" and "conjecture"? In what ways can religious learning become either a path to recognition or a veil from it?
4. How does the Bab's call to convey His Cause "to whatsoever lieth beyond their lands in the East and the West" compare with the Great Commission of Matthew 28, or with the early Muslim mission of *tabligh*? What does it suggest about the universality of the new dispensation?
5. Compare this critique of the divines with Socrates' indictment in Plato's *Apology* of those who think they know. What is gained when the test of true knowledge becomes the soul's response to a living teacher?

Holy War, Pilgrimage, and a New Law

Key Passages

There is no compulsion in this upright and steadfast Faith. The horizons and the souls of men have been filled with its guidance. Whoso, therefore, renounceth the Taghut and believeth in this Our remembrance hath, verily, believed in God and in His signs,

and hath laid hold on the Most Firm Handle – no severance shall ever befall it. He, of a truth, is God, the Hearing, the Knowing. — BB00002

Think not of those who are slain or die in the path of the Remembrance as dead. God, the True One, by the truth, declareth: They are alive with God, and God provideth them, from Our presence, with fresh meat and pure water from the Camphor Spring.— BB00002

O ye who believe! Visit Our forefather Husayn in the land of Taff, for God accepteth from his visitors their visitation in truth unto Himself. This is the supreme triumph, and permission hath been inscribed in all the Tablets by the hands of the All-Merciful. — BB00002

God hath caused the Day of Ghadir and the Night of Power to be remembered in the sea of love around the Fire by the Remembrance. God hath prescribed for you the prayer of Ghadir and its fast in supreme truth, and the deeds on that day are inscribed in the Mother Book as the decree of ages according to the judgment of the Gate. — BB00002

Context for Study

A substantial portion of the Qayyumu'l-Asma' is given over to law. The Bab prescribes prayer and fasting, alms, pilgrimage, marriage, inheritance, retaliation, the protection of orphans, rules for the chase, dietary limits, the prohibition of usury, wine, and games of chance, and even the form in which His own Book is to be transcribed in gilded ink upon refined paper. Some ordinances continue or intensify Islamic practice; others, such as the prescribed visitation to the shrine of Husayn at Karbala or the prayer and fast of the Day of Ghadir, are recognizably Shi'i; still others are wholly new, such as the wearing of a ring of red carnelian engraved with the name of the Gate. The volume's surahs of holy war (*Qital*, *Jihad*) are the most striking and, for modern readers, the most challenging: they summon believers to martial readiness in the path of the Remembrance, even while declaring that there is no compulsion in this upright Faith and that those slain in His path are alive with God. Read in their historical setting, these passages share in the imminent eschatology of the early Babi community, which expected the appearance of the Hidden Imam and the purification of the Holy Land by divine power. As the Bab's ministry unfolded, the meaning of holy war was inwardly transposed: the Bab Himself never raised an army, and Baha'u'llah explicitly abrogated jihad and forbade religious violence, redefining holy striving as the conquest of the cities of human hearts through love, justice, and ordered service. The presence of such commands in the inaugural Book of the Bab, and their transmutation by Baha'u'llah, is itself a school of progressive revelation, a vivid lesson in how a divine economy adapts its commands to the capacity of the age.

Questions for Reflection

1. How can a Book that declares "there is no compulsion in this Faith" also speak in the idiom of holy war? What does the simultaneity of these affirmations imply about the spiritual rather than purely political meaning of *jihad*?

2. How does Baha'u'llah's later abrogation of religious warfare illumine the Bab's earlier language in the surahs of *Qital*? In what sense is Baha'u'llah's prohibition the unveiling of the Bab's deepest intent?
3. Compare the Bab's command of pilgrimage to Karbala with Christian pilgrimage to Jerusalem or the Holy Sepulchre, and with Jewish veneration of the graves of the patriarchs. What spiritual function does martyr-pilgrimage perform in each tradition?
4. The Qayyumu'l-Asma' insists that those slain in the path of the Remembrance are alive with God. How does this compare with Christ's saying that whoever loses his life for His sake shall find it (Matthew 16:25), and with the Qur'anic teaching that the martyrs are "alive with their Lord, receiving sustenance" (Q3:169)?

Progressive Revelation and Him Whom God Shall Make Manifest

Key Passages

God hath taught thee knowledge of the Book from the Furqan, the Gospel, the Torah, the Psalms, and what lieth beyond them of the Scrolls. Thou wert stationed before thy Lord at the gate of the Point of the hidden letter B. — BB00002

God hath sent down the Book in truth concerning Him Whom He shall make manifest, that mankind may know that the Word of God hath existed eternally in the Mother Book. — BB00002

Know ye, O people of the earth, that God hath ordained for the Remembrance, after the Book, naught save the Bayan. Fear ye God in the name of the All-Merciful, for He knoweth what is in the heavens and what is on earth, what ye reveal and what ye conceal, and He is independent of all worlds. — BB00002

O Concourse of Lights! God sent not the Remembrance unto you save after the Most Great Covenant with your souls that ye should bring Me not a verse from Himself unless His light encompasseth you or the Remembrance eraseth you from His mention. When ye brought Me your covenant, the Lord brought you the Most Great Covenant, and God hath witnessed with justice upon the Truth by the Truth. — BB00002

Context for Study

Even within His first inaugural Book, the Bab opens the horizon beyond Himself. The Qayyumu'l-Asma' situates its own revelation within an explicit chain of revealed Books – Furqan, Gospel, Torah, Psalms, and the "Scrolls" lying beyond them – and points forward to a still greater Book yet to come, the Bayan, and beyond the Bayan to "Him Whom God shall make manifest" (*Man Yuzhiruhullah*). The Bab thereby inscribes His own dispensation within a covenantal sequence that runs from Adam through Abraham, Moses, David, Jesus, and Muhammad, and that will issue in a Day greater than His own. This eschatological reserve – the Bab as gate of the One yet to come – is the structural key to His later writings, and it finds its fulfillment in Baha'u'llah's claim, in the

Garden of Ridvan in 1863, that the Promised One had appeared. The Qayyumu'l-Asma' therefore yields, when read in the light of later revelation, a layered theology of progressive revelation in which the eternal Word, the Hidden Imam, the Bab, and the One whom He proclaims are folded into one continuous divine speech. Jewish readers may compare this with the prophetic theology of Isaiah, in which each prophetic voice both speaks for itself and points beyond itself; Christian readers may compare it with John the Baptist's word that "He must increase, but I must decrease" (John 3:30); Muslim readers may compare it with the Qur'anic teaching that every messenger confirms the messengers before him. In every case the Bab's distinctive note is the priority of the Covenant: a divine appointment made with each soul in the realm of the atoms, by which the soul will be recognized on the Day when the next Manifestation appears.

Questions for Reflection

1. What does it mean for the Bab, in the very first Book of His ministry, to point already to a still greater revelation yet to come?
2. Compare the relationship of the Bab to Baha'u'llah with the relationship of John the Baptist to Christ, or of Moses to the Messiah expected by Israel. What is unique about the Babi-Baha'i pattern?
3. How does progressive revelation differ, on the one hand, from religious relativism and, on the other, from supersessionism (the claim that a later revelation simply cancels the earlier)?
4. Why does the Bab affirm that He has been taught from the Furqan, the Gospel, the Torah, the Psalms, and the Scrolls? What is the significance of including the Psalms and the "Scrolls" alongside the three canonical Abrahamic Books?
5. In what sense does the Qayyumu'l-Asma' already prepare the heart of the Babi community to recognize Baha'u'llah when He appears in 1863, and to make "the Most Great Covenant" the inheritance of the Baha'i Faith?

A guiding question for the whole chapter is this: *How does the Qayyumu'l-Asma' train its reader to pass from reverence for past revelation to recognition of revelation in the present, and from recognition of the Bab to acknowledgment of Him Whom He proclaims?* The Qayyumu'l-Asma' refuses to leave any scripture safely behind the glass of antiquity. Joseph, Husayn, the Imams, the divines, the kings, and the ordinary believers are drawn into a single drama of covenantal response, and the reader is given no neutral place from which to observe. To enter the Book is to be invited to recognize beauty, suffering, authority, and judgment in the form they have taken in a new Day – and, beyond that Day, in the form of the One whom the Bab Himself awaited.